

# MACWORLD

*The Macintosh® Magazine*

*February 1989 \$3.95*

*Canada \$4.95*

## Illustrator vs. FreeHand

*The Winner Is...*

**Writing Tools:  
Spelling Checkers,  
Thesauruses, Dictionaries,  
Outliners, and More**

**Guide to Color  
Separations on the Mac**

**19 Personal Finance  
Programs Compared**

**The Mac's Fifth Anniversary:  
Back to the Future with  
the Mac Development Team**



# Spend seven years inside Apple and you learn a thing or two.

In 1981, Apple approached several major software developers with a radical vision of personal computing.

A vision, it turned out, too radical for most to even accept.

But one did.

To this day, over seven years later, we suspect the other developers are still kicking themselves.

We, on the other hand, are still pushing ourselves.

At Microsoft, we shared in Apple's vision to make Macintosh® the most corporately powerful, yet disarmingly friendly, business

computer in history. To give Macintosh users all the functionality, flexibility and power to

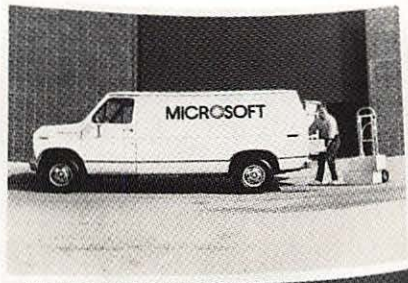
push productivity to unheard-of limits. And to do it with a combination of hardware and software that's somehow embarrassingly simple to use.

It happens to be a vision we still share. Passionately.

Which is why we've created Macintosh applications that have changed the way

today's businesses do business.

Case in point: Microsoft® Word, quite literally the best-selling Macintosh application



*Apple and Microsoft not only shared the same vision, we shared the same timetable: the day Macintosh shipped, our software shipped.*



Macintosh IIx



ever created. Now, with the new version 4.0, Word users can enjoy true WYSIWYG and even easier table generation.

Microsoft Write gives the casual user a great deal of word processing capabilities—for not a great deal of money.

And of course, there's Microsoft Excel. Right now, eight out of every ten Macintosh spreadsheet users are using Microsoft Excel. The simple truth is, for years it's actually been the most powerful argument for buying a Macintosh.

And speaking of power, until Microsoft PowerPoint® was created, desktop presentations didn't exist. Now the person making the presentation can actually generate it—from overheads to 35mm color slides. Best of all, only PowerPoint has built-in color schemes. For impact like you've never seen.

And with Microsoft File as your economical database, creating professional-quality business forms and mailing labels has never been faster. Or easier.

As for Microsoft Works, just think of it as the Swiss army knife of business software. Works integrates word processing, spread-

sheets, a database, drawing, even a communications tool—all in one versatile package.

For the developing developer? We created Microsoft QuickBASIC, which basically gives you everything you need for quick, efficient programming, testing and execution.

All of which brings us to Microsoft Mail



*Nobody sells more Macintosh applications than we do. And the only thing more impressive than using them alone, is using them together.*

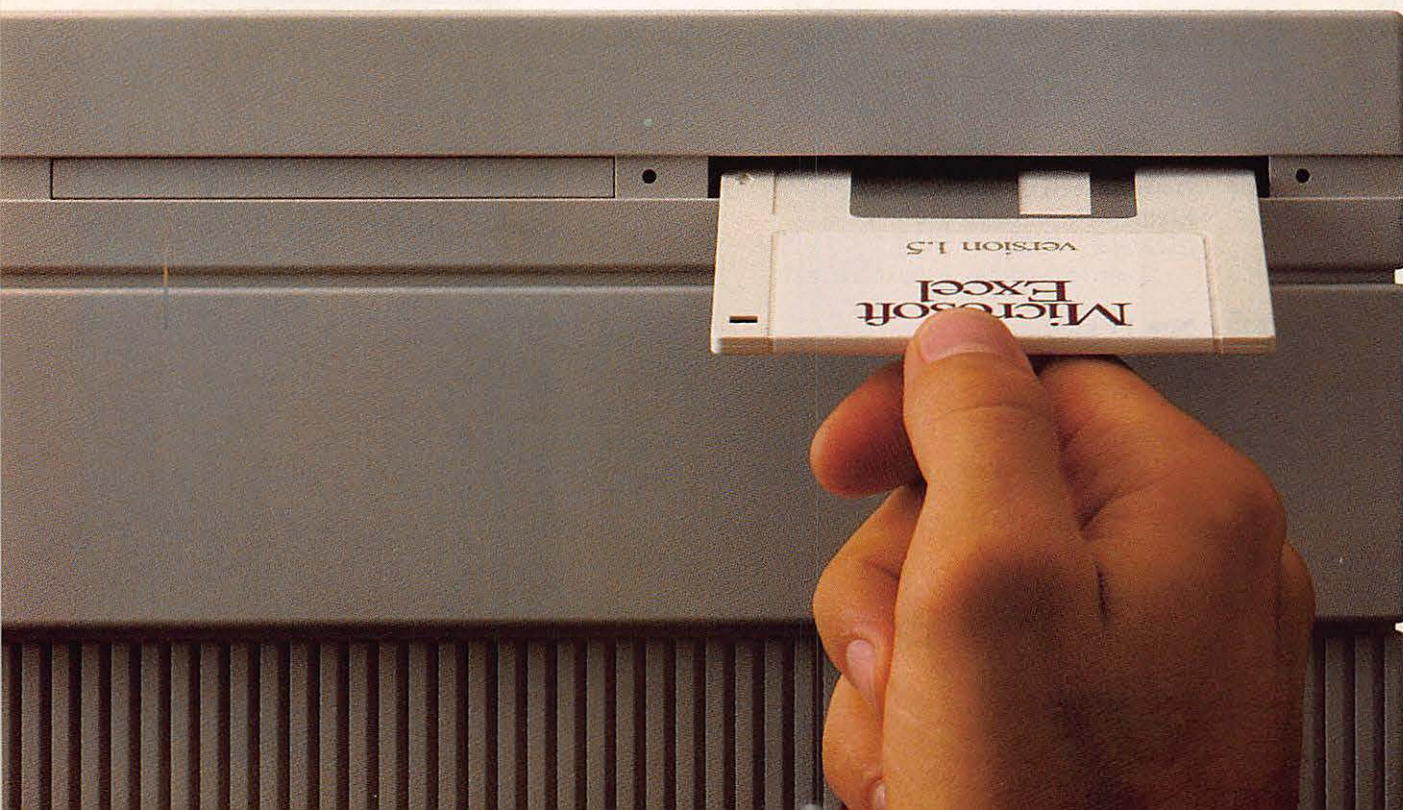
and the concept of workgroup computing. Mail actually lets you share data, graphics, thoughts, whatever—Mac® to Mac, or even Mac to PC.

For more about our Macintosh applications and what they can do for you stand-alone, and working together, call us at (800) 541-1261, Dept. I89.

It's inside information we think you'll find extremely useful.

**Microsoft®**  
Making it all make sense.™

Customers in Canada, call (416) 673-7638, outside North America, (206) 882-8661. © Copyright 1988 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved. Microsoft, the Microsoft logo and PowerPoint are registered trademarks and Making it all make sense is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh and Mac are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.





# MACWORLD

February 1989

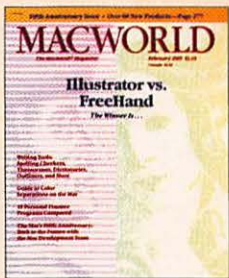
The Macintosh® Magazine

## Departments

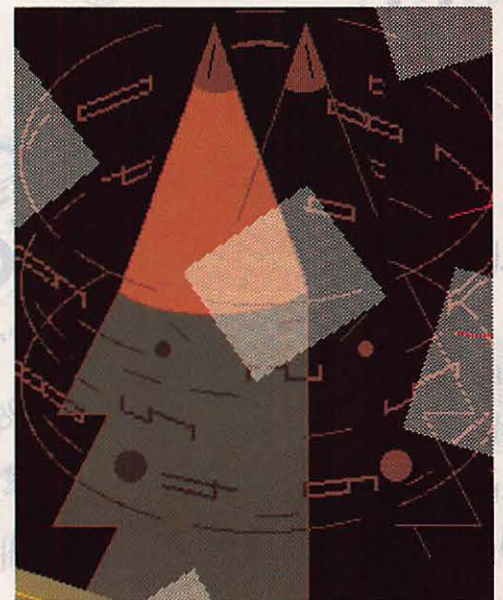
- 13 Mac Bulletin**  
Late-breaking news.
- 19 Commentary/Jerry Borrell**  
An outsider's view of Apple on the Mac's anniversary.
- 31 Letters**
- 57 David Bunnell**  
The great price hike: smart business or a slap in the face?
- 61 Steven Levy**  
Yet another author tackles the myth behind the Mac team.
- 79 How To/Insights on HyperCard Animation**  
*Ronald Wartow*  
Liven any stack with simple but effective graphic effects.
- 97 How To/Quick Tips**  
*Lon Poole*  
Tape backup, tall-adjusted rulers, stretching text in PageMaker, and more.
- 105 How To/Getting Started with Electronic Mail**  
*Jim Heid*  
Learn to communicate efficiently.
- 277 New Products**  
A quick look at new Macintosh hardware, software, and accessories.
- 291 Updates**  
The latest software upgrade news.
- 297 Macworld 1988 Annual Index**
- 351 Where to Buy**  
Contact information for products in this issue.
- 392 Best-Sellers**

## 127 Macworld News

- **DynaPerspective** A 3-D architectural package from Japan.
  - **Word Publishing** Desktop publishing and word processing software merged.
  - **VideoWorks CD ROM** A razzle-dazzle display of the Mac's potential as a multimedia playback device with CD ROM.
  - **Desktop Planetarium** Voyager software excites astronomers, both lay and professional.
  - **Hackers in Paradise** Computer jockeys convene at Hackers 4.0.
- Plus, HyperCard book roundup, how Macs guide shoppers through Bloomingdale's, object-oriented programming news, and more.



**On the Cover**  
*Illustrator 88 versus FreeHand: When the two big contenders square off, does one emerge as the champ or is it a draw?*







*Enter the Mac Masters Art Contest (p. 124), and you may win a brand-new Mac II.*

## Features

### 160 **Glory Days**

*Steven Levy*

It's the Mac's fifth anniversary. Where are the original creators of the Mac now, and what are their insights?

### 170 **The Reading Edge**

*Brita Meng*

Converting scanned text images into editable form is made less mysterious in this detailed comparison of eight OCR packages, complete with extensive benchmark tests.

### 180 **The Big Match: Illustrator 88 vs. FreeHand**

*Erfert Fenton*

Looking for the best professional illustration program? Check out the big two.

### 188 **Beyond Word Processing**

*Cheryl Spencer*

Supplement your word processor's power with outliners, spell checkers, thesauruses, and other specialized writing programs.

### 198 **Color Separation Explained**

*Steve Roth*

Want to know more about translating color images from the screen to the page? First in a series of two articles.

### 206 **Mac-sumizing Your Money**

*Alan L. Slay*

From simple check writing to advanced portfolio-management, find the personal finance package that best meets your needs.

## Reviews

### 220 **Apple Scanner**

Document scanner with software.

### 222 **Finale**

Integrated music software.

### 223 **Digital Darkroom 1.0**

Electronic photo retouching.

### 227 **High-End Data Acquisition**

MacLab, IDAC/1000, MacAdios II SE.

### 231 **NEC SilentWriter LC890**

Laserless PostScript printer.

### 234 **Generic CADD Level 1**

2-D CAD program.

### 236 **QuickCapture 1.0**

Video frame-grabber hardware and software.

### 238 **Micro Planner 6.1e**

Project-management software.

### 240 **Microsoft QuickBASIC 1.0**

BASIC programming language.

### 245 **AppleShare-Compatible File Servers**

AlisaShare and PacerShare.

### 249 **Early Reading Software**

Reader Rabbit and Alphabet Blocks.

### 252 **Statistical Analysis Software**

StatView SE+ Graphics and Systat.

### 256 **Turbo SE**

SE accelerator and optional adapter for the Mac Plus.

### 259 **Solitaire Games**

Solitaire Royale, Unison Software card games, The Solitaire Desk Accessory.

### 261 **EndNote 1.0**

Bibliographic reference system.

### 263 **MacMainFrame**

Mac II and Mac SE terminal emulation card.

### 264 **The Colony**

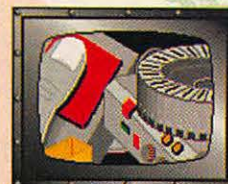
3-D graphic adventure game.

### 266 **Comment 2.0**

Post-it note-type desk accessory.

### 268 **Window Shopping**

Three HyperCard stacks and FormSet.



*Need some animation ideas? You'll find a dazzling display of them on the Video-Works CD ROM—over 200MB of animation, clip art, sounds, and more (p. 145).*



# 13 IS NOW YOUR LUCKY NUMBER



1. 9" x 9" x 3" Padded Pocket for External Disk Drive, Modem, or Accessories.
2. Padded Compartment for Mouse and Cords.
3. Padded Compartment fits ANY Extended Keyboard.
4. Padded Flap separates Hard Disk from Computer.
5. 1/2" High Density Foam for Maximum Protection.
6. Navy Blue, Platinum Grey, Jet Black or Burgundy Cordura™ Nylon Outer Shell.
7. Heavy Duty Metal Hardware Throughout.
8. Stress Points Cross and Box Stitched for Added Support.
9. Padded Handle for Comfort, features Velcro Enclosure.
10. 2" Stiff Nylon Webbing Maintains Shape.
11. Shoulder Strap with Slip Stop Pad.
12. Outer Handle to Assist in Shoulder Carrying.

13. **LIFETIME WARRANTY**

*MacLuggage™*  
ONLY  
The Right Choice



For more info on our complete line of Luggage Products. Call or write for a free Color Brochure

or for the dealer nearest You.  
1-800-241-2122  
IN PA. (215) 524-7277

**I/O DESIGN INC.**  
P.O. Box 156 • EXTON • PA • 19341

ALL TRADEMARKS  
ACKNOWLEDGED

See Us at Macworld Expo  
Booth #1220 Moscone Center  
Circle 385 on reader service card

# MACWORLD

## Editor-in-Chief

Jerry Borrell

*Executive Editor:* David Ushijima

*Managing Editor:* Charles Barrett

*Senior Editor:* Adrian Mello

*Editorial Manager:* Jane Lagas

*Associate Editors:* Deborah Branscum,

Joe Matazzoni, Tom Moran,

Carol Person, Cheryl Spencer

*East Coast Editor:* Brita Meng

*Senior Production Editor:* Luis A. Camus

*Assistant Editors:* Cathy E. Abes, Mark Hurlow,

Mary Margaret Lewis, Suzanne Stefanac,

Liza Weiman

*Senior Copy Editor:* Ruth Henrich

*Copy Editors:* Emily Bower, William Freais,

Felicity O'Meara, Katherine L. Ulrich,

O'Brien Young

*Editorial Assistants:* Pamela T. Creighton,

Ann Garrison

*Editorial Administrative Assistants:* Lyn Taylor,

Joyce C. Ripp

*Contributing Editors:* Nancy E. Dunn,

Erfert Fenton, Danny Goodman, Rob Hahn,

Jim Heid, Dave Kosiur, Steven Levy,

David L. Peltz, Lon Poole, Charles Seiter,

Franklin Tessler, Bruce F. Webster

## Art and Design

*Art Director:* Christopher Burg

*Designer:* Dennis McLeod

*Associate Art Director:* Joanne Hoffman

*Senior Design Associates:* Leslie Barton,

Tom Morgan, Michael Sumner

*Design Associate:* Hae Yuen Kim

## James E. Martin

President and Publisher

Macworld Communications

## Steven J. Rosenfield

Associate Publisher

## Production

*Senior Production Manager:* Anne Foley

*Editorial Production Manager:* Elyn L. Hament

*Production Editor:* Susan M. Ford

*Assistant Production Manager:*

Claudia Dawn Smukler

*Lead Typesetter:* Mark L. Duran

*Typesetter:* Barbara Tannenbaum

*Advertising Booking Coordinator:*

Stephanie Cady

*Advertising Billing Coordinator:* So Fong Yip

## Marketing and Advertising Sales

*Director of Advertising Sales:*

Patricia Navone (415/243-0505)

*Senior Account Manager/No. California*

(San Francisco): Penny Rigby (415/243-0505)

*No. California (San Jose):* Cherie La France

(415/243-0505)

*Northwest:* Regina T. Salaices (415/243-0505)

*Midwest:* Shannon Dolan (312/827-4477)

*Southeast:* Kathy Isaacs (404/394-0758)

*New England:* Joan Flynn (508/879-0700)

*Eastern Advertising Manager:* Bill Thompson

(201/967/1350)

*Mid-Atlantic:* Annette Bremer (201/967-1350)

*So. California, Southwest, Texas:*

Lisa Hillgren, Cathi Tucker (714/250-1307)

*Macworld Catalog:* Carol Felde, Niki Stranz

*Director of Marketing Services:* Sandi Vargas

## Circulation

*Circulation Director:* Daniel Orum

*Circulation Manager:* Lindsay Davidson

*Fulfillment Coordinator:* Evelyn Adenau

*Promotion Coordinator:* Lori Hitchcock

*Single-Copy Sales Director:* George Clark

*Single-Copy Sales Rep:* Martin Garchar

## Research

*Director:* Cheryl Woodard

*Manager:* Ralph Ames

*Market Analyst:* Dusty Roady Pedersen

*Research Assistants:* Bill Segovia, Scott Shores

## February 1989

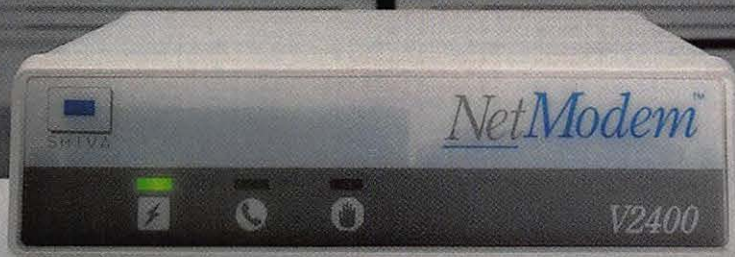
### Volume 6, Number 2

Macworld® (ISSN 0741-8647) is published monthly by PCW Communications, Inc., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates are \$30 for 12 issues, \$60 for 24 issues, and \$90 for 36 issues. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. Add \$16 per year from Canada and Mexico; add \$16 per year for surface mail or \$95 per year for airmail from all other countries. Second-class postage paid at San Francisco. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Macworld, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80323-4529. For dealer inquiries call 800/621-5461, in California 800/521-8455. Editorial and business offices: 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/243-0505.

For subscriber services call toll-free 800/525-0643 (in Colorado 303/447-9330) or write: Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529.

Macworld is a publication of PCW Communications, Inc. Macworld is an independent journal not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE, the APPLE LOGO, MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are registered trademarks, and MACLETTER is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the United States of America. Copyright © 1989 PCW Communications, Inc. All rights reserved. Macworld is a member of IDG Communications, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. IDG Communications publishes over 80 computer publications in more than 28 major countries. Fourteen million people read one or more IDG Communications publications each month.





# The \$19.32 Modem.

Now everyone on even the biggest Macintosh network can have the power of modem communication for less per Mac than the cost of a box of floppy disks. Because the Hayes®-compatible NetModem™ V2400 can be shared, just like you share a LaserWriter®. So there's no need for the cost or complexity of multiple modems and phone lines. The NetModem V2400 is easy to set up – just plug it in and turn it on. And it's easy to use. You can hear the progress of your call, no matter where in your office the NetModem is, because it feeds familiar modem sounds back to your own Mac's

speaker. It also displays a modem front-panel icon, with 'LED' status lights, in your Mac's menu bar.

If you're away from the office, you can call in through any ordinary modem and the NetModem V2400 connects you to the office network. You can access files, use TOPS®, AppleShare®, electronic mail, printers or any other network resource, just as if you were sitting in front of your office Mac. Find out how the NetModem V2400 can make your Macintosh network more productive. Call 1-800-458-3550, or write Shiva, 155 Second Street, Cambridge, MA 02141.

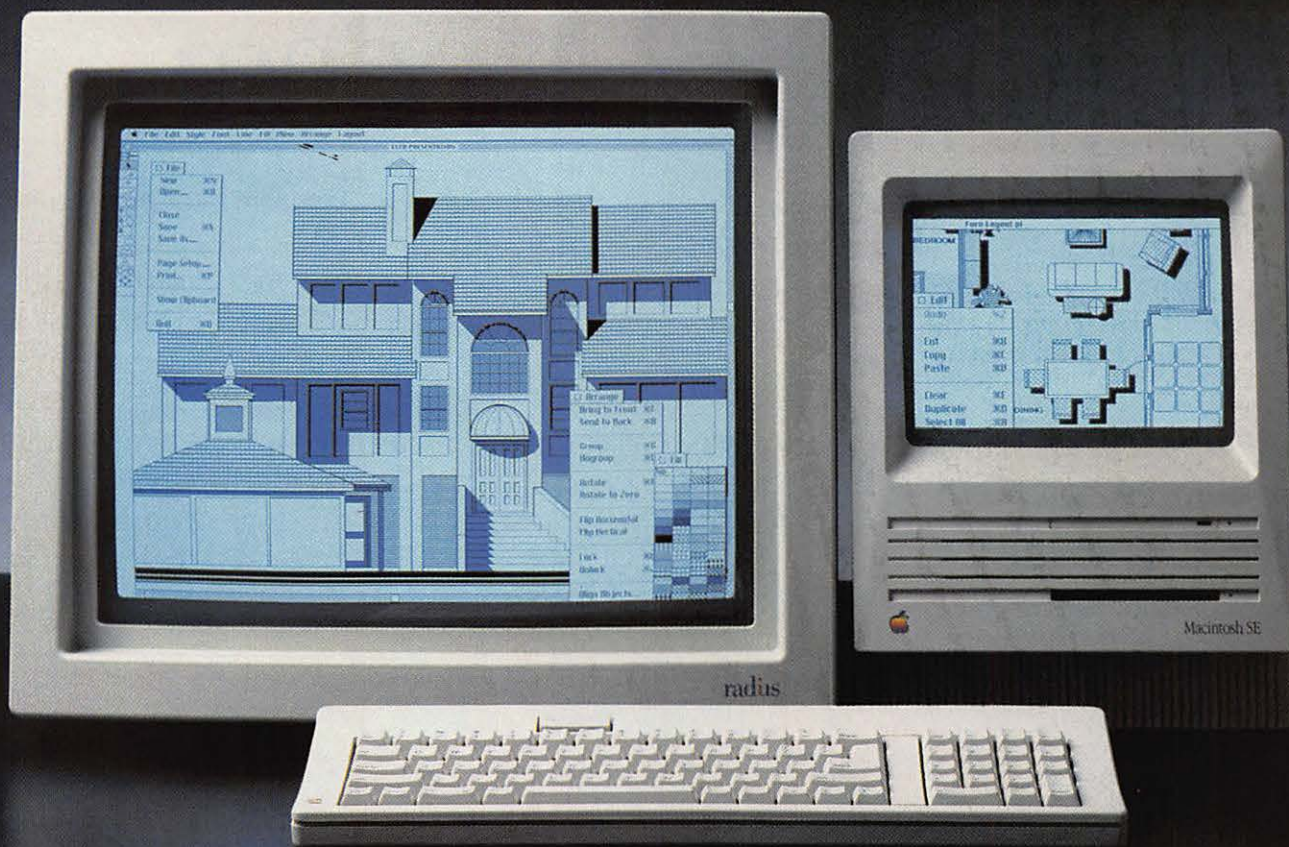
*NetModem™*  
by Shiva

*We're Putting Networks To Work®*

Trademarks: NetModem – Shiva Corporation. Registered Trademarks: Hayes – Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.; LaserWriter – Apple Computer, Inc.; TOPS – Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Circle 421 on reader service card







# FOR THE SOFTWARE THAT'S HERE. AND THE SOFTWARE THAT'S COMING.

PageMaker, Microsoft Excel, Illustrator, MultiFinder, and 4th Dimension. The second generation of Macintosh software is here now. The third generation is already beginning to arrive.

Your Macintosh SE alone can't keep pace with the ever increasing sophistication of Macintosh software.

But it can with a productivity system from Radius.

Totally compatible with your Macintosh SE, from its aesthetics to its electronics, there's a Radius System designed for your particular working style.

Our Document Processing System consists of a 640 x 864 pixel Radius Full Page Display™ that lets you work on a virtually paper-like 8½" x 11" page.

Then we add our Radius Accelerator 16™ and quadruple the speed of all of your Macintosh applications from Ready, Set, Go! to HyperCard.

Our Professional Publishing System features a 1152 x 864 pixel Radius Two Page Display™. Now you're working right across a double page spread or a full-scale B size drawing.

Then we add our Radius Accelerator 25™ and you're working at six times the speed of a Macintosh SE.

Which means our Accelerator 25 has you roaring along faster than a Macintosh II.

For Engineering and Design and intensive number crunching, we add something even a bit more powerful: the MC68881 mathematical coprocessor.

It does floating point computations at one hundred times the speed of your Macintosh SE. Combined with the immense canvas of the Two Page Display and the

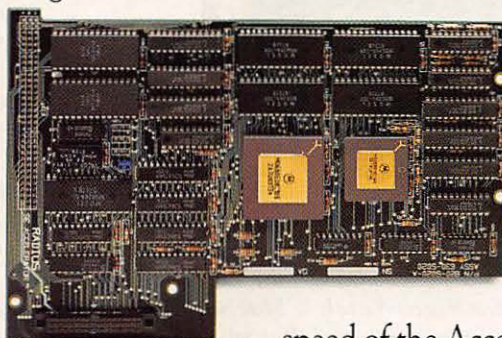
speed of the Accelerator 25, it takes you to the very limits of programs like Excel and MacDraft.

Both Radius Accelerators offer our innovative MagicBus™ which allows you to configure your Macintosh with either our Full Page Display or Two Page Display. So, you can complete your Radius System all at once or add the components one at a time.

To see the most powerful and sophisticated Macintosh software run at its full potential on a Macintosh SE, try a hands-on demonstration of the Radius System that fits your personal working environment.

Call 1-408-434-1010 for a brochure and the name of the authorized Radius dealer nearest you.

And get the most out of your Macintosh SE and its software. Today. And tomorrow.



Circle 46 on reader service card

**radius**™  
Intelligent Hardware™

© 1987 Radius, Inc. Radius, Radius Full Page Display, Radius Two Page Display, Radius Accelerator 16, Radius Accelerator 25, Intelligent Hardware and Magic Bus are trademarks of Radius, Inc. Microsoft and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Ready, Set, Go! is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics, Inc. Macintosh, HyperCard, and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MacDraft is a registered trademark of Innovative Data Design, Inc. 4th Dimension is a trademark of Actus, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation.



# Naked!

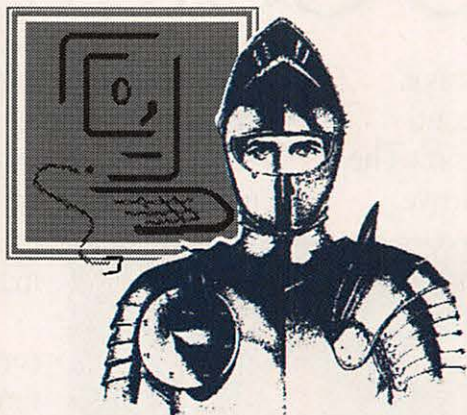
## That's how you leave your hard disk without *The NightWatch™ & MacSafe®*

Sorry to startle you, but the naked truth is that if you're not using *The NightWatch & MacSafe* to protect your hard disk files, anyone with access to your Macintosh can browse freely through your files — even changing them without your knowledge. It could be tonight!

With *The NightWatch*, you can shut down your hard disk securely when you leave the office. *The NightWatch* stands guard, preventing unauthorized access or erasure of your hard disk. The next morning, start up with *The NightWatch* user disk & enter your valid name and password. A simple & elegant security solution.

If you share your Mac during the day, *MacSafe* can help you restrict access to individual documents & applications. With *MacSafe*, you create folder-like safes and place the files in them you want to protect. It works much like the Finder, so you already know how to use it. With *MacSafe's* true password protection system (no encryption required), no one can get into your safes without the correct password.

Simple, familiar, & fast.



Join our satisfied customers from Fortune 100 companies, universities, and small businesses in protecting your valuable files with *The NightWatch & MacSafe*. *MacUser* magazine said that with *MacSafe* "you can rest assured that your files are in safe territory — 4 mice!"

Want to know more? Call your dealer and ask about *The NightWatch & MacSafe*. Or, call us and ask for our free booklet: *The Naked Truth: Tips & Facts for Hard Disk Security*.

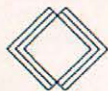
Come see  
FolderBOLT™, our new password  
protection for folders, at the San  
Francisco MacWorld Expo in booth  
931 at Moscone Center.

Call your dealer or Kent♦Marsh Ltd.



800•325-3587

1200 Post Oak Blvd. • Suite 210 • Houston • Texas • 77056-3104 • D0291 AppleLink



**Kent♦Marsh Ltd.**  
Security Software You Can Count On

### Corporate

PCW Communications, Inc.

### David Bunnell

Chairman & Founder

### Lee Vidmer

President

### John Griffin

Vice President

### James E. Martin

Vice President

### Jacqueline Poitier

Vice President

### Cheryl Woodard

Vice President

### Andrew Fluegelman

1943-1985

Founding Editor

### Administration

Director of Finance: Vicki Peilen

Corporate Business Manager:

Christina W. Spence

Accounting Manager: Pat Murphy

Administrative Services Manager:

Joseph Wollenweber

Employee Relations Manager: Shelly Ginenthal

Technical Services Manager: Wally Clegg

Assistant to the President (Macworld Communi-  
cations): Susan Miller

Assistant to the Associate Publisher (Macworld  
Communications): Cynthia J. Meade

### Corporate Development

Editorial Administrator: Karen Wickre

Public Relations Manager: Shirley Gines

Administrative Assistant: Cathleen Brennan



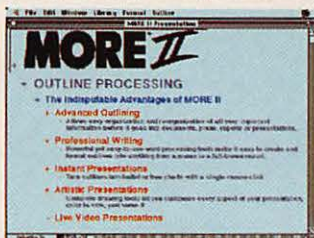


# WHEN YOU'RE MORE PRODUCTIVE, IT SHOWS.

## MORE II: PLANNING, WRITING AND DESKTOP PRESENTATIONS.

Being MORE productive means everything you plan, write, or present is MORE organized. And it shows in everything you do.

MORE II's advanced outlining makes it easy to capture, plan, and organize ideas into clear, action-oriented information. Simply type in "To-Do" lists, project schedules, proposals, plans... everything. MORE II automatically creates the outline for you.



Outlines make MORE II productivity easier. Just click the mouse on any part of an outline and get charts and slides, instantly.



Customize presentations with MORE II's complete set of drawing tools.

## THE OUTLINE MAKES THE SHOW.

Once you have an outline, your art work is done. Because with a double-click of the mouse, any outline becomes a perfectly spaced bullet or organization-type chart instantly. Complete with company logos or art pulled in from other programs. Print the charts and get overheads fast. Or turn them into 35mm slides overnight. For even more graphics, click again and get every art tool imaginable. And because of MORE II's outline, when you change the master slide, the rest change automatically. So making 1000 slides is as easy as making one.

Click on another outline, add a few paragraphs using MORE II's full-power word processing and bingo. You've got a memo. Or a letter. Or a proposal.

Add pages, pull in some charts and there's a full-scale report or a board-room quality presentation...

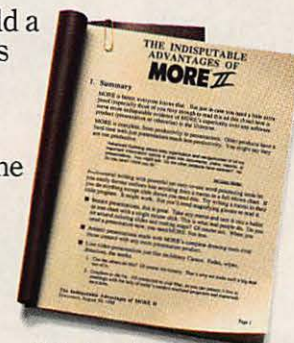
totally spell-checked, with text, graphics, fonts and styles to rival anything created on any other program.

Now go live. MORE II includes advanced, live-action meeting technology for slide shows (complete with video effects like dissolves, builds, wipes, and fades) on any MAC connected to virtually any projection device.

## BE MORE PRODUCTIVE TODAY.

For planning, writing, and presentations, MORE II shows results. It's the only software that helps you master all three stages in the art of persuasion. Without becoming an artist.

For MORE II product and upgrade\* information, call (800) 228-4122 Ext. 747G.



Write beautifully with MORE II's complete word processing.



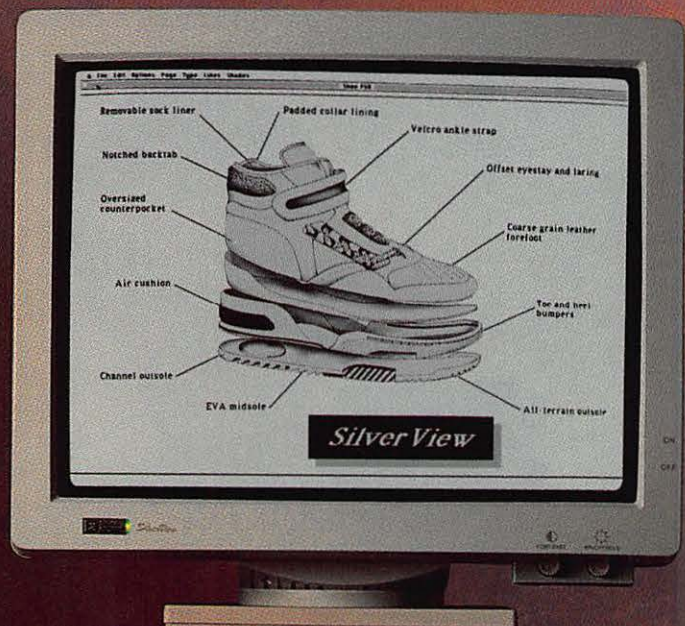
**WHEN YOU'RE MORE PRODUCTIVE, IT SHOWS™**

**SYMANTEC™** \*MORE owners, upgrade to MORE II now, send \$89 plus \$10 for shipping/handling (check or money order) along with your MORE registration number to MORE II upgrade, Symantec Corp., 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014 or call (415) 964-4440. Suggested retail price \$395. MORE and MORE II are trademarks of Symantec Corp., 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 253-9600. ©1988

Circle 215 on reader service card



# Flat-Out





# brilliant.

See Us at Macworld Expo

If your monitor isn't sharp, even the best ideas look fuzzy.

That's why you need to look into ColorMax and SilverView for your Mac II and PageView for your Mac SE. The new line of monitors from Sigma Designs.

Designed for engineering workstations, our 19" ColorMax delivers 16.8 million colors with knife-edge definition. Which means your blueprints will now be a lot more than just blue.

For art directors and designers, the 21" flat-screen SilverView extends your range with an exact scale two-page spread. And your palette with the entire gray scale's 256 different shades. So you'll never have to leave anything to the imagination again.

Priced less than \$1000, our PageView 15" flat-screen monitor is clearly one of the most remarkable bargains in this industry. Ideal for desktop publishing and text handling it comes with something ingenious called Multimode. Enabling you to work in actual size or the full 8.5" x 11" page. A feature you won't find on monitors costing twice as much.

Whether you work with words, pictures, or words and pictures, find out how much more expressive you can be with the right screen. Call us at (415) 770-0100.

We're the difference between an idea that looks dull. And one that's brilliant.



Sigma Designs, Inc.  
46501 Landing Parkway  
Fremont, CA 94538

Circle 117 on reader service card

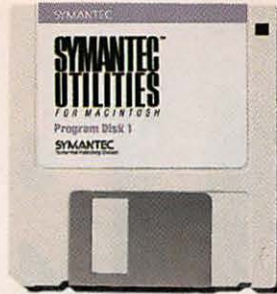




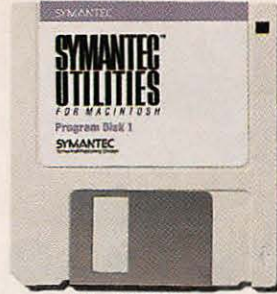
#1 - Arthur Young  
uses SUM



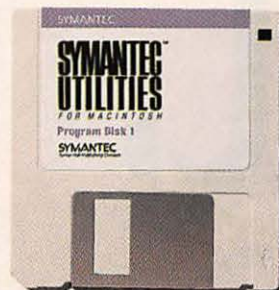
#2 - Hughes Aircraft Company  
uses SUM



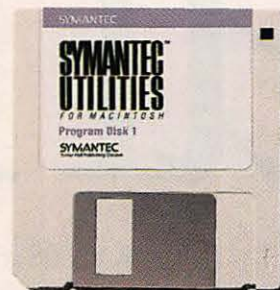
#3 - Northern Telecom  
uses SUM



#4 - ACIUS, Inc.  
uses SUM



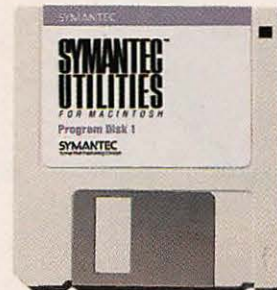
#5 - Apple Computer, Inc.  
uses SUM



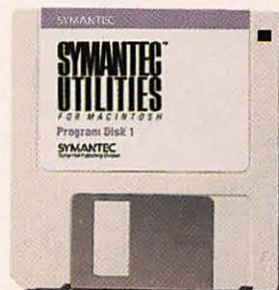
#6 - American President's Co.  
uses SUM



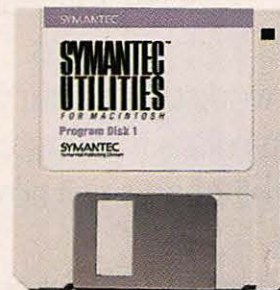
#7 - Mastercard  
uses SUM



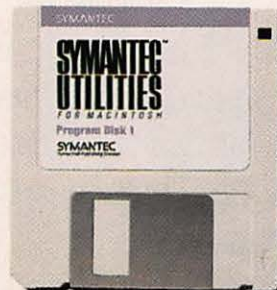
#8 - Paramount Pictures  
uses SUM



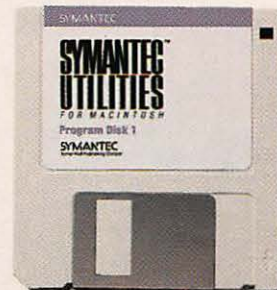
#9 - The Prudential  
uses SUM



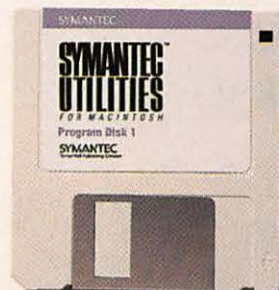
#10 - Radius, Inc.  
uses SUM



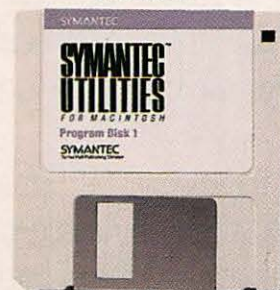
#11 - 100's of Positive Reviews



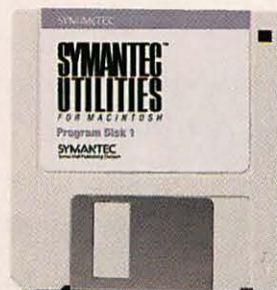
#12 - 7 Powerful Utilities



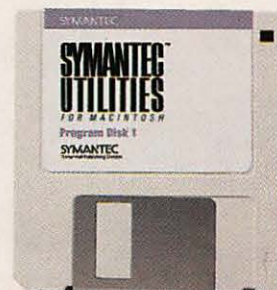
#13 - 3 Minute Data Recovery



#14 - #1 Selling Macintosh Utility



#15 - Over 40,000 Users



#16 - Only \$99.95

## FOR HARD DISK PROTECTION, CORPORATE AMERICA FINDS SAFETY IN NUMBERS.

Symantec Utilities for Macintosh (SUM) is Corporate America's #1 choice for fail-safe hard disk protection. Because in addition to six other indispensable utilities, SUM features Guardian, the ultimate software for protecting your Mac's hard disk *before* a crash. Just like an air bag in a car,

### SEVEN INDISPENSABLE HARD DISK UTILITIES:

**Guardian**—protects and restores hard disk data and deleted files. **Disk Clinic™**—easy-to-use troubleshooting interface. Restores hard disk data in case you have a crash before you can install Guardian. **Virus Protection**—protects systems against "viruses." **HD TuneUp™**—optimizes hard disks. **Symantec Tools**—views and edits data and resource forks of a file or volume in HEX or ASCII. **QuickCopy™**—makes fast floppy copies. **HD Partition**—separates hard disks into separate volumes which can be encrypted.

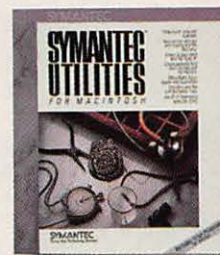
Five Mice, MacUser Magazine's Highest Rating



Guardian stays out of sight, loading automatically every time you turn on your Mac. It protects invisibly by updating a "map" of your hard disk data. So that, in a crash, your data is safe. Because Guardian uses the "map" to locate and recover it. In minutes.

Seven smart utilities. 5 Mice, *MacUser* magazine's highest rating. Tens of thousands of satisfied customers in hundreds of companies. No wonder Corporate America is turning to SUM for hard disk safety... in numbers.

See your dealer or order today: (800) 228-4122 Ext. 680G



**SYMANTEC™** Symantec Corporation, 10201 Torre Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014. 408/253-9600.

Current SUM Users can upgrade to new Version 1.1 by sending your current SUM disk and check or money order for \$10.00 to SUM Upgrade, Symantec Corporation, 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. MacZap users call 408/446-9994 for a low cost upgrade. HD TuneUp, QuickCopy, and Disk Clinic are all trademarks of Symantec Corporation. Other products are trademarks of their respective holders. © 1989 Symantec Corporation

Circle 237 on reader service card



## Jukebox on Mars

► Micro Dynamics' MARS (Multiuser Archival and Retrieval System), a network-based turnkey data-storage-and-access system for use with the Macintosh, now supports the largest storage device ever to be connected to a Mac—the 160GB “jukebox” optical disk automatic changer from Sony. To get an idea of how big 160GB is, imagine two thousand 80MB hard disks—enough to store about 80 million pages of text. Micro Dynamics installed its first jukebox-equipped MARS system in October 1989.

The jukebox—also known as Writable Disk Autochanger model WDA-3000-10—has two optical disk drives and 50 optical disks, which are changed by a robot arm. In addition to the jukebox, MARS works with WORM optical disks; other components of the system include high-speed scanners, OCR text-recognition devices, local area networks, and laser printers. For more information, call Micro Dynamics at 301/589-6300.

## FoxBase+/Mac Multi-User

► FoxBase+/Mac, the fastest database-management software available for the Mac, is now available in a multiuser version. FoxBase+/Mac Multi-User provides full record- and file-locking on AppleShare and compatible LANs, including 3Com's 3+ and the soon-to-be-released Novell Netware version 2.15.

Multi-User is completely compatible with Apple standards and with the methods and language syntax used in the PC multiuser versions of FoxBase+. Users on mixed PC and Macintosh networks can share the same data, index, format, and program files.

FoxBase+/Mac Multi-User lists for \$595. For further information, contact Fox Software at 419/874-8678.

## Macs to Minis to Macs

► Ideassociates has introduced its Ideacomm Mac, the first communications board designed to link a Macintosh SE to an IBM System 36/38 or AS/400 midrange system. The new board, which Apple expects will help the Mac further penetrate organizations that use the IBM machines, supports bidirectional file transfer between the Mac and IBM systems.

The Ideacomm Mac board plugs into the SE's expansion slot and connects to the IBM System 36, System 38, or AS/400 via twinax or twisted-pair cabling. Mac SEs, IBM PCs, and PS/2 systems can all attach to the midrange system on the same line.

Users can cut and paste data from the minicomputer into Mac applications. Ideacomm Mac supports HyperCard XCMDs, allowing users to tailor applications to their needs. You can run, and view, up to four host sessions simultaneously.

Ideacomm Mac allows printers such as the Image-

Writer Plus and the LaserWriter to emulate IBM system printers. For remote communications, the board connects to an IBM 5294 or 5251 Model 12 cluster controller.

Slated to ship in January, the Ideassociates board retails for \$995 including software. For more information, call Ideassociates at 508/663-6878.

## Larger SE Screens for Less

► Mobius Technologies believes it has a solution for SE users who long for larger screens but can't afford them. Mobius's MultiScreen, a video board with software, lets you attach a wide range of inexpensive high-resolution monitors to the SE.

MultiScreen can display multiple resolutions on the same screen—640 by 480, 720 by 540, or 800 by 560 pixels, all selectable from software—and redraw the display on an external monitor up to 30 percent faster than the SE alone.

MultiScreen should allow users to see almost a full page lengthwise for half the cost of a typical full-page display.

MultiScreen is priced at \$495. For more information, contact Mobius Technologies at 415/654-0556.

## New Accelerators

► A line of accelerator boards from Irwin Magnetics, the XL, XL 20, and XL 25

Accelerators, boosts the processing speed of the Mac SE by up to eight times. The XL doubles the SE's speed by replacing its 8-MHz 68000 microprocessor with a 16-MHz 68000. The XL 20 and XL 25 accelerate the SE to more than three times faster than a Mac II, by replacing the 68000 with a 20-MHz or 25-MHz 68020, respectively. Prices for the boards are \$499 for the XL, \$999 for the XL 20, and \$1600 for the XL 25. For more information, call Irwin at 313/930-9000.

## New Monitors

► A host of high-resolution monitors have been introduced recently, and one thing they all share is ergonomic design and a tilt-and-swivel base.

Three of the new monitors support the Mac II equipped with the standard Mac II Video Card at its 640 by 480 resolution. All three are priced well below the AppleColor High-Resolution RGB Monitor: NEC's MacSync monitor lists for \$895, Magnavox's 9CM080 for \$699, and Relisys's RE1475 monitor for \$645.

Another NEC monitor, the MultiSync 3D, supports the Mac II Video Card as well as a wide range of display modes such as IBM's 8514 standard, VGA, PGA, EGA, CGA, MDA, and super VGA (800 by 600). NEC hopes that the MultiSync's flexibility will make it a common choice for corporations seeking to stan-

*(continues)*



dardize; it supports IBM AT, IBM PS/2, and Mac II computers. The list price is \$1049.

Relisys is also competing for corporate customers who use both Macs and PCs. The RE1520 monitor is compatible with the IBM 8514 display graphics standard and displays an unlimited number of colors with a resolution of 1024 by 768 pixels. The list price is \$995.

Monitorm Corporation has introduced its Viking 2 19-inch monitors for the SE and the II, which will eventually replace the Viking 1. Improvements include easily accessible controls and indicators on the front panel. List price is \$1995 for monochrome display on the SE and the II, \$3045 for grayscale display on the II.

Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation is marketing the Shadowgraph grayscale monitor, which works with the CGC/2 graphics board. The Shadowgraph provides a screen resolution of 1024 by 768 in both 1-bit or 8-bit mode, and it is also A/UX compatible. The list price is \$3045.

For further information, contact NEC Home Electronics at 312/860-9500; Magnavox at 612/521-4499; Relisys at 408/945-1062; Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation at 813/884-3092; or Monitorm Corporation at 612/935-4151.

## High-Capacity Hard Disks

▶ Crate Technology has introduced the InnerCrate 600, a 600MB internal hard disk for the Mac II. Features include automatic head parking and a utility for remapping defective areas of the

hard disk. The list price is \$3845.

On the external hard disk front, NCL America Computer Products has introduced a line for the Mac II, SE, Plus, and 512KE. Capacities of these hard disks range from 30MB to 675MB, and they are available as the ExpressDrive Series, which fit under the Mac, or as the portable ExcelDrive Series. Both kinds have two SCSI ports so that you can daisy-chain multiple hard disks for even higher storage capacities.

List prices for the ExpressDrive series are \$875 for 30MB, \$1075 for 50MB, \$1775 for 80MB; for the ExcelDrive series, \$895 for 30MB, \$1095 for 50MB, \$1795 for 80MB, \$2295 for 150MB, \$4395 for 360MB, and \$5195 for 675MB.

For more information, contact Crate Technology at 800/543-5808 (nationwide), or 800/323-9994 (in California), or NCL America Computer Products at 408/734-1006.

## 1280 by 1024 Resolution

▶ Matrox Electronic Systems has developed the first graphics board for the Mac II that can display graphics and text at a resolution of 1280 by 1024 with a choice of 256 colors from a palette of 16.7 million. The NG-1281 board runs under Apple's 32-bit QuickDraw interface, and Matrox is now modifying the interface to take advantage of the NG-1281's on-board intelligence and graphics capabilities.

The board was designed to turn the Mac II into a cost-effective entry-level engineering workstation that can run CAD packages at top speeds. For further information, call Matrox at 514/685-2630.

## New LAN Options

▶ CBIX, producer of the LAN operating system Network-OS, has announced a Mac-to-PC LAN interface and a CD-ROM Delivery System that can be accessed by multiple users through CBIX's Network-OS LAN operating system.

Network-OS Mac-PC Connection lets Macintosh users run PC applications and share PC network resources, such as printers and storage devices.

The Network-OS CD-ROM Delivery System enables multiple users to access databases stored on CD ROM disks. For further information, contact CBIX at 404/446-1332.

## Software Piracy Protection

▶ Rainbow Technologies is shipping a Mac version of its Eve copy-protection system, which defends developers' software while letting users make unlimited backup copies. Eve consists of a hardware key and development software. Developers use the Eve software to set up a security system of "locks" inside their applications.

When an application is shipped, the hardware key is included. The end user plugs the key into the Apple Desktop Bus, where the key can open the locks embedded in the application. The hardware sends a "challenge" to the lock, which must reply or the application halts.

The backup copies also contain the software locks, so the backups work only when the key is installed, which prevents piracy. A user can transfer the key and software to any single Mac SE or

Mac II.

Users who buy Eve-protected software from several developers can install hardware keys provided separately by each developer. Keys will not interfere with each other, the company says. The Eve system sells to developers for \$45 each in lots of 500, or \$55 in lots of 100. For more information contact Rainbow Technologies at 714/261-0228.

## SBT Announces Mac Accounting Programs

▶ Major dBase application developer SBT Corporation says it's shipping its first Macintosh programs, part of the new Series Six Plus/Mac portion of the SBT Database Accounting Library. Created in FoxBase+/Mac and fully compatible with Database Accounting Library software running on IBM PCs and UNIX/XENIX systems, the first four Mac programs are dLedger, dInvoice, dStatements, and dPayables. Single-user versions (scheduled for release before the end of 1988) cost \$395, \$295, \$100, and \$395, respectively. Multiuser versions, called MultiNet by SBT, will ship soon after the multiuser version of FoxBase.

A total of 15 programs, all FoxBase versions of existing SBT accounting products, are planned for Series Six Plus/Mac; all will have multiuser versions and will offer compatibility with the other major operating systems running SBT accounting software. For more information, call SBT Corporation at 415/331-9900. □



PRESENTING THE WRITEMOVE  
PORTABLE PRINTER.

Most printers are sentenced by their own sheer bulk to lifelong confinement on a desktop.

But now GCC Technologies™ has created a printer for the Macintosh® with considerably more freedom than that. It's called WriteMove™: the "biggest" printer ever to come in an incredibly small package.

WriteMove weighs a scant three pounds. It measures just 2"x6½"x10¾". (Any smaller and you couldn't get the paper in.)

But it's the only ink jet printer of *any* size that gives you almost unlimited freedom to reduce and enlarge type and documents. Because it's the only one with outline fonts—imaging software that provides functionality otherwise available only with laser printers.

As a result, you can use WriteMove to compose documents with word processing software like Microsoft® Word, or desktop publishing programs like PageMaker®. And then silently print them out at 192-DPI resolution. In other words, you get much

higher print quality than the ImageWriter® II, for not much more money.

Which could bring a whole new meaning to the phrase "freedom of the press."

To exercise that freedom, see your authorized GCC Technologies dealer for a WriteMove demonstration. For the one nearest you, call (617) 890-0880.\*



\*In Canada, (800) 263-1405. ©1988 GCC Technologies, Inc. GCC Technologies and WriteMove are trademarks and the GCC Technologies logo is a registered trademark of GCC Technologies, Inc. Macintosh and ImageWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Suggested manufacturer's retail price: \$699.

# INTRODUCING THE MOST INGENIOUS PORTABLE PRINTER SINCE THE PENCIL.



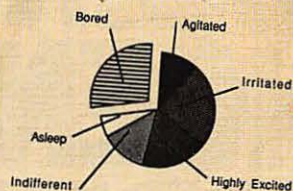
Circle 177 on reader service card



# TRY FULL IMPACT AND SEE WHY EXCEL DOESN'T.

## HOW SPREADSHEETS COMMUNICATE #3 in a series

A recent tracking study performed by Numerical Understanding Methods Bureau, Inc. has determined that constant and prolonged exposure to spreadsheet output may result in cases of extreme drowsiness and lethargy. Contributing factors have been numbers with no context, lack of graphic elements, and limited abilities in the treatment of text.



SPREADSHEET USAGE

User Category	WEST	SOUTHWEST	NORTH	EAST	SOUTHEAST	TOTAL
Records	21	38	93	65	32	249
Analysis	43	47	26	38	43	197
Budgeting	36	64	39	93	45	277
Cost Acctg	24	45	84	48	73	274
Scratch Paper	11	81	58	19	18	187
Tranquillizer	52	13	76	46	44	231
Fishwrap	24	53	73	63	92	305
To Impress Boss	14	41	83	27	38	203

ARE SPREADSHEETS EFFECTIVE?



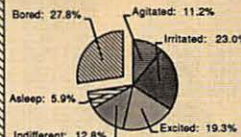
As seen in the Usage chart above, the NUMB study has demonstrated that people in fact use spreadsheets for a wide variety of purposes. As a general rule, excitement levels tend to increase in correlation with the more non-traditional uses. A subset of the findings of the preliminary data from the largest universe of the NUMB research has shown that spreadsheets are already in effectiveness (see chart to the left). Why this may be is outside the purview of this fictitious research; however, a tracking study conducted by the Sorbonne Enterprises Research and that (see page 27)

## How Spreadsheets Communicate

#3  
IN A  
SERIES

A recent tracking study performed by Numerical Understanding Methods Bureau, Inc. has determined that constant and prolonged exposure to spreadsheet output may result in cases of extreme drowsiness and lethargy. Contributing factors have been shown to be an emphasis on raw numbers with no context, lack of graphic elements, and limited abilities in the treatment of text, (and, in some instances, an over-reliance on dry language, like this).

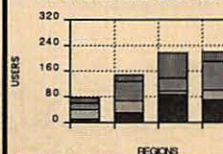
Excitement Level



SPREADSHEET USAGE

User Category	WEST	SOUTHWEST	NORTH	EAST	SOUTHEAST	TOTAL
Records	21	38	93	65	32	249
Analysis	43	47	26	38	43	197
Budgeting	36	64	39	93	45	277
Cost Accounting	24	45	84	48	73	274
Scratch Paper	11	81	58	19	18	187
Tranquillizer	52	13	76	46	44	231
Fishwrap	24	53	73	63	92	305
To Impress Boss	14	41	83	27	38	203

ARE SPREADSHEETS EFFECTIVE?



As seen in the Usage chart above, the NUMB study has demonstrated that people in fact use spreadsheets for a wide variety of purposes. As a general rule, excitement levels tend to increase in correlation with the more non-traditional uses. A subset of the findings of the preliminary data from the largest universe of the NUMB research has shown that spreadsheets vary greatly in effectiveness (see graph at left). Why this may be is outside the purview of this fictitious research; however, a tracking study conducted by the Sorbonne Enterprises Research and that (see page 27)





It's the difference between merely analyzing something, and actually seeing what it means.

Introducing Full Impact™, from Ashton-Tate.

Full Impact is a spreadsheet program designed expressly for the Macintosh that goes beyond the basic number-crunching capabilities of Microsoft Excel: it gives you the ability to easily turn your work into clean, crisp—and understandable—documents.

How? By letting you take full advantage of the way you're already used to working on the Macintosh.

Start by simply entering your data. Then, select all or part of it, and instantly create a chart using those values—simply by clicking on the appropriate chart icon from the icon bar.

Need to write some text explaining your analysis? And highlight certain passages? Full Impact's text editor gives you plenty of fonts, sizes, and styles to choose from.

What if that block of text would look better somewhere else? Fine. Just click on it, and drag it there. You

can even bring in art from other programs, then merge it with your text and data, all on the same page.

But lest you get the impression that Full Impact is merely a presentation program disguised as a spreadsheet, consider this: with over half a million usable cells (far more than any other Macintosh spreadsheet), Full Impact



gives you more than enough room to handle even the largest projects. And more than enough speed to recalculate them quickly.

You can work with as many as eight spreadsheets simultaneously. And then link them all together. Or create powerful, time-saving macros, and even customizable icons to tie them to.

## FULL IMPACT vs. EXCEL

Full Impact 1.0 Excel 1.5

### Power

Usable cells with 1 Mb RAM	512,000	50,000
Linked spreadsheets	Yes	Yes
"C"-like macro language	Yes	No
Customizable icon bars	Yes	No

### Presentational Capabilities

Print charts and spreadsheets on one page	Yes	No
Mix fonts, sizes, styles cell by cell	Yes	No
Drawing tools	Yes	No
Easy-to-move, formattable text blocks	Yes	No

You can also exchange files with many other popular programs, including Excel and

Microsoft Works, Lotus 1-2-3, all of Ashton-Tate's dBASE® products, and much more. So you won't lose your investment in your current data.

## SAMPLE FULL IMPACT FOR FREE.

We'd like to make it easy for you to get the full impact of Full Impact. Just call 800 437-4329, ext. 3501, and we'll send you a full-capability product sampler.

What could be more impactful?

# ASHTON • TATE®



**Limited Time Offer**

**Order a drive now and receive: SilverServer™**

- Complete hard disk management utilities.
- Modem and disk server for use within your LAN.
- Remote disk server to share hard disks in another LAN or at home.
- Available separately for \$149.95.

**also receive:**

- Carrying case for Cirrus drives.
- Available separately for \$30.00.



# CIRRUS. PERFORMANCE WITHOUT COMPROMISE.

30MB	40MB	70MB	80MB	100MB	NEW! 135MB
<b>\$599</b>	<b>\$699</b>	<b>\$899</b>	<b>\$1099</b>	<b>\$1149</b>	<b>\$1499</b>
3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk 2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4" 40 ms access time. Wt: 4 1/2 lb	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk 2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4" 25 ms access time. Wt: 4 1/2 lb	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk 2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4" 25 ms access time. Wt: 4 1/2 lb	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk 2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4" 18 ms access time. Wt: 4 1/2 lb	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk 2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4" 25 ms access time. Wt: 4 1/2 lb	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk 2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4" 15 ms access time. Wt: 4 1/2 lb

*"Small slick units... stack them horizontally or vertically, they don't make much noise and they're fast."*

Cirrus hard drives deliver power and speed without compromising reliability, ergonomics or desktop real estate. Superior 3 1/2" drive technology and high-volume half speed fan provide cool, quiet operation you can rely and rely on.

All Cirrus drives are compatible with the Mac II, SE and Plus and are **backed by a one year limited warranty.** We also make 30 to 135 MB internal drives for the Mac II and SE. Call for prices.

Cirrus drives are shipped preformatted and ready-to-use with 2 SCSI ports, power and SCSI cables, terminators, manual and SilverServer utility software. This powerful, comprehensive software package includes: Auto mounting, auto parking, password protection, diagnostics and powerful volume

## SPEED RELIABILITY QUIET OPERATION COMPACT SIZE POWERFUL SOFTWARE

*"If you don't already own one, a hard disk drive like the Cirrus 40Mb is the best investment you can make..."*

MacWorld, August 1988

sizing functions that let you freely partition your drive into one or more volumes, or combine several

drives into a single large volume. Plus you

can change SCSI drivers and the interleave factor for extra speed.

When you order Cirrus Drives you also get SilverServer's exclusive new modem server, disk server and remote disk server so you can share modems and disks on an AppleTalk Network or even access hard disks over the phone!

Try a Cirrus drive soon. For over 2 years we've built drives of uncompromising quality so you won't have to compromise on performance.

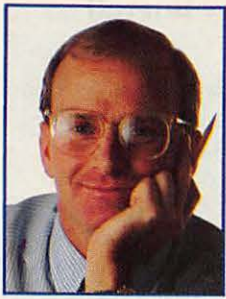
**LaCie** LTD. 16285 SW 85th • No. 306  
Tigard, OR 97224 • Ph: (503) 684-0143

# Order your Cirrus Drive today, call 1-800-999-0143

Prices shown are cash prices and do not include shipping. Add 3% for VISA or Mastercard, 5% for American Express. Add 7% for rush handling. Cirrus, LaCie and SilverServer are trademarks of LaCie Ltd. Macintosh and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Excerpts reprinted with permission of MacWorld.

Circle 145 on reader service card





# Outside Looking In

*The fifth anniversary of the Macintosh*

The Macintosh is five years old and, late last year, it became the central product line of the company. There is no need to ask any longer if Apple Computer will make it into the twenty-first century; the question now is what the company will look like. So rather than make this a paean to the Macintosh, I'm taking one more opportunity to conjecture on Apple itself. Because of the frequency with which the company is reorganized, that's difficult—but perhaps change is the crux of the matter. Surely no other company in the Fortune 200 is in such a constant state of flux.

There is a joke at Apple that the company's organization charts are kept in MacDraw because of the frequent changes. Recently the company's reorgs reached the nadir when a new organization chart for marketing, labeled Step One, was produced with the admonition that it only represented areas of responsibility and did not constitute a true organization chart (or words to that effect). It's getting mighty thick in Cupertino. Time for hip boots?

Many people have begun to ask whether the repeated reorganizations are a sign of the company's ability to adapt in response to rapid growth, or the manifestation of a company subject to weak leadership, power plays, rapid staff turnover, and lack of overall direction. John Sculley sees the reorgs as the former: planned, directed, well-defined events that pave the company's road toward the twenty-first century.

Third-party developers, many of whom understand the need for growing companies to change, have taken to throwing their hands up. They spend months establishing contacts within Apple, only to find that these valued sources of information or direction change overnight. Similarly, some Apple managers find themselves in new jobs overnight through executive fiat. But that may be preferable to

the status of those who keep their old jobs—one manager told me he had seven bosses in two years. An asset to the company who has seen too much change, he is by turns either enthusiastic or burned out and cynical after five years at Apple.

Such rapid change raises several questions: not only whether Apple's managers have the institutional memory to deal adequately with the company's developers and customers (no, say many), but also whether the philosophy of change itself has become institutionalized at the company.

## A Company of Opposites

Indeed, Apple is a company of opposites. For every superlative one can direct toward Apple, there is a negative counterpart. Those who work for the company find it a mecca of high salaries, good benefits, profit sharing, stock options, fast growth, stability (at least compared to a small developer), high energy. It offers young people tremendous opportunity. So it attracts them—and some of them realize their dreams. For others it is a sweet-scented trap. Once lured in, they are caught by the pay and benefits and the lifestyles those benefits engender, but they feel unable to bring their skills to bear in ways that can help the company or allow them to realize their potential. Many bright and capable people believe the system is set up to ensure failure.

Apple is run by consensus. Decisions are made at the top, to be certain. But the implementation is left to midlevel managers. Ambitious managers at Apple find their days given over to incessant meetings, forcing them to set aside their evenings for getting real work done. Meeting fever leads to wasted time, and to decisions that cater to the lowest common denominator. Witness the debate over who really controls the future of favorite projects such as multimedia. This project has nearly a dozen

groups within the company, each with some claim to implementing it.

Consensus-building can lead to realistic goals, broadly understood and supported by groups within the company. But managers often find themselves at odds with their peers who have alternative ways to achieve the goals. A group works laboriously toward a consensus, only to have its decision second-guessed by others who couldn't make the meeting. Or a dissident member effects a pocket veto by avoiding a crucial meeting and then announcing that the arrived-at decision cannot be implemented without consideration of other agendas.

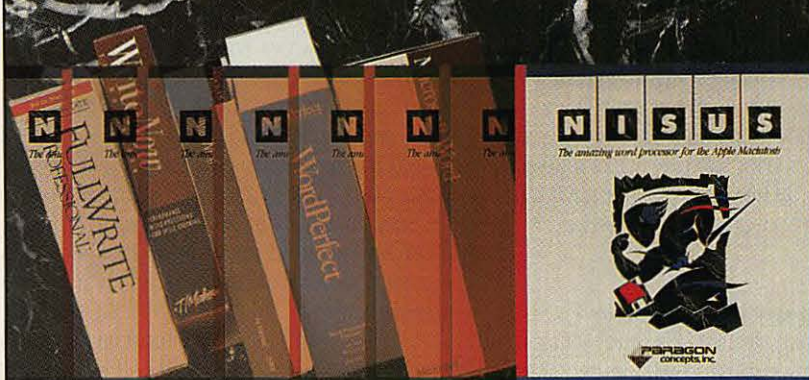
Nor do these traits lead to a company that makes decisions well—for two years Apple did not formally recognize that the Macintosh sold into the home. The official explanation that Apple did not want the Mac to be seen as a home computer came at a time when 85 percent of our readers had Macintoshes at home. This monolithic approach, that "We'll tell people what we want to be the truth because it matches our goals," is out of place at a company supposedly in touch with its market. It was a sad irony juxtaposed with the lemming campaign. Even today, the company seems all too capable of marching to its dogma rather than to reality. At a time when many have begun to recognize that the future of the office is in the home, Apple promotes the idea that the Mac is a success in the business market. To its credit, the company once had a manager for the home-office market.

The ability of Apple to believe in itself, and its own perception of the truth, is legendary. Little wonder, then, that even its most acute critics seem to have a soft spot for the company. An Apple manager once said to me, "It's amazing what you guys in the press let us get away with. We've made some really bad blunders, and no one calls

*(continues)*



# Hey Mac, Nisus™ Is Not Just Another Word Processor.



Here's why.

Want to draw a picture without ever leaving the program? *Easy.*

Want to wrap text all the way around it or let the text flow right through? *Easy.*

Want to see it all in glorious color? *Easy.*

Need to find a particular word or phrase by searching through all files, open or not? *Easy.*

Need to use our superior dictionary or thesaurus? *Easy.*

Want to undo what you just did, or any number of things you did

before? Unlimited Undos. *Easy.*

Want to use the fastest word processor on the market? *Easy.*

Line numbers? Envelopes? Auto-save? Column selection? Adjustable page preview?

Ten clipboards that can be edited and printed? Your favorite page layout ready when you open a new file? *Easy.*

It's all easy when you have Nisus. Ask your favorite dealer.



**PARAGON**  
concepts, inc.

Nisus is a trademark of Paragon Concepts, Inc.

## Commentary/Jerry Borrell

us on it." If that is a widely held perception within Apple, it's no wonder that executives feel they can say what they want.

On the other hand, Apple will go to great lengths to please some groups—such as financial analysts. Last fall's price hike, for example, is said to have been based on the need to keep Apple's traditionally high profit margins of over 50 percent. Despite the price hike, and another increase in quarterly revenues, the price of the stock dropped to a year low. Was it worth it?

### A Nimble Company?

Nor does Apple exhibit the suppleness of a young, ambitious company, if a \$200 million dollar CPU backlog is any indicator. Lethargic might be a more appropriate term. Apple seems to be quietly waiting for IBM, which is preparing an onslaught against the desktop computer, engineering workstation, and personal computer markets. Not with OS/2, but with a machine based on Next's model of unified printing and imaging (PostScript), AIX (IBM's version of UNIX), and Next's software architecture (NextStep). The great news for these markets is that UNIX will be friendly. Apple's HFX utility is a strong, incremental step. But IBM will have the equivalent of a finder-level implementation of AIX on its machine.

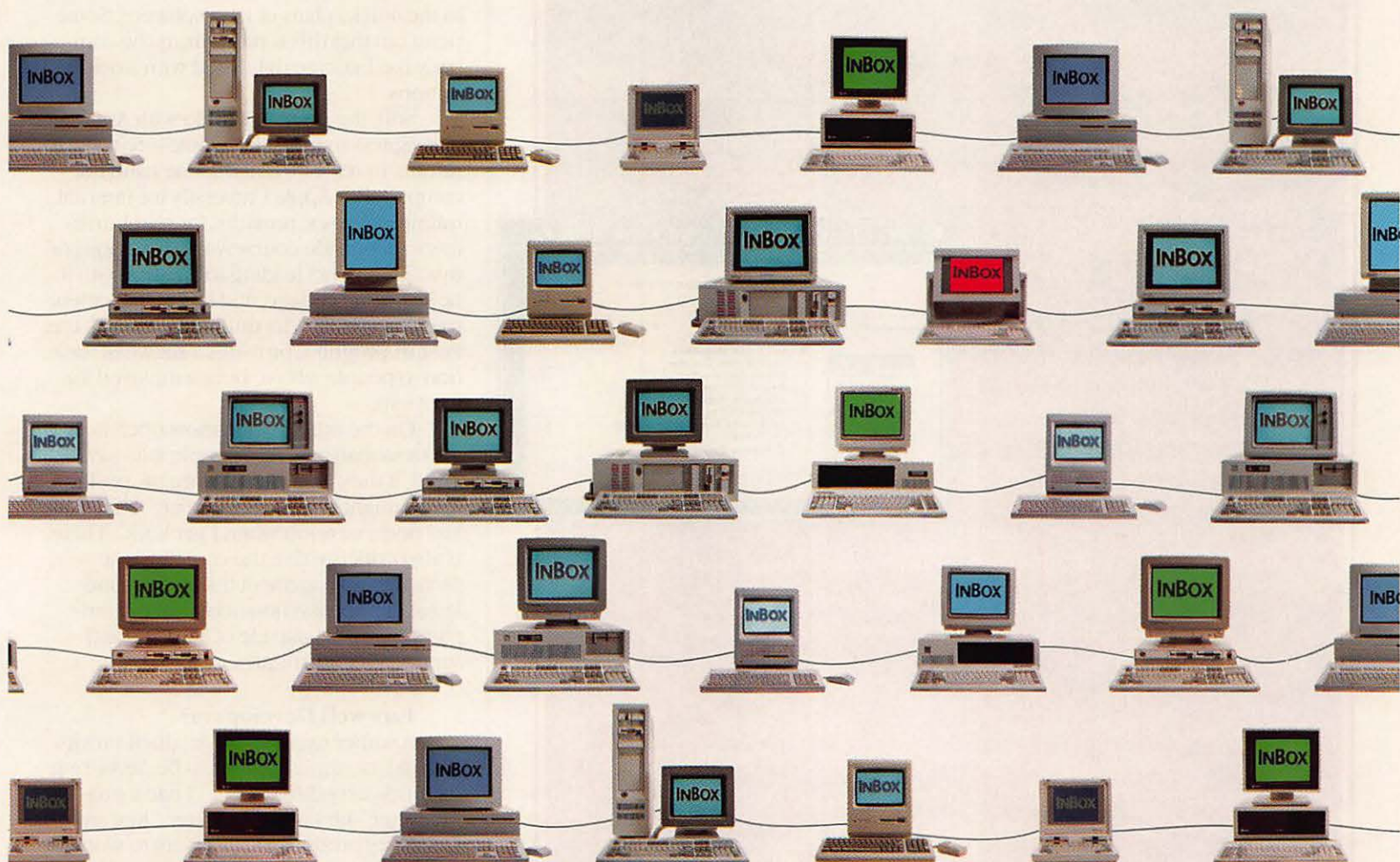
Many remember the origins of Apple's struggles with UNIX. Chris Espinosa (Apple employee number 9), a brilliant young contributor to the company, was given the task of heading product management for A/UX. Simultaneously he was the manager for HyperCard. This is an example of the company setting up some of its best to fail. Espinosa's contribution to the company is one of public record. Setting him up to compete against the likes of Bill Joy and others who helped to develop UNIX is ludicrous. The slow development of A/UX at Apple reflects more upon management than upon the product managers.

Which raises another question. As the company grows, is it building mechanisms to allow it to make the right decisions? One of the company's newest buildings houses its executive staff: John Sculley, Jean-Louis Gassée, Allan Loren, Del Yocam, Deborah Coleman, and a host of other VPs. Does this improve decision making by bringing together key managers who can share information more easily, or does it create an executive ghetto where upper management

(continues)



# *When it comes to electronic mail, InBox is TOPS.*



InBox™, the powerful yet easy to use electronic mail system is now part of the family of TOPS® networking products. Which makes InBox the most well-connected E-mail software you can buy.

With InBox electronic mail you can send memos, phone messages, files, outlines — even full-scale reports and spreadsheets — to any InBox user in your company. So, you can share more information and meet less often.

In fact, with the addition of InBox, TOPS now offers a total connectivity solution. Whether you're

using Macs, PCs or any combination, exchanging files, sharing peripherals or sending E-mail messages can all be done easily and transparently. No matter what your needs are, TOPS has the solution.

So either call your nearest InBox dealer or call us at 800-445-TOPS (or 415-769-8700 from outside the U.S. and Canada). Or write, TOPS, 950 Marina Village Pkwy, Alameda, CA 94501.





# Connect

## Wang and Macintosh

**VsCom/Macintosh**—The industry standard Wang VS 2110 terminal emulation and file transfer software is now available for the Apple Macintosh.

VsCom/Macintosh provides true Wang VS 2110 terminal emulation including complete support of the Macintosh user interface standard.

VsCom connects locally and remotely through Wang VS ADC, EADC, MULTC or WACS communication ports.

Wang VS function keys are accessible through continuously displayed icons, the Macintosh extended keyboard, or regular keyboard aliases.

Powerful Script Command files can completely automate the Wang VS terminal access.

Two-way transfer of documents and files between the Wang VS and the Macintosh are easily accomplished with VsCom/Macintosh.

Document conversions include MacWrite, Microsoft Word, WriteNow, WordPerfect, and DCA. Wang documents supported include Wang Standard word processing and WP Plus.

An additional key feature is direct transfer of Macintosh documents and files in and out of Wang Office.

All the standard features of VsCom/IBM PC are included.

Make the Wang—Macintosh connection your way

## M/H GROUP

222 West Adams Street • Chicago, Illinois 60606

PHONE: 312.443.1222 • FAX: 312.443.1377 • TELEX: 650 3306745 • MCI MAIL: 3306745



### Commentary/Jerry Borrell

is isolated from midlevel managers? Two years ago you could see Sculley having lunch in the cafeteria of the engineering building of the company. Does that still happen?

Until recently Apple had no plan to provide for the retirement of its employees. Sculley's position was that people don't retire from Apple. "They come here and spend a few years and then go to other places," he said. Such a theme would be anathema at organizations like 3M or IBM where the staff is seen as a company's most precious resource. In late October Apple did announce a plan to begin contributing to the 401(k) plans of its employees. Some point out that this is only fair, as the company has become tightfisted with stock options.

Still, the point has to do with Apple's willingness to invest in people—to train, to retrain, to relocate. On the one hand the company has Apple University for internal training courses, provides for reimbursement on outside coursework, has cooperative agreements leading to an MBA with a neighboring college, and has management-training sessions. Its unique sabbatical, the ReStart program, provides a six-week vacation to people who've been employed for five years.

On the other hand I most often hear about sabbaticals from people who say, "Well, if they're going to reorg my position, then I might as well just take my sabbatical and find a new job when I get back." There is also criticism that the company's approach to management training is a mélange of pop, psycho-social fluff that imparts few skills outside of aerobics and supervisory techniques.

#### Farewell Developers?

Another trend at Apple, albeit unwitting, is that Apple appears to be devouring its third-party developers. "I had a programmer," says one developer. "Key architect of my product. He just went to work for Apple. They doubled his salary. I couldn't begin to compete with that." This is a frequently heard story. But as the company employee count goes over 11,000, a good question is where can Apple find talented programmers and engineers if not among the developers who know Apple best. It could even be beneficial, as Apple absorbs engineers from companies that find themselves in a losing battle with the company. It gains people who know a great deal

(continues)

Circle 160 on reader service card



# THERE'S MORE THAN ONE WAY TO SCAN A CAT

When you want to create graphics with your Macintosh, there's no need to pussyfoot around with anything less than ThunderScan. ThunderScan® turns any printed image into a detailed, high resolution

Macintosh graphic. Then, with a powerful set of software tools written by Mac developer Andy Hertzfeld, ThunderScan lets you change, enhance and save the image in a wide variety of ways.

## CAT (AKA Kitty)

*Start with any original image, black and white or color.*

## CAT SCAN

*Now ThunderScan is zipping back and forth, digitizing the image at up to 300 dots per inch, in 32 true shades of gray.*

## CAT'S EYE

*...enlarge or reduce...*

## CAT PRINTS

*...then print out your finished work on your ImageWriter. Or use ThunderScan's Custom PostScript® printing features. Rotations, frames, captions, linescreens and other special effects let ThunderScan tap the full resolution of LaserWriter, producing exquisite graphics.*

## CAT CALL

*You can even send images from Mac to Mac by modem or via your AppleFax.™*

## FEED THE KITTY

*Feed it into any ImageWriter (except LQ). ThunderScan simply replaces ImageWriter's ribbon cartridge, so you don't need an expensive desktop scanner for high quality gray scale scanning.*

## CAT & MOUSE

*With mouse in hand you have micro-control of the contrast, brightness and halftoning over all or selected parts of the image. You can scroll, erase, cut, paste, draw...*

## CATALOG

*Put images into catalogs, newsletters, reports, correspondence, presentations and more. ThunderScan saves in the major graphic file formats, so you can add images to any Macintosh® programs that use graphics.*



Thunderware

**Thunderware,® Inc.**  
21 Orinda Way  
Orinda, CA 94563  
415/254-6581  
FAX 415/254-3047

So you see, there are as many ways to scan a cat as you can imagine. As long as you have ThunderScan. Just \$249 complete. See your Macintosh dealer or contact us.

*ThunderScan, as shipped, is compatible with the Macintosh SE, Plus, and 512K. Use on the Macintosh II requires our Power Accessory for Macintosh II.*

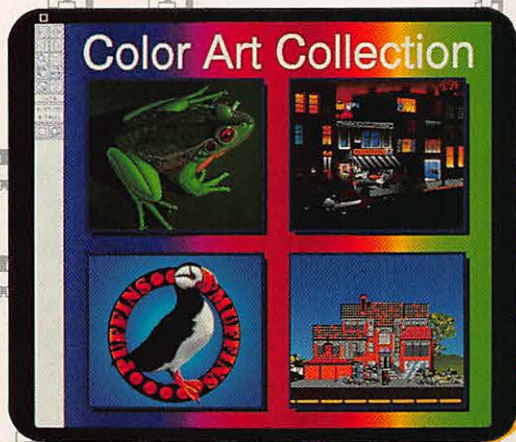
**Circle 176 on reader service card**





# Database™

*The First Full Featured Desk Accessory Database  
for Text, Color Images, and Graphics*



- ON-LINE HELP
- UP TO 50 FIELDS PER RECORD
- COMPLETE TELEPHONE DIALING
- CHECK BOXES & POP-UP FIELDS
- SOPHISTICATED ART GRABBER FOR ALL PICTURE FORMATS
- UNIQUE MINIFINDER INTERFACE FOR FREQUENTLY USED FILES
- VARIABLE WINDOW SIZES & COLOR FOR ALL TYPES OF FILES
- CALCULATION FIELDS FOR FORM GENERATION
- TIME & DATE STAMP ON EACH RECORD
- UNIQUE CONVERTER FOR MERGING YOUR FREQUENTLY USED FILES
- DETAILED REPORTING ON MULTIPLE RULE SEARCHES
- EXTENSIVE IMPORTING/EXPORTING FUNCTIONS
- WORKS WITH MAC™ 512E+ .COLOR DISPLAYS, & MULTIFINDER™
- MULTIPLE PICTURE FIELDS PER PAGE
- PASSWORD PROTECTION FOR EACH FILE
- AUTO COPY COMPLETE RECORDS
- GLOBAL OR FIELD SPECIFIC FIND
- MARKING ON SELECTED RECORDS
- EXTENSIVE PRINTING OPTIONS



Preferred Publishers, Inc.  
5100 Poplar Ave. • Suite 706  
Memphis, TN • 38137  
(800) 446-6393 • (901) 683-3383

© 1988 Preferred Publishers, Inc.  
All Referenced Trademarks are property of their respective holders

Circle 317 on reader service card

## Commentary/Jerry Borrell

about Apple's products and markets. Certainly as the company includes ever more in its System software or announces additional peripherals, some developers wonder what the future in third-party development really is.

At the same time Apple is creating a multitiered organization for its developers. With 8000-odd developers of some note, it has to find some way to help those who can help Apple the most. The evangelist group, the group most responsible for aiding Apple, is now directed by its third manager in little over a year. Nor is evangelism fully staffed. Such turnover is not likely to produce the stable, mature, and experienced management an organization needs.

Many gifted people are in charge of the evangelists—are they provided with the environment that will allow them to succeed? The complaints about Apple's infrastructure range from the global to the minute. The company is willing to provide great pay for its staff, but hires insufficient administrative staff or secretarial support to allow that talented staff to do its job.

Another internal group, Apple's Human Resources department, is the target of a love-hate relationship within the organization. On the one hand it's enlightened: recognized for its efforts in minority hiring, child-care facilities, forward-looking policies in areas such as maternity leave, and employee advocacy. On the other hand it's the bane of the organization. Rather than playing a support role, Apple's Human Resources staff is in many ways a second group of managers who focus on how the company is working.

Helpful in an organization run by consensus, HR often works behind the scenes to reconcile opposing groups' decisions. But the group can be troublesome in instances where its staff may second-guess front-line decision makers who are responsible for the outcome of decisions. Some managers find that the group disrupts supervisor/employee relationships that it understands little, effectively depriving managers of any real authority in a structure already lacking in ways to make things happen. Worse, the HR staff itself sometimes gets embroiled in its respective groups' bids for money, employees, or control.

(continues)







### Marketing: Apple's Forte?

The marketing department at Apple is a moving target. I have known so many different directors and managers at Apple over the last three years, that it is truly a wonder that the company maintains any continuity at all within the group. The staff below the level of vice president never knows what is going on for longer than a few months. Even the vice presidents play office musical chairs. No other group in the company is so rife with rumors. No other group is so often affected by poor morale or left without clear goals, spending time interviewing for other jobs and speculating on who will be doing what, where, and when. There is always a reorg under way, with promises of more announcements later—heaven knows who thinks this is a responsible way to treat a large group of employees.

Apple segment marketing—education, engineering, business, consumer, and the home—are now said to be going away, to be replaced by regional marketing efforts. And the regions have recently multiplied from three to five. Is it growth, plan-

ning, or ill-communicated reshuffling? Apple does appear to be building stronger relationships with its value-added resellers. Still, I receive calls from resellers asking me for advice on who they should talk to at Apple, or complaining that Apple's policies regarding support, or the company's determination of who qualifies as a VAR, are grossly unfair. I patiently explain that I work for a consumer magazine, not the trade press, and suggest that they contact the appropriate group at Apple.

And the lesson of Apple's hubris in regard to its beliefs and goals applies to marketing efforts as well. I will never forget sitting in the audience in Tokyo as Apple unveiled its desktop publishing push for Japan. The Apple speaker was politely but firmly asked what made Apple believe that it would succeed in Japan with desktop publishing as it had in the United States, which was the contention of the speaker. The response was that, well, Apple had done it in the States, Apple would do well here. The look on the face of the questioner said, "Right. You and the rice farmers from Louisiana."

A few years ago, on the other side of the globe, Apple introduced an innovation

into European marketing: the AppleCentre concept. Apple formed a partnership with strategic Apple dealers and funded expansions to their stores that provided a training and demonstration space for Apple and third party products. It looked good at first. European prices for the Macintosh are much higher than here in the United States, and the AppleCentres added a touch of class to the computer store in keeping with the high price tags. Now the owners I have talked to say the concept is winding down, becoming a financial burden, and no more support from Apple is forthcoming.

### Sez Who?

It's pretty hard to argue with success, and Apple is definitely successful. It is also easy to criticize from the outside, but the company does have problems as it celebrates the Macintosh's fifth anniversary. Its ownership of the "computer for the rest of us" makes us want it to be the best possible company at a time when even a casual observer can see that some blemishes are showing up on the Apple. □

# The difference between WRITE AND WRONG:

Announcing a new version of the professional proofreading program for the Macintosh user. Sensible Grammar makes any writing, from a high-school paper to a corporate annual report, stronger, clearer and more concise.



Sensible Grammar quickly examines your work for nonstandard grammar, style, usage and punctuation. When a potential problem is discovered, Sensible Grammar automatically displays the entire sentence, describes the problem and suggests how the sentence should be changed. Fixing errors couldn't be easier - it only takes a click of the mouse to correct punctuation errors or rewrite entire phrases. Sensible Grammar also has a built-in full-sentence editor for immediately correcting even the most complicated problems.

Sensible Grammar analyzes your manuscripts with a comprehensive library containing more than 4,000 rules. It catches awkward language, nonstandard punctuation,

mismatched verbs and pronouns, redundancies, improper capitalization and misused homonyms. It also alerts you to needlessly long paragraphs, sentences and words. Sensible Grammar even tells you how interesting your paper is, and the grade level necessary to read it.

Sensible Grammar preserves all formatting information when used with **Microsoft Works**, **Microsoft Word** and **MacWrite** files. It also accepts standard text files output by most other word processors and desktop publishing programs.

Take the drudgery out of proofreading with Sensible Grammar - the "write" way to improve your writing skills. (\$99.95)

*Hot off the press:* the Bookends™ reference management database and bibliography preparation system is now available for use with Hypercard.

 **Sensible  
Software, Inc.**

335 East Big Beaver, Suite 207, Troy, MI 48063 • (313) 528-1950

Circle 396 on reader service card



# We have an accounting solution for everyone in the world.

# And now we have one for the rest of you.

In the past, companies who selected the Macintosh® for its power and ease of use have been disappointed when it came to business software. Until now.

Introducing the new Database Accounting Library™ for the Macintosh from SBT. Complete with Macintosh full-user interface, it's the most flexible and comprehensive accounting software available. Here's why.

### **More Business Applications Than Anyone.**

Designed on the most popular and powerful relational database, SBT's Accounting Library offers you up to fifteen specific business software modules. No other system offers you more. Running alone or integrated, they are the most extensive business programs on the Macintosh today.

### **Change It To Fit Your Specific Needs.**

We provide free source code with every program. So the Library can be adapted to any business as it grows and changes.

Or adapted to any industry. Over three hundred vertical applications across 42 industries make the Library the most widely used accounting solution anywhere.

And because SBT supports the largest network of programming consultants in the world, installation or modification support is just around the corner.

### **No Business Too Small Or Too Large.**

The Database Accounting Library can account for a business with one computer, or for a Fortune 500 with thousands. And because the Library supports AppleShare™, 3Com®, and Novell networks, you can share your data with all DOS systems. So even if your office is not entirely on the Macintosh, everyone else can keep up with you.

### **Five-Year Warranty.**

SBT offers an unprecedented five-year warranty and free technical support on all its products. Try and find that anywhere else. And our Educational Products Division offers specialized training for resellers and end-users as well as developers.

For the past eight years, SBT has been providing business solutions for everyone in the world. And now there's one for the rest of you.

File Edit Company Transactions Maintain Print Exit	
dInvoice/dStatements MultiNet Release	
Business Status Report as of 10/1/88	
<div>Labels Invoices &amp; CM Forms Customer Statements</div> <div>Transaction Reports... Inventory Reports... Sales Reports... Other Reports...</div>	
<div>dInvoice/dStatements Current Balance: 106532.63 PTD Billings: 55768.15 PTD Receipts: 53422.23 PTD COGS: 22475.84 Inventory Value 158412.57</div>	<div>dPurchase Current Balance: 23658.44 PTD Payables: 25978.84 PTD Payments: 1285.95 Approved to Pay:</div>
<div>dOrders Open Orders: 8253.76 PTD Orders: 54725.43 PTD Shipments: 55035.12</div>	<div>dPurchase Open POs: 49703.56 PTD Orders: 45125.33 PTD Receipts: 29874.98</div>
PTD Gross Margin: 29208.50	Net Cash Forecast: 10450.62
<div>Forecast Recalculate Print Quit</div>	

*The Business Status Report on the Database Accounting Library is a complete control panel for your business. A set of instruments that gives you up-to-the-second status on what you're selling and what you're buying. On what you owe and what you're owed. All on the same screen.*

Programs start at just \$295. Call now for more information, 800/227-7193 (415/331-9900 inside California). Or write to SBT, One Harbor Dr., Sausalito, CA 94965. If you are an authorized Apple dealer, call now for a free Feature Diskette.

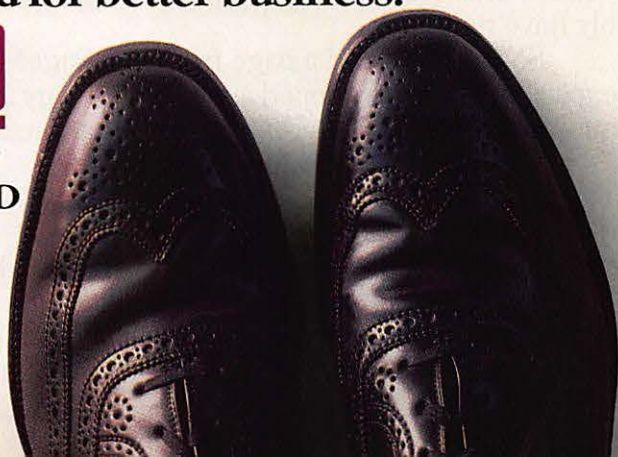
© Copyright SBT Corp. 1988

Circle 456 on reader service card

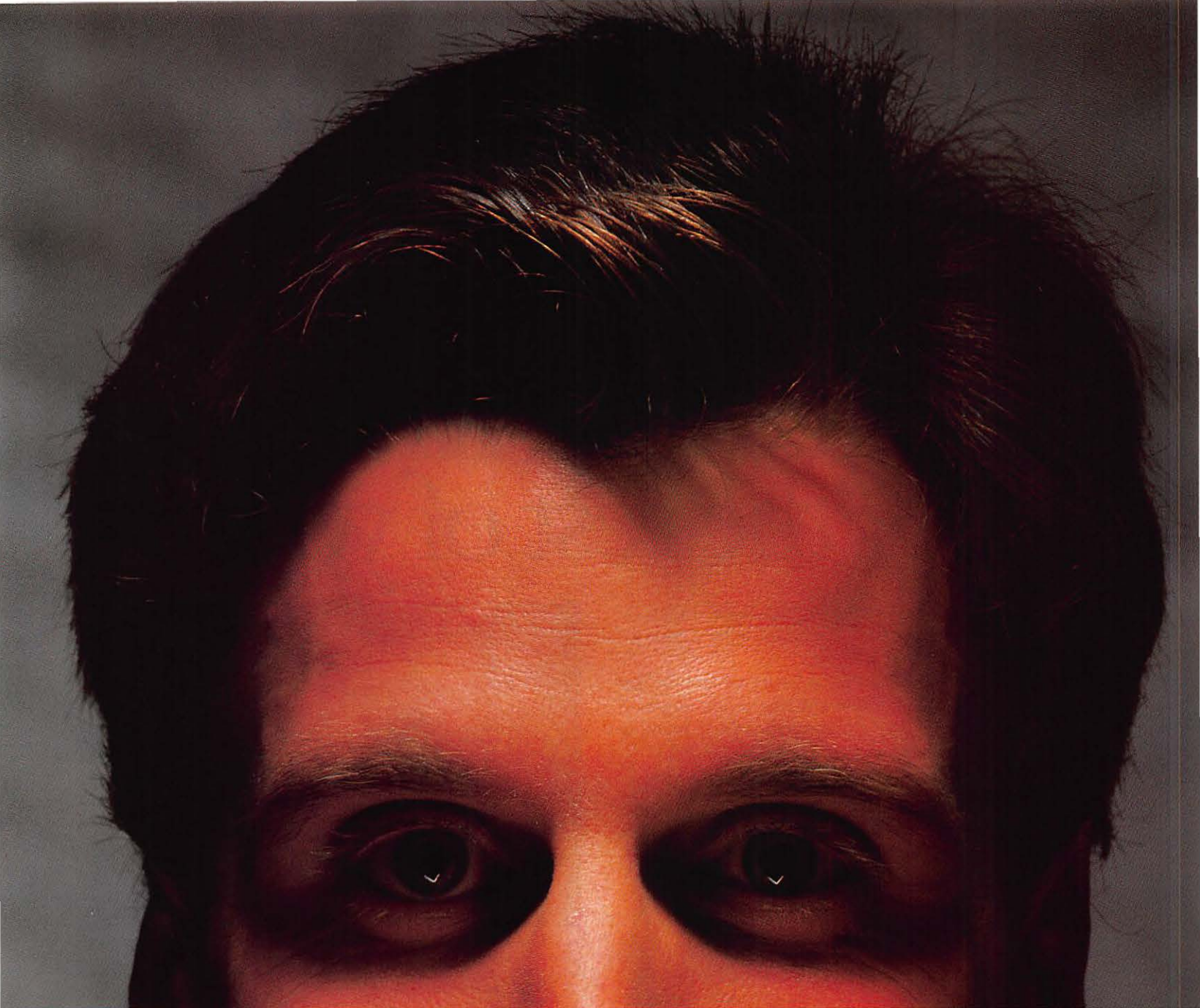
**More than accounting,  
We stand for better business.**



**SEE US AT  
MACWORLD  
BOOTH #  
2637.**







# INTRODUCING THE SHORTEST DISTANCE

Most presentation software seems to be for people with lots of time and a degree in graphic design. But if you're like most business professionals, you probably have neither.

So we borrowed a page from our PageMaker® experience, and developed a new technology for automating the process of creating presentations.

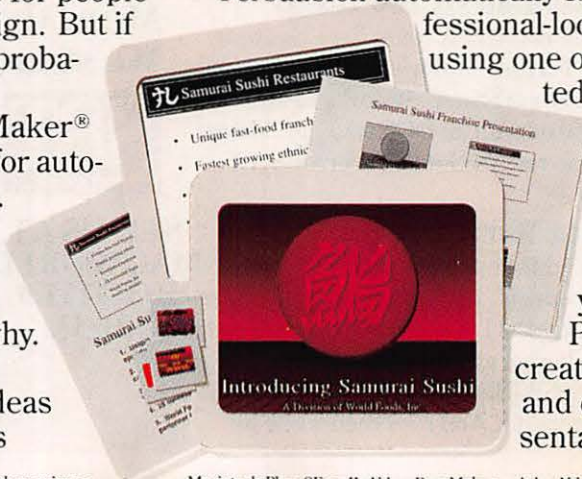
The technology is AutoTemplate™. The program is Aldus® Persuasion™. And it's the most streamlined way to create great presentations with your Macintosh®. Here's why.

Using the AutoTemplate technology, all you have to do is select a design, type your ideas into the text outliner, and you're done. Aldus

Persuasion automatically formats your outline into professional-looking slides or overheads, using one of the program's pre-formatted designs or one of your own.

You can literally create and change a presentation as fast as you can type your ideas into an outline.

If you want to embellish your presentation, feel free. Persuasion lets you be more creative with text formats, styles, and colors than any other presentation program.

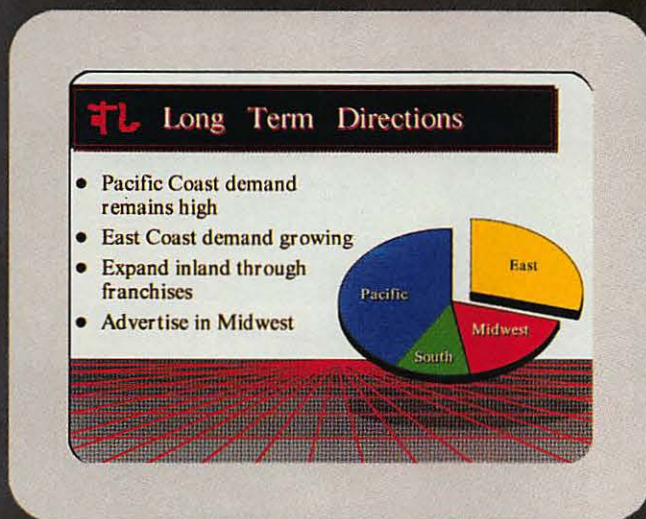


\*Offer expires February 28, 1989 and is good in the U.S. and Canada only. Demo disk requires a

Macintosh Plus, SE or II. Aldus, PageMaker and the Aldus logo are registered trademarks and Aldus Persuasion



**FREE DEMO DISK**



# NCE BETWEEN THESE TWO POINTS.

Tables and graphs are easy to add, too. Persuasion automatically generates practically any kind of graph right from the program's data sheet. Or from imported data from spreadsheets such as Microsoft® Excel. And if you want to generate organization charts, Persuasion can do them instantly right from the outliner.

And you can be artistic with Persuasion. It includes powerful drawing tools, special effects, and clip art. So you can easily create flow charts, conceptual diagrams, and logos. Or import art from other graphics programs.

And because Persuasion is the most complete program for presentations, it includes a spelling checker, slide sorter, and an on-screen "slide show" feature. It also generates speaker notes and handouts.

Your output can be color or black-and-white; slides or overhead transparencies.

And film recorders, laser printers, or service bureaus can also be used.

To see just how short the distance can be between your ideas and a professional presentation, call us at 1-800-333-2538, Department D-2 for a free self-running demo disk.\* Or visit your authorized Aldus dealer today.

Circle 306 on reader service card



*Aldus Persuasion*

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104, (206) 622-5500



# We turn Mac™ owners into Mac users. For only \$6.65 a month.



A subscription to Diskworld brings you an 800K disk, chock-full of great programs for your Macintosh™ (512Ke, +, SE, II) each month for just \$6.65.

## Learn all the capabilities of your Macintosh.

Diskworld takes you beyond the two or three programs you bought for your Macintosh. Without spending a fortune, Diskworld will introduce you to new software *you can use* each month. You will get graphics, desktop publishing, HyperCard™, spreadsheets, data bases, accounting programs and specialized utilities that make your Macintosh easier to work with. There are even some terrific games as a bonus.

Diskworld programs are *original software*, not public domain, so you will build a quality software collection as you learn. Each month you will sharpen your computing skills and become a smarter software buyer. You just can't buy better computing experience.

### Contents of Issue #4 (Available as a back issue)

**Art Chooser**—Copy graphics from any document.

**Screen Gen**—Generate menus and windows for Basic programs.

**Wordsmith**—Pit your vocabulary against the computer.

*Plus 4 more great programs!*



**YES!** Please rush me my free *Sampler Disk* and start my three-month trial subscription to **Diskworld** for my Macintosh for only \$19.95 postage paid. (Canada/Mexico \$24.95, Overseas \$27.95) Make checks payable to Softdisk, Inc. in U.S. funds. (Louisiana residents add 4% sales tax).

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip + 4 \_\_\_\_\_

Home Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Ext. \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Discover ☐ AmEx ☐ VISA/MC ☐ Payment Enclosed (U.S. funds only!)

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

SOFTDISK, INC. P.O. Box 30008 • Shreveport, La. 71130-0008 MW029

## FREE SOFTWARE with your order.

Try **Diskworld** for three months for only \$19.95. As a bonus, we will send you **FREE**—the *Diskworld Sampler Disk*, which contains more great programs you can use with your Macintosh.

## Money-back guarantee.

If you are not satisfied with your purchase for any reason, return your first issue for a full refund. The *Sampler Disk* is yours to keep. You can't lose, so order today!

# Call toll free 1-800-831-2694.

Macintosh and HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



# Letters

*A forum for Macworld readers*

## On Accounting

I was very disappointed with the superficial manner in which the accounting packages were reviewed in your September 1988 issue ["Who Keeps the Books?"]. After reading this article, a novice would think that there were numerous accounting packages to choose from. As a practicing CPA, I can assure you that the current status of Macintosh accounting software is abominable.

Your review stated that a bookkeeper would love Insight. I will testify under penalty of perjury that bookkeepers hate this program. Because it saves only a summarized portion of a transaction—no detailed accounting information is stored on hard

---

## Corrections

*Aba Software's telephone number (Mac Bulletin, September 1988) is 215/644-3580.*

*The telephone number for LaserGraphics (New Products, October 1988) is 714/660-9497.*

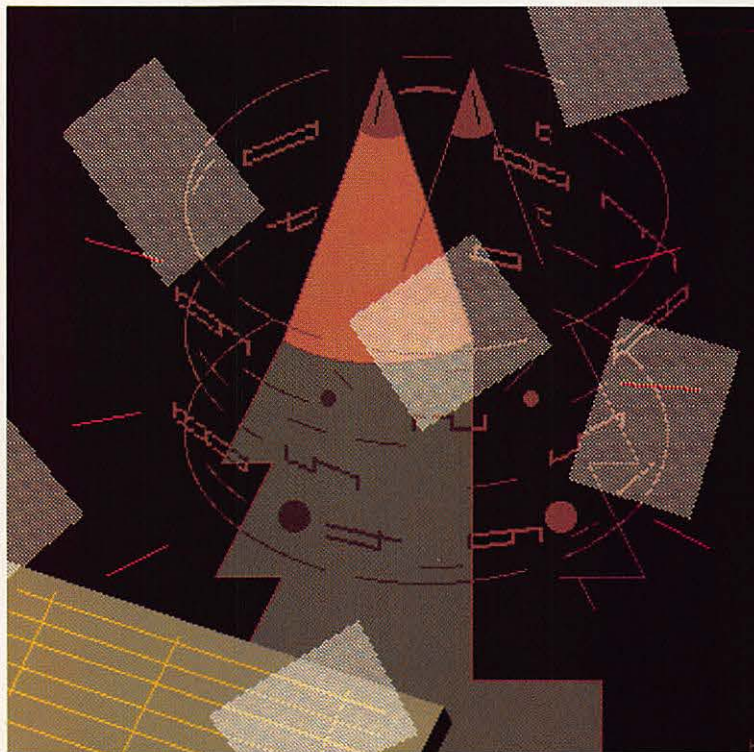
*The correct phone number for Sphere, Inc., maker of Falcon 2.0 (Updates, January 1988), is 415/522-3584.*

*The telephone number for Tecmar ("Why Say No to Backup?" November 1988) is 216/349-0600.*

*The address for Abaton ("Getting Started with Scanners," November 1988) is 48431 Milmont Dr., Fremont, CA 94538.*

*MacChimney ("Merry Macintosh," December 1988) is available from Silicon Comforts, 2650 Bancroft Way, #117, Berkeley, CA 94704, and the \$17.95 price includes shipping in the United States.*

---



JOHN HERSEY

disk—bookkeepers must review paper printouts to find individual entries. No wonder the reviewer added that "the series will not begin to realize its full potential for a couple of years."

*David R. Satava  
Oakland, California*

## Design Costs

Let me begin by applauding *Macworld* for two very well written and informative articles ("Is Desktop Publishing Worth It?" and "A Halftone Handbook," October 1988) on the limitations and usefulness of desktop publishing and digital halftoning on the Mac. Both should go a long way toward clearing up the confusion and hype that currently surround those topics in some trade journals and computer magazines.

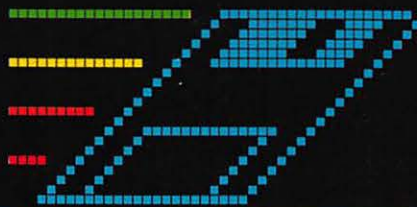
Here at ImageSet Design, we found the cost-comparative breakdown both interesting and informative, but we were struck—not by the relative cost savings that desktop publishing offers in terms of setting type—but by how inexpensive the designers' quotes were for design and production costs. We wondered if Frank Lee's comment in "Is Desktop Publishing Worth It?" that "some desktop publishers would earn more money mowing lawns" might not also be applicable to some of the designers who were quoted.

*Mark U. Beale  
Portland, Maine*

*Design costs vary widely and the rates quoted in the article were solicited from graphic designers. Electronic publishing*

*(continues)*





## MultiDisk™

### The sensational new disk partitioning utility!

Hard disk makers recognize the need to partition a disk. As hard disks have increased in size, the need has become critical. However, the Macintosh File System is so complex and users are so demanding, no adequate utility has been offered. We challenged the Macintosh disk experts who created DiskExpress to deliver a solution. They succeeded with MultiDisk.

MultiDisk provides you with effortless partitioning. You can add or delete partitions at any time without having to erase your disk. MultiDisk has the **exclusive** ability to create partitions that occupy fragmented space (SUM and Hard Disk Partition™ need DiskExpress to defragment the free space). Another **exclusive** is the ability to enlarge a partition without having to recreate it. You can start with a small partition and then grow it as needed. This prevents the waste of your valuable disk space caused by other partitioning software. A third **exclusive** is the ability to create partitions within partitions. Plus, partitions you've created with SUM or Hard Disk Partition can be converted into fixed-sized MultiDisk partitions.

You can conveniently open partitions with a desk accessory. You can also have MultiDisk automatically open the partitions of each disk as they appear on the desktop. Network users of AppleShare™ and TOPS™ can remotely access partitions opened on a server.

You can protect partitions with a password. For more security, you can assign automatic quick-encryption to each partition.

MultiDisk partitions your HFS disks on SCSI and non-SCSI drives and has the **exclusive** ability to work correctly with your removable disks.

**Introductory Price \$39.95**

## DiskExpress™

### Apple Computer says...

"Ideally, a file would be stored contiguously, however, the contents of a particular file are usually stored in different parts of a disk. This increases the time required to access that file."  
**Apple Computer - Inside Macintosh™**  
Volume IV.

DiskExpress is the only optimizer for your Macintosh disks. It is the fastest way to straighten out your files to speed the loading of your data. It does the same to your free space to reduce future delays. Only DiskExpress straightens out your disk's directory to speed access to everything.

Only DiskExpress is 100% compatible with your other software. It works with your AppleShare™ file server and your hard disk back up program. Only DiskExpress requires no free space to operate. It cleans up all your files regardless of their size.

DiskExpress can look for bad spots on your disk. It can also show you how your free space is spread around.

"...DiskExpress should be packaged with every hard disk sold." C.J. Weigand -**MACazine**.

Don't be fooled by simple file copy programs included with SUM or PC Tools™ that falsely *claim* to be disk optimizers. They want to sell you a "package" while DiskExpress is the only real solution. Come on, SUM and PC Tools, **you're no DiskExpress!!**

**MacWEEK** agrees. "ALSoft's DiskExpress has always been the Rolls Royce... only it truly optimizes and prioritizes a disk." - Dennis Klatzkin.

**Suggested Retail \$49.95**

ALSoft, Inc. / P.O. Box 927, Spring, Texas 77383-0927, (713) 353-4090

ALSoft, MultiDisk, and DiskExpress are trademarks of ALSoft, Inc. - All other trademarks acknowledged

© 1988 ALSoft, Inc.

**Circle 202 on reader service card**

## Letters

*sometimes blurs the distinction between tasks, however, and a clarification is in order. Although artists' fees were generally excluded in the comparisons between traditional and desktop costs, in the breakdown for the events calendar, Pittsburgh To Go, the \$2530 fee for half-tones included the creation of original Illustrator art. The publisher of the calendar, Novus Graphic Communication, estimates the cost of the art alone at \$2000, so desktop publishing actually saved about \$800.—Ed.*

### To the Rescue

Do you know what it feels like to see the message "unrecoverable disk error" on a vital and (of course) unbacked-up Microsoft Word file? Where does the average Mac user go to get help? Your January 1988 article "HELP!" mentioned that Silicon Beach Software in San Diego takes tech-support calls for general Mac problems. Well, on two recent occasions, Silicon Beach was there for me. Ken Jones, among others, answers the phones, reassures the desperate, and is extraordinarily helpful. He even called back to check up on me. I feel Silicon Beach and its wonderful staff deserve public praise and thanks.

*Carol Piston  
Brooklyn, New York*

### Upgrade Questions

Our company has been using a seven-module, Mac-based TOPS system for about a year. All seven nodes are registered, but we have never received any communication or verification from TOPS.

Three weeks ago, having found our TOPS Spool to be incompatible with the latest LaserWriter print tool, I requested and subsequently received an upgrade disk. On the third install, I found garbage in the spooler dialog box. A call to TOPS produced the response that the new TOPS Spool is compatible only with TOPS 2.0 or later.

What 2.0? Despite our seven module registrations, we've never received an upgrade notice. Furthermore, it turned out that the spooler is not incompatible. It works just fine if you use the old dialog box button structure and ignore the garbage. You can even prep the LaserWriter by clicking on part of the Central Systems message that appears in place of the TOPS utility in the menu bar. What's going on?

*(continues)*



# Special Anniversary Offer

# 5 YEARS STRONG

We're celebrating our fifth year anniversary. Join us for incredible savings on every issue of Macworld.

Discover Macworld with a Special Anniversary Savings Rate!

## 12 ISSUES JUST \$24

# MACWORLD

# POWERFUL

Each issue is packed with powerful techniques, straight-shooting reviews, tips and how-tos.

☐ YES, send me one year (12 issues) for only \$24.00. That's almost 50% off the annual cover price of \$47.40.

☐ Even bigger savings! Send me two years (24 issues) for just \$37.90.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

This rate limited to the USA and its possessions. Basic subscription price is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$3.95 per issue, \$47.40 for 12 issues. Please allow 6 weeks for delivery of the first issue.

☐ Please Bill Me

☐ Payment Enclosed

## MACWORLD

4AAJ1

# INTUITIVE

Develop an understanding of the Macintosh with thought-provoking articles and insightful features.

☐ YES, send me one year (12 issues) for only \$24.00. That's almost 50% off the annual cover price of \$47.40.

☐ Even bigger savings! Send me two years (24 issues) for just \$37.90.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

This rate limited to the USA and its possessions. Basic subscription price is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$3.95 per issue, \$47.40 for 12 issues. Please allow 6 weeks for delivery of the first issue.

☐ Please Bill Me

☐ Payment Enclosed

## MACWORLD

4AAK9

# FRIENDLY

User-friendly hints and applications to make using the Mac more fun and productive than ever before.

☐ YES, please send a one year subscription (12 issues) to my associate or friend listed below for only \$24.00. That's almost 50% off the annual cover price of \$47.40.

☐ Please Bill Me Later.

Send Gift To:

Send Gift From:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

This rate limited to the USA and its possessions. Basic subscription price is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$3.95 per issue, \$47.40 for 12 issues. Please allow 6 weeks for delivery of the first issue.

## MACWORLD

2AJA3



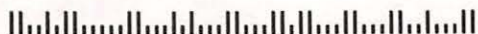


**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Subscription Department  
P.O. Box 51666  
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Subscription Department  
P.O. Box 51666  
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Subscription Department  
P.O. Box 51666  
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



# SAVE NEARLY 50%

## When You Subscribe Today!

No other magazine helps you like Macworld. Powerful, Intuitive and Friendly. Macworld is a wealth of information which keeps you up to date on the latest products, news, tips and tactics. Dedicated exclusively to the Mac II, SE and Plus.

We look out for your interests. We tell you what's new for the Mac. What it does. Who it's for. Compare similar products—and name names! Discuss pros and cons. Assess value for money for both hardware and software.

Macworld helps you make the most of your Mac.



## MAIL THE ATTACHED CARD TODAY!



# omniPAGE™

Customer Profile

## Danny Goodman

**Age:** 30 something.  
It's hard to tell on guys with beards.

**Profession:** Author of the all-time best selling book, *The Complete HyperCard Handbook*, and more recently *Danny Goodman's HyperCard Developer's Guide*; software developer (*Business Class* and *Focal Point II*). Described as a genuine "Renaissance Man"!

**Hobbies:** His idea of a good time is to scan the comprehensive quotes of the great Serbo-Croatian poets while enjoying a good glass of Chenin Blanc. Napa Valley, of course. He prefers non-computer keyboards, like the one on his Bechstein grand piano. A compulsive researcher!

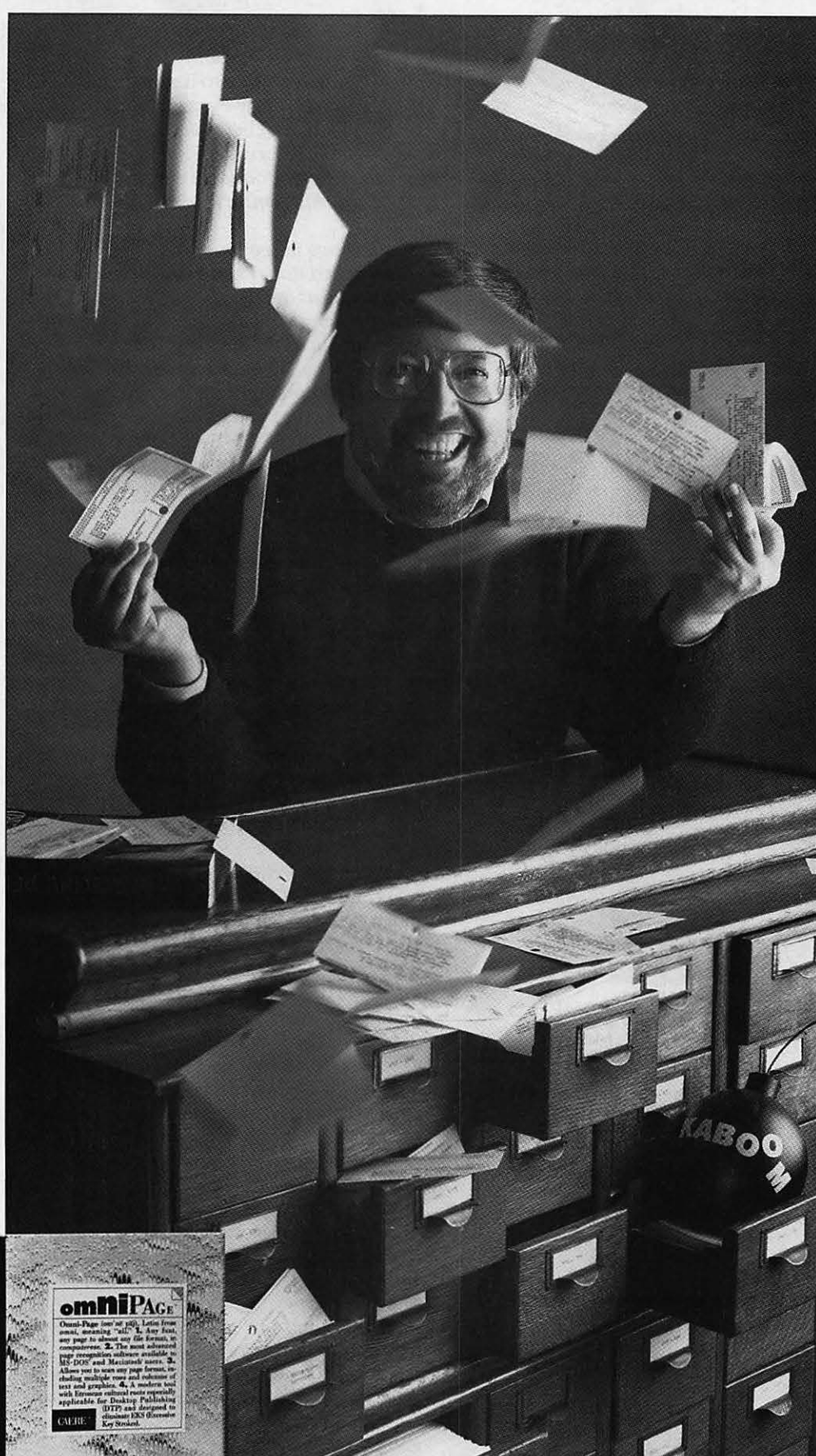
**His Page Recognition Software:** *OmniPage*, of course. According to Danny: "In preparing a book, or working on a special project, I need to get at information quickly to avoid disturbing my work flow. With *OmniPage*, I can scan virtually any font, or font size, in any column format, and easily place it into an existing file. I'm building a library of articles, relevant to my work, on a variety of subjects."

**Favorite Quote:** From the *New York Times*: "OmniPage has the potential to do for scanners what the *Lotus 1-2-3*™ spreadsheet did for the sale of PC's."

**Things Disliked Most:** "Neil Simon plays done by actors from California and guys who claim to have met with beings from other planets. Most of whom also happen to come from California. No seriously, what upsets me most is some of the over-promising in this industry, especially when it comes to page recognition software."

**Favorite Scan:** "I'm working on a library of articles from magazines and professional journals. You might call it the ultimate scan. I want to develop a HyperCard front end, and tie it all back to *Focal Point II*, which is really the center of my computing universe."

**Future of Page Recognition:** "I hate to type, that's why I develop HyperCard products that type for themselves. *OmniPage* helps to eliminate excessive key strokes. I can relate to that. How else does my publisher expect me to get a book out in a matter of months? Being able to cut and paste between vast libraries of data, extrapolating ideas, is the very essence of page recognition. With *OmniPage's* versatility we're not just managing pages any longer, but entire blocks of thought. It's a product that delivers on the promise of the future—finally."



### omniPAGE

OmniPage (out of 100) Let's face it, scanning "all" is a hard task, any page to almost any file format, is cumbersome. 2. The most advanced page recognition software available to MS-DOS and Macintosh users. 3. Allow you to scan any page format, including multiple rows and columns of text and graphics. 4. A modern tool with extensive control tools especially applicable for Desktop Publishing (DTP) and designed to eliminate EXS excessive key strokes.

For More Information Write: Caere Corporation 100 Cooper Court Los Gatos, CA 95030  
Or Call: 1-800-535-SCAN

OmniPage is a registered trademark of Caere Corporation. Business Class, Focal Point and Focal Point II are trademarks of MEDIAGENIC. The Complete HyperCard Handbook and Danny Goodman's HyperCard Developer's Guide published by Bantam Books, all rights reserved. Special thanks to Danny Goodman and The Half Moon Bay Polo Club, for letting us talk to him. ©1988 Caere Corporation.

CAERE®

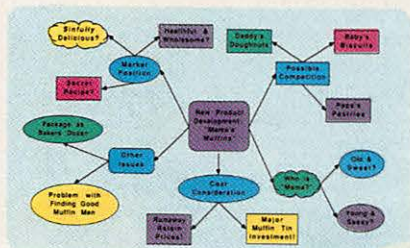


## INSPIRATION™— Diagraming and Outlining to Communicate Ideas and Information.

- Capture ideas quickly in graphic or outline form.
- Organize and refine information easily and efficiently.

"Inspiration is a neat way to take an idea and represent it in a visual format. It lets you see your ideas, making them easier to understand."

—Michael J. Miller *INFOWORLD*



### NEW VERSION

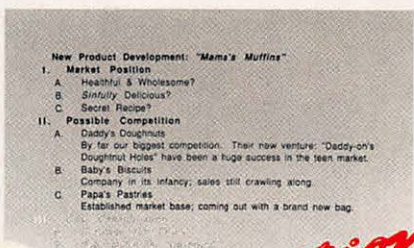
INSPIRATION available now for only \$175. Visa/MC accepted. Call (503) 245-9011. Full-featured demo available.

# INSPIRATION.™ CAPTURE... ORGANIZE... COMMUNICATE.

- Communicate effectively to a wide range of audiences.
- Fully Integrated: change the diagram, the outline changes also, and vice versa.
- Reports & Proposals —
- Project Planning & Timelines —
- Outlines — Charts & Diagrams — Action Items & Notes — Managing Meetings

"Inspiration from Ceres Software offers building blocks for creating easy cut and paste diagrams and outlines."

—MacWeek



*inspiration*

Ceres Software, Inc.  
9498 S.W. Barbur Blvd. #103  
Portland, OR 97219

Circle 365 on reader service card

# THE BEST TYPE BOOK MONEY CAN BUY.

This priceless professional tool is yours *free*. Simply mail the coupon below or call Adobe Systems toll-free at 800-83-FONTS.

Adobe, developer of the Adobe® Type Library and PostScript® software, is the world's authority on electronic publishing.

This full-color, 11" x 15", 32-page *Font & Function*™ catalog is jam-packed with helpful tips and problem-solving advice from Adobe type and design experts. Plus, it's got samples, interviews and more than 300 high-quality Adobe type-faces for you to order. You'll see

## FONT & FUNCTION



how easy it is to publish like a pro with your Macintosh® or IBM® PC computer, PostScript printer and a little help from *Font & Function*, the Adobe Type Catalog.

Get yours today. **FREE**. Just call 800-83-FONTS. Or write *Font & Function*, P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900.



Adobe and PostScript are registered trademarks and the Adobe logo and *Font & Function* are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Macintosh is the registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines.

# FREE.

01-12-02-2

To receive your free *Font & Function* Adobe Type Catalog, mail to: Font & Function, P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900. Please allow 4 weeks for delivery.

I use a ☐ Macintosh ☐ IBM PC computer (Check appropriate box(es))

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE \_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ CITY \_\_\_\_\_  
STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

## Letters

TOPS is fortunate to have an exceptional product. I may even continue to recommend it to my clients and contacts—with suitable reservations, of course.

R. D. Keith Boddaert  
Don Mills, Ontario, Canada

The garbage in the spooler dialog box was tracked down to an incompatibility with versions of Suitcase earlier than 1.3. The problem can be avoided by dragging Suitcase out of the System folder before installing the TOPS Spooler and dragging it back after installation. Future versions of TOPS Spooler will look for early versions of Suitcase. TOPS recommends upgrading to TOPS version 2.0 if users have installed System software 5.0 or higher, and the company will notify its entire user base when version 2.1 is available. (It should have been released by the time you read this.)—Ed.

### Two-faced Tip

In *Quick Tips* (September 1988), there's a tip on how to simplify printing two copies of double-sided output. To achieve the desired result, however, you must put your first stack of assembled pages in the LaserWriter tray *faceup*, not *facedown*.

Phil Russell  
Waldport, Oregon

### Object Logo Praised

I enjoyed your October 1988 issue very much. *Macworld* is one of the few magazines of which I have a complete collection, and it is pleasant to observe that the quality of the writing has always remained high. I particularly liked the article "Getting Smart" by Dan Shafer, and I was happy to see the inclusion of software by Coral Software. I have used Coral's Object Logo for more than a year and can highly recommend it.

Object Logo is one of the most elegant implementations of object-oriented programming (besides being the most accessible and inexpensive). It's simple to use, offers nearly complete access to the Toolbox, and costs less than \$150. In more than 12 months of heavy use, I've never had this program bomb, and have never found a programming task too complex for it to handle adequately. And, the few times I've called Coral to ask about future versions or particular implementation features, I've gotten quick, courteous, and—most important—informed and helpful responses

(continues)

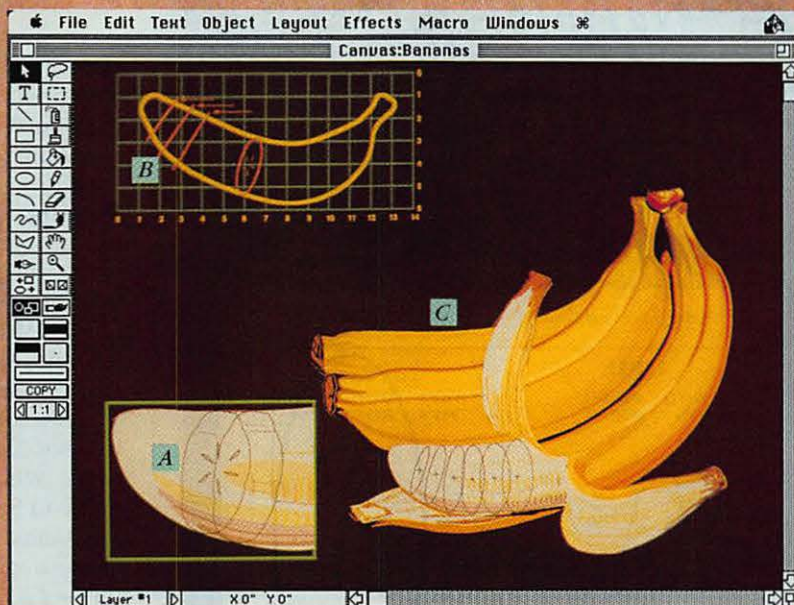


**A** To an architect, fine hairlines like ours are pure poetry.

**B** Auto-tracing built this banana from a scanned-in produce ad. In split seconds.

**C** Multi-point bezier curves make drawing a bunch easier. Colors are added in layers.

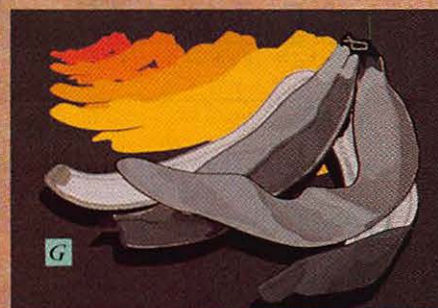
**D** Auto-resizing helped this VP. of Sales display the fruits of his labor, graphically.



**E** Smooth continuous color blending inspired this art director to new heights.

**F** What are mere words compared to WYSIWYG text with special effects?

**G** After he slipped away, we added rich Postscript® gray scales to Koko's leftovers.



FOUR INDIVIDUALS WERE GIVEN AN HOUR  
WITH THE NEW CANVAS 2.0.™

THREE WENT BANANAS.  
ONE ATE THEM.

**H**ow an architect, an MBA, and an art director developed instant talent in precision drawing. While Koko developed a mild stomach ache.

Meet Canvas 2.0. The new top banana. Able to help even ordinary people draw extraordinary things.

Easy enough for anyone to master. Except gorillas.

Use our Bezier curves and smooth polygons to build any shape. Add or delete control points and join, split, open or close them at will.

Use Auto-Tracing to save countless hours by converting existing bit-mapped images – pictures like clip art or scanned graphics – into easily manipulated Canvas 2.0 objects.

Work across unlimited layers. View, print or save them in any combination. Draw in millions of colors, or with Postscript® gray scales and patterns.

Experience heart-stopping accuracy (64,000 DPI) and fineness of line (1/1000"). Zoom around from 3% to 3200% of original size. Draw continuously up to 9 feet square. Import and export freely, using PICT, PICT2, TIFF, MacPaint™ or MacDraw™ formats. Output to any Mac compatible printer,

typesetter, or film printer you want.

Like we said: go bananas.

But do it soon. While we're still throwing in Canvas 2.0 DA for free. It's a special desk accessory version that puts some 80% of these features right under your Apple menu.

And if all this hasn't convinced you that Canvas 2.0 is the drawing program you've been waiting for, send us \$9.95 to receive a fully featured Demo Copy. With which you can finish convincing yourself.

After all, power like this can be *very* appealing.

Canvas 2.0 (including Canvas 2.0 DA) \$299.95

Site licenses available

Canvas 2.0 Demo Disk \$9.95

For more information or a demonstration of this or any of Deneba's other products, see your local dealer or call us at 1-800-6-CANVAS. In Florida, call (305) 594-6965.

3305 Northwest 74th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33122

\*Read only.

© 1988 Deneba Systems, Inc.

All product names mentioned are trademarks of their respective holders.

**Deneba**  
SOFTWARE

Circle 217 on reader service card

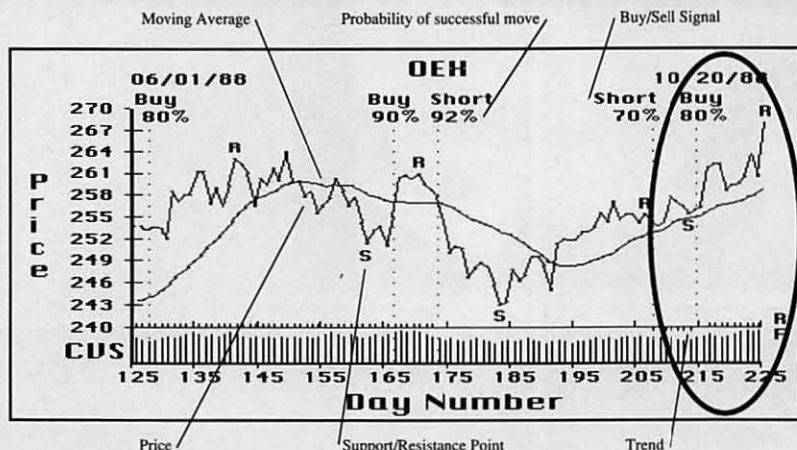
These unretouched drawings were created in Canvas 2.0 and output to a Mirrus film printer.



# "I made \$60,000 in 15 days using the Index Program's signals."

L.B., L.A., CA

Index Program caught Oct '87 crash perfectly and still making money.



## Profitable Buy/Sell signals with about 82% accuracy.

The Right Time™ computerized trading system was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use. Over the last nine years of in-market use the software has been perfected and made easy to use. Now it's available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits from quick decisions.

Not only is The Right Time™ the best decision support system ever devised for traders, it's the only software that analyzes volume/price, support/demand, and global market trends—all at the same time.

## Amazingly Precise.

The Right Time™ programs run on IBM (and compatible), Apple II and Macintosh personal computers. The software is easy to use, amazingly precise, and very, very clear in its signals.

It's also fast. You can update all of your stocks, commodities, indexes or mutual funds from Dow Jones in less than five minutes per day.

What's more, you can play "What If" games with individual stocks, commodities, indexes, funds or options with results in about one second.

## Results: Winning Trades.

There are four Right Time™ programs available to help you make the right decisions at the right time.

**Stock Program:** "The program is amazing. Profitable trades have developed out of nowhere!" M.C., brokerage firm vice president.

**Index Program:** "Computer whiz finds program for success. This program really works." A.G. financial columnist.

**Futures Program:** "Very profitable with four out of five winners. Paid for itself the first trade." B.L., investment advisor.

**Mutual Funds Program:** "Accurately picked my last seven profitable trades. I couldn't trade without it." L.S., individual investor.

## For More Information.

Call (213) 312-0154 for our free twelve page brochure. Each program costs \$449, any two \$699, any three \$999, or invest in all four for \$1299.

We also have demos for just \$49 (each) which includes our manual.

**T.B.S.P. INC.**  
The Better Software People

2265 Westwood Blvd., Suite 793, Los Angeles, CA 90064

\* The Index Program generated a BUY signal for the OEX for execution on 10/07/88, thus 100 OEX puts with a strike price of 255 were purchased on 10/07/88. The profits thru 10/20/88 are approximately \$60,000.

Future results may vary.

Hours: 9:00 am - 5:00 pm Pacific Time, M-F

Circle 41 on reader service card

## Letters

right away without having to wait for a return phone call.

Mark Warrian  
Chicago, Illinois

## Writing on the Wall

I'm an average, obsessed Macintosh devotee who got a Mac 128K in February 1984. It's been upgraded twice—to a 512K and to 1MB. I use it for writing music scores for films, letter writing, home accounting, BBSs, games, and educational programs.

We've stuck together, my Mac and I, but that doesn't mean that I'm happy with Apple. When Apple wanted \$750 for an upgrade to 512K, I opened the computer myself, built a multiplexer circuit, and put in interchangeable sockets and a new chip, for a total cost of \$45 and two hours time. I felt my friendship with Apple waning, but I pushed ahead in my holy trek toward the best Mac possible.

When Apple wanted \$1100 to upgrade to a Mac Plus, I got it done for \$450, SCSI port included. Although disillusioned with Apple, I continued to save my dollars for a Mac II, the ultimate computer. I thought I was close until I looked in the newspaper on September 17, 1988. Prices are up 29 percent when they should, in fact, be going down. My stomach is still doing flip-flops.

There's a lot of grumbling going on these days. Many of my fellow musicians are turning to Atari. Other users are turning to cheaper computers for tasks that the Macintosh should dominate.

Read the writing on the wall, Apple. It is the average folks who elect senators and presidents, and it's the average folks who make or break a computer company.

Michael N. Millard  
San Francisco, California

For David Bunnell's thoughts on the subject, check out his column in this issue.  
—Ed.

## Fruitless Logo Change

In your New Products section (October 1988), you ran an announcement for our new ribbon cartridge with a built-in reinker, then called Flying Apple. After sending you the information on the cartridge, I contacted Apple Computer's legal department and asked if they had any objections to our using the logo Flying Apple. They faxed me a reply within two hours saying that they will sue anyone who uses any piece of fruit

(continues)



AT THE RISK OF SEEMING GRANDILOQUENT  
IN OUR PREDILECTIONS, WE SIMPLY SEE NO REASON  
FOR ANY MAC OWNER TO SETTLE FOR ABJECT MEDIOCRITY  
MASQUERADING AS SUBLIME PERSPICACITY.  
EVEN IF IT DOES COME FROM MICROSOFT®

It's quite simple, really.

All we're saying is that the limited scale spell checkers that come tacked onto today's word processing packages are, in a word, underpowered.

Oh, they work okay as long as everyone's content to use more or less the same words all the time. But then, sameness is not exactly a highly regarded concept amongst Macintosh users.

Thank goodness there's an alternative. A program designed to help you forge ahead into brave new worlds of verbal individuality. With Merriam-Webster at your side.

**Spelling Coach Professional™** A program applauded regularly over the years, by reviewers and users alike. Many felt Coach's powerful and cleverly interwoven spell checking, dictionary definition and thesaurus functions were unbeatable. Hypertext taken to the final frontier.

Yet our brand new Version 3.1 proves them wrong. For now, we've made what was solidly hefty utterly gargantuan.

Consider the following. A 193,000 word user-amendable Proximity/Merriam-Webster™ spelling dictionary (with medical, legal, technical, geographical & biographical

supplements included).

Plus instant access to Proximity/Merriam-Webster's Concise 85,000 word reference dictionary with complete definitions, hyphenation, uses and tenses.

And a new little something we call **BigThes™**, by far the most complete electronic thesaurus available today. Based on over 100,000 root words from the renowned Merriam-Webster Thesaurus, this 1.4 million word interactive thesaurus dwarfs its closest competitor by a factor of more than six times.

Simply install Spelling Coach Professional as a desk accessory – for smooth use with over 95% of all Mac software including MultiFinder™ and

HyperCard™ – or use it as the ultimate stand-alone batch checker, if you prefer.

Let Coach™ work with you interactively (as you type), or use it to scan your completed documents at high speed, identifying and suggesting corrections to any grammar or spelling problems it encounters.

You see, despite all its power, we've made Spelling Coach Professional very easy to get along with. And, once you've used it, downright impossible to get along without.

To settle for anything less would be, in a word, incogitant.

**Spelling Coach Professional™ Ver 3.1 \$195.00**  
(Hard disk required)  
Site licenses and network versions available.

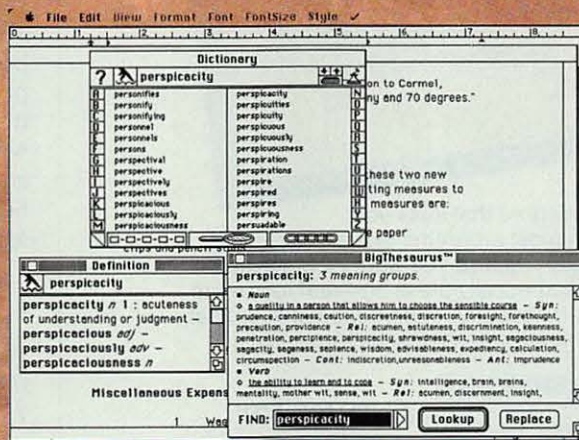
**BigThesaurus™ only \$99.95**  
(Hard disk required)

For more information or a demonstration of this or any of Deneba's other products, see your local dealer or call us at 1-800-622-6827. In Florida, call (305) 594-6965.

3305 Northwest 74th Ave., Miami, FL 33122

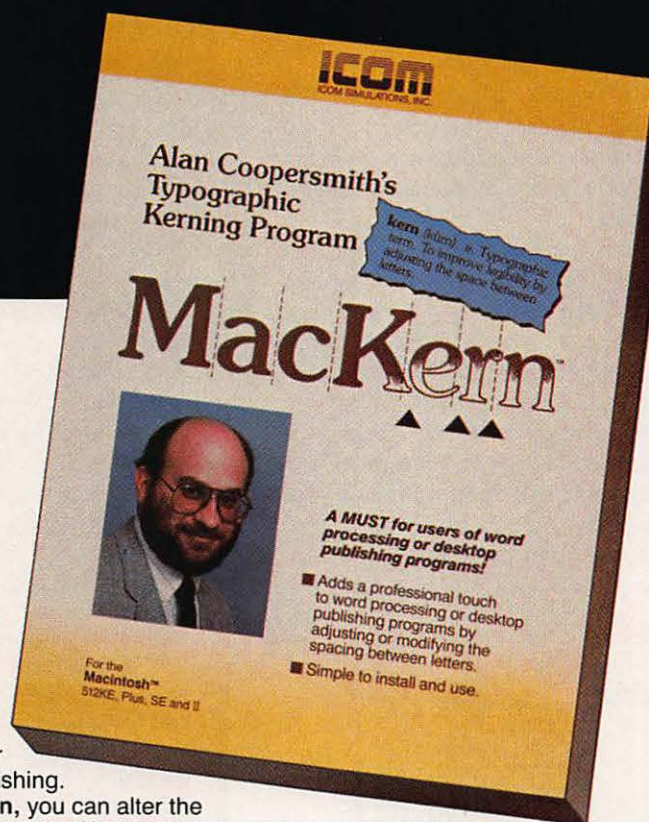
**Deneba**  
SOFTWARE

© 1988 Deneba Systems, Inc.  
All product names mentioned are trademarks of their respective holders.



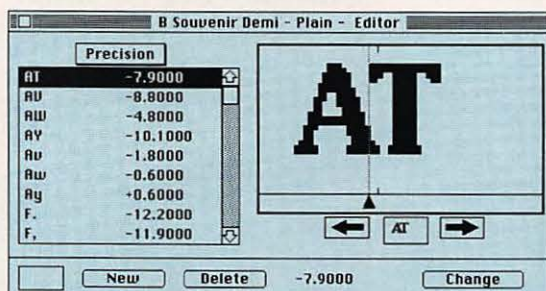


# Your Typeset Copy Can Look Like This or Your Typeset Copy Can Look Like This



**MacKern** is a unique and useful utility for anyone involved with word processing or desktop publishing.

With **MacKern**, you can alter the spacing of any pair of letters to any degree that suits you. You can then use that kerned font in most programs that allow kerning without ever having to change it again—unless you want to! **MacKern** makes your copy crisper, sharper, aesthetically pleasing—and increases readability. If you are at all concerned about the appearance of your final printout, **MacKern** can help you achieve professional looking results.



**MacKern** can adjust kerning of any pair of letters—by inches, picas, or points—simply by clicking on arrows until the desired degree of kerning is reached. Additional kerned pairs can be readily added and will appear in the kerning table at left. For the Macintosh 512KE, Plus, SE, and II.

**\$195.00** at your local computer store. Or, if unavailable, order direct by calling  
**TOLL FREE 1-800-877-ICOM**

**A must for  
users of word  
processing  
or desktop  
publishing  
programs**

**ICOM**  
ICOM SIMULATIONS, INC.  
648 South Wheeling Road  
Wheeling, IL 60090

MacKern is a registered trademark of ICOM Simulations, Inc. © 1988, ICOM Simulations, Inc.

Circle 256 on reader service card

## Letters

as a logo for a "computer or computer peripheral device."

This information came too late to advise you not to run the announcement. The product is now called Flying Buckeye. Thank you.

Don Casey  
Dynatron  
Columbus, Ohio

## Going for Brokerage

Thank you for Steven Levy's column [September 1988] on used Macs and the brokerage firm that redistributes this commodity. The only bit of information omitted was the contact information for these brokers. Can you help?

John Richardson  
Roeland Park, Kansas

*Computer Brokerage, Inc. is located at 330 W. 42nd St., #2420, New York, NY 10036, and its phone number is 212/947-7848.—Ed.*

## Hot T-Shirts

Two years ago at the Macworld Expo in Boston, I bought a package called T-Shirt Factory from an outfit named I/O Design. The package contained heat-transfer ribbons that allow Mac-created designs to be printed out on regular paper and then transferred to a T-shirt by pressing them with a hot iron. The system works great and I've had a lot of fun with it. Can you help me get in touch with the I/O folks again?

Furman S. Baldwin  
Cornwall-on-Hudson, New York

*The ribbon is still available from I/O Design for \$19.95. The address is P.O. Box 156, Exton, PA 19341, and the phone number is 800/241-2122.—Ed.*

## Kiwi Lifesaver

Macworld had information on the Kiwi Envelopes program in a recent issue, but I can't find it to save my life. Could you please supply the reference? Many thanks.

Jim Wendel  
via Compuserve

*Kiwi Envelopes was reviewed in June 1988 and mentioned in "The (D)A Team" (September 1988). The current version of the program is 2.03, and it is free. You*

*(continues)*



FOR A MERE \$99<sup>95</sup>, BIGTHES™ WILL MAKE  
EVERY ONE OF YOU UNDERACHIEVERS OUT THERE  
EXACTLY 6<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> TIMES SMARTER  
THAN BILL BUCKLEY.

**Y**ou've probably seen our competitor's ads. The ones touting Wm. F. Buckley, Jr.'s fondness for their electronic thesaurus.

"It's a bloody miracle..." Mr. Buckley enthuses.

Heck. Even Microsoft® believed him enough to include a copy with their popular word processor.

Well.

All we can say is "Sorry, Bill." And "Sorry, Microsoft," too. Apparently even smart guys like you get fooled sometimes.

Because at 100,000 root words – and an utterly humongous 14 *million* combined synonyms, antonyms, related, compared and contrasted offerings – our BigThes weighs in at some 6<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> times the vocabulary power of that little program you're using.

And ours is the only one based on the renowned Merriam-Webster Thesaurus®, the world's most popular.

And the

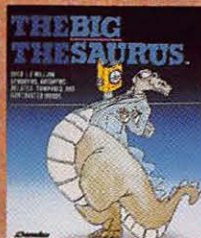
only one organized the same way a user thinks – by contextual meaning, instead of by part of speech.

And the only one that provides separate short definitions for every meaning group.

BigThes is very fast: under a second, on average. It's also very easy to use: simply double-click on any word in your open document for an instant lookup.

It provides unlimited cross referencing, remembers the last 20 words you've worked with, and supports multiple open lookup windows.

Installed as a desk accessory, BigThes is compatible with



MultiFinder® and HyperCard® and works smoothly and simultaneously with 95% of all Macintosh® software. Including every major word processing or desktop publishing program on the market.

So.

If *how* you say what you say is important to you, here's your one chance at catching up with Buckley before he catches on.

BigThes. It's positively the last word in words.

BigThesaurus™ \$99.95  
(Hard disk required)

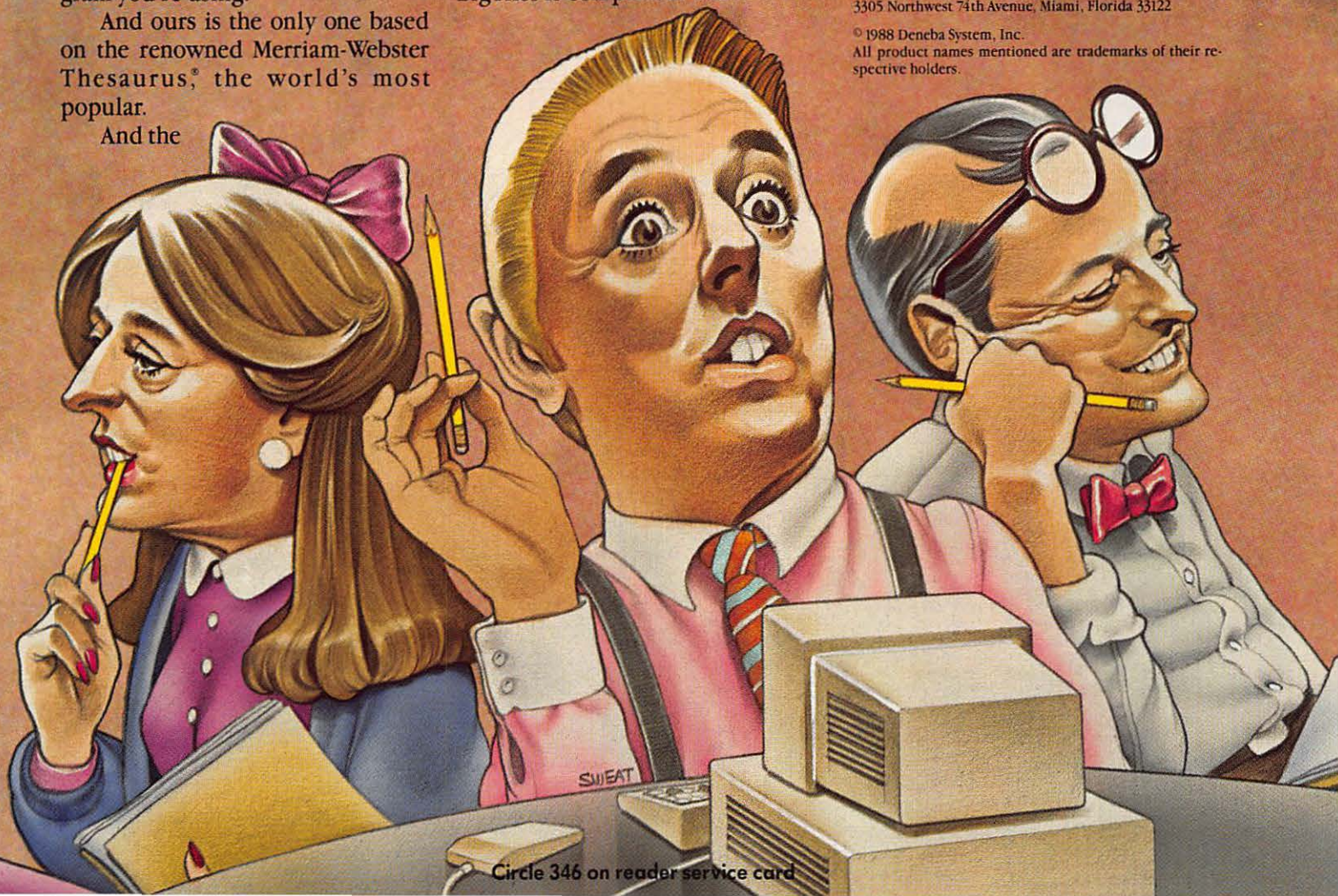
For more information or a demonstration of this or any of Deneba's other products, see your local dealer or call us at 1-800-622-6827. In Florida, call (305) 594-6965.

**Deneba**  
SOFTWARE

3305 Northwest 74th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33122

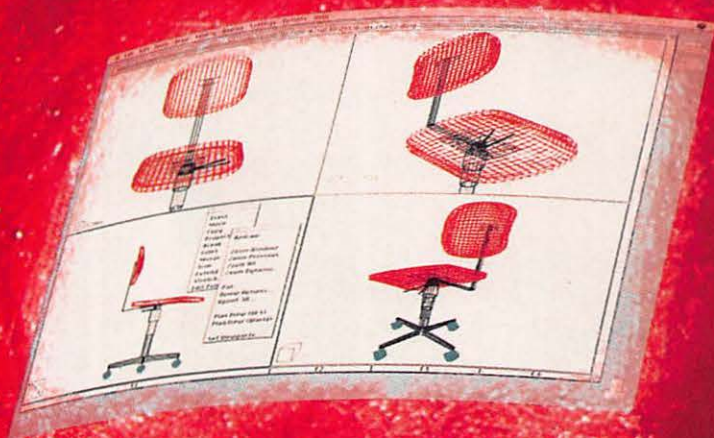
© 1988 Deneba System, Inc.

All product names mentioned are trademarks of their respective holders.





**AutoCAD<sup>®</sup>  
on the Mac.<sup>®</sup>  
A new window of  
opportunity  
opens.**





**AutoCAD®, the world-standard CAD software, now runs on your Macintosh® II.**

Your designs reflect the quality of your thinking. And your drawings reflect the quality of your designs. Put AutoCAD on your Mac II and nothing gets lost in the translation.

AutoCAD's extensive set of drawing tools enhances your productivity. Its effectiveness is proven every day by over 175,000 architectural, civil, construction, aerospace, electrical, cartographic, facility, industrial, manufacturing and mechanical design professionals around the world.

AutoCAD has been refined through ten major upgrades. You get menus full of powerful, high-precision drawing and editing commands, numerous drawing entities, and a multitude of easy-to-use features. You can window, zoom, fillet, scale, layer, annotate and associatively dimension, hatch, stretch and scale. And a simple click can undo anything or everything.

AutoCAD on the Macintosh also supports the features that have made Apple the acknowledged leader in user interface design, offering pull-down, tear-off, and pop-up menus,

complete support for Multifinder™ and the Mac windowing system, along with file dialog boxes to make access to your drawing files quick and easy. Clipboard support allows the transfer of AutoCAD drawings to a wide variety of Macintosh applications software.

**A Better Perspective.** AutoCAD is an advanced three-dimensional modeler that helps you solve design challenges on your Mac the way you would with physical prototypes. AutoCAD makes 3-D easy with user-defined construction planes, dynamic viewing and multiple viewpoints.

You can also model complex surfaces with AutoCAD using sophisticated tools such as tabulated cylinders, surfaces of revolution, ruled surfaces and Coons patches so you can represent surfaces accurately.

For even greater utility, AutoCAD provides entity handles that allow external applications to associate alphanumeric information, such as part numbers and capacity ratings, with graphical elements in the drawing. This associativity is creating an entirely new generation of useful third-party applications software.

**A Reflection of You.** AutoCAD is an open-architecture system

including AutoLISP®, an embedded programming language that lets you program AutoCAD to reflect your way of doing things. Add your own menus to enter your own commands, write macros, develop custom symbols and drawing functions, or program standard procedures for document production and management.

Hundreds of third-party programmers have used AutoLISP to develop entire systems that make AutoCAD perfect for applications ranging from chemical engineering to technical publishing. Many of these programs run on the Mac II and more are on their way.

**Maintain Your Standards.** AutoCAD is the most extensively used, most broadly supported, widely taught design software in the world. AutoCAD is backed by over 1,400 highly-trained dealers and 150 Authorized Training Centers in 60 countries. We'll make sure you get what you expect from your CAD investment. That's what standards are all about.

Opportunity knocks just once. The CAD software you standardize on today will determine your productivity for years to come. To see a demonstration at the dealer nearest you, call Autodesk at 800/445-5415, extension 25, at your earliest opportunity.



AutoCAD makes Macintosh a standard player in CAD applications ranging from architecture to automated manufacturing. And AutoCAD is the standard for communication in the CAD world. AutoCAD's file portability allows seamless transfer of drawings and applications between different platforms and operating systems — without conversion to a generic format.

**See us at the Macworld Expo**



**AUTODESK, INC.**

2320 Marinship Way • Sausalito, CA 94965

**800/445-5415, Extension 25**

**Circle 454 on reader service card**

Autodesk, the Autodesk logo, AutoCAD and AutoLISP are registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office by Autodesk, Inc. Apple, Mac, and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer. Multifinder is a trademark of Apple Computer.

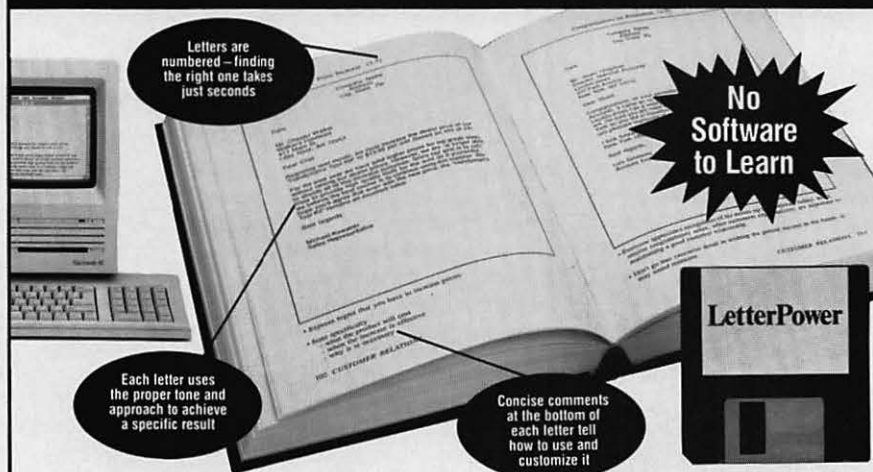


# Now, Write All Your Business Letters Quickly and Easily with LetterPower™

Covers all areas of business

- Sales and marketing
- Managing your business
- Customer relations
- Credit and collections
- Internal communications
- Job search
- Advertising and public relations
- Handling customer complaints
- Personnel relations
- Dealing with suppliers
- Community service
- Personal letters

Book and disk—the perfect combination for the computer age!



Letters are numbered—finding the right one takes just seconds

No Software to Learn

Each letter uses the proper tone and approach to achieve a specific result

Concise comments at the bottom of each letter tell how to use and customize it

## Never Again Waste Valuable Time Creating Letters from Scratch

You know how unsettling it can be to start with a blank page every time you write a new business letter. And getting a letter to say exactly what you want and in just the right tone can be difficult—and time consuming.

**LetterPower** puts an end to all these problems. This collection of 400 professionally written model letters, memos, press releases, announcements, proposals and other documents, written in *today's conversational, action-oriented style*, covers virtually every business situation. The documents are furnished in a *book and companion computer disk*. The disk (which is not copy protected) contains text (ASCII) files of all the letters, usable with any Macintosh word processor.

Just select the letter you want from the book, using the comprehensive table of contents or either of two indexes, and call it up from within your word processor. Customize it for your situation and print it out. It's that simple and that quick! You'll save time and write more effective letters.

Use **LetterPower** yourself or give it to your secretary or assistant. Just specify the kind of letter you want and they can quickly find and adapt it to suit your needs. With the helpful comments that accompany each letter, you'll be sure that all essential information will be included.

## Feel Confident Even When You Have to Write Difficult Letters

- Disagree with a customer's unjustified complaint—while still keeping him satisfied
- Tell an employee you're dissatisfied with his performance—without alienating him
- Inform a customer of an upcoming price increase—in the most positive way
- Send a letter of sympathy to an employee
- Plus Hundreds More!

ONLY \$99.95

PLUS SHIPPING

30-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Order **LetterPower** today by sending a check or money order for only \$99.95 plus \$4.95 shipping. Or charge to your MasterCard or Visa by sending complete number and expiration date. (Please send full street address. UPS cannot deliver to a P.O. Box.)



Round Lake Publishing Co. Dept. MW2  
415 Main St., Ridgefield, CT 06877  
Order Line—(203) 438-5255

## Letters

can order it by sending \$8 for shipping and handling to Kiwi Envelopes Fulfilling, Kiwi Software, Inc., 6546 Pardall Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93117.—Ed.

## Rabbit News

I have been a *Macworld* subscriber since the premier issue came out in 1984. Indeed, I now receive two subscriptions, one at home and one at the office. That way I can generously loan one, knowing that the other remains safe. In recognition of such loyalty, I hope you will perform a small service for me.

Could you provide an address for Marinell and Robert Harriman, publishers of *House Rabbit Journal*? Their publication was featured in an article by Joe Matazzoni entitled "A Halftone Handbook" [October 1988]. My pet minilop rabbit, Dave, thought Lillian (with the black ears) was quite attractive. I expect that Dave will be as loyal a subscriber to *House Rabbit Journal* as I have been to *Macworld*.

Sandy Nelson  
Tucson, Arizona

*Macworld* received a number of requests for information on the journal. To receive a sample copy and subscription information, write House Rabbit Journal, 1615 Encinal Ave., Alameda, CA 94501.—Ed.

## Slots, S'il Vous Plait

First of all, I've had a Mac since the Dark Ages back in 1984. The Macintosh is clearly superior to any text-based microcomputer. No doubts here, but the dream machine has yet to come.

A Mac II has been sitting on my desk for a year now and I love it. Still, despite its explosive duo of processors, it is sometimes terribly slo-o-ow, especially when doing operations like moving PixelPaint color pictures on the screen. What if we helped the Mac Toolbox (including QuickDraw) with another microprocessor dedicated to graphics? We have slots—why not use them? I've been watching Commodore's Amiga and its multiprocessing/multi-tasking system. Believe me, the animations are very fast and in color, s'il vous plait.

If Apple really wants to beat the competition, it's already got the solution. The magic letters are S-L-O-T-S.

Carlo Casaccia  
Monte Carlo, Monaco

(continues)



# omniPAGE™

Customer Profile

## Regis McKenna

**Age:** Old enough to remember the day that Intel Corporation was founded.

**Profession:** Chairman of Regis McKenna Inc., a major marketing company based in "Silicon Valley." A general partner in the venture capital firm of Kleiner Perkins Caufield & Beyers. Author of the *Regis Touch* and most recently, *Who's Afraid of Big Blue?*\*

**Hobbies:** Enjoys doing extensive research on innovative new technologies. He recently became involved in building and archiving an extensive database, using state-of-the-art page recognition software.

**His Page Recognition Software:** *OmniPage* of course. According to Regis: "*OmniPage* represents one of the most complete page recognition software products; providing incredible flexibility to customize data which can be easily accessed later. All of a sudden the cost of archiving and retrieving data has dropped significantly. The 'Information Age' is upon us and we have an exciting new tool."

**Favorite Quote:** The New York Times: "*OmniPage* could be the most significant advance in personal computing this year."

**Things Disliked Most:** "Technology that is not easily accessible or powerful enough to serve the needs of people."

**Favorite Scan:** "I'm using *OmniPage* to build an extensive electronic library that pertains to the growth and evolution of technology over the past 25 years. Being able to scan literally any article, regardless of layout or column format, has suddenly made this all possible. It's eliminated the labor intensive task of data entry. I'll be able to share this information with employees, customers and colleagues over time. It's an exciting collection of business case studies for future reference."

**Future of Page Recognition:** "*OmniPage* has provided me with the customizable tool that I need. I can use the Partial Page feature to scan only that text which is relevant to my needs. Having a version that runs in MS-Windows should impress those who are committed to that environment. What we're seeing here is the emergence of a new product category."

### omniPAGE

Omni-Page (out of 100) Latin from omni, meaning "all." 1. Any text, any page to document any format, in computer. 2. The most advanced page recognition software available in MS-DOS and Macintosh. 3. Allows you to scan any page format, including multiple rows and columns of text and graphics. 4. A modern tool with dynamic cultural roots especially applicable for Desktop Publishing (DTP) and designed in Microsoft EXCEL (Excel) Key Stroke.

CAERE

For More Information Write: Caere Corporation 100 Cooper Court  
Los Gatos, CA 95030 Or Call: 1-800-535-SCAN

OmniPage is a registered trademark of Caere Corporation. MS-DOS and MS-Windows are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. ©1988 Caere Corporation.

\*Regis McKenna's exciting new book, *Who's Afraid of Big Blue*, is available in hardcover and published by Addison-Wesley Publishing. © Copyright 1988, Caere Corporation. All rights reserved.

CAERE®

Circle 426 on reader service card



# FINALLY, A MASS STORAGE SOLUTION FOR YOUR MEGABYTE HOGS.

Your Mac can do astonishing things with graphics and text. But as you well know, those software applications, 3-D diagrams, and bloated data files are eating up storage megabytes by the bushel. In fact, they're probably



*Bernoulli removable Disk Cartridges provide infinite data storage capacity.*

dipping into your last MB right now. But there is a solution. The Bernoulli™ never-ending storage solution.

## PERFORMANCE.

Bernoulli offers high-performance, removable mass storage systems for the Mac. Unlimited primary storage systems with performance that compares to better hard disks (<40msec access time). And if you already have a hard disk, Bernoulli provides infinite extended storage capacity. So you can store and manage your projects on 20MB removable Disk Cartridges easily and inexpensively as you see fit. With increased on-line capacity plus never-ending additional storage at your fingertips.

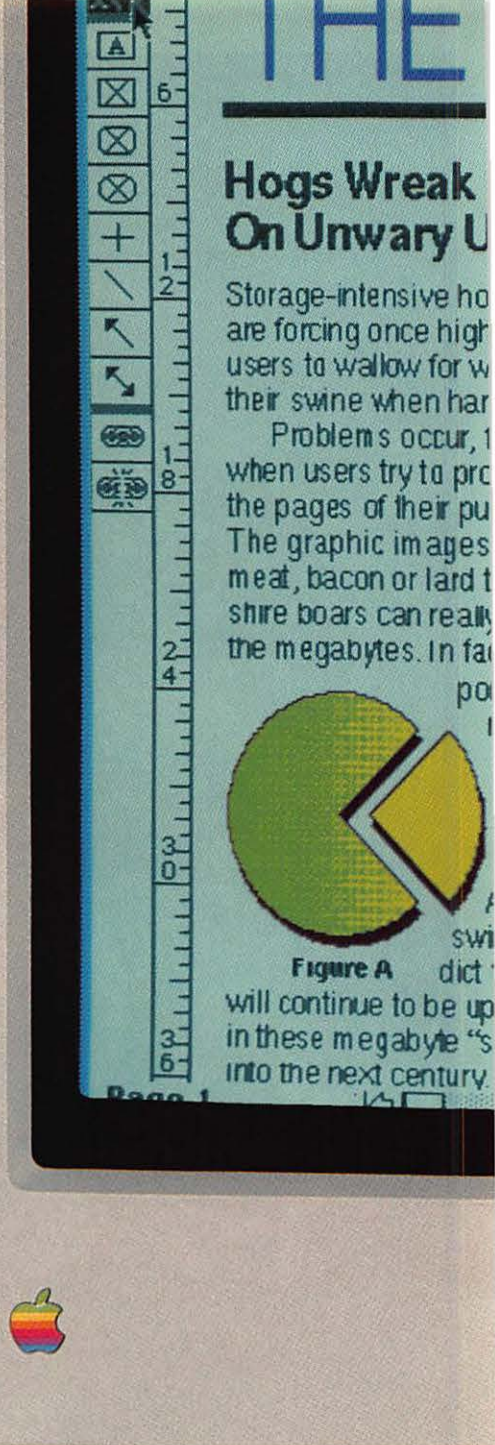
**BACKUP.** Bernoulli also provides backup. Working backup that can give you an immediately usable, identical 20MB copy of your original in under 2 minutes. All in all, your Bernoulli system can function



*Bernoulli Cartridges are lightweight and durable enough to ship anywhere.*

as your primary storage device and backup system all in one.

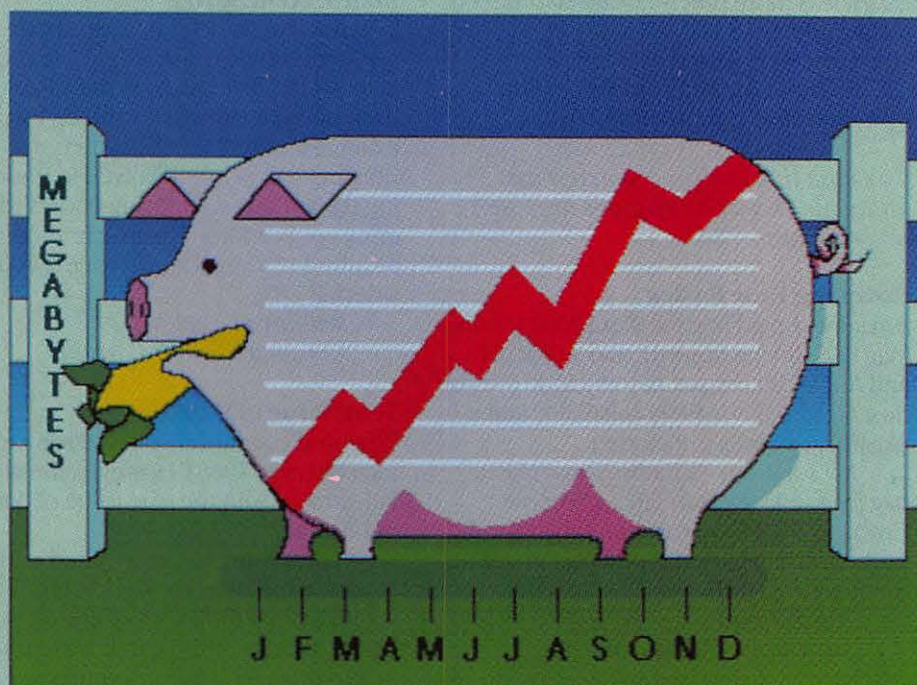
**SECURITY.** Bernoulli Technology™ is the one data storage technology that's virtually head-crash and disk-contamination free. As for durability, Bernoulli Disk Cartridges withstand over 1000Gs of shock. They're built to survive the trip across town, or across the world. Add to that the physical security Bernoulli provides. With Bernoulli removable Disk Cartridges, you can lock your data in a safe or desk drawer, or take





## VOC rs

ograms  
the-hog  
to store  
ks fill up.  
xample,  
e pigs for  
tions.  
a few  
Berk-  
g down  
st one  
tures  
sletter  
easily  
ish off a  
d disk  
le hog.  
computer  
sts pre-  
re users  
their jowls  
rporkers"



But while megabyte consumption by pigs has gone hog wild, a simple solution is putting users of our swine friends back in hog heaven. It's called Bernoulli. Bernoulli gives users endless capacity to safely store sows. And the more

### Piggy Back-up

Bernoulli is like instant life insurance for hogs. If a pen full of hogs crashes, Bernoulli gives you back ready-to-use hogs, immediately. That's one up on regular insur-



**CONNECTIVITY.** Finally, there's one more Bernoulli benefit you should consider: Bernoulli Disk Cartridges are transferable between the Macintosh™ and PCs and PS/2s.™ So you can now exchange files with the IBM® world as much (or

it with you. In effect, you retain absolute control of your files. And what could be more secure than that?

as little, for that matter) as you like. Bernoulli provides the missing link. What else would you expect from the number one company in removable mass storage? So roll your megabyte hogs and your other storage problems into one low-cost solution. Bernoulli Boxes for the Mac are available in three models, in 5¼" and 8" form factors. For more information, see your Iomega Authorized Reseller, or call 1-800-832-5511.

**IOMEGA®**

*Never ending storage solutions.*

Circle 260 on reader service card



### Full Impact Reprieve

While I was pleased in general with *Macworld's* December 1988 review of Full Impact 1.0, your evaluation of Full Impact's precision compared to Excel 1.5 was inaccurate. We replicated Lawrence Stevens's test of taking the square root of 100, then squaring the result a large number of times, with the following outcome.

No. of times	Full Impact 1.0	Excel 1.5
25	100	100
30	100	99.999977
35	100	100.000096
40	99.999994	100.005437
45	99.99972	100.421361
50	99.993236	90.01713

Full Impact is necessarily more accurate, since we have used the IEEE 10-byte extended-precision values, while Excel uses 8-byte double-precision values. Thus, to paraphrase Mr. Stevens, if you're using the spreadsheet in precision-oriented scientific or engineering applications, you might consider that in my text, Full Impact, not

Excel, was more precise by three orders of magnitude.

*Lane W. Freestone  
Ashton-Tate Macintosh Division  
Campbell, California*

*We regret that our precision test was faulty. Mr. Freestone's figures are essentially correct. —Ed.*

### Covering Your Basics

Amazing! I paid in excess of \$2000 for my Mac Plus, ImageWriter II, and a disk drive; and Apple did not see fit to include a set of dust covers. Buy a \$9.95 calculator and a plastic dust cover is included.

My solution—a Radio Shack plastic bag for the Macintosh Plus, a "People Crackers" dog food cardboard box for the keyboard, and a used typewriter cover for the ImageWriter II.

*Tom Schmitt  
Alexandria, Minnesota*

*And disks can be carried and mailed in the flat tin boxes in which some cigars are packaged. —Ed.*

### Required Reading

J. E. Arcellana's October 1988 article, "Is Desktop Publishing Worth It?," was the best discussion I have seen on the value of desktop publishing. The author, by using examples of actual publications, has clearly illustrated the costs involved in undertaking the various composing chores that generate publications. The article should be required reading for everyone who is considering DTP.

*William H. Eccles  
Columbia, South Carolina*

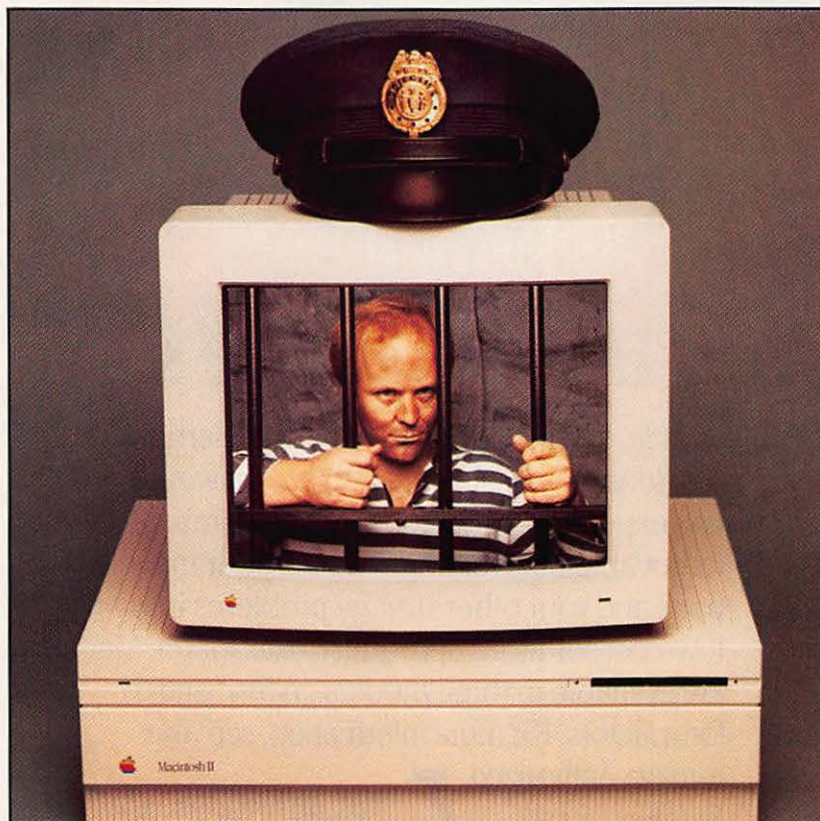
### True Value of DTP

I enjoyed your article on desktop publishing (October 1988). However, the writer failed to explain the true value of desktop publishing.

The Albany Medical Center's annual report, which was previously produced by traditional methods, was desktop published in-house this year. It was produced in less time, with more control over its production, and at nearly one-third the cost. The publication maintained its quality and recently received two national awards.

The true worth of desktop publishing

(continues)



14250 N.W. Science Park Drive • Portland, Oregon 97229 • (503) 626-2291 • Telex 4949559

## 24 BIT IMAGE CAPTURE

## ColorFreeze24

See Us at Macworld Expo  
Booth #2206

**Computer  
Friends, Inc..**

Circle 68 on reader service card





# 68030 *for the Mac II & the Mac IIx*

**Over twice  
as fast**

MACWORLD  
EXPOSITION  
BOOTH #69

## Step a Generation Ahead

Powerful new Macintosh™ software needs a new generation of hardware. Advanced graphics and engineering software now has the potential to make your Mac II or Mac IIx perform like a high-end workstation costing \$25,000 or more. But software alone won't get you the workstation you need — the DayStar™ 33/030 Accelerator II™ will upgrade your Mac II/IIx hardware into a powerhouse workstation, and at a fraction of the cost.

## Take Your Mac Past Its Limits

Complex illustrating, drawing and CAD layout is no longer a drag, click and wait. With the DayStar 33/030 Accelerator II you can increase your Mac II/IIx speed from 16 MHz to a blazing fast 33 MHz.

Other brands and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Product specifications are subject to change without notice. ©1988 DayStar Digital, Inc.

A state-of-the-art 33 MHz 68030 processor adds the power that lets you fly — everything runs at well over twice the speed, and up to four times faster than your standard Mac II/IIx. Kick in the afterburner with the optional 33 MHz 68882 math coprocessor, or use your existing 16 MHz 68881.

## Plug In and Take Off

Installation is easy, just like installing SIMMs. Simply unplug the 68020 processor and plug the 33/030 Accelerator II right in. Don't change your SIMMs because the 33/030 runs at full speed with the memory that you have. It's fully compatible with all standard Mac II/IIx software, including A/UX™.

Now shipping! Call our toll-free hotline today to receive the name of the nearest DayStar dealer.

**1-800-962-2077**

**DAYSTAR**  
D I G I T A L

5556 Atlanta Highway • Flowery Branch, Georgia 30542 • (404) 967-2077 • FAX (404) 967-3018

Circle 404 on reader service card





# Novell presents a net even the pickiest

Macintosh owners have a reputation for being fanatical about their Macs. And rightfully so, when you consider the elegance of the Macintosh user interface.

So when Novell set out to network the Macintosh with PCs, it was with one clear caveat: preserve the Mac environment. Create network software that would feel right to the pickiest of all Macintosh users. And none are pickier than the ones at Apple.

**Full AppleTalk compatibility.** Working directly with Apple, Novell's programmers created a version of NetWare® that is compatible with the AppleTalk Filing Protocol (AFP). It's

an achievement hailed by Apple President and CEO John Sculley as "a very significant event for the industry." And it means that Mac users can now get all the power and flexibility of the number one local area network in the world, without sacrificing any Macintosh functionality.

AFP compatibility also means that NetWare for Macintosh will be fully compatible with future Macintosh hardware and operating system versions. So you can take advantage of new Macintosh product releases as soon as they become available.

**Freedom to choose.** NetWare for Macintosh lets you connect Macs with a



product introduction, Apple  
chairman John Sculley lauded  
Novell for its AFP support and  
contrasted Novell's product with  
serve  
to

*InfoWorld, June 20, 1988*

# work made to satisfy Macintosh user.

myriad of PC, minicomputer and mainframe environments, including OS/2. So you can choose the workstation environment that best suits your needs while communicating easily between dissimilar operating systems and sharing files and peripherals.

You get all the performance, security, fault tolerance and functionality of NetWare without changing the way you work with your Macintosh. And you get the power to transparently connect to over two million NetWare users worldwide.

To satisfy your need for a powerful Macintosh network, plug into NetWare—the

network that passed the ultimate Mac test drive. See your Gold Novell Authorized Reseller, or call 1-800-LANKIND.

*For more information, call from your modem 1-800-444-4472 (8 bit, no parity, 1 stop bit) and enter the access code NVMC17.*



For network solutions,  
you should be seeing red.



# FATHER SHOT DOWN BY OWN SON

INCLINE VILLAGE, NV--A grueling 32 minute air battle came to an explosive climax today in a conflict that pitted father against son, P51 Mustang against Me109, in the skies over France.

"He's a great kid normally, but don't fly over France with him. He'll turn on you like a hard disk gone bad", responded the loser. "He was in my sights and I shot him, that's all", explained the son.

The dogfight was accomplished using **P51 Mustang Flight Simulator**, written by the victorious son, Donald A. Hill, Jr. "For all I know, he cheats, he did write the program, after all", the father quipped.

Father and son were using the two

player feature of P51 Mustang. It allows two Macintosh computers to be connected directly with a cable for one on one competition. The program also includes a replay feature that allows the previous 4 minutes of action to be reviewed, from a variety of camera angles.

The two were left hunkered down over their computers with the elder Hill proclaiming, "Watch out you ungrateful kid, I'm on yer six!"



Bullseye Software (702) 265-2298  
P.O. Drawer 7900 - Incline Village, NV 89450  
P51 Mustang Flight Simulator - \$59.95 at your favorite software source

Circle 429 on reader service card

## MacTilt for the Mac Plus, SE, & II!



- Silky smooth adjustment.
- Elevates Mac 4-inches.
- 360° Rotation and 20° Tilt to reduce eye, neck, and back strain with the touch of a hand.
- Models available for Mac II and most Large Screen Displays.
- SE simply clips on Base.
- Available at your nearest Authorized Apple Dealer.



**ERGOTRON inc**

3450 Yankee Drive  
Eagan, MN 55121  
(612) 452-8135 • (800) 888-8458

Circle 148 on reader service card

## Letters

is found not in the somewhat slight savings of having an outside firm produce your publication. It is found in bringing the equipment and expertise in-house.

Richard A. Puff  
Albany, New York

## Printer Alternatives

I was very disappointed with "Printer Tools" in the November issue. I found the article heavily biased in favor of Apple's overpriced ImageWriters. When I purchased a printer for my home Mac system, I bought a Seikosha SP-1000AP. It has a nine-pin printhead, as do the ImageWriters, and its print quality is better defined, with a more sharply chiseled quality. And it came with a warranty far superior to that offered by Apple.

At \$299, my Epson-Seikosha was almost \$200 cheaper than the best price I could find for the ImageWriter. It requires no special hookup, no special codes, and, in the year I have used it, it has never failed to accurately translate the code sent by my Mac Plus. The Seikosha is somewhat slower than the ImageWriter II, but with Super-Spool, I can continue to use my computer while it is printing.

You do your readers a disservice in not acknowledging this inexpensive, quality alternative to the ImageWriter.

Robert Greenstreet  
Ada, Oklahoma

## Orphan Scanners

Our office purchased the LoDown scanner in 1987 after we read about it in your magazine. Now that the company is out of business, we're faced with the frustrating problem of where to turn for upgrades to the very buggy software. Do you know of any other software that might work with our scanner (a Canon IX-12)?

Duane Wright  
Seattle, Washington

*MacScan Plus by New Image Technologies will solve your problem. Its interface/software package generally retails for \$648, but as a special offer to LoDown scanner owners, the package is available for \$500. The address is 9701 Philadelphia Ct., Lanham, MD 20706; 301/731-2000.—Ed.*

## Above and Beyond

A company that goes above and beyond deserves recognition. I would like to let

(continues)



And then...  
Maxell created  
the RD Series.



The  
Evolution  
of the  
Floppy Disk

Maxell Corporation of America, 22-08 Route 208, Fair Lawn, NJ 07410

Never before has this level of Reliability  
and Durability been available in floppy disks.  
Introducing the new RD Series from Maxell.  
Twice the durability of the disks you're now using.  
Twice the resistance to dust and dirt.  
And the RD Series is ten times more reliable  
than conventional floppy disks.  
The Gold Standard has always meant maximum  
safety for your data. Now it means even more.



**maxell**  
THE GOLD STANDARD



**HFS**  
compatible  
including hard disks!

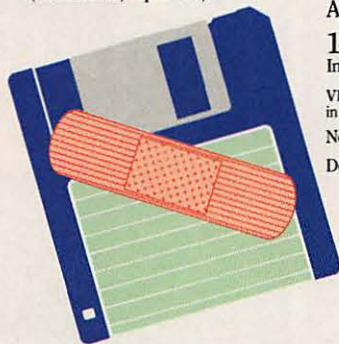
# Solve Mac problems like an expert!

"1st Aid Kit™ falls into that special category of 'must-have' products" (MACazine, April '87). It lets you handle every Mac problem from difficulties copying files, printing, and using AppleTalk networks, to recovering lost data from deleted or damaged files and unreadable disks.

Acclaimed by novice and expert alike, the 1st Aid Kit is much more than powerful software. At its core is a clearly written reference manual that:

- lists every imaginable error condition
- helps you quickly track down solutions to any problem
- takes you step-by-step through each recovery effort
- shows you how to avoid problems

"The definitive product for troubleshooting on the Macintosh™" (Macworld, April '87). It "stand[s] head and shoulders above any other product like it . . . I can't recommend 1st Aid Kit strongly enough" (MACazine, April '87).



**1st Aid Kit \$99.95**

HFS Version: MacPlus,  
Mac SE, Mac II  
MFS Version: 128KMac,  
512K Mac, MacXL

Available direct order 24 hrs.

**1-800-THE-FIXR**

In MA 617-847-4190

VISA & MC accepted, \$5 s/h UPS ground,  
in MA add 5% tax

Not copy protected

Dealer inquiries welcome

**1st Aid**  
Software, Inc.

42 Radnor Road, Boston, MA 02135

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
1st Aid is a trademark of 1st Aid Software, Inc.

Circle 60 on reader service card

We all know backups are necessary. Without them, you're pretty much hoping that your hard disk will never, ever crash.

But let's face it. Backups are not exactly fun.

It's probably your 145th favorite chore, somewhere between regrouting the tile and dropping a bowling ball on your foot.

Which explains why our Redux™ backup program has become so popular these days. It's easy-to-use, flexible, and fast.

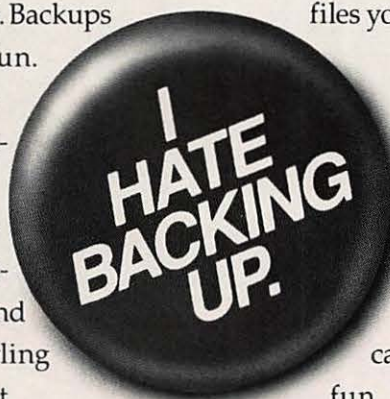
Whereas most backup programs give you two options (one file or the whole thing), Redux lets you specify exactly which files you want. And when.

You can then automate the entire process. And that saves time. Lots of time.

As a matter of fact, MacWorld called Redux "almost fun backups." (Sep88)

Fair enough.

*Redux by Dave Winzler*  
**microseeds**  
publishing inc



For a free "I hate backing up." button, send us a self-addressed stamped envelope. Quantities are limited.  
Redux is a trademark of Microseeds Publishing, Inc. 4702 N. Hesperides St., Tampa, FL 33614 (813) 882-8635

Circle 366 on reader service card

## Letters

you and your readers know about an exceptional manufacturer. Almost one year ago, I purchased an 800K disk drive from The Cutting Edge, of Evanston, Wyoming, via mail order. In the interim, I replaced my 512KE with a Mac SE20 and found that my old external drive wouldn't work properly with the new Mac. Although I found that no upgrade was available for my old drive, The Cutting Edge swapped my drive for one that is faster and quieter than any I have ever seen. I wish all companies could be as attentive to our needs as these fine folks.

*Ronald J. Bobele  
Longwood, Florida*

## Dictaphone Explained

In your article, "Coming Soon to a Monitor Near You" (September 1988), the word *dictaphone* is used to describe dictation/transcription equipment in general. We are most grateful to anyone who associates our trademark with equipment marketed by Dictaphone Corporation. Unfortunately, a great many people inadvertently use the word *dictaphone* merely as a synonym for such equipment, or to describe the operating skills associated with it. We trust you will understand our concern that our trademark be used properly in view of its great value to us.

*Martin D. Wittstein  
Dictaphone Corporation  
Stratford, Connecticut*

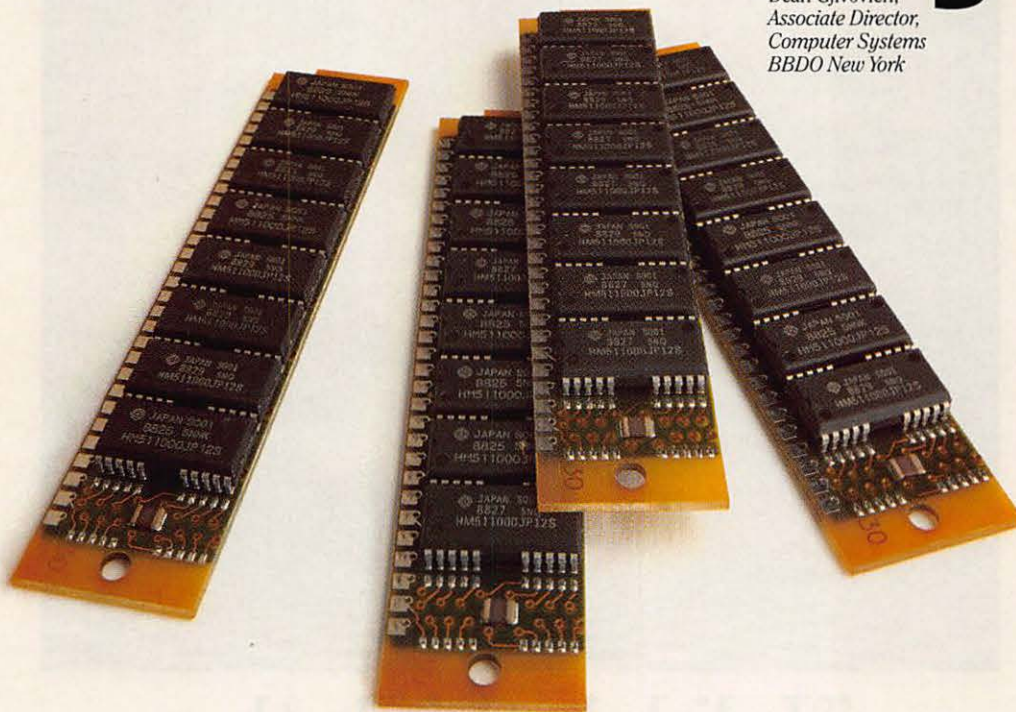
*We didn't mean to be cavalier in the use of your trademark. Please accept our apologies.—Ed*

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (70370, 702) or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. We regret that, due to the high volume of mail received, we're unable to respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld. □



# "Thanks for the memory."

—Dean Gjivovich,  
Associate Director,  
Computer Systems  
BBDO New York



Dean Gjivovich buys Macintosh memory modules for one of the world's leading advertising agencies. And he buys a lot.

So who does he call? Who else, but the nation's leading supplier of Macintosh memory — Microtech!

In fact, we supply SIMMs to hundreds of memory-hungry companies across the country and throughout the world. From Westinghouse and WordPerfect, to General Electric and the U.S. Department of Energy.

They know we're ready to ship today — in quantity — straight from our inventory of 2 to 8 MB\* SIMM kits for the Macintosh Plus, SE, and II.

We test, retest, then torture test each component we use. Once a Microtech SIMM leaves the factory, it never comes back.

Best of all, we price our SIMMs aggressively. As only the biggest independent suppliers of Macintosh

memory components can. Which means you get the best price possible, every time.

So if you need memory for your Macintosh — and you need it now — do what more and more companies are doing every day. Call Microtech, where there's no memory shortage at all.

 **MICROTECH**  
INTERNATIONAL, INC.

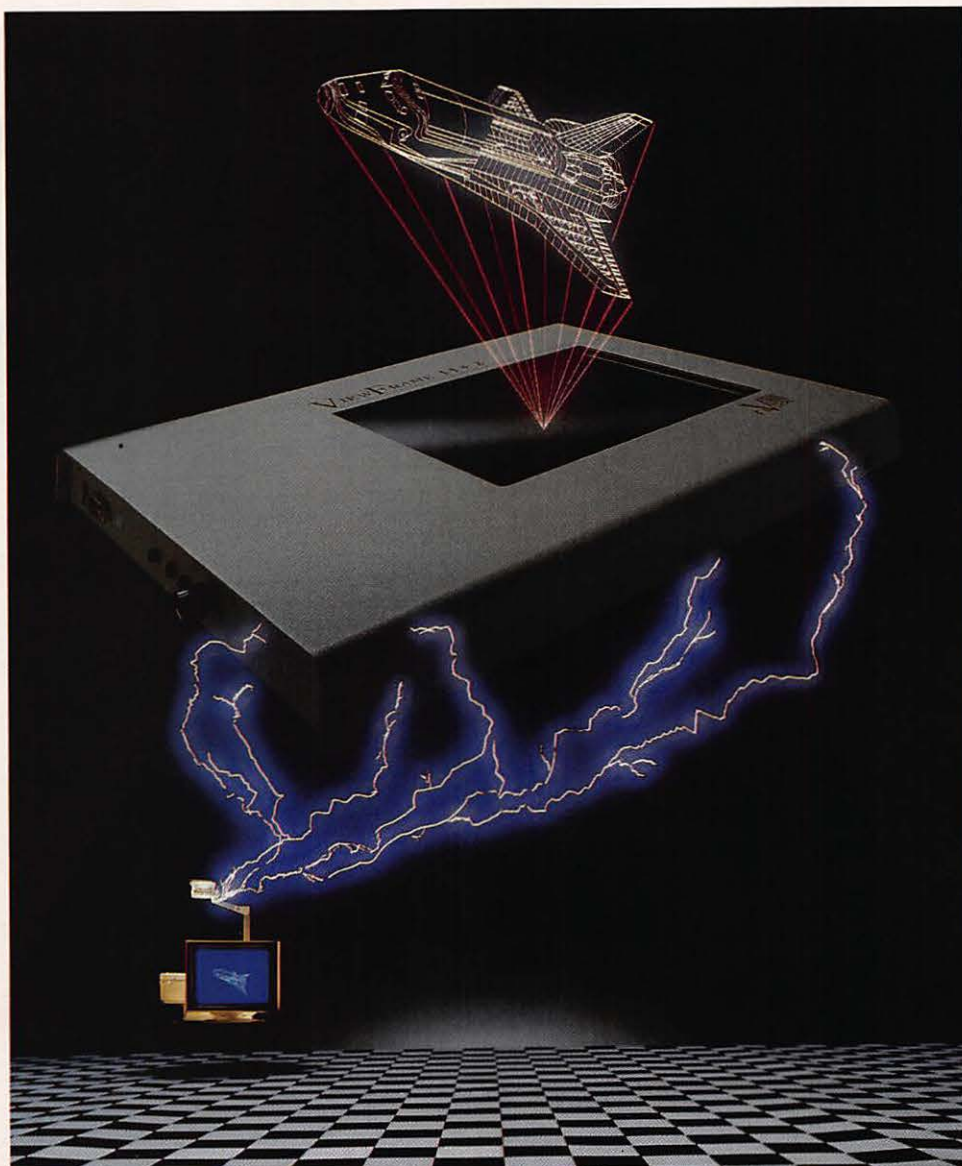
29 Business Park Drive, Branford, CT 06405

**1-800-325-1895**  
(203-488-7744 in CT)

© 1988 Microtech International, Inc. WordPerfect is a registered trademark of WordPerfect. Macintosh Plus, SE, and II are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.  
\*8MB kits for Mac II only. Prices and availability subject to change without notice.

Circle 243 on reader service card





# "I didn't think the technology had come this far!"

That's what a recent nVIEW customer said upon seeing his Mac II screen projected on the wall at its full resolution and with true Grey-Scale color representation.

## "It's unbelievable!"

nVIEW introduced the world to LCD projection displays with the original PC-Magazine Editor's Choice ViewFrame.\*

nVIEW has pushed the technology to its current peak with the ViewFrame II+2:

- Universal Compatibility for long term value:
  - Mac II, SE and Plus
  - PS/2 (VGA, EGA, CGA)
  - IBM-PC (VGA, EGA, CGA)
 All cables provided
- Black on white characters and 20:1 contrast for crispness and clarity
- True Grey-Scale color representation for a life-like image
- 640x480 pixel resolution for superior graphics
- Active cooling system for fade-free presentations



Editor's Choice   
\*U.S. Patent #4,763,993

**"Large Displays from Small Computers"**

11835 Canon Blvd. Newport News, VA 23606 Phone (804)873-1354 FAX 804/873/2153

Circle 136 on reader service card



# Peel this Apple and get Macintosh performance without the Macintosh price.

On the surface, this Apple® appears to be a flawless, shiny Lisa™. But get under its skin and you'll discover Macintosh™ Plus capabilities in all their glory. There's just one way this Apple doesn't measure up to a Macintosh. At \$995\*, the Lisa falls impressively short of a Macintosh price tag.

## Meet the New Lisa with MacWorks™ Plus

We thought it looked like a perfect match: the highly efficient Lisa and the myriad of Macintosh software solutions. On the one hand, there was the Lisa, a professional business computer with an extra-large 12"



screen, Macintosh graphic interface, familiar mouse, easy-to-reach internal components, space for an internal hard disk drive, three expansion slots, and a numeric keypad on the keyboard. Then there was the popularity of the Macintosh Plus, with its amazing capabilities, functionality and software applications.

What we did to bring the two together was develop a software program called MacWorks Plus. MacWorks Plus brings Macintosh functionality to the Lisa, plus compatibility with every application that runs on the Macintosh Plus. With MacWorks Plus, the Lisa can run HyperCard, MultiFinder, AppleShare, WordPerfect, Adobe Illustrator and Cricket Draw. (To name a few.)



*The Apple Lisa with MacWorks Plus  
runs the latest Macintosh software.*



## How We Support Lisa and MacWorks Plus

We do a lot more than market the Lisa and MacWorks Plus. We offer a complete line of out-of-production, new and used Apple compatible products. And we are the only company authorized by Apple Computer Inc. to sell and service their out-of-production equipment. Because of this, we have invested sizeable resources in developing improvements for all of the out-of-production and reconditioned products we sell. Plus, every product that comes from us must pass rigorous Apple quality control tests. We also back our products with a 30- to 90-day money-back guarantee.

## Call 1-800-821-3221 for your Apple Lisa

If you like the capabilities and compatibility of Macintosh, but don't like the price, pick the Lisa with MacWorks Plus. To order a Lisa, or get a copy of our product catalog, call 1-800-821-3221 and we'll send your order out today. All major credit cards accepted.





# Stop the presses.

DirectPrint™  
is here: \$3495\*

You have to see it to believe it.

Fast, efficient, and crystal clear. The DirectPrint non-impact page printer uses liquid crystal shutter technology to produce stunning results at an amazingly low price.

Covering both ends of the spectrum, DirectPrint gives you deep velvet blacks on graphic images as well as sharp readable text with clearly visible fine lines.

To stay ahead  
you have to run faster.

And we do. Depending on the document, our four-MIP RISC processor (backed by 3 megabytes of RAM) averages speeds five times faster than the competition. Without sacrificing precision quality.

DirectPrint is PostScript®-compatible, giving you unlimited versatility in creating and manipulating text and graphics.

They do it with mirrors.  
We don't.

Electro-photography with a liquid crystal shutter array enables the DirectPrint to produce exceptional resolution at 300 dots per inch.

Since we do not use rotating mirrors and lenses we don't suffer from scanning distortion. You can expect consistent quality from the middle of the page to the edges.

And with fewer mechanical parts than conventional laser printers, the DirectPrint offers greater reliability.

We won't weigh you down.

We wouldn't call it a portable, but at 35 pounds the DirectPrint is light

enough to move easily. And with a price of only \$3495, chances are your office is exactly where you will want to move it.

Worldwide doorstep delivery  
is just a phone call away.

It's easy to order a DirectPrint page printer. We welcome your MasterCard, Visa, and American Express. Dial 1-800-347-3228 in the U.S., 415-282-1111 worldwide.

Our knowledgeable sales staff is on duty Monday through Friday from 8am to 6pm (Pacific Standard Time).

 **Jasmine**  
*The proof is in the printing.*

Jasmine Technologies, Inc. 1740 Army Street, San Francisco, CA 94124  
Phone: 415-282-1111 Worldwide. 1-800-347-3228 in U.S. Fax: 415-648-1625



*The DirectPrint non-impact page printer works with both Apple and MS/DOS-based systems. Weighing only 35.2 pounds, it is 15.7" wide by 13.4" deep by 9.1" high.*

\*110 volt model only; 220 volt model slightly higher. ©1988 Jasmine Technologies, Inc. DirectPrint is a trademark of Jasmine Technologies. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Circle 102 on reader service card





# The Great Price Hike

*Was Apple's price increase smart business or a slap in the face to loyal buyers?*

We've recently seen the classic economic theory of supply and demand work against loyal Macintosh customers, many of whom have championed the Mac at their companies. Demand for Macintoshes, and in particular the Mac II, is at an all-time high. Estimates are that Apple has a \$200 million backlog in orders for Macs. So what did Apple executives decide to do about it? Raise prices and increase their profit margin, that's what. What's wrong with that in our capitalist society? (How much time do you have?)

The fact is Apple has never been—and hopefully will never become—just an ordinary computer manufacturer. Beginning with the Apple II, and continuing with its various Macintoshes, Apple inspired a fanaticism among its followers that's comparable to the fervor one finds at a revival meeting. Even in the normally staid corporate world, the Macintosh has always been more than just a computer—many people would rather be phoneless than Mac-less. It's obviously desirable for Apple to maintain this buyer loyalty and competitive advantage.

By discouraging the development of Macintosh clones and refusing to license its technology, Apple has been in the enviable yet risky position of being the sole supplier of Macintosh technology. Like IBM mainframe customers of old, Apple and Macintosh buyers have been a captive market. Having built their computer systems on a Macintosh base, they are totally dependent on Apple when it comes to upgrading or increasing the number of their desktop workstations. As long as the Mac maintains its edge, with easy-to-use, graphics-based

software that can't be duplicated on the IBM platform, Apple can maintain the highest profit margin in the industry. It can demand, and get, more and more of your computing dollars.

It is particularly discouraging to see the 29 percent increase in the price of the basic Mac II, which has been Apple's chief weapon in its assault on the business market. Some people say Apple's move is justified by the escalating cost of RAM chips, but this just doesn't compute, since Apple's record-breaking profit margins continue to rise. Meanwhile, Apple representatives claim that the price hike is not expected to lead to a decrease in demand. Talk about having it both ways. Surely many SE and Plus users who were planning to upgrade to the Mac II will delay their purchases. Doubtless many first-timers who want to come over to the SE are going to have to wait while they save more money for the higher-priced machine. What else can they do?

In the short term, I don't expect that Apple will pay much attention to criticism from any of us about its business policies. Fourth-quarter earnings, announced in late October, were at an all-time high: \$107.9 million, up 52 percent from the previous year, and, of course, Apple stock followed suit. You can hardly blame John Sculley and crew if they are feeling a little smug right now. But don't you wonder whether Apple has lost sight of its corporate mission? Has satisfying customers become secondary to ingratiating itself with Wall Street? This may be the age of high stakes and quick-profit investment banking, but I'm convinced that investor gains made at the expense of smaller customers has got to be a short-lived phenomenon.

Even though the Macintosh is unbelievably popular, the market reality is that for every Mac, there are ten DOS-based personal computers. This has to be an incredibly tempting market for Macintosh software developers. It's no wonder many of them are busily porting the most popular Macintosh applications to OS/2. With OS/2 just around the corner, now is the time for Apple to think about expanding its base. Unless this happens, applications that are now being pioneered on the Mac will debut on IBM PS/2s. The Mac will lose its technological edge and Apple will have to find new ways to survive—let alone thrive—in a very hostile competitive market.

Listen up, Apple: customer loyalty can be a fickle thing. You only have to look back to 1982 to see how the IBM PC knocked Apple out of the leadership role. At that time it looked as if Apple was going to have to start producing IBM clones if it wanted to survive.

In the coming months, IBM and its ally Microsoft will mount a serious challenge to the Mac's perceived technological edge by offering software vendors a much larger market. The Mac may suddenly start looking like an expensive secondary machine. Of course, Apple can always reverse itself and start lowering prices, but by then it may have lost the hearts, minds, and pocketbooks of many loyal customers.

Supply and demand may work for ordinary companies, but not for Apple. In the final analysis, we users and buyers are Apple's future. I'd rather trust us than an economic theory any day. □



# Now you can draw instead of your

## **SAVING MONEY NEVER LOOKED BETTER.**

Killer graphics is one of the reasons you bought your Mac® in the first place, right? And just when you thought the price of a professional quality art package was going through the roof, along comes Drawing Table® from Brøderbund. A professional drawing program with a suggested retail price of only \$129.95.

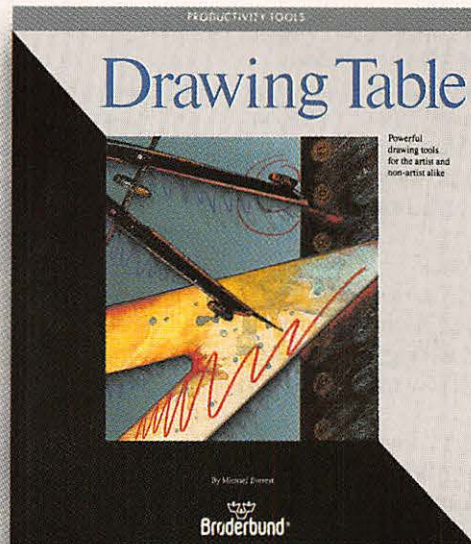
## **HIGH PERFORMANCE WITHOUT THE HIGH PRICE.**

So what could you possibly expect for \$129.95? Along with a standard set of Macintosh® drawing tools, you get an extensive collection of clip art libraries. Plus the ability to bind text to curves—a feature unheard of at this price.

## **WE'RE IN THE IMPORT/EXPORT BUSINESS IN A BIG WAY.**

You can import PICT, EPS and Paint files, manipulate the art with Drawing Table and then export the images as PICT files to other programs.

- Build your own art from extensive clip art libraries.
- Custom scaling lets you print drawings up to 14" by 14".
- Zoom, precision alignment and free rotation in one degree increments.



- Manages multiple documents easily with "Project" feature.
- Bind text to curves and preview it on-screen.
- Import, export and create artwork in color.
- Work in up to eight open windows.

## **INTRODUCING THE REST OF THE FAMILY.**

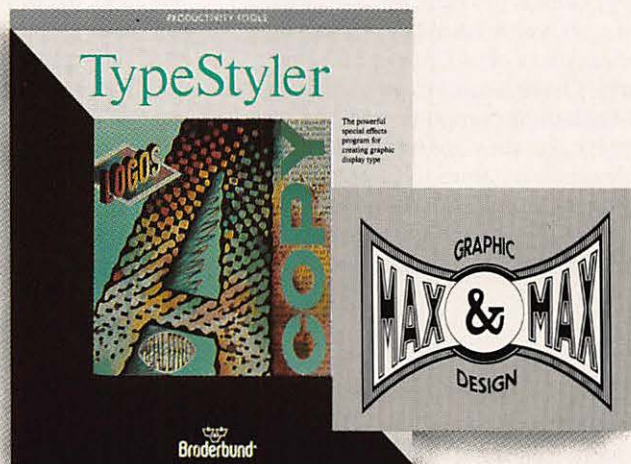
Drawing Table is part of Brøderbund's new family of desktop publishing software. Which with TypeStyler™ and DTP Advisor™, represents a new generation of desktop publishing tools, all featuring an abundance of features, powerful performance and stunningly low prices.

## **PUT YOUR BEST FONT FORWARD.**

TypeStyler, a special effects program for font manipulation, is that rare software introduction that is being received with an industry-wide 'wow'!

Bend and curve, shadow and style, color and distort, re-size and re-shape, fill and outline type in headlines, logos, and signs. Create styled text using TypeStyler, then import it into Drawing Table, PageMaker®, or QuarkXPress™.

With TypeStyler, you have an unprecedented level of creative power. And you can have it for only \$199.95. ■

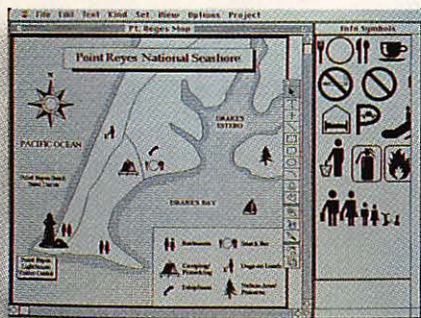




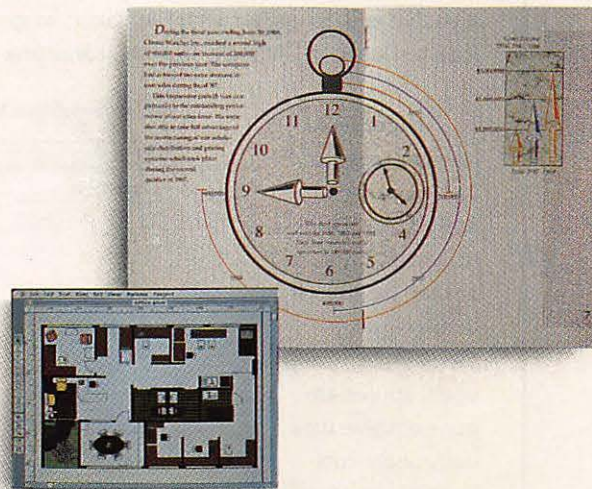
# on your creativity bank account.

## **DRAWING TABLE DOES WHAT NOBODY ELSE CAN DO. ESPECIALLY MacDraw II.**

Because of Drawing Table's powerful features and powerfully low price, other drawing programs pale by comparison. Especially MacDraw® II, which does not include clip art libraries, cannot import EPS files and certainly cannot bind text, but which *does* cost three times as much!



- Bound text previewed on-screen
- Icons from clip art libraries
- Multiple windows
- Floating tool palette



## **SEE YOUR BRØDERBUND SOFTWARE DEALER AND SEE FOR YOURSELF.**

We've only begun to tell you about Drawing Table's exciting features on these pages. Which is why you should visit your nearest Brøderbund dealer soon and get the full story for yourself or call 800-527-6263 and order Drawing Table now. It will be well worth your time *and* your money. ■

## **HOW TO GET A PHD IN DTP.**

DTP Advisor is exactly what the name implies. A guide to desktop publishing. A full time tutor. DTP Advisor teaches how to lay out a page for the best results. How to use type. It even includes a basic tutorial on print and print production techniques, and a glossary of related terms.

DTP Advisor also features a project management system that helps you to focus your work, stay on schedule and get the job done right the first time.

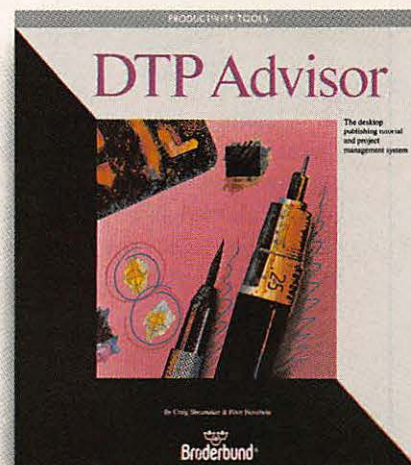
If you're serious about desktop publishing, this is the best \$79.95 you could ever spend. ■

## **BRØDERBUND IS MAKING DESKTOP PUBLISHING EASIER TO DO, EASIER TO AFFORD AND EASIER TO BUY. FOR DIRECT ORDERS CALL 800-527-6263.**

For more information about Brøderbund and our products, call us at 800-527-6263, or 415-492-3500.

© Copyright 1989 Brøderbund Software, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903-2101. All rights reserved.

Brøderbund and Drawing Table are registered trademarks, and TypeStyler and DTP Advisor are trademarks of Brøderbund Software, Inc. Mac and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MacDraw and PageMaker are registered trademarks of CLARIS Corporation and Aldus Corporation respectively. QuarkXPress is a trademark of Quark, Inc.



**Brøderbund®**

68FAD



# Ten Reasons Why FileMaker® Users Are Switching To Panorama™

**1. Panorama's drawing package is far superior for creating and revising forms.** In fact, no other database even comes close to Panorama's drawing capabilities. If you've ever struggled with FileMaker® to get a form to look just right, you'll really love the Panorama difference.

**2. Panorama dramatically improves data entry speed and accuracy.** If you're not the best typist in the world (or even if you are) you'll appreciate our exclusive data entry short-cuts like Clairvoyance® and Value Bars.

**3. Recordable macros make anyone a power user.** Customize your databases by adding macro buttons and menus.

**4. Powerful mail merge does everything but lick the stamps.** Panorama can organize and maintain accurate mailing lists, create and print customized form letters and mailing labels, and even calculate postage.

**5. Outlines are an indispensable organizational tool you won't find in any other database.** Panorama organizes your data into an outline structure on command, then automatically calculates summaries for each outline level. You can expand the outline to show the detail, or collapse it to see the big picture.

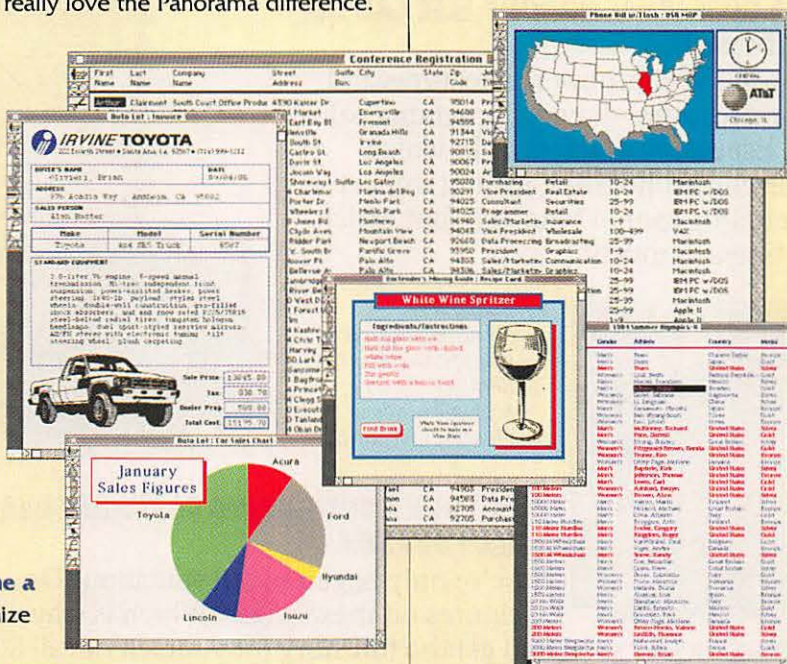
**6. Panorama's built-in charts eliminate the hassle of transferring data to a separate charting program.** Each chart is totally integrated with the data, and instantly updates to reflect any change.

**7. Panorama's exclusive Flash Art gallery revolutionizes the way databases handle pictures.** Until now, using pictures in a database meant tediously pasting in one picture at a time. Panorama's Flash Art avoids this time-consuming process by letting you key in pictures by name.

**8. Panorama lets you work with both form and spreadsheet views of your data at the same time.** Panorama's row/column spreadsheet view is simple and intuitive to use.

**9. Panorama can import your existing FileMaker® data in seconds** (over 10,000 records per minute). As an extra bonus, your files will actually shrink by 40 to 90 percent when converted into Panorama. Panorama can also convert data from 4th Dimension,™ Double Helix,® Excel,® Works,® and many more—all in seconds.

**10. If the first nine reasons sound good, wait till you see how incredibly fast Panorama is.** Like its predecessor OverVUE, Panorama establishes a quantum leap in database performance. Panorama out-searches, out-sorts, out-calculates, outperforms, and generally outclasses the competition.



*Panorama - from the makers of OverVUE.*



15180 Transistor Lane • Huntington Beach, CA 92649 • (714) 892-8199

Panorama is a trademark and Clairvoyance is a registered trademark of ProVUE Development Corporation. FileMaker is a registered trademark of Claris Corporation. Double Helix is a registered trademark of Cdesta Corporation. 4th Dimension is a trademark of ACIUS, Inc. and ACI. Excel and Works are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Circle 451 on reader service card

**OverVUE  
USERS - CALL  
FOR SPECIAL  
PANORAMA  
OFFER!**





# Throwing the Book at Apple

*Yet another author tackles the mythology behind the Mac*

This month the Macintosh is five years old. Apple Computer recently celebrated its eleventh birthday as a registered corporation. And yet another book is being released on the story of Apple.

It is called *West of Eden*, and its author is New York journalist Frank Rose. It chronicles the company beginning with the introduction of the Lisa computer (early 1983) and ending with the formation of a new company called Next by Apple's co-founder and former chairman, Steve Jobs (late 1985). Rose writes in classic new-journalism style—the subtitle is “The End of Innocence at Apple Computer,” but he could have alternatively used “Bonfire of the Techies.” He gives us the most thorough account we will probably ever have of those days of making Macintoshes and fighting battles in boardrooms. In fact, corporate infighting winds up in center ring here, as it did in John Sculley's *Odyssey: Pepsi to Apple* (Harper and Row, 1987) and the spotlight zeros in on the soured love affair between Jobs and Sculley—referred to by Apple insiders, we learn, as “the Steve and John Show.”

Obviously the result of painstaking research, *West of Eden* takes us to the corporate retreats, strategy sessions, and boardroom confrontations that decide the company's fate. The author's main interest is not really in computers. (Rose himself uses an Epson, which in the eyes of some disqualifies him from addressing this subject.) Instead he has written a *bildungsroman*. The protagonist is Apple itself,

*Steven Levy is a Macworld columnist and the author of The Unicorn's Secret: Murder in the Age of Aquarius (Prentice-Hall, 1988).*



which he considers a “brilliant experiment . . . a technological manifestation of the sixties sensibility.” The key evidence of this was Macintosh, the first computer that truly did its own thing. Rose suggests that the Mac team went too close to the edge. This is reflected by a scene in which a marketing person tells the computer's designers that Apple has a challenge ahead of it in selling the Mac. Everybody jumps on this poor fish: *What do you mean?* they retort. *All we have to do is make them and everybody will want to buy them!*

In Rose's view the Apple “experiment” failed: the quixotic attempt to merge the iconoclastic views of the sixties into a corporate atmosphere was just too much to pull off. Now Apple is less a symbol of ir-

reverence and more a traditional, bottom-line business. “The reasons are related to a complex interaction,” Rose says. “Steve's faults, the marketplace, John's faults . . . also, the Reagan years were a bad time to be preaching revolution of any sort.” But Rose qualifies his judgment by saying that although the Apple of old has now “grown up” to be a mature company (and a wildly successful one), it still retains much of its previous luster.

## Hit or Myth

*West of Eden* (Viking, 1989) is only the latest addition to a groaning Apple bookshelf. Other bulwarks include *The Little Kingdom: The Private Story of Apple Computer* (Morrow, 1984), by Michael Mor-

*(continues)*



# Rendezvous<sup>TM</sup> VERSION 2.0

## A UNIFIED ELECTRONIC APPOINTMENT DIARY

With an Automatic Reminder Feature to remind you of your appointments while working within any Macintosh application. Fully Mac II and MultiFinder compatible.



At last a full scale software package that can put you in control of your schedule and help you manage your time more effectively. Yes, Rendezvous is a PERSONAL TIME MANAGEMENT TOOL with all the features you need for now and always. You never need to order another refill for your diary or calendar. Complete with executive binder for \$200. Plus \$5 shipping.

PMC Telesystems Inc. P. O. Box 5127, Vancouver, B.C. V6B 4A9 • (604) 255-9949

Circle 395 on reader service card

### New Powerbase

- Raises Mac 6"
- Tilts/Swivels
- Storage Shelf
- Surge, Noise, Static protection
- Organizes Power for 3 peripherals and Mac



## POWER CONTROL REACHES A NEW HIGH.

Microvision introduces Powerbase, a combination of products from Kensington designed to elevate your Mac for more comfortable viewing while combining state-of-the-art surge protection.

The Powerbase is a must for any dedicated Macintosh, Macintosh Plus, or Macintosh SE owner at only \$129.95. To place an order or for a free brochure, call today. 1-800-882-9199.

**microvision**

28045 Ranney Pkwy., Westlake, OH 44145

Circle 388 on reader service card

### Steven Levy

itz; *Accidental Millionaire* (Paragon House), by Lee Butcher; and *Steve Jobs: The Journey Is the Reward* (Scott, Foresman and Co., 1988) by Jeffrey Young. In addition, major sections of many other books have dealt with the story of Apple.

Which leads us to the inevitable question: Why so many? What is it about Apple that draws authors to its gates like bees to nectar?

I think it really boils down to mythology. The story of Apple combines strains of the prodigal son, Oedipus, Horatio Alger, "Dynasty," and the Brothers Grimm. The late Joseph Campbell (*The Power of Myth*) would have loved this tale. Out of obscurity come two nerdy kids who go into a garage and build a product no one thinks is necessary—a personal computer! Out of that grows a multibillion-dollar company. And then the controversial founder, the symbolic soul of the company, hires an outsider to help him run the empire. And the new guy winds up throwing him out! Not since King Lear handed over the keys to the kingdom to his nasty daughters has such a story of betrayal been told. Of course, from John Sculley's point of view, anything less would have been a betrayal of the stockholders—but even the steady-tempered Sculley churns out heart-rending prose about how painful the split was.

There is something else to the Apple myth. The title of one of the first big magazine articles about Apple (published in *California*, July 1982) says it well: "Revenge of the Nerds." The founders of Apple were the kind of kids who were high school outsiders . . . losers, if you will. While everybody else was aspiring to jockhood, or going out with cheerleaders, these were geeky wireheads more interested in EPROMs than senior proms. The vindication of the meek is a powerful component of the Apple narrative; most of us (even popular people) feel that we've been kicked around at some point in our youth and have dreamed of eventually being rich and famous enough to sneer at our tormentors. Well, these guys did it, and we're bound to get some vicarious pleasure from that tale.

Frank Rose became well aware of the myriad resonances of the Apple saga when he researched *West of Eden*. "One of the great things about Apple is that its story offered something to everybody," he says. "If you were an iconoclastic, hippie-type per-

(continues)



# WHEN APPLE AND DIGITAL WANTED TO TALK, THEY CAME TO US.

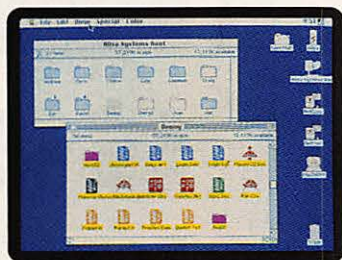
For good reason.

Because we make it simple for Apple Macintosh and Digital VAX systems to join the same network.

And open the lines of communications.

For instance, we utilize AppleTalk for VMS, the sole published standard platform for networking on the VAX. We're also the one company that offers complete solutions.

Such as AlisaTalk™, which puts AppleTalk on the VAX. And includes AlisaShare™, the *only* 100% AppleShare, VAX/VMS based, full-function file server.

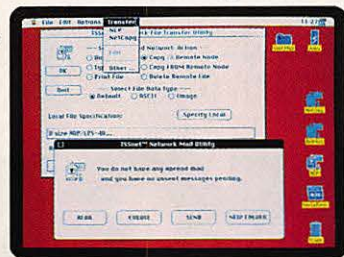


TSSnet™, a package for the Mac that lets it communicate over DECnet networks as a Phase IV end node.

And SequeLink™, which allows Macs access to Digital system host SQL databases.

We can also hook you up with Kinetics FastPath, EtherPort II, EtherPort SE, EtherSC, and everything in between.

So when you want the right Mac-VAX connections, call or write to Alisa Systems.



The talk of the computer industry.

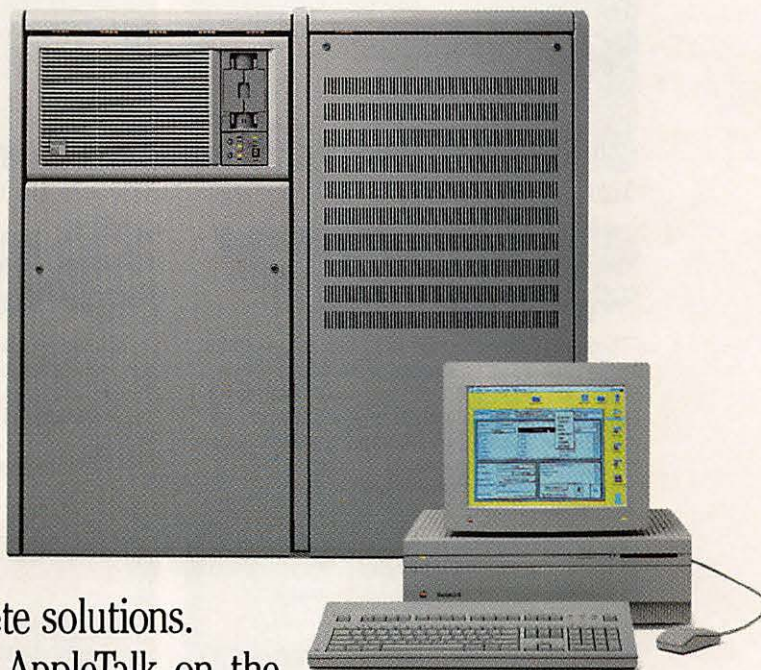
**Alisa Systems Inc.**  
We keep everybody talking.

221 East Walnut Street, Suite 175 Pasadena, CA 91101 (818) 792-9474



Alisa and AlisaTalk, and AlisaShare are trademarks of Alisa Systems, Inc., Apple, Macintosh, AppleTalk for VMS, and AppleShare are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., DEC, VAX, VMS, and DECnet are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp. TSSnet is a trademark of Thursby Software Systems. SequeLink is a trademark of GnOsis. FastPath, EtherPort II, EtherPort SE, and EtherSC are trademarks of Kinetics, Inc.

Circle 432 on reader service card  
See Us at Macworld Expo Booth #5816





# THE RIGHT

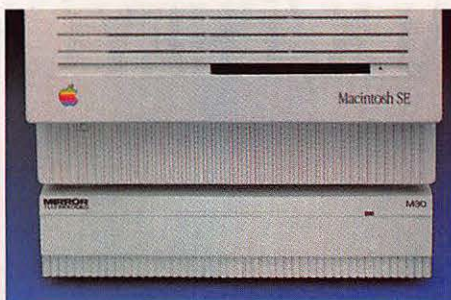


M20 - 20 Mb External

**\$527**

Economy. Mirror's great looks in a zero-footprint design that brings mass storage within anyone's budget, yet includes—free of charge as with all Mirror hard drives—Mirror's hard drive value package\*. And with Mirror Technologies' return policy and one-year warranty, you can't go wrong.

\*Includes Mirror Technologies' Hard Drive Value Package.



M30 - 30 Mb External

**\$597**

Our most popular drive. Enough storage for most personal applications at manufacturer-direct prices. Preformatted and easy to use—just plug in and play! Super reliable, and with all the extras at factory-direct prices.

\*Includes Mirror Technologies' hard drive value package.



M40 & M40+ 40 Mb External

**\$687**

Your choice. Lower price or blistering speed. The "Plus" version screams along at an amazing 19ms! And our "Plus" drives carry a two-year warranty. Heavy gauge steel cases, the finest hardware, and power supplies that just won't quit.

\*Includes Mirror Technologies' hard drive value package.

M40+: Call for price.



M80 & M80+ 80 Mb External

**\$947**

Again, your choice: high speed or lower price. We'll double our usual one-year warranty on the 19ms "Plus" drive to two years. 80 Mb is enough for highly complex networking and accounting applications. Shop the price on other 80 Mb drives. Ours is less expensive, and you still get all of the Mirror extras!

\*Includes Mirror Technologies' hard drive value package.

M80+: Call for price.

**Our numbers look as good as our products.**

It's because you buy straight from the manufacturer. No commissions. No markups. Just prices up to 40% less than you'd pay in a computer store. You still get all of the extras like our hard drive value package. And friendly, intelligent people who understand the Macintosh.



M100, M200 - 100 & 200 Mb External

**\$1197**

Mega-memory at a micro price. And talk about speed! The M100 is fast, but the M200, at 15ms, is awesome! Fan-cooled reliability, and Mirror's conservative philosophy means you can't find a more secure storage medium. Preformatted. Just plug and play!

\*Includes Mirror Technologies' hard drive value package.

M200: Call.

**\*Mirror Hard Drive Value Package:**

• Preformatted • Embedded SCSI; NTX compatible • AC EMI/RFI filters • Rear-panel AC outlet • External SCSI address selector • SCSI cable • Whisper-quiet cooling fan • Hard Drive™ formatting and diagnostic utility • LaserSpeed™ LaserWriter spooler • Numerous other utilities, backup utility • 10 Mb of Public-domain software stacks • 1-year warranty, two years on "Plus" drives



RM.8 Floppy Disk Drive

**\$167**

We set the standards for low-cost removable storage. This little drive packs .8 Mb (800K) of data on each 3½ disk! *MacWorld* says of our RM.8, "So quiet it would be unobtrusive anywhere except a library on a Friday night." Try it for 30 days, and if you don't like it, we'll take it back. You won't find a similar brand-name product for less!

**Quality is always a better value. Especially if it costs less.**

Lost data can put you out of business. That's why Mirror Technologies uses only the best. And why we build in those extras that mean greater data security. When integrated with rugged power supplies and whisper-quiet cooling systems in our steel chassis, you can double-click "Save" with confidence.

# THE RIGHT N

# 1-800-654



# NUMBERS.



M60 - 60 Mb External

**\$757**

You won't find a brand-name 60 Mb drive for less. And you *still* get Mirror's EMI/RFI protection, heavy-duty power supply, AC convenience outlet, whisper-quiet cooling fan, rear-panel SCSI address, and other standard Mirror features. Compare. Then give us a call!

\*Includes Mirror Technologies' hard drive value package.



VisionScan 200

**\$597**

A VisionScan scanner - an unlimited supply of art & graphics! Anything you can lay on the flatbed can be quickly and easily entered into and manipulated with your Mac at half the price of competing flatbed scanners! A *BYTE* reviewer wrote, "If it were my money, I'd buy the Mirror Technology VisionScan. Its price/performance ratio is unequalled".

Vision Scan 300

**\$797**

A Mirror exclusive: either works as a DA so you don't have to exit the application you're using. Get the 200 dpi *VisionScan 200* for excellent line art and affordable halftones, or the 300 dpi *300* for excellent line art and excellent halftones, and we'll send you Zedcor's DeskPaint, free! Optical character recognition software available.



Internal Hard Drives: 30, 40, 80, 100, 200

**\$497**

Only Mirror Technologies allows you to add an internal hard disk in an SE already containing either two floppies or a floppy and a hard disk! Up to 200 additional Mb in your SE! And Mac II users can add two of our drives; up to 400Mb of internal storage, another Mirror exclusive!

\*Includes Mirror Technologies' hard drive value package. 40, 80, 100, & 200 Mb: Call.

Another number you'll love.  
30 days at our risk.

We know you can't get a better value anywhere. It's up to us to prove it to you. Try a Mirror product for 30 days; if you don't think it's a great value, call us, send it back, and we'll refund the price of your unit. We're confident that you will like our prices, our products and our service.



RM20 Removable Flexxy Disk Drive

**\$897**

Think of it as a huge floppy disk. Using media developed Kodak and Verbatim, the flexxy disks carry a lifetime guarantee! Speed? Our RM20 is as fast as most 20 Mb hard drives! An extremely low cost per Mb for backup, for archiving, or for your primary storage medium. And we sell our RM20 for over a

hundred dollars less than the competition, complete with Hard Driver™ formatting and diagnostic utility, Symantec's LaserSpeed™ LaserWriter print spooler, and numerous other utilities, including a backup utility. External SCSI address selector, our whisper-quiet cooling fan, built in AC EMI/rRFI noise filter.

You'll get better help than from a computer store salesman.

If you need to know about any product, ask its maker. At Mirror, our Mac experts have been hand-picked and trained to be able to answer your questions. Better help than you'll get from salesmen in most computer stores. If you've ever had trouble getting help before, you'll find welcome relief at our number.

You could be using a Mirror Technology drive tomorrow.

We almost always ship within 24 hours. If we don't ship within 24 hours of credit approval, we'll pay the freight! And with optional express shipping, you could be up and running by noon tomorrow. You simply can't find better products, with better service, at a better price - anywhere. Call today.

# NUMBER - 5294

See Us at Macworld Expo Booth #1228

## MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES

2644 Patton Road, Roseville, MN 55113  
Phone: 612-633-4450 Fax: 612-633-3136  
Hours: Mon.-Fri. 8 a.m.-6 p.m. CST

Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. LaserSpeed is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. Verbatim is a trademark of Verbatim Corporation, a Kodak company. Kodak is a trademark of Eastman Kodak Company. DeskPaint is a trademark of Zedcor, Inc. MacWorld is a publication of PCW Communications, Inc. Byte is a publication of McGraw-Hill.

Circle 424 on reader service card





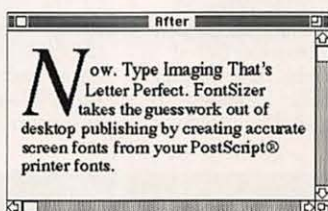
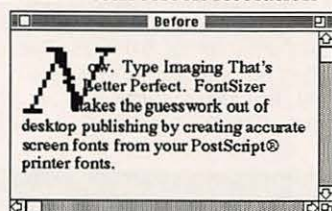
# Now. TYPE IMAGING THAT'S LETTER PERFECT.

**FontSizer™ takes the guesswork out of desktop publishing by creating accurate screen fonts from your PostScript® printer fonts.**

FontSizer allows you to build a standard Font/DA Mover screen font from any PostScript printer font in any style (plain, bold, italic, or bold italic) at sizes up to 127 point.

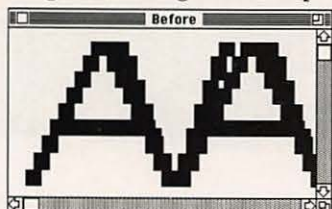
## ACCURATE TYPE IMAGING

Instead of the crudely scaled bit map produced by your Mac, FontSizer uses your printer to build a precision NFNT bitmap at the full Macintosh screen resolution.



## PRECISE CHARACTER SPACING

With FontSizer built fonts you can fine tune headlines, drop caps, leading and kerning without repeatedly printing proofs.



96 Point ITC Avant Garde®

FontSizer works with resident and downloadable fonts and is compatible with popular font management utilities. For more information or dealer inquiries call (512) 339-0001.

**NOW SHIPPING \$99.95 TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE  
1 (800) 552-7654.**



Texas residents add sales tax. • VISA, M/C and CODs accepted • FontSizer is a trademark of U.S. MicroLabs Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. • Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. ITC Avant Garde is a registered trademark of International Typeface Corporation. U.S. MicroLabs Inc. • 1611 Headway Circle, Building No. 3 • Austin, Texas 78754 U.S. MicroLabs Inc., A CareAmerica Company

Circle 448 on reader service card

## Steven Levy

son, you identified with Burrell Smith and Andy Hertzfeld, hackers who wanted a computer to express their wishes. If you were a money-oriented capitalist, Apple appealed to you, too. The company managed to combine the goals and aspirations of the sixties with the [materialistic] desires of the late seventies and the eighties. Along with those powerful social currents, there were the two faces you could identify with—the two Steves, Jobs and Wozniak."

## Not an Easy Jobs

Writing about an institution, even one as exciting as Apple, can be terribly dry. When a writer is presented with a charismatic figure whose life parallels in some way the arc of the company's history, he or she clamps on like a pit bull. Especially such a weird guy as Steve Jobs. He seems to have gone through life leaving behind oodles of bizarre details, like Hansel and Gretel strewing bread crumbs in their wake. Mike Moritz in *The Little Kingdom* was the first to accumulate a bagful of those morsels. So we learned that when Steve got tense, he would often head to the men's room, stick his bare feet into the toilet bowl, and flush: instant foot massage. And then there was the time that Jobs, in his hippie years, became convinced that ingesting carrots was the way to holistic nirvana; as a result, the skin of the future multi-millionaire turned orange.

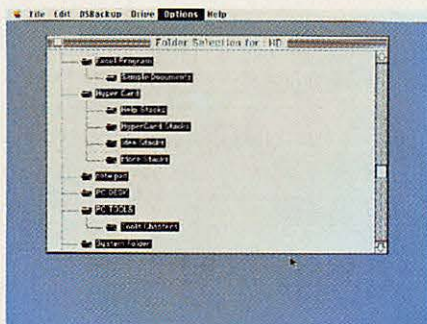
It's almost as if some siren song kicks in when writers encounter Jobs: *Write about me... write about me.* Jeffrey Young, for instance, couldn't resist. He told me that originally his unauthorized Jobs biography was to be a chronicle of the Macintosh. But when he finished a draft, he found his work flat. Then he realized that the most interesting parts were the ones about—guess who. And so, while retaining much of the Macintosh material (which stands as the strongest part of his book), he shifted the focus, from the Mac to its maker.

It would have to be an unauthorized biography, to be sure. Jobs was not ready to give his imprimatur to anyone, particularly Young (who boasts of having a "unique position as ringside observer to the development of Macintosh"—a half-truth at best). It is a recurring Silicon Valley—and publisher's row—guessing game as to what Steve himself will do in the book business. Will it be a Sculley-style autobiography, a semiauthorized account by a big-name au-

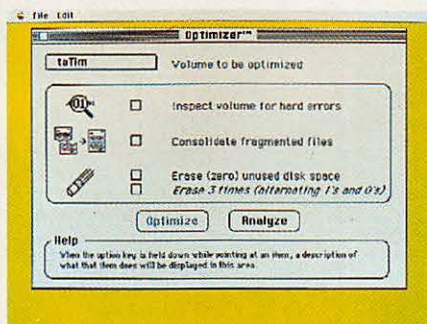
(continues)



# The #1 Tool Kit.



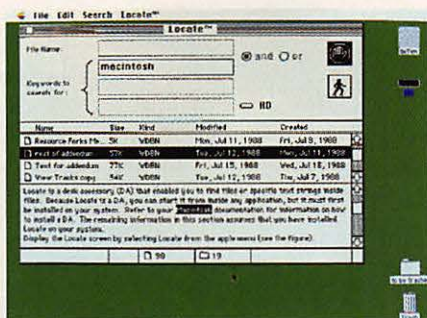
Back up your hard disk—fast.



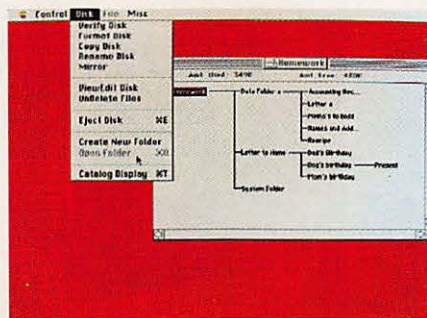
Optimize your hard disk for better performance.



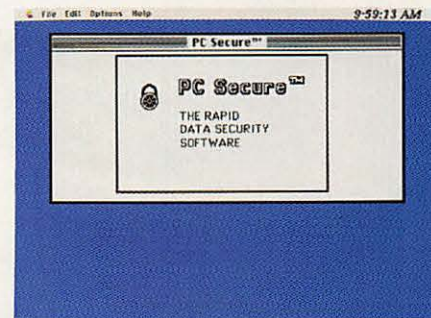
Recover a damaged disk or undelete accidentally erased files.



Locate files on your hard drive.



View and/or change folder organization.



Password protect your sensitive data.

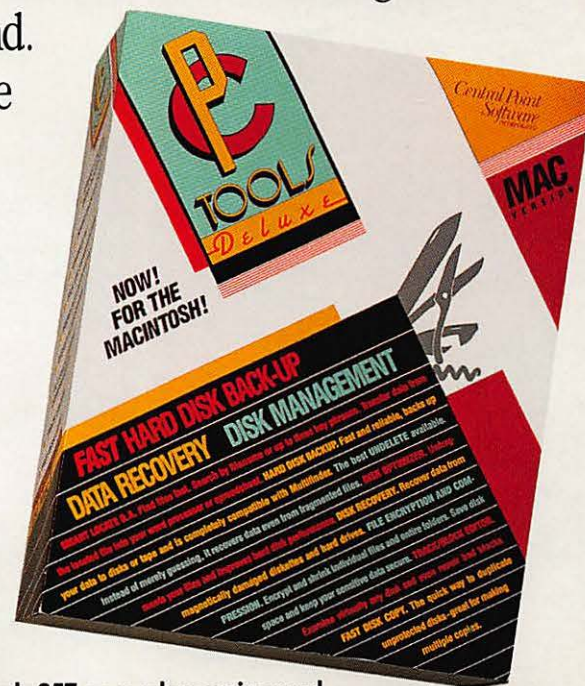
All this for just \$79\*. What's more, you don't have to be a technical genius to use it—PC Tools/Mac is easy to use and understand.

See why hundreds of thousands of people have made PC Tools the best-selling utilities for personal computers like the Macintosh. **For the dealer nearest you, or to order direct, call (503) 690-8090 M-F, 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m. (West Coast time). \*Plus \$5 s/h.**

**Central Point  
Software**  
INCORPORATED  
15220 N. W. Greenbrier Pkwy. #200  
Beaverton, Oregon 97006  
(503) 690-8090

# PC Tools/Mac.

PC Tools is a trademark of Central Point Software. All other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers.



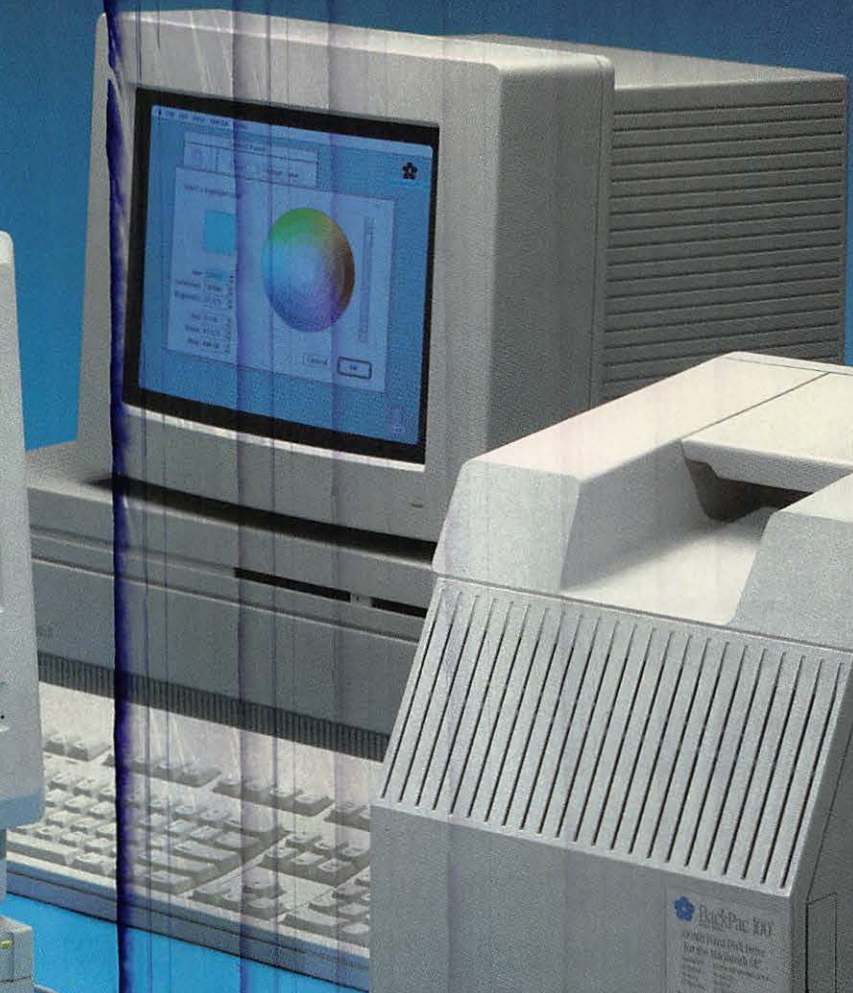
Circle 357 on reader service card



*InnerDrive 100/II*  
*For Mac II*  
*Was \$1199, now \$999*

*InnerDrive 100/SE*  
*For Mac SE*  
*Was \$1349, now \$999*

*DirectDrive 100*  
*For Mac Plus, SE and Mac II*  
*Was \$1249, now \$1099*



*BackPac 100*  
*For Mac Plus and SE*  
*Was \$1479, now \$1199*



# We've taken the bite out of moving up to a 100 megabyte hard disk drive.

It's never been more  
affordable to drive safely.

If you thought you'd have to settle  
for less storage and power than you  
really want or need, surprise! We've  
cut our already low prices on 100  
megabyte hard disk drives.

This means you can save an  
additional \$150 to \$350 on the most  
reliable, most talked about, most  
desireable 100 megabyte hard disk  
drives in the industry.

And, yes, we've included the rev-  
olutionary BackPac 100 that can turn  
a Plus or an SE into a take-along  
powerhouse!

More bytes for your  
buck than ever.

Whether your Mac is a Plus, SE or II,  
Jasmine's 100 MB hard disk drives are  
loaded with power and performance  
that's just right for you. And are now  
more affordable than ever.

## **DirectDrive 100**

*For Mac Plus, SE and Mac II*  
*Was \$1249, now \$1099*

## **InnerDrive 100/SE**

*For Mac SE*  
*Was \$1349, now \$999*

## **InnerDrive 100/II**

*For Mac II*  
*Was \$1199, now \$999*

## **BackPac 100**

*For Mac Plus and SE*  
*Was \$1479, now \$1199*

Every Jasmine 100 megabyte hard  
disk drive comes to your door loaded  
with these extras:

**DriveWare™** true SCSI  
partitioning, password protection,  
A/UX support, and exclusive control  
panel access.

**Symantec™ Utilities for  
Macintosh** insure against data loss  
and keep the hard disk operating at  
optimum level.

**Redux™** from Microseeds.  
Arguably the best backup software  
ever written for the Mac.

**DEScriptor™** our proprietary

encryption utility that follows the  
federal government's super-secure  
Data Encryption Standard.

**DemoWare™** A collection of  
demonstration versions of some of the  
most popular programs available.

Worldwide doorstep delivery  
is just a phone call away.

It's easy to order a Jasmine 100 mega-  
byte hard disk drive.

Our knowledgeable sales staff is  
on duty Monday through Friday from  
8am to 6pm (Pacific Standard Time).

We welcome your MasterCard,  
Visa, and American Express.

Dial 1-800-347-3228 in the U.S.,  
415-282-1111 worldwide.



## **Jasmine**

*We've taken the bite out of  
buying hard disk drives.*

1740 Army Street San Francisco, California 94124 415-282-1111 FAX: 415-648-1625

©1988 Jasmine Technologies, Inc. DirectDrive, InnerDrive, DriveWare, DEScriptor, DemoWare, BackPac are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Symantec™ Utilities for Macintosh is a trademark of Symantec Corp. Redux is a trademark of Microseeds.

**Circle 457 on reader service card**



thor, or a continued stonewall?

Meantime, there have always been plenty of people willing to spill the beans about Apple. Cupertino is Leak City. As a journalist working that beat I occasionally have had people approach me uninvited, spontaneously disgorging their favorite Jobs story.

### Paradise Lost

John Sculley, of course, did not have that problem—he was his own main source for *Odyssey*, cowritten by *Business Week* writer John Byrne. Yet the ruling obsession in that book is also Steve Jobs. *Odyssey*'s narrative revolves around their relationship, and Sculley attains a melancholy apotheosis when he rids Apple of its distinctive cofounder. Only then does he grow to the point where he can merge the hardball business instincts he had honed in the tough world of East Coast management with the "softer," more idealistic virtues found in future-leaning West Coast companies like Apple. The company is saved, and our hero is free to dispense business advice and postulate future technologies.

Yet we still yearn for Jobs's voice. What does *he* think? *West of Eden* doesn't tell us. Despite Rose's terrific reporting, his book doesn't really get inside Jobs's head. (This isn't the author's fault—though Rose says he had one interview with Jobs, the cooperation ended soon afterward.)

But then again, we don't really need Steve Jobs to plumb the depths of the Apple myth. The story speaks for itself. The company's history, like its computers, is a springboard to dreams. To change the world, make millions of dollars, get famous, and have the greatest T-shirt collection in the annals of mankind—this is at the heart of human endeavor!

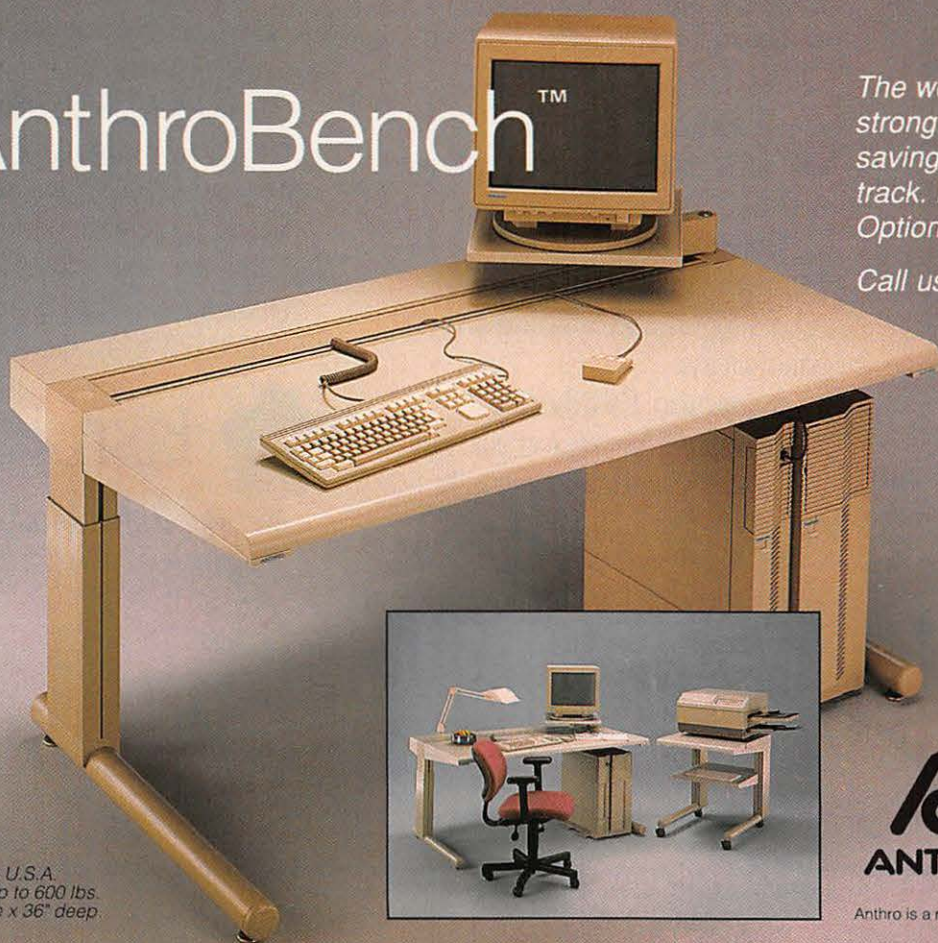
The texture thickens with each retelling. At some point, I imagine, we'll say "enough" and refuse to listen to another word of the oft-told tales that begin with Steve and Steve pawning car and calculator to finance a run of Apple I's. By then our eyes will glaze over at hearing once more how close Apple came to not running its famous 1984 commercial.

But we're not at that point yet, so *West of Eden* is well worth a read.

If I may, I'd like to congratulate Apple Computer on the Macintosh's fifth anniversary. Working with, playing on, and writing about the Mac have given me immeasurable pleasure...and have literally provided my living. In another section of this magazine I quote one of the Macintosh designers, Andy Hertzfeld, in a moment of reflection (see "Glory Days"). He wondered what the world would have been like without the Macintosh and, pessimistic for a moment, says that maybe the world would have produced it a year later. I don't think so—the Mac pushed us much further, faster, than we would have gone without it. It was the boldness and ingenuity of a gutsy company that released the Macintosh in 1984, raising the stakes for what was to be considered an acceptable computer.

Five years from now, another computer may be the one that raises that standard further—but no matter how great that new machine is, I don't think we'll ever get the same thrill we got from the Mac. To everyone who conceived it, designed it, got it out the door, revived it in the marketplace, produced its successors, and generally made it great (but *not* to those who raised its price recently)—thanks. □

# AnthroBench



*The workbench that is incredibly strong. Designed with a space saving arm. Cable management track. Height adjustment. Options to add.*

*Call us: 800-325-3841*



Made in U.S.A.  
Holds up to 600 lbs.  
60" wide x 36" deep.



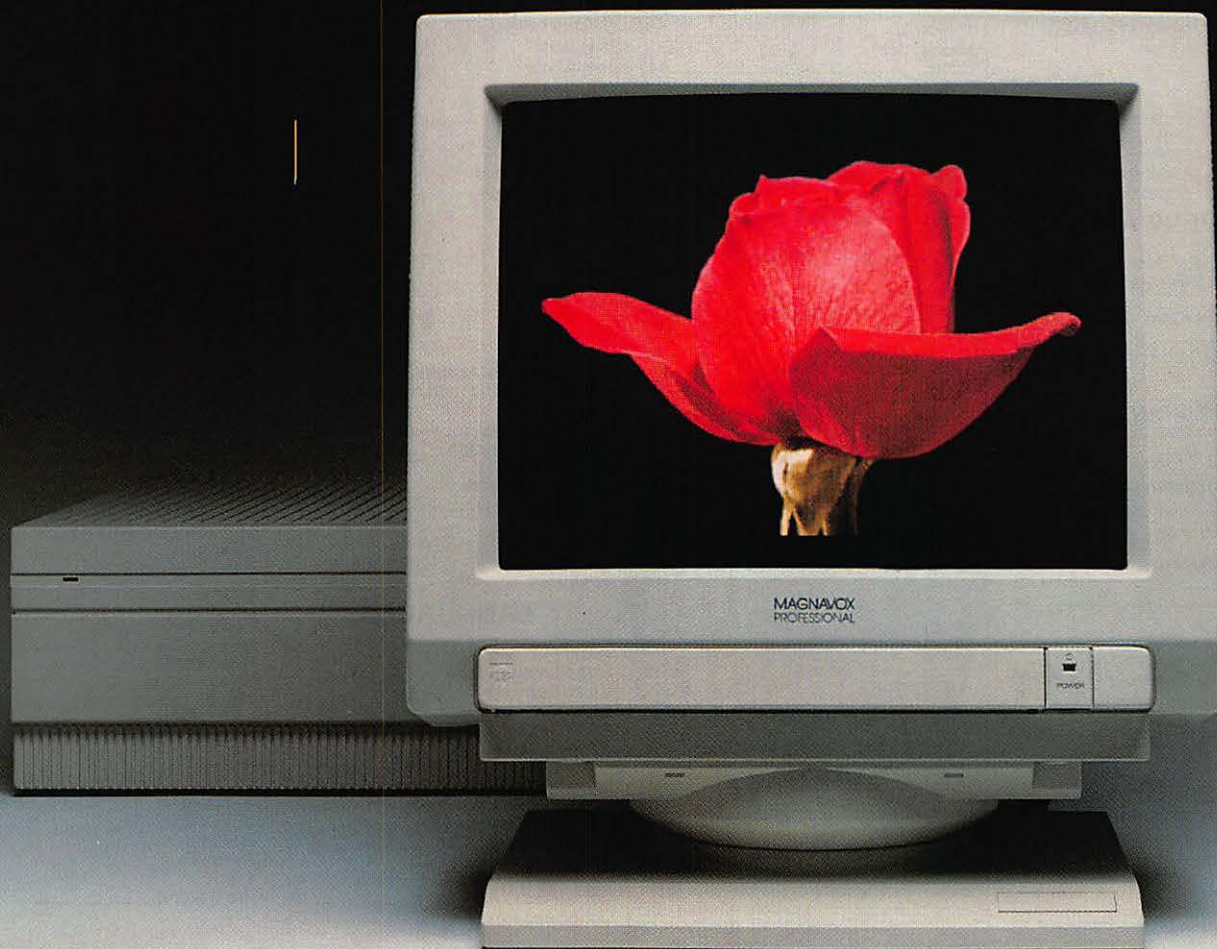
**Anthro® Corporation**  
**Technology Furniture**  
3221 N.W. Yeon St.  
Portland, OR 97210  
503-241-7113

Anthro is a registered trademark of Anthro Corporation.



# Introducing A Better Display For The Macintosh II<sup>®</sup>...

For About \$300.00 Less Than You'd Expect.



This is not just another display clone. It's the new Magnavox Analog Color (MAC) display, specifically designed and engineered to compliment the Macintosh II system.

When we decided to develop a display exclusively for the Macintosh II, we started with two objectives: Make it work better, and make it cost less.

Our 14" MAC display appeals to even the most discriminating user. It's equipped with our new proprietary 0.29mm dot pitch

CRT for superb resolution, and a glossy CRT face for crystal clear images. Graphics and text on the MAC display shine at their best. The integrated tilt-base provides the ultimate in user comfort.

Additionally we offer a solid, two-year warranty instead of the usual 90 days. And the \$699 retail makes this a great value.

Designing a superior display for the Macintosh II system was smart. Offering it for \$300 less, that's very smart.

## MAGNAVOX

Smart. Very smart.

Apple Macintosh II<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

©1988 Philips Consumer Electronics Company  
A Division of North American Philips Corporation



**OVERNIGHT DELIVERY**

**ONLY \$3.00**  
(see details below)



**ThunderScan  
(Thunderware)**

Converts your ImageWriter into a scanner with special effects such as rotation, linescreens, captions, and frames of various sizes. It is packaged complete for the Mac 512K, 512KE, Plus and SE. (input/output) **\$199.**

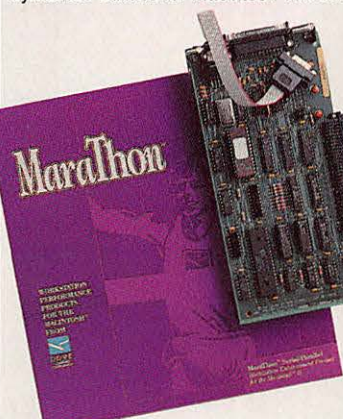
**HYPERWARE**

<b>Activision</b>	
Hyperware Birthday Bundle - includes Business Class & Focal Point .....	48.
Focal Point II .....	89.
Reports! for HyperCard .....	59.
<b>Bantam</b>	
Complete HyperCard Handbook .....	24.
<b>BrainPower</b>	
ArchiText .....	182.
<b>Bright Star Technology</b>	
HyperAnimator .....	79.
<b>DataDesk</b>	
HyperDialer .....	26.
<b>Hyperpress Publishing</b>	
Script Expert .....	49.
Icon Factory .....	29.
<b>MacroMind</b>	
VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver .....	60.
<b>MicroMaps</b>	
HyperAtlas .....	64.
<b>Power Up</b>	
HyperTutor .....	29.
<b>Softworks, Inc.</b>	
HyperTools #1 or #2 .....	ea 65.
Stack Cleaner .....	39.
<b>Symmetry</b>	
HyperDA .....	38.

**UTILITIES**

<b>Affinity</b>	
Tempo II .....	89.
<b>Berkeley System Design, Inc.</b>	
Stepping Out II .....	52.
<b>Beyond, Inc.</b>	
MenuFonts 2 .....	30.
<b>CE Software</b>	
DiskTop 3.0.2 .....	27.
QuickKeys (new macro programmer) .....	53.
<b>Central Point</b>	
Copy II Mac (with MacTools) .....	20.
PC Tools Deluxe For Mac .....	40.

<b>Emerald City Software</b>	
Lasertalk 1.0 .....	187.
<b>Fifth Generation</b>	
PowerStation .....	32.
Suitcase 2.0 .....	44.
<b>ICOM Simulations</b>	
On Cue .....	36.
<b>Kent Marsh</b>	
MacSafe or NightWatch .....	ea 89.
<b>LaCie</b>	
SilverServer .....	92.
<b>Mainstay</b>	
Capture .....	42.
TypeNow .....	30.
<b>Microlytics</b>	
GOfer .....	44.
<b>Olduvai</b>	
ClipShare .....	109.
FontShare .....	149.
Icon-It! .....	40.
MultiClip .....	36.
<b>PCPC</b>	
HFS Backup 3.0 .....	54.
<b>Simon and Schuster</b>	
Fully Powered Mac .....	24.
<b>Software Power Company</b>	
PowerOP 1.4 .....	39.
<b>SuperMac</b>	
DiskFit or SuperSpool 5.0 .....	ea 54.
Sentinal 2.0 .....	155.
SuperLaserSpool 2.0 .....	82.
<b>Symantec Corporation</b>	
Symantec Utilities for Macintosh .....	59.



**MaraThon SP (Dove)**  
The MaraThon Serial/Parallel (SP) is an industry standard expansion card that extends the capabilities of the Macintosh II, giving users access to peripherals that offer better of faster features. The MaraThon SP provides one RS-232-C Standard serial port, accessed through an IBM-style DB9 connector, and one Centronics parallel port, accessed through a DB25 connector. Both hardware and software installation are fast and simple. (disk drives) **\$189.**

**DESK ACCESSORIES**

<b>Affinity</b>	
AffiniFile .....	46.

**P51 Mustang Flight Simulator  
(Bullseye Software)**

Fly the P51 — Cadillac of the sky. An incredible adventure in the skies over England and France in WWII. You'll dogfight ME109's, strafe ground targets — even buzz the Eiffel Tower. Just like the movies. Fly against another Mac via modem. View action replay from 13 different angles. (entertainment) **\$32.**

"Ferrari Grand Prix" Chosen 1987 "Simulation game" of the year. Formula One racing simulation... challenging, exciting. (entertainment) **\$32.**

**Talking Tiles (Bright Star)**

Bright Star brings computer-aided learning to life with an interactive, animated talking tutor complete with real speech sounds synchronized with correct facial movements. With Talking Tiles, you'll see and hear how letter sounds are combined to form words using educationally sound teaching methods. (education) **\$69.**

**Allan Bonadio Associates**

Expressionist 2.0 (equation edtr) .....	79.
<b>Borland</b>	
Sidekick 2.0 .....	65.
<b>Cassady &amp; Greene</b>	
QuickDEX .....	32.
<b>Exodus Software</b>	
Retriever .....	59.
<b>Solutions</b>	
SmartScrap & The Clipper .....	35.
<b>TENpointO</b>	
Open IT! .....	49.

**LANGUAGES**

<b>Borland</b>	
Turbo Pascal .....	65.
Turbo Database Mac .....	65.
<b>Manx Software Systems</b>	
Aztec C or Unitools .....	ea. 65.
Aztec C+SDB .....	99.
Aztec C+MPW .....	99.
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Basic Interpreter 3.0 .....	62.
QuickBasic .....	65.
<b>SmethersBarnes</b>	
Prototyper .....	72.
<b>Symantec</b>	
CAPP's Lightspeed C or Pascal .....	49.
Lightspeed C 3.0 .....	95.
Lightspeed Pascal .....	65.

**Studio/8 (Electronic Art)**

New color graphics program exclusively for the Mac II. This 256 color program with unlimited brush shapes and sizes offers the creative professional power, flexibility, and functionality. Eight air-brushes with variable flow add versatility. Extraordinary speed with one-step results. The Magnification Mode has four levels, and you can re-size and move windows. Studio/8 is simple, intuitive and powerful. (graphics) **\$319.**

**Zedcor**

ZBasic 5.0 .....	105.
------------------	------

**COMMUNICATIONS**

<b>CE Software</b>	
QuickMail .....	165.
<b>CompuServe</b>	
CompuServe Navigator .....	45.
<b>DataVIZ</b>	
MacLink Plus w/Cable .....	145.
<b>FreeSoft</b>	
Red Ryder 10.3 .....	55.
<b>Hayes</b>	
Smartcom II (communications) .....	88.
<b>Software Ventures</b>	
Microphone II .....	225.
<b>SuperMac</b>	
Acknowledge .....	349.
<b>Traveling Software</b>	
LAP-LINK .....	84.

**DATABASE SOFTWARE**

<b>Acluis</b>	
4th Dimension .....	489.
<b>Aston-Tate</b>	
dBase Mac .....	295.
<b>Borland</b>	
Reflex Plus .....	165.
<b>Claris</b>	
FileMaker II .....	239.





# FREE OFFER

The MacWarehouse technical staff and the publishers of the popular Power User's Manual have put together a great new disk of utilities, desk accessories and applications. **THE POWER USER'S TOOL KIT.** Seventeen great programs including Raymond Lau's Stuffit. There's even a powerful word processor you can install as a desk accessory.



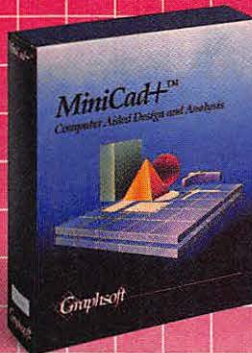
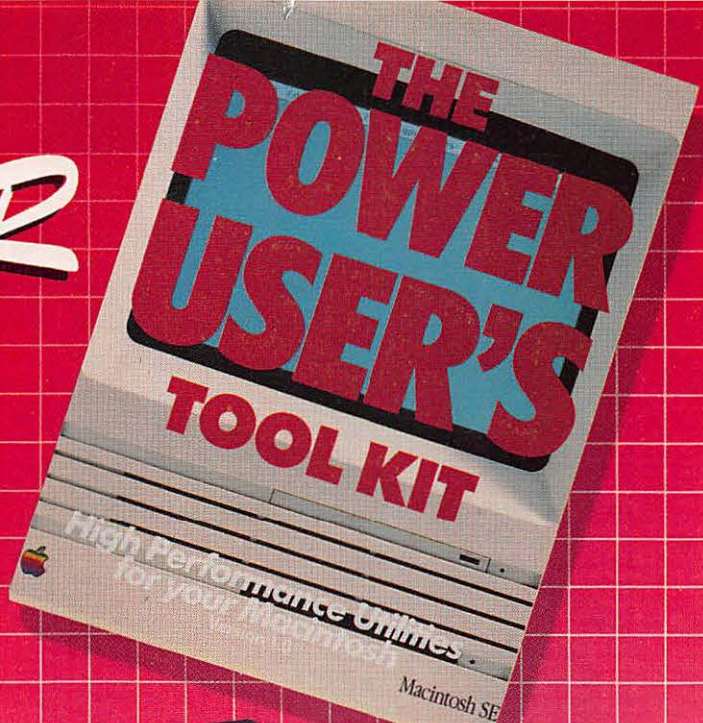
And here's the best part. The Power User's Tool Kit is free with any purchase from MacWarehouse. You pay only \$1.50 for shipping and handling (if you want the disk). The programs are shareware, so you can try the software free of charge. If you wish to continue, some authors ask that you send them a small fee (\$5 - \$25). Some of the programs are absolutely free. All of the details are explained on the disk, which is yours to keep anyway.

## FREE CATALOG

But that's not all. You'll also receive the brand new MacWarehouse catalog. We've added hundreds of new products and updated all the information from our previous catalogs to bring you the latest answers to your questions about compatibility, copy protection, and features. The catalog will be included with your order, or you can mail us the coupon below for your free copy. Take a look at the MacWarehouse specials and call us with your order to receive your free catalog and **THE POWER USER'S TOOL KIT.**

### NEW 800K Drive (Cutting Edge)

The Cutting Edge 800K disk drive's attractive styling, quiet performance, and high-tech reliability makes it our most popular floppy drive. The drive uses ASIC technology to reduce the number of parts, increasing reliability and reducing weight. Features an LED light to indicate disk access and a hinged door over the disk insertion slot to keep the mechanism clean. Uses standard Apple formatting routines and supports the Macintosh's standard software eject features. Features manual eject mechanism also. One year warranty. (disk drives) **\$175.**



### MiniCad+ (Graphsoft)

MiniCad+ is a high precision, professional level CAD and Analysis program. The only CAD system on the Mac with integrated 2D & 3D & a dynamically linked spreadsheet in the same window. Advanced users can customize with programmable macros. (cad/cam) **\$525.**

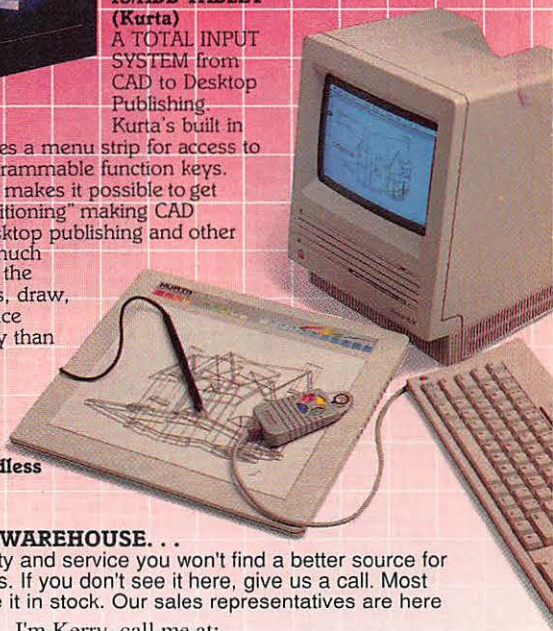
### IS/ADB TABLET (Kurta)

A TOTAL INPUT SYSTEM from CAD to Desktop Publishing.

Kurta's built in

software features a menu strip for access to 11 to 23 programmable function keys. Using a tablet makes it possible to get "absolute positioning" making CAD drawings, desktop publishing and other applications much simpler. Move the screen cursors, draw, sketch and trace more precisely than with a mouse. (input/output) **\$255.**

Also Available  
**4 Button Cordless Cursor \$99.**



### CHOOSE MacWAREHOUSE...

For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

I'm Kerry, call me at:

**MacWAREHOUSE**  
**1-800-255-6227**

(1-800-ALL MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440

Canada: 800-255-6447

FAX # 201-905-9279

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY

8A.M. TO 11 P.M.

(Eastern Time)

SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO

8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

NOW OPEN SUNDAYS!

8 A.M. to 8 P.M.

(Eastern Time)

### MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG

1690 Oak Street  
P.O. Box 1579  
Lakewood, NJ 08701

I don't need to order right now, but please RUSH me my FREE copy of the brand new MacWarehouse Catalog.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

APT# \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

FCB9





# FROM MacWAREHOUSE



## OvalTune

Creates audio-visual performance with variety of Kaleidoscope graphics. Synchronizes any graphics program with music. Can be played through your Mac Speaker or MIDI synthesizer. (music) \$95.



## MacEqn

Allows you to typeset complex mathematical equations. Supports integrals, roots, matrices, and much more. MacEqn offers a programmable symbol palette and adjusts format and sizing automatically. (statistical) \$24.



## Double Helix II MultiUser Kit

The MultiUser Kit is the ideal way to share database solutions with others. Standard features include simple installation, LocalTalk, compatibility, immediate network updating, record-locking, network protection — and no additional fileserving or hardware is required! (database) Call.



## NoteWriter

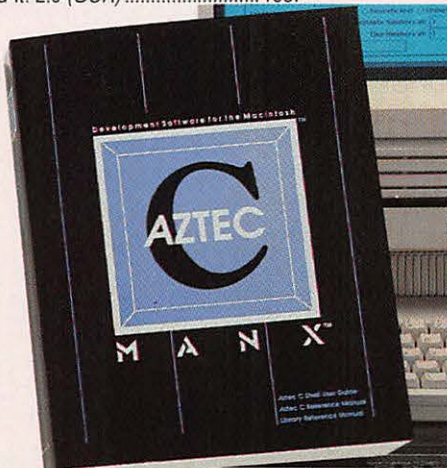
A music publishing program offering a variety of powerful input methods. The graphic oriented user interface, publishable quality output and EPS compatibility make this the ideal music publishing system! (music) \$169.

## Silicon Beach

Digital Darkroom or Super 3D ..... Call.  
SuperPaint 2.0 ..... Call.  
**Solutions**  
Curator (graphics management) ..... 79.  
**SuperMac**  
PixelPaint 2.0 ..... Call.  
**Symmetry**  
PictureBase 1.2 ..... 58.  
**T/Maker**  
ClickArt Business or Publications ..... 28.  
ClickArt EPS Illustrations ..... 75.  
**Zedcor**  
DeskPaint 2.0 ..... 69.

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING PRODUCTS

**Adobe**  
Ace-Textures, Fill, and Patterns ..... 168.  
Illustrator 88 ..... 319.  
Streamline ..... 295.  
**Aldus**  
PageMaker 3.0 ..... 399.  
**Broderbund**  
DTP Advisor ..... 49.  
**Letraset**  
Image Studio or Ready,Set,Go! 4 ..... 279.  
ReadySetShow ..... 189.  
**Olduvai**  
Read-It! 2.0 (OCR) ..... 199.



## Aztec C (Manx Software)

Includes Aztec Shell Compiler, 6800 Macro Assembler, Overlay Linker, Librarian, Run Time Libraries, Profiler, Full Macintosh Toolbox Interface, and Portable C Library interface. (language) \$65.

## Quark

Xpress or QuarkStyle ..... Call.  
**Solutions**  
SuperGlue 1.05 ..... 52.  
**Springboard**  
Springboard Publisher ..... 109.  
**Target**  
Scoop ..... SPECIAL 189.

## NETWORKING PRODUCTS

**Connect Inc.**  
MacNet ..... 43.  
**Farallon**  
Timbuktu 2.0.1 ..... Call.  
**Nuvotech**  
TurboNET ..... 30.  
**SuperMac**  
Network DiskFit ..... 199.  
**TOPS**  
TOPS 2.0 ..... Call.

## Fonts

**Adobe**  
Fonts ..... Call.  
**Altsys**  
Fontastic Plus 2.0 ..... 54.  
**Olduvai**  
ArtFonts ..... 59.  
**Postcraft**  
Laser FX ..... 115.

## CAD/CAM

**Graphsoft**  
MiniCad 4.0 ..... 375.  
MiniCad Plus ..... 525.  
**Innovative Data**  
MacDraft 1.2a (power drafting) ..... 155.  
Dreams ..... 319.

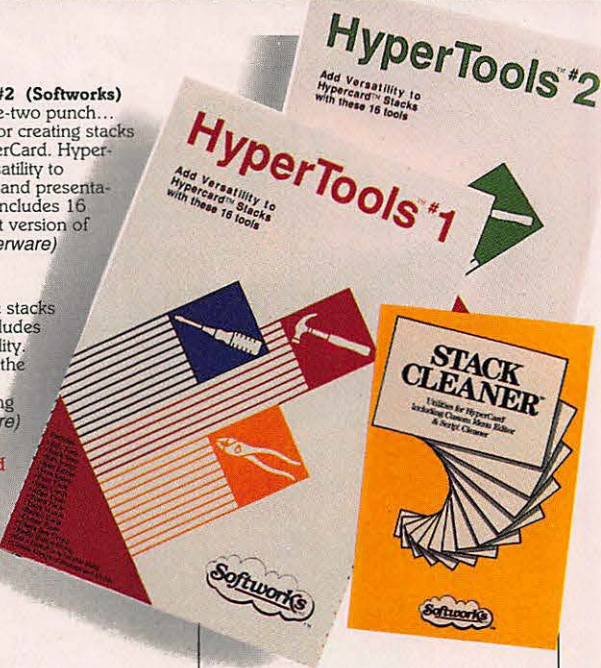
## HyperTools #1 & #2 (Softworks)

Give stacks the one-two punch... HyperTools #1 is for creating stacks and scripts in HyperCard. HyperTools #2 adds versatility to stackware in entry and presentation of data. Each includes 16 tools plus the latest version of HyperCard. (hyperware) \$65. each.

## Stack Cleaner

Utilities to enhance stacks for HyperCard. Includes menu creation facility. Performs many of the tasks needed for merging and cloning stacks. (hyperware) \$39.

**FREE** For a limited time only you get Stack Cleaner Free (a value of \$49.95) when you purchase both HyperTools 1 & 2.



## Softview

MacInTax Federal '88 ..... 69.  
TaxView Planner ..... 64.  
**Survivor**  
MacMoney 3.02 ..... 62.

## STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

**Abacus Concepts**  
StatView II (req. Mac II, or Plus/SE w/68881 co-processor) ..... 369.  
StatView SE+Graphics ..... 229.  
**BrainPower**  
StatView 512+ (requires 512k) ..... 175.  
**D2 Software**  
MacSpin 2.0 ..... 189.  
**Odesta**  
Data Desk Professional ..... 289.  
**Select Micro Systems, Inc.**  
Exstatix ..... 219.  
**Software for Recognition Technology**  
MacEqn ..... 24.

## MUSIC AND SOUND

**Coda**  
MacDrums ..... 35.  
Perceive ..... 52.  
**Electronic Arts**  
Deluxe Music Construction 2.0 ..... 61.  
**Farallon Computing**  
MacRecorder (records sound) ..... 139.  
**Great Wave**  
ConcertWare + MIDI 4.0 ..... 79.  
**Impulse**  
Audio Digitizer w/SoundWave ..... 149.  
**Intelligent Music**  
OvalTune ..... 95.  
**Opcode Systems**  
Music Mouse ..... 39.  
**Passport Designs**  
Master Tracks Pro ..... 259.  
NoteWriter ..... 169.

## Micro CAD/CAM

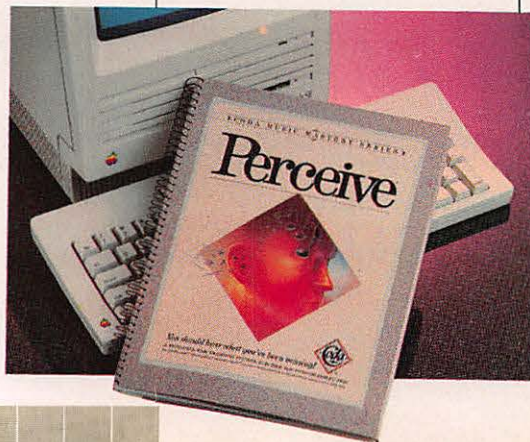
MGMStation (professional CAD) ..... Call.

## FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

**Aatrix**  
Payroll 3.01 ..... 99.  
Payroll PLUS ..... 159.  
**Bedford**  
Simply Accounting ..... 219.  
**Intuit**  
Quicken ..... 33.  
**MECA**  
Managing Your Money ..... 128.  
**Monogram**  
Business Sense ..... 279.  
Dollars & Sense ..... 81.

## Perceive (Coda Music Software)

The first interactive ear-training program on the Macintosh. Includes on-screen keyboard, workbook, textbook and MIDI compatibility. Ideal for home study and a natural for university and high school music departments. Starts at the easiest possible levels and grows in difficulty as you learn. Ability to design soundwaves with great precision and uses sophisticated music materials. (music) \$52.



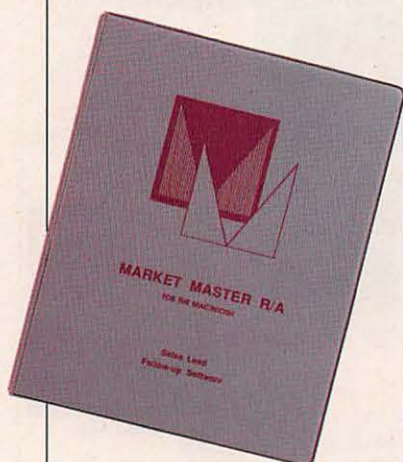


# MORE FOR YOUR MONEY...

<b>Fox Software</b>	
FoxBASE+/Mac .....	209.
<b>Odesta</b>	
Double Helix II .....	349.
Double Helix II MultiUser Kit .....	Call.
GeoQuery .....	299.
<b>Park Row Incorporated</b>	
Publish or Perish .....	21.
<b>Personal Bibliographic</b>	
Pro-Cite .....	199.
<b>Software Discoveries</b>	
Record Holder Plus .....	45.

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE

<b>Access Technology</b>	
Trapeze 2.1 .....	159.
<b>Ashton-Tate</b>	
Full Impact .....	249.
<b>Bravo</b>	
MacCalc .....	79.
<b>BreakThrough Productions</b>	
Market Master .....	185.
Market Master R/A .....	245.
<b>Claris</b>	
MacProject II .....	395.
<b>Cognition Technology</b>	
MacSMARTS 3.2 .....	135.
<b>Cricket</b>	
Cricket Graph (advanced graphing) .....	119.
Cricket Presents .....	289.
<b>MicroPlanning International</b>	
MicroPlanner Plus .....	445.



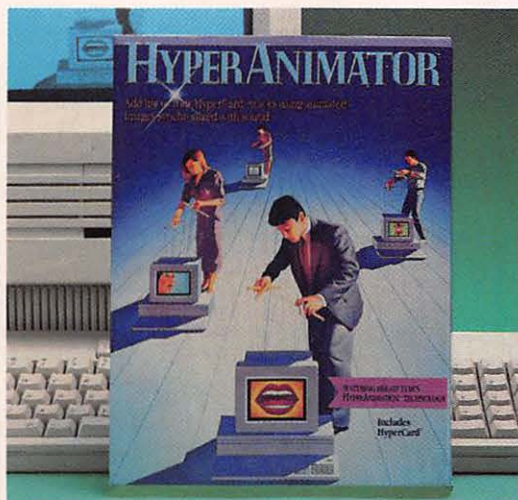
### Market Master R/A (Breakthrough Productions)

Lets you sell like never before — never lose a lead — get much higher response rate. Doesn't just track leads, it handles them. You get letters that look personally typed, envelopes, labels, call lists and reports. Sends the right letter to the right person at the right time. Includes its own results analysis. Nothing ever falls through the cracks. (business) \$245.

<b>Microsoft</b>	
Excel 1.5 .....	249.
PowerPoint 2.0 .....	Call.
Works 2.0 .....	189.
<b>Nolo Press</b>	
For the Record .....	29.
WillMaker .....	35.
<b>North Edge Software</b>	
Timeslips III (time/expense tracking) .....	119.
<b>Satori</b>	
Bulk Mailer 3.2 .....	79.
<b>Shana Enterprises</b>	
FastForms! Construction Kit .....	89.
<b>Softview</b>	
FormSet .....	55.
MacInUse .....	42.
<b>Spectrum Digital</b>	
TrueForm .....	269.
<b>Symantec</b>	
More II .....	235.

## WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS

<b>Ashton-Tate</b>	
FullWrite Professional .....	269.



### HyperAnimator (Bright Star)

Add life to your HyperCard stacks using animated images synchronized with sound. A breakthrough in animation technology — HyperAnimator lets you create lifelike talking images on screen. Combine the spirit of animation with the power of the Mac... for fun, entertainment education, and desktop presentations. (hyperware) \$79.

<b>Claris</b>	
MacWrite 5.0 .....	105.
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Word 4 (updated word processor) .....	249.
Write 1.0 (new word processor) .....	113.
<b>Niles &amp; Associates</b>	
End Note .....	85.
<b>Paragon</b>	
Qued/M .....	109.
<b>Symmetry</b>	
Acta Advantage w/DA .....	69.
<b>T/Maker</b>	
WriteNow 2.0 (word processor) .....	109.
<b>WordPerfect Corp.</b>	
WordPerfect .....	185.

## SPELLING CHECKERS

<b>Aegis</b>	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools .....	42.
<b>A.L.P.</b>	
MacProof 3.0 .....	115.
<b>Deneba Software</b>	
Bigthesaurus .....	55.
Spelling Coach 3.0 .....	54.
Spelling Coach Pro .....	105.
<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Thunder (spelling checker) .....	30.
<b>Microlytics</b>	
Word Finder (synonym finder) .....	33.
<b>Sensible Software</b>	
Sensible Grammar .....	54.
<b>Working Software</b>	
SpellsWell 2.0 (spelling checker) .....	45.

## GRAPHICS

<b>3G Graphics</b>	
Images w/Impact .....	59.
<b>Graphics &amp; Symbols 1</b>	

<b>Business 1</b>	
.....	75.
<b>Aba Software</b>	
Draw It Again Sam 2.0 .....	79.
GraphistPaint II .....	289.
<b>Aldus</b>	
Freehand .....	349.
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Drawing Table .....	79.
PosterMaker Plus .....	36.
Print Shop (cards and more) .....	36.
VideoWorks II .....	175.
<b>CE Software</b>	
CalendarMaker .....	27.
<b>Claris</b>	
MacDraw II 2.0 .....	329.
MacPaint 2.0 .....	105.
<b>Cricket</b>	
Cricket Draw .....	169.
Cricket Paint .....	SPECIAL 99.
Pict-O-Graph (color on the Mac II) .....	105.
<b>Deneba</b>	
Canvas 2.0 .....	169.
<b>Dream Maker</b>	
Cliptures, Vol. 1 Business Images .....	97.
<b>MacGallery</b>	
.....	28.
<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Studio/8 .....	319.
<b>MicroIllusions</b>	
Photon Paint .....	179.
<b>MicroMaps</b>	
MacAtlas Pro (MacDraw format) .....	129.
<b>NuEquation</b>	
NuPaint .....	89.
<b>Olduvai</b>	
Art Clips .....	69.

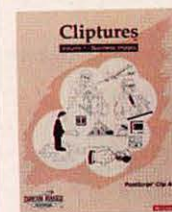
### Managing Your Money

A fully integrated software program addressing every aspect of personal and small business finance. Write and print checks, set up a personal budget, estimate your taxes and more! (finance) \$128.



### Cliptures

EPS clip art you can use every day! Great for newsletters, fliers, presentations, and more; 148 business oriented illustrations including people, cartoons, objects, and symbols. (graphics) \$97.



### EADB-105 Keyboard

Features 105 keys to make using your Mac II or SE easier. 18 key numeric keypad to speed up numerical data. 15 user-assignable function keys execute the commands you use most frequently. (input/output) SPECIAL \$99.



### Grappler LS

The latest Macintosh interface solution from Orange Micro. Connects the HP Deskjet or any HP compatible serial laser printer to the MacPlus, SE or II. Full 300 DPI resolution. Just set the switch and leave the driving to the Grappler LS, the highly intelligent printer interface. (accessories) \$92.



- VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. No surcharge.
- Your credit card will not be charged until your order is shipped.
- If we must ship a partial order, we pay the freight on the remaining portion.
- All U.S. shipments are insured at no extra charge.
- C.O.D. orders accepted (add \$6.00 including shipping) — \$1,000 maximum. Cash, money order, or cashier's check.
- Corporate purchase orders accepted subject to credit approval.
- All products are covered by a 120 day limited warranty.
- CT residents add 7.5% sales tax. NJ residents add 6.0% sales tax.

### SHIPPING

- All orders add \$3.00 per order. We ship Airborne Express overnight unless UPS ground delivers overnight. (Some rural areas require an extra day.)
- Orders placed by 5:00 pm Eastern time (weekdays) for "in stock" items ship same day (barring system failure, etc.) for overnight delivery.
- C.O.D. orders ship via UPS (Blue Label if you are more than 2 days from us via UPS ground). Charge is \$6 including shipping.
- Alaska, Hawaii, outside continental U.S., APO/FPO call 201-367-0440 for information.

\*Defective software replaced immediately. Hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.  
I'm Kerry, call me at:  
**1-800-255-6227**  
(1-800-ALL-MACS)  
Inquiries: 201-367-0440 Canada: 800-255-6447 FAX # 201-905-9279

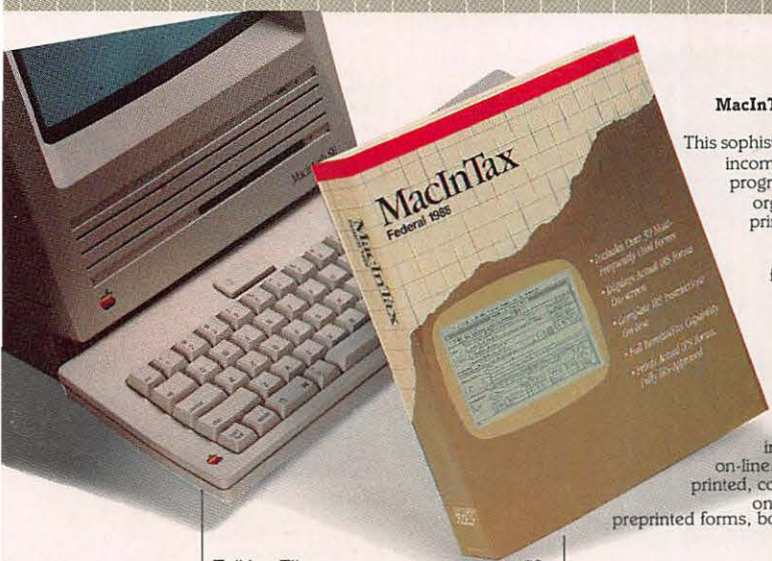
**MacWAREHOUSE™**

1690 Oak Street, P.O. Box 1579,  
Lakewood, NJ 08701  
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 8 A.M. TO 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)  
SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)  
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS! 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)





# OVERNIGHT ... ONLY \$3.00



## MacInTax Federal 1988 (Softview)

This sophisticated easy to use income tax preparation program allows you to organize, store, and print out: income tax information.

Includes 74 IRS forms, schedules, statements and worksheets.

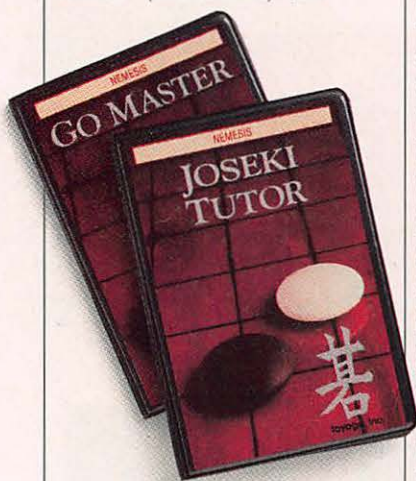
Links forms automatically to reduce input errors. Program features the IRS instruction booklet on-line. All forms can be printed, complete with data onto blank paper or preprinted forms, both IRS approved. (finance) \$69.

- Talking Tiles ..... 69.
- Bootware Software
- ResuméWriter Pro ..... 75.
- Broderbund
- Calculus, Geometry, Physics ..... ea.59.
- Davidson
- Math Blaster ..... 27.
- Speed Reader II ..... 39.
- Great Wave
- Kids Time ..... 26.
- Learning Company
- Reader Rabbit ..... 33.
- Mindscape
- Perfect Score S.A.T. .... 46.
- Palantir
- MacType ..... 31.
- Simon & Schuster
- Typing Tutor IV ..... 35.

## Go Master (Nemesis)

The ultimate strategic board game. Go is one of the oldest games in the world, originating in China more than 4,000 years ago. The rules are simple, yet the strategy is profound. Go Master is the only Go program to successfully imitate human play. (entertainment) \$49.

**Joseki Tutor** To further advance your study of the ancient oriental game of Go. Joseki are opening game patterns considered locally optimal and equitable for both players. These Joseki have been worked out by masters over the centuries. (entertainment) \$30.

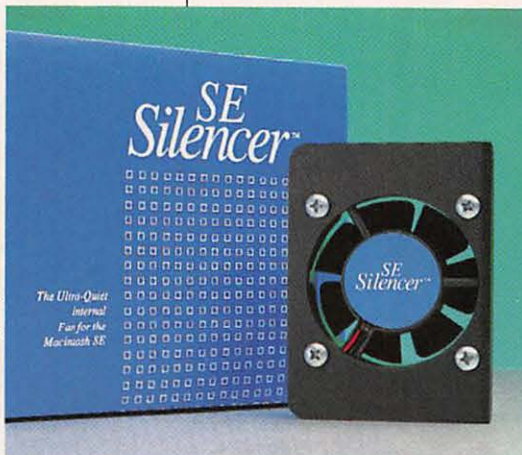


## GAMES

- Artworx
- BRIDGE 5.0 ..... 22.
- GraiiQuest ..... 19.
- Broderbund
- Ancient Art of War At Sea ..... 27.

## SE Silencer (Mobius)

The Mobius SE Silencer is a "snap-in" replacement for the noisy fan in Mac SEs. Installation takes 15 minutes, and requires no soldering. Mobius found a better design for the fan blades that moves more air, but lets the motor run at a slower speed. It also eliminates the screen flicker caused by the original fans. (accessories) \$39.



- Shufflepuck Cafe ..... 22.
- Where in the World is Carmen San Diego ..... 25.
- Bullseye
- Ferrari Grand Prix (racing) ..... 32.
- P51 Mustang ..... 32.
- Casady & Greene
- Crystal Quest II ..... 26.
- Centron Software, Inc.
- BlackJack Ace ..... 27.
- Crapmaster or Roulette ..... 27.
- Ciasa
- Handwriting Analyst ..... 29.
- Discovery Software
- Arkanoid ..... 27.
- Electronic Arts
- Chessmaster 2000 (deluxe chess) ... 29.
- Patton vs. Rommel (strategy) ..... 15.
- Scrabble ..... 26.
- Starfleet I: The War Begins ..... 37.
- Chuck Yeager Adv. Flight Trainer ... 32.
- Epyx
- Sub Battle Simulator ..... 29.
- Infocom
- Leather Goddess of Phobos ..... 24.
- Micro Sports
- MSFL Pro League Football ..... 32.
- Mindscape
- Balance of Power, Deja Vu - ..... ea 30.
- Shadowgate, Uninvited - ..... ea 30.
- Nemesis
- Go Master ..... 49.
- Joseki Tutor ..... 30.
- PBI
- Strategic Conquest Plus ..... 46.
- PCAI
- MacCourses ..... 32.
- MacGolf 2.0, MacRacquetball - ... ea 35.
- Road Racer ..... 45.
- Primera
- Smash Hit Racquetball II ..... 22.

## Sierra On-Line

- Leisure Suit Larry ..... 23.
- Silicon Beach
- Apache Strike, Dark Castle - ..... ea 27.
- Beyond Dark Castle ..... 27.
- Simon & Schuster
- Star Trek:Kobayashi Alternative ..... 24.
- Spectrum HoloByte
- Falcon ..... 32.
- PT109, Gato ..... ea. 26.
- Solitaire Royale ..... 20.
- Tetris ..... 20.
- The Software Toolworks
- The Hunt for Red October ..... 29.

## DISK DRIVES/ MEMORY UPGRADES

- 1 MEG SIMMS ..... Call.
- AST
- Mac286 Co-Processor (Mac II) .... 1079.
- CMS
- CMS TapeStack 60 Meg ..... Call.
- MacStack 20 Meg ..... 569.
- MacStack 40 Meg ..... 789.
- MacStack 60 Meg ..... 849.



## Acta Advantage

The project outliner, organizer, and planner. An indispensable desk accessory and stand-alone tool. Use within any application. (outliners) \$69.



## Payroll PLUS

This complete payroll program provides Federal, State, Local, and FICA tables plus 8 user-defined miscellaneous deductions. Calculates hourly wages or salary. Prints paychecks and more. (finance) \$159.



## Mac II Stand with Cable

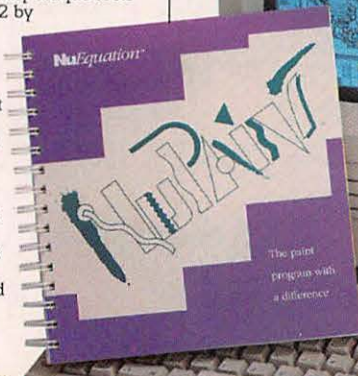
Regain desk space with the Mac II Stand. Keeps your Mac II out of the way, but still handy. Special value pack comes with extension cable kit. Retail at \$99.00. (accessories) \$65.

## Cutting Edge

- 800K Disk Drive "NEW" ..... 175.
- Wedge XL 30 Plus ..... 629.
- Wedge XL 45 Plus ..... 829.
- XL 30 Internal or 45 Internal ..... Call.
- Dayna Communications
- DaynaFile single 360K (5 1/4") ..... 529.
- Dove
- MacSnap 2S ..... 750.
- MacSnap 2SE ..... 439.
- MacSnap 4S ..... 1488.
- MacSnap 8S ..... 2975.
- MacSnap SCSI Interface Port ..... 109.
- MacSnap 524E (512k to 1 meg) ..... 289.
- MacSnap 524S ..... 379.
- MacSnap 548E (512k to 2 meg) ..... 549.
- MacSnap 548S ..... 599.

## NuPaint (NuEquation)

The first REALLY NEW black and white painting program since MacPaint. In addition to improving on all standard paint features available from other programs, NuPaint has many unique tools and features such as 32 by 32 patterns. Masking Tape, Razor, Trowel, Shadow, smoothing and halftoning tools, plus high resolution bit map editing. Double the print quality on an ImageWriter, print to the maximum on a laserwriter. Easy interface. Easy to read manual. Power and quality together in one package. Works on 512E, MacPlus, SE and II (graphics) \$89.





# FROM MacWAREHOUSE™

## Gofer™

The new high speed text-retrieval accessory. Summon Gofer with one keystroke to search out information in your disk files. Works with almost any file. (utilities) **\$44.**



## BASF 3.5" Double Sided Double Density

High capacity diskettes with no capacity for error. Every bit, every byte, on every track of each BASF 3.5" Diskette is certified 100% error-free. Warranted for life. (media) **\$17.**



## ResumeWriter

ResumeWriter takes all the hard work out of applying for a new job. Just type in your answers to its questions, and ResumeWriter will turn the information into a well organized, attractive resume. (education) **\$75.**



## Spelling Coach Professional

Complete on-line spelling and reference system includes Merriam-Webster's 158,000 word dictionary, 245,000 synonym thesaurus, hyphenation, and a dictionary with 85,000 real definitions! (spelling) **\$105.**

MacSnap Plus 2 .....	439.
MacSnap 1024 Mem. Exp. Board ..	Call.
MaraThon SP .....	189.
MaraThon 020 Accelerators .....	Call.
MaraThon 030 Accelerator .....	1039.
<b>Everex</b>	
EMAC 20D (hard drive) .....	520.
EMAC 20D Deluxe (0 footprint) ..	585.
EMAC 40D Deluxe (0 footprint) ..	995.
EMAC 60T (tape backup) .....	895.



**Drive a Hard Bargain (MiniScribe & UniMac)** — Install a rugged, reliable MiniScribe internal hard drive in your Plus, SE or Mac II. The unique mounting kit supplied with each drive makes installation quick and easy. A cost effective solution to storage upgrades. 20Mb Internal **\$379** or 45Mb **\$549.**

EMAC FS-102 .....	2495.
Impact Hard Drives .....	Call.
<b>MiniScribe</b>	
20Mb Raw Int. Drive Kit .....	379.
45Mb Raw Int. Drive Kit .....	549.
<b>PCPC</b>	
MacBottom HD21 (SCSI) .....	Call for
MacBottom HD32 (SCSI) .....	special
MacBottom HD45 (SCSI) .....	859.
MacBottom HD21 w/Modem .....	779.
MacBottom HD32 w/Modem .....	829.
MacBottom HD45 w/Modem .....	979.
WSI (With SCSI Interface) .....	269.
<b>Peripheral Land, Inc.</b>	
Infinity Turbo 40 Meg .....	1299.
<b>UniMac</b>	
3.5 or 5.25 Int. Mounting Kits .....	Call.
Storware .....	\$69.

## MODEMS

<b>Abaton</b>	
InterFax 12/48 .....	Call.
<b>Best Data Products</b>	
SmartOne 2400/1200 with cable and software .....	169.
<b>Everex</b>	
EMAC 2400 .....	225.
<b>Hayes</b>	
Smartmodem 1200 .....	299.
Smartmodem 2400 .....	449.
Smartmodem 9600 (V series) .....	985.
<b>Migent</b>	
Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 baud) ..	115.
<b>Prometheus</b>	
Promodem 2400 .....	309.
<b>Shiva</b>	
NetModem 1200 .....	359.
<b>Supra</b>	
Supra Modem 2400 .....	149.
<b>US Robotics</b>	
Courier 1200 Modem .....	199.
Courier 2400 Modem .....	349.

## BLANK MEDIA

<b>B.A.S.F.</b>	
DS/DD (box of 10) .....	17.
<b>Sony</b>	
DS/DD (box of 10) .....	18.
SS/DD (box of 10) .....	13.

## INPUT/OUTPUT

<b>Abaton</b>	
ProPoint .....	89.
<b>Asher Engineering</b>	
Turbo Trackball (512/Plus or SE/II) ..	69.

## Sentinel

### (SuperMac)

Right now your documents and sensitive files can be accessed by anyone when you're not around! And networking means your data is even more accessible than before. Sentinel protects confidential material by actually encoding the data, based on your password. Encrypted documents or whole files can still be backed up, copied, or sent to remote sites. But they can only be read if you have the password. (utilities) **\$155.**



## Cutting Edge

CE-105 ADB Keyboard .....	99.
<b>DataDesk</b>	
Mac 101 Keyboard .....	139.
<b>Kensington</b>	
New Turbo Mouse .....	119.
<b>Koala</b>	
MacVision (digitizer) .....	Call.
<b>Kurta</b>	
IS/ADB Tablet .....	259.
Cordless 4 Button Cursor .....	99.
<b>Mouse Systems</b>	
A+ Mouse (512/Plus or SE/II) .....	Call.
<b>New Image</b>	
MacScan (flatbed) .....	1749.
<b>Seikosha America</b>	
Seikosha Printer (dot-matrix) .....	235.
<b>Summagraphics</b>	
Bit Pad Plus .....	329.



## Impact Hard Drives (Everex)

The EMAC Impact Hard Drive series features high speed performance, external SCSI addressing, external termination, whisper quiet operation and a compact, slim-line chassis. (disk drives) **60 Mb Drive or 40 Mb Drive Call.**

## ThunderWare

ThunderScan 4.0 (incl. Powerport) 199.

## ACCESSORIES

### Computer Friends, Inc.

MacInker/Black Ink .....

MacInker (IW & IW II) .....

**Ergotron**

MacTilt or MacTilt SE .....

Mouse Cleaner 360 .....

**I/O Designs**

ImageWare II Carrying Case .....

ImageWriter LQ Ribbon .....

IW II Ribbons-Black or Color .....

MacInware Plus Carrying Case .....

MacInware SE Carrying Case .....

**Kensington**

Anti-Glare Filter .....

Apple Security Kit .....

Disk Drive Cleaning Kit .....

Mac II Stand w/Cable Kit .....

MasterPiece Mac II .....

Modem/FAX Protector 20 .....

PowerTree Surge Protectors .....

System Saver .....

**Mobius Products**

Fanny Mac QT .....

SE Silencer .....

**Omnium Corporation**

Mac Desktop Workstation .....

**Orange Micro**

Grappier L/Q or LS .....

**Polaroid**

Circular Polarizing Filter .....

**Targus, Ltd.**

Deluxe Plus/SE-XKB Case (black) ..

ImageWriter II Case (black) .....

Mac Plus/SE Case (black) .....

I'm Kerry, call me at:

# MacWAREHOUSE™

## 1-800-255-6227

## OVERNIGHT DELIVERY: ONLY \$3.

If you're already a MacWarehouse customer you know that nobody beats our service. Our helpful telephone staff is standing by, seven days a week. Place your order by 5:00 pm Eastern time (weekdays) and it's processed immediately for overnight delivery. Call us toll free right now.



Circle 78 on reader service card



# Dac-Easy™ Light Hand Picked for the Macintosh Home & Office.



Now Dac-Easy Light is available for the Macintosh! Ideal for the Mac environment, Dac-Easy Light is fun, easy to use software for your personal or office accounting. It's more than a check-writer or a personal finance manager. Light is a *less filling* complete system that requires no accounting knowledge whatsoever!

Simply, select the predefined Home chart of accounts, and immediately you're set for writing checks, posting credit card receipts, entering bank deposits and budgeting for the entire

year. Debits and credits are transparent to you since Light does the work. Write a check and Light's intuitive pull-down menu structure takes you step by step from entering the amount to which category you expense. Valuable information such as personal net worth statements are a snap, and the Variance Report gives you a bottom line for each month on expenditures versus budget.

For the sole proprietor, Light functions as a complete General Ledger system with invoicing and statement capabilities. The predefined Office chart of accounts lets you instantly begin invoicing customers, tracking

net worth, printing balance sheets and budgeting for the year.

All with the ease synonymous to the Dac-Easy name. Plus, a line of forms including checks, invoices and statements are available with a sharp, professional design.

If you're looking for an accounting system for the home, office or both, the pick is easy. Dac-Easy Light. Fast installation, a bushel of extra features such as context-sensitive help and password protection, and the first complete "light" accounting program for the Macintosh home and office.

See your Local Dealer or Call 1-800-992-7779 for more details.  
Or use the coupon below to order.

MAIL TO: Dac Software, Inc. • 17950 Preston Rd. • Suite 800 • Dallas, TX 75252-5740

Insilco

**YES, please rush me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of Dac-Easy Light for the Macintosh at \$69.95 per copy plus \$7.50 for shipping & handling (\$17.50 outside the U.S.). Texas residents add sales tax.**

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ (Important: Your phone no. is our reference number)

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Method of Payment (Please no C.O.D. or P.O. Boxes) ☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ MC ☐ AMX ☐ VISA

Account # \_\_\_\_\_ Expires \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE** Dac offers 30-day unconditional guarantee on all products bought directly from Dac Software (less shipping charges). **MINIMUM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS** Dac-Easy Light for the Macintosh runs on Macintosh 512K/Plus/SE/II. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Dac-Easy is a trademark of Dac Software, Inc., 17950 Preston Rd., Suite 800, Dallas, TX 75252. Copyright © 1988, Dac Software, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

CODE 301





# Insights on HyperCard Animation

*Liven any stack with simple but striking graphic effects*

by Ronald Wartow

Recently, I used HyperTalk to program a fantasy adventure game that had scores of visual tricks. At first, all I could script were a few catchy effects with the **visual effect** and **flash** commands. But I wanted swords appearing and vanishing, game characters roaming a dynamic countryside, and wizards hurling lightning bolts. To my surprise, I found it easy to create concise scripts tapping HyperCard's powerful graphics and animation capabilities.

Startling visuals can enhance even serious stacks. Best of all, creating them requires no graphics or animation talent, only imagination and a casual familiarity with HyperCard and HyperTalk.

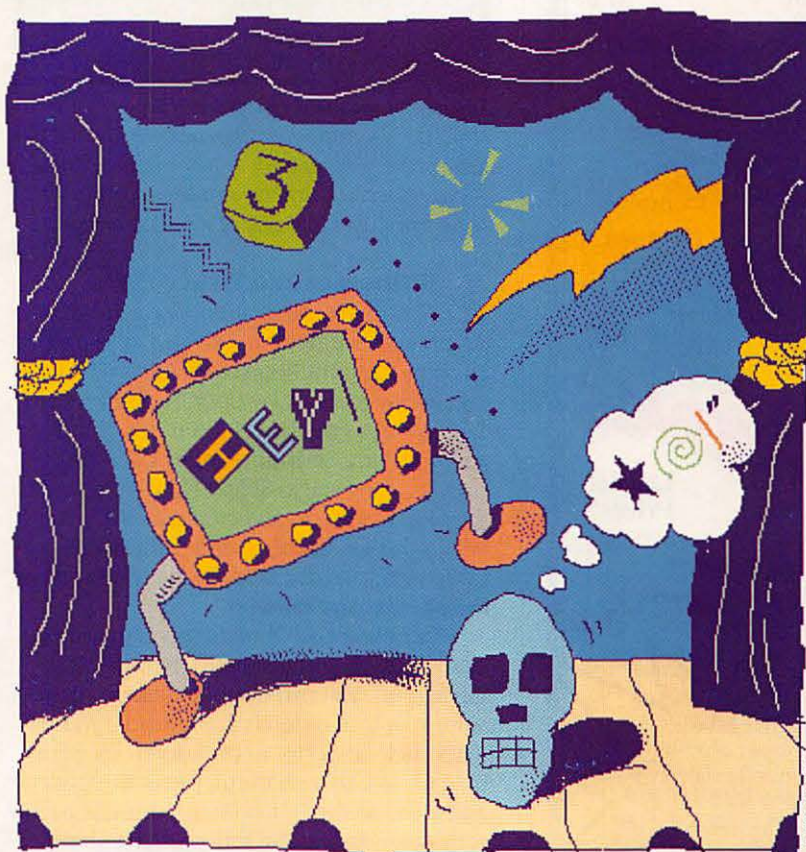
## All of HyperCard's a Stage

The theater is a useful metaphor for helping HyperTalk shed its imposing veneer. In this theater, each card within a stack is a stage containing close-up and distant scenery, with 512 tiny steps (pixels) from stage left to stage right and 342 tiny steps from the fly loft to the proscenium. The card's buttons and fields are actors, and the HyperTalk scripts are stage directions expressed in plain English.

You direct a play by showing, hiding, altering, and moving HyperCard's thespians. Scripts are logically triggered by familiar events, like mouse clicks. The actors make their entrance when you include **show [field or button]** in a HyperTalk script; conversely, they disappear from the stage when you use **hide [field or button]**. It's

---

*Ronald Wartow is an attorney who left his Washington, D.C., law practice to develop entertainment software for the Macintosh.*



equally simple to script time delays. **Wait 60 [ticks]** means delay 1 second between actions (a tick is equal to  $\frac{1}{60}$  second). (Or, less grammatically, you can say **wait 1 seconds**.) **Domenu** followed by a HyperCard menu command (for example, **select all**) activates that command as if you had selected it with the mouse.

While scripting visuals requires exact HyperTalk syntax, the language fortunately recognizes synonyms and abbreviations

(Version 1.2 Release Notes has a complete list of these). More important, the syntax is generally recognizable as standard Macintosh lingo (see "Taking Command of HyperTalk"). HyperCard's HyperTalk Help Stack lists the commands you'll need to become a sophisticated playwright. But to dabble in the drama of visual effects, simply follow the scripts below.

*(continues)*



# SOFTWARE LIBRARY

We  
HAVE  
**SLASHED**

Our Ad Budget  
to provide you with  
every benefit possible.  
Compare us to all the rest.  
It's a deal you can't refuse!

## Sample List Of **RENTALS**

Best-selling  
Software

Business Sense 1.1	\$ 70.56
C•A•T	53.99
Digital Darkroom	37.53
Expressionist 2.0	18.95
Systat+/ SE 3.2	109.35

## Sample List Of **SUPER- SAVERS**

Compare!

Fax STF Modem	\$565.00
Gemini 030 Accel./ 20 MHZ	1383.60
Proviz Color Video Digitizer	1322.10
Sigma 19" Color Max/ MacII	4890.20
Tempo II	79.00

## Sample List Of **PERIPHERALS**

Lowest  
Prices!

Black Ribbons	\$ 3.75
Mac Flip (Holds 80 disks)	14.40
MacOpener (Opens Mac case)	16.75
Sony DS/DD (10 Boxed)	17.50

**FREE** • Order Line  
• Customer Service  
• Shipping-rentals over \$150  
• Catalog & the DESKTOP™  
• Tech Support (713) 529-1100

\$3 Shipping • Visa & MasterCard  
**1-800-847-5775**  
P.O. Box 980305 • Houston, Tx • 77098

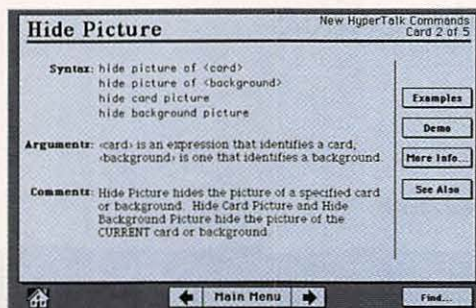
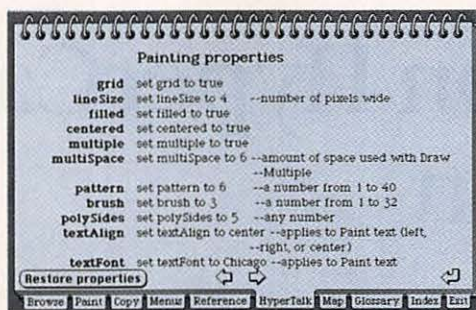
• MacTips™  
• Specials  
• Time-Saving  
Tricks  
(\$5 Value)

Over 800  
Mac Products

**CALL**

For FREE  
Catalog &  
the DESKTOP™

## How To/Insights



### Taking Command of HyperTalk

HyperCard's Help Stack (top) and Version 1.2 Release Notes contain easy-to-follow information about HyperTalk. And the stacks bundled with HyperCard offer a wealth of scripts to explore.

### Billboards and Ticker Tapes

Nothing attracts attention more than surprise movement in a stack. Let's simulate a moving billboard bearing an important message. Start by opening HyperCard 1.21, going to the User Preferences Card, and selecting Scripting under User Level. Create a new stack. Select New Field under the Objects menu and create a visible field. Select the browse tool under the Tools menu, click on the field, then type **There's no business like show business!**

Now use the Objects menu to create a new button and drag it to the bottom of the screen. You can double-click on the resulting button to fetch the button info box, then click on Script to pull down the script box. Or use this shortcut: press ⌘-Option and click on the button to go directly to the script box. Insert the following (without my parenthetical comments) between **on mouseUp** and **end mouseUp** in the script box:

**show card field 1 at 75,171**

(The field appears in the left center of the screen. The numbers 75,171 represent the location of the card field. Locations are points measured in pixels from the top-left corner of the card window. The first num-

ber is the horizontal coordinate; the second, the vertical one.)

**repeat 10**

**put the location of card field 1 into it**

(HyperCard puts field location into memory.)

**add 30 to item 1 of it**

(HyperCard adds 30 pixels to the horizontal coordinate of the field location.)

**show card field 1 at it**

(Field jumps 30 pixels to the right.)

**end repeat**

(The field stops at 375,171; right center of card.)

Press the tab key to make sure the script is aligned properly. Click on Okay, hit ⌘-Tab to choose the browse tool, and press the new button. The field dances across the screen from left to right. (Now that we've walked through setting up an effect once, I'll use a bit of shorthand. The instruction *script/click* means that you should insert the script that follows in a button script box between **on mouseUp** and **end mouseUp**, click on Okay, choose the browse tool, then press the button for action.)

By cutting and pasting the script, you can alter or add desired variables, like the number of jumps or where the field begins its journey. Substitute **261,20** for **75,171** and substitute **add 30 to item 2 of it** for **add 30 to item 1 of it**, and the field appears at the top center and takes 10 jumps down to the bottom center of the card. If you insert **hide card field 1** and **wait 60** before **end repeat**, the field disappears for a second after each jump. You must add **show card field 1** after **end repeat** to make the card field reappear.

You can create a new card, button, and field for new scripts or simply delete the original script and experiment with one card. To paint a message on the screen in MacPaint, choose the text tool; set the font, style, and alignment; click at the desired insertion point; and type. HyperTalk commands easily automate the process. Script/click

**choose text tool**

**set textfont to venice** (or any font you prefer)

**set textsize to 14**

**set textstyle to bold**

**set textalign to left**

(Font set to Venice 14 bold, text typed left to right.)

**click at 75,271**

**type "The rehearsal will break for 8 minutes."**

**domenu revert**

**choose browse tool**

(continues)





*"Daddy says he owes his success to who he met in college, who he met in business and to Mommy who told him to save his information on Sony data cartridges."*

**Y**es, it certainly is important. Because a data cartridge is used for critical document storage. So it goes without saying that reliability is its most important asset.

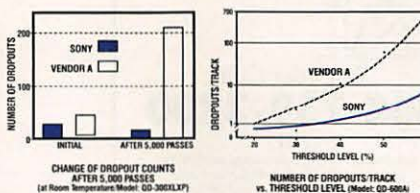
And reliability is unmatched in Sony data cartridges.

After all, reliability in a data cartridge means only one thing: no loss of data. And, when it comes to that, Sony data cartridges have been proven measurably better.

As the two charts on this page show, Sony data cartridges have the lowest dropout rate of any data cartridges made. Even

after 5,000 passes.

Perhaps that's because only Sony manufactures every single



part of their data cartridges.

Or perhaps it's because Sony has such a long history of painstaking perfection in data storage for every media.

Including the invention of the 3.5" floppy disk format.

The benefit of all our expertise will not only help your firm, it will also help you at your firm when you tell them: To make sure your critical documents are safe, just save them on a Sony.

**SONY®**  
THE ONE AND ONLY®



# HOW TO FIND A MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIP.

If you work with words finding information is important. Word processors help with simple searches of a single document and text retrieval programs can examine several documents at once. But if your work requires identifying and understanding the complex relationships that bind information together, there's only Sonar Professional.

## JUST FINDING WORDS ISN'T ENOUGH

Sonar Professional analyzes your information. Each search produces page numbers, document names and the actual text of the documents. An alphabetical list of all words, as they are used in context with any given subject, can be displayed. Hyper-text links are created dynamically as Sonar Professional finds relationships between various subjects. A Genealogy Display brings up document sections showing how the links were found. Combined with an integrated Note Card Database and synonym searching, Sonar Professional finds all possible relationships, beginning with the simplest through to the most complex. It can even make an index and table of contents...in seconds.

## SEARCH SPEEDS EXCEED 250,000 PAGES PER MINUTE

Sonar Professional generates its own dictionary from your documents so it can race at speeds once possible only on a main-frame. A single document, a folder, a group of folders or even an entire hard disk can be searched with a single command. New or changed documents are automatically updated in the dictionary. Sonar Professional's unique document processing and unrivaled speed allow you to search only the information that matters and get answers instantly.

## TRY SONAR PROFESSIONAL FOR \$30

An ad can't show you power and speed. But our \$30/30 day, full featured demo can, so ask your favorite dealer or call us directly. Try Sonar Professional with your documents. You'll see that beginners just search, the experienced find relationships.

**SONAR**  
HIGH-SPEED TEXT RETRIEVAL  
**PROFESSIONAL**

**Sonar Professional...\$795**

**30 Day Demo...\$30**

**Sonar...\$295**

Upgrade to Professional  
at any time for \$500

\$6.00 Shipping and handling charge  
added to all U.S. orders  
(\$16.00 outside U.S.)

Now Shipping:  
**Sonar Professional**  
Version 2.0

To Order Call  
**804-739-3200**

(EST)

Sonar and Sonar Professional work with  
most popular Macintosh file formats.  
Search times quoted are for Mac II.  
All trademarks acknowledged.

**VIRGINIA**  
**SYSTEMS**  
5509 West Bay Court  
Midlothian, VA 23112

Circle 56 on reader service card

## How To/Insights

The message scrolls from left to right at the bottom of the screen after you press the button. If you make **domenu revert** and **choose browse tool** the last two lines of scripts that use paint tools, the graphics will reset to a pre-mouse-click state after each script executes.

Using the same idea, but in a text field, let's imagine a bull market for high-tech stocks. Script/click

```
select line 1 of card field 1
type "APPLE 38.5 DEC 91 IBM 119.5"
wait 120
select line 1 of card field 1
type "APPLE 80 DEC 170 IBM 150"
wait 120
select line 1 of card field 1
type "MARKET TOPS 3000"
```

These three examples demonstrate not only the ease of effective visual scripting, but also the substantial control a scripter has over what appears on the screen.

## Buttons and Fields

Rather than manually selecting one icon for a button, you can script a selection by using the number assigned to each icon. (You'll need to double the height of the button so the largest icon fits.) Script/click

```
repeat 5
  set the icon of card button 1 to 6179
  set the icon of card button 1 to 29484
  set the icon of card button 1 to 19162
  set the icon of card button 1 to 32650
end repeat
```

This displays four different hand icons in order from smallest to largest, an effective animated attention-getter.

Not all scripts have to be utilitarian. To playfully frustrate browsers, you can create a "run away" button that leaves home.

Script/click

```
show card button 1 at the clickH,the clickV +70
```

(The button jumps down the card 70 pixels when it is pressed. Be careful—depending on where the button is placed, it may leap off the card.)

My fantasy game required lots of small graphics, but I'm no artist. Instead, I used graphics fonts; since fields hold text and graphics, HyperCard considers font charac-

(continues)



# INTRODUCING THE NETWORK OF THE YEAR OF THE NETWORK.

Those who build networks boldly proclaim each year to be "the year of the network." Our own proclamation, by comparison, is a good deal more modest.

"DaynaNET™ is the network of the year."

Come to think of it, DaynaNET tops other sensibly priced networks by such a wide margin, this may turn out to be the "year of the network," after all.

Now, we don't expect you to believe any of that until you see it. So we suggest you do exactly that. Either at MACWORLD Expo, Booth 907. Or by calling 801-531-0203.

Because seeing is believing.



**MACWORLD Expo, Booth 907.**

Dayna is a registered trademark and DaynaNET is a trademark of Dayna Communications, Inc. DaynaNET is a unique version of NetWare®. All other names mentioned are trademarks or tradenames of their respective holders. © 1989 Dayna Communications, Inc.

Circle 232 on reader service card



ters as text. To animate a field with a designated graphics font, script/click

repeat 5

set textfont of card field 1 to cairo

(or any graphic font)

set textsize of card field 1 to 18

put "z" after character 6 of line 1 of card field 1

put "n" after character 13 of line 1 of card field 1

put "o" after character 4 of line 2 of card field 1

put "m" after character 15 of line 2 of card field 1

end repeat

With a few easily scriptable enhancements, you could make a card look like the Golden Gate Bridge at rush hour. For a little spice, heighten or widen the field by inserting anywhere in the above script set height of card field 1 to 120 and/or set width of card field 1 to 250.

Hiding and showing fields and buttons is another simple way to create flashy visuals. Script/click

put "Hide and Seek" into card field 1

hide card field 1

lock screen

show card field 1

unlock screen with barn door open very slow

(or any visual command)

Using the **lock** and **unlock** screen commands causes HyperCard 1.2's visual effects to operate on fields and buttons. Please note that if you're using a Mac II, visual effects such as barn door, dissolve, wipe, and so on, won't work unless you set the monitor characteristics in the Control Panel to Black & White/Grays, and you set the number of Colors to 2.

For some nifty scripting footwork, script/click

repeat 10

show card button 1

show card field 1

hide card button 1

hide card field 1

end repeat

set textfont of card field 1 to geneva

lock screen

show card field 1

put "On with the show!" into card field 1

unlock screen with dissolve slow

show card button 1

The button and field appear and disappear alternately; then, in a nice effect, the field appears with a message.

## More Show and Tell

Let's display some dazzling animation combined with HyperCard's visual effects. Dazzling doesn't mean complicated, so long as you view the script as a mirror of what you would do manually. Place one graphic on a new card and another on the card's background by using the Import Paint command (or use HyperCard's paint tools to create the graphics). Script/click

hide card picture

hide background picture

wait 60

lock screen

show background picture

unlock screen with dissolve slow

wait 60

lock screen

hide background picture

show card picture

unlock screen with checkerboard

In an instant, the graphics disappear and only the button and field are visible. After a second's delay, the background graphic reappears in a dissolve, followed by the reappearance of the card graphic and the disappearance of the background

(continues)

BANK NEEDS  
PROFIT & LOSS  
STATEMENT  
A.S.A.P.

PAY THESE  
BILLS BY  
THURSDAY

CASH  
REQUIR

INVOICES  
MUST GO OUT  
Today!

## Accounting for the Rest of Us.

# Back to Basics: Professional™


Like your Macintosh, Back to Basics: Professional™ is an easy-to-use system that really performs. So now you don't have to be an accountant to keep your books like one. And at just \$199, Back to Basics: Professional is a small investment that pays off in big ways:

- Professional Double-Entry Accounting System
- 4 Modules for One Low Price—Integrate or Use Stand-Alone
  - General Ledger
  - Accounts Payable
  - Accounts Receivable
  - Invoicing *New!*
- Perfect for the Home Office or Any Small Business
- Hands-On Practice and Tutorials

1-800-247-3224

(Or Call 1-404-564-5800)

ONLY  
\$199



- Technical Support Hotline Available
- 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

A click of the mouse opens accounting file drawers and arranges the contents of your desktop. So you can finish your accounting quickly, and get back to the real business of earning money.

Take control of your bookkeeping, and start making more of your money today! To order, call the toll free number below or see your dealer.

Macintosh 512K, 512Ke, Plus, SE, Mac II, ImageWriter I, II, or LaserWriter (LaserWriter cannot print checks); and a minimum of 2 disk drives. Hard disk is required for Mac 512K and is recommended for other machines. IBM and Apple II versions available. Call for details.

To Order by Mail Send \$199 plus \$5 Shipping and Handling\* to:  
(in Georgia add applicable sales tax.)  
\*Call for international rates.

Peachtree Software

A Member of the Intelligent Systems Family  
4355 Shackelford Road, Dept. MCW, Norcross, Georgia 30093

Circle 553 on reader service card





## NOW FEED YOUR COMPUTER DELICIOUS COLORS, AT A PRICE THAT'S EASY TO SWALLOW.

### Introducing the Sharp JX-300 letter size color scanner.

Our affordable, new JX-300 can scan the most appetizing color originals up to 8½" x 11". It also has a small footprint and fixed scanning bed to give you more usable desk space.

This new color scanner joins our larger, widely acclaimed JX-450, which handles originals up to 11" x 17". The JX-450 also scans 35mm slides and overhead transparencies with an optional mirror unit.

Both units scan at 300 d.p.i. resolution and 256 shades for

each element to give a range of 16.7 million colors. Not to mention 256 gray scales for monochrome systems. Both are compatible with the leading PC systems.

Sharp also offers the JX-730 color inkjet printer to give you plain paper color printouts that are faithful to your originals.

If you're looking into scanners—even black and white scanners—don't overlook the future. The future is mouth watering color. For information, call 1-800-BE-SHARP.



© 1988 Sharp Electronics  
Simulated Picture on Monitors

JX-300

JX-450

**SHARP®**  
FROM SHARP MINDS  
COME SHARP PRODUCTS™

Circle 327 on reader service card

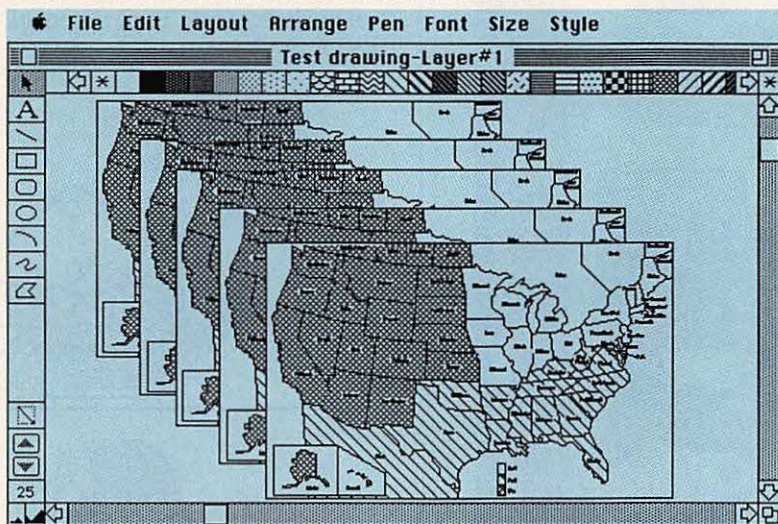


Quit  
wasting  
time.



File Edit Formula Format Data Options Macro Window						
F500		=D500+E500				
Fill Down						
	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Base Point	1st Quarter	Q-2 YTD	Q-3 YTD	Foreign	Total YTD
2	11.50	23.50	35.00	58.50	93.50	152.00
3	12.00	24.00	36.00	60.00	96.00	156.00
4	12.50	24.50	37.00	61.50	98.50	160.00
5	13.00	25.00	38.00	63.00	101.00	164.00
6	13.50	25.50	39.00	64.50	103.50	168.00
7	14.00	26.00	40.00	66.00	106.00	172.00
8	14.50	26.50	41.00	67.50	108.50	176.00
9	15.00	27.00	42.00	69.00	111.00	180.00
491	256.00	268.00	524.00	792.00	1,316.00	2,108.00
492	256.50	268.50	525.00	793.50	1,318.50	2,112.00
493	257.00	269.00	526.00	795.00	1,321.00	2,116.00
494	257.50	269.50	527.00	796.50	1,323.50	2,120.00
495	258.00	270.00	528.00	798.00	1,326.00	2,124.00
496	258.50	270.50	529.00	799.50	1,328.50	2,128.00
497	259.00	271.00	530.00	801.00	1,331.00	2,132.00
498	259.50	271.50	531.00	802.50	1,333.50	2,136.00
499	260.00	272.00	532.00	804.00	1,336.00	2,140.00
500	260.50	272.50	533.00	805.50	1,338.50	2,144.00
501						

*Excel with Excel. It takes almost 17 seconds to fill this spreadsheet on the Mac SE. Or less than 4 seconds with the Excelerator XL25 board.*



*Be quicker on the draw. You can draw this on the Mac SE in about 42 seconds. Or under 6 seconds with the Excelerator XL25 board.*

Enough of this dillydallying.

If you're doing business with a Mac, you're spending time you don't have to spend.

Starting now, you can put a new fleet of power products from Irwin to work on your Mac.

And fly through all sorts of productivity tasks like never before.

If that's beginning to sound like blue sky, just take our Excelerator™ XL25 board as hard and fast proof.

It drives a Mac SE up to eight full times faster.

That's right. Faster than a Mac II. Or faster than you can clap your hands.

And not just on Excel and MacDraw like we've shown you here.

But on data bases like FileMaker II. Where a 1,500-record sort that takes almost 2 minutes on a Mac SE is wrapped up in less than 12 seconds with the help of the Excelerator.

On word processors like MacWrite II. Where a 46-page report is opened in less than 30 seconds instead of over 2 minutes.

And on and on. Because with an onboard math coprocessor, the Excelerator moves things even faster. Up to 100 times faster on all those number crunching jobs that make a Mac dawdle.

Or for that matter, you can access up to 8 megabytes of high speed memory. In no time at all.

And with that, we're back to our time-saving point.

The Excelerator XL25 is just one of the new MacPower™ products from Irwin. Products that include high-performance accelerators, flicker-free monitors

and no-hassle tape backups.

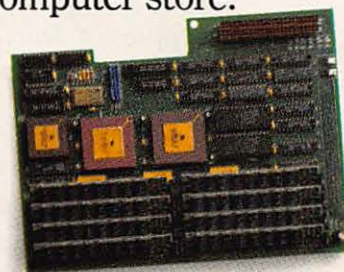
From the people who already back up more people than anybody.

Any and all of which can make you many times more productive.

To see for yourself, take a walk over to your local computer store.

Or just call 1-800-222-5871 for the name of the dealer nearest you.

So. What are you waiting for?



**IRWIN®**



# Sharing IBM Files With a Mac?

**NEW RELEASE 2.0!**  
now with file translators

**With LAP-LINK Mac it's this easy.**

Introducing LAP-LINK Mac. A new, easier way to share files between Macintosh and IBM compatible personal computers. Just connect the LAP-LINK Mac cable to the PC and the Mac. Then start LAP-LINK Mac on each computer and you're ready to share files.

All kinds of files. Like word processing and desktop publishing files. Spreadsheet files. Database files. You name it.

A unique split screen design clearly shows the files on each computer. And our high-speed transfer rate of 57,600 baud allows you to transfer a 50K file in just 25 seconds.

LAP-LINK Mac gives you tremendous flexibility. You can select certain files for transfer, quickly "tag" multiple files or transfer entire groups of files at once.

And LAP-LINK Mac's compatible with Macintosh Finder, Multi-Finder and leading networks.

All for a suggested retail price of \$139.95, including cable, disks, and full documentation.

So discover the new easy way to share files. Available at your local computer or software store or for more information call Traveling Software at 1-800-343-8080 in Washington 1-206-483-8088.

**Traveling Software**

18702 North Creek Parkway • Bothell, WA 98011

Finder, MultiFinder and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Traveling Software and LAP-LINK Mac are registered trademarks of Traveling Software, Inc.

**Circle 304 on reader service card**

## "I THINK IT WAS IN THE AUGUST ISSUE . . ."

Keep your copies of *Macworld* at your fingertips in our special file cases. Each handsome *Macworld* case holds twelve issues, ready for use again and again.

This is a great value at \$7.95 for one file; \$21.95 for three; or \$39.95 for six files (Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax). Please add \$1 per case for shipping and handling. Send your check or money order, payable to Jesse Jones Industries, to Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. MCW, 499 East Erie Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19134.

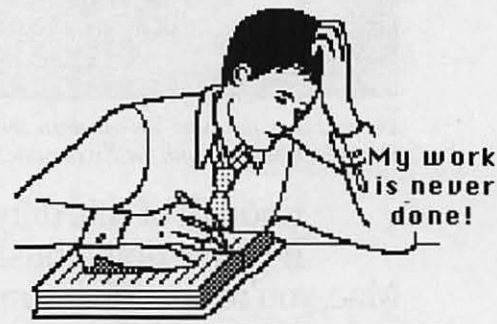
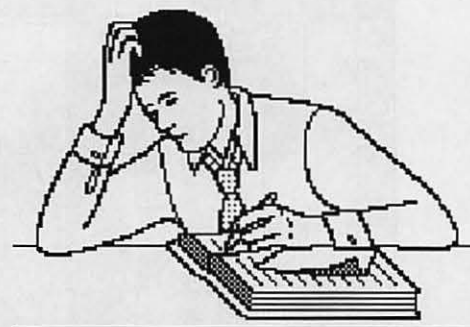
## How To/Insights

graphic. Notice that the script is short and logical, despite its visual impact.

Want to see your name up in lights? To create a marquee effect, you can repeatedly execute the Trace Edges command around a card. Use the text tool to type your name on the card, then script/click

```
choose select tool
domenu select all
repeat 10
  domenu trace edges
end repeat
domenu revert
choose browse tool
```

Try substituting other Paint Menu goodies for Trace Edges or combine several commands in the same script. Incorporate fresh card and background graphics to experiment (see "Experimentation Pays Off").



### Experimentation Pays Off

You can build on simple scripts to create a variety of graphics. You can use HyperTalk commands to select a graphic, flip it (with the Flip Horizontal command), and add a catchy line of text at the press of a button.

### Dissolve and Conquer

Do you find HyperTalk's slowest dissolve too fast? For an agonizingly slow dissolve that will practically erase a card

*(continues)*



# With MacMainFrame, it's so easy to access an IBM mainframe, a mouse could do it.

If you're like most Macintosh® users, one of the reasons you got hooked on the Macintosh in the first place is that it's so easy to use.

Which is why you'll be happy to know that now you can use any Macintosh, from the 512Ke to the Macintosh II, to access any IBM® mainframe with scarcely more than the click of a mouse.

MacMainFrame™ is a Macintosh-to-IBM mainframe link that puts your Macintosh and your mainframe on speaking terms.

MacMainFrame gives you complete Macintosh-to-mainframe functionality including file transfer.

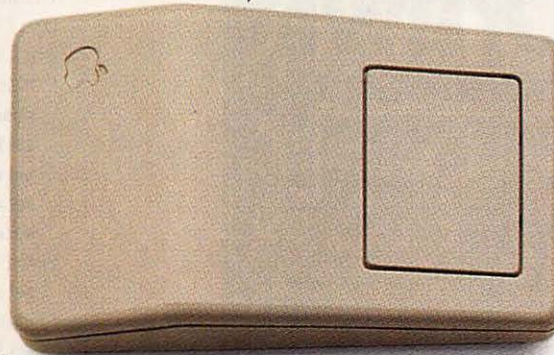
You can access the host remotely from your satellite or home office. Or from client sites.

And because MacMainFrame builds on the flexibility inherent in your Macintosh, you can even create your own personal operating environment. With convenient features that include everything from keyboard remapping to user-definable screen colors.

In all candor, when it comes to connecting the Macintosh with IBM, no other Macintosh-to-mainframe link is as true to the Macintosh ideal as MacMainFrame.

For the authorized MacMainFrame dealer or distributor nearest you, call 1-800-289-2526, extension 27.

Or write to Avatar Corporation,  
99 South Street,  
Hopkinton, MA  
01748.



**Avatar.**



**CompuNet has  
PhoneNet Plus beat.**



**Two to one**

At half the price of PhoneNet Plus, The CompuNet System is unbeatable. CompuNet is a local area network (LAN) system that conforms to AppleTalk LAN standards.

It has the convenience of using ordinary telephone wire and RJ 11 modular phone connectors. All of CompuNet's connections are positive locking and make it easy to create custom length cables by using simple materials and crimping tools found at most hardware and telephone accessory stores.

With an unamplified limit of 3000 feet and a signaling speed of 1 megabit per second, the CompuNet System is able to function at three times the rated distance and speed of a comparable AppleTalk Network.

**Suggested Retail price: \$29.95**

**COMPUNET** Dealer inquiries invited  
Trimar USA, Inc. 236 W. 15th Street New York NY 10011 212-645-7008 800-872-4454  
FAX 212-645-8786  
In Canada call DataSpace Corp. 416-474-0113 800-378-0492  
\*Based on suggested retail price of \$59.95 effective October 1, 1987

Circle 26 on reader service card

**PowerDraw™**

**The Standard For A  
New Generation of Drawing Tools**



- Electronic Traditional Drawing Tools
- Built-in Plotting
- Built-in Programming Language
- Intuitive Macintosh™ Interface
- Optional: DXF Translator & Symbols Library

**The most powerful graphic tools seen on any Macintosh™ CAD program. A true value for your budget!**

**Dealer Inquiries welcome!** For Further information contact:  
Computer Shoppe (919) 299-4843  
in Canada (204) 453-8111

**ENGINEERED SOFTWARE™**

Circle 12 on reader service card

## How To/Insights

graphic, script/click

**choose select tool**

**domenu select all**

**repeat 50**

**domenu lighten (or domenu darken)**

**end repeat**

**domenu revert**

**choose browse tool**

Drawing an oval (or a rectangle or a polygon) filled with a pattern should be second nature to you. Dragging the mouse from point A to point B on the Macintosh screen is also familiar action easily scripted. To automate both processes, script/click

**choose oval tool**

**set filled to true**

**set pattern to 12**

(Sets pattern to black.)

**drag from 150,150 to 325,350**

**domenu revert**

**choose browse tool**

You can even simulate a fast or slow drag by setting the dragspeed. Adding **set dragspeed to 300** before the **drag** line slows down the action (300 is the number of pixels per second).

### The Roar of the Greasepaint

It's fairly simple to dissect a graphic, make its parts float around the screen, and then reassemble it (see "Dark Shadows"). Create a menacing presence (could it be the Phantom of the Opera?) by script/clicking

**hide card field 1**

**choose oval tool**

**set linesize to 4**

**set centered to true**

**set dragspeed to 60**

**set multiple to true**

(Draws multiple ovals.)

**set multispace to 1**

(Sets spacing between ovals.)

**set filled to false**

**drag from 261,171 to 520,520**

(Black shadow looms closer.)

**domenu select all**

**repeat 2**

**domenu flip horizontal**

**domenu flip vertical**

**end repeat**

(Creates a swirl effect.)

**put "Sorry, all seats sold out." into card field 1**

**show card field 1**

**domenu revert**

**choose browse tool**

Remember the movie *Jaws*? Add sound to your animation to recreate the vil-

(continues)





**Create a 3.5"  
Micro Diskette  
with unlimited  
protection against  
a hostile world.**

You're covered. BASF molds the rigid plastic jacket of its 3.5" Micro Diskette to its own specifications, providing unsurpassed protection for the flexible disk within. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

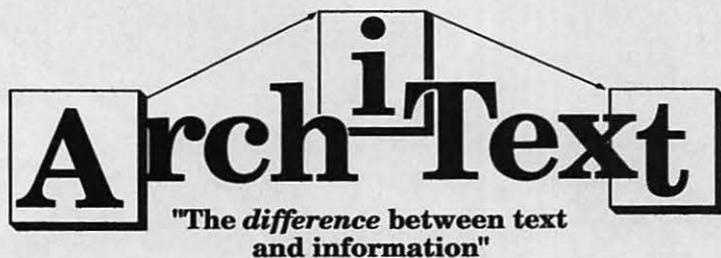
**The Spirit of Innovation.**



**BASF**



# If your work involves RESEARCH, you should discover



ArchiText is a versatile and practical application that lets you retrieve, organize and analyze small or large amounts of text quickly and efficiently. It is the perfect research tool for the graduate student, medical or legal professional, writer or anyone involved in research on a day-to-day basis.

## ArchiText:

- Allows you to enter text into "nodes" (sub-documents) by typing directly into the node, pasting from the Clipboard, or by importing ASCII formatted text documents. (accepts graphics as well)
- Splits, combines and links (associates) these nodes together on graphic maps to connect related items within the text.
- Allows for an unlimited number of maps, each representing unique relationships between the nodes. In this way, you can keep adding to and refining your information.
- Searches for words or word combinations using the Boolean operators AND and OR. You specify the search text, the portion of the document to be searched and whether the search text should be confined to a sentence, paragraph or node text block. Search results may be used as a basis to link existing nodes or to create new nodes.
- Lets you append all the maps and nodes from another ArchiText document into your current document, thus allowing you to extend your research to related topics or build effective concordances.

**Call or write us for a free brochure on ArchiText disk!**

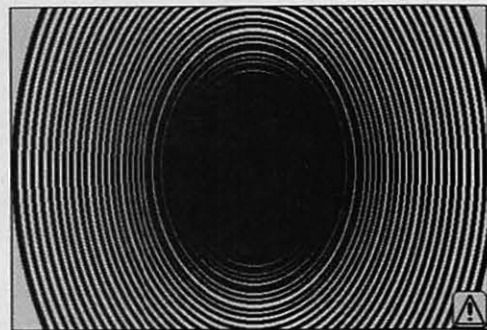
**ArchiText... \$349.95. Demo Disk... \$10.00. Requires at least a Macintosh Plus using System 4.2 or later and Finder 6.0 or later.**

## BRAINPOWER, INC.

30497 Canwood St. • Agoura Hills, CA 91301  
800-345-0519 • 818-707-1712 (in CA)  
FAX 818-707-0114

Circle 382 on reader service card

## How To/Insights



### Dark Shadows

*Animated shadows and swirls are easy to create with simple HyperTalk scripts.*

lain of the sea. Script/click

**choose regular polygon tool**

**set polysides to 3**

(Draws a fin.)

**set pattern to random of 40**

(The triangle fills with one of the 40 paint patterns picked at random.)

**set filled to true**

**drag from 362,320 to 362,270**

**choose select tool**

**drag from 306,265 to 420,342**

(Marquee selects the fin.)

**domenu copy picture**

**set dragspeed to 200**

**play being tempo 250 "cececece"**

(A little travelin' music.)

**drag from 378,283 to 100,283 with**

**commandkey,optionkey**

(The fin moves from bottom right of screen to bottom left of screen, making multiple images of itself.)

**domenu select all**

**domenu cut picture**

**domenu revert**

**choose browse tool**

For a more menacing shark effect, set the pattern to 12 for solid black.

### Future Productions

You can rewrite any of the above scripts by adding layers of variables. You can also set and reset the object properties, move objects around, and alter objects. You have a free hand in scripting your own HyperCard productions. But don't let your thespians overact or stay on stage too long. A light touch with animation will win a standing ovation from your browsers on opening night. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



# Future shocker!

"Best Adventure Game  
of the Year" MACWORLD  
Soon in COLOR for the Mac II!



## MOVE WITH UNBOUNDED 3-D REALISM



Never before has there been such smooth 3-D animation and realism in a science adventure. David Smith's FLY-BY Environment Simulator™ creates a complete and unrestricted

world to explore.

Unprecedented graphic technology and your computer's mouse let you navigate down corridors, around corners in one continuous motion. Objects come into view with smooth, hidden surface 3-D animation. There are no boundaries, no dead-ends.

As Regional



Marshall in the intergalactic forces, you must unravel The

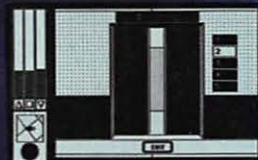


Colony's mysteries.

Where are the human inhabitants of this once thriving settlement?

What is the meaning of the strange prism-shaped pods?

What is the origin of the endless army of hostile aliens that you must blow away with Power Armor technology?



And how are you going to get any survivors and yourself the hell out of here?

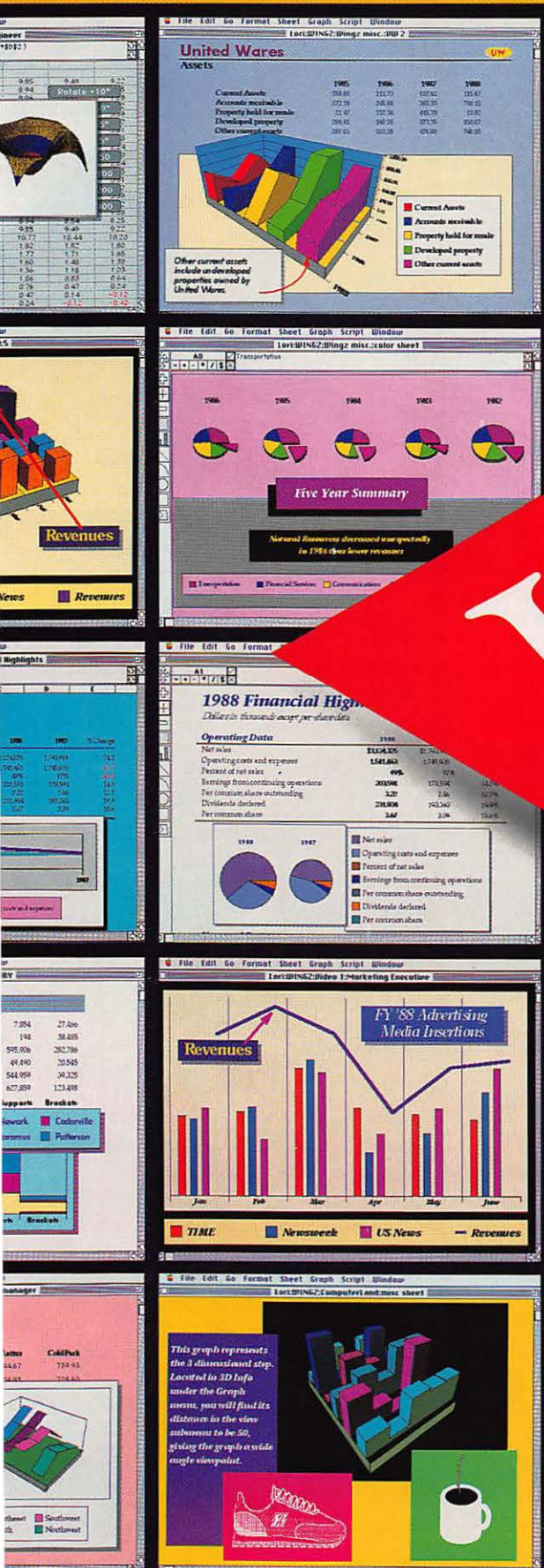
Good questions. If you've got answers, don't let anything in this world keep you from The Colony.

# M I N D S C A P E

Visit your retailer. To purchase by mail, send your card number and expiration date, check or money order for \$49.95 (Apple Macintosh) plus \$3.00 postage and handling to Mindscape, Inc., P.O. Box 1167, Northbrook, IL 60065. Allow 3-5 weeks for delivery. Lawyers like this part: © 1988 Mindscape, Inc. Mindscape is a trademark of Mindscape, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Colony software under license of David Smith.



**THIS IS WAY TOO EASY.** UNSURPASSED NUMBER-CRUNCHING POWER. CHARTS SO GRAPHIC, THEY JUMP OFF THE SCREEN INTO PAGE PERFECT PRESENTATIONS. YOU'RE ACTUALLY LOOKING FORWARD TO YOUR NEXT MEETING. BECAUSE YOU'RE NOT JUST GOING TO SHOW THEM NUMBERS. YOU'RE GOING TO WIN THEM OVER WITH WINGZ.™



# WINGZ™

© 1988 Informix Software, Inc. Informix is a registered trademark and Wingz and WingzScript are trademarks of Informix Software, Inc.

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE FROM INFORMIX®



# LEARN TO FLY FREE.

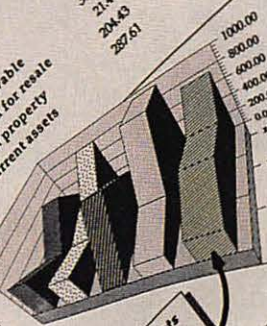
For a limited time only, the instructional video, "Learn To Fly," is yours free when you buy Wingz.

You'll learn about the basic spreadsheet, advanced graphics capabilities and HyperScript™ programmability. And it's absolutely free. But you must hurry. Call now for the location of your nearest Wingz dealer, 1-800-331-1763 ext. 3800. In Kansas, Alaska or Canada, call (913) 492-3800.

## Wares

Current Assets  
Accounts receivable  
Property held for resale  
Developed property  
Other current assets

	1985	1986	1987	1988
Current Assets	550.60	211.73	637.61	115.67
Accounts receivable	372.19	245.66	365.33	798.15
Property held for resale	21.47	737.36	443.78	13.62
Developed property	204.43	340.20	973.76	950.67
Other current assets	287.61	533.20	476.00	746.98



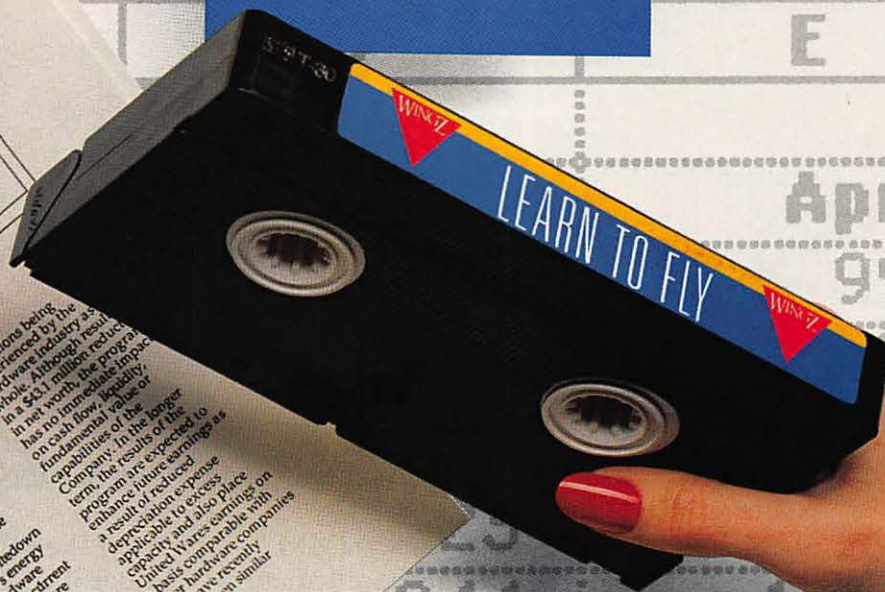
Other current assets include undeveloped properties owned by United Wares.

### Asset Restructuring Program

In the fourth quarter, the company undertook a major restructuring program which resulted in a \$1.6 million pretax gain. This program was designed to recognize the excess capacity of the company's operations. The program included the sale of certain assets, the adjustment of branch line, yard, terminal and other facilities not being completely utilized, and the sale of the company's Louisiana wood treating plant. The company's Arkansas sawmill, which was carrying values of other non-operating properties

and investments and other related costs. Hardware properties have continued to experience declining levels of sales in a number of regions, with future prospects uncertain. Consistent of future business capacity was written off. The wind-down of the company's energy investments (hardware) reflects client weakness in hardware prices and declining demand.

This program is similar to programs and write-offs announced earlier in 1986 and 1985 by numerous other hardware property companies and represents a recognition of conditions being experienced by the hardware industry as a whole. Although resulting in a \$1.6 million reduction in net worth, the program has no immediate impact on cash flow, liquidity, or the fundamental value of the company. In the longer term, the results of the program are expected to enhance future earnings as a result of reduced depreciation expense applicable to excess capacity and also place United Wares in a position to acquire other companies who have recently undertaken similar programs.



## THE FIRST GRAPHIC SPREADSHEET

Circle 360 on reader service card



# SuperSIMM A/UX Memory For The Big Apple



You chose the Macintosh® IIx because you needed more than just a computer, you needed a high-performance UNIX® workstation for the most advanced software applications.

That's why we developed SuperSIMM™ Memory Modules — to provide the ultimate in RAM expansion for Macintosh IIx users.

Micron SuperSIMMs are unlike any other add-in memory product because they plug directly into the processor bus. So you receive 16 to 32 megabytes of memory in a configuration that is more efficient than NuBus™ memory expansion.

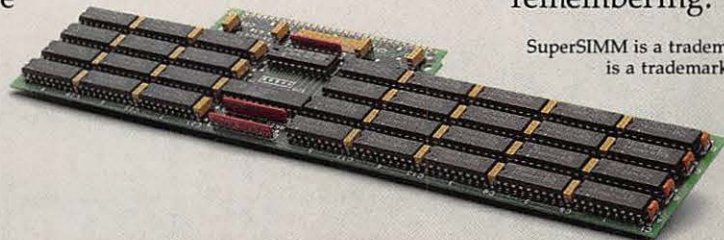
SuperSIMMs are perfect for A/UX™ power users. No matter what the application — from sophisticated

multitasking to high-end graphics and desktop publishing — SuperSIMMs deliver the superior speed and performance that matches the sophisticated features of your Mac IIx.

Like all Micron memory products, SuperSIMMs are manufactured and tested under the industry's most stringent quality control standards. Plus they're supported by our service and warranty program.

So choose the "Big Apple" memory solution by calling 1-800-642-7661 for the name of your nearest Micron dealer.

Micron. It's a name worth remembering.



SuperSIMM is a trademark of Micron Technology, Inc. A/UX is a trademark and Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T Corporation. NuBus is a trademark of Texas Instruments, Inc.

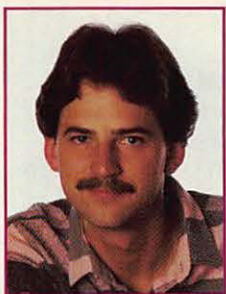
## MICRON

TECHNOLOGY, INC.

2805 E. Columbia Road, Boise, Idaho 83706 (208) 386-3900

Circle 161 on reader service card





# Quick Tips

*Answers to your questions*

by **Lon Poole**

As the Macintosh systematically becomes more complex, it seems that even the most general tips don't work with all applications. Take the advice that appeared in *Quick Tips* (September 1988) about typing the ⌘-key symbol, the Apple logo, and other hidden characters. On a Mac SE or Mac II using the Chicago font, you can press Control-Q for ⌘, Control-R for w, Control-S for ♦, and Control-T for ⌘. Such a simple idea should work everywhere. But those keystrokes do nothing in MacWrite, reports Willis G. McMillan of Madison, Wisconsin. George E. Measel of Umatilla, Florida, also had poor luck. My subsequent investigation shows that the keystrokes do work with the majority of applications; notable exceptions include MacWrite, HyperCard, Cricket Draw, and MacCalc.

## Mac 512K-Almost-E

Technically, you need at least a Mac 512KE to start directly from a hard disk. But if you've ever had your Mac 512K's logic board replaced, you probably have the part of the 512KE that you need to start up from a hard disk. Jim Cobb of Virginia Beach, Virginia, says Apple puts the enhanced 128K ROM on the 512K logic boards it supplies for service swaps.

## Q Tape Backup Benefits

Explain to me please why it is preferable to have a tape system as a backup instead of a second hard disk. It seems to me that with a two-hard-disk configuration,

*Lon Poole answers readers' questions and offers advice in his monthly Macworld column. Many of the tips he's compiled can be found in his book Mac Insights (Microsoft Press, 1987) and in the more recent HyperTalk (Microsoft Press, 1988).*

should something happen to drive 1, you could be up and running in a matter of minutes on drive 2. You can't do this with tape. Price is not a deciding factor, since tape drives and hard disks cost about the same.

Harrison L. Bowers  
Abingdon, Maryland

**A** One tape drive can back up any number of hard disks. Tape also allows you to make multiple backups. Should the most recent backup fail at the same time as the hard disk, you can use the next most recent backup. You can also keep a backup at a location away from your Mac in case the whole system is stolen or destroyed. However, many people do back up to a second hard disk for the reasons you cite. Perhaps the best compromise is a removable-media hard disk drive (see "Why Say No to Backup?" November 1988).

## Q Random HyperTalk

Is there a way to get a random number in HyperTalk?

Adam Purcell  
Wickliffe, Ohio

**A** Use the Random function, as in the following example:

put the random of 12 into diceToss  
if diceToss is 7 or diceToss is 11  
then answer "Craps, you lose!" with "Phooey."

(At this point, I could crassly plug my HyperTalk quick-reference book, *HyperTalk*, published by Microsoft Press [\$5.95 at your bookstore], but I won't.)

## Q A Tall-Adjusted Ruler

On my Mac Plus, the ruler in Microsoft Word is 6 inches wide, but on the Mac Plus in my office, the same ruler is 6½

inches wide. What causes the difference? How can I get the wider ruler at home?

Ichiro Mori  
Berkeley, California

**A** I'll bet your Mac Plus at work is connected to a LaserWriter and your Mac Plus at home is connected to an ImageWriter. When you change printers, Word, MacWrite, WriteNow, and most other word processors adjust their formatting rulers according to the resolution, or dot spacing, of the current printer.

To see the 6½-inch ruler on your Mac at home, select the Tall Adjusted option in Word's Print dialog box, click OK, and immediately press ⌘-Period several times to cancel printing. The Tall Adjusted option makes the ImageWriter's spacing match the LaserWriter's. Note that the Tall Adjusted option appears in the Page Setup dialog of most other applications, including version 4 of Microsoft Word (which should be out by the time you read this).

Alternatively, you can copy the LaserWriter driver from the System Folder of your Mac at work to the System Folder of your Mac at home. Then use the Chooser at home to select the LaserWriter, even though you don't have a LaserWriter there. With any application except Word version 3, you must also choose Page Setup (and click on OK) to effect the ruler change.

## Quick Color Overhead

**Tip:** Have you ever needed an overhead transparency in a hurry—and in color? Hewlett-Packard's PaintJet transparency film in an ImageWriter II with a color ribbon produces good results. Although the ink smears a little, it adheres well enough to take fine patterns. Printing a color pie chart using Cricket Graph on a Mac SE took me 1 minute 20 seconds in

(continues)



Fast quality, 2 minutes 55 seconds in Best quality.

*Michael Wilcox  
Elkhart, Indiana*

### Bring Closest or Send Farthest

**Tip:** To send a HyperCard field or button behind all other fields and buttons in the same layer (card or background) and thereby set its number to 1, select the object and press **⌘-Shift-+**. To bring a field or button to the front of all other fields and buttons in the same layer and thereby assign to it the highest number of all similar objects, select the object and press **⌘-Shift-hyphen**. With these shortcuts, you can re-order objects more easily than with the Bring Closer and Send Farther menu commands or their keystroke equivalents.

*Claude Dazelor  
Marseille, France*

### Field Name Reminder

**Tip:** When designing a HyperCard stack, it's easy to forget field names or lose track of hidden fields. To refresh your memory, simply choose Print Report from the File menu. The field-selection scroll

box lists the names of all fields in the current background. When you're finished reviewing, click on Cancel to abort the Print request.

*Robert L. James  
Fairport, New York*

### Broken Keyboard Crutch

**Tip:** If a key on your keyboard breaks, copy the character it types from another place in the document and paste it where you need it. If the character doesn't appear elsewhere, use the Key Caps desk accessory to generate it. In the Key Caps window, click the broken key (with the Shift and Option keys pressed, if necessary) to generate the needed character. Then copy the character from Key Caps and paste it to your document.

*Luc Villeneuve  
Saint-Gervais, Quebec, Canada*

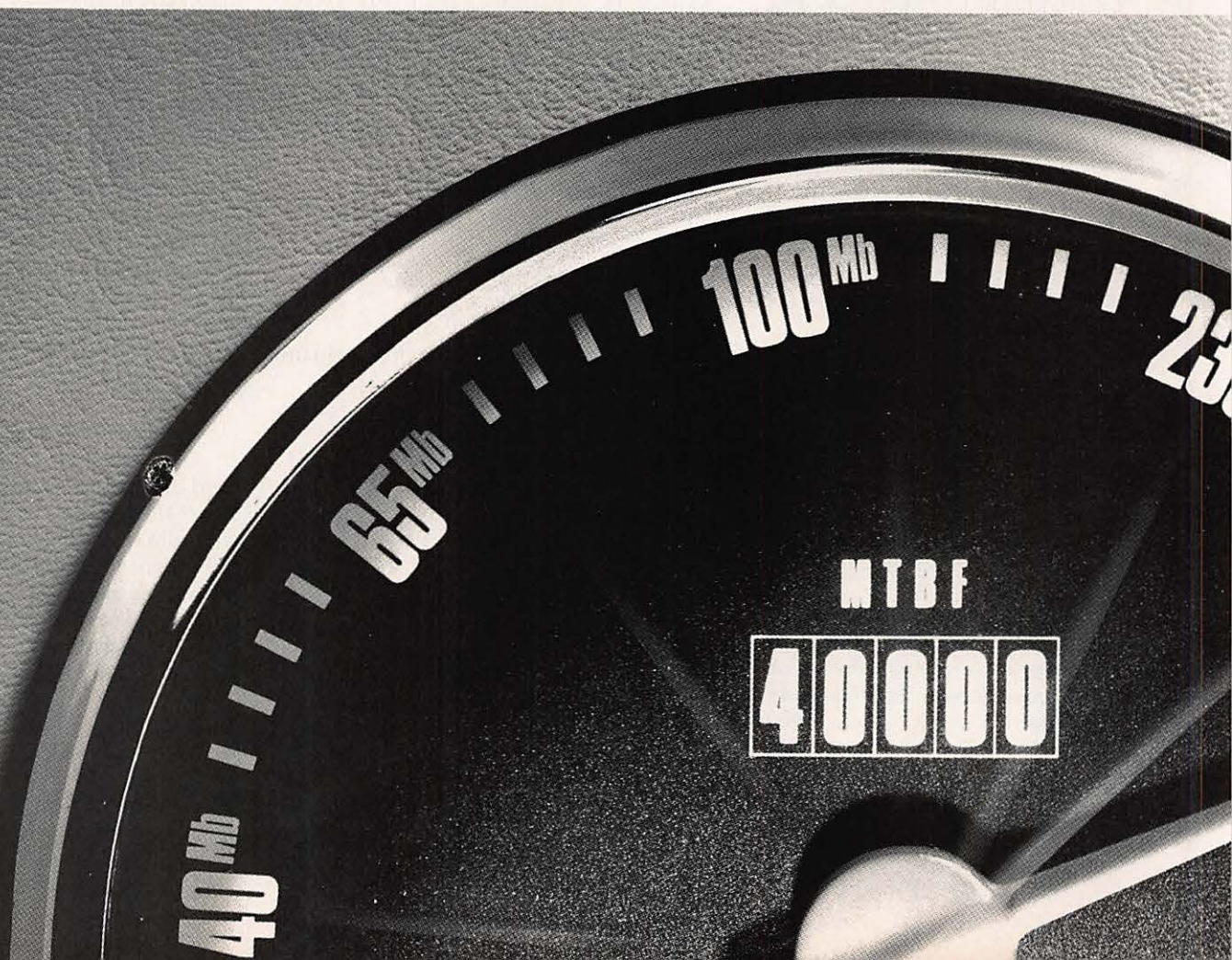
*Contributing editor Erfert Fenton suggests using a utility such as MacKey-meleon by Avenue Software to reassign a broken key's characters to another keystroke.*

### Two Sides in PageMaker

**Tip:** I use PageMaker 3.0 all day and occasionally need double-sided copies. The method discussed in *Quick Tips* (September 1988) is OK, but I've developed a better method for PageMaker. First you print the even-numbered pages in reverse order, and then on their flip sides you print the odd-numbered pages in normal order. The result is collated correctly.

Choose Page Setup from the File menu and select the Double-Sided and Facing Pages options. On the master pages, set the ruler origin to the top left corner of the left page. Choose Print from the File menu, and select the Reverse Order and Manual Tile options. Click OK, and all the even-numbered pages print, with the last one on top. (On a LaserWriter II, you can accomplish the Reverse Order option manually by opening the exit door on the side.)

Still on the master pages, move the ruler origin to the top left corner of the right page. Place the stack of even-numbered pages face down in the paper tray, top edge nearest the printer. If the document has more odd-numbered pages than even-numbered pages, add a blank sheet of paper to the top of the paper tray.





Now print again, with the Reverse Order option off but with the Manual Tile option on.

*Brian Becksted  
Tucson, Arizona*

### **Rubber Type**

**Tip:** PageMaker lets you stretch or shrink graphics but not text. You could make text a graphic object by typing it in MacDraw and then cutting and pasting it into PageMaker. But MacDraw provides no control over kerning and less control over line spacing than PageMaker.

### **Tropical Weather**

**Tropical Weather**

**Tropical Weather**

### **Elastic Text**

You can stretch and shrink text in PageMaker after converting it to a graphic. Select the text using the pointer tool, copy it to the Scrapbook, and then place the Scrapbook using the Place command.

But you can convert text to a graphic without leaving PageMaker. Select the text using PageMaker's arrow-shaped pointer tool, not its I-beam-shaped Text tool. Next copy the text and paste it into the Scrapbook. Then use PageMaker's Place command with the Scrapbook file, which is in the System Folder. When PageMaker places the Scrapbook file, the mouse pointer changes to a shape with a number that indicates how many items are in the Scrapbook. Clicking the mouse button places the next item from the Scrapbook into your document.

After placing the graphic version of your text, you can resize it by dragging the square black handles at its corners and sides (see "Elastic Text"). The Page-

Maker manuals have more information on resizing graphics and on placing the Scrapbook file.

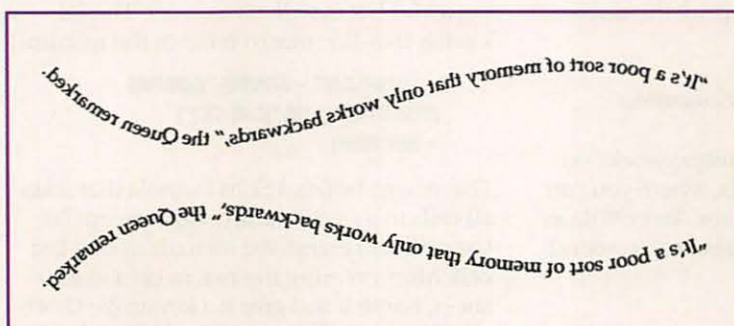
*Alfred Giordiano, Jr.  
Brooklyn, New York*

### **Flipped Over Bound Text**

**Tip:** Cricket Draw 1.1 lets you bind text to a curved path (see "Bound and Reflected"). If the path to which you bind is reflected on the x-axis, the y-axis, or both, the bound text will be reflected the same way.

*Tom Poehlmann  
Canoga Park, California*

(continues)



### **Bound and Reflected**

Bound text in Cricket Draw 1.1 can be turned upside down and backwards using the Reflect On X and Reflect On Y commands from the Arrange menu.

## **HIGH PERFORMANCE TO THE MACS.**

Plug a 330-megabyte MacDisk™ drive into your Mac®, and scream through all the high-performance applications you want. No stalling. No bottlenecks.

Programs load in about 18 milliseconds. Data transfers at up to 1.3 megabytes per second.

And MacDisk is already formatted, so it's out of the box, hooked into your Mac's SCSI port and ready to go in about two minutes.

With certification at a whopping 40,000-hour Mean Time Between Failure, you'll make tracks for a long, long time before you have to think about it again.

Call now, and get your Mac off the blocks with a 65-MB, 100-MB, 230-MB or 330-MB MacDisk high-performance storage system. 800-345-9242, Dept. 250. In California, 714-545-2774, Dept. 250.

At Macworld, see us at booth 749.



MacDisk is a trademark, and PRIAM is a registered trademark of PRIAM Corporation.  
Mac and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.  
©1988 PRIAM Corporation

Circle 334 on reader service card



### Sharper Printed Graphics

**Tip:** A LaserWriter IISC prints bit-mapped graphics—MacPaint drawings, scanned images, rotated text in MacDraw, and so forth—at a jagged 72 dots per inch (dpi) instead of the 300 dpi at which it prints ordinary text and object-oriented graphics. You can double the print quality of bitmapped graphics to 144 dpi by creating them double-size and printing them half-size. For example, draw an entire MacPaint or MacDraw document at twice its printed size and select the 50% Reduction option in the Page Setup dialog box before printing. If you copy a double-size bit-mapped graphic to a page-layout or word processing application that permits resizing of graphics, then downsize the graphic by half after pasting and print the document full-size.

*Glenn S. Fawcett  
Vancouver, British Columbia*

**Tip:** The same technique works on other LaserWriter models, where you can specify any reduction factor. Terry Wilson of Mt. Holly, New Jersey, also recommends

reducing to 50 percent. You can reduce to 24 percent for 300 dpi resolution, but your graphics may lose detail. At 300 dpi, white areas become partially filled by the natural diffusion of the black dots.

**Tip:** Even on an ImageWriter you can have double-printed resolution by printing a double-size graphic at 50 percent reduction. Andrew Wynn Rouse of Orlando, Florida, notes that the technique works with all graphics on a ImageWriter, even with Illustrator drawings. The results are so good he almost never resorts to renting time on a LaserWriter.

### Sum Easy Formula

**Tip:** Excel's SUM function is very powerful but is tedious to enter. The following two-line macro relieves the tedium:

```
=FORMULA("=SUM(R["&(ROWS  
(SELECTION()-1)&"C:R["&(C-1)&"]C")  
=RETURN()
```

This macro builds a SUM formula that adds all cells in a one-column range except the last cell, and enters the formula in that last cell. After entering the macro on a macro sheet, name it and give it a keystroke shortcut using the Define Name command.

To use the macro, select the cell where you want the formula put and then extend the selection up to the first cell of the range to be summed. The macro only works if the active cell is the last one in the selection. After selecting the range to be summed, press the keystroke shortcut that you defined for the macro.

The same type of macro can be used to automate entry of other Excel functions that operate on a range of cells, such as AVERAGE, MAX, COUNT, MIN, VAR, and STDEV.

*Garry R. Burgess  
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada*

*We pay from \$25 to \$100 for tips published here. Send tips or questions (include your address and phone number) to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe (70370,702) or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). All published submissions become the property of Macworld. □*

# Picture Permanent.

## Color Output That Sizzles From Your Apple® Macintosh™ II.

If you're looking for an easy-to-use color printer that delivers fast, high quality color output, with full Apple Macintosh II compatibility, look at the G330-70 from Mitsubishi Electronics.

A built-in video interface enables the G330-70 to create a permanent copy on glossy paper or transparency film of any image viewed on your computer monitor.

With 150 dots per inch resolution, the G330-70 is ideally suited for presentation graphics, paint-type graphic art and PC CAD. It operates smoothly in several PC environments, including the Apple Macintosh II, IBM® PC/XT/AT and compatibles, or IBM PS/2™. The G330-70 can print the screen displays from popular graphics boards, including Mac II, CGA, EGA and VGA.

For fast, bold, brilliant color output directly from your monitor, specify the Mitsubishi® G330-70. At a suggested retail price of \$5900, the G330-70 offers the most convenient method for high quality color output.

For product information or nearest authorized Mitsubishi Electronics sales representatives, please call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 54R. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, ext. 54R. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502, (213) 217-5732.

*The G330-70 color thermal transfer printer produces a full-color 8½" x 11" page or transparency in about 80 seconds.*



© 1988 Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.  
Mitsubishi is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Tokyo.  
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.  
Images printed with permission from the following companies (trademarked software package name follows company name):  
SuperMac Software (PixelPaint); Access Technology, Inc. (Trapeze); Computer Friends, Inc. (Modern Artist).

Circle 65 on reader service card



# 45 MB Removable Cartridge SCSI Hard Disk Drive



## Micro/Removable Cartridge Hard Disk Drive

The Micro/Removable, 25 ms, 45 MB winchester hard disk is faster than some fixed hard disks. They are excellent for organizing related data or for fast back-up of fixed hard disk drives. The cartridges can be locked away for security or safely mailed to remote locations and have the reliability of a floppy diskette. You can boot from the removable, if needed, and the system is compatible with the Macintosh Plus, SE or Macintosh II. Utility includes password protection and a DA to mount volume.

## Micro/Stack Series Fixed Hard Disk Drives

MicroNet offers 30, 46, 62, 91, 173 MB, fast access hard disk drives, as well as a 150 and 300 MB streaming tape backup system in a stackable cabinet. Internal brackets available for the Macintosh SE or II. Great care was taken in the design of these systems to ensure reliability. **150, 300, 600 MB, 16.5 ms, Wren III, IV and V Systems.** MicroNet specializes in Control Data drives that are industry known for their reliability and speed. Internal and external systems with tape combinations available.

*We are dedicated Macintosh only developers.*

*Call for the name of your nearest dealer. Product data sheets gladly sent on request.*

*Charles F. McConathy, President*

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



## MicroNet Technology, Inc.

13765-A Alton Parkway • Irvine, CA 92718 • Telephone: (714) 837-6033  
FAX: (714) 837-1164 • AppleLink: D1656 • Compuserve: 76004,1611

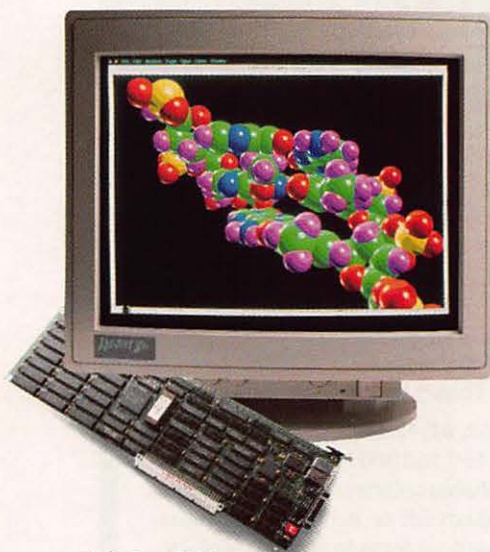
Dealers circle 275 on reader service card

End Users circle 398 on reader service card



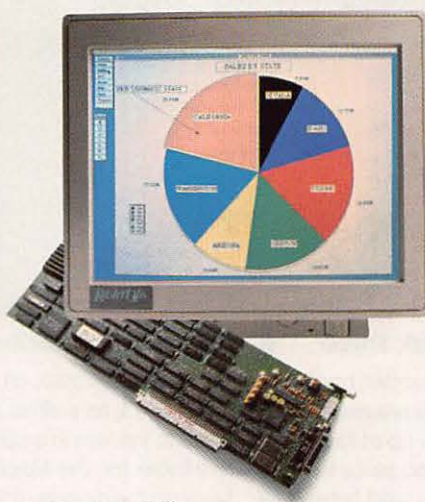
# Only RasterOps...

## Gives You *All* The Color Choices



*ColorBoard 108*  
*RasterOps 1948S 19" Trinitron Monitor*

For layouts, color comps, desktop publishing, CAD/CAM or slides for your next business presentation you need access to 16.7 million colors. Our 8-bit ColorBoard is the ideal match for Quark XPress, Aldus Persuasion, Cricket Presents and other Mac II software. Multi-resolution allows you to run 19" hi-res Trinitron monitors, 16" monitors and Apple 13" monitors, all in WYSIWYG.



*ColorBoard 100*  
*RasterOps 1648S 16" Trinitron Monitor*

For graphics and video, ColorBoard 100 is a powerful 8-bit enabler. Open the door to presentation graphics, desktop publishing and video applications. You can scan in an image, design with it and output to a color printer, film recorder, or using NTSC or PAL standards, output to a VCR.



*ColorBoard 104*  
*RasterOps 1948S 19" Trinitron Monitor*

For uncompromising applications — polished comps, color separations, pre-press — 24-bit color is a must. Hi-res ColorBoard 104 delivers photographic brilliance and realism on Sony, Mitsubishi, Seiko, Taxan and other leading monitors. Using software like LaserPaint Color II, Canvas 2.0, Spectra Match and Spectra Print, get mainframe performance at a fraction of the cost.

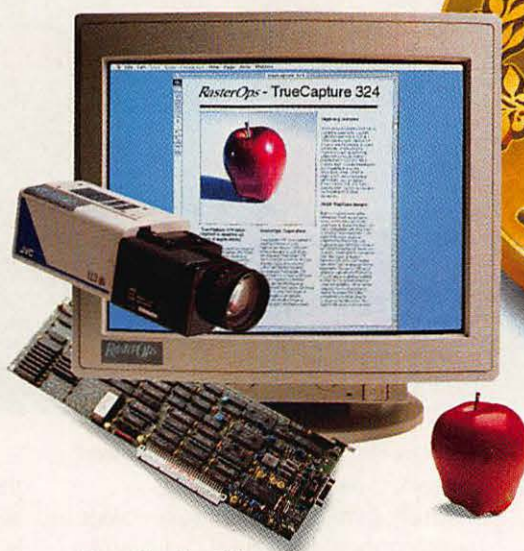


# And No Regrets:



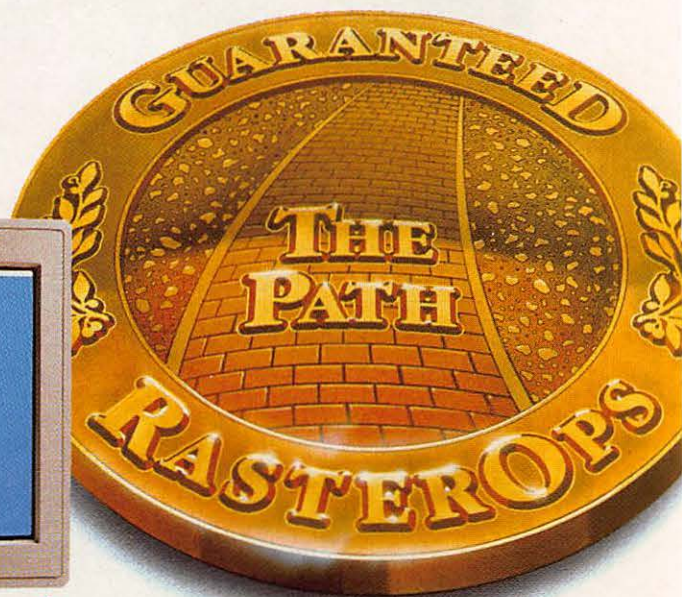
*ColorBoard 64  
Apple 13" Monitor*

Graphic design and video benefit from 24-bit color with ColorBoard 64. Work with photographic quality images on your monitor, then record them on a VCR using NTSC video output. Perfect for all Mac II graphics and video production packages—like VideoWorks II.



*FrameGrabber 324  
RasterOps 1948S 19" Trinitron Monitor*

Capture images, live via video camera, or from recorded media in NTSC, S-Video or RGB video formats with the FrameGrabber 324 video digitizer. It makes digitizing and manipulating photo-quality video images for graphic design, desktop video or CAD/CAM easy.



The PATH: if you choose 8-bit color today, you can still upgrade to 32-bit systems later. We'll also update you to changes in Apple and industry color display video system standards.

Only RasterOps offers this no-risk PATH to state-of-the-art color! *Guaranteed.*

Call today: (408) 446-4090  
For your local RasterOps dealer.

## RasterOps

10161 Bubb Road, Cupertino, CA 95014 Fax (408) 446-4168  
*We're changing the way people look at computers™*



# The table Apple would have designed, had they gone into the furniture business.



Any company with the vision to create a product as elegant and useful as the Macintosh® would have hit it big in any industry.

Fortunately, Apple® chose computers.

We, on the other hand, chose to make furniture. More specifically, the MacTable.

Like the Macintosh itself, the MacTable was created to put information at your fingertips, quickly and easily. We accomplish this by thinking of the workspace not as an inflexible monolith, but as a network of individual surfaces onto which you can place each of your Mac components, like your printer, modem, external drive, mouse, even manuals. Everything with plenty of elbow room, easily within reach, and there when you need it.

Next, each surface tilts to optimize your eye-to-screen and hand-to-component

efficiency. Rest assured that as your comfort increases, so does your productivity.

Finally, there's the overall design — sleek, contemporary, and mindful of the future of your computing needs. Because MacTable's surface panels can be arranged, your workspace can accommodate any model of Macintosh, from the Plus to the Mac II... to who knows what.

Surprisingly enough, all of this Mac-like versatility and European beechwood framing is more than affordable: only \$289 for MacTable and \$139 for the optional roll-away cabinet (doubles as a Laserwriter stand); \$269 for the matching, ergonomically balanced chair; lateral file cabinet \$239; bookshelves \$119; and two-door cabinet \$159.

MacTable. It's the workspace that organizes the tools that organize your life. And it's available by calling (800) 722-6263 which, by the way, is not Apple's phone number.

## MacTable®

The ultimate Mac peripheral.



To order your MacTable or for more information call:

TOLL FREE (800) 722-6263  
in WA state (206) 481-5434

Prices do not include U.P.S. shipping.

## ScanCo

P.O. Box 3217, Redmond, WA 98073-3217

MacTable design patent pending. MacTable is a registered trademark of Scandinavian Computer Furniture, Inc. Apple is a trademark of, and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to, Apple Computer, Inc. Prices and designs subject to change without notice.

Circle 296 on reader service card





# Getting Started with Electronic Mail

*Electronic mail can help you communicate  
with the next cubicle or the next country.  
Here's how.*

**by Jim Heid**

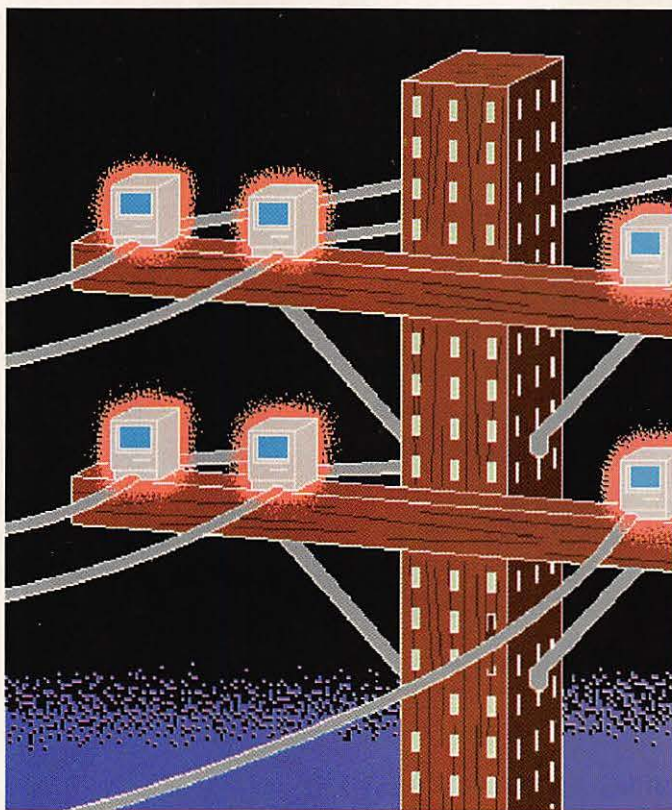
The telephone is to mail what the unexpected visit is to the appointment. A phone call is often an interruption, someone's way of saying, "Drop that and talk to me, *now*." The mail is more civilized. It's someone saying, "Read this when you can, and get back to me."

Of course, civility has its price. Businesses shouldn't have to wait days for a response to a yes-or-no question. Nor is letter-writing an ideal forum for long-distance brainstorming. Storms die down in a few days.

Personal computers have made possible a communications medium that combines the immediacy of the telephone with the civility of the mail. It's called *electronic mail*, or *E-mail* for short, and it involves sending and receiving anything from memos to manuals using phone lines or an AppleTalk network.

Businesses are discovering that E-mail is an excellent way for people to communicate quickly, without the interruptions of phone calls or the expense of express couriers. One major software developer requires its employees to use E-mail instead of the telephone whenever possible. It makes sense. People need privacy to work productively, but they also need to communicate and exchange ideas. Electronic mail helps you achieve that delicate balance.

Most E-mail concepts have equivalents in the world of paper mail. An E-mail sys-



SCOTT BALDWIN

tem's post office is a *mail server*; it stores the mail you send and receive, and it provides storage areas called *mailboxes* for everyone who has an *address*.

This paper-mail metaphor extends to the message-sending process. You can send a *carbon copy* of an outgoing message to someone other than the primary recipient.

You can request a *return receipt*—a message from the E-mail system telling you when the recipient received your note. With most E-mail systems, you can also send *enclosures*—spreadsheet files, word processor documents, page layouts, or pictures.

*(continues)*

*Jim Heid is a Macworld contributing editor who focuses each month on a different aspect of Mac fundamentals.*



NEW  
SUPEREAST  
VERSION 2.0  
NOW SHIPPING!

# WHY TYPE IT, WHEN ANY SCANNER CAN READ IT.

- READ-IT! O.C.R.**
- Works with *any* scanner.
  - Fast, accurate and easy to use.
  - Proven technology – over 20,000 sold.
  - Minimum hardware required – Mac Plus.
  - Pre-trained for popular typefaces.
  - "EasyLearn™" training for new typefaces.
  - Recognizes foreign languages.
  - Reads columns and typeset material.



"READ-IT! O.C.R. can dramatically increase your productivity... the sensible choice for O.C.R. on the Mac."  
*MacUser*

Stop typing! Now with READ-IT! O.C.R. software and *any* scanner, including the new AppleScanner™, you can turn virtually any printed material, including Fax Modem documents, contracts, newspapers, price lists, phone books etc., into usable text files for your word processing, database, spreadsheet or desktop publishing application.

So call toll-free 1-800-822-0772 for more information, or for your \$10 Demo Pack of the only O.C.R. that really makes sense. **READ-IT! O.C.R.**

OLDUVAI Corporation, 7520 Red Road, Suite A, South Miami, FL 33143 • (305) 665-4665 • FAX (305) 665-0671

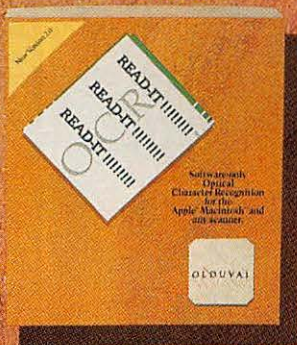
For any scanner:

**\$395**

(Suggested retail)

**ThunderScan™ version: \$149**

PC version also available – call for details.



Circle 284 on reader service card

## MISSING ANY BACK ISSUES?

*Macworld* is a popular item around the office, and your copy may wind up on someone else's bookshelf. But you can replace your "borrowed" copies of *Macworld* easily. Back issues are available, postage-free, for just \$6 each while supplies last.

Send your check or money order, payable to *Macworld*, along with the issue date and number of copies desired to *Macworld*, 144 Townsend Street, San Francisco, CA 94107.

## How To/Getting Started

### Two Ways to Mail

Just as you can do your own payroll or send it out to a service, you can create a mail server on a computer in your office, or you can use an E-mail service provided by a commercial telecommunications service. Whether you create your own mail center or use someone else's depends on your needs. You might even want to combine the two. The E-mail world offers a great deal of flexibility, but tying everything together requires careful planning.

To create your own mail server, you put your Macintoshes on a *network* by linking them with Apple's LocalTalk cabling and connectors or by using LocalTalk-compatible cable kits from Farallon or TOPS. If you have a number of Macs sharing a LaserWriter, chances are you already have all the hardware you need. Once you've connected your Macs, you can add E-mail software that lets them communicate.

To use an external E-mail service, each Mac must be connected to a *modem*, a hardware add-on that translates outgoing data into screeching tones that phone lines can carry and turns incoming screeches back into data. If your Macs are on an AppleTalk network, you can reduce equipment costs by buying a network modem, such as Shiva's NetModem, that each Mac on the network can share.

Each user also needs a subscription to an information service or an E-mail service. The subscription gets you a unique *user ID*, which might be a contraction of your name (such as *JHEID*) or a cryptic set of numbers (such as *76174,556*). You also get a *password* (which you can and should change the first time you sign on to the system), a manual, and a list of phone numbers that will give you access to the service's mainframe computers. Completing the setup involves adding *communications software*, which lets you sign on to the service and helps you use it. (For background on telecommunications, see the *Getting Started* columns in the April and May 1987 issues of *Macworld*.)

The primary differences between a network-based E-mail system and a commercial E-mail service are the location of the mail server and the way you connect to it. With a network E-mail system, you're always connected to the mail server, and your E-mail software notifies you the mo-

(continues)



# MANAGING YOUR MONEY... NO OTHER PROGRAM DOES MORE FOR YOUR MONEY.



**Managing Your Money®** is the most comprehensive, easy to use money management program available on the Macintosh™! Fully integrated and updated for the new tax laws, MYM Mac is everything you'll ever need to master your personal or small business finances:

- CHECK WRITING AND BUDGETING
- TAX PLANNING
- INSURANCE PLANNING
- FINANCIAL PLANNING
- PORTFOLIO MANAGER
- NET WORTH

And there's more:

- POWERFUL SMALL BUSINESS FEATURES
- EXTENSIVE GRAPHICS & REPORTING
- EXPORTS TO EXCEL® AND MACINTAX®
- NOT COPY PROTECTED

Let Andrew Tobias become your financial advisor and find out why year after year, Managing Your Money is rated the outstanding program in its class.

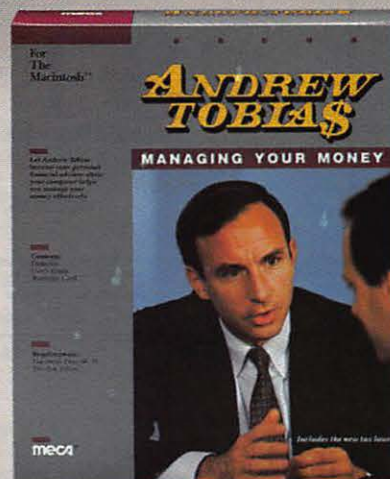
**"...Managing Your Money  
is the Mercedes of  
personal finance programs."**

— Macweek, 9/13/88

**meca®**

Software that makes your personal computer worth having.

© 1988 • MECA • 355 Riverside Avenue • Westport, CT 06880  
For Macintosh Plus, SE, II, 512KE. Two disk drives (one being at least 800K).



Circle 37 on reader service card



# NEW

# STAX! HELPER™

State-of-the-Art HyperCard® Stack Constructor!

- \* Simplifies stack development for beginners
- \* Automates repetitive activities for advanced users
- \* Provides all tools in non-modal, movable windows



STAX! HELPER is a collection of hyper card utilities all under one menu item. The Helper helps you launch your favorite documents and applications directly from any HyperCard stack. Helper launches any one of five standard Macintosh windows that pop-out into any stack you're working on.

- Use "canned" scripts for buttons & fields • Extract scripts from any button or field • Inject scripts into any button or field
- Choose font properties not available in any HyperCard dialog
- Create a new button or field containing properties or scripts you've chosen. • An illustrated reference manual is included with each three disk package.

**SPECIAL  
INTRODUCTORY  
OFFER!**

**\$59.95**

To order by credit card, call  
**1-800-MAC-STAX**  
In Texas, call 512-467-4563

ALSO AVAILABLE:

**The Macintosh Bible:  
STAX! Edition™  
\$79.95**

**STAX! Sound Effects  
Studio™  
\$59.95**

**S·T·A·X!**  
more than just stacks...

8008 Shoal Creek Blvd., Austin TX 78758

ALL STAX! products have an unconditional 30-day money-back guarantee. We don't process credit card orders and checks until we ship your product. (\$5 shipping/handling charge per order.)

HyperCard® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 179 on reader service card

## How To/Getting Started

ment a message arrives. With a dial-in service, you're only connected when you're online. Checking your mail means dialing up, signing on, issuing the appropriate commands, and then signing off. Many people don't take this daily stroll to their electronic mail boxes, and thus lose E-mail's immediacy.

But commercial services also have their pluses. Any computer with a modem, from a Radio Shack laptop to a maxed-out Mac II, can be used to contact them. And in all major cities and a lot of smaller ones, you can dial a local phone number to do so. This makes E-mail services ideal for companies with field offices or traveling employees. Finally, all of today's popular services have thousands of subscribers, and you can correspond with any of them. Most computer and software companies use one or more E-mail services. A phone conversation between two people in these businesses often ends with two questions: What's your E-mail address? How often do you check it?

Ultimately, the geography of your business is the deciding factor. If you will be corresponding with people in the same office or building, an AppleTalk-based E-mail system is the logical choice. If your correspondents are scattered around the country, or around the world, a commercial E-mail service makes more sense. And if your needs fall into both categories, use both.

### Network E-mail

For most businesses, allowing Fred in Flagstaff to send memos to the home office isn't as important as allowing the people in the home office to communicate efficiently with one another. This is where network E-mail systems shine. And thanks to recent developments in modem technology, network E-mail systems can even accommodate Fred.

I've already mentioned that setting up a network E-mail system involves interconnecting the Macs and then adding E-mail software. That second step is actually a two-stage process: setting up the mail server and installing the E-mail software on each Mac in the network.

Creating a mail server involves using one Macintosh to store the mail everyone sends and to inform users when mail arrives for them. For large offices, you need a Mac with a hard disk, but offices with just

(continues)



Yes! I want to upgrade my documents.

☐ Please send me information on VeloBind's binding systems.

☐ Have a sales representative call me.

☐ I'd like a demonstration. Please call.

To help us help you, please take a moment to answer these questions:

What kinds of documents do you bind? \_\_\_\_\_

How many documents do you produce each week? \_\_\_\_\_

On average, how many pages per document? \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Type of business \_\_\_\_\_

Company Address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

(include area code)

VeloBind is a registered trademark of VeloBind, Inc.,

47212 Mission Falls Court, Fremont, CA 94539

MW/02-89/1

**VeloBind®**

Yes! I want to upgrade my documents.

☐ Please send me information on VeloBind's binding systems.

☐ Have a sales representative call me.

☐ I'd like a demonstration. Please call.

To help us help you, please take a moment to answer these questions:

What kinds of documents do you bind? \_\_\_\_\_

How many documents do you produce each week? \_\_\_\_\_

On average, how many pages per document? \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Type of business \_\_\_\_\_

Company Address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

(include area code)

VeloBind is a registered trademark of VeloBind, Inc.,

47212 Mission Falls Court, Fremont, CA 94539

MW/02-89/2

**VeloBind®**

Yes! I want to upgrade my documents.

☐ Please send me information on VeloBind's binding systems.

☐ Have a sales representative call me.

☐ I'd like a demonstration. Please call.

To help us help you, please take a moment to answer these questions:

What kinds of documents do you bind? \_\_\_\_\_

How many documents do you produce each week? \_\_\_\_\_

On average, how many pages per document? \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Type of business \_\_\_\_\_

Company Address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

(include area code)

VeloBind is a registered trademark of VeloBind, Inc.,

47212 Mission Falls Court, Fremont, CA 94539

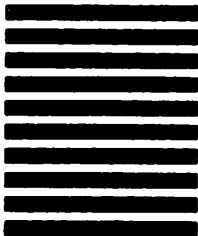
MW/02-89/3

**VeloBind®**





No Postage  
Necessary  
If Mailed  
In The  
United States



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

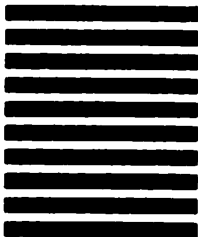
FIRST-CLASS MAIL      PERMIT NO. 215      FREMONT, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**VeloBind Incorporated**  
**47212 Mission Falls Court**  
**Fremont, CA 94539**



No Postage  
Necessary  
If Mailed  
In The  
United States



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

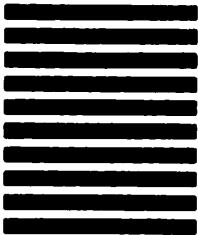
FIRST-CLASS MAIL      PERMIT NO. 215      FREMONT, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**VeloBind Incorporated**  
**47212 Mission Falls Court**  
**Fremont, CA 94539**



No Postage  
Necessary  
If Mailed  
In The  
United States



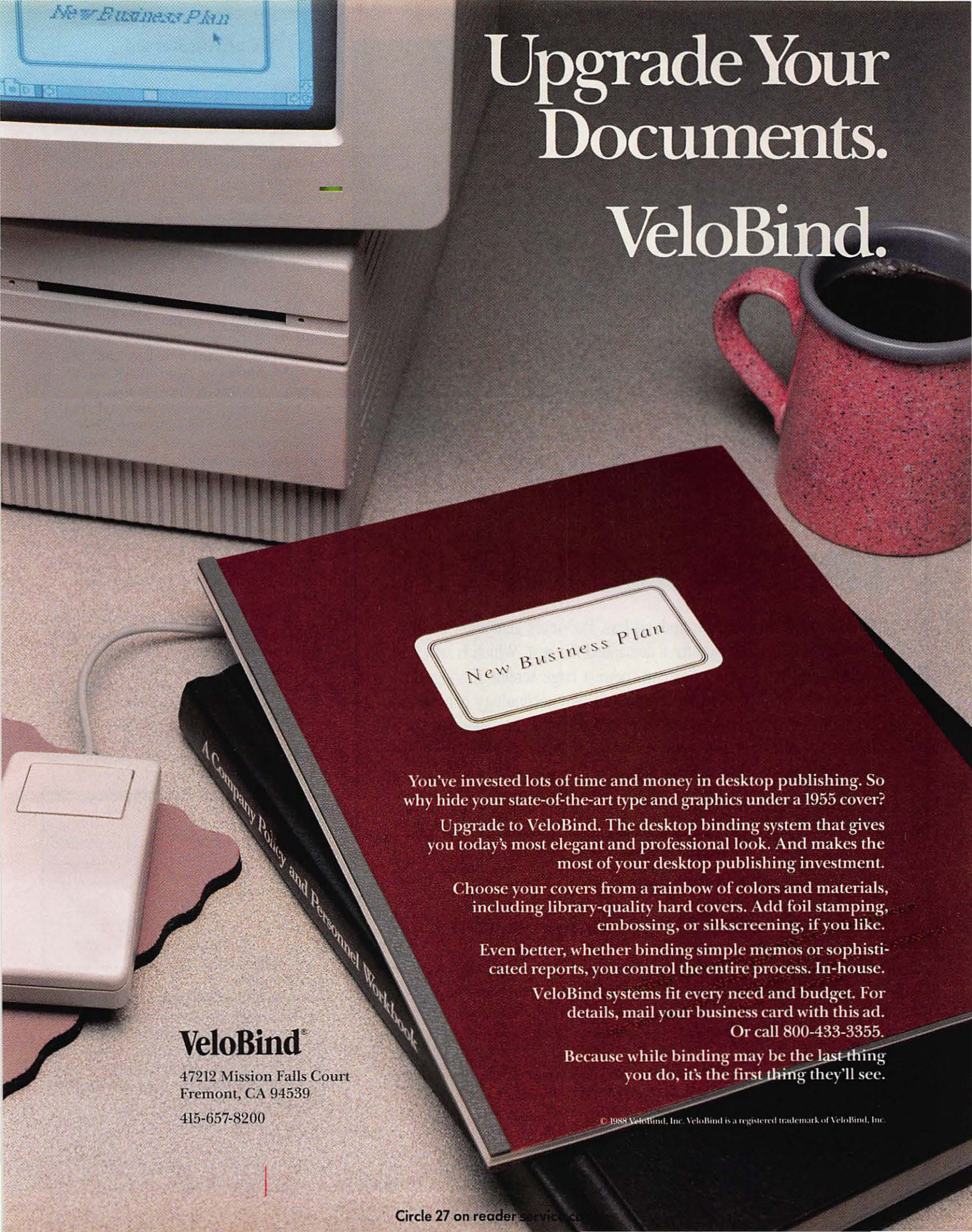
**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL      PERMIT NO. 215      FREMONT, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**VeloBind Incorporated**  
**47212 Mission Falls Court**  
**Fremont, CA 94539**



A vintage computer monitor is visible in the upper left corner, displaying the text 'New Business Plan' on its screen. To the right of the monitor is a red ceramic mug filled with dark coffee. In the foreground, a dark red VeloBind binder is open, showing a white label with 'New Business Plan' written on it. The binder is resting on a desk next to a computer mouse and a keyboard.

# Upgrade Your Documents.

## VeloBind.

You've invested lots of time and money in desktop publishing. So why hide your state-of-the-art type and graphics under a 1955 cover?

Upgrade to VeloBind. The desktop binding system that gives you today's most elegant and professional look. And makes the most of your desktop publishing investment.

Choose your covers from a rainbow of colors and materials, including library-quality hard covers. Add foil stamping, embossing, or silkscreening, if you like.

Even better, whether binding simple memos or sophisticated reports, you control the entire process. In-house.

VeloBind systems fit every need and budget. For details, mail your business card with this ad.

Or call 800-433-3355.

Because while binding may be the last thing you do, it's the first thing they'll see.

**VeloBind®**

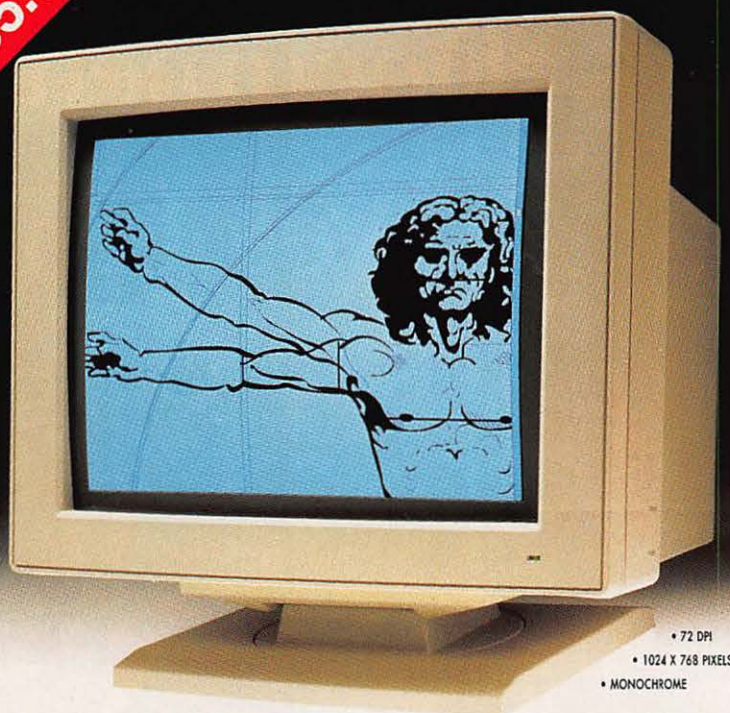
47212 Mission Falls Court  
Fremont, CA 94539

415-657-8200

© 1988 VeloBind, Inc. VeloBind is a registered trademark of VeloBind, Inc.



\$1,695.00



## LEONARDO WOULD LOVE IT!

The Master would settle for nothing less. Da Vinci's genius for clarity, symmetry, and detail would have demanded the best. Which is why he would appreciate Nutmeg Systems' newest large screen offering: the Nutmeg 19. Perfection in Macintosh™ display technology achieved. Crisp. Precise. Proportionate. And priced to make the Mona Lisa smile. See it at your local Apple® dealer or call toll free 1-800-777-8439 for details.

Nutmeg  
Systems

NUTMEG SYSTEMS, INC., 25 SOUTH AVENUE, NEW CANAAN, CT 06840

Circle 283 on reader service card

### MOVERS AND SHAKERS: TAKE MACWORLD WITH YOU!

If you're moving on, up, or just across the street, make sure you continue receiving *Macworld*. Send your new, complete address and your most recent *Macworld* mailing label to *Macworld*, Customer Services, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80323-4529.

For a smooth transition, please inform us of your move as soon as possible and allow at least four weeks for delivery at your new address.

### How To/Getting Started

a few Macs can get by with a floppy disk-based mail server.

With early Mac E-mail products, you had to *dedicate* a Macintosh as a mail server—that is, you had to donate it to the network and use it exclusively for serving up mail. For offices with only a few Macs, that was an expensive proposition. Today's Mac E-mail packages—Microsoft Mail (formerly known as InterMail), Think Technologies' InBox, and CE Software's QuickMail—are more flexible. These packages can run the mail server software *in the background*, freeing up the server Mac for other tasks. Still, using the server Mac for other purposes does slow the E-mail system's response time, so for large offices, a dedicated Mac is still the best approach.

Fortunately, you can make a dedicated Mac earn its keep by running Apple's AppleShare *file server* software along with the mail server software, allowing the Macs on the network to use the dedicated Mac's hard disk as a central storage area for documents and applications. (For details on file servers and network applications, see "Getting Started with Networking," *Macworld*, September 1987, and "Expanding the Conversation," *Macworld*, May 1988.)

Just as every post office needs a postmaster or postmistress, so every mail server needs an *administrator*—someone to set up the mail system and keep it in tune. The administrator's first job is to add users to the system by running a special administrator's program and typing each user's name (see "Server Setup"). After the initial setup, the administrator's job becomes custodial—adding and removing users as

Configure Address List

Names	Passwords
BulletinBoard	
Maryellen Kelly	maryellen
Jim Heid	jim
Macintosh SE	se
IBM PC	ibm
Bo Jackson	bo
Harold Baker	harold
Luke Williams	luke

Insert Mailbox  
Cut Mailbox  
Paste Mailbox  
OK  
Cancel

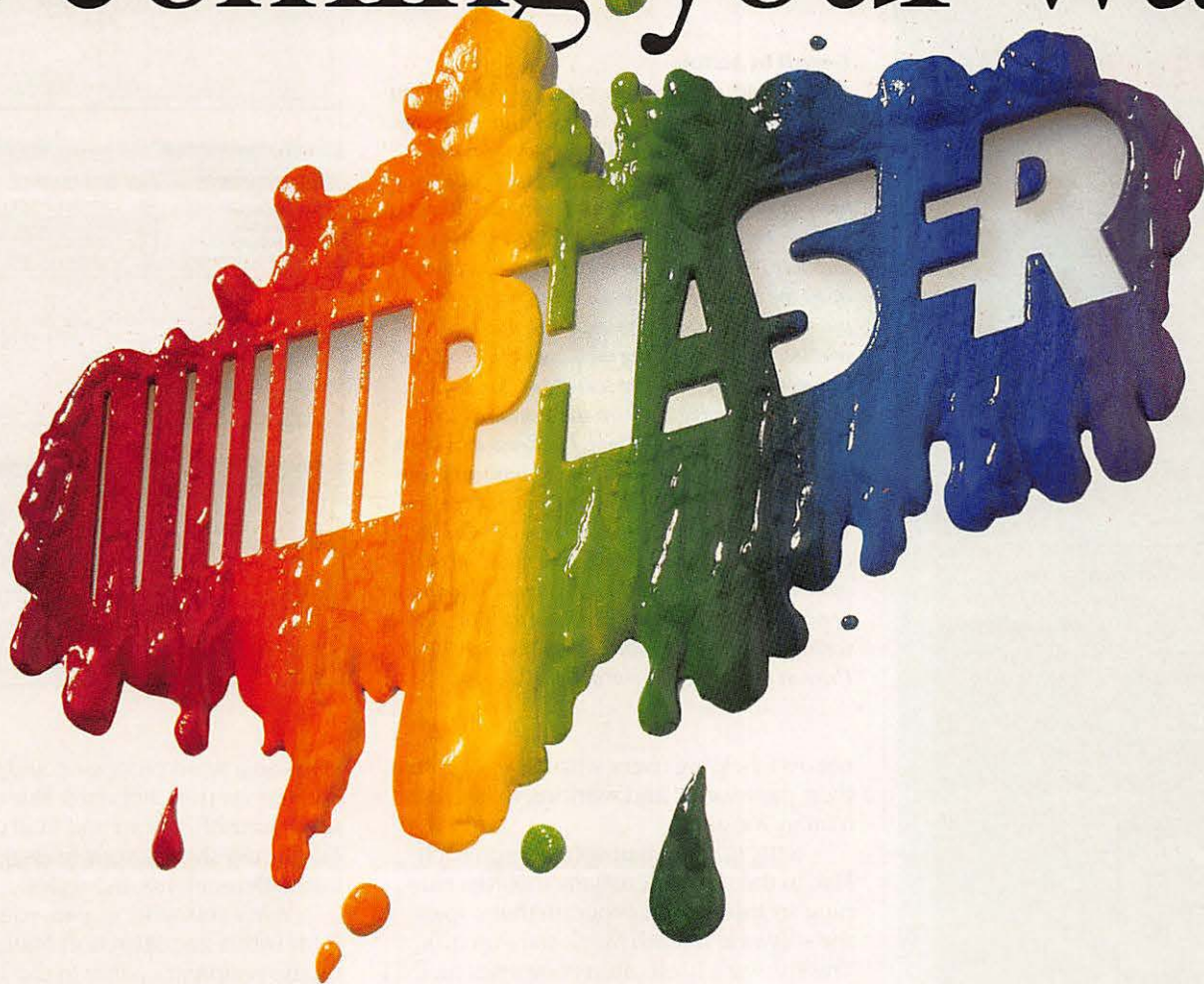
#### Server Setup

Part of an E-mail administrator's job involves setting up mailboxes for each member of the network. Here, mailboxes are being created for a Think Technologies InBox system. Remember that each user can—and should—change his or her password when signing on to the system for the first time.

(continues)



Something colorful  
is coming your way.



P.S. View Tek's complete family  
of color printing solutions at  
MACWORLD Expo in Booth #217.

**Tektronix®**

Graphics Printing & Imaging Division

Copyright © 1988, Tektronix, Inc. All rights reserved. ART-116

**Circle 143 on reader service card**



# Macintosh™ II A/D, D/A, DI/O



## NuBus Data Acquisition

NB-MIO-16  
Multifunction Analog  
and Digital I/O Interface

- 16 analog inputs
  - 12-bit resolution
  - Choice of 3 sample rates up to 100,000 samples/sec
  - Automatic scanning
  - Software programmable gain
- 2 analog outputs— 12-bit resolution
- 8 digital inputs/outputs
- 3 counter/timers
- Optional high-performance DMA
- Real-Time System Integration (RTSI™) timing capability between boards
- LabDriver™ data acquisition software support for popular languages and LabVIEW™ Software Construction System

### Other NB boards for Macintosh II:

- IEEE-488: NB-GPIB, NB-DMA-8-G
- DMA/Timing: NB-DMA-8-G
- Digital I/O: NB-DIO-24, NB-DIO-32F
- Analog Out: NB-AO-6



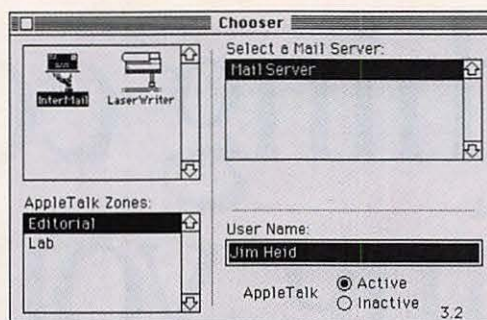
**NATIONAL  
INSTRUMENTS**

The Leader in IEEE-488

12109 Technology Blvd.  
Austin, Texas • 78727-6204

**CALL FOR FREE CATALOG**  
800/531-4742 • 512/250-9119

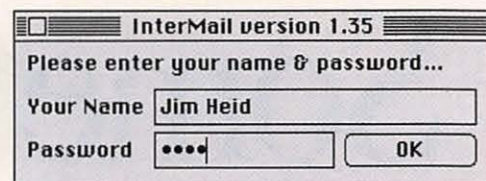
## How To/Getting Started



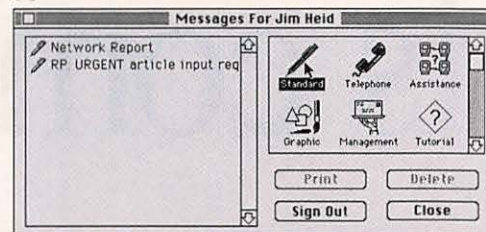
(a)

### E-mail in Action

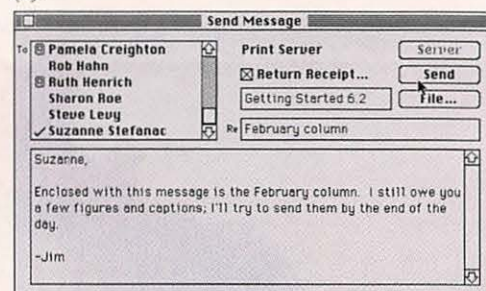
At Macworld, we use Microsoft Mail (formerly InterMail) running on a dedicated Mac Plus with an AST-4000 hard disk. The illustration shows the steps I take to submit a completed column. After dialing Macworld's San Francisco offices using a Hayes Smartmodem 9600, I use the Chooser DA to select the mail server (a). Next, I open the Mail desk accessory and supply my password (b). After a few seconds, my message window appears, listing messages I've read but haven't deleted from the server (c). To create a message, I double-click on the Standard icon, then type the message's text; I address it by clicking the recipient's name in the To box, and use the File button to "enclose" the word processor document containing the column (d). Finally, I click the Send button to send the message to the mail server. In (e), a return receipt notification appears (denoted by the check-mark icon) along with a reply from my editor (signified by "RP:"). Unread messages appear in boldface type.



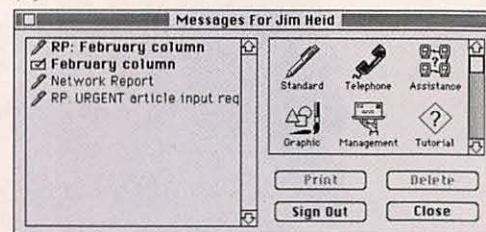
(b)



(c)



(d)



(e)

needed, helping users who have forgotten their passwords, and working to keep the mail moving.

Setting up E-mail software on each Mac in the network usually involves running an installation program that copies the software to each Mac's start-up disk. The software itself often comprises an INIT file that loads the mail software into memory during start-up, and a desk accessory that each correspondent uses to write, send, and receive mail. After the software is installed, you restart each machine to load the INIT, and you're ready to go.

### No Stamps to Lick

Thanks to the Mac's metaphorical nature, writing and sending E-mail is much like writing and sending paper mail. The first step is to write the message, using the text-editing window all E-mail products provide (see "E-mail in Action"). You can

also use a word processor, and then import the text via the Clipboard. But unless you use Microsoft's Word and Mail duo, which I'll discuss shortly, your message can't contain different fonts and styles.

After you write a note, you address it. With InBox and Microsoft Mail, simply click on the recipient's name in the list of mailboxes. With QuickMail, drag the recipient's name to a box labeled Send To. While all three products let you send the same message to any number of mailboxes, QuickMail and InBox also provide a community mailbox called a *bulletin board*, which everyone can access.

After addressing the message, you click a Send button, and the E-mail software beams the communiqué across the network and stores it on the server, which sends a message to the recipient that he or she has mail. InBox's message scrolls across the menu bar like a Times Square marquee. With Microsoft Mail, a dialog box appears. With QuickMail, a small icon

(continues)



**QUICKMAIL™** The new generation electronic mail program. While others promise great things, we deliver them ... NOW! Live real-time conferences, total local and wide area communications, bridging to the outside world. MS-DOS™ workstation version available January 1989. Call now to order QuickMail "The Video".

**QuickKeys™** Award-winning, simple, powerful, versatile, sequenceable macros. Turns any Mac user into a true power user. Take control of your Macintosh® with QuickKeys. Winner MacUser "Eddy" Award - Best Software Under \$100. MacGuide Golden Gavel Award - 2nd Place.

**DiskTop™** Find it, rename it, copy, move, and more ... without leaving your program. It's the seamless way to find and work with files. With a hard drive, a network, even under MultiFinder™, DiskTop is a must! BONUS: **LaserStatus™** and **Widgets™**. Winner MacUser U.K. Award - Best Utility. Golden Gavel Award - 1st Place.

**MOCKPACKAGE™ Plus Utilities** A professional's desk accessory set that makes you more productive, plus six outstanding utilities. **MockWrite™**, **MockChart™**, **MockTerminal™**, **MockPrinter™**. NEW: **Ask™** selectively turns Startup Devices, Control Panel Devices and Chooser Devices on and off. **FolderShare™** changes privilege default settings when creating folders on AppleShare™ Volumes. **Control-1™** lets you specify which Control Panel Device is active when the Control Panel opens. Updated - **EZ-Menu™** is an alternative to pull-down menus. BONUS: **LaserStatus & Widgets**. This is one value-packed disk!

**CalendarMaker™** Presentation quality calendars, quickly. Make clean, crisp, clear calendars the way you want them. Print to a laser for super clarity or an ImageWriter™ and get color. The choice is yours. Also available for PCs running MS-DOS Windows.

**MacBILLBOARD™** An affordable Paint program that thinks BIG! Turn graphics into greeting cards. Create iron-on transfers. Make huge posters. Read MacPaint™ files or create your own. FREE bonus program, **MacBANNER™**, turns your printer into a banner-maker. Have some fun, get some attention, get MacBILLBOARD.



**CE SOFTWARE INC**

# Hardworking Software!

Looking for software...  
that works as hard as you do...  
that doesn't take forever to learn...  
that makes you more productive NOW?  
Here they are!  
Six outstanding products from CE Software.



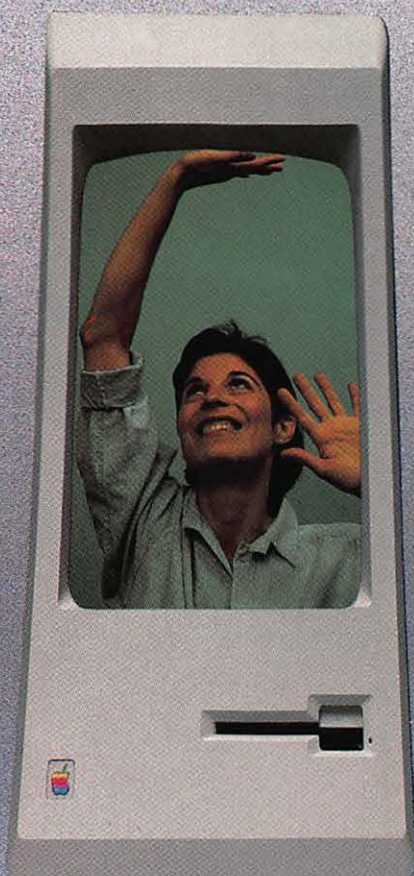
1854 Fuller Road, P.O. BOX 65580, West Des Moines, IA 50265, USA, 515-224-1995

QuickMail, QuickKeys, DiskTop, CalendarMaker, MockPackage, MacBILLBOARD, MacBANNER, LaserStatus, Widgets, MockWrite, MockChart, MockTerminal, MockPrinter, Ask, FolderShare, Control-1, and EZ-Menu are trademarks of CE Software, Inc. Macintosh, AppleShare, ImageWriter and MultiFinder are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. MacPaint is a trademark of Claris Corp.

Circle T30 on reader service card



# Take The Long View



## STEPPING OUT II

"It's *Stepping Out*. It's software. It's the answer to the prayers of Mac owners who need a large screen display, but can't accommodate the bulk or expense of a large monitor."

MacUser, March 1988 \*★★★★



berkeley system design, inc

1700 Shattuck Avenue, Berkeley, CA 94709

415-540-5535

\* Reprinted from MacUser, March 1988.  
Copyright 1988 Ziff Communications Co.

## How To/Getting Started

flashes over the Apple menu. All three packages can also notify you aurally.

Reading mail is as easy as opening the E-mail desk accessory and double-clicking on the message. You can reply to a message with a mouse click, forward it to someone else, delete it, or save it in your mailbox. All three E-mail products distinguish between opened and unopened mail, so you always know which messages you've read and which you haven't.

All three packages also let you create and send electronic "while you were out" phone-message forms. QuickMail goes a step further, providing a forms-design program that lets you create custom E-mail forms for your business. For example, a sales department might create an order-taking form to allow a secretary to take orders for salespeople who are away from their desks.

I mentioned earlier that only the Microsoft Word and Mail combination lets you create and send memos containing different fonts. Word 4.0's Send Mail and Receive Mail commands let you exchange formatted Word documents without having to summon the Mail desk accessory. Simply write or open the document, choose Send Mail, select the recipient, and Word sends the document. This makes Word and Mail a powerful duo for offices where documents are forwarded to several people for comments and revisions. Of course, you can send formatted word processor documents with InBox and QuickMail by "enclosing" them within messages, but that involves more steps.

### Remote Control

But what about Fred in Flagstaff? If you equip your mail server with a modem, Fred can use his own modem to dial in and connect to the network. When the two modems establish a connection, Fred's Mac becomes a *remote node*. He then can perform any network task that the people in your office perform—printing on a LaserWriter, copying files to or from a file server, and exchanging E-mail. To learn what you need for remote network access, see "Networking from a Distance," *Macworld*, June 1988.

Because a remote node isn't always connected, it's up to Fred to dial in regularly and check his mail. There's an even bigger drawback: because a 1200-bits-per-second (bps)—and even a 2400-bps—modem transmits data far more slowly

than a network does, remote E-mail can seem as slow as the Pony Express. With high-speed modems such as Hayes' Smartmodem 9600, however, performance is quite acceptable—not as fast as a local node, but fast enough so that electronic mail still seems electronic. I used to use a 1200-bps modem for connecting to *Macworld's* E-mail system (built around Microsoft Mail), but I switched to a Smartmodem 9600 after a few too many cobwebs formed between me and my Mac.

CE Software's QuickMail is particularly versatile, since it can talk to any computer with a modem. If you dial into a QuickMail server using a computer other than a Mac, QuickMail discards the Mac interface and presents special text menus for accessing the QuickMail system. Combine that capability with a \$300 Radio Shack laptop computer, and you have an inexpensive way to keep in touch.

### When to Go Commercial

Remote-node setups allow AppleTalk E-mail systems to span the miles, but commercial E-mail services still have their place. For starters, their multiline phone networks can accommodate thousands of callers at once. With remote-node access, only one person at a time can check his or her mail.

Commercial E-mail systems also offer additional mail-handling services. With MCI Mail, one of the largest E-mail services, you can send E-mail to someone without a computer. Supply the person's mailing address, and MCI Mail will print a hard copy of the letter at the service center closest to the recipient and then put it in the conventional mail, reducing the time your message will spend in the clutches of the Postal Service. You can also specify overnight, or even four-hour, delivery at prices lower than those most courier services charge.

The CompuServe Information Service provides its own E-mail system, called EasyPlex, and it also offers a *gateway* to MCI Mail that lets subscribers send mail to MCI Mail users. Other information services, including The Source, GENie, and DELPHI, also offer E-mail services that give you access to vast amounts of information, from online encyclopedias to airline flight schedules to megabytes of free or inexpen-

(continues)



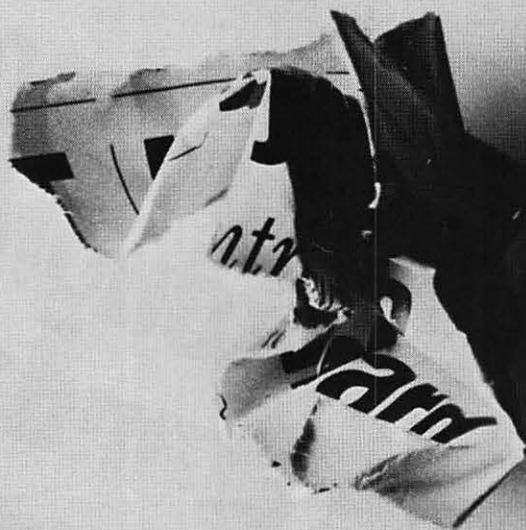
**Linotronic 200  
to set tough  
type standard**

ed Introduction

—MacWEEK 9/6/88

**Recently this  
was news.**





**Now it's  
history.**



## INTRODUCING THE CG 9400-PS POSTSCRIPT® LASER IMAGESETTER FROM COMPUGRAPHIC.

Reading the news lately, you'd think there's still only one source for POSTSCRIPT laser image-setters, but that just isn't true anymore. Our new CG 9400-PS is about to set a few "tough standards" of its own.

The CG 9400-PS is the only laser imagesetter in its price class—under \$40,000—that offers 2400 dots-per-inch resolution. At about the same price, the new Linotype L-200 has a maximum resolution of only 1700 dpi.

Both machines feature the same Adobe raster image processor (RIP) for full compatibility with POSTSCRIPT files. But the new CG 9400-PS gives you more type options for outputting your Macintosh and PC-generated text and graphics.

### SIXTY MORE TYPE FONTS AT NO EXTRA CHARGE.

No one would run a type shop with only 13 fonts, yet that's how many our competitor gives you with their machine. Our new laser imagesetter, however, comes with 73 Adobe fonts as standard equipment.

If you want, you can easily add more character sets. As your type library grows, you can store typefaces and graphics in the standard 80MB hard disk. That's the most standard memory available in a POSTSCRIPT laser imagesetter.

### WORRY-FREE SERVICE AND SUPPORT.

With our optional maintenance agreement for the CG 9400-PS, you get unlimited telephone consultation, service and parts, plus regular software and hardware upgrades.

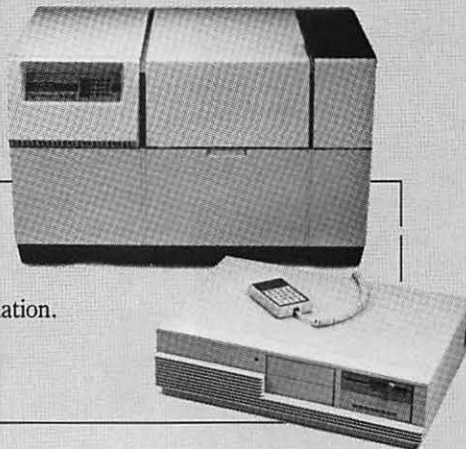
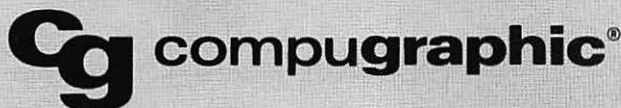
If you already have Compugraphic equipment, you know it seldom requires servicing. But if you do need service, you should also know that we have 400 service engineers ready to help you. (That's five times the number our closest competitor provides.)

If you ever have a problem, we guarantee that one of them will be in your shop within a single business day—in most major cities you'll see our service representative in four business hours, or less. Which is something our competition won't guarantee.

### THE BOTTOM LINE.

If you run a commercial type house, the CG 9400-PS is an affordable way to give your customers the high-quality POSTSCRIPT output they want. Or, if your operation is in-house, the CG 9400-PS can be part of an affordable, professional publishing system.

To find out more, send in the coupon below or call Compugraphic toll-free today at 1-800-551-6245 (in MA, 1-800-262-5226) extension 600.



Mail to: Compugraphic Corporation, MS 200-4-5H,  
200 Ballardvale Street Wilmington, MA 01887.

- ☐ I'd like to know more. Please send me additional information.  
☐ Please have a representative contact me.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title/Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_



## MAXIMUM PROTECTION

Safeguard your hardware investment with the highest quality computer luggage and dust covers available. Our computer luggage utilizes 50% more padding than our competitors, a full 3/4" high density foam. We guarantee our custom fit dust covers for life - materials and workmanship.

**Both our Dust Covers and Computer Luggage are handmade in the USA by skilled craftsmen.**

HIGH TREK™ computer luggage for "trekking cross-town or cross-country™." \$79.95-\$99.95.

MACATTIRE™ dust covers "what the well-dressed Mac is wearing™." \$7.95-\$25.95.



See your local Apple Dealer or call us direct.

Mastercard and Visa welcome.  
800-334-6046

Dealer inquiries welcome.

SOPRIS

**SOFTWORKS**

Post Office Box 916 • Glenwood Springs, Co 81602

Circle 74 on reader service card

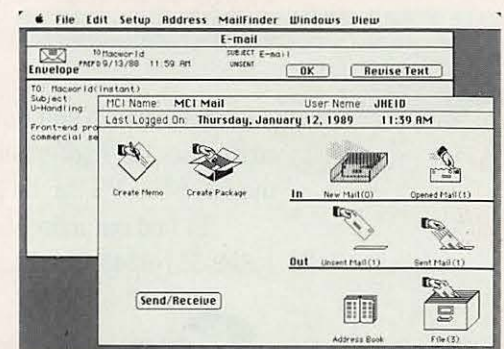
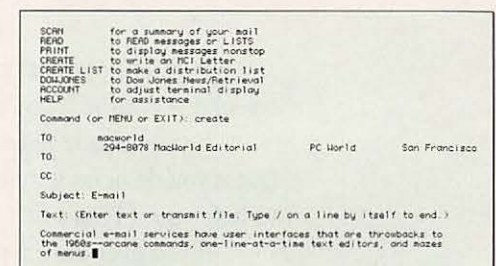
## How To/Getting Started

sive Mac software stored in the libraries of online user groups.

Because commercial E-mail services are designed to talk to any computer, don't expect pull-down menus and dialog boxes. Text menus and prompts such as "Type / EXIT when done" are the norm. But recently, some clever programmers have constructed Macintosh facades for most services (see "A Friendlier Interface"). CompuServe's Navigator streamlines CompuServe access. Dow Jones's Desktop Express simplifies MCI Mail and the Dow Jones News/Retrieval service. SuperMac Software's Acknowledge communications package includes a sophisticated application that automatically sends and retrieves mail to and from any or all of several popular services—with a single mouse click.

All of these *front-end* programs work similarly. You compose outgoing messages using a text-editing window, then you ad-

(continues)



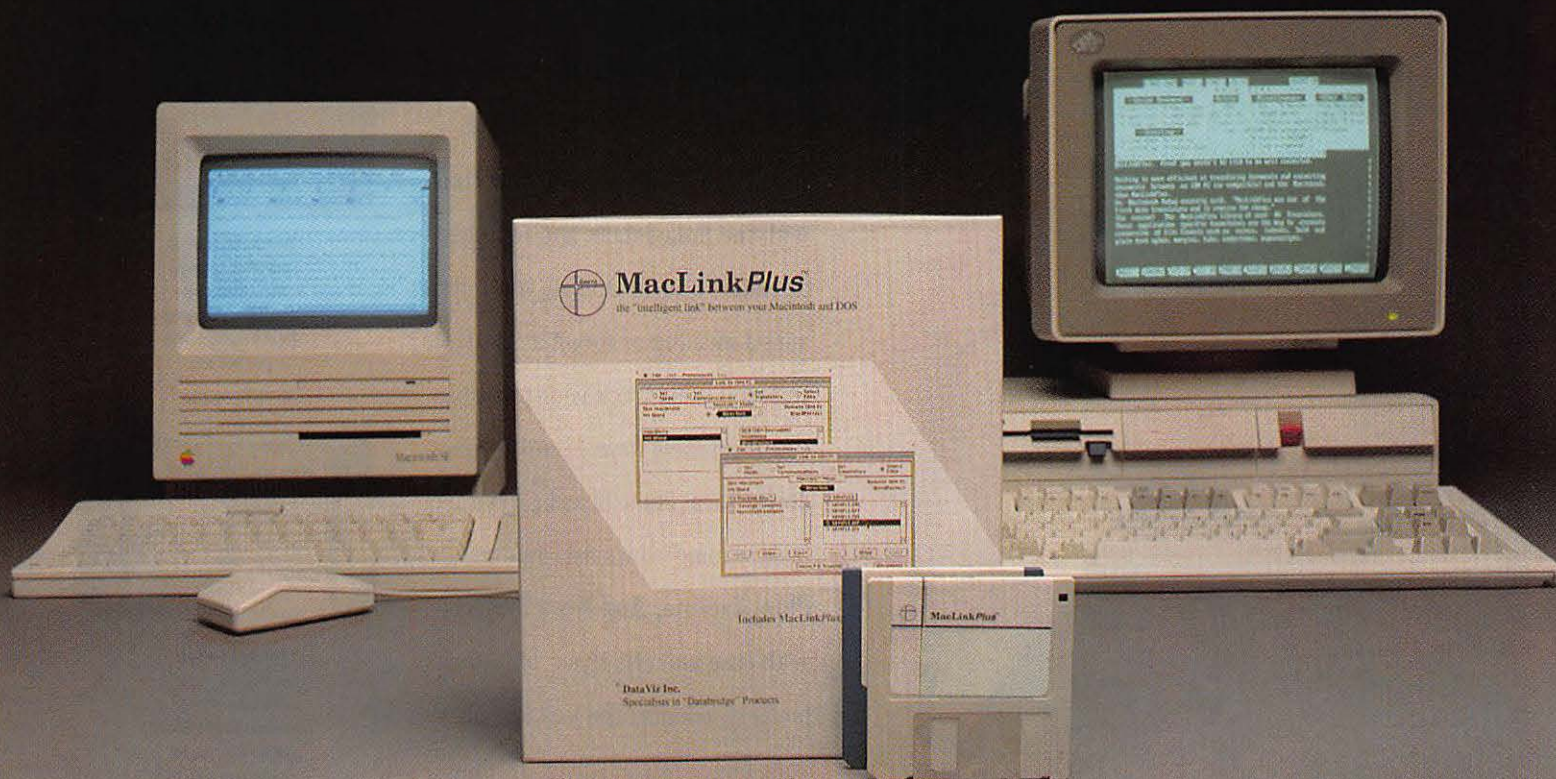
### A Friendlier Interface

Because they're designed to talk to any computer, commercial E-mail services use text-oriented menus and require typed commands. Several Mac programs are available that simplify access to these services. At left, MCI Mail as it normally appears. At right, a screen from Dow Jones's Desktop Express. Use Desktop Express's commands and icons to write and address mail, then click the Send/Receive button. Desktop Express connects with MCI Mail and sends it the commands it expects.



# MACLINK<sup>PLUS</sup><sup>TM</sup>

## PROOF YOU DON'T HAVE TO BE RICH TO BE WELL CONNECTED



Whatever Macintosh-PC setup you have, MacLink<sup>Plus</sup> — at \$195 — provides the very best solution for transferring and translating files and documents between the two.

If you want to connect a single Mac to a PC or laptop, MacLink<sup>Plus</sup> provides everything you need — a direct connect cable (you can use a Hayes or compatible modem if you prefer) and software, including translators, for both the Macintosh and the PC.

If you have a DOS disk drive, then the MacLink<sup>Plus</sup> library of over 40 translators is the solution to accurate conversion of your files.



Formats and styles are retained during the conversion and there's no need to preconvert to ASCII or print files. This library also makes MacLink<sup>Plus</sup> the perfect enhancement to Apple's new Apple File Exchange utility.

And if you have Macs and PCs on a network or AppleShare server, etc., the MacLink<sup>Plus</sup> file translation capabilities are worth the price alone.

So, if you want to be really well connected, the size of your wallet really doesn't matter. Just call (203) 268-0030 for your nearest DataViz dealer. Because as Macintosh Today recently said, "MacLink<sup>Plus</sup> was one of the first data translators and it remains the champ."

# DATAVIZ

35 Corporate Drive Trumbull, Connecticut 06611

System Requirements: Macintosh Plus, SE and II. All IBM PCs and compatible systems.

Circle 40 on reader service card



# FOCAL POINT II



*"I got caught—underdressed for success. Missed a meeting with the boss, lost a million-dollar contract, forgot our anniversary. Don't get caught—without Focal Point II."*

**Don't go to work without it!**

Focal Point II will manage your time, tasks and contacts. So you can keep your eye on the big picture.

### Save Time By Managing Your Time.

With the linked daily and monthly calendars and To-Do list, you'll never miss a meeting or forget a "must-do." You won't just track your priorities, *you'll get them done*—and if you don't, Focal Point II will carry them over to tomorrow's list, automatically.

### Plan, Execute, And Track Projects

with ease and efficiency. Milestones, budgets, clients, and vendors are at your fingertips, ensuring on-time, under-budget, and successful projects.

### Strengthen Your Network With

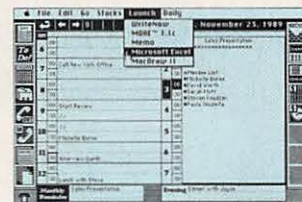
**Prompt Communications.** Instant form letters, auto-dialed phone calls, and LAN support for electronic messaging and task delegation, improve your network of contacts and associates. Get dressed for success with Focal Point II. Then roll up your sleeves and get down to business.

### Upgrade Now, Save up to \$160

Upgrade from *Focal Point* to *Focal Point II* (a \$199.95 value) for just \$39.95 before 1/31/89 (\$89.95 thereafter). Send the first page of your *Focal Point* manual (originals only) along with your check or money order (add \$4.50 shipping and handling) to: *Focal Point II Upgrade*, P.O. Box 8123, San Francisco, CA 94128.

© 1988 TENpointO P.O. Box 3048, Menlo Park, CA 94025. Distributed by MEDIAGENIC.

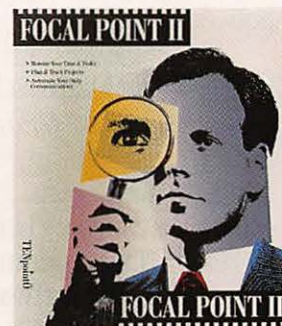
Circle 271 on reader service card



Switch instantly to any Mac application, then automatically return to Focal Point II where you left off.



Put it all in your briefcase. Focal Point II's customized reports fit popular personal organizers such as DAY-TIMER™ and Time/Design®.



TENpointO.



## How To/Getting Started

dress your mail and choose a command or click a button. The front-end program then dials the service and sends it the appropriate commands. Because the program always knows exactly which commands to send, this approach not only tames an unfriendly interface, it reduces connect-time charges.

Another way to use commercial E-mail without discarding the Mac interface is to subscribe to MacNET, an all-Macintosh information service that provides E-mail services.

If you decide to combine AppleTalk E-mail and a commercial service, take a hard look at CE Software's QuickMail. It's the only AppleTalk E-mail product that can also talk to commercial services. You can instruct a QuickMail server to call any popular service at certain intervals so that members of the network can communicate with anyone using the service. Mail retrieved from a service appears in the recipient's mailbox, just as if it came from someone else on the network.

### Hanging Up

I've been talking about Mac-only offices here, but I've heard rumors that many people use other computers, as well. Mac E-mail products can accommodate them, too. Microsoft Mail and Think's In-Box have IBM PC counterparts that let PCs and Macs communicate, and all three companies are working on establishing links with VAX minicomputers.

I tend to be conservative when it comes to recommending fancy technology, but not where E-mail is concerned. It's a wonderful way to communicate, partly because it reduces phone interruptions, but also because it resurrects the dying art of written communication. E-mail forces you to think about what you want to say, and it lets you express opinions that you might hesitate to verbalize. It establishes a written record of a discussion or negotiation process. It even helps you deal with difficult personalities.

If you use an E-mail system in your office, drop me a line and let me know how it works for you. Better yet, send me an E-mail message. On MCI Mail, I'm JHEID. On CompuServe, they call me 76174,556.

But please, no phone calls. ☐

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



*The old way to learn software.*



*A better way to learn software.*

## At last, a better way to learn Macintosh® software.

Forget about struggling through manuals. Interactive audio tutorials from Personal Training Systems are a fast, effective way to learn the most popular Macintosh software packages.

Choose from audio tutorials for:

- |                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| • PageMaker 3.0®        | • Excel® |
| • Adobe Illustrator 88® | • Word   |
| • HyperCard™            | • Works  |
| • Using the Macintosh   | • MORE®  |

By having your own personal tutor on cassette tape, you can learn quickly, completely and at your own pace. There are modules for beginning, intermediate and advanced users. You can select the level that's right for you.

Our tutorials are so effective, they are unconditionally guaranteed.

Discover a better way to learn Macintosh software. Call us at (408) 559-8635 or return the coupon below.

☐

Send me information on your training series for PageMaker®, Excel®, Word, Works, HyperCard™, MORE®, Adobe Illustrator 88®, and using the Macintosh.

Name

Company

Address

City  State  Zip

Daytime Phone (  )



### Personal Training Systems

*The Smart Way To Learn Macintosh Software*

P.O. Box 54240 • San Jose, California 95154

(408) 559-8635

© 1988 Personal Training Systems. The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: PageTutor, Personal Training Systems - Personal Training Systems; Apple, Macintosh, HyperCard - Apple Computer, Inc.; PageMaker - Aldus Corporation; Microsoft, Excel - Microsoft Corporation; MORE - Living Videotext; Adobe Illustrator 88 - Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Circle 42 on reader service card



Win a Macintosh SE, a Jasmine DirectDrive 45, or a National Semiconductor memory upgrade

# SuperStacks!

The second

annual

HyperCard

application

contest

sponsored by

Apple Computer,

Bantam Books,

and Macworld

Send us your best stackware by **March 15, 1989**. We'll award prizes to the most outstanding HyperCard applications and describe the winning SuperStacks in a feature article in the November 1989 issue of *Macworld*. Judging criteria will include creative and appropriate use of HyperCard, interface design (including use of graphics and sound), programming elegance, and success in meeting the goal of the program for the intended audience. We reserve the right to change an entry's category, if appropriate. Judges may elect not to make an award in each category.

## Categories

**COMMERCIAL** Stacks distributed for a fee.

**CUSTOM** Stacks custom-made for a business, government agency, or non-profit organization.

**EDUCATIONAL** Curriculum, teacher-training, and teacher/administrator productivity materials, as well as training or self-instruction stacks for the general public.

**NONCOMMERCIAL** HyperCard applications available through noncommercial channels (shareware, freeware), plus stacks designed for personal use and not distributed at all.

## How to Enter

Entries are due in our office on **March 15, 1989**. No more than two (2) entries per contestant. Each entry must include disks (clearly labeled with the stack name, your name, address, and phone numbers); documentation (if necessary); a \$5 entry fee; and a *one-page* summary headed with the stack name, contest category (commercial, noncommercial, educational, or custom), and K-count, as well as your name, address, and phone numbers. In

the summary, state the purpose and intended audience of your entry and note if it requires any special hardware (CD ROM drive, for example). Mention the list price or suggested shareware fee and explain how the stack is being distributed. You may also mention any special features you want to call to the attention of the judges.

Sorry, disks will not be returned. Employees of the sponsors are not eligible to enter.

Winning stacks from the 1988 SuperStacks contest are not eligible. Make your check or money order payable to PCW Communications. Send entries to SuperStacks, *Macworld*, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107; Attn.: Macworld Editorial.

Plus, a special award of a 4MB memory upgrade from National Semiconductor for best HyperCard interface design, best HyperCard multimedia application, best HyperCard development tool, and best stack available for under \$20.

FIRST PRIZE IN EACH CATEGORY: MACINTOSH SE

RUNNERS-UP PRIZE: JASMINE DIRECTDRIVE 45




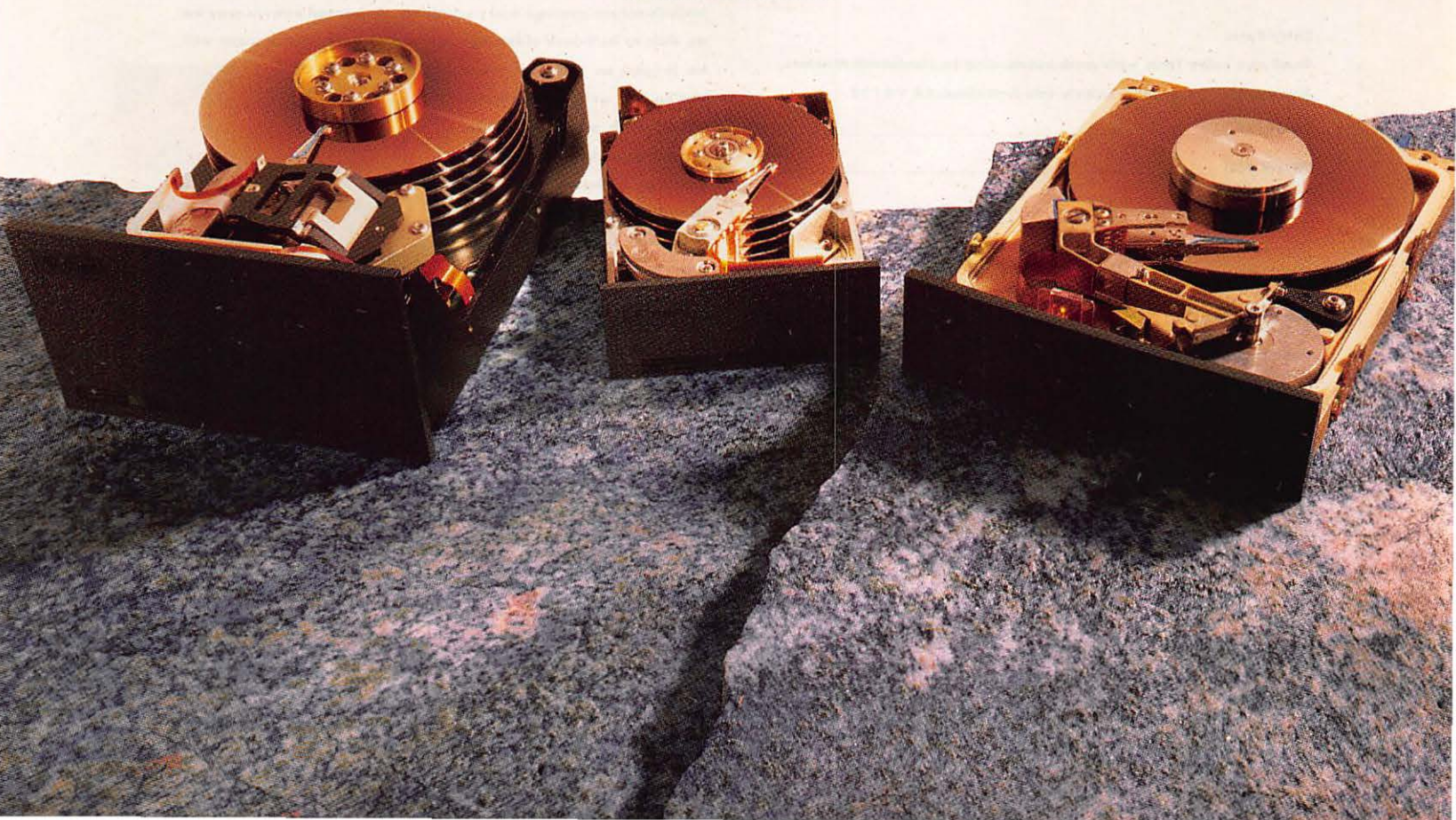
# Put a Seagate drive at the core of your computer

If you're one of the millions of people who have adopted computers with an SCSI interface, then you should be one of the millions who can use a drive from Seagate, the world's largest manufacturer of SCSI disc drives. These drives come in a wide variety of sizes, capacities and access times, making them ideal for every application.

Whether you're searching for an add-in or add-on subsystem, look for the drive that stands for quality and reliability worldwide and has made Seagate the first name in disc drives. Call us at 800-468-DISC or 408-438-6550 for information on where to purchase SCSI storage solutions.

Form Factor	Model	Capacity	Access Time
3.5" HH	ST125N	21 MB	<30 msec
	ST138N	32 MB	<30 msec
	ST157N	48 MB	<30 msec
	ST177N	60 MB	20 msec
	ST1096N	83 MB	20 msec
5.25" HH	ST225N	21 MB	65 msec
	ST251N	43 MB	28 msec
	ST277N	64 MB	28 msec
	ST296N	84 MB	28 msec
5.25" FH	ST4192N	168 MB	17 msec

 **Seagate**  
The first name in disc drives





**Win a Mac II, a Truvision 32-bit color board, or a Tektronix color printer!**

# Macintosh Masters II Art Contest



## Categories

Fine Arts  
Illustration  
Graphic Design  
Animation/Video  
Technical Illustration  
3-D/Image Synthesis  
Architectural Rendering/Elevations  
Business/Informational Graphics  
Wild Card\*

\*Projects that don't fit into any of the other categories. Try us.

## Prizes

Three grand-prize winners will take away a Macintosh II, a 32-bit NuVista color capture and display board, or a Tektronix color image printer. Winners in each contest category will choose one product from a selection of top programs, including Adobe Illustrator, Aldus FreeHand, PageMaker 3.0, ImageStudio, ReadySetGo, VideoWorks II, PowerPoint, SuperPaint, Digital Darkroom, and PixelPaint Professional. In addition, winners' work will be published in a Macworld feature article and in our 1990 graphics calendar. Grand-prize winners will also receive an expenses-paid trip to Macworld Expo Boston to claim their prizes.

## Rules

Entries must be received no later than March 10, 1989, and must be accompanied by an entry form. Please piece (disks may be omitted when pieces run acceptable hard copy for color graphics and for mixed-media or sculptural pieces. For judging purposes,



however, originals are preferable; these will be returned if you include return postage and packaging. Animated entries may be on disk or half-inch videotape, as appropriate. Since work will be judged on technical innovation as well as aesthetic value, each piece should be accompanied by a detailed description of how it was produced. Please submit no more than four works (include an entry form for each). Macworld reserves the right to reproduce winning entries.

### Entry Form

Send one entry form with each submission to Macintosh Masters, Macworld, 501 Second Street, San Francisco, CA 94107.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Phone #(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Title of work \_\_\_\_\_

Contest category \_\_\_\_\_

Submission format(s):

☐ On disk ☐ Hard copy ☐ Slide ☐ VHS video ☐ Beta video

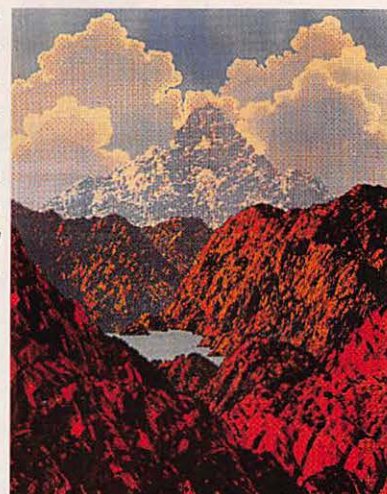
Required to view disk copy:

Software \_\_\_\_\_

Hardware \_\_\_\_\_

**All submissions must be received by March 10, 1989**

MACWORLD

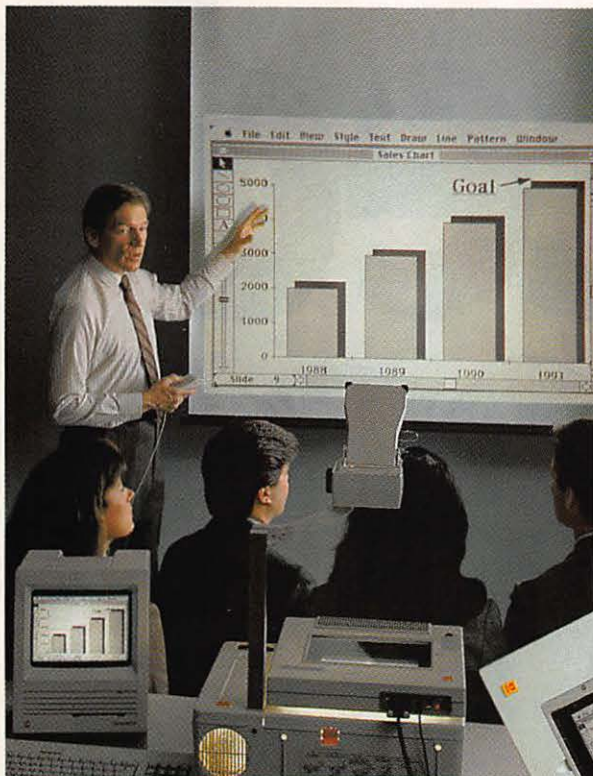


### [art credits]

Dick Hodges (vessel), Concept-Exclusif (brochure),  
Brian E. Pinz (dog), David C. Dickinson (mountain),  
Gunter Dunze-Wolff (camera)







Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**Now.  
Put Macintosh images on the big screen with  
the KODAK DATASHOW HR/M Projection Pad.**

There are other ways to get a projected image for your Macintosh® computer. But none with the crisp clarity of the black-and-white image we offer. It's generated by an exclusive 20:1 contrast ratio and high-resolution 512 x 342 pixel display. Project any program for a roomful of people. You'll see a pixel-for-pixel duplication of your Macintosh computer screen. You won't have to put up with contrast fluctuations, either. The cooling system virtually eliminates the heat buildup that causes these problems in other systems. Advanced technology also eliminates time-consuming vertical and horizontal image adjustments. And finally, the Kodak pad can be used with all Macintosh computers from 128K through Mac IIx, with the appropriate adapters.

For product and dealer information,  
call 1 800 44KODAK (1 800 445-6325),  
Ext 846B.

**Corporate Climbing  
Gear From Kodak**

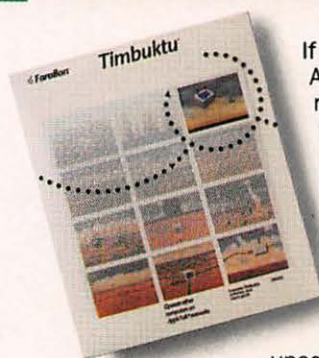
# CLEARLY THE BEST PROJECTED IMAGE FOR MAC IS FROM KODAK

*The new vision of Kodak*





# United Stations.



If your business is using AppleTalk networks, then you're ready for the next big advance in office communications.

Introducing Timbuktu, the new application for your network that lets you access and share resources. It's just what you'd expect from the people who brought you the PhoneNET System.

Granted, the name is a little unconventional. But the time and money Timbuktu saves will appeal to even the most conservative minds.

Install Timbuktu on each Macintosh, and everyone on the network can access other Macintoshes, share screens, and control the operation of each other's computers. In fact, you can access your own computer from another computer on the network. (Our companion product, Timbuktu/Remote, works the same way over modems.)

So, if you're the one who's always fixing things on the network, helping solve computer puzzles, and other office heroics, then leave your running shoes at home.

Now, you can identify problems on any Macintosh, reconfigure or update software, teach people new applications, or manage servers and other shared resources. Right from your own Macintosh. Or any other Macintosh, for that matter.

For those pressured with meeting the demand for more computing power, while justifying the cost to management, Timbuktu offers a profitable solution. And relief.

Timbuktu lets everyone access any workstation and its databases, FAX modems, print spoolers, servers, and main-frame connections. If you're concerned about security, the password protection feature will limit access to any device. You can also use Macintosh IIs as servers without buying keyboards, monitors, or video cards.

Timbuktu. What we're talking about is people working together, sharing resources, and helping each other get the job done. Only now you can do it over the network, with united stations. To find out more about Timbuktu and the rest of the PhoneNET System, call (415) 849-2331 for the Farallon dealer nearest you.

 **Farallon**™  
2150 Kittredge Street, Berkeley, CA 94704



# Macworld News

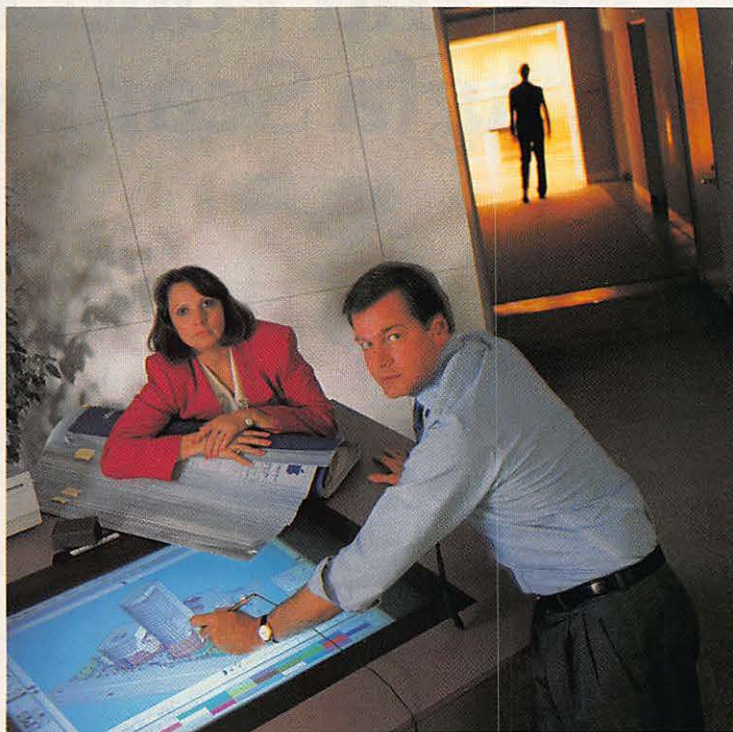
by Ann Garrison

## 3-D In Perspective

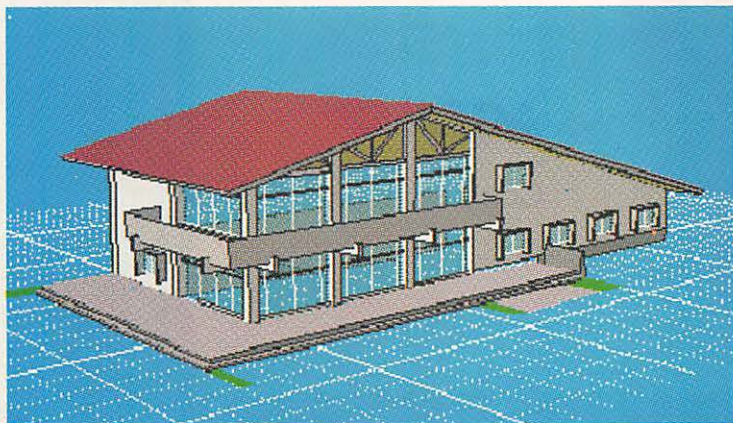


We've all grown accustomed to reading "Made in Japan" on much of our hardware, but few of us have ever used Japanese software. Now Osaka's Dynaware Corporation has entered the American market with DynaPerspective, a 3-D architectural package for solid modeling, designing, rendering, and presentation.

The Mac II product is based on earlier versions for IBM and NEC computers, but it has more power and takes full advantage of Mac color graphics and the Mac interface. It requires at least 2MB of RAM and an 8-bit gray-scale or color video card and monitor. It uses an accurate floating-point database and has a limitless drawing area. With 2MB of RAM, its capacity is



**Ted Hochschwender and Susan Mayer, project managers at the architectural firm Robinson Mills & Williams, show off the power of DynaPerspective, a 3-D architectural package.**



**With DynaPerspective, architects and engineers can create precise models of complex architectural projects and then produce beautiful, color-shaded, perspective renderings.**

75,000 vertices; with 8MB, 300,000.

DynaPerspective is so architecturally oriented that it won't be attractive to mechanical designers. But architects and engineers can create precise models of even the most complex architectural projects and then produce beautiful, color-shaded, perspective renderings.

To create or modify a design, you work with color wireframes in your choice of four windows: Top, Front, Side, and Perspective, or in all four at once. The interface is very intuitive, and 3-D program users

will immediately recognize methods of image manipulation that first appeared in other Mac 3-D programs such as Mac3D, Swivel3D, and Pro3D. You can easily enter 14 three-dimensional elements including walls, roofs, circles, polygons, curved surfaces, cylinders, and stairs, and you can make them opaque or translucent, in any color. You can also store graphics entities in symbol libraries.

When you set up your own grid system, the program gives you extensive "snap-to" capabilities. United States architects may find decimals of a foot clumsy to work with, so the company may adapt the program to feet and inches in the future.

Once a design is complete, you ask the program to render the wire-frame images in shaded solid views. It does so at very high speed, and from all four views. You can then vary the viewpoint via rotation, zooming, panning, and other camera-like controls.

You can also create animation for walk-throughs. Film files allow direct viewing of a stored series of images, as well as output to VideoWorks II.

DynaPerspective is the only Mac color graphics program I've seen to date that produces shaded color renderings (via dithered color patterns) on both the CalComp PlotMaster and Hewlett-Packard PaintJet

*(continues)*



Call for entries

# Send us the best design using CG TYPE and FontLiner. Win an Agfa Scanner.

Show off your creativity with CG TYPE and FontLiner.™ Enter the CG TYPE Excellence Contest. Send us your hottest design—logo, ad, headline, newsletter, or brochure. Take first place and win an Agfa Focus 800 Scanner! Get your design in print, too. Photographs of the winning design and artist will appear in a future CG TYPE ad. You don't have the right tools to be a winner? We'll help you blow away the competition. Buy any CG TYPE volume for \$149, and get a FontLiner utility **FREE**. A \$129.95 value!



FontLiner, an exciting new program by Taylored Graphics, lets you convert CG TYPE characters into PostScript® artwork.

Use that artwork instantly with either Adobe Illustrator™ or Aldus FreeHand™. Then let

your typographic creativity loose with any project, from memos to logos.

So show us your stuff. Enter the CG TYPE Excellence Contest. For details, call **800-MAC-TYPE**.

CG TYPE, PostScript-compatible type for the Macintosh. In Canada, call 800-533-9795. MasterCard and VISA accepted. Free 48-hour delivery. FontLiner offer good through March 15, 1989.

Win the Agfa Focus 800 Scanner, 800 dpi, 64 gray scale, complete with McView software. **Worth \$5495!**



**AGFA** 

Compugraphic

To enter the CG TYPE Excellence Contest, send your original design sample with your name, address, and telephone number to Compugraphic Corporation, Type Division, CG TYPE Support Group, 90 Industrial Way, Wilmington, MA 01887. Contest is void where prohibited by law. You must use CG TYPE and FontLiner to create your design. Limit of one entry per person. Entries must be received by March 31, 1989. Prize may not be transferred or substituted. Winner must complete an affidavit of eligibility and release from liability, and consent to use of his/her name/address at Compugraphic Corporation's discretion. Entries become the property of Compugraphic Corporation. Winner will be notified by registered mail. The contest is open to CG TYPE users, 18 years or older, except employees of Compugraphic Corporation and its affiliated companies. For the winner's name, send a self-addressed stamped envelope to the address above. Compugraphic is a registered trademark of Compugraphic Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. POSTSCRIPT is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc. Aldus FreeHand is a trademark of Aldus Corporation. Adobe Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems Inc. FontLiner is a trademark of Taylored Graphics. ITC Novarese is a registered trademark of International Typeface Corporation. All copy typeset in ITC Novarese. All type output on a Compugraphic high-resolution output device.



color printers. Other programs that support both of these devices allow for only eight colors. DynaPerspective also supports color pen-plotters and the LaserWriter. For further information, call Dynaware Corporation at its United States office in Foster City, California, at 415/349-5700.—David L. Peltz

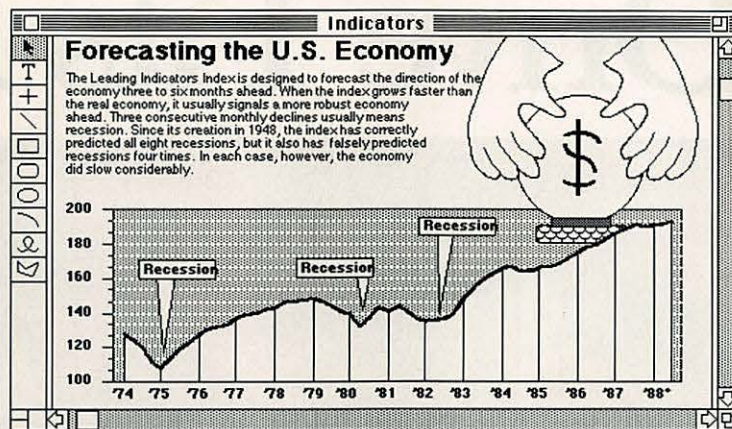
## Training at BellSouth



Over a century ago Benjamin Disraeli wrote "We cannot learn men from books." If he were alive today, he might write "We cannot learn programs from manuals." But what are the alternatives to trial and error or costly support calls?

With the opening of its Atlanta-based Microcomputer Training Center this past November, BellSouth Media Technologies thinks it has the answer. The Center touts a wide variety of courses ranging from Thinking-of-Purchasing-a-Mac Orientation to State-of-the-Art Desktop Publishing, teaching cutting-edge applications using cutting-edge research knowledge about how people learn.

The Center now has ten SEs to ten PCs; future plans call for six classrooms and the addition of 10 Mac IIs and 27 more SEs. One full-time instructor specializes in presentation graphics, another specializes in desktop publishing, and a third specializes in word processing. Seven training assistants contribute their expertise in graphic arts, database management, and other areas. Among the programs taught are PageMaker, Microsoft Word, Adobe Illustrator, PowerPoint, 4th Dimension, Microsoft Excel, Samson (BellSouth's advertising display software), and several paint packages.



*News services and syndicates transmit graphics like these to newspapers by satellite.*

Connectivity is another major focus, accounting for the presence of ten PCs in a training center designed to be Mac-oriented. The computers are not only networked together but also connected to outside phone lines for communications training.

The Microcomputer Training Center bolsters its educational repertoire with customer-site training for corporations and individualized tutoring in about 50 programs. The day-long classes cost between \$17 and \$43 an hour; a half-hour of individual instruction costs about \$30. Various discount packages are available.

For further information contact BellSouth Media Technologies Microcomputer Training Center, 1100 Johnson Ferry Rd. NE, Atlanta, GA 30342; 800/521-9827 or 404/255-1690.

—Jeff Merron

## News Graphics via Satellite



Do you ever wonder how newspapers produce the graphics to go with the avalanche of stories breaking every day of the week? The growing need for sophisticated graphics has overwhelmed the in-house efforts of all but the largest news-

papers, and many smaller papers have come to rely on news services and syndicates, which now deal in graphics as well as in photos and dispatches.

New York's Independent Network Systems (INS), a satellite communications network serving the newspaper industry, now transmits graphics between Macs, via satellite. Its ArtExpress service enables newspaper groups and other generators of graphics to send art from one location to hundreds of newspapers in a single transmission.

To transmit, ArtExpress users dial their work into the INS operations center. The graphic is then beamed to every location coded to receive it. At the receiving newspaper, the graphic is automatically passed to a designated Macintosh via an

AppleTalk port, and then automatically stored on its hard disk. Documents are received at 9600 baud; PICT, Glue, encapsulated PostScript, and TIFF (scanned) documents are automatically printed on a LaserWriter. What's more, the receiving software runs in the background on a Mac Plus, SE, or II, without interrupting anyone's work.

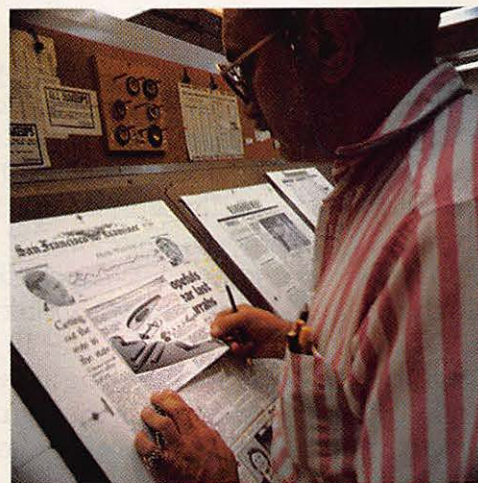
INS signed agreements with Infographics, the Newhouse newspaper group, to transmit graphics to 27 papers with a total circulation exceeding 4 million. For further information, call Independent Network Systems, in New York City, at 212/809-7921.—Phillippe Krakowsky

## Retail Mac



The profusion of HyperCard stackware has generated so much Hyper-excitement that one salient fact is consistently overlooked: outside of custom applications, most HyperCard stacks offer limited practical value, especially for those the software was intended to benefit most—Macintosh novices. For some consumers, however, this situation is improving.

(continues)



*A graphic artist at the San Francisco Examiner pastes up graphics transmitted Mac to Mac, via satellite.*

DAN ESCOBAR



# One Drive Fits All.



## Only Tecmar Can Back Up All Three With One Tape System.

It's what you told us you need. A single tape backup system to work with your PS/2s,<sup>™</sup> your classic-bus PCs and – here's the clincher – your Macintosh<sup>®</sup> IIs. Three very different architectures supported by one high-speed, high-capacity tape system.

Tecmar's not only done it, we've made it easy! Any external Tecmar QualityTape<sup>™</sup> drive from 60-to-150MB capacity,

including the ones you may already own, can now be shared between PCs, PS/2s and Mac IIs. The QT drives easily connect to a Tecmar host adapter board inside the computer – including the brand-new NuLink<sup>™</sup> Host Adapter for Mac II. If you have more than one architecture, then this is the solution that makes sense! And only Tecmar has it.

More companies choose Tecmar tape systems than any others – for our speed, relia-

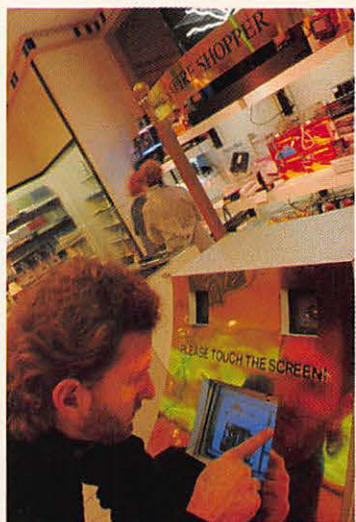
bility and support. And now, one drive fits all. For more information, call Tecmar at (216) 349-1009 or (800) 624-8560. Or write Tecmar, Inc., 6225 Cochran Road, Solon, Ohio 44139-3377.

**TECMAR**  
A REXON COMPANY

©Copyright Tecmar, Inc., a subsidiary of Rexion, Inc., 1988. All rights reserved. All Tecmar products are trademarks or registered trademarks of Tecmar, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Circle 321 on reader service card





MICHAEL L. ABRAMSON

**Macs running HyperCard guide shoppers through Chicago's Bloomingdale's.**

Earlier this month Bloomingdale's, the retail giant, completed its trial of one of the most intelligently targeted HyperCard applications to date: the Safire Shopper, a point-of-purchase display system. Installed in the consumer electronics departments of the huge Chicago and New York stores in October, the Safire Shopper is a Macintosh-based system that provides shoppers instant access to product information. Bloomingdale's customers can now get information on more than 70 products—from the description of an item to its pricing and scanned image. Program surprises—animated demos—enliven the display. The system is made up of a Mac SE with 2MB of RAM and a LaserWriter Plus, which prints the results of a customer query.

Response to the Safire Shopper has been positive. More than 100 customers use it each day; half of them print out information for future reference. Bloomingdale's personnel believe the main reason for the system's success is that it makes the inquiry process enjoyable. "It's like a video game," enthused one user.

The idea for the product, however, did not come from video games. "We applied the principles used by banks in automated teller machines," explains Mark Safire, the Shopper's creator. "Our machine provides a valuable, easy-to-use service when sales personnel are not available to help the customer." Bloomingdale's seems sold on the idea—it plans to install the units in each of its 13 department stores, and has asked Safire to produce enhancements, such as a system that will incorporate diagrams of the store's layout and direct shoppers to the desired item. For further information, contact Mark Safire or Michael Spalter at Safire and Spalter, in New York, New York, at 212/529-0634.—*Philippe Krakowsky*

## OOPSLA News

Supporting the Mac's user-friendly interface often entails complex programming on the part of developers, even with the Mac's Toolbox. Apple and other

companies have been studying object-oriented programming as a means of simplifying the programmer's job. Also actively involved in this effort is the Association for Computing Machinery's Special Interest Group on Programming Languages, which organizes the OOPSLA (Object Oriented Programming Systems Languages and Applications) conference, an annual meeting on object-oriented languages.

OOPSLA includes not only workshops and presentations on object-oriented languages and databases, but also a small number of exhibits. This year, two exhibitors attracted a lot of attention because of their Mac-related products. One was Digtalk, with its Mac version of the SmallTalk language. SmallTalk/V Mac is a complete development environment, including complete access to the Mac's Toolbox routines, tools for organizing and browsing SmallTalk source code, and a source-level debugger. For novices, the manual includes a 12-chapter tutorial on object-oriented languages and SmallTalk programming.

The second Mac attraction was Gunakara Sun Systems'

Prograph, a high-level pictorial programming language that supports the concepts of object-oriented programming. Some of the features of LISP, Prolog, and SmallTalk form the Prograph language, but everything is presented pictorially. Based on a system developed by Professor Tom Pietrzykowski of the Technical University of Nova Scotia, Prograph promises to be an excellent system for learning object-oriented programming. Later versions, which will include a compiler and perhaps code generators, could make Prograph a tool for developing stand-alone applications for the Mac. For further information, contact Digtalk, in Los Angeles, California, at 213/645-1082, or Gunakara Sun Systems in Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada, at 902/429-5642 —*Dave Kosiur*

## Interactive Visionaries

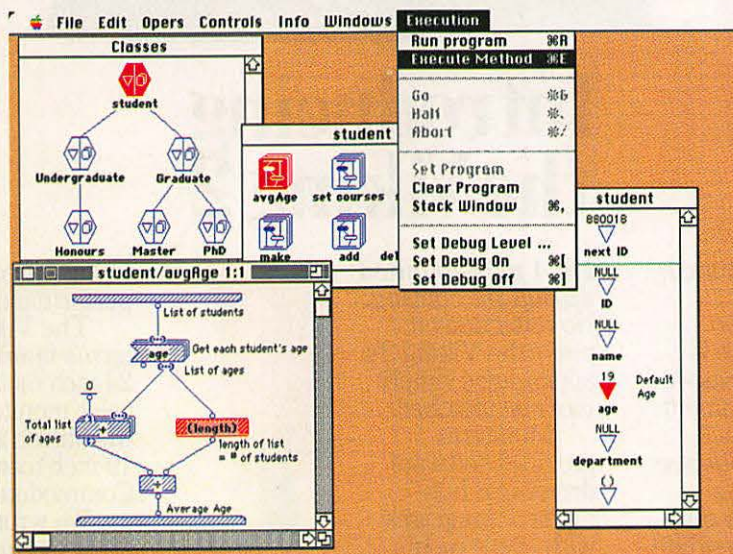


The book *Interactive Multimedia* (Microsoft Press, 1988) synthe-

sizes the future as seen by the visionaries immersed in creating interactive computer education. Its chapters are annotated speeches and papers delivered by scientists, developers, media professionals, and educators at a 1986 Apple-sponsored conference called "Learning Tomorrow." The experiments the book describes have not previously been publicized outside of a small circle of scientists.

In one essay Thomas Anderson, a consultant with the New York public television station WNET, explains how he reused footage from the PBS broadcast "Creation of the Universe" to

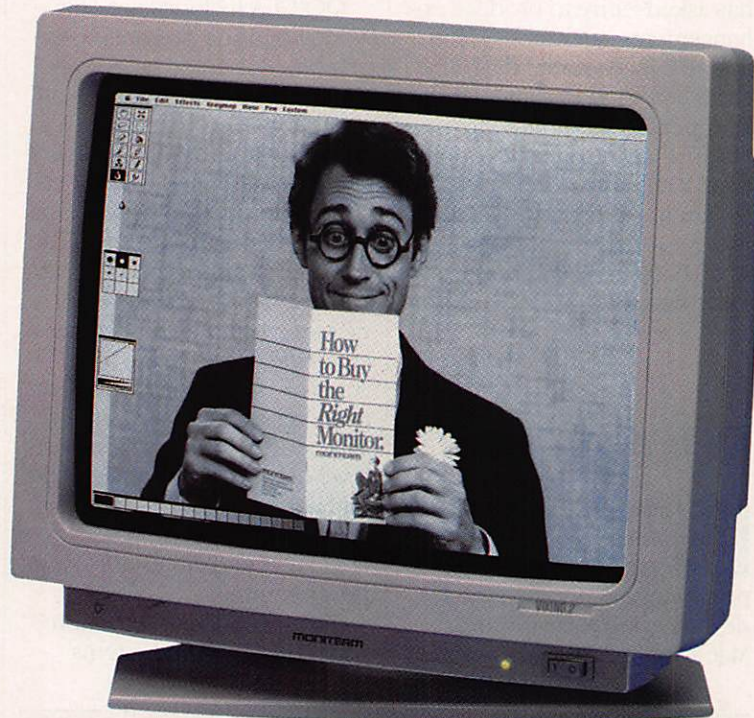
(continues)



**Prograph, a high-level pictorial programming language from Gunakara Sun Systems, supports the concepts of object-oriented programming.**



# We Wrote the Book On Monitors



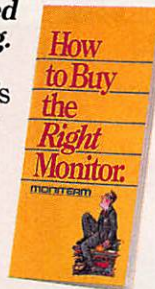
## Introducing the Viking 2

The Viking 2 is a finely-tuned, fully ergonomic design. It *is* Moniterm's second generation monitor. And its performance is marked by our ***publishing resolution*** for a "real page" environment. ***Flicker-free refresh*** for a tack-sharp, rock-steady display. ***Square pixels*** for precise imaging and characterization. ***Ultra-high efficiency phosphor*** for a paper-white, easy-on-the-eyes screen. And the beautiful finishing touch—***OCLI™***

### ***HEA glass-bonded anti-glare coating.***

No reflection on you—the Viking 2's appearance simply ***can't*** be matched.

Moniterm provides software drivers for hundreds of programs with every monitor and every monitor is bundled with a ***matching*** con-



troller for precise, high-speed performance with your computer.

The Viking 2 is part of Moniterm's family of 18 products. 19- to 24-inch monochrome, gray-scale and color monitors are available for Macintosh and IBM computers, and 19-inch monochrome for Commodore and Atari computers.

We wrote the book on monitors: ***How to Buy the Right Monitor.*** Call or write for your free copy today.

**MONITERM**

5740 Green Circle Drive Minnetonka, MN 55343 (612) 935-4151 Fax #(612) 933-5701

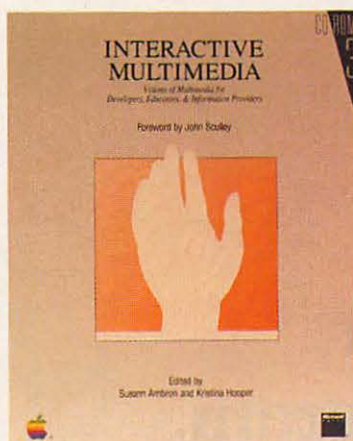
Circle 133 on reader service card



begin an interactive educational product prototype called Beyond Einstein. By putting the film and graphics on videodisk and designing a Macintosh-style interface, the WNET Learning Laboratory developed a new interface that offers five ways to interact—touring, browsing, connecting, asking questions, and changing conditions—with the graphics, photography, motion video, and narration of the original program.

Anderson laments that television tantalizes viewers instead of educating them. Why not reuse all that costly footage in a medium that allows viewers to control the pace of information and delve deeply into specific topics?

Many of those attending the conference stressed the need for new hardware and programming to support interactive media. Now, with the emergence of HyperTalk, and with interactive compact disks and digital laser disks, Mac users can get a glimpse of what education and entertainment have in store for us by reading *Interactive Multimedia*, which is available for \$24.95 from Microsoft Press. —Barbara Tannenbaum



**Interactive Multimedia gives readers a glimpse of possible futures for education and entertainment.**



*The black-and-white photo was scanned. The color drawing was automatically traced with Aldus FreeHand 2.0.*

## Autotracing with FreeHand 2.0



Autotrace is an object-oriented tool that traces bitmapped images and creates a vectorized copy of a line drawing. It saves designers the time and effort required to hand-trace line art like maps and diagrams.

Adobe Systems offered autotrace in Illustrator 88, and now Aldus is getting into the act with a major upgrade of its FreeHand PostScript drawing package. Autotrace aficionados will note that FreeHand 2.0 offers a selection rectangle feature that lets you pinpoint only the parts of the drawing you want to autotrace. The FreeHand drawing tool also enables you to edit the FreeHand path as it is drawn. Other image-conversion features include import of TIFF images, TIFF-image editing for brightness and contrast, and PICT-to-PostScript conversion.

Like Adobe, Aldus has added support for the Pantone color-matching system and a blend

tool for shapes and colors. In a nod toward ease of use, Aldus has made FreeHand's interface more like the PageMaker interface, particularly in the menu structure and dialog boxes. You can edit text on an arbitrary path and format multiple text blocks simultaneously. The program also includes a clip art library, a new knife tool in the toolbox, a new stroke command for adding variable outline weights to text, and up to 100 steps of Undo and Redo.

For further information, contact Aldus, in Seattle, at 206/622-5500. —Rusty Weston

## Mac Embroidery



It's not uncommon these days to see Enzan-Hoshigumi developers bent over their embroidery—but not with a needle and thread. Instead, they are bent on perfecting the company's latest innovation, a polished, compact desktop embroidery machine, driven by a Mac.

P.O.E.M., or Personal Original Embroidery Machine, garnered plenty of attention when it was introduced last year at the Macworld Expo in Boston, but for months afterward there were still only three machines in existence and nary a marketing plan in sight.

Now Qualitas Trading Company, which represents Enzan-Hoshigumi in the United States, says that's changing: a consumer-level version of P.O.E.M. is scheduled for release in the summer of 1989.



*The Mac-driven embroidery machine is finally coming to market.*

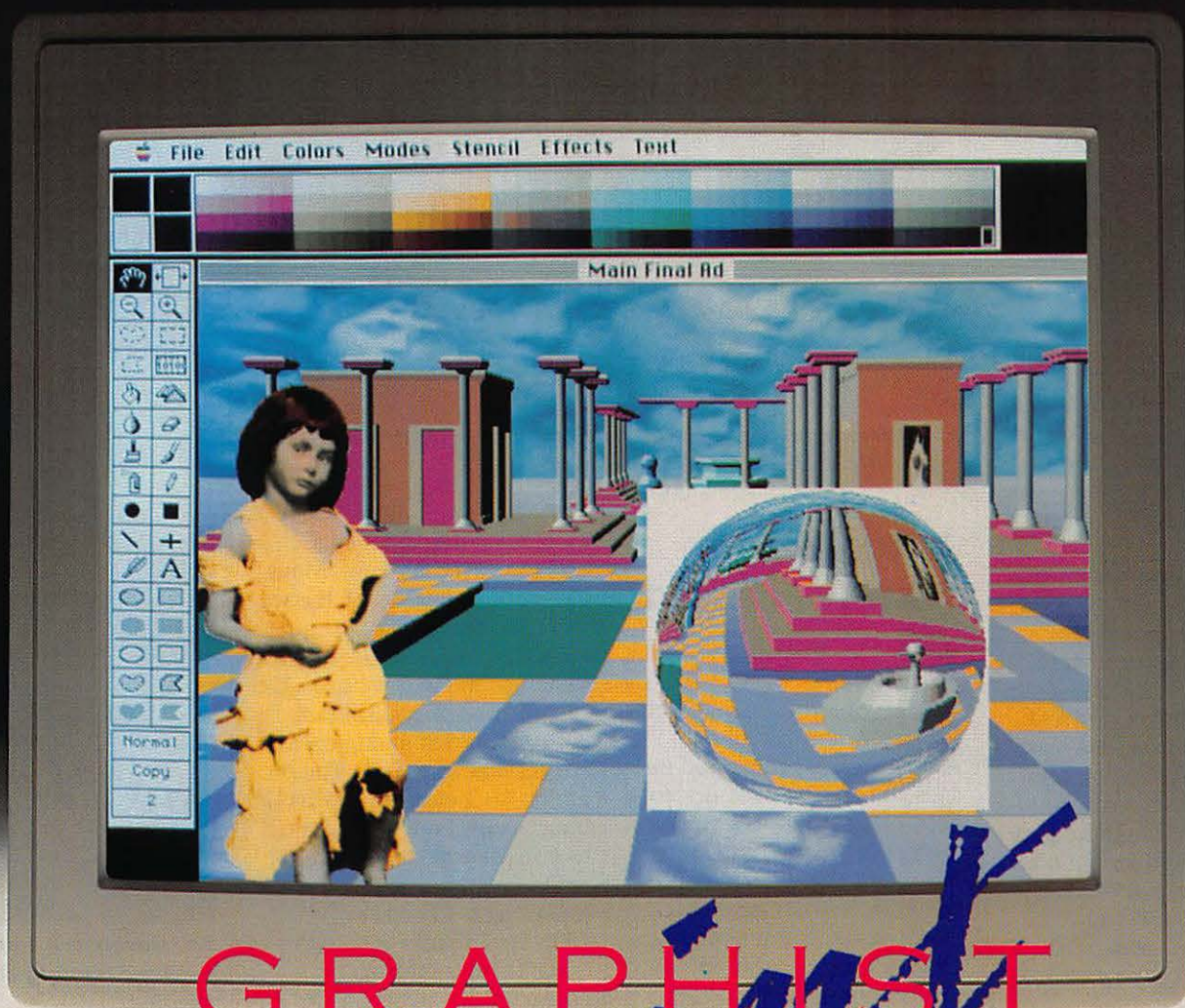
Reasons for the delay in bringing P.O.E.M. to market are varied. The major hurdle was deciding whether to target the consumer or the industrial market. Then safety features had to be built into the machine, and needles that would not break during stitching had to be made. And perfecting the software proved to be no small task.

P.O.E.M. was jointly developed by the Aisin Seiki Company (which designed the hardware) and Enzan-Hoshigumi

*(continues)*



I N T R O D U C I N G



# GRAPHIST II

**A new and advanced paint,  
editing and special effects program.**

For the serious artist, with capabilities and speed  
beyond any other Macintosh paint software

**CUSTOMIZING COLOR PALETTES** Create and save your own set of colors — one at a time with color picker, or a range of colors using RGB and/or HLS tables. Blend any range of colors from 2 to 256. Change palettes to change the color scheme of any illustration.





## New, Exclusive "Magic-like" Special Effects

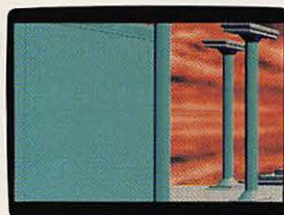
- 2 Layers with Paint and Edit features on both.
- Incrust selected images from Stencil layer onto top layer.
- New Pixel Brush allows you to create customized paint brushes.
- New "water drop" tool allows selective blending of colors.
- New "thermometer" displays colors on the palette.
- New spherization of any image including text.
- Two to ten times faster than any other advanced Macintosh paint or draw program.

Graphist Paint II is a new hi-end paint program with all of the standard painting tools, file formats and 16 Macintosh standard modes . . . PLUS you can:

- Import all of the standard formats, PixelPaint and video inputs (driver built-in) including PAINT, PICT I and II, TIFF and RIFF.
- Export many different formats for direct integration with other software to provide a more complete and better art solution.
- Digitize existing images from a video camera or a television (NTSC or PAL) with on-screen viewing, for subsequent editing.
- Select from 16.7 Million colors, supporting 1 palette of 256 colors at a time, on each of 2 screens.
- Pixel by pixel editing.

## INCRUSTING

Take any two images, on two layers . . . incrust an image from one onto the other — in any position — or onto any other illustration — in any position — or back onto the full original.



*Main original*



*Incrusting in progress*



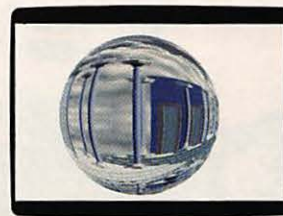
*Incrusting completed*

## SPHERIZATION

Take any image, or text . . . define the area . . . and create a 3-D sphere of the entire image, or text.



*Spherize Type*



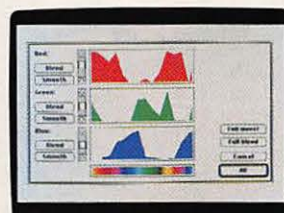
*Spherize Art*



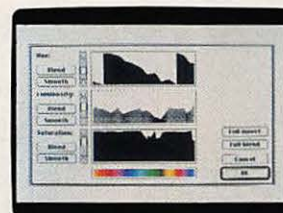
*Create Custom Spheres*

## CUSTOM COLOR MANAGEMENT

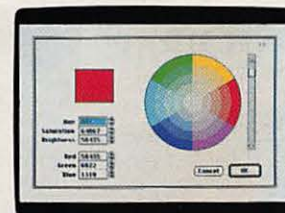
Customize color palettes by changing RGB and/or HLS wave forms — or use the standard Macintosh color picker.



*Red, Green, Blue wave form*



*Hue, Luminosity, Saturation wave form*



*Macintosh Color Picker*

Graphist Paint II is packed with so many new features you'll want to get your hands on it right away. For full information and the name of the Graphist Paint dealer nearest to you call:  
**1-800-234-0230.**

**SEE US AT MACWORLD BOOTH # 47**

PixelPaint is a registered trademark of SuperMac Software, a Division of Scientific Micro Systems.



**SOFTWARE**

Aba Software, Inc.  
41 Great Valley Parkway  
Malvern, PA 19355

**Circle 340 on reader service card**



# AT THE CORE OF EVERY GOOD APPLE



## Capacity

The RX™ Series offers the largest internal storage capacity in a half-height hard drive (140 megabytes) you can find for your Macintosh SE™ and Macintosh II™ — along with the largest selection: 200 RX™ (20 MB), 450 RX™ (45 MB), 600 RX™ (60 MB), 1000 RX™ (100 MB) and 1400 RX™ (140 MB).

## Speed

Coupling capacity with speed, the RX™ Series of hard disk drives provide you with one of the fastest average seek times (24 milliseconds) available for your Macintosh™!

## Reliability

Rodime, a worldwide manufacturer of disk drives and the largest supplier of third party hard disk drives for the Macintosh™ line of computers offers you the level of reliability, innovation and support only an original manufacturer can provide.

Rodime Inc., 851 Broken Sound Blvd., NW  
Boca Raton, Florida 33487  
407-994-5585  
Rodime, PLC, Nasmyth Road  
Southfield Industrial Estates  
Glenrothes, KY6 2SD, Fife, Scotland  
592-774-704  
Rodime Paris, Centre d'Affaire de Jouy-en-Josas  
5 Bis Rue du Petit-Robinson  
78350 Jouy-en-Josas, France  
1-34-659798

# THE RX SERIES FROM RODIME

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Circle 149 on reader service card

© copyright 1988

Moving towards the speed of mind.



(which makes the software that comes bundled with it). The idea originated at Enzan-Hoshigumi: if you can output to a printer, then why not to a sewing machine?

When it reaches the retail market, P.O.E.M. is expected to run with 1MB of RAM, work with any paint program, and do a variety of delicate embroidery stitches using up to five colors of thread. It will come with a library of designs, and you can create your own.

Is there a market for desktop embroidery? Apple Italy, Apple France, and Levi Strauss are just a few of the companies that have shown interest. The machine's retail price of more than \$1000 is likely to squelch dreams of buying one to monogram a favorite tablecloth or perk up old T-shirts. But for schools, small businesses, street artists, cottage industries, and the like, P.O.E.M. just might prove that it pays to mix a little haiku with high tech. For more information, contact Qualitas Trading Company, in Berkeley, California, at 415/848-8080.—*Mary Margaret Lewis*

## Apple Grant



As you enter the Exploratorium, San Francisco's science fun

house, you see a video monitor prominently displayed under a sign that reads "Memory and Eyewitness Testimony." Every couple of minutes the monitor screens a short segment of the political suspense movie *Z*. What's immediately apparent is that the film clip depicts an attack on a man in a town square. What's less apparent is that the video display is in cahoots with a Macintosh SE running HyperCard at the rear of the complex. When visitors later walk up to

the Mac, the HyperCard application tests their memories of the film clip with a series of questions. It asks every other person a misleading question that might actually change his or her memory of the film. The SE running HyperCard is thus helping the Exploratorium study the way we remember.

This little scientific investigation is just one of the ways the Exploratorium is using Apple's gift of 44 computers, networking hardware, 3 LaserWriter IINT printers, a CD ROM player, and an AppleFax modem.

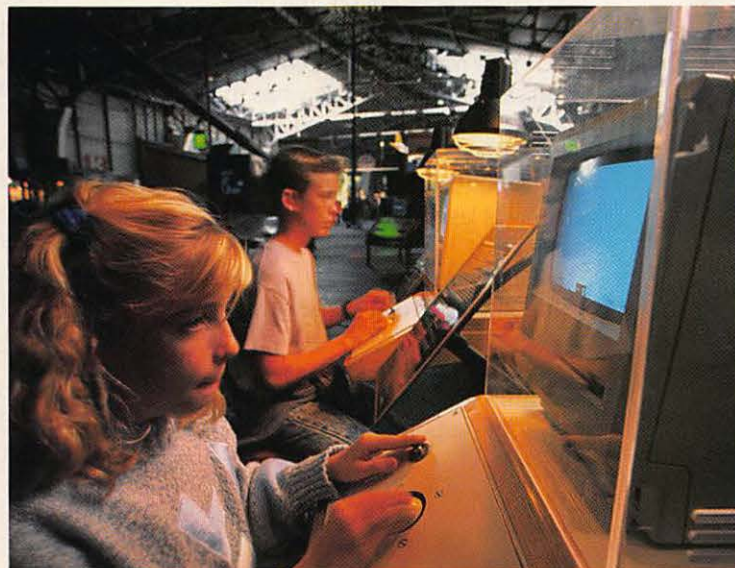
Another project is a version of "telephone," the children's storytelling game. A HyperCard application tells visitors a story. With the help of the MacRecorder, visitors then repeat the story and inevitably change it in the process. These versions of the original accrue in a database, providing the Exploratorium with what is undoubtedly the longest ongoing version of this game ever played—and, perhaps, with a glimpse of the future of fiction as well.

Exploratorium educator Ron Hitschman is most excited about a HyperCard program

that cross-references exhibits. Visitors choose a scientific concept, and the program then defines it, lists many of its practical applications, and directs them to exhibits where the applications can be seen in action. Hitschman uses VideoWorks on top of HyperCard to create animations that demonstrate various scientific concepts. Harmonic motion, for instance, is depicted as an oscillating sine wave issuing from a spinning circle; moiré patterns are produced with intersecting diagonal lines in constant motion.

The cross-referencing program is still in its infancy, but Hitschman foresees two centrally located reference pods with three Macs and a LaserWriter in each, all linked to an Exploratorium-wide network. Once these pods are in place, visitors to the Exploratorium will be able to use the Mac to plot a course through the universe of applied science.

For further information, contact Ron Hitschman at the Exploratorium, in San Francisco, at 415/561-0371.—*William Freais*



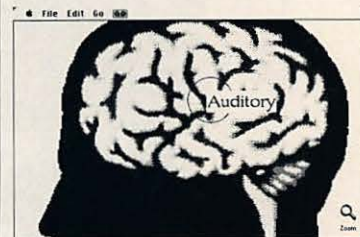
*San Francisco's Exploratorium, a science fun house, uses HyperCard to draw visitors into a human memory experiment.*

## HYPERCARD

### Hot Stacks



HyperCard author Bill Atkinson has described his creation as a "software erector set." Unfortunately, the flood of stacks in the public domain often reflects the same functionality as those children's toys. So far, HyperCard's magnificence is appreciated most by the people who build their own stacks.



*In Neurotour, you can click on parts of the brain for information about them.*

As long as stacks are free or shareware, complaints about them are minimal. However, slow, sloppy, and disjointed commercial stacks selling for over \$50 are drawing smirks and frowns.

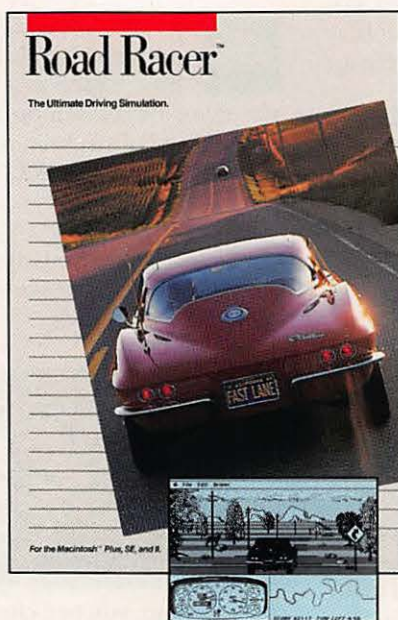
The following Hot Stacks rise above this mediocrity in both cleverness and artfulness.

#### **Neurotour** by Jim Ludtke.

This stack has been around a while, yet it remains one of the best demonstrations of HyperCard potential. You start with a handsome drawing of a brain. Clicking on particular parts of the brain reveals information about each part. Repeated clicking on a zoom button brings forth closer views, from neurons to cells to dendrites and beyond.

**ScriptView** by Eldon Benz and **Script Report** by Eric Alderman. Stacks that let you view the scripts of all other stacks contiguously. If you want to learn HyperTalk programming, these stacks (and others like them) will help.—*Scott Kronick*





**Speed limit 200.  
Strap yourself in for the  
ride of your life.**

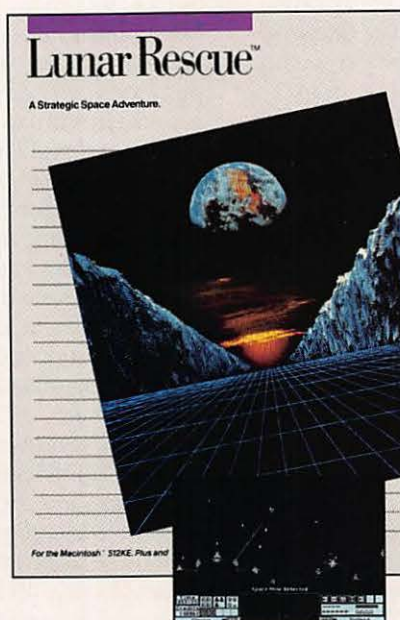
Road Racer's detailed graphics and digitized sounds simulate driving conditions in 5 environments ranging from high-speed desert flats to twisting mountain roads. So convincing you'll actually find yourself trying to look over the hills and around the turns.

The trees, rocks, telephone poles, and other graphics fly past your 1965 Corvette at breakneck speeds. Hear its thundering 350-horsepower engine and screaming tires as you corner around wicked curves.

Steer and accelerate with the mouse, and use your keyboard for brakes and shifting.

Each level is tougher than the last with unpredictable road hazards and many courses to travel. You score points for fast, skillful driving. Road Racer is high performance you won't forget.

Circle 291 on reader service card



**Watch out! ... SMASH! ...  
A heat-seeking missile  
has just slammed  
into your ship.**

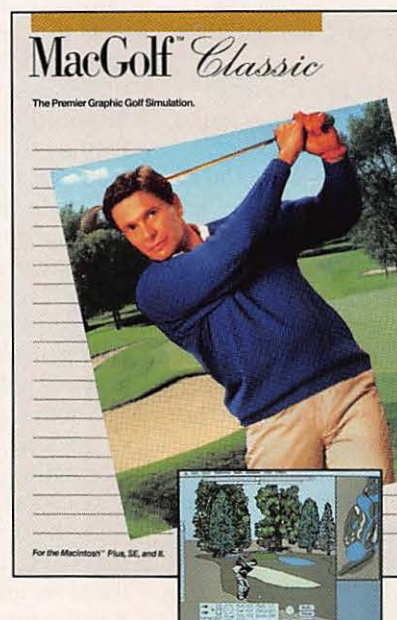
The year is 2059. Raiders have stolen five controlling crystals that maintain the defense and supply network for the moon's 26 cities. With key commodities cut off, the cities are doomed.

Your mission is to recover the fiendishly hidden crystals while transporting vitally needed goods between cities. Traverse dangerous terrain and combat relentless attacks with your arsenal of lasers, cannons, bombs and shields.

Prepare yourself for an odyssey of furious action and strategic high stakes trading.

Lunar Rescue is an addictive adventure that challenges your imagination and sets your adrenaline on fire.

Circle 289 on reader service card



**A premium edition of the  
best selling Macintosh  
game in the world.**

MacGolf Classic puts you into a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, sand traps, water hazards and trees.

MacGolf's two courses are together with the four MacCourses™ for a total of 108 holes, all in vivid full screen color on the Macintosh II.

MacGolf Classic gives you a player's eye view and an aerial over-view of each hole with close up options. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Spectacular digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf Classic is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. Every challenge should be this spectacular.

Circle 290 on reader service card



*Joan Tierney has designed a broadcast-quality desktop video system with a Mac II. You can put it in a truck, take it to a story site, and create a videotape right there.*



JONATHAN LEVINE

## Broadcast Quality on a Mac II

How would you like to be able to create professional broadcast-quality television productions from your ergonomically designed, Mac II-based desktop video studio?

All you need is the interest, about \$75,000, and perhaps the consultancy of Joan Tierney, a Washington, D.C., desktop video synthesist with a Ph.D. in multimedia design and development. Presently working on a PBS special called "The Silent Invaders," Tierney has spent almost a year designing and using a truly functional broadcast-quality desktop video system. Her patented system can handle slide, video, and film input; graphics; maps; drawings; and computer animation—all output to broadcast-quality video tape.

Tierney is also working with the media labs of the Smithsonian Institution, Xerox Corporation, and the National Geographic Society on the design of their desktop video systems. She claims that cost savings for major television productions can be as high as 70 to 80 percent.

Tierney sees the three major markets for desktop video to

be broadcast television, corporate training, and academics. The Mac II is her computer of choice because of the growing number of peripherals that give the computer more speed, graphics, and animation, and more video-editing capability. Besides the Mac II, her system also includes video components by Sony and the new professional 1/2-inch M-2 videotape format pioneered by JVC and Panasonic. Her immediate goal is a mobile, multipurpose system: you could put it in a truck, take it to a story site, create the production right there, and then hand the tape to the closest TV station.

For further information, Joan Tierney can be reached at 202/554-2020.—Allan Lundell

## MacTemp



Are you looking for a stable relationship in a world where jobs, neighborhoods, marriages, markets, and stock prices all melt into air? Maybe you should make a commitment to the Macintosh operating system. As more and more businesses go Mac, click-and-drag skills become a better hedge against sudden unemployment. Mac-

Temp, an employment agency specializing in Mac labor, recently expanded from its New York and Boston offices to outposts in San Francisco, Los Angeles, and Mountain View, California.

When employers call MacTemp, they explain their needs to personnel brokers who speak fluent Mac software-ese: You need a graphic designer who can lay out a 100-page manual with PageMaker and ReadySetGo? Two secretaries who can use WriteNow? An accounting whiz who can program a multiuser payroll system with Excel? Four MacTemp coming up.

As long as the Mac continues its march across corporate, national, and continental boundaries, the world is MacTemp's market. The only smudge on its spreadsheet so far was a legal threat from MacDonald's Corporation, ever watchful for those who seek to offer the world a fast new MacFood. MacDonald's successfully sued to force both a hole-in-the-wall "MacSushi" bar and a "MacDharma's" health food cafe to abandon their names, but the burger colossus left MacTemp alone after being convinced that the agency was marketing fast workers instead of fast food.

It's nice to know that the world still has room for one

more MacEmpire. And that even if the Mac should lose its firm foothold in the global market, our Mac skills should give us all a head start on learning to use the Next machine.

For further information, call MacTemp, in Cambridge, Massachusetts, at 617/868-8200.

## Desktop Planetarium

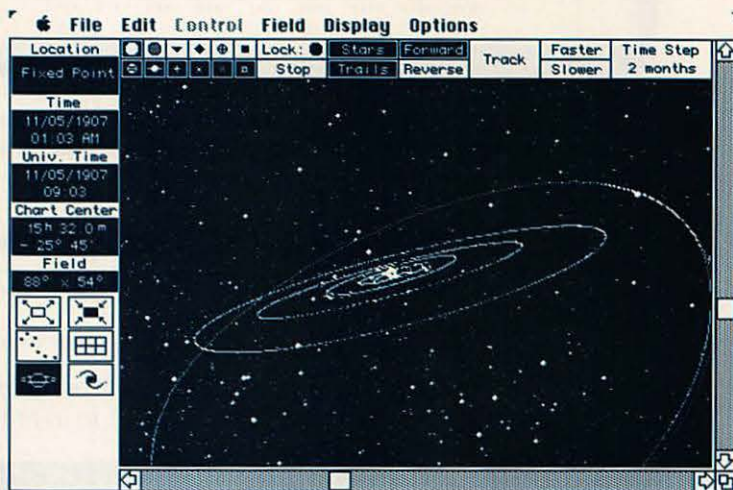


The view of Mars is good tonight, and nearly 400 amateur astronomers have hauled their telescopes up to California's dusty Fremont Peak. Tom Mathis of Carina Software has also hauled up a couple of Macs. One will demonstrate Voyager, Carina's desktop planetarium package that has wowed astronomers across the country. The other will run a customized version of the program. It's here to drive a telescope at the click of a mouse.

Although easy enough for a child to operate, Voyager is packed with enough advanced features to excite even serious scientists.

The program is accurate to within one minute, and draws

(continues)

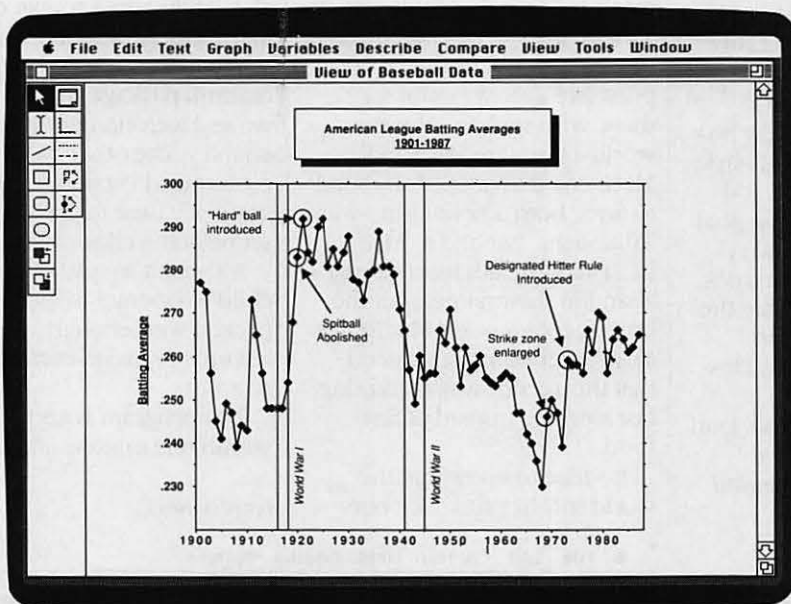


*Voyager software allows you to scroll around the sky and type in the name of a star, planet, or nebula to see it on screen.*



# We wrote the award-winning StatView 512+ for the Macintosh. Please don't buy it.

The company that set the standard for statistical programs now exercises its right to raise it. With new features like color. Even more speed. And the expanded ability to create customized graphs and charts that let you make your point. Now called StatView SE+Graphics, it'll run on any Macintosh Plus or SE. And for those who want absolutely blazing speed and 16 million colors, we suggest StatView II for your Macintosh II.



*"StatView II is StatView grown up. Meaner, faster, and more colorful, it's a remarkably complete statistics and data-analysis package."*—MacUser (October 1988)

## New features:

- Customize graphs with the text and drawing toolbox. Exploit the full color capabilities of your Macintosh to highlight your results. Circle key data points. Add legends and fancy type styles anywhere on your graph.
- Output color hard-copy on any Macintosh-driven printer, plotter, or slide maker.
- **Macintosh II owners:** StatView II directly accesses the 68881 math co-processor to analyze your data 30 to 50 times faster than StatView 512+.

## Award-winning features StatView has always had:

- Comprehensive descriptive, comparative, and non-parametric statistics.
- Fully interactive graphic interface and spreadsheet-like design allowing for fast, simple "what-if" analyses.
- A choice of scattergram, line, bar, error bars, comparative bar, box plot, pie, histogram, univariate, percentile and comparison percentile charts.

With StatView SE+Graphics and StatView II, powerful statistics and presentation-quality graphics are just a mouse click away.

ABACUS  
CONCEPTS

Come see us at MacWorld Expo Booth #2448 (Moscone Center).

For more information, call (415) 540-1949 or write to us at 1984 Bonita Avenue, Berkeley, CA 94704

## StatView 512+ Users

For all those who did buy StatView 512+, thanks. Registered users can now upgrade to StatView SE+Graphics or StatView II at special reduced prices. Call us for details.

Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. StatView is a trademark of Abacus Concepts, Inc.





Tom Mathis adjusts his telescope with Voyager, the astronomy software he created. He selects a planet and then clicks twice to slew the telescope into place.

star maps at a phenomenal two seconds per 1000 stars. You can scroll around the sky, and when you type in the name of a star, planet, or nebula, its location is instantly centered on the screen. You can select a planet or a star and click once for information, or with the customized version, click twice to slew the telescope into place.

But the program's real beauty lies in the way it piques the imagination. "It's unheard of," says Gordon Spear, who is incorporating the program into his astronomy classes at Sonoma State University in California. "You can scroll back to 510 A.D. in Mesopotamia and be there in an instant."

As if time travel weren't exciting enough, Voyager also lets you step entirely outside the solar system and then peer back in from any angle.

Astronomers have lauded the program's ability to track the movement of planets, give you a view of any area of the solar system from any other area, and let you input orbital data about our own solar system objects. And the database is ex-

pandable, in case you want to include your own data files.

The customized version of Voyager with a computer-controlled telescope mount is expected to sell for \$12,000 to \$15,000. But if you want to explore the universe from your desktop and you're looking for a price tag that won't make your bank balance look like it got sucked into a black hole, the Voyager desktop planetarium is available for \$99.50, plus shipping and handling.

For further information, call Carina Software, in San Leandro, California, at 415/354-7328. —Mary Margaret Lewis

## Word Publishing



What do you get when you combine two of the best-selling office applications into one package? One of the year's hottest new office products, word publish-

ing software. The idea is that templates can bring that desktop publishing look to word processing.

Almost a year ago, Ashton-Tate introduced FullWrite Professional, a high-end word processor with advanced page-layout features such as multiple columns and drawing tools. Quark has now followed suit with QuarkStyle, desktop publishing software with enhanced word-processing capabilities.

A \$295 subset of QuarkX-Press, QuarkStyle includes more than 70 template designs for common projects like newsletters, magazines, books, business cards, memos, letters, and purchase orders. QuarkStyle also offers complete text creation and editing capabilities such as spell-checking and automatic hyphenation.

Quark hired eight nationally prominent designers to create the templates, including Roger Black, a former chief art director at *Newsweek*, the *New York Times*, and *Rolling Stone*; and Marjorie Spiegelman, a major contributor to the original designs of *Macworld*, *PC World*, and *Publish!*.

Meanwhile, two highly successful PC software vendors are expected to offer Macintosh products this spring with integrated word publishing capabilities. XyQuest is expected to



QuarkStyle desktop publishing software includes 70 template designs.

finally roll out a Macintosh version of its highly customizable XyWrite word processor. The program's strengths in word publishing lie in its ability to snake text and easily merge graphics into documents.

And MicroPro is expected to offer Zeus, a Mac version of WordStar, with page layout features plus a rich set of PostScript drawing tools like those found in Adobe Illustrator 88. For further information, contact Quark, in Denver, at 303/934-2211. —Rusty Weston

## Mac Network Designs Space Station



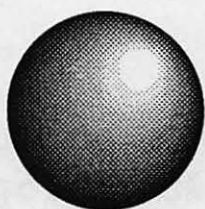
The Mac played a key role when 104 students from 21 countries (including the Soviet Union, China, Japan, Saudi Arabia, India, Sri Lanka, Kenya, West Germany, France, Great Britain, Australia, and Poland) gathered at the International Space University (ISU) last summer. Hosted by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, the group attended classes on all aspects of space exploration. They also collaborated on a research project to design an internationally staffed lunar module for use early in the next century.

The students produced all of their work, including words, numbers, charts, graphs, and animation, using an AppleShare network of 15 Mac Pluses, three Mac IIs, and two LaserWriters. The resulting report covers all aspects of lunar base design, including research and development, construction, management, mining, commercial activities, and vehicular design.

(continues)



# The Power to C



In the world of desktop publishing, no personal computer can match the power of a Macintosh®.

It's the only choice. But when it comes to a page printer, you need to choose the one with performance to match. Now you can choose the power of the Qume CrystalPrint Publisher™.

With its ultra-high speed, compact size and PostScript®-compatible page description language, the CrystalPrint Publisher gives you choices no other page printer can.

## Choose Productivity

CrystalPrint Publisher maximizes your productivity. Put more simply, it's fast. Faster than any printer with Adobe® PostScript®. Faster than Apple® LaserWriter® II NTX. Even faster than LaserWriter II NTX with a hard disk. The Publisher still wins. And at a price less than LaserWriter II NT. So illustrations and type

that used to take minutes to print are now in your hands in seconds. You spend more time creating and less time waiting to see what you've created. That makes you more productive than ever.

## Choose Print Quality

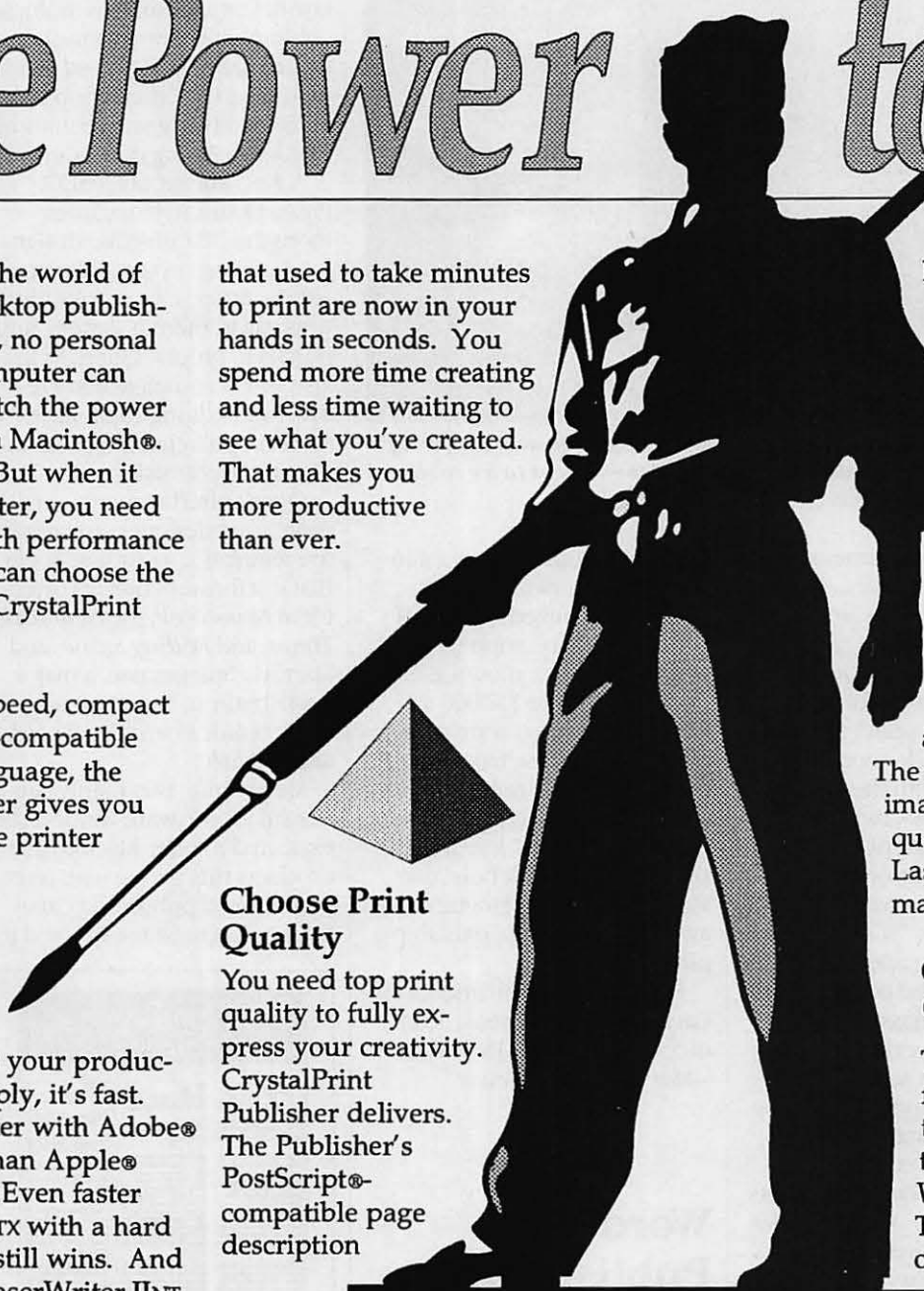
You need top print quality to fully express your creativity. CrystalPrint Publisher delivers. The Publisher's PostScript®-compatible page description

language lets you print detailed drawings with fine lines, solid blacks and smoothly graduated grays.

Mix in text using the wide range of resident authentic typefaces from ITC and Bitstream®. The result — elegant images with print quality not even the LaserWriter II can match.

## Choose Convenience

The Publisher's footprint is more than 43% smaller than the LaserWriter II. That's the smallest of any competitive

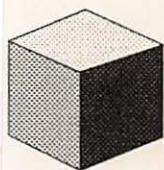


© Qume Corporation 1988



# Choose™

page printer. Which means the Publisher stays close and convenient — where you need it— even in the most space conscious environments.



## Compare, Then Choose

Let your Qume dealer show you the power of the CrystalPrint Publisher. Ask them to print this page on the Publisher and then on an Apple LaserWriter II. After that, the choice is yours. Choose the winner and you'll choose Crystal-Print Publisher. With its speed, print quality and convenience, no other page printer can match the power of your Macintosh. Crystal-Print Publisher is the power to choose. For information or a demonstration, contact your nearest Qume dealer or distributor. Or contact Qume at (800) 223-2479.

# Qume®

The Company with Peripheral Vision.

# CrystalPrint Publisher™

## Graphic Proof of Quality and Speed

You know graphic quality when you see it. That's why we used an original printout taken directly from the CrystalPrint Publisher to produce the artwork for the adjacent page. So you can see the fine lines, the well-formed characters and uniform blacks for yourself.

You also know the importance of speed. The LaserWriter IINT takes 172 seconds longer to print the same page. Even the expensive, top-of-the-line Laser-Writer IINTX takes longer.



CrystalPrint Publisher



LaserWriter IINTX



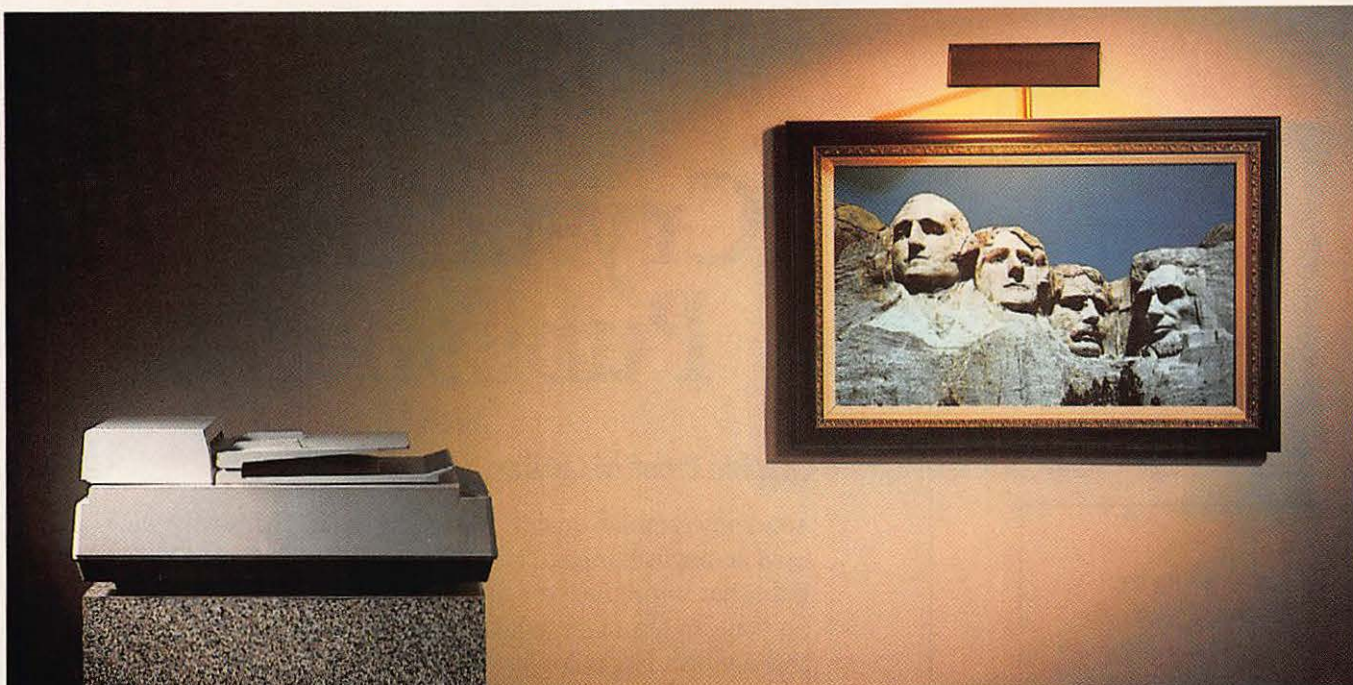
LaserWriter IINT

Now, the choice is yours. Choose CrystalPrint Publisher and choose print quality and speed. Then spend more time creating and less time waiting to see what you've created.

CrystalPrint Publisher . . .  
The Power to Choose.







# Datacopy Grayscale Scanners: Now you can put gallery quality photographs in all your publications.

The best imaging in a desktop scanner comes from Datacopy. Now you can merge finely detailed photographs and other artwork directly into your desktop publications.

## HIGH RESOLUTION

Datacopy's complete range of scanners delivers the ultimate in high-resolution imaging.



With advanced grayscaling capabilities and 300 or 400 dot-per-inch quality graphics, Datacopy Scanners clearly outperform all other products in their price class.

## VERSATILE SOFTWARE

Datacopy software brings all the capabilities of a professional graphics house to your desktop.

With MacImage™ you can take any scanned image and modify it with an extensive selection of



electronic darkroom functions. Then you can merge images with text using your current desktop publishing package. What's more, Datacopy MacOCR™ lets you automatically scan the most popular types of hard copy information into your computer in



seconds... and it will format the text for your favorite word processing and desktop publishing programs. Quickly and easily.

## QUICK INFORMATION

Call us today. We'll furnish you with information on our complete line of scanners and software. And where to find the nearest Datacopy reseller. **(800) 821-2898**



# DATACOPY

A Xerox Company

Circle 376 on reader service card



Andrew Bennett, ISU's Director of Computing, had only one evening to plan the network. Realizing that the students were of diverse nationalities, that some had never worked with computers, and that some spoke little English, he decided that the Macintosh was his only option.

The students used MacDraft, MGMStation, and CricketGraph for graphics. MacWrite 5.0 was their word processor of choice, and Microsoft Excel served as their number-crunching tool. In addition to the printed report, the group produced a 20-minute animated videotape using Silicon Beach Software's Super3D.

Despite time limitations, multilingual communications, some inexperienced computer users, and the complexity of the final multimedia output, the project proceeded smoothly. According to Bennett, ISU is hoping to get Apple to help put together a Macintosh network for next summer's ISU meeting in Europe.—Jeff Merron

## Macs Serve the Avant-garde

**T** Do you harbor a secret fear of reincarnation—of being sent back to exactly the life you deserve for the way you've lived this one? What comfortable, overfed American doesn't, at least for moments in between dreams of more food, cars, clothes, and appliances? That secret fear may be stirred by *Etiquette of the Undercaste*, Antenna Theater's interactive, walk-through theatrical installation. Antenna's members don't presume to tell you what you deserve, but they do slide you into a locker at the morgue, awaken you in heaven, and then send you back through a stylized life

cycle as a member of the underclass. *Etiquette of the Undercaste* opened at San Francisco's SoMar Gallery in November and is now touring the United States.

What part does the Macintosh play in this theatrical experiment? To begin, Antenna's associate artistic director Ron Davis used a Mac with Siclone's MacDraft software to design a maze that leads through abusive home life, reform school, youth gangs, juvenile court, boxing rings, prostitution, jail, soup kitchens, street scenes, and a final icy night on a park bench. You walk through the maze wearing a Walkman and listening to a sound track edited with Mark of the Unicorn's Performer software. As you walk, you hear real voices telling stories of being homeless, as recorded in street interviews by Antenna director Chris Hardman and BBC and NPR journalist Duc Qui Nguyen. The interviews were transcribed in Microsoft Word on a Mac, and the search command was used to find passages containing key words, such as *home* and *streets*.

Antenna's members originally chose to use the Mac because of its possibilities for cre-



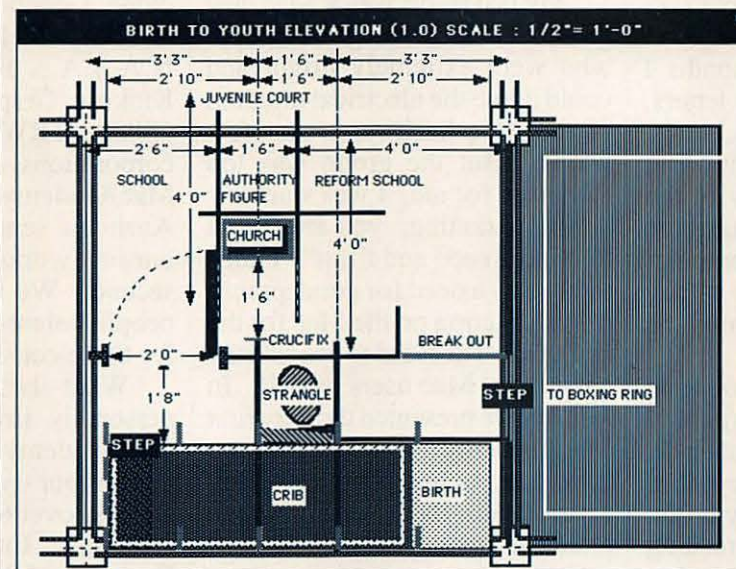
Antenna Theater used the Mac to design the installation, lighting, and sound track of *Etiquette of the Undercaste*.

ating graphics and music. Now they find an added advantage in the Mac's popularity among other artists: collaborating is much easier when you can swap disks. A lighting designer, for example, uploaded Davis's MacDraft-designed floor plan to draw up a lighting plan.

What Hardman needs most from the Mac now is more memory. The use of taped interviews is one of Antenna's most innovative techniques,

but at this point, only 15 minutes of digital audio is enough to fill a 40MB hard disk, and the half-hour sound track of *Etiquette of the Undercaste* was cut from 40 hours of taped interviews.

Memory or no, we can expect Antenna Theater to use whatever technology is available to create new forms of theatrical art. For further information, contact Antenna Theater, in Sausalito, California, at 415/332-4862.



Antenna Theater's Ron Davis used MacDraft software to design this maze through the life of a member of the underclass.

## A Multimedia Feast

**T** You've seen the animation; you've heard the sound effects. Now from MacroMind, developer of Videoworks, comes the VideoWorks CD ROM—a collection of over 200MB of VideoWorks animations (color and black-and-white), VideoWorks Accelerator documents, clip anima-

(continues)





*Randall D. Smith, President of F.M.I., Inc. invites you to a unique learning experience to be held in your area.*

# How I Discovered the Ultimate Macintosh Learning Experience

The true story of someone who wanted to learn how to use the Macintosh in business ... and how he almost went crazy doing it.

A few years ago I bought a new Porsche 911. As I was reading through the literature I came across an interesting statement. It said: "the only limitation this automobile has is the driver!"

I must admit that I felt the same way when I bought my Macintosh computer. I was like a lot of first time owners in that I never read the manuals. I simply popped in the disks and figured out the basics on my own. After having used an IBM for three years I was thrilled to be able to accomplish the Mac basics without taking a six month Lotus course!

Over the next few months I happily used my Mac for letters, simple spreadsheets, check books, a few graphics, and for games. But as a business owner, way in the back of my mind, I knew that there was a whole lot more the computer and the software could do if they just had someone else behind the mouse.

I realized I needed *training* to get the most out of my computer. I first tried reading the manuals. At some point in school they convinced me that I'm a fairly bright fellow. But after nights of reading manuals I simply didn't understand what I was reading.

My next step was to visit my local Apple dealer for help. He

was friendly enough, but made it fairly clear that his interest was in *selling* computers, not *teaching* me how to use them. He did mention however, that there was some training available at \$75 per hour. I had already paid for one college education and didn't really have the budget for another!

Next I subscribed to all of the Mac Magazines. Most (including this one) were very interesting. After a while though, I found myself reading the *ads* more than the *articles*. I wasn't interested in advanced graphics, HyperCard stacks, or MS-Dos connectivity. It seemed like more and more of the articles were written to the advanced user - which was definitely not me.

My last resort was a Mac user group. These were great people who were extremely bright and could quote the electrical diagram of the Mac backwards and forwards. But the group was too advanced for me. I was stuck!

In marketing, you are taught to "find a need and fill it". I definitely saw a need for good, practical instruction on the Mac for the *rest of us*. I decided to provide the answer for Mac users myself. In January we presented the very first MacAcademy. Since then we have had tremendous response. MacAcademy boasts many unique features: **Instructors:** Instead of sales people or programmers we feature only top business executives who use the Mac daily in their businesses. **Format:** Two

full days of instruction on the Mac, Excel, Word, FileMaker, PageMaker, and HyperCard. **Schedule:** Attendees can design their own personalized schedule by choosing between 18 different, 2 hour workshops. **Price:** While others charge up to \$1200 for workshops, we offer two full days for only \$249. **Location:** MacAcademy is held in top hotels in business centers across the U.S. **Emphasis:** MacAcademy places training emphasis on techniques and *business* applications of the featured software.

**The Results.** Over 6,000 people have attended MacAcademy. On a scale of 1 to 5 they have given the experience a 4.6. Companies who have attended include General Electric, Kodak, G.T.E., M.I.T., Honeywell, N.A.S.A., Boeing, Citicorp, Kinko's Graphics, Mobile Oil, Gillette, TRW and 500 additional corporations. Are they happy with MacAcademy? The City of Anaheim sent one employee to our first workshop and ten to our second. We have had over 400 people volunteer to be references for those considering attending.

What about you? I'd like to personally invite you to attend MacAcademy. This year we will present our dynamic 2 day workshop in over 65 cities in the U.S., Australia, Europe, and Canada. For a schedule of our upcoming workshops call (904) 677-1918. Profit from the Ultimate Macintosh Learning Experience.

©1988 Florida Marketing International, Inc.

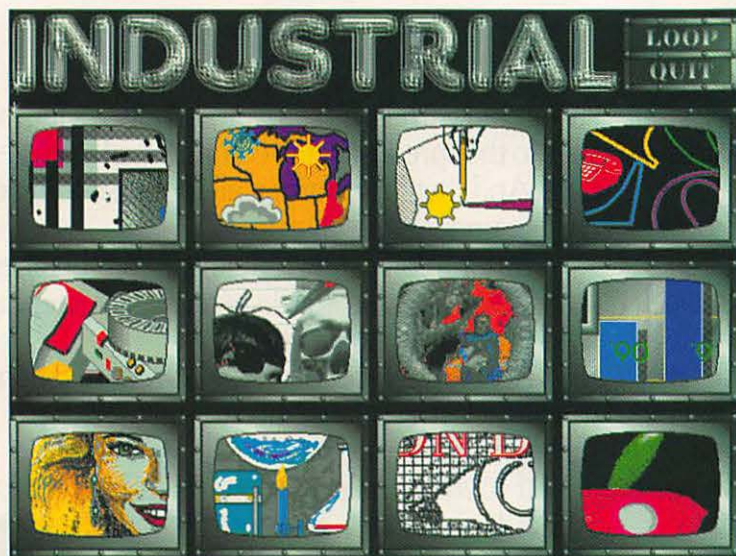


tion, clip art, clip sounds, and interactive animation shells. It's a dazzling display of the Mac's potential as a multimedia playback device in conjunction with CD ROM.

Containing all of MacroMind's commercially available Clip Animation files and color animations, the VideoWorks CD ROM also features demonstrations and presentations created by MacroMind Productions for companies such as Apple, Microsoft, Aldus, Ashton-Tate, Bell-South, and Arthur Anderson & Company. Source files are included for the VideoWorks Accelerator documents. In addition, the CD ROM disk

base of animation, art, and sounds that you can incorporate into your own VideoWorks animations. If you've ever needed ideas for animation, this disk is full of them.

The \$695 disk is compatible with any CD ROM player that supports the HFS file format—for example, Apple's CD SC and Laser Optical Technology's CD-ROM Drive. It is not compatible with the High Sierra CD ROM file format standard, which supports only textual CD ROM information, not graphics and animation. For more information, contact MacroMind, in Chicago, Illinois, at 312/871-0987.—*Brita Meng*



*The VideoWorks CD ROM displays the Mac's potential as a multimedia playback device with CD ROM.*

comes with an AppleShare file-server driver so that several users can access the disk over an AppleTalk network.

You don't need a copy of VideoWorks II to view documents on the CD ROM; the interactive shell lets you see everything and move between groups of artwork and animation. The only exception to this rule is that accelerated documents do require the VideoWorks II Accelerator.

If your own VideoWorks, the disk can serve as a large data-

## Hackers in Paradise



In 1984, when the first Hackers Conference was held in Marin County, California, everyone in attendance wandered around in a state of near-disbelief. It seemed like a human syzygy, a rare convergence where some of the world's best computer programmers, designers, and



*At Hackers 4.0, the main action took place on the lawns and in the makeshift computer rooms, where the 238 participants networked.*

philosophers shared geographical coordinates for a weekend—the better to share information, swap obscure algorithms and jokes, and plot the future.

But now, as far as the hackers are concerned, syzygy happens once a year. Last October, they held their fourth gathering, Hackers 4.0, in a postseason summer camp in the foothills of Silicon Valley. The theme was connectivity, and there were the usual number of fascinating semiformal sessions: Nolan Bushnell leading the games conference; Todd Rundgren hosting an evening of computer graphics; Ted Nelson on hypertext; and John (Cap'n Crunch) Draper on object-oriented programming. And history was made during Stewart Brand's interactive media session, where for the first time, four competing CD formats duked it out in demos in one room.

Still, the main action took place during conversations outside the sessions, on the lawns and in the makeshift computer rooms, where the 238 participants networked. Macs were much in evidence, and at 4:00 a.m. you could wander into a cabin and see Stephen Wolfram showing off his Mathematica program on a Mac II, or MIT veteran David Levitt sneak-previewing Harmony Grid, his real-time Mac music program.

The only blot on an otherwise perfect weekend was the CBS News report filmed by a camera crew that dropped in on opening evening. The hackers hooted, and ultimately felt hurt by, the network news's obstinate (and unfair) focus on the "dangerous" aspect of hacking—the viruses, break-ins, and other antisocial acts. To these exemplary citizens—people who had been instrumental in bringing wondrous technology to the world—this was a gratuitous slap. There was even some talk of holding a press conference attacking CBS. But by the next day tempers had cooled: people were having too much fun to be bothered by some outsiders' opinion.—*Stephen Levy*

## HyperCard Book Roundup



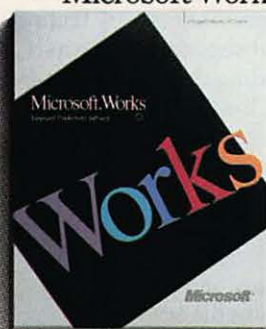
Several books on HyperCard have appeared in the past few months, ranging from Apple's official treatise on the HyperTalk script language to a book aimed at entrepreneurs seeking to market stackware. Here, in no particular order, are run-downs on five of them. You can

*(continues)*



# How do you explain the magnitude of the new Microsoft Works?

Whether you run a small business or your knowledge about computers happens to be less than monumental, the new Microsoft® Works 2.0 has you covered.



*You get five programs in one—  
and incredible efficiency when you  
combine their talents.*

Microsoft Works 2.0 is actually five tools in one: word processing, spreadsheet, database, drawing and communications. But as far as you're concerned, it's one integrated program—so it's easy to move between the different tools and use them together.

In fact, from the moment you take it out of the box, Microsoft Works 2.0 is easy to use. It comes with an animated training program written in HyperCard® format. As well as on-line help and unlimited phone support to help answer any questions you may have.

No matter how varied your projects are, Microsoft Works 2.0 can handle the job. Its newest feature, the drawing module (with page layout), can enrich otherwise plain, fact-filled documents with compelling graphics.

The word processor can create everything from a simple memo to a detailed report—and it even includes a spell-checker aimed at typos.

Of course, if your document needs to be supported with numbers, you can always jump over to the spreadsheet to compute and analyze data. And then transform it all into easy-to-read, easy-to-understand charts.

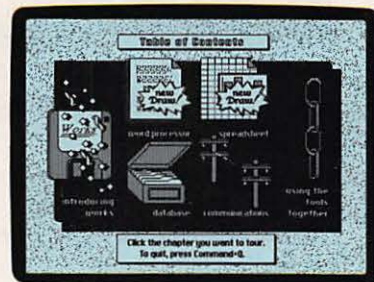
As for information that keeps your business going, the database is indispensable for keeping track of clients and orders.

And you can count on the communications module to bring information to your desktop through a modem.

If you'd like to learn more about Microsoft Works 2.0, just call (800) 541-1261, Dept. I76 for the name of your nearest dealer.

No wonder Microsoft Works 2.0 is the best-selling application in its class. Aside from being a great value, Microsoft Works 2.0 is one program that can handle a myriad of business needs.

It's that simple.



*To help get you started, we've included  
an animated training program written in  
HyperCard format.*

**Microsoft®**  
Making it all make sense.™



# It's simple.

## HOME FRONT

Real Estate News for the Greater Aspen Community - Published by Martin Realty

### Lowest Lending Rates Since 1983!

Last week mortgage interest rates reached a five-year all-time low. First Mortgage offered a 30-year, 95 percent new home loan at 8.5 percent with no points. Unheard of in recent years.

Resale of homes has jumped 13 percent over sales recorded during the same period last year.

New Home sales are up 17 percent. Several local lenders have put together special new home financing packages in cooperation with local contractors. Call our Aspen office at (426) 838-2961 for details.

### Crown Construction Opens This Year's Alpine Woods Development

The Alpine Woods development will be open for public tours from July 15 until August 21. Each home represents a distinct style from contemporary to French provincial - all homogeneously placed to create a uniquely attractive neighborhood.



Each home has been fully decorated by a local interior design firm and each is singular.

just shopping for ideas, we recommend this year's Alpine Woods development.

You can park at the Denny Shopping Center and take a tour bus from there between 9:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. daily.

### HOME OF THE MONTH

#### Lakefront Country House: Designed for Entertaining!



This lovely brick and cedar country house can be found just fifteen minutes from downtown Aspen. Nestled in giant firs, it represents true Colorado style!

The master bedroom suite features a panoramic view of Lake Diamond. The master suite also has his-and-hers walk-in closets, a separate vanity, and a stunning shower area made of glass bricks.

The living room, study, family room, and bedrooms (2+) feature hand-polished redwood panelling and skylights.

The three-car garage has special wall-mounted ski racks and an extra-sized third stall to accommodate up to a 24-foot boat.

Two additional baths, a stone fireplace, 800 square feet of decking, three wooded acres, and a private dock complete this rural dream home.

July 28, 1988

Gary and Lisa Elliot  
533 4th Street  
Denver, CO 54556

Dear Gary and Lisa,

This Saturday, I look forward to showing you a few of the quality homes in the Aspen community.

Per our phone conversations, we will be looking at family homes with a minimum of four bedrooms, two-and-a-half baths, a family room, and a three-car garage. It sounds like you are a pretty active family, so I've also chosen homes with a "mud room" for changing wet boots, etc.

One issue that we haven't really discussed is schools. Before Saturday, you might want to jot down a few priorities. Public, private, parochial? Level needed—from pre-school to college. And any special needs your children may have, like proximity to an indoor pool or gym.

I can also put you in touch with any youth organizations you may be interested in like The Boy Scouts or 4-H. We have it all.

You mentioned wanting a fairly good-sized lot. Does this mean that you will need stables or a barn? I can even put you in touch with a local riding stable if you wish.

Since you plan to be here for the whole weekend, let me know if I can be of any help with hotel reservations or activities. I can arrange for anything from theatre tickets to a riding lesson. Whatever might make your stay more pleasant, and leave a good impression of Aspen.

It's a beautiful place and we're happy that you've decided to make it your home.

Sincerely,

Peter Cohen  
Residential Agent

cc:file



### COMMISSIONED SALES REPORT—JUNE

Sales Person	Type	Rate	Sales YTD	Billings	Check Amt.
Shannon Pitts	Commercial	3.80%	\$275,000	\$88,000	\$3344.00
Lisa Doan	Residential	3.00%	\$320,000	\$120,000	\$3600.00
Peter Cohen	Residential	3.00%	\$230,000	\$100,000	\$3000.00
Robbie Ross	Commercial	4.00%	\$500,000	\$340,000	\$13600.00
Mike Lucero	Residential	4.00%	\$150,000	\$65,000	\$2600.00
Gary Gigot	Residential	7.00%	\$700,000	\$260,000	\$18200.00
Mary Freeman	Residential	3.80%	\$450,000	\$60,000	\$2280.00
Joan McArthur	Residential	2.60%	\$250,000	\$99,000	\$2574.00
Barbara Miller	Commercial	3.00%	\$250,000	\$130,000	\$3900.00
Robyn Komachi	Commercial	2.80%	\$780,000	\$240,000	\$6720.00
Residential			704,000		
New			325,000	46.16%	
Prev. Owned			250,000	35.51%	
Land Only			129,000	18.32%	
				100.00%	

### Breakdown of Residential Sales



Everything you see above was created using some combination of the five tools within Microsoft Works 2.0: word processing, spreadsheet, database, drawing and communication. As you can see, the real power of Microsoft Works 2.0 comes into play when all the tools are used together.



## Take The Guesswork Out Of Choosing The Best Shareware And Public Domain Software

Selecting the best programs from the thousands available is overwhelming. Our librarians have done the work for you while eliminating the risk. Each collection of 5 double-sided disks contains the very best of the Micro Star/Macintosh collection for only \$23.95 per set!

- ★ **GAMES** Monopoly - Air Traffic Controller - Aliens - Billards - Klondike - Orion - Lunar Lander - MacMissiles - Golf - MacFootball - Radical Castle, etc.
- ★ **EDUCATION** Animals - 3D Moles - Life Hack - Orbit - Math Mtn - Full Moon - Hangman - Word Search - Math Mud - Pattern Block - etc.
- ★ **CLIP ART** Famous Faces - Cartoons - Borders - Cars - Sports Clips - Logos - Shadowettes - and more!
- ★ **AUDIO** Sound Effects - Pop Tunes - Sound Mover - Max Headroom - Monty Python - Cheap Beep - plus many more!
- ★ **UTILITIES** Red Ryder 9.4 - Big Screen INIT - Font Utilities - Disk Librarian - Servant - Disk Utilities - Resource Editor - and many more!

- ★ **APPLICATIONS** Typing Helper - BiPlane - MacAuto - Camera - MaxWrite - MacRoots - Dot-to-Dot - Memory - CK - etc.
- ★ **STACKS NO. 1** Your Faithful Camel - Sound Mover - Mac Tips - Hyper Slots - Guitar Tutor - Family Tree - The Aids Stack - etc.
- ★ **STACKS NO. 2** Jungle Adventure - Sound Manager - The Guide - Hyper Zap - Away From Home - Rez Mover - Home Desk - etc.
- ★ **STACKS NO. 3** Tilt - Restaurants - Hyper Jotto - Indigo Wine Man - Hyperquackey - and more!
- ★ **STACKS NO. 4** Laura's Letters - Astro Stack - Hyper BBS - Star Trek Adventure Script Printer - Indigo Gets Out

Each series has five double-sided disks for only \$23.95 per set!

Choose Micro Star's Econo-Packs for the BEST Values  
in Shareware and Public Domain Software!  
Only \$18.95 per set! Any 3 for \$54.95! Any 6 for \$99.95!

150 UTILITIES



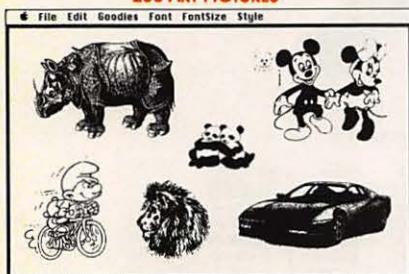
100 LAZER FONTS



100 KID PACK



250 ART PICTURES



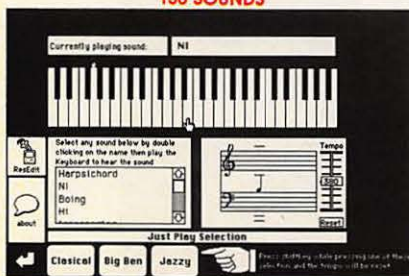
150 GAMES



250 DESK ACCESSORIES



150 SOUNDS



225 FONTS



125 STACKS FOR HYPERCARD



Join the Micro Star Software of the Month Club and receive the best and most up-to-date software available. For only \$5.95 per month you will be shipped one double-sided disk containing software you can use: home financial programs, graphics, education, desk top accessories, games, and other featured programs.

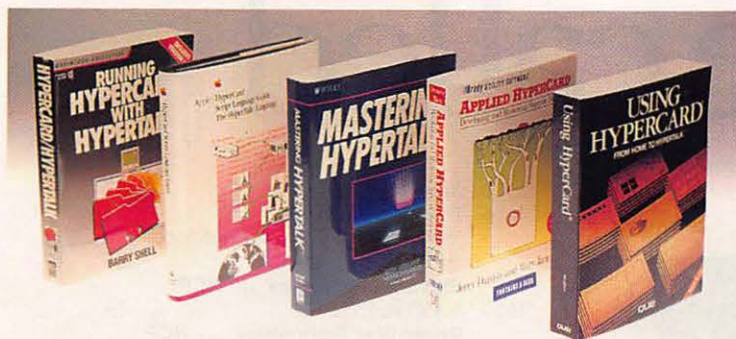
Call today and order toll free. If for any reason you are not completely satisfied, return your first issue for a complete refund, no questions asked.

**MICRO STAR**  
1105 Second Street  
Encinitas, CA 92024  
Info: (619) 436-0130

**ORDER TODAY TOLL FREE!** Orders shipped out same or next day. We accept MasterCard, Visa, checks and C.O.D. orders (add \$4). We offer FREE technical support for our customers. Econo-packs contain four double-sided disks. Add \$5/set for single-sided. Add \$4 per order for shipping and handling. Call today for free catalog!

**ORDER TOLL FREE**  
**(800) 444-1343**  
7 am to 5 pm Pacific Time  
Monday through Saturday





**Five books on HyperCard: one for beginners, one for new and advanced users, one for programmers from other environments, one for creating salable stacks, and Apple's official guide.**

get them through your local bookstore.

*Applied HyperCard: Developing and Marketing Superior Stackware*, by Jerry Daniels and Mary Jane Mara (Brady Utility Software, 1988). The title handily describes this book-and-disk set, a comprehensive guide to creating salable stacks. The 462-page book covers stackware marketing, design, development, and distribution, and walks the reader through a stackware project. An interesting twist is that this book leans heavily on Buckminster Fuller's synergetics, also known as the science of structure. The 800K disk that's included is packed tightly (thanks to Raymond Lau's StuffIt compression program) with stackware and text files that include names and addresses of stackware publishers, press contacts, user groups, and so on.

*Mastering HyperTalk*, by Keith Weiskamp and Namir Shamma (John Wiley & Sons, 1988). Another weighty tome, this 506-page paperback is aimed at two groups: programmers coming to the Mac and HyperCard from other environments, and Macintosh users familiar with the basics of HyperCard and HyperTalk. The book explores HyperTalk in depth—both how to understand the language structure and components, and how to use it to build applications. It

even delves into the basics of using Pascal to extend HyperTalk with XCMDs and XFCNs.

*Running HyperCard with HyperTalk*, by Barry Shell (MIS Press, 1988). Weighing in at 563 pages, this book seeks to help both new and advanced HyperCard users build stacks and design useful programs. Plenty of stackware projects are included: customer database, invoicing stack, mail merge, product catalog, and so forth. The book is generously illustrated with screen shots and contains numerous scripts; its clear, direct tone adds to its general accessibility.

*Using HyperCard: From Home to HyperTalk*, by Tay Vaughan (Que Corporation, 1988). A complete guide to HyperCard that even includes a Macintosh primer for beginners who have never used a mouse. After you've read about the evolution of databases, John Sculley, and Apple's vision for the future, and been taught how to use that mouse, you are introduced to HyperCard and in 700-odd pages taken all the way from your first explorations to advanced techniques like XCMDs, XFCNs, and using HyperCard on a network.

*HyperCard Script Language Guide: The HyperTalk Language*, by Apple Computer (Addison-Wesley, 1988). This handsomely produced hard-

cover is the official Apple guide to HyperTalk, aimed at those who have already read Apple's *HyperCard User's Guide* and have a basic familiarity with the program. Probably indispensable for the serious HyperTalk programmer; not a hand-holding book for beginners.

—Felicity O'Meara

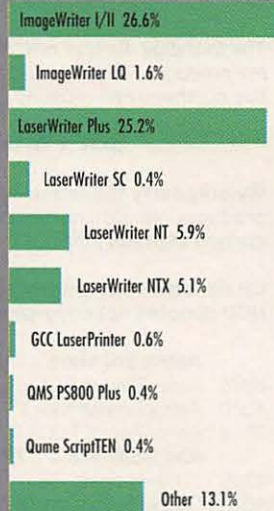
## Reader Survey: Printers



Of the 494 respondents to our survey on printers, mailed to 1000 randomly selected readers, 99 percent reported using printers with their personal computers. The printers used most often at work were the ImageWriter I and II (26.6 percent), the LaserWriter Plus (25.2 percent), the LaserWriter NT (5.9 percent), and the LaserWriter NTX (5.1 percent). The printers used most often at home were the ImageWriter I and II (66.3 percent) and the LaserWriter Plus (4.3 percent).

Most respondents said they were either very satisfied or

Which printer do you use most often at work?



Based on 489 respondents.

**Of 489 respondents, 26.6 percent favored the ImageWriter I or II for use at work.**

somewhat satisfied with their printers. At work, 46.2 percent were very satisfied with the ImageWriter I and II, 78 percent with the LaserWriter Plus, 89.7 percent with the LaserWriter NT, 100 percent with the LaserWriter NTX, and 58.4 percent with other printers. At home, 48.1 percent were very satisfied with the ImageWriter I and II, 57.1 percent with the LaserWriter Plus, and 64.4 percent with other printers.

When asked which printer feature would most improve printers at work, 26.2 percent picked higher resolution, 21.7 percent said faster first-page printing, and 10.2 percent opted for better paper-handling. Responses were similar when we asked which feature would most improve printers used at home: 39.3 percent said higher resolution, 10.2 percent said faster first-page printing, and 16.2 percent said better paper-handling.

Which printer do you use most often at home?



Based on 489 respondents.

**Of those who responded to our survey, 66.3 percent favored the ImageWriter I or II for home use.**



# Then he called

The four-digit number next to each product is the product's ITEM NUMBER. Please refer to this number when ordering. Thank you.

## SOFTWARE

We only carry the latest versions of products. Version numbers in our ads are current at press time.

CP denotes copy-protected.  
NCP denotes not copy-protected.

### Aatrix Software ... NCP

3976	Aatrix Payroll 3.01	\$99.
4020	Aatrix TimeMinder 1.7	109.
3958	Aatrix Payroll PLUS 3.02	159.

### Aba Software ... NCP

1305	"Draw it again, Sam" 2.03	79.
4023	Graphist Paint II 1.0	289.

### Abacus ... NCP

4482	StatView SE + Graphics	229.
4481	StatView II	349.



### Fox Software ... NCP

*FoxBASE+Mac 1.1*—Amazingly fast database, reads all IBM dBASE files while maintaining Mac interface. Includes form and application generators. \$208.

### Access Technology ... NCP

3959	MindWrite 2.0	95.
4109	MindWriteExpress 2.0	149.
1346	Trapeze 2.1	159.

### Acius ... NCP

1010	4th Dimension 1.0.6	489.
4024	4th Dimension Runtime	239.

### Adobe Systems ... NCP

1137	Adobe Illustrator '88 1.6	319.
1138	The Collector's Edition	79.
1142	Newsletters/Publishing Pack 1	255.
4565	Forms and Schedules Pack 2	319.
4566	Presentations Pack 3	319.

*MacConnection carries the entire Adobe Type Library (volumes 1-69). Listed below are Adobe's newest typefaces at press time.*

4567	ITC Kabel 57	127.
4568	OCR A, OCR B, MICR 58	97.
4569	Helvetica #1	59
4570	Helvetica #2	60
4571	Helvetica #3	61
4572	Times Ten 62	127.
4573	Kaufmann 63	97.
4574	Clarendon 64	97.



### CE Software ... NCP

*QuickMail 1.05*—Send mail across local and wide area networks, to hardware devices, even other mail systems. Conferencing, remote access, and form customizing as well ... \$165.

4575	Peignot 65	97.
4576	New Caledonia 66	257.
4577	ITC Clearface 67	257.
4578	Americana 68	127.
4579	ITC Serif Gothic 69	187.

### Affinity Microsystems ... NCP

1014	Affinifile 1.1	46.
1016	Tempo II 1.0	89.

### Aldus ... NCP

1330	Freehand 1.0	349.
1331	PageMaker 3.0	399.

### Altsys ... NCP

1194	FONtastic Plus 2.01	54.
1195	Fontographer 2.4.1 (CP)	239.

### Apple Computer ... NCP

1118	HyperCard 1.2.1	42.
------	-----------------	-----

### Ars Nova ... NCP

1215	Practica Musica 1.56	79.
------	----------------------	-----

### Ashton-Tate ... NCP

1323	FullPaint 1.0SE	69.
4098	Full Impact 1.0	249.
1324	FullWrite 1.0	269.
1322	dBASE Mac 1.0	295.

### Berkeley System Design ... NCP

1541	Stepping Out II 2.0	52.
------	---------------------	-----

### Beyond, Inc. ... NCP

4203	MenuFonts 2.02	30.
------	----------------	-----

### Blyth ... NCP

1470	Omnis 3 Plus/Express 3.25	129.
4318	Omnis 3 Plus/Express 3.3 (3 users)	399.

### Bogas Productions ... NCP

1461	Studio Session 1.2SE	49.
4255	Super Studio Session 1.0	79.
1458	Country Disk	15.
1459	Heavy Metal Disk	15.
1460	String Quartet Disk	15.

### Borland International ... NCP

1512	Turbo Pascal Tutor 1.0	46.
1511	Turbo Pascal 1.1	65.
1507	Numerical Methods Toolbox	65.
1510	Sidekick 2.0	65.
1506	Eureka: The Solver 1.0	129.
1508	Reflex Plus 1.01	165.

### BrainPower ... NCP

1532	DataScan 1.0	118.
1535	DesignScope 1.15	128.
1534	MathView Professional 1.0	144.
1537	StatView 512+ 1.2	175.

3960	ArchiText 1.0	\$182.
------	---------------	--------

4066	The Analyzer Bundle (includes DataScan, DesignScope, and StatView 512+)	325.
------	---	------

### Bravo Technologies ... NCP

1539	MacCalc 1.2D	79.
------	--------------	-----

### Bright Star Technology ... NCP

1402	Alphabet Blocks 3.01	32.
3961	Talking Tiles 1.0	69.

3962	HyperAnimator 1.0 (includes Stax, a MacConnection exclusive!)	79.
------	--	-----

### Broderbund ... NCP

4314	Type! 1.0	20.
1423	Jam Session 1.1 (CP)	30.
1427	Print Shop 1.3	36.
4065	PosterMaker Plus 2.5	36.
4465	DTP Advisor 1.0	47.
1422	Geometry 1.0 (CP)	59.
1426	Physics 1.1 (CP)	59.
4067	Calculus 1.0 (CP)	59.
4501	Drawing Table 1.0	79.

### Caere ... NCP

4476	OmniPage 1.0	575.
------	--------------	------

### CAMDE ... NCP

1634	Nutri-Calc 2.4	39.
1635	Nutri-Calc Plus 1.1	169.

### CasadyWare ... NCP

1575	Fluent Fonts 2.0	27.
------	------------------	-----

### FLUENT LASER FONTS

1576	Bodoni (V1)	46.
1587	San Serif (V2)	46.
1588	Ritz/Right Bank (V3)	46.
1589	Monterey (V4)	46.
1590	Regency Script/Calligraphy (V5)	46.
1591	Prelude Script (V6)	46.
1592	Coventry Script/Zephyr (V7)	46.
1593	Gregorian/Dorovar (V8)	46.
1594	Cyrillic (V9)	46.
1577	Bodoni Ultra (V10)	46.
1578	Sans Serif Bold (V11)	46.
1579	Sans Serif Extra Bold (V12)	46.
1580	Gatsby Light (V13)	46.
1581	Micro (V14)	46.
1582	Micro Extended (V15)	46.
1583	Galileo Roman (V16)	46.
1584	Campanile-Giotto (V17)	46.
1585	Alexandria (V18)	46.
1586	Jott Casual (V19)	46.

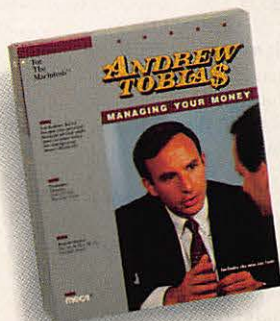


### BrainPower ... NCP

*ArchiText 1.0*—Combines boolean searching and HyperText abilities to create a very practical text organization application ... \$182.



# MacConnection.



## MECA ... NCP

*Managing Your Money 2.0*—Financial power you need to succeed. Monitor budgets and bank accounts, calculate net worth, and track investments ..... \$128.

4204	Gazelle & Kells Meath (V20) .....	46.
4205	Paladin & Abalene (V21) .....	46.
4206	Collegiate (V22) .....	46.
<b>CE Software ... NCP</b>		
1727	Calendar Maker 3.0 .....	27.
1728	Disktop 3.0.3 .....	27.
1729	QuickKeys 1.1 .....	53.
3963	QuickMail 1.05 .....	165.
<b>Challenger Software ... NCP</b>		
1610	Mac3D 2.1 .....	119.
<b>Chang Labs ... NCP</b>		
1613	Rags to Riches Ledger 3.1 .....	120.
1617	Rags to Riches Receivables 3.1 .....	120.
1614	Rags to Riches Payables 3.1 .....	120.
1622	Rags to Riches 3-Pak .....	289.
1611	C.A.T. 2.0 .....	229.
1615	Professional Billing 2.9 .....	239.
1612	Inventory Control 2.6 .....	239.
1616	Professional 3-Pak .....	359.
1618	Retail Business 3-Pak .....	359.
<b>Claris ... NCP</b>		
1123	MacPaint II 2.0 .....	105.
1129	MacWrite 5.0 .....	105.
4196	FileMaker II 4.0 .....	239.
1117	MacDraw II 2.0 .....	329.
1125	MacProject II 2.0 .....	395.
<b>Coda Music Systems ... CP</b>		
4367	MacDrums .....	32.
4483	Perceive (NCP) .....	52.
<b>Cricket Software ... NCP</b>		
1669	Pict-O-Graph 1.0 .....	89.
1668	Cricket Graph 1.3 .....	119.
4346	Cricket Paint 1.0 .....	119.
1667	Cricket Draw 1.1 .....	169.
1670	Cricket Presents 2.0 .....	289.
<b>Dac Software ... NCP</b>		
4502	Dac-Easy Light 1.0 .....	45.
<b>DataViz ... NCP</b>		
1823	MacLink Plus 2.11 .....	145.

## Davidson ... CP

1734	Math Blaster! 1.0 .....	\$27.
<b>Deneba Software ... NCP</b>		
1770	Merriam-Webster's Thesaurus 2.0 .....	35.
1767	Comment 2.0 .....	54.
1768	Coach Professional 3.0A .....	105.
1769	Canvas 2.0 .....	169.
<b>DreamMaker ... NCP</b>		
4115	MacGallery (HyperCard format) .....	28.
4088	MacGallery (MacPaint format) .....	28.
<b>Dubl-Click Software ... NCP</b>		
1824	Calculator Construction Set 1.04 .....	36.
3972	World-Class Fonts! Originals (1-2) .....	45.
3973	World-Class Fonts! The Stylish (3-4) .....	45.
3974	World-Class Fonts! The Giants (5-6) .....	45.
3964	WetPaint Classic Clip-Art (1-2) .....	45.
3965	WetPaint For Publishing (3-4) .....	45.
3966	WetPaint Animal Kingdom (5-6) .....	45.
3967	WetPaint Special Occasions (7-8) .....	45.
3968	WetPaint Printer's Helper (9-10) .....	45.
3969	WetPaint Industrial Revolution (11-12) .....	45.
3970	WetPaint Old Earth Almanac (13-14) .....	45.
3971	WetPaint Island Life (15-16) .....	45.
<b>Electronic Arts ... NCP</b>		
1843	Disk Tools Plus 1.01 .....	31.
4619	Mavis Beacon Typing 1.0 .....	36.
1846	Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 .....	61.
4315	Studio/8 1.0 .....	319.
3940	First Shapes .....	32.
3936	KidTalk .....	32.
3941	SmoothTalker 2.0 .....	32.
3939	MathTalk .....	32.
3935	Speller Bee .....	32.
<b>Enzan-Hoshigumi USA ... NCP</b>		
1880	Year of the Dragon .....	21.
1881	Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 "Heaven" .....	52.
1882	Japanese Clip Art Scroll 2 "Earth" .....	52.
1878	Japanese Clip Art "Borders" Scroll .....	65.
1879	MacCalligraphy 2.0 .....	105.



## Symantec ... NCP

*S.U.M. 1.02*—A collection of specialized utility programs designed to keep your hard disk operating at peak performance. Recovers your files faster and easier than you ever thought possible ..... \$59.

## Farallon Computing ... NCP

4208	Timbuktu 2.01 .....	\$65.
2199	MacRecorder 1.0 .....	139.
<b>Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP</b>		
4287	Pyro! (screen saver) .....	15.
3954	PowerStation 2.5 .....	32.
3955	Suitcase II 1.0 .....	45.
4622	Suitcase II and Pyro! Bundle .....	57.
3953	FastBack Mac 1.03 .....	54.
<b>Foundation Publishing ... NCP</b>		
2384	Comic Strip Factory 1.6 .....	44.
<b>Fox Software ... NCP</b>		
4195	FoxBASE +/Mac 1.1 .....	208.
4580	FoxBASE +/Runtime .....	158.



## Access Technology ... NCP

*MindWrite/Express 2.0*—Finally, a word processor that reads/writes PC, DEC, Wang, and Mac files while maintaining original format. Features spell checking, outlining, and word count ..... \$149.

## Freesoft ... NCP

2219	Red Ryder 10.3 .....	54.
<b>FWB Software ... NCP</b>		
2232	Hard Disk Partition 2.0 .....	45.
2231	Hard Disk Util 2.03 .....	53.
<b>Generic Software ... NCP</b>		
4319	Generic CADD Level 1 .....	54.
4411	Flow Charts & Schedules .....	18.
4402	Home Landscaping .....	18.
4401	Basic Home Design .....	35.
4410	Commercial/Residential Furnishings .....	35.
4400	Heating/Ventilation/Air Conditioning .....	35.
4406	Welding .....	35.
4409	Bathroom Design .....	49.
4403	Kitchen Design .....	49.
4404	Landscaping Architecture .....	49.
4405	Pipe Fittings .....	49.
<b>Great Wave Software ... NCP</b>		
2277	TimeMasters 1.0 .....	22.
2276	KidsTime 1.2 .....	26.
4334	NumberMaze .....	27.
2270	American Discovery 2.1 .....	27.
2272	Crystal Paint 1.0 .....	27.
2273	ConcertWare+ 4.0 .....	39.
2271	ConcertWare+ MIDI 4.0 .....	79.

910C

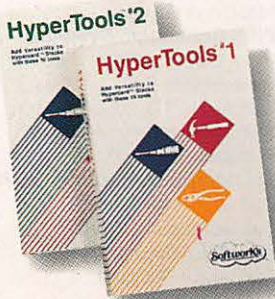


# MacConnection™

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791



# ...And he saw



## Softworks... NCP

*HyperTools #1 and HyperTools #2 1.03—Sixteen HyperCard development tools in each. #1, for stack design, icon editing and alignment. #2, for enhancing stacks, data entry, and formatting. Includes HyperCard . . . each \$59.*

<b>Greene, Inc. ... NCP</b>		
2269	QuickDEX 1.4A . . . . .	32.
<b>ICOM Simulations ... NCP</b>		
4084	On Cue 1.3 . . . . .	36.
4085	TMON 2.8.1 . . . . .	89.
<b>Ideaform ... NCP</b>		
2419	DiskQuick 2.10 . . . . .	27.
2418	HyperBook Maker 1.0 . . . . .	31.
2420	MacLabeler Plus 3.0 . . . . .	42.
<b>Individual Software ... NCP</b>		
4209	Typing Instructor Encore . . . . .	26.
4491	101 Scripts & Buttons for HyperCard . . . . .	37.
2943	101 Macros for Excel . . . . .	37.
<b>Infosphere ... CP</b>		
2513	LaserServe 2.0 . . . . .	62.
2514	MacServe 2.4 . . . . .	155.
4595	Liaison 1.0 . . . . .	185.
<b>Innovative Data Design ... NCP</b>		
2417	MacDraft 1.2B . . . . .	149.
<b>Insignia ... NCP</b>		
4089	SoftPC 1.1 . . . . .	479.
<b>Intuit ... NCP</b>		
2425	Quicken 1.0 . . . . .	33.
<b>Kent Marsh Ltd. ... NCP</b>		
2591	The NightWatch 1.02 . . . . .	89.
2592	MacSafe 1.08C . . . . .	89.
<b>LaCie ... NCP</b>		
4335	Silverserver 1.0 . . . . .	92.
<b>LaserWare ... NCP</b>		
4095	LaserPaint Color II 1.8 . . . . .	359.
<b>Layered ... NCP</b>		
2608	Front Desk 6.0 (multi-user) . . . . .	59.
2613	Insight OneWrite 1.0 . . . . .	185.
2610	Insight Expert AR 2.0 . . . . .	459.
2611	Insight Expert GL 2.0 . . . . .	459.
2609	Insight Expert AP 2.0 . . . . .	459.
2612	Insight Expert Inventory 2.0 . . . . .	459.
2614	Insight Expert Time Billing 2.0 . . . . .	459.
<b>Learning Company ... CP</b>		
2670	Reader Rabbit 2.0 . . . . .	33.
<b>Letraset ... NCP</b>		
2619	Image Studio 1.5 . . . . .	279.
2621	Ready, Set, Go! 4.0A . . . . .	279.
<b>Linguist's Software ... NCP</b>		
2649	Tech . . . . .	59.
2643	LaserTech . . . . .	79.
<b>FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS</b>		
2628	SuperFrench/German/Spanish . . . . .	39.

2635	MacKana/Basic Kanji . . . . .	\$39.
2630	MacGreek . . . . .	59.
2631	MacHebrew . . . . .	59.
2636	MacKanji 2.0 . . . . .	59.
2637	MacKorean . . . . .	59.
2637	MacThai . . . . .	59.
2625	MacChinese Cantonese . . . . .	79.
2626	Cantonese Supplement . . . . .	39.
2645	MacChinese Mandarin . . . . .	79.
2646	Mandarin Supplement . . . . .	39.
2647	Greek/Hebrew/Phonetic . . . . .	89.
<b>FOREIGN LASER FONTS</b>		
2639	LaserFrench/German/Spanish . . . . .	79.
2640	LaserGreek . . . . .	79.
2641	LaserHebrew . . . . .	79.
2642	LaserKorean . . . . .	89.
2638	LaserCyrilic . . . . .	115.
4129	LaserThai . . . . .	115.
<b>Lundeen &amp; Associates ... NCP</b>		
2684	WorksPlus Spell 1.1 . . . . .	46.
2683	WorksPlus Command 1.1 . . . . .	59.
<b>MacroMind ... NCP</b>		
4202	Black & White Movies (17 of them!) . . . . .	30.
4291	Video Clip Animation . . . . .	36.
4110	Clip Sounds (sound effects & music) . . . . .	36.



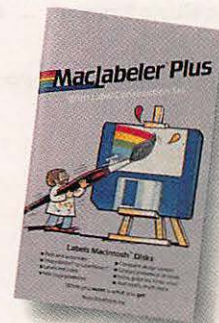
## Electronic Arts ... NCP

*Studio 8 1.0—Advanced graphics program uses familiar icons for ease of use. Masking functions and color effects provide a higher level of versatility and power . . . . . \$319.*

4201	Clip Charts (bar, pie & bullet charts) . . . . .	36.
1430	VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver 1.2 . . . . .	60.
1432	VideoWorks II Accelerator 1.1 . . . . .	118.
1431	VideoWorks II 2.0 . . . . .	118.
<b>Manx Software ... NCP</b>		
4068	Aztec C 3.6B . . . . .	65.
4316	Aztec C UniTools . . . . .	65.
4317	Aztec SDB 3.6B . . . . .	65.
4069	Aztec MPW C 3.6B . . . . .	99.
4075	Aztec C + SDB 3.6B . . . . .	99.
<b>MECA ... NCP</b>		
2796	Managing Your Money 2.0 . . . . .	128.
<b>MEDIAGENIC ... NCP</b>		
1334	City to City 1.0 . . . . .	30.
4295	Focal Point/Business Class Bundle . . . . .	48.
4591	Open It! . . . . .	54.
1338	Reports! 1.2 . . . . .	59.
3790	Lookup 1.0C . . . . .	30.
3788	Findswell 2.0 . . . . .	36.
3792	Spellswell 2.0F . . . . .	45.
<b>Microlytics ... NCP</b>		
2733	Word Finder 2.0 . . . . .	33.
2732	GOfer 1.0 . . . . .	44.

## Microseeds Publishing ... NCP

2913	Redux 1.5 . . . . .	\$65.
4210	Screen Gems 1.0 . . . . .	49.
<b>Microsoft ... NCP</b>		
4471	QuickBasic 1.0 . . . . .	65.
2863	Chart 1.02 . . . . .	79.
2885	Microsoft Write 1.0 . . . . .	79.
2866	File 2.0 . . . . .	129.
2884	Works 1.1 . . . . .	189.
4057	Works on the Apple Mac Book . . . . .	15.
2865	Excel 1.5 . . . . .	255.
2864	Excel in Business Book . . . . .	18.
2882	Word 3.02 . . . . .	255.
4056	Working with Word Book . . . . .	18.
2878	PowerPoint 2.0 . . . . .	255.
2875	Microsoft Mail (1-4 users) . . . . .	195.
2872	Microsoft Mail (5-10 users) . . . . .	325.
2873	Microsoft Mail (11-20 users) . . . . .	489.
2874	Microsoft Mail (21-32 users) . . . . .	639.
<b>Miles Computing ... NCP</b>		
2768	Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 . . . . .	19.
2771	Mac the Ripper Vol. 3 . . . . .	27.
2769	Peoples, Places & Things Vol. 5 . . . . .	27.
<b>Mindscape ... CP</b>		
2748	The Perfect Score: SAT 1.0 . . . . .	46.
<b>Monogram ... NCP</b>		
2780	Dollars & Sense 4.0 . . . . .	81.
2779	Business Sense 1.0 . . . . .	279.
<b>Nantucket ... NCP</b>		
2971	McMax . . . . .	189.
<b>Niles &amp; Associates ... NCP</b>		
4602	EndNote 1.0 . . . . .	82.
<b>Nolo Press ... NCP</b>		
4228	For the Record 1.0 . . . . .	29.
2981	WillMaker 3.0 . . . . .	34.
<b>North Edge Software ... NCP</b>		
2986	Timeslips III 1.05 . . . . .	117.
<b>Odesta ... NCP</b>		
4211	DataDesk Professional 2.0 . . . . .	289.
3014	GeoQuery 1.0 . . . . .	295.
3013	Double Helix II 2.0R40 . . . . .	339.
<b>Olduvai Software ... NCP</b>		
3029	DA-Switcher . . . . .	25.
3033	Art Clips . . . . .	35.
3031	Icon-It! 1.01 . . . . .	39.
3030	FontShare 1.01 . . . . .	149.
3035	Read-It! 1.06H . . . . .	79.
3034	Read-It! 1.06H . . . . .	199.



## Ideaform Inc. ... NCP

*MacLabeler Plus 3.0, the Label Construction Set—Customize your disk labels. Place fields anywhere. Icons. Graphics. Fonts. Color. Print queuing. ImageWriter and LaserWriter support . . . . . \$42.*



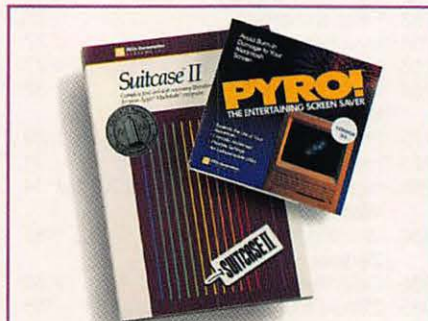
# it was good.

<b>OWL International ... NCP</b>		
3082	Guide 2.0	\$99.
<b>Paracomp ... NCP</b>		
4597	Swivel 3D	249.
<b>PCPC ... NCP</b>		
3175	HFS Backup 3.0 (new & improved)	54.
<b>Postcraft International ... NCP</b>		
3157	Laser FX 1.6	114.
4058	Laser FX Pack I	29.
4059	Laser FX Pack II	29.
4060	Laser FX Pack III	29.
4061	Laser FX Pack IV	29.
4062	Laser FX Pack V	29.
4063	Laser FX Pack VI	29.
<b>Pro Plus ... CP</b>		
4310	Wall Street Investor	349.
<b>ProVUE Development ... NCP</b>		
4582	Panorama 1.0	209.
<b>Quark ... NCP</b>		
3230	Quark XPress 2.0	call
4621	QuarkStyle	call



**CE Software ... NCP**  
*QuickKeys 1.1*—Award-winning program features simple, powerful, and sequenceable macros. Take control of your Mac, and become a true power user ..... \$53.

<b>Rubicon Publishing ... CP</b>		
3272	Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition 1.03	45.
<b>Satori ... NCP</b>		
3320	BulkMailer 3.22	79.
3321	BulkMailer Plus 3.22	195.
3322	Legal Billing 1.85	369.
3323	Legal Billing II 2.54	539.
3324	Project Billing 1.54	409.
<b>Sensible Software ... NCP</b>		
3375	Sensible Grammar 1.1D	54.
<b>Silicon Beach Software ... NCP</b>		
3504	Silicon Press 1.1	41.
3508	World Builder 1.0	41.
3506	SuperPaint 1.1	79.
3507	Super3D 1.0	157.
3980	Digital Darkroom 1.0	157.
<b>Simon &amp; Schuster ... NCP</b>		
4230	The Fully Powered Mac Book	24.



**Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP**  
*Suitcase II 1.0*—Allows unlimited fonts & DAs without having to install them in your system. Load them on startup or on the fly ..... \$45.  
*Special*—Through Feb. 28, purchase Suitcase II and you may also purchase Pyro! for just \$12.

3305	Typing Tutor IV 1.2	35.
<b>SmethersBarnes ... NCP</b>		
1478	Prototyper 1.0	72.
<b>SoftStyle ... NCP</b>		
3282	Printworks (Dot Matrix) 3.23	43.
3281	Printworks (Daisywheel) 3.0	56.
3283	Printworks (HP laser) 3.0	85.
<b>SoftView ... NCP</b>		
3471	MacInUse 2.0	42.
3473	TaxView Planner 2.0 (1988-1992)	65.
3981	FormSet Business Forms Edition 1.1	55.
3470	MacInTax	69.
<b>Software Discoveries ... NCP</b>		
3374	Merge Write 1.0	34.
3373	Record Holder Plus 3.0	45.
<b>Software Ventures ... NCP</b>		
3455	Microphone II 2.0	225.
<b>Softworks, Inc. ... NCP</b>		
4601	Stack Cleaner	29.
4599	HyperTools #1	59.
4600	HyperTools #2	59.
<b>Solutions, International ... NCP</b>		
3448	SmartScrap & The Clipper 1.05	46.
3449	SuperGlue 1.05	52.
3446	The Curator 1.05	79.
4308	BackFAX (reqs. Apple FAX modem)	129.
<b>Spinnaker/Hayden ... CP</b>		
2329	SAT Score Improvement 1.0	58.
<b>Springboard ... CP</b>		
3530	Certificate Maker 1.0	24.
3532	Certificate Maker Library Vol. 1	18.
3531	Early Games	28.
4493	Atlas Explorer	28.
4495	Family Matters	28.
4492	Works of Art Assortment Series	28.
4494	Works of Art Education Series	28.
4496	Works of Art Holiday Series	28.
4498	Works of Art Laser Art Business	59.
4499	Works of Art Laser Fonts Vol. 1	59.

4497	Top Honors	\$59.
4500	Springboard Publisher	109.
<b>SuperMac Software ... NCP</b>		
3383	SuperSpool 5.0	54.
3382	SuperLaserSpool 2.0	82.
3378	Multi-User SuperLaserSpool 2.0	199.
3377	Diskfit 1.4	54.
3379	Network Diskfit 1.4	199.
3381	Sentinel 2.0	155.
3380	PixelPaint 1.1	199.
4086	Acknowledge 1.0	349.
<b>Survivor Software ... NCP</b>		
3289	MacMoney 3.01	62.
<b>Symantec ... NCP</b>		
3982	MacSQZ! 1.05	49.
3983	S.U.M. 1.02	59.
3422	More II	225.
3423	HFS Navigator 1.0	34.
3419	Laserspeed 1.6	55.
3421	Lightspeed Pascal 2.0	65.
3420	Lightspeed C 3.01	95.
3415	CAPP's for Lightspeed C 1.0	49.
3416	CAPP's for Lightspeed Pascal 1.0	49.
<b>Symmetry ... NCP</b>		
3318	HyperDA 1.1	38.
3317	Acta 2.01	46.
4504	Acta Advantage 1.0	69.
4160	PictureBase-WetPaint	99.
<b>Synergy ... NCP</b>		
3130	VersaTerm 3.20	69.
3129	KaleidaGraph 1.10	125.
3131	VersaTerm-PRO 2.20	195.
<b>3G Graphics ... NCP</b>		
3942	Images with Impact!: Graphics and Symbols 1	59.
4583	Images with Impact!: Business 1	75.
<b>Think Educational ... CP</b>		
3615	MacEdge II 1.0	27.
3616	Mind Over Mac 1.4	27.



**Farallon ... NCP**  
*Timbuktu 2.0.1*—A versatile network application that allows you to observe or control another Macintosh from your own over any LocalTalk network. .... \$65.

910C



# MacConnection™

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791



# A heavenly array.

## T/Maker ... NCP

3640	ClickArt Personal Graphics	\$28.
3642	ClickArt Publications	28.
3632	ClickArt Business Images	28.
3636	ClickArt Holidays	28.
3637	ClickArt Letters Vol. 1	28.
3638	ClickArt Letters Vol. 2	28.
3634	ClickArt Effects	28.
3633	Christian Images	35.
3635	EPS Illustrations	75.
3639	WriteNow 2.0	109.

## TML Systems ... NCP

3548	Source Code Library II 1.0	42.
3549	TML Pascal II 1.0	79.

## TOPS ... NCP

4189	TOPS Teleconnector (DB-9)	39.
4188	TOPS Teleconnector (DIN-8)	39.
3726	TOPS for DOS 2.0	119.
3723	TOPS Mac 2.0	119.
3724	NetPrint 2.0	119.
4598	TOPS FlashBox (90 days)	125.
3725	TOPS Repeater (90 days)	132.
3720	TOPS Flashcard (90 days)	169.
3417	InBox Starter Kit 2.2	199.
3418	InBox Connection Mac 2.2	75.

## Traveling Software ... NCP

3729	LAP-LINK Mac 1.2	84.
------	------------------	-----

## True BASIC ... NCP

### LANGUAGE & TOOLKITS

3587	True BASIC 2.0	59.
3570	Advanced String	49.
3574	Business Graphics	49.
3579	Mathematicians Toolkit	49.
3583	Scientific Graphics	49.
3584	Sorting & Searching	49.
3588	3D Graphics	49.
4178	Communications	49.

### EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

3571	Algebra	35.
3573	Arithmetic	35.
3575	Calculus	35.
3577	Discrete Math (multi-variate calculus)	35.
3580	Pre-Calculus	35.
3581	Probability	35.
3586	Trigonometry	35.
3585	TrueSTAT	49.

## Unicorn ... CP

3751	Animal Kingdom	27.
------	----------------	-----

3752	Decimal Dungeon	\$27.
3753	Fraction Action	27.
3755	Mac Robots	27.
3756	Math Wizard	27.
3754	Read-A-Rama	32.

## William & Macias ... NCP

3779	DiskFinder 1.07	29.
3783	myDiskLabeler w/Color 2.8.1I	31.
3784	myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter 2.8.1LI	34.

## WordPerfect ... NCP

3800	WordPerfect Mac 1.0.1	185.
------	-----------------------	------

## Zedcor ... NCP

3986	DeskPaint 2.0	69.
3985	ZBasic 5.0	105.

## ENTERTAINMENT

### Addison-Wesley ... NCP

4407	The Hobbit 1.0	24.
4474	Fellowship of the Ring 1.0	24.

### Accolade ... CP

1184	Hardball	23.
4484	Mean 18	24.
4485	4th & Inches	24.



### Discovery Software ... NCP

*Arkanoid*—Test the limits of your strategic thinking and quick reflexes as you break through level after level of mesmerizing brick formations. An entertainment classic.... \$27.

### Avalon Hill ... CP

1011	MacPro Football 2.0	28.
------	---------------------	-----

### Blue Chip ... CP

1441	Millionaire	35.
------	-------------	-----

### Broderbund Software ... CP

4099	Shufflepuck Cafe (air hockey)	22.
4111	Moebius (adventure & arcade)	24.
1429	Ultima III	24.
4229	Where in World Carmen San Diego?	27.
1421	Ancient Art of War	27.
4540	Ancient Art of War at Sea 1.0	27.

### Bullseye ... CP

1544	Ferrari Grand Prix	32.
4074	P51 Mustang Flight Simulator	32.

### Discovery Software ... NCP

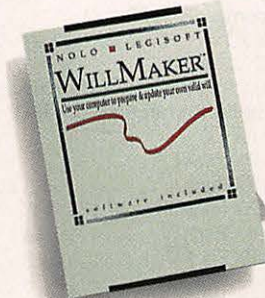
4408	Arkanoid	27.
------	----------	-----

### Electronic Arts ... CP

1851	Scrabble 1.0	26.
1850	Reach for the Stars	26.
1842	Chessmaster 2000	28.
4064	Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator	32.
4588	Life & Death (surgery simulation)	32.

### Epyx ... NCP

2037	Sub Battle Simulator	29.
------	----------------------	-----



### Nolo Press ... NCP

*WillMaker 3.0*—Prepare your own valid will without a lawyer. Follows a simple question and answer format, allowing you to update your will whenever necessary ..... \$34.

### Greene, Inc. ... CP

2268	Crystal Quest 2.2C	26.
4119	Crystal Quest w/Critter Editor (NCP)	42.

### Infinity Software ... CP

2518	GO	27.
2519	Grand Slam Tennis	27.

### MacroMind ... NCP

2772	Mazewars+	31.
------	-----------	-----

### MEDIAGENIC ... CP

1339	Shanghai	24.
4489	Sherlock Holmes: Crown Jewels	24.
4590	Corruption	27.
4486	Manhole	30.
4475	Quarterstaff	30.
4490	Might and Magic	36.
4592	Zork Zero	36.

### Microsoft ... CP

2868	Flight Simulator	32.
------	------------------	-----

### Micro Sports ... NCP

2787	MSFL Pro League Football	32.
------	--------------------------	-----

### Miles Computing ... CP

2764	Down Hill Racer	24.
2767	Harrier Strike Mission II	27.
2765	Fool's Errand	27.

### Mindscape ... CP

4083	Balance of Power 1990	30.
3987	Colony	30.
2743	Crossword Magic	30.
2745	Deja Vu	30.
4596	Deja Vu II	30.
2749	Shadowgate	30.
2750	Trust & Betrayal: Legacy of Siboot	30.
2751	Uninvited	30.

### PBI Software ... CP

3110	Strategic Conquest Plus 1.3	35.
------	-----------------------------	-----

### PCAI ... CP

4321	Lunar Rescue	29.
4212	MacCourses	32.
3144	MacGolf 2.0	35.
4320	MacGolf Classic	54.
4517	Road Racer 1.0	39.

### Primera Software ... NCP

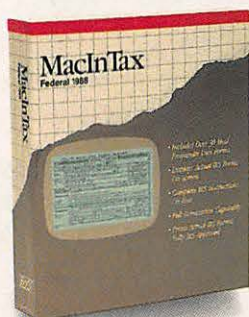
3169	Smash Hit Racquetball II	22.
------	--------------------------	-----

### Psion ... CP

3132	Psion Chess 1.6	31.
------	-----------------	-----

### Sierra On-Line ... CP

4161	Mother Goose	19.
3397	Leisure Suit Larry	23.



### SoftView ... NCP

*MacInTax*—A sophisticated income tax preparation program that allows you to organize, store, and print out tax information. Includes 74 IRS forms and schedules. .... \$69.





## "My prayers have been answered."

"Dear MacConnection,

"MacConnection has been my favorite source for Macintosh products since January, 1985. Some clergymen are skeptics about advertising claims, but you made a believer out of me! I phoned in my last order at 4:30 PM on Friday afternoon. My order arrived before

10:00 AM on Saturday morning! My prayers have been answered!

"In addition, MacConnection's usually fine advertising has consistently offered the best selection of software and accessories for the Macintosh, and at prices that make ordering from anyone else unreasonable.

"Thank you and congratulations!"

Rev. C. H. Readout, Jr.  
Pastor, Apostolic Church  
Enfield, CT

# MacConnection<sup>TM</sup> 1-800/622-5472

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791

©Copyright 1989 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

Just for the record, all the ads in this series feature real live MacConnection customers and the real live letters they wrote us. Really!



# without delay.

## Nutmeg Systems ... 90 days

2992	15" Monitor for Mac Plus	1195.
2994	15" Monitor for Mac SE	1195.
2993	15" Monitor for Mac II	1295.
4002	19" Monitor for Mac Plus	1395.
4003	19" Monitor for Mac SE	1395.
4004	19" Monitor for Mac II	1495.

## Nuvotech ... 1 year

3001	TurboNet ST (DB-9)	30.
3000	TurboNet ST (DIN-8)	30.

## Orange Micro ... 1 year

4488	Grappler Spooler	39.
3036	Grappler C/Mac/GS	79.
4076	Grappler LQ	92.
4487	Grappler LS	92.

## PCPC ... 2 years

3177	HD-WSI (Apple HD-20 to SCSI)	269.
3181	MacBottom HD 21 SCSI	659.
3180	MacBottom HD 21 w/Modem	759.
3185	MacBottom HD 32 SCSI	699.
3184	MacBottom HD 32 w/Modem	829.
3189	MacBottom HD 45 SCSI	859.
3188	MacBottom HD 45 w/Modem	979.

## Practical Peripherals ... 5 years

3100	1200 Baud External Modem	79.
3102	2400 Baud External Modem	181.
3089	Mac Communications Pack	229.

## Sharp ... 90 days

3453	JX-450 Color Scanner (includes IEEE card and cable)	5895.
------	---	-------

## Shiva ... 1 year

4347	NetBridge	279.
3444	NetSerial X232	289.
3443	NetModem V2400	479.

## Summagraphics ... 90 days

4298	BitPad Plus ADB	329.
------	-----------------	------

## Thunderware ... 90 days

3648	ThunderScan 4.0 with PowerPort	199.
3646	MacPlus/SE Power Accessory	29.
3645	Mac II Power Accessory	42.

## DISKS

2214	Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks	18.
3297	Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks	19.
3772	Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks	19.
2792	MAXELL 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks	20.



## Practical Peripherals ... 5 years

Mac Communications Pack—Includes external 2400SA modem, cable, and top-selling communication software. Hayes compatible, auto-answer. A superior value! ..... \$229.

## INFORMATION SERVICES

### CompuServe

1676	CompuServe Information Service	\$24.
1671	Grolier's Online Encyclopedia	32.
1673	CompuServe Navigator 2.02	45.
1674	Standard Service/Navigator Bundle	59.

### Dow Jones

1789	Dow Jones Membership Kit	24.
1785	Desktop Express 1.03	95.
1786	Market Manager Plus 2.0	189.

## ACCESSORIES

### Bantam Books

1403	Complete HyperCard Handbook	23.
------	-----------------------------	-----

### Computer Coverup

1723	ImageWriter II Cover	8.
1722	ImageWriter LQ Cover	8.
1720	Mac Plus Cover Set	10.
1725	Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover Set	10.

### Goldstein & Blair

2267	The Macintosh Bible (2nd Edition)	21.
------	-----------------------------------	-----



### Targus

Mac SE & Extended Keyboard Carry Case—Made of a special water-resistant material that's as strong as Cordura but much smoother so it won't wear out your clothing. Closed-cell foam protects against jolts. .... \$69.

### I/O Design ... lifetime

2378	MacLuggage HDware	49.
2379	MacLuggage Imageware II	49.
2376	MacLuggage Macinware Plus	64.
2381	MacLuggage Macinware SE	75.

### MacConnection

4623	Solid Oak Disk Case, made by New England craftsman (holds 90 disks)	29.
------	---	-----

### Moustrak

2694	Moustrak Pad (standard 7"x9")	8.
2692	Moustrak Pad (large 9"x11")	9.
2693	Moustrak Pad L/F (9"x11")	10.

Moustrak Designer Series (Features selected photos from the book, "A Day in the Life of America.")

4077	Window Washer 1	12.
4006	Thunderstorm 2	12.
4007	Old Cajun 3	12.
4008	Vietnam Memorial 4	12.
4009	Dance Class 5	12.
4010	Tea Lesson 6	12.

### Ribbons

3255	ImageWriter II Ribbon	4.
3261	ImageWriter II 4-color Ribbon	9.



## Cutting Edge ... 1 Year

800K External Disk Drive—Sleek, new drive features the latest in technology. Compatible with 512KE, Plus, and SE. Includes LED disk access light. .... \$175.

3270	ImageWriter II Rainbow Six Pack	20.
3260	ImageWriter LQ Black Ribbon	17.
4011	ImageWriter LQ 4-color Ribbon	20.

### Sopris Softworks ... lifetime

4017	ImageWriter II Cover	11.
4019	Mac SE & Ext. Keyboard Cover	15.
4018	LaserWriter II Cover	17.
4012	High Trek ImageWriter II carry case	49.
4013	High Trek Mac Plus carry case	59.
4014	High Trek Mac SE & ext. kybd. case	69.

### Targus

3618	ImageWriter II Carry Case	49.
3617	Mac Plus/SE Carry Case	59.
4015	Mac SE & Ext. Kybd. Carry Case	69.

## OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail, charged by weight.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD max. \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products. Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware repaired or replaced at our discretion. All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.
- To order, call us anytime Monday through Friday 9:00 to 9:00 EST, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST.

## SHIPPING

**Continental US:** Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders phoned into MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now \$3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery.

**Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US:** Call 603/446-7711 for information.



# Orders shipped

3394	King's Quest I	\$29.
3395	King's Quest II	29.
3396	King's Quest III	29.
3399	Space Quest	29.
3400	Space Quest II	29.
3398	Police Quest	29.
<b>Silicon Beach Software ... NCP</b>		
3500	Airborne! (CP)	20.
3505	Enchanted Scepters (CP)	21.
3503	Dark Castle 1.1	27.
3502	Beyond Dark Castle	27.
3501	Apache Strike 1.1 (MacSE & II)	27.
<b>Simon &amp; Schuster ... CP</b>		
3303	Star Trek—Kobayashi Alternative	24.
3304	Promethian Prophecy	24.
<b>Sir-Tech ... CP</b>		
3347	Mac Wizardry	35.
<b>Softstream, Inc. ... NCP</b>		
4071	MacMan (w/adaptor)	24.
4072	The Solitaire DA	24.
4073	Colour Billiards	35.
4078	Game Pak (above 3 titles)	75.
<b>SPHERE, Inc. ... NCP</b>		
4175	Solitaire Royale (for Mac SE)	20.
4001	Solitaire Royale (for Mac II)	20.
3464	Tetris 1.1	20.
4472	Tetris (for Mac II)	24.
3462	PT-109 1.0	26.
3460	GATO 1.42	26.
3461	Orbitor 1.1	26.
3459	Falcon 2.0	32.
<b>Spinnaker/Hayden ... CP</b>		
2328	Sargon IV	29.
<b>XOR ... NCP</b>		
3816	Pro Challenge	29.
3815	NFL Challenge	59.

## HARDWARE

Manufacturer's standard limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have other warranty periods.

1107	1 Meg SIMMs	...call for availability
	Abaton ... 5 years	
1188	ProPoint ADB	89.
4589	InterFax Modem	329.



### Datadesk ... 2 years

Mac-101 Keyboard—Includes macro program, Masterstrokes, to assign keystrokes and mouse clicks to 15 function keys. Beige, Platinum, or ADB version. \$145.

### Asher Engineering ... lifetime

1212	Turbo Trackball ADB	\$69.
1211	Quadlynx Trackball (non ADB)	69.

### AST Research ... 6 months

1229	Mac 286	call
------	---------	------

### Cutting Edge ... 1 year

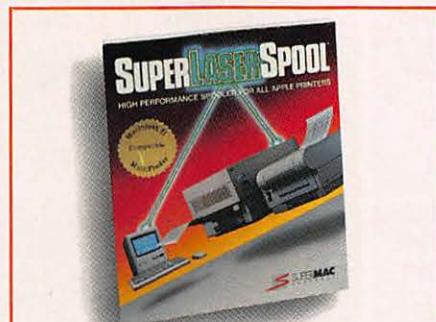
3988	CE 105ADB Keyboard w/QuickKeys	149.
3989	800k Disk Drive	175.
3990	The Wedge XL 30+ SCSI Drive	629.
3991	The Wedge XL 45+ SCSI Drive	829.

### Datadesk ... 2 years

1819	MAC-101 Keyboard (beige)	145.
1820	MAC-101 Keyboard (platinum)	145.
1821	MAC-101 Keyboard (ADB)	145.

### Dove Computer ... 90 days

1801	SCSI Interface/Port.	109.
1807	MacSnap 524E	289.
1809	MacSnap 524S	379.
1811	MacSnap 548E	549.
1812	MacSnap 548S	599.
1800	MacSnap 2SE	439.
1797	MacSnap Plus 2	439.
MAC SE 68020 ACCELERATOR BOARDS		
1793	MaraThon 020 MSE1	585.



### SuperMac Software ... NCP

SuperLaserSpool 2.0—Fastest spooler around. Temporarily routes files to your hard disk for efficient background printing. Works with LaserWriter, LaserWriter II, and all ImageWriters. \$82.

1794	MaraThon 020 MSE2 (1 Meg)	979.
1795	MaraThon 020 MSE3 (math chip)	779.
1796	MaraThon 020 MSE4 (1 Meg/chip)	1159.
4231	MaraThon 020 MSE4x4	2395.
1803	1024 Option	439.
4505	MaraThon 030 Accelerator 20MHz	649.
4515	MaraThon 030 Accelerator 25MHz	849.
4516	MaraThon 030 Accelerator 33MHz	1039.

### Ergotron ... 1 year

2004	Mouse Cleaner 360°	15.
3992	The Muzzle (covers power outlet)	62.
1998	MacTilt (platinum)	68.
2000	MacTilt SE	68.
3993	Workstation A (up to 40 lb monitor)	call
3994	Workstation B (up to 60 lb monitor)	call

### Farallon Computing ... 1 year

2202	PhoneNET-AppleTalk 120	9.
2203	PhoneNET PLUS (DIN-8)	35.
2204	PhoneNET PLUS (DB-9)	35.
2205	PhoneNET Punch Down Block	69.
2201	TrafficWatch	149.
2206	PhoneNET StarController	1289.

### FWB Software ... 1 year

4263	PocketHammer40	1089.
------	----------------	-------



### TOPS ... 90 days

TOPS FlashBox—Easily and inexpensively increases the speed of your LocalTalk network up to 3 times. Use only in areas where you want greater speed or over the entire network. \$125.

4264	PocketHammer80	\$1639.
3998	Hammer91	2195.
3999	Hammer155	2995.
4000	Hammer300	4295.

### Hayes ... 2 years

2300	Smartcom II 3.0B	88.
2304	Smartmodem 1200	299.
2307	Smartmodem 2400	449.

### Kensington ... 1 year

2563	Mouse Pocket ADB	8.
2577	Mouseway (mouse pad)	8.
2569	Mac Plus or SE Cover	9.
4126	LaserWriter II Cover	17.
2589	Universal Printer Stand	15.
2562	Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket	17.
2550	Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.
2580	Mac II Stand	20.
2545	Universal Copy Stand	22.
2573	Accessories Tilt/Swivel	22.
2578	Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable	25.
2556	Accessories Anti-glare Filter	33.
2579	Mac II Monitor Cable Extension	33.
2559	Apple Security System	34.
2568	Accessories SuperBase	34.
2585	Printer Muffler 80	43.
2586	Printer Muffler 80 Stand	24.
2583	Printer Muffler 132	58.
2584	Printer Muffler 132 Stand	24.
4070	System Saver SE	52.
2566	System Saver Mac (platinum)	64.
2546	Accessories A-B Box	64.
2560	MasterPiece 400	64.
2561	MasterPiece Mac II	105.
2547	New Turbo Mouse ADB	109.
2576	New Turbo Mouse for Mac Plus	109.

### Koala Technologies ... 90 days

2593	MacVision 2.0	219.
------	---------------	------

### Kraft Systems ... 1 year

2600	3-Button QuickStick	39.
4082	3-Button QuickStick ADB	51.

### Kurta ... lifetime

2604	IS ADB Tablet	255.
2605	Cordless 4 Button Cursor (1 year)	95.

### Mobius Technologies ... 1 year

4470	Fanny Mac QT	65.
------	--------------	-----

### MSC Technologies ... lifetime

2808	A+ Mouse	65.
2809	A+ Mouse ADB	85.









# Glory Days

*How can you follow an act  
like the Macintosh? A look at  
the Mac team five years after.*

**by Steven Levy**

*"It's a wonderful, ecstatic feeling to create something and sort of put it back in the pool of human experience and knowledge. And we have this incredible chance to do that in the next five years. And then it'll be over. By the end of this decade it'll be all over and computers will be everywhere. We'll have incredibly great ones and cheap ones, and you know people will be making them better and cheaper than I do. But going out of the eighties, you know there won't be a Mac group. Burrell will be off in Oregon playing his guitar. Andy will be writing the next great American novel. Who knows what. But we'll be scattered all over the globe doing other amazing stuff."*

**—Steve Jobs, before the introduction of the Macintosh**

It was November of 1983 when I was ushered into Bandle 3 to see the future. Bandle 3, of course, was the building that housed the Mac team, the so-called pirate lair on the Apple campus, where the "insanely great" computer called Macintosh was then being rushed into production. As part of the well-orchestrated media blitz that was to accompany the Macin-

ELISABETH ZELDON



tosh's introduction, I was to document the machine's creation for *Rolling Stone*, a publication that rarely devoted feature stories to such technologica as computer introductions.

But this was different. Not so much because this computer was reputed to be so revolutionary, but because of who was making it—a sassy young company called Apple, led by a brash young culture hero called Steve Jobs. Yes, the computer turned out to be more important than any of the creation legends it launched, but that winter something else impressed me just as much as the stocky little beige box that said “Welcome to Macintosh”: the team that had brought it to fruition.

They were young and energetic and ingenuous, almost falling over themselves with enthusiasm. Passion burned in their eyes. As they spoke, they gesticulated toward the bread box-size computer—sometimes they stroked it affectionately, as if it were a magic charm. Clearly, they believed they were on a crusade; their goal was no less than freeing the world from the evil forces of IBM-style computing. They would achieve this goal simply by creating the world's greatest personal computer, which in their minds was synonymous with creating a computer that they themselves would like to own.

You hear a lot of promises in the corporate and scientific world. But this felt different. Stepping into the

### Looking Back

Several key members of the Mac team in 1985: (from left to right) George Crow, Joanna Hoffman, Andy Hertzfeld, Burrell Smith (below), Bill Atkinson, and Jerry Manock.



vortex of Mac development, you really felt as if you were standing at the nexus of history, that future generations would wonder what it was like, that you would be able to tell your grandchildren you were there. Remarkably, this sensation did not prove temporary. In fact, as we observe the fifth anniversary of the Macintosh, even some of the bolder promises made a half-decade ago by the cocky pirates have been fulfilled. True, not all the promises. And true, there was a time when it looked like the silicon love object to which they had devoted nearly all of their waking hours (a T-shirt they wore read “90 Hours a Week and Loving It”) would crash and burn in the marketplace. But today, the advocates of the Macintosh have been vindicated. It has changed the world.

The Mac team members have changed as well. The success of their offspring has been bittersweet. Their leader has been shunned by the organization he founded, and has begun a venture of his own; both events have created tumult among survivors of the Mac team, which itself was effectively disbanded by the time the computer was shipped. Many of them have had to come to terms with the new regime at Apple—a majority of the key players have left—but some now look dyspeptically upon the company they once proclaimed a beacon of light in a corporate Dark Age. Almost all suffered some degree of letdown after the triumphant unveiling of the Mac in January 1984. A few sunk into serious depression for a time. It is fair to say that now, five years after the fact, none have forgotten the exhilarating months spent creating the computer For The Rest Of Us. To the contrary, it stands not only as the best time of their young lives to date, but something that they had to come to terms with in order to reconstruct their lives after Macintosh.

Joanna Hoffman, who signed on to the team in 1982 as an international marketer, puts it succinctly:

### Pirates

A gathering of the Mac's software artists from the early days: (left to right) Jerome Coonen, Donn Denman, Andy Hertzfeld, Rony Sebok, Bruce Horn, Susan Kare, Bill Atkinson, Owen Densmore, Steve Capps, Larry Kenyon, and Patti Kenyon with baby Tracie.



NORMAN SEEFF



"It's hard to recapture that magic balance of a great product, great people, a great time—an electric buzz that went on for years. I don't think I realized how amazing it was when I was doing it." After it was over, she says, "nobody could go back to a job."

Put in other terms, each member of the Mac team was faced with a baffling dilemma: what to do for an encore.

### Steve's Job

My quest to reinterview some of the Mac wizards I had spoken with five years previous took me, of course, back to Silicon Valley. Coincidentally, the area was abuzz with speculation about the imminent introduction of another computer: Steve Jobs's Next machine. Jobs, preparing for the elaborate introduction of this new-generation education engine, was too consumed with his new company to chew sunflower seeds with me and talk Macintosh, but inevitably his shadow still hung over each interview I did.

Steve Jobs's banishment from Apple stands as a shorthand symbol for the disposition of the Mac team. With a few exceptions, like software artisans Larry Kenyon and Jerome Coonen, and documentation-leader-turned-marketer Chris Espinosa, the Mac team doesn't work there anymore. Jobs's shocking exit from the company was but a climax to a process of attrition already in motion when the Mac first shipped. Jobs himself has to shoulder some culpability for this. "There was so much fervor on the team in '83 that Steve would

have had to make a real effort to get them charged up again," explains Bill Gates, the chairman of Microsoft who had worked closely with Apple during the Mac development. "Steve didn't pull them together in '84, and they started wandering off."

The irony is that many on the team were almost begging to be part of some revolutionary new project concocted from scratch. From Apple's point of view, though, their efforts could best be spent in continued work on the Macintosh, which for all its glories had some glaring flaws. So the intrepid creators of the Finder, Bruce Horn and Steve Capps, labored to do another release. Then Horn left, dissatisfied with what he considered unfair compensation and inadequate gratitude for the labors of himself and others. Capps continued on the Finder until he left in late 1984, intending to be a free man in Paris.

Capps now feels that the Mac itself suffered from not having its creators around to keep improving on it. "We bailed out too soon," he says. Capps and other Macintosh veterans now realize that some of the "religion" associated with the computer did not jibe with the needs of the marketplace. "In our efforts to change the world we were a little arrogant and unwilling to listen to reason—you have to give the customer what he needs," says Bill Atkinson. Capps reasons that if the team had stuck around longer, they might have improved the Macintosh in a manner more elegant than that of their replacements, who came up with the Mac SE and the Mac II. (Several critics on the Mac team regard those computers as necessary evolutions, but lacking the artistic flair of the original.)

Actually, some of the Mac team were trying to make something very much like the SE, back in late 1984. The so-called Turbo Mac, like the SE, would have had a hard disk, would have featured a gray-scale monitor, and would have run software faster than the origi-



### Mac Software Advocates

*Bill Gates of Microsoft (left), Mitch Kapor of Lotus (center), and Fred Gibbons of Software Publishing (right) appeared together at the Mac's inception to show their support for the Mac standard.*



nal. More important, the warren of cubicles dubbed Turbotown was seen as a refuge from what the Mac veterans considered the "bozo" style of engineering and marketing endemic to Apple. Ultimately, the Turbo Mac went into the land of discontinued products. For Burrell Smith—the hardware genius who had done the Mac's digital board—that was the last straw for him and Apple Computer.

Andy Hertzfeld, the wizard of ROM who had done much of the Mac's operating software, also felt that Apple was providing insufficient challenge and left the company in 1985. He loved Apple and loved its products, but thought that the company was on the wrong track. "For a month after I left, I cried myself to sleep," he says.

So when the fire storm surrounding Steve Jobs's departure broke in mid-1986, there was no Mac team to speak of. Some of the remaining key players in the Macintosh division, like top marketer Mike Murray and software chief Bob Belleville, left in the continuing turmoil. Since Jobs had a new project—one that would supposedly blow people away and change the world in the same spirit that the Mac did—Next stood as a possible sequel to the excitement of Macintosh. And Steve Jobs did some heavy recruiting of the Mac team. Among his starting players were the original Mac software honcho Bud Tribble and the hardware designer George Crow, who'd done the Mac's analog board. From there, Jobs began putting heavy pressure on people like Andy Hertzfeld, Steve Capps, Bill Atkinson,

and other Mac vets. Joanna Hoffman and Susan Kare, the graphic artist who had worked on Mac icons and fonts, joined up (though both have now left). But some people were too burned out on Steve Jobs; others didn't think an education-directed computer was the way to go. Jobs was not easily denied. The archetypical, possibly apocryphal story is of one programmer whom Next wooed furiously. When the prospect finally turned down the offer, Jobs huffed that "we really don't want you anyway."

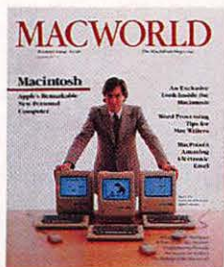
### The Wizard of Mac

As far as Andy Hertzfeld was concerned, Next was a temptation, but not enough for him to give up his status as the last Mac crusader. Andy's continuing energy, creativity, and devotion to the cause have propelled him into the role of the conscience of the Mac team, the keeper of the flame. The compact, gregarious wizard, now in his mid-thirties, will bluntly state that the years he spent working on the computer were the best of his life, and that the bonds he forged with his colleagues are blood ties. "I would do anything for another member of the Mac team," he says. And for years after leaving Apple, he would do anything for the computer he helped bring to market.

"Up until 1987, I always kept thinking, What can I do to help the Macintosh? What can I do to make it great?" he explains. "I had a certain responsibility." In his view, the Mac's potential to change the world was at stake. So after working on his software for the ThunderScanner, he spurned potentially lucrative projects so he could work—with no promise of compensation—on Servant, an alternative desktop program. Likewise, QuickerDraw, his program to speed up color

### Macintosh Milestones

Macworld cover stories chronicle the Macintosh's highly successful development over the past five years.



**January 1984**

Steve Jobs proudly introduces the Macintosh on the cover of the premier issue of Macworld.



**November 1984**

In answer to user demand, Apple upgrades the original Mac's meager 128K of RAM to a respectable 512K.



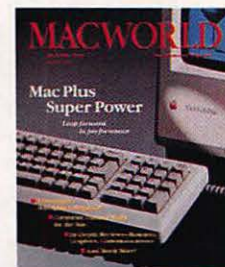
**February 1985**

The introduction of the LaserWriter paves the way for desktop publishing.



**July 1985**

Desktop publishing software helps the Mac establish a firm foothold in offices dominated by MS-DOS.



**April 1986**

With 1MB of RAM, a SCSI port, and 800K drives, the Mac Plus is finally ready to do business.



**May 1986**

A major weakness of the Mac is redressed with the Hierarchical File System.



graphics on the Mac II, was executed primarily to make the Macintosh more attractive than its competitors.

Eventually, Hertzfeld came to realize that his efforts might better be expended in other areas. Lately he has embarked on a project commissioned by the Frogdesign Company to help design the ultimate home entertainment system. "I have to be realistic, not tilt at windmills," he says. More to the point, he adds, "In the fall of '87, it became very clear the Mac didn't need me at all." He is of course delighted at the computer's success, a vindication of the claims he and others made in 1984. But he finds it ironic that "a lot of people who are smug about the success the Mac is having are the same ones who hated it when it first appeared."

The years have given him a more temperate vision of how important the Mac has been in the scheme of things. And he realizes that his celebrity in the Mac community is to a large extent a function of luck—being in the right place at the right time. He asks himself questions: What would the Mac have been like if he hadn't worked on the project? What would it have been like without Steve Jobs? What would Apple be like if the Mac hadn't appeared? And what would the world be like if there weren't an Apple Computer? The answers he comes up with reflect a candid maturity.

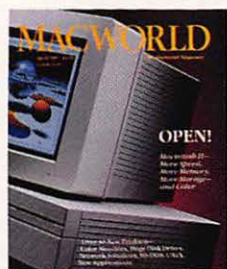
"Well, the world wouldn't have been that different," he admits. "Maybe things would have happened a year later."

As for Steve Jobs's off-the-cuff observation that Andy Hertzfeld would one day pen the Great American Novel, there is still hope for that. Hertzfeld is an avid reader (Vladimir Nabokov is his current passion), and he hopes one day to sit down at the computer and crunch fiction.

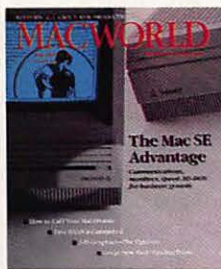
### Howard Hughes Approximately

Burrell Smith's path since leaving Apple has been eventful and puzzling. The diminutive blond hardware hacker has not, as Jobs predicted, gone off to Oregon to play guitar. Instead he has continued his digital design work, and since the Mac he has been responsible for significant contributions ranging from the LaserWriter to the Radius Full Page Display Monitor. The latter product was created after Smith left Apple, apparently under bitter circumstances. When I first met Smith, before the Mac unveiling, he spoke with affection about the company that had allowed him—an obscure engineer working in the repair department—the chance to design its major new computer. Now, he reportedly will not even drive his car in the vicinity of Apple headquarters.

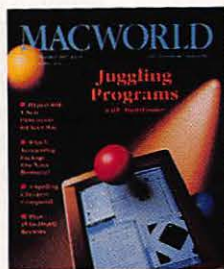
Supporting the Mac was something else, and one day in April 1986 he asked former Mac teammate Mike Boich to come over to his house to hear about the full-page display. Boich, co-author of MacTerminal and the first Mac software evangelist, had also burned out on Apple. For a time he even left the computer field, hoping to vent his entrepreneurial urges in the real estate business. But after seeing Burrell Smith's project, most of it spread out on Smith's Ping-Pong table, he decided to get back into computers. Boich and Smith began Ra-



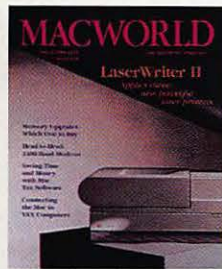
**April 1987**  
*The Macintosh II signals a promising new era with its open architecture and color graphics.*



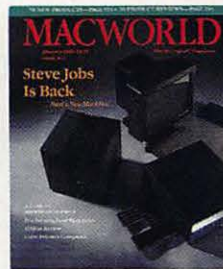
**May 1987**  
*Initially bidden in the Mac II's shadow, the SE would soon become the sales leader of the Mac product line.*



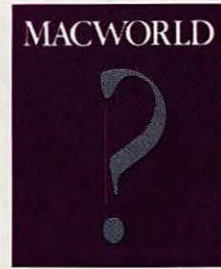
**October 1987**  
*MultiFinder presages future operating systems, while HyperCard is a vital sign for innovation.*



**March 1988**  
*The LaserWriter II establishes a line of three printers, from the QuickDraw-based SC to the speedy NTX.*



**January 1989**  
*Nearly five years after the introduction of the Macintosh, Steve Jobs unveils yet another ground-breaking design at Next.*

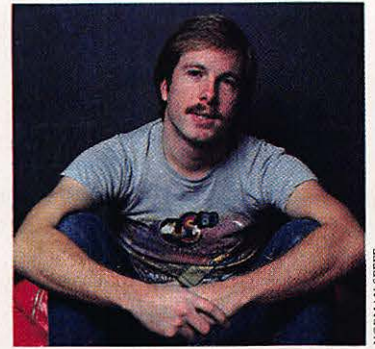


**The Future**  
*What is the shape of things to come? Stay tuned as Macworld covers exciting new Macs in this fifth anniversary year.*



## Portrait of a Programmer

Randy Wigginton  
in 1984



### Randy's Story

In some instances, the personal fortunes of Mac team members have followed the success curve of the Macintosh itself: euphoria out of the gate, then a bleak period where success was in doubt, followed by a comeback that portended stability. Certainly this was the case with the two wizards responsible for the applications software bundled with the original Mac. Randy Wigginton and Bill Atkinson wrote, respectively, MacWrite and MacPaint. In addition, Atkinson was the author of the QuickDraw routines—originally used in Mac's big sister, Lisa—that were at the heart of the Mac's graphics capabilities. When I first met them five years ago, both were exhausted from the effort they had expended on the Macintosh. But both were fiercely proud of what they and their colleagues had produced.

Wigginton in particular was pushing the boundaries of his energies, trying to make sure that the release version of MacWrite would not blow up, thus destroying thousands of term papers, memos, and reports. He was no stranger to historic personal computer efforts—as a teenager he had helped the nascent Apple Computer ship its first product, the fabled Apple II. But that was back in the days when buggy software was shrugged off by hobbyist users. The Mac had to work right; millions of dollars were at stake. So the pressure was on Wigginton, who had independently contracted with Apple to write the Mac word processor. A solid version of MacWrite went out on time, and it was Wigginton's triumph, as well as "my swan song as a hacker," he says. "I lost 15 pounds during that period."

But not long after the intro troubles began for Randy Wigginton. He immediately started work on a "virtual memory" version of his program, a version that would hold more than the inadequate ten-pages-at-most files of the first release. He undertook this project less for financial reasons than from a desire to help the Macintosh—under the licensing agreement, he got no more money for writing a new version. But he says he did it to help the Mac.

dius. Andy Hertzfeld, eager to work with Smith again and to participate in the creation of another product that would help the Macintosh, wrote the software for the display. Alain Rossman, another Apple refugee, joined the management team, and now Radius is one of the biggest Macintosh-oriented companies, employing over 100 people.

But Burrell Smith was not happy there, either, though he won't tell us why. He preferred not to be interviewed for this piece. I was not surprised; I had heard that he had become reclusive. Supposedly he has stopped answering his phone. Friends have been calling him "the Howard Hughes of computers." He recently left Radius, despite holding stock worth perhaps millions. Quite possibly he is unhappy with the inevitable layers of bureaucracy that shroud all companies of that size; associates describe Smith as harboring little patience with "bozos" who don't share his vision or designing talent. Originally, his first project after leaving Radius was to have been the hardware design of the home entertainment system his friend Andy Hertzfeld was working on, but despite a reported million-dollar offer, Smith decided not to do it.



1984

*Before the Mac was unveiled, this provocative television ad ran during the Super Bowl to symbolize Apple's rebellious challenge to Big Brother: IBM.*



By the time he had finished, though, the Fat Mac was out (increasing the document size of MacWrite), Microsoft Word was about to be shipped, and the need for the upgrade was questionable. Also, Wigginton had discovered that during the time he and his helpers were sweating to finish the original word processor, Apple, in a show of low confidence, had secretly commissioned another group to write a second program, just in case MacWrite failed. (Apple never released this other program, which later evolved into WriteNow.)

Wigginton began to ask himself what his herculean efforts had brought him. "The answer," he says, "came up short."

Things only got worse in 1985, as potential buyers perceived the flaws in the Macintosh and sales flattened. It was a humbling experience.

"All the publicity said—and we believed—that we were on a mission from God," says Wigginton. "But afterwards, everybody realized that they were human—and it was hard."

For him, it was particularly hard. A period of "creative paralysis" ensued. Another word for it might be depression. For six months he did no programming and spent a lot of time sleeping and watching television. It was all too easy to fall into the trap of drugs.

He alienated almost all of his friends, and this deepened his misery. "I was convinced I had done the best work of my life," he says of this period. "I had no desire to live."

With the aid of therapy, and the support of his wife, whom he'd married in 1984, he rekindled his desire. He came to realize that "I wasn't an OK person because of the work I did—I was an OK person because of who I am." He came to realize that the fast-track world of a Macintosh hero was much like that of a rising Hollywood actor—with the same dangerous pitfalls. Wigginton got involved in living again, and though he avoided hard-core programming, he was able to oversee the development of a program that was to become Ashton-Tate's Full Impact spreadsheet.

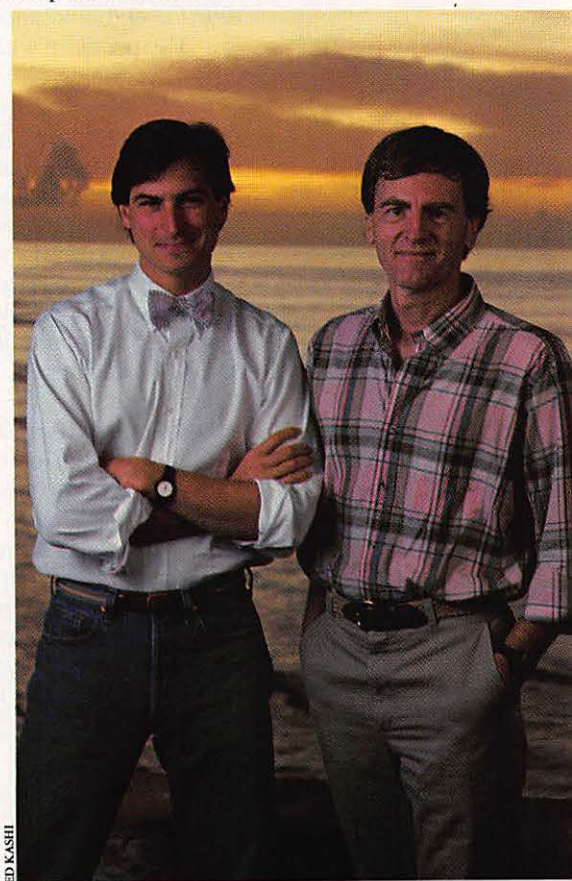
Now he is once again fit and energetic, and was recently hired by Ashton-Tate's Macintosh division as a senior scientist. "My goal is to help them come out with products on the leading edge," he says. "I'm sort of a practical visionary." The company has made a wise choice; besides having an intuitive grasp of software design, Randy Wigginton has the experience that comes from being a participant in the early days of

personal computing, as well as the maturity that comes from turning his life around. All that, and he is only 28 years old.

### From Mac to HyperCard

Bill Atkinson's depression did not hit until almost a year after the Mac shipped. The guru of MacPaint and QuickDraw had immediately embarked on another project with the potential to change the world even more than the Macintosh. It was to be called Magic Slate, and besides animating some of Atkinson's most creative design ideas, it embodied some of the principles of Alan Kay's fabled Dynabook portable computer concept, as well as some of Jef Raskin's ideas about how a computer user should not have to worry about operating systems or applications: the user should just work, and the tools should appear as they are needed.

As Atkinson describes it today, Magic Slate seems like a dream computer. At 14 by 12 inches, it would be roughly the size of a tabloid newspaper—held vertically on the lap or desk—and would weigh no more than a pound or so, portable enough that no one would go anywhere without it. It would be made inexpensively enough "to figure that you would lose about six a year," he says. The memory would be sufficiently large that you could think of the information stored within it as "a notebook 80 feet thick." (Pages would be the units of storage here, much as note cards are in HyperCard.) Searching functions would be



### Dynamic Duo?

*The close working relationship of Steve Jobs and John Sculley was highly publicized, but could not prevent a rift that led to Jobs's expulsion from the company he created.*



### **Déjà Vu?**

*Five years later, Steve Jobs leans on another innovative computer.*

lightning-quick and powerful. There would be no keyboard or mouse—instead the user would control the Slate with fingers and a metal stylus. You would, for instance, turn pages by simply brushing against the screen in a motion that would turn a page in a book. To input text you would use the stylus, simply jotting down what you want. Atkinson says that he devised some revolutionary new techniques for character recognition—when I showed him the chicken-scrrawl in my notebook and asked whether a Magic Slate could read that, he didn't even blink before answering affirmatively.

The problem with the dream was that the technology—flat panels, cheap memory, and such—was out of reach. "Needless to say, Magic Slate wasn't the kind of thing that Apple could make in a couple of years," says Atkinson. "And back then, Apple wasn't into long-term research." That was it for Magic Slate, but the time wasn't wasted: "The way to get where you want is to dream it—pretend you're living in the world where it could happen," he explains.

Still, the realization that his project wouldn't happen was tough on Atkinson—"I wanted Magic Slate so bad I could taste it," he says. So he experienced a double letdown—the death of his new idea and the delayed postpartum blues from the Mac.

"It was a period of great depression," he recalls. "There was a time when I couldn't bear to sit at the computer."

The turning point for Bill Atkinson came one night when, unable to crunch the code he does so brilliantly, he took a late-night stroll in the hills near his home. Above him was a clear sky, the ultimate bitmap, dotted with stars too numerous for any Mac to count. It was a humbling sight for one of the stars of the Mac



ED KASIH

community. The proportions of his depression seemed absurdly puny compared to the celestial epic.

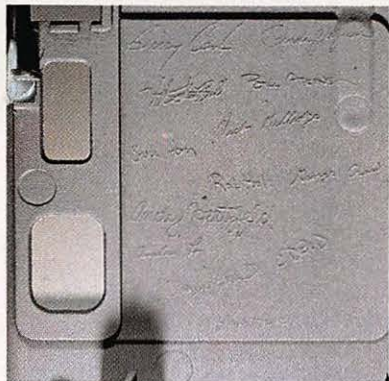
Far from being a daunting observation, this recharged his thinking. Wherever he stood—wherever we all stood—in the universe, it made sense to make do with what we are, with who we are. And Atkinson realized that he was not without a certain measure of ability to make this world better. He was in a position of leadership, he had an ability to think creatively, and he had the ear of John Sculley.

And soon he had an idea—some of the virtues of Magic Slate modified to run on a 512K Macintosh. Instead of an eight-foot-high stack of notebook pages, there were note cards. It was Wildcard—now known as HyperCard—and for the next few months he worked feverishly to prepare a software prototype. He had not been unaffected by the troubles and intrigues at Apple in 1985, and he had been personally offended that Apple was planning to discontinue the practice of including MacPaint with every Macintosh. To Atkinson, hell is creating a product that does not ship. So by the time he showed the Wildcard mock-up to John Sculley, Atkinson was fed up with Apple, about to leave. But Sculley was more than slightly impressed with Wildcard.

"What do you want?" he asked Atkinson.

"I want it to ship," said Bill.

So the agreement was made—Apple would either ship the program with every computer or give the program back to Atkinson to sell it elsewhere. Atkinson gathered a small team of programmers and documentation wizards to aid him and, keeping in mind the best of his Macintosh experience, ran his project with the same fanatic devotion to quality that had characterized the other project. The rest is Macintosh history.



### **Sign Inside**

*The signatures of the original Mac team appear on the inside of the Mac's case.*

DAVID BISHOP



It also represented a liberation from the shadow of Steve Jobs. Atkinson, of course, was one of those whom Jobs attempted to recruit for Next, but Bill's priority at that point was HyperCard. "It became easier for me to talk to Steve," he says. "It had been like father and son. Or apprentice and master. When I got HyperCard, it was like, 'Look, Dad, I succeeded—you trained me!'"

At 37, Bill Atkinson is recognized as the creator of one of the most popular programs of all time. Yet an equally significant advance is the distance he has gone personally in the time between Macintosh and HyperCard, to which he is currently devoting a minimum of two years support. Part of the change is his daughter, four-year-old Laura; he takes fatherhood very seriously. And part is simple maturity, which has taught him that an artist need not have an "artistic temperament." "I used to think the world was out to get me," he says. "And now I realize the world is neutral. You can make what you can of it."

### Mac the Sequel

That may well stand as a generalization for what the Mac team has learned in the five years after the glory days petered out. I suspect we would hear similar stories from, say, the 1984 Olympic hockey team, or from any group that has worked closely together for a common and worthy goal, and succeeded. The Mac

team members enjoyed an extended period when their priorities and choices were made for them—their lives were centered around creating the computer for the rest of us. Now they are immersed in the more complicated world of making adult choices, and are faced with the challenge of making that achievement something more than nostalgia. And I think that for the most part they are doing just fine.

The Mac team is indeed, to use Steve Jobs's words, "scattered all over the globe doing amazing stuff." And perhaps most encouraging of all is a project now under way at, of all places, Apple Computer. Among the key team members are Mac veterans Larry Kenyon and Jerome Coonen—and Steve Capps, back at Apple again after returning from Paris and working on software projects like Studio Session and Sound Designer. Capps says that John Sculley himself got involved in re-recruiting him for the job. The project is a secret, but it must be something special because everyone who knows anything about it calls it the most exciting thing Apple has designed since, well, the Macintosh.

"In some ways this is a Mac-like experience," says Steve Capps. He is talking about reviving the idealism, the energy, the fanatic devotion to detail, and the disinclination to accept what others say isn't technologically possible. On the other hand, he says, "We're being careful not to repeat the not-so-pleasant aspects, like the pressure we were under." He says that, like Macintosh, the project will be something to be proud of. And just as significant, he reports that between the members of the team a familiar electricity is being generated.

In other words, there is life after Macintosh. It's comforting to know that as the computer has grown up and thrived, so have its designers. □

---

*Steven Levy is a Macworld columnist and the author of The Unicorn's Secret: Murder in the Age of Aquarius (Prentice-Hall, 1988).*

### 5 Years After

*Hands held in a classic Steve Jobs pose, several Mac team members at a present-day gathering pay tribute to Jobs's legacy: (counterclockwise from the Mac) Larry Kenyon, Mike Boich, Steve Capps, Andy Hertzfeld, Brian Howard, Bud Tribble, Patti Kenyon, and Joanna Hoffman (center).*





*Recognizing text  
with a scanner and  
OCR software*

# The Reading Edge

**M**ost people's desks are still covered with paper, and the much-heralded paperless office continues to be an elusive goal. Optical character recognition (OCR), however, does offer a workable alternative to retyping all that information into the Mac. Boasting recognition rates of up to 2500 characters per minute, OCR systems automatically convert hard copy into a text (ASCII) file, which can then be edited with word processors or imported into page-layout programs, forms, spreadsheets, or databases.

To find out how accurate OCR is, I tested all eight OCR packages currently available for the Mac: Caere's OmniPage, CTA's TextPert, Xerox Imaging Systems' MacOCR, Dest's Publish Pac, Olduvai's Read-It, Inovatic's ReadStar II Plus, Microtek's MacinText, and New Image Technology's TextScan. Using both a Mac SE with 2.5 megabytes of RAM and a Mac II with 5MB, I tried to read four different kinds of documents with each package. The degree of accuracy depended primarily on the type and print quality of document I

tried to read. Some OCR programs couldn't recognize typeset documents or even many LaserWriter fonts. Other packages needed a substantial investment of training time before they could recognize characters. Finally, some OCR packages required very specific hardware configurations.

## Hardware Demands

OCR programs use two basic techniques to recognize characters. In *matrix matching*, also called *pattern matching* or *template matching*, the software isolates individual characters in a scanned document. A graphic map of each character is formed, and then it is compared to a reference set, or *template*, in the Mac's memory. The other method, *feature extraction*, utilizes a reference shape table of several thousand character features—vertical lines, horizontal lines, loops, and so on—instead of a graphic map.

Matrix matching and feature extraction aren't mutually exclusive. In fact, many OCR programs use both to match characters. And it's not unusual for a program

*by Brita Meng*





JEFFERY NEWBURY

to use artificial intelligence (AI) rule-based logic in the process of character matching.

OCR is very computation- and memory-intensive, simply because each scanned character must be compared and matched to large tables and reference sets. As a result, you generally get faster results with a Mac II than with a Mac Plus, or with a 4MB SE than with a 1MB SE.

This doesn't mean that OCR accuracy is any better on a Mac II. Some programs, however, do require significantly larger hardware investments—most notably OmniPage, which needs a 68020-based Mac and 4MB of RAM just to run.

### Scanner Considerations

OCR software matches bitmapped (black-and-white) graphics with reference sets; gray-scale scans contain too much information for OCR software to interpret. Since all Mac scanners can scan text as line art, the key consideration in choosing an OCR program becomes whether or not the package you're evaluating provides direct *driver* access to your particular scanner. In some cases, OCR software comes with separate driver files for various scanners; in others the software recognizes that a particular scanner driver is in the Mac's System Folder. Direct access allows you to scan images directly into the OCR program for recognition.

Although most packages can import TIFF files, doing so involves scanning pages in a separate applica-



tion, and then saving the images. Some scanners, such as Hewlett-Packard's ScanJet, use a desk accessory to control scanning. While this solves the problem of switching between applications, you must still save the image to import it into the OCR program.

## Three Approaches to OCR

The fonts, font sizes, and type styles in your text—even the printer that printed the text—make a big difference when you're using OCR software. Each of the eight OCR packages for the Mac falls into one of three categories: *nontrainable*, *trainable*, and *automatic*. These categories reflect the software's ability to read different kinds of text.

### Nontrainable

Nontrainable programs have built-in font templates for the particular printers that they support; these templates define specific point sizes and pitches for the fonts the OCR system can read. Nontrainable systems are limited to those fonts and printers. Macin-Text, MacOCR, and Publish Pac are examples of nontrainable OCR software.

Nontrainable programs are fast, and you don't have to do anything to the program to get it to start recognizing documents. However, the software probably won't recognize text in a typeface that's not supported.

At the very least, recognition errors cause the program to slow down significantly as it tries to make a match between its templates and your scanned text.

### Trainable

With trainable programs, you build reference sets, templates, or *type tables* for the documents yourself, "teaching" the OCR software a particular typeface.

The four trainable programs currently available—Read-It, ReadStar II Plus, TextPert, and TextScan—differ in teaching methods but share the same basic concept. The software isolates a bitmap that it thinks is a character; you type the character the bitmap represents. Essentially, you're building a template (like those used by nontrainable systems) against which the OCR program can compare scanned text.

Despite the shortcuts that some trainable systems offer (for example, TextPert allows you to base the type tables you create on fonts in the System file; Read-It comes with an assortment of type tables to get you started), you should start from scratch when building a template. It may take longer, but it offers the highest recognition accuracy.

The advantage of trainable systems over nontrainables is greater flexibility in what they can read—even typeset documents; you can customize a trainable OCR program for your documents, and create new templates at will. The disadvantage is that the training process can be painstakingly slow, depending on the quality of the original document and its fonts and type styles.

### Automatic

OmniPage is the only automatic OCR system available for the Mac. As with nontrainable systems, you can use OmniPage right out of the box. Unlike nontrainable systems, however, OmniPage isn't limited to certain type styles and printers—it recognizes a wide variety of printed text, even in one document. However, should you come across a type style or page that the automatic system can't read, or if the system makes too many errors, there's nothing you can do to improve accuracy.

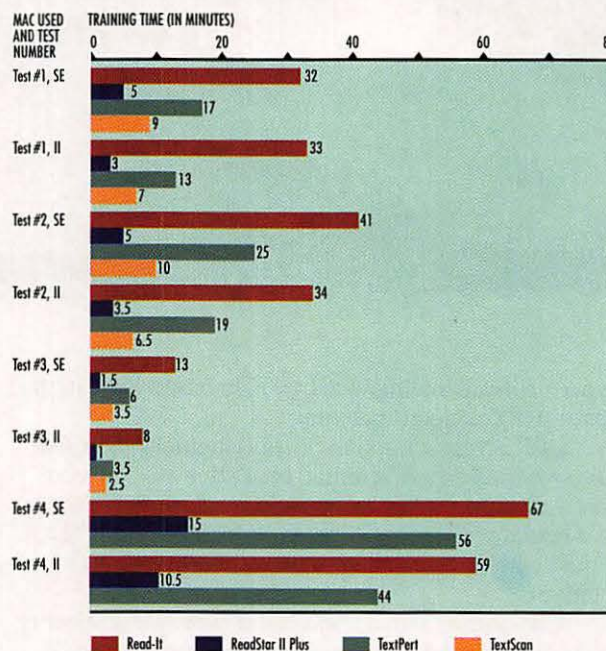
## A Question of Accuracy

None of the OCR programs claim a 100 percent recognition rate. Specified accuracy rates are usually about 99.5 percent, or a little less than one wrong character per 100.

There is a very important distinction to be made when talking about errors. A *recognition error* occurs when the OCR software doesn't recognize a character. The software inserts a place-holder like "~" or "•" to indicate that it doesn't recognize the character.

*Substitution errors*, which are more critical than recognition errors, are not included in manufacturers' error rate counts. When a substitution error occurs, it's not that the OCR package doesn't recognize the character *at all*; the software just misreads the character. As a result, you get the equivalent of a typo.

Time To Teach Trainable OCR Systems



### Teaching Times

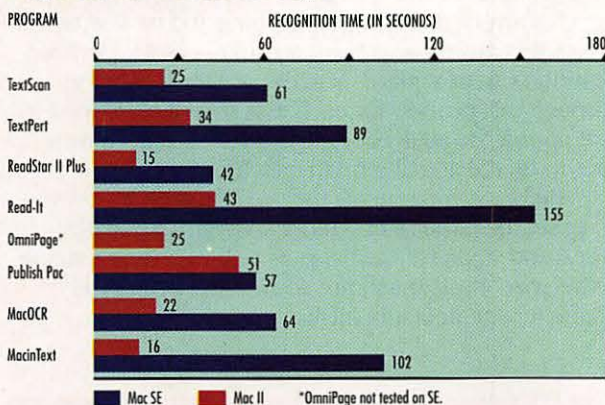
There's a great variance in the times it takes to teach the four trainable OCR packages using each of the four test documents. Test Document #1 was a LaserWriter-printed document, Test #2 was a copy of a five-page typewritten document, Test #3 was a spreadsheet, and Test #4 was two Macworld pages. I measured the training times on both the SE and the II.



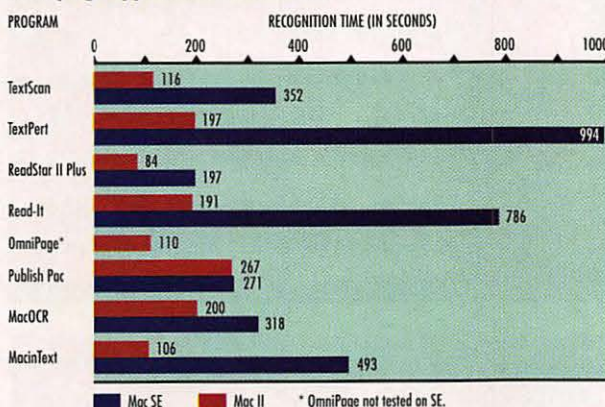
## Recognition Time

Here are the times it took to recognize each of the four test documents: a LaserWriter-printed document, a typewritten document, a spreadsheet, and two pages from Macworld. The Macworld pages could be recognized only by the trainable OCR packages.

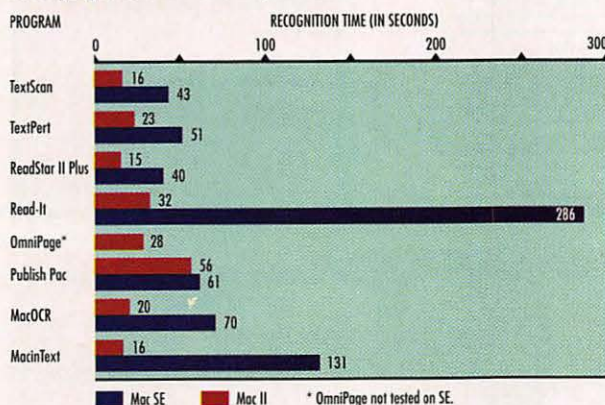
### Single-Column LaserWriter Pages



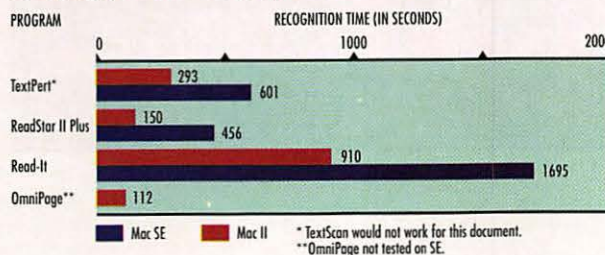
### Multipage Typewritten Document



### Multipage, Multicolumn Spreadsheet



### Multipage, Multicolumn, Typeset Document



It's much more difficult to catch substitution errors. The best way is to carefully read the final document. You could use a spelling checker, but it can miss errors and isn't much use for checking numbers in a spreadsheet.

## Comparing OCR Performance

I tried out four different types of documents with each of the nontrainable programs. The first, Test #1, was a simple double-spaced LaserWriter document six pages long. Test #2 was a five-page typewritten law brief—more challenging because it was a dirty copy. Test #3 was two pages of a three-column Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, also printed with the LaserWriter. These three document types comprised the complete test suite for the nontrainable OCR software.

For the trainable and automatic OCR programs, I added a fourth test—two pages from *Macworld*, typeset in Garamond typeface—to the previous three tests. Garamond was not a typeface supported by nontrainable software, so Test #4 would have been infeasible with those programs. Each of the trainable programs as taught with the same training documents (six pages for Test #1, three for Test #2, two for Test #3, and three for Test #4). There was no need to train OmniPage.

### MacinText

Microtek's MacinText is the least expensive OCR program, and you certainly get what you pay for. While the software provides a wealth of ways to scan and set up a document, its recognition capabilities fall far short of the other nontrainable packages, except for use with very simple pages.

Even though MacinText works directly with only Microtek scanners, you can import TIFF files from other scanners into the program. You can set a scan's brightness and contrast, and use the prescan feature to set the overall scan area, define OCR text areas, even mask images and graphics on a page. However, you can't resize these windows once you define them. The program's filter, a feature designed to eliminate extraneous information, doesn't seem to help MacinText deal with scans resulting from dirty pages. Nor can MacinText handle underlined text in any form.

Options in the program let it recognize mono-spaced or proportionally spaced typewritten text, as well as multiple type sizes on a page (see "MacinText"). A menu selection called Vertical Format is supposed to maintain the line spacing of the original document in the recognized text file, but it didn't work very well—in fact, line spacing was more consistent without vertical format selected.

Finally, MacinText exhibits another strange quirk after you save a text file. For some reason, the saved file remains open and untitled on the desktop.



## MacOCR

Xerox Imaging Systems' (formerly Datacopy) MacOCR functions only with Xerox Imaging scanners, but can import image files from other scanners in a wide variety of formats.

Unlike Publish Pac and MacinText, MacOCR requires that you manually load the fonts needed for page recognition. Luckily, the manual contains sample printouts of the typefaces MacOCR supports, to help you make the match.

You can clean up dirty scans with the program's Zoom Edit feature, which works much like MacPaint's FatBits. While the zoom is valuable, it would be better if weren't quite so close up; it's difficult to scroll through a full-page scan looking for stray bits.

MacOCR lets you frame text to read across multiple scans (see "MacOCR"). The variety of file formats to save to is very extensive: MacWrite, Microsoft Word, text with carriage returns, text with carriage returns and line feeds, and unformatted text. I did encounter some sporadic line spacing problems, primarily in the form of extra carriage returns in the resulting text file. But the biggest problem I encountered with MacOCR was that, for some unknown reason, it completely skipped several lines in my spreadsheet test during recognition.

## Publish Pac

Dest's nontrainable Publish Pac works very well on documents typed or printed with its specified type styles. Publish Pac works best on single-column documents, since it can scan and recognize only one text area at a time (see "Publish Pac"). The program handles underlined text impressively and has a nice tabbing feature. Other text formatting features include the ability to preserve margins, paragraph breaks, and page breaks. Unfortunately, Publish Pac operates only in conjunction with OCR hardware in one of Dest's own scanners. Therefore, unless the scanner was hooked up to my Mac, I wasn't able to import TIFF files into Publish Pac for recognition.

There are several zoom options, which help you to position the text window, but I found image scrolling and changing zoom views very slow on the SE.

Publish Pac lets you Scan Text—recognize text in one step—or Convert to Text—scan an image, then read it in a separate step. Convert to Text lets you clean up dirty scans with an eraser tool. The two-step process took 1 minute 57 seconds, while the total time for a text scan was only 51 seconds.

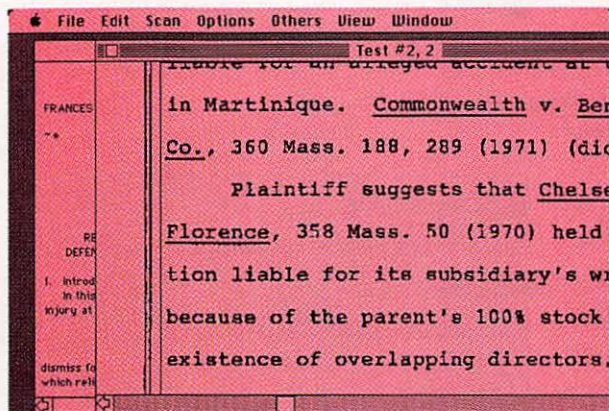
## Read-It

Olduvai's Read-It is the first OCR program capable of background recognition with MultiFinder. Read-It can handle all types of text—as long as you take the time to teach it the typefaces. The only kind of text it couldn't recognize during my testing was underlined typewritten text, where the underscores are not joined to the characters.

Read-It takes longer to recognize text than other programs. This is primarily because the program does

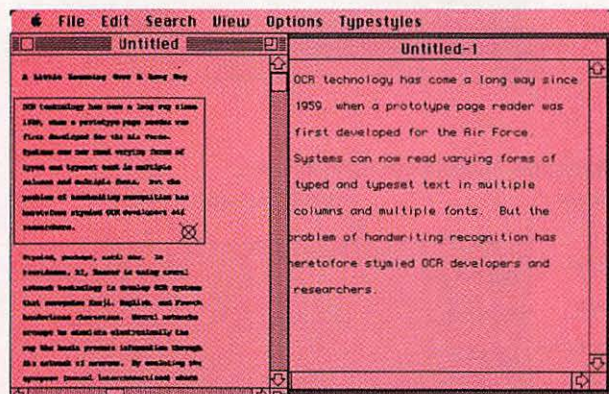
a lot of prerecognition analysis—isolating lines, isolating characters, checking for kerning and monospaced characters, averaging character sizes—before any recognition can take place. And the program has to go through this process for each text area. It took Read-It five minutes to analyze some text, but only four minutes to do the actual bitmap matching.

Before you can teach the program a typeface, you must set the parameters (monospaced, kerned, ligatures, and so on) of the page, as well as its line spacing. Otherwise, Read-It will not accurately perform its character segmentation tasks.



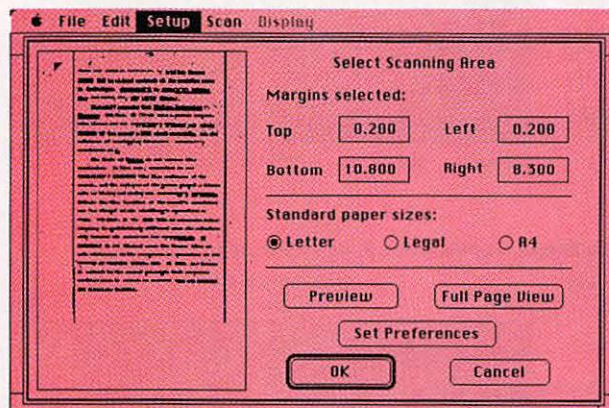
## MacinText

MacinText works best with relatively simple pages and plain text (no italics, underlining, or the like). Shown at left is the untouched file.



## MacOCR

MacOCR can read only one selected frame at a time. Multiple columns must be recognized separately.



## Publish Pac

You can select the scanned image area with a preview/pre-scan feature.



Read-It has three training modes: Learn, Learn and Recognize, and Easy-Learn. Learn takes the longest (see "Read-It"). Learn and Recognize asks you to identify only those characters that Read-It can't recognize within user-definable matching tolerances. Easy-Learn requires that you have a Mac text file that exactly duplicates the text of the scanned page (preferably one with all alphabetical characters on it). Read-It then sets up the type table using the character file.

You can frame several sections of text with resizable windows. Unfortunately, these text windows can't be moved. If you have multipage documents, you can

save the positions of these windows in a selection template. To read multipage documents, which is only possible with saved image files on disk, you use the program's batch recognition capability.

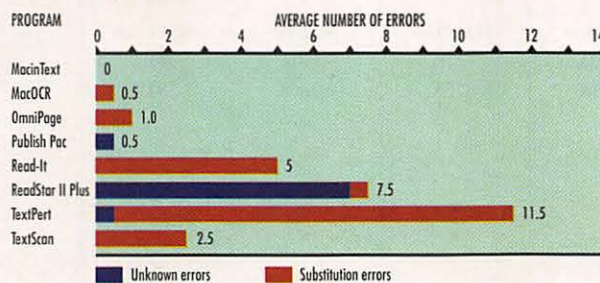
I prefer a progressive training process; start with a short Learn session and then move to Recognize and Learn mode. You'll get the best results if you train for each typeface and font (italics, bold, and so on) separately, then load all of them for recognition. A very nice feature for fine-tuning lets you examine and edit Read-It's type tables to correct any mistakes made during training.

I noticed the response time of the program during training slowed noticeably as the type table grew—especially on the SE. Image scrolling while framing text was also much faster on the Mac II.

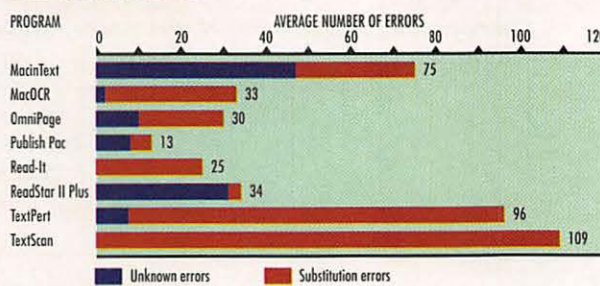
## Error Count

Shown here is the average number of errors detected after scanning each of the four test documents four times. A recognition error occurs when a program fails to identify a character. A substitution error occurs when a character is recognized incorrectly.

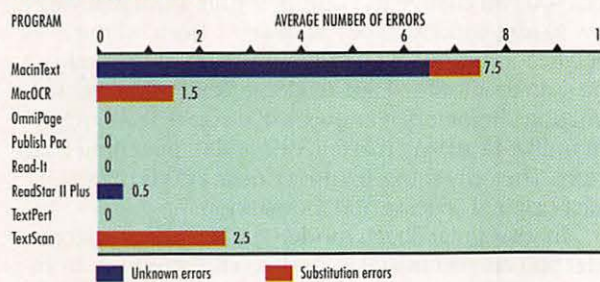
OCR Errors, Test #1



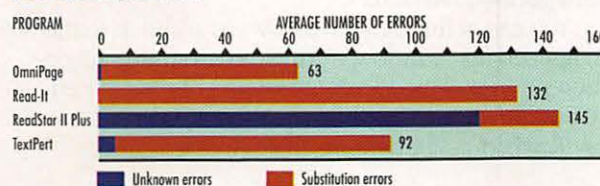
OCR Errors, Test #2



OCR Errors, Test #3



OCR Errors, Test #4



## ReadStar II Plus

Inovatic's ReadStar II Plus is a fast-learning trainable OCR program. It's also the only copy-protected OCR program for the Mac. As far as recognition goes, ReadStar opts for the unrecognizable-character marker whenever it's unsure about a letter; thus, the program generates very few substitution errors in text files.

Training is accomplished in the program's Learning mode. This goes very quickly because ReadStar II Plus keeps recognizing characters while it's learning. You can actually see the rate of recognition climb as you teach the program more letters.

Although you can correct a typing mistake in the midst of the training session, ReadStar reflects the correction only when you start reading another document.

The program provides image zoom capabilities, multiple text-window selection, and a wonderful eraser for working with dirty documents (see "ReadStar II Plus"). But be careful: the eraser has no Undo command. Should you delete part of a character by mistake, you can either skip over it during training or rescan the page and start over.

ReadStar recognizes text in the order in which you position the text windows. They cannot be resized and moved about once you've positioned them, but they can be independently deleted. These windows can carryover across pages for scanning similarly formatted multipage documents.

Characters can be recognized in two ways. Automatic mode lets ReadStar recognize as best it can without your help. In Interactive mode, the program asks you to identify characters it can't match.

I had some problems with text formatting. Deselecting the word wrap (unjustified format) option kept the original document's format, with carriage returns after every line. But during recognition, the formatting occasionally switched from carriage returns



# Setting Up for OCR



MacinText



MacOCR



Publish Pac



Read-It



ReadStar II  
Plus



TextPert



TextScan



OmniPage

Company	Microtek	Xerox Imaging Systems	Dest	Olduvai	Inovatic	CTA	New Image Technology	Caere
Price	\$199	\$695	\$595	\$395	\$995	\$995	\$395	\$795
<b>Required Hardware</b>								
Minimum Mac	Mac Plus	Mac Plus	Mac Plus	Mac Plus	Mac SE	Mac Plus	Mac Plus	Mac II <sup>1</sup>
Recommended memory	1MB	1MB	1MB	2MB	2MB	1MB	2MB	4MB
Suggested memory size for MultiFinder	n/a	992K	328K	976K	1900K	384K	1171K	3072K
<b>Built-In Scanner Drivers</b>								
Agfa				•	•	•		
Apple				•	•	•		•
Dest			•			•		
Datacopy		•				•		
Hewlett-Packard				•	•	•		•
Microtek	•			•	•	•		•
New Image Technology				•	•		•	
Other				ThunderScan <sup>2</sup> , Truvel, Sharp	Abaton 300 SF	Abaton SCSI, Sharp	Princeton Graphic Systems, Spectrum Digital Systems, QMS, Sharp	

<sup>1</sup> Or Mac SE equipped with 68020 accelerator board.

<sup>2</sup> Separate version of Read-It for ThunderScan available for \$149.

to word wrap in the middle of a document. And I couldn't get the program to save any changes I'd made while I was working in its internal editor.

## TextPert

CTA's TextPert was the most flexible program I found for setting up a page for recognition. This trainable program can define text windows on its own, or you can define them manually. You can select text in multiple windows, which can be resized and moved around. You delete individual windows simply by activating them and then hitting the Backspace key. Tabs in text areas can also be manually defined, which is handy for spreadsheet recognition and formatting.

Rather than opting for the "first window placed, first text recognized" approach, TextPert lets you change the order in which it reads the text. In addition,

you can change the output format from text window to text window (see "TextPert"). Both output specifications and text windows remain the same from one scan to another. Like ReadStar, TextPert keeps recognizing characters it knows while you're teaching it. But unlike ReadStar, it is fairly liberal in matching characters. The only thing TextPert doesn't do is maintain exact original spacing and indentation.

In its regular Teach mode, TextPert doesn't stop to let you correct mistakes. To keep the program from running rampant trying to match characters it can't recognize, you can use the Complete mode, which forces the program to stop whenever it encounters user-specified characters.

You can activate two windows in addition to the recognized text window, during the program's recognition process. The document window holds the entire document image, while the View window shows how TextPert is segmenting characters.



### Read-It

The *Learn* mode asks you to identify every character in the selected text, making that mode useful for limited scans only. The *Recognize* and *Learn* mode lets you see the program's progress by displaying recognized text during teaching.

### ReadStar II Plus

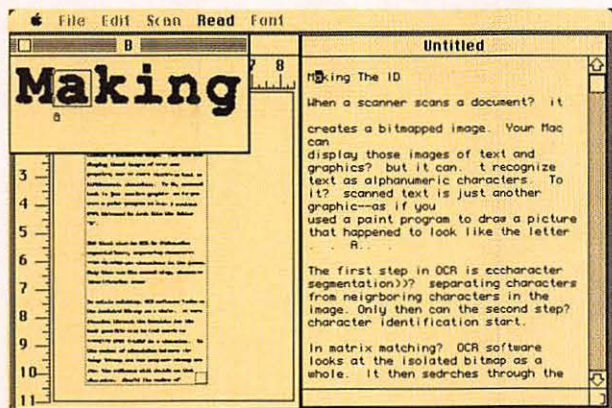
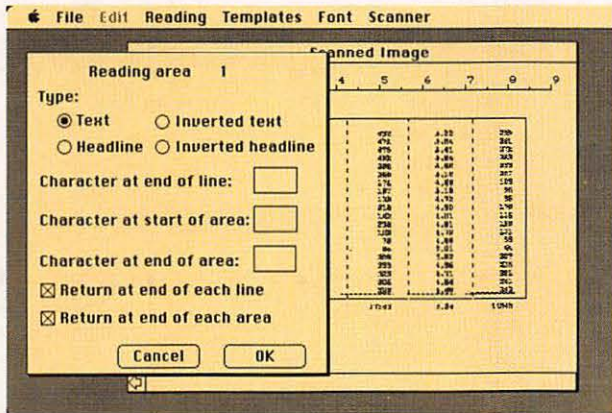
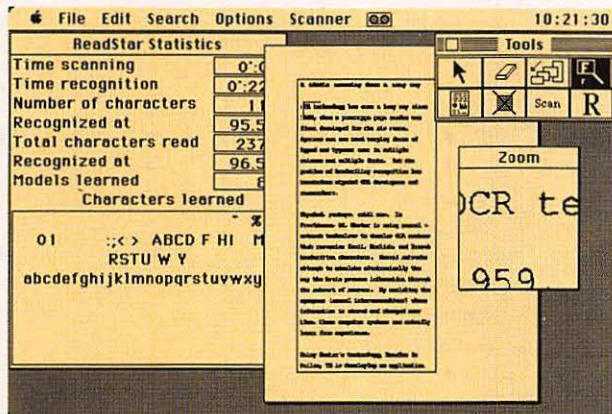
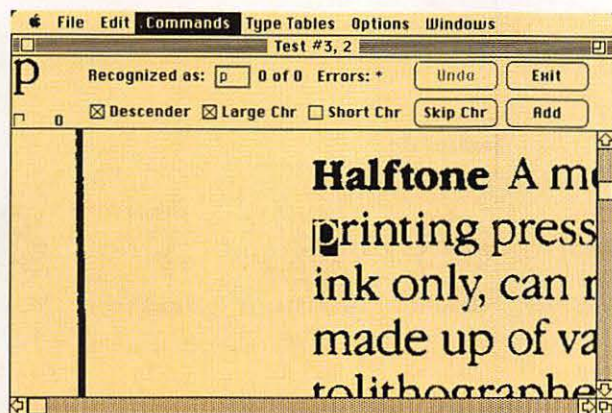
All image manipulation is done with the program's tool box; the *Zoom* window appears when you select the *Frame Text* icon. The statistical information is extremely useful for fine-tuning font templates and checking for recognition accuracy.

### TextPert

You can ask the program to insert a return or another character after every line, a return or another character after a specific window area, or a character at the start of an area.

### TextScan

Because character tables are included with the program, it won't necessarily ask you to identify every letter in a text. However, when characters get blurred because of scanning (as happened here), you'll have to help TextScan out.



I found that the speed of the program did slow from 1 minute 29 seconds to 1 minute 44 seconds in Test #1 when both windows were open. However, the document image window is especially useful during the teaching process because it lets you see the context of the character bitmap being questioned by TextPert—thus eliminating any confusion between upper and lowercase letters that tend to look the same in bitmap form (for example, s and S).

### TextScan

New Image Technology's TextScan wins the prize for the friendliest icon, but it's definitely not the friendliest OCR software.

The only control you have over scan quality is to select a menu option for Normal, Dark, or Light. Unfortunately, there are no contrast settings. You can resize the scanning window, but there's no prescan feature. And the program's lack of a zoom facility hampered my ability to check scans.

You select the text to be read with a resizable, movable window, several of which can be positioned for multicolumn documents. TextScan doesn't maintain these text frames for different scans, and deleting one frame can only be accomplished by deleting all the frames you've created.

TextScan has two read modes. In Noisy mode, the program asks you to identify any unknown characters as soon as it comes across them (see "TextScan"). In Quiet mode, TextScan recognizes characters the best it can. In Noisy mode, because the program is reading two lines ahead of what you see in the text window, it can be difficult to identify unknown characters by context. Strangely, both read modes use the same keyboard command. After reading text in either mode, you have the chance to correct errors.

TextScan can handle ligatures and proportionally spaced type, but due to a program memory-handling bug, I wasn't able to get it to read pages from *Macworld*. In addition, version 1.3 of TextScan failed my spreadsheet test miserably, adding in extra spaces at random between numbers. According to New Image Technology, version 2.0 corrects these memory and spacing problems.









The program did reasonably well at reading plain text and underlined characters. And for the most part, errors were consistent across documents, making corrections easier within TextScan. But because you should correct errors immediately after the recognition process to achieve low error rates, TextScan requires more user interaction to work.

### OmniPage

If you want a combination of immediate use and recognition flexibility, Caere's easy-to-use OmniPage may be your best bet. However, it isn't perfect, especially when automatically identifying text areas.



# OCR Software Compared

	Nontrainable			Trainable				Automatic
								
Company	Microtek	Xerox Imaging Systems	Dest	Olduvai	Inovatic	CTA	New Image Technology	Caere
Recognizable Character Sizes	8–12 point	10–12 point <sup>1</sup>	10–12 point	8–72 point	4–20 point	4–72 point	10–24 point	8–72 point
Scanner Controls								
Brightness	•		•	•	•	•	•	
Contrast	•	•		•	•	•		•
Prescan	•	•	•	depends on scanner	•			
Select text areas to scan	•	•	•	depends on scanner	•	•	•	•
Mask graphics/image areas	•		•	depends on scanner	•		<sup>2</sup>	•
Filter	•			•		<sup>3</sup>		
Eraser/Fat-Bit editing		•	•		•			
Import File Formats								
PICT		•		•		•		
TIFF	•	•	<sup>4</sup>	•	•	•	<sup>2</sup>	•
Other		Datacopy, MacPaint, SuperPaint		MacPaint, ThunderScan, AppleFax, FAX stf	Foto	bitmap, Foto		
Output File Formats								
Text (ASCII)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
MacWrite		•	•				•	•
Microsoft Word		•	•					
Tab format			•			•		•
Built-in Text Editor	•	•			•	•	•	•
Halftone Image Scanning		•	•	depends on scanner	•	•		•

<sup>1</sup>LaserWriter Courier Title in 10–18 point.

<sup>2</sup>Only in version 2.0.

<sup>3</sup>Activated by settings Low Quality, Medium Quality, High Quality.

<sup>4</sup>TIFF image files can be opened only if Dest scanner is attached to the Mac.



Once a scan is completed, OmniPage strips out all of the graphic elements on a page and outlines what it thinks are text blocks. The recognized text then appears in the program's text editor (see "OmniPage").

No cut-and-paste options are available in the editor while it is in MacWrite format. However, OmniPage will retain formatting information such as underlining and margins. Cut-and-paste functions do work if you recognize text as simple ASCII characters, but then OmniPage retains no formatting information. Another formatting option (not mentioned in the rather sparse manual) is an Excel-compatible file. That format recognizes spaces as tabs, so you can import recognized text into a spreadsheet.

OmniPage recognizes pages of all shapes and type of all sizes without problems. You can assign the order in which OmniPage reads multiple text blocks, as well as manually select areas to read.

One thing you can't adjust is how OmniPage identifies blocks of text. For example, the program sometimes frames a section of one column as part of the adjacent column. As a result, some lines from the first column wind up in the second column instead of where they belong. To correct the problem you must restart the recognition process for that particular page.

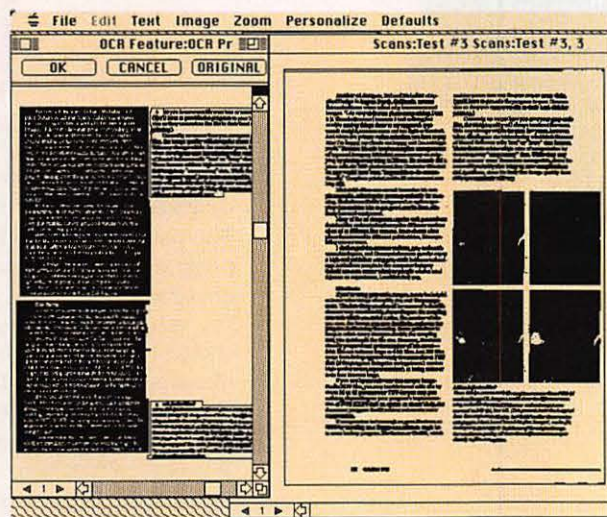
The most impressive thing about OmniPage is its remarkable skew tolerance. Even a page scanned at a 30-degree angle is recognized reasonably well. No other OCR program offers such dramatic skew tolerance.

## Sound Advice

The performance of OCR programs is determined by many factors, most of which you can control.

### OmniPage

*It's easy to get up and running. The program essentially makes two passes during the recognition phase, first isolating text blocks (left) and then doing the actual reading.*



■ Do your documents come in all shapes, sizes, and varieties of type styles? You should consider a trainable or automatic system. On the other hand, if your pages are primarily typewritten, you can probably get by with a less-expensive nontrainable package.

■ If you will be scanning complex pages, you might look for a prescan feature to help you set up a document before the recognition scan. It's also nice to be able to check the placement and skew of the page prior to the recognition process.

While all OCR software lets you select scanning dimensions for an original page, only some save scanning time by letting you isolate scans to text areas on the page.

■ Different OCR packages handle mixtures of text and graphics on a page differently. You can usually select noncontinuous text (like columns) by framing different areas of text in a document separately. This can get tiring when pages have multiple graphics scattered randomly.

Several packages let you scan halftone images with the same scanner driver used for OCR line-art scans. This is nice if you dislike switching back and forth between applications.

■ All OCR programs produce text files. The question is, how much reformatting do you want to do to that file once you import it into a word processor. OmniPage does retain bold and underline type characteristics in its MacWrite format, but other programs offering Word or MacWrite formats just save files as text-only files for those word processors.

Only OmniPage, TextPert, and Publish Pac read spreadsheets with tabs. Other programs may retain column and row formats, but as spaces, not tabs.

Overall, OmniPage impressed me because it handled almost everything I threw at it with aplomb. However, its hardware requirements certainly put it in a higher price range. As far as nontrainable packages go, I was most pleased with Publish Pac, although its text selection capabilities limit its utility for complex pages, and it only works with Dest scanners. MacOCR has much broader image-import facilities.

My choice for trainable OCR was a toss-up between three programs. TextPert is slower at recognizing, but faster to train, than Read-It. In addition, TextPert's text-selection capabilities are extensive. ReadStar II Plus was quick to train and quick at recognizing, but the program's nonworking Save Text command only saves in ASCII format. On the other hand, Read-It gets the job done for a lot less money.

Due to errors in the scanning and recognition process and inherent limitations in OCR techniques, you just won't get 100 percent accuracy with any of these programs. So, although OCR can save you time, don't forget to keep those typing fingers limber. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



# The Big Match:

## Illustrator 88



by Erfert Fenton

**I**t's the day of the big match. You've got a special project to do. You need a PostScript graphics program. Which of the heavyweights do you choose—Adobe Illustrator 88 or Aldus FreeHand? The pat answer is: Buy both, because each program excels in certain areas. Besides being a cop-out, this answer doesn't do you much good if you don't have the requisite \$700 or \$800 to buy both programs. It's like a pro wrestling referee declaring, "Well, Hulk Hogan excels at piledrivers, but André the Giant is better at body slams." Who cares? You want to know who's going to wear the big gold belt with all the rhinestones.

It's true, each program *does* have different strengths. Depending on the kind of illustration or design you do, one of the programs may better serve your needs.



# vs. FreeHand

*Which PostScript  
graphics program  
should you buy?*

The following observations should clarify each program's strengths and deficiencies, helping you to decide which is right for you (for individual reviews of each program, see "A Big Hand for FreeHand," *Macworld*, July 1988, and "Illustrator: This Year's Model," *Macworld*, October 1988). But in the end someone has to make a call. Rest assured, at the end of this article only one program will be awarded the gold belt.

To help me make the big calls, I relied on two referees: Simon Tuckett of Graphi-Comp Design in Toronto, and David Smith of David Smith Design in Sausalito, California. Each is a professional artist who has worked extensively with both programs. For this article, Tuckett concentrated on FreeHand and Smith worked with Illustrator 88. Each artist shared his insights on what types of tasks each program is best



JOHN HERSEY



for. Of course, as head referee I had to make the final calls. I take full responsibility for what has happened here today.

### The Overall View

Before every pro match-up you need some perspective (no pun intended). Sometimes they call it pregame hype. We'll avoid the hype, but here's the big picture to help you put these two PostScript heavyweights into context.

The way a program approaches a task is as important as the tools it provides. In this case the task is drawing, and each program offers its own digital metaphor for an artist's studio. In FreeHand, for example, you set up a style sheet for each drawing, naming line styles and weights, colors, and so on. FreeHand provides control over an

entire layout: features such as multiple layers, a cursor position readout, an Align Elements command, and a snap-to grid are reminiscent of drawing or CAD programs, giving you precise control over object placement. Illustrator 88 focuses on drawing precision rather than on overall layout. Many artists find Illustrator's pen and freehand tools more fluid than FreeHand's drawing tools, allowing a greater degree of control when drawing complex shapes.

Not just Tuckett and Smith, but many other artists I've talked with, concur that Illustrator is a superior tool for intricate drawings or tracings that require minute control over drawing and editing bezier curves. Says Smith, "If you're comparing the two as drawing programs, Illustrator wins hands-down; it wins in control, sophistication, and the intuitive way it draws." But drawing isn't everything. Tuckett observes, "For a more artistic type of drawing I'd choose Illustrator, but I use FreeHand if I need to create a highly structured image, such as an advertisement, where I have to shuffle many elements up and down through particular layers, align parts of the drawing, and perhaps incorporate text."

In addition to differing design philosophies, each program offers unique features. For example, FreeHand's text-manipulation capabilities outshine those of Illustrator, allowing designers to incorporate text and graphics in a single application, rather than pasting an illustration into a page-layout program. But while Illustrator is weak in the text department, it surpasses FreeHand in other areas. For example, Illustrator's inclusion of Pantone Matching System colors takes the guesswork out of matching on-screen colors to printed results.

To get a better idea of each program's strengths, let's look at several basic areas and see how each program performs. The match will take place over four rounds: tools, text, color, and miscellaneous features. Here are the rules: Each ref keeps an eye on one of the competitors. I keep an eye on the refs and give you the play-by-play. Then I call the round.

## Round 1: Tools

Both programs share many basic drawing and shape-manipulation tools. Figure 1 gives a rundown of the two programs' tool palettes. The operation of some tools varies from one program to the other, and Illustrator has several tools that FreeHand doesn't offer.

### Illustrator 88

Like FreeHand, Illustrator lets you import bitmapped or PICT images as templates for tracing. Illustrator offers an added bonus, a utility called DrawOver that converts MacDraw files to Illustrator format. You can also place TIFF images into an Illustrator drawing, a feature not found in FreeHand.

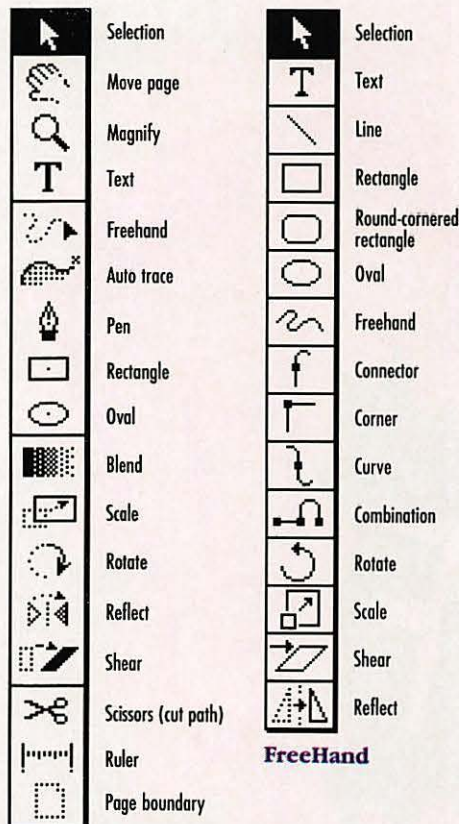
As I mentioned earlier, many artists consider Illustrator better for precision drawing. A subtle but noticeable difference in feedback from the pen and freehand tools gives Illustrator an edge. In addition, many people find Illustrator's single-pen tool easier to master and more intuitive to draw with than FreeHand's four basic drawing tools: curve, corner, connector, and combination.

Illustrator lets you adjust the sensitivity of its freehand tool, as well as back up and erase a section while you're drawing—both pluses over FreeHand's comparable tool.

Illustrator has two tools not found in FreeHand: the autotrace tool and the blend tool. The autotrace tool automatically traces template paths, saving you the time and tedium of tracing intricate shapes by hand. You can autotrace an entire template (if the number of points doesn't cause an out-of-memory error) or select two points and autotrace between them. Keep in mind that autotraced paths usually need to be touched up, but even so this tool can be a real time-saver.

Illustrator's blend tool lets you set up to 1008 increments between one shape or color and another, providing smooth transitions between objects. You provide the first and the final shape or color, specify the number of steps between them, and the program calculates the intermediate steps. The tool won't create a smooth blend between two vastly different shapes, of course, but it can create impressive effects at the click of a button.

Another point in Illustrator's favor is that it enables you to create fill patterns by



**Illustrator 88**

**Figure 1**

The tool menus for Illustrator 88 and FreeHand are quite similar, with the notable exceptions of Illustrator's autotrace and blend tools and FreeHand's multiple drawing tools.



drawing them on screen. Although you can create patterns in FreeHand, you must write a PostScript routine to do so.

### FreeHand

FreeHand also lets you paste in bit-mapped or PICT images to be traced as templates. Unlike Illustrator, FreeHand lets you edit a template—you can resize, rotate, or skew the image before tracing it. And although Illustrator won't open FreeHand documents, FreeHand can open Illustrator 1.1 documents and convert them into FreeHand format.

Unlike Illustrator, FreeHand lets you draw in Preview mode, seeing colors, line weights, and fills as you draw. Although this capability isn't practical for large drawings—where the screen redraw rate slows considerably—Tuckett finds the Preview mode handy for sketching out designs in color before starting on the actual illustration.

Although FreeHand's four drawing tools might be more difficult to master than Illustrator's single pen, they offer one distinct advantage. The curve, corner, and connector tools each lay down a different type of point indicated with a different symbol: a circle for the curve tool, a square for the corner tool, and a triangle for the connector. Unlike Illustrator, FreeHand lets you click on a point once a path is drawn and change the point's type, offering more flexibility in editing a shape or a path. While the sight of multiple tools in the tool palette may be initially confusing for beginners, keep in mind that the combination tool lets you combine curves and corners when drawing a shape.

FreeHand's shape tools operate in the traditional Mac way—you grab a handle and drag it to resize a rectangle or an oval. In Illustrator, you must select the scaling tool to resize a shape. Those accustomed to MacDraw or a similar Macintosh drawing program will find FreeHand's shape tools familiar and easy to learn. In addition, you can double-click on a FreeHand shape and view a dialog box that lets you type in new values to edit the object's shape, size, and screen position.

FreeHand's eight levels of Undo enhance its flexibility as a design tool. You can implement several steps of a design

idea, view the drawing or print a proof, and backtrack if you don't like the results.

### Drawing Comparison

To compare the two programs' drawing capabilities, I had each artist trace a map of the United States from the same MacPaint image (see Figure 2). In this test, I wanted to compare not only the precision of each program's drawing tools, but also to see if Illustrator's autotrace feature saved a substantial amount of time when tracing a complex shape. I asked the artists to print the map at a certain size, with a 1-point-wide outline and a 50 percent gray drop-shadow.

I asked each artist to time himself on the map. To my surprise, even with Illustrator's autotrace tool, it took Smith almost

twice as long as Tuckett to complete the map. Although it took him only four and a half minutes to autotrace the country's outline and all of the states, Smith—a confessed perfectionist—used a combination of tools to touch up or redraw most of the states, taking a grand total of one hour and ten minutes to recreate the map. For example, if a state was made up of straight lines, Smith deleted the autotraced state and used the pen tool, since the autotrace tool often adds unnecessary control points or crooked patches to straight lines. For a state like California, which is made up of straight and crooked lines, he drew the outline by pressing the Control key to switch between the freehand tool and the pen. So that you can see how much detail was captured by the autotrace tool, Figure



**Illustrator 88 (retouched)**



**Illustrator 88**



**FreeHand**

### Figure 2

Two artists employed a combination of tools to draw these maps from an identical template: David Smith used the autotrace, pen, and freehand tools for the Illustrator 88 version, while Simon Tuckett used the freehand and combination drawing tools for the FreeHand drawing. Although autotrace helped rough out the map, Smith found himself redrawing many states to improve the level of detail. The untouched autotraced map is shown for comparison.



2 shows the raw, autotraced map alongside Smith's final version.

Tuckett set up a FreeHand style sheet for his map, with one name for the U.S. outline and another for the states' outlines. If I'd changed my mind and asked him to draw the states' outlines with dotted lines, for example, he could have done it in a flash by opening his States definition and changing the line style. Despite FreeHand's lack of an autotrace tool, Tuckett took just 36 minutes, using the combination tool (straight lines and curves) and occasionally the freehand tool, to complete his map.

### The Call

Illustrator's autotrace tool can do some of the dirty work in tracing an image, but depending on your standards and the

level of detail you need, you may spend considerable time touching up an auto-traced image. Illustrator's pen tool and freehand tool offer more precise control than FreeHand's drawing tools, making Illustrator a better choice for intricate illustrations.

FreeHand's drawing tools lack the finesse of Illustrator's, but facilitate editing a path by allowing you to change a point's type. FreeHand's style-sheet approach makes it easy to specify global changes in line style or other drawing attributes.

## Round 2: Text

For this exercise, I had each artist create a drawing that would show off his assigned

program's text-handling capabilities (see Figure 3).

### Illustrator 88

Unlike FreeHand, Illustrator lets you type text and then change its stroke width and fill pattern, making possible an almost unlimited variety of effects. Smith's decorative drop cap combines an O from Adobe's Bodoni Poster font with a background pattern. To create the inline effect, Smith first typed a 400-point O and assigned it a 24-point stroke in black. He then copied the letter and used the Paste in Front command to place the copy directly on top of the original O. He then assigned the copy an 11-point white stroke, then copied that version and selected Paste in Front. He then assigned the topmost letter a 5 percent fill and a 2.5-point black stroke. Finally, he applied a tiled pattern he'd created earlier to the background square.

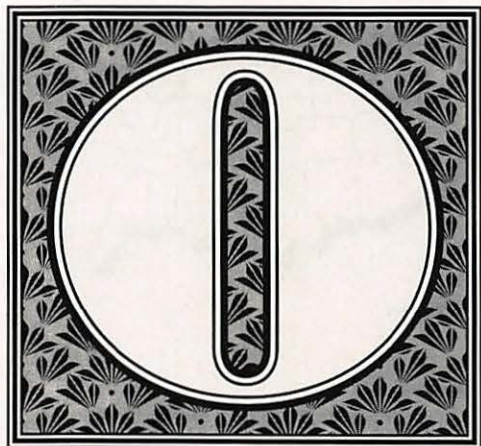
In addition to modifying typed letters, with Illustrator you can apply effects to the letter outlines provided with Adobe's Collector's Edition, a collection of clip art in Illustrator format (\$149).

### FreeHand

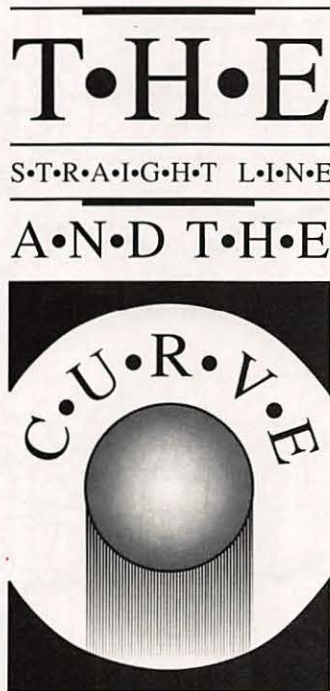
FreeHand, too, excels at text manipulation, but in a different way than Illustrator does. While Illustrator lets you apply graphic effects to text, FreeHand concentrates on typographic features such as word spacing, letter spacing, and type styles. For example, unlike Illustrator, which provides only tracking (adding or subtracting space between all the letters in a word or a line of text), FreeHand offers precise kerning (adding or subtracting space between individual letters in a word) in increments as fine as 0.01 em.

In addition, FreeHand lets you mix fonts, sizes, and styles (italic, bold, and so on) in a single block of text, allowing you to incorporate type into a design without entering a word processor or page-layout program. If you design ads, brochures, or other layouts that incorporate type and graphics, and you want to create the graphics and text in a single application, you'll want to seriously consider FreeHand.

An additional text feature lets you place a line of text on a path of any shape. While not all designers will find this capability essential, it's handy for maps, logos, and other applications where text must follow a shape or curve. Tuckett's example in Figure 3 employs FreeHand's text-on-a-path feature. To create the logo, Tuckett used the



Illustrator 88



FreeHand

### Figure 3

Illustrator 88 lets you apply special effects such as inline (the narrow black line), outline, and fills to text, while FreeHand concentrates on features such as precise control over letter spacing and the ability to attach text to a path.



Times font, kerning character pairs when necessary. He set the bullets between the letters in bold, and the letters themselves in the plain (or roman) style—a feat that couldn't be accomplished in Illustrator. He scaled each line of type to fill the column width, and attached the word *curve* to an arched path above the circle.

### The Call

FreeHand wins in the text-control category. It offers kerning, mixed fonts and styles in a block of text, and text on a path.

Illustrator falls behind in treating text as text, but it does allow you to apply graphic effects to text with features such as Paste in Front and the ability to alter a character's stroke and fill.

## Round 3: Color

For this test, I asked each artist to duplicate a picture of the Arizona state flag, which is made up of four colors: dark blue, brown, red, and yellow (see Figure 4). The illustration itself was simple; what we wanted to show here was how each program deals with assigning colors and creating color separations.

### Illustrator 88

Illustrator definitely has the advantage when it comes to assigning colors, since the creators of the program licensed the Pantone Matching System (PMS), a standard set of more than 700 colors that is widely used by graphic artists. In addition, Illustrator improves the correspondence between screen and printed colors with a utility that lets you adjust your monitor's colors (screen and printer colors rarely match even with this aid, however).

For his version of the flag, Smith used a star from Adobe's Collector's Edition, adding the rays with the pen tool. He then consulted his Pantone color-sample book, found matches for the colors on the original flag, and typed the numeric values into his document. He didn't bother to preview the flag, since the illuminated colors on the screen won't match the reflective colors of the ink. He then converted the drawing to negatives, with the Adobe Separator utility, which accompanies Illustrator.

When you print an image, a thin white line may appear between adjoining sec-

tions that don't share a common color. To guard against this, you can create a *trap* by adding a thin stroke around one of the adjoining objects, filling it with an appropriate color, and clicking the Overprint option in Illustrator's Paint dialog box.

### FreeHand

Since FreeHand doesn't include PMS colors, you must create your own color library for a drawing or use the color chart and on-disk color library that accompany the program. Unfortunately, FreeHand provides percentages of cyan, magenta, yellow, and black for only 150 colors, and there's no guarantee that you'll find a good match.

To apply colors to his rendition of the flag, Tuckett first consulted his printer's col-

or chart in order to match the colors of the original flag. He then set up a new color in FreeHand's Color dialog box and selected Process Color from the menu. He keyed in the percentages of cyan, magenta, yellow, and black from his printer's chart and named the color, which then became part of that document's color library. Tuckett repeated this procedure for each color in the flag. FreeHand creates color separations from within the program, rather than with a separate utility.

Although it's harder to predict printed results with FreeHand's color assignment scheme than with Illustrator's PMS colors, FreeHand's approach does have an advantage. Let's say you've set up a custom color library for a document, naming one of the



Illustrator 88



FreeHand



Original art

### Figure 4

Both FreeHand and Illustrator 88 enable you to print either spot colors or process colors. Our Illustrator 88 artist chose to print his sample using spot colors, taking advantage of the program's Pantone Matching System library. The FreeHand artist preferred to employ the four-color process. (Note: Since Macworld is printed using the four-color process, the colors shown in the Illustrator 88 sample won't necessarily match the PMS colors the artist chose.)



colors "bile green." When you print a proof of the drawing, you see that the green is not what you wanted at all. You can simply open that color, change it, rename it "lime green," and automatically replace all occurrences of the first green with the second one (unfortunately, you still have no guarantee that the on-screen color will match the printed one). In Illustrator, you'd have to select each area that was filled with the original green and then replace it with the modified color.

### The Call

Illustrator is the clear winner in the color category. The inclusion of the PMS color library takes the guesswork out of assigning colors to be printed. FreeHand's style-sheet approach makes it easy to change all occurrences of a selected color,

but this feature doesn't offset the lack of PMS colors.

## Round 4: Miscellaneous Features

For a final demonstration, each artist created an illustration that would show off a unique capability of the program he was using (see Figure 5).

### Illustrator 88

For his illustration, Smith chose to use Illustrator's blend tool. He drew a flying bird with wings spread wide, then another bird with wings upraised. He assigned a different color to each bird, positioned each one on the screen, then selected the blend tool and chose to place five inter-

mediate shapes between the starting and ending bird shapes. Illustrator did the rest, automatically calculating the shapes and colors of the blend. For a final touch, Smith applied a blend from one color to another in the background.

### FreeHand

For his final drawing, Tuckett created a logo consisting of three floppy disks, the top one made up of thin lines, the middle one of medium lines, and the bottom one of thick lines. Since the screen's limited resolution doesn't match that of the LaserWriter, much less that of a high-resolution printing device such as a Linotronic imagesetter, Tuckett needed to be able to make numerous changes to the drawing as he printed out proofs.

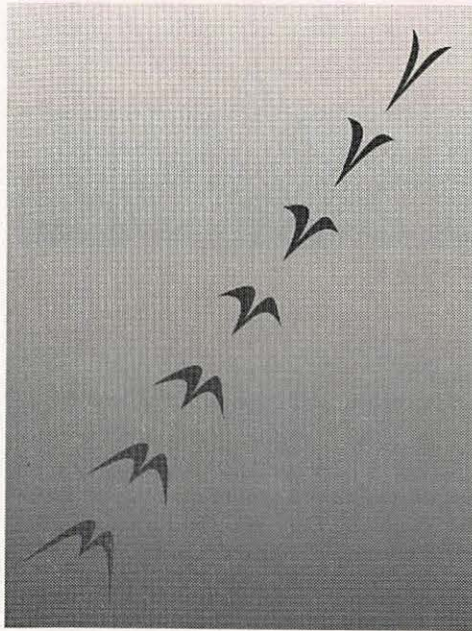
Unlike Illustrator, FreeHand allows you to define angled dot or line screens for halftone effects. Tuckett first drew the disks' outlines, aligning them with the grid, then applied a fill of 15 lines per inch at an angle of 90 degrees to the bottom disk. He applied the lines in Preview mode so he could get at least a rough idea of how the final output would look. He then defined lines of different weights for the top disk, sending each weight to a different drawing layer and saving it as a style sheet.

Next, he cloned a layer and modified the line weights to produce the middle disk, saving each in a style sheet in case it had to be changed later. Finally, he repeated this process for the bottom disk, typed the company name and positioned it beneath the disks, and printed the results. As you can see, this drawing takes advantage of several of FreeHand's unique features: the adjustable grid, line screens, layers, and style sheets—Tuckett even kerned several letter pairs in the text.

### The Call

There's no winner in this category, since the intent of the exercise was to show off unique aspects of each program. Illustrator's blend tool is an impressive feature not offered by FreeHand; it can be used to create smooth blends with no color banding, transitions from one graphic element to another, or even sequences that can be pasted into an animation program like VideoWorks.

FreeHand's line-and-dot halftone screens, a feature not found in Illustrator 88, can also be used to create striking



Illustrator 88

### Figure 5

Both programs offer unique capabilities. Illustrator 88's blend feature creates a smooth transition from one shape to another, one color to another, or both. Here, FreeHand's 200 layers helped the designer arrange elements in a complex layout, in which line thickness changes for each floppy disk.



Software  
Development  
Group

FreeHand



effects. In addition, this exercise illustrates how FreeHand's multiple layers are useful in putting together designs made up of many components. Finally, this example underscores FreeHand's text-handling superiority.

## The Decision

So, which program gets the big gold belt with all the rhinestones? It's a tough call; I use both programs, and wouldn't want to part with either one. But as I tally the score, I find that Illustrator 88 wins in terms of drawing precision and color definition, with bonus points awarded for its autotrace and blend tools. In short, in the PostScript drawing program contest, Illustrator is the champ.

But wait—I'm being pelted with rotten fruit from the FreeHand partisans in the audience. I didn't say FreeHand was a bad program; I said Illustrator 88 came out ahead. If you work on complex layouts that include text and a large number of precisely aligned elements, FreeHand is a better bet. If you can get your hands on both programs, by all means try them out before you decide on one.

## Matching Features

	Illustrator 88	Freehand
Edit tracing template	n	y
Convert MacDraw to PostScript	y	n
Include TIFF image in document	y	n
Blend tool	y	n
Autotrace tool	y	n
Adjust sensitivity of freehand tool	y	n
Erase when using freehand tool	y	n
Multiple levels of Undo	n	y
Select and change point type (corner, curve)	n	y
Grid	n	y
Multiple layers	n	y
Align objects command	n	y
Draw and edit in Preview mode	n	y
PMS colors	y	n
Line and dot halftone screens	n <sup>1</sup>	y
Create patterns	y	y <sup>2</sup>
Kerning	n	y
Text on path	n	y
Mix font sizes, styles in text block	n	y
Edit text fill, stroke	y	n
List price	\$495	\$495

<sup>1</sup>These screens are available in the accompanying separator utility.

<sup>2</sup>You create patterns by writing PostScript programs.

## FreeHand 2.0

The developers of FreeHand are working on a new version that promises to keep Adobe on its toes. The new FreeHand, due out in early 1989, adds many features currently exclusive to Illustrator 88, as well as some entirely new ones. A preview of the forthcoming FreeHand 2.0 revealed the following features:

- a blend tool (for shapes and colors)
- an autotrace tool
- PMS colors
- ruler guides

- variable text stroke and fill
- customizable patterns
- the ability to include TIFF images in an illustration
- the ability to edit TIFF images (brightness, contrast, and so forth)
- 100 levels of Undo
- PICT to PostScript conversion
- a clip art library
- a knife tool for cutting paths
- an erase option with the freehand tool

A rematch may be in order when the new version of FreeHand appears (see "FreeHand 2.0"), since the new version will add many of the features that now set Illustrator apart. And while Adobe has yet to announce any plans for an Illustrator 89, I doubt that the company will be content to let Illustrator 88 rest on its beziers. Ideally, Adobe and Aldus will continue to spur each other on in the quest to create the ideal PostScript graphics program. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

*Erfert Fenton was editing computer publications when computers that now fit on your thumbnail filled entire rooms. She is a Macworld contributing editor and the author of The Macintosh Font Book, forthcoming from Peachpit Press.*







# Beyond Word Processing

by Cheryl Spencer

**R**ecently, I tackled a major writing project. Before starting, I had to choose a word processor—preferably one that had a variety of writing tools. Well, I looked at MacWrite, but it can't open more than one document at a time. Microsoft Word's outline view doesn't let you change styles for any of the headings. WordPerfect doesn't automatically create bibliographies in a specific style. FullWrite has lots of nice features, but its file format is incompatible with just about everything, and besides, I wasn't sure I'd always have a Mac with 2 megabytes at hand.

Sooner or later, you'll run up against the limits of your word processor too. The best solution is to use one or more products specifically designed to do the jobs your word processor can't. Most of these add-on tools work with MacWrite, Word, Write, WriteNow, MindWrite, Microsoft Works, and text-only files. Hardly any work with FullWrite because of its complex file format; only a few work with WordPerfect because it is a relatively new product. Some of the products are so useful that you

might be willing to save your word-processing files as text-only in order to use them. Others are so mediocre that a word processor's corresponding function may perform an equal, or better, job.

## Outliners

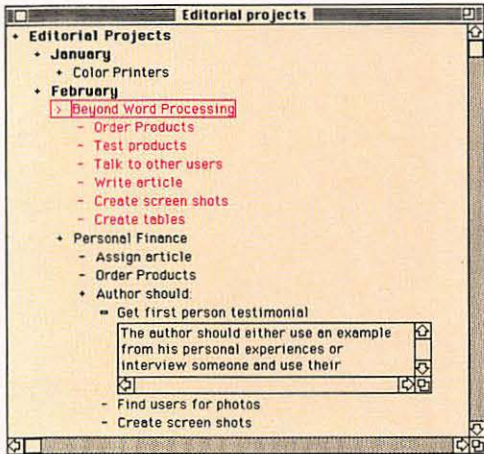
Poor outliners. Second only to HyperCard in the Products We Just Don't Know What To Do With category, outliners can be flexible tools or sheer aggravation. You see, outliners can (and should) be used for much more than outlining—just as HyperCard should be used as more than a Rolodex substitute. If you can deal with an outliner's constraints (many people use HyperCard productively in spite of the one-card-per-screen limit), then you'll have a tool you can use even when you're not writing.

At the most basic level, outliners enable you to create headings arranged in a hierarchy. You can then rearrange, expand, hide, move, and sort the headings, and add text and graphics underneath them. Some outliners even calculate numbers, create a table of contents, and dial the phone. You

*Products that  
make your word  
processing more  
productive*







### Hell No, We Won't Go

*Although outliners are flexible enough to be used for more than just outlining, they still have some restrictions. Think Tank, like most outliners, won't let you move two headings without moving everything between them.*

can use outliners to plan projects, create presentations, store addresses, manage to-do lists, take notes, and just plain brainstorm. Two outliners, ThinkTank and More, even include templates for customer order entries, area codes and time zones, and performance reviews.

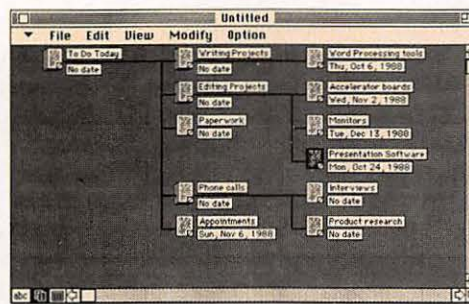
An outliner's basic structure is that of a list maker. Added features, no matter how flexible, are still constrained by this structure. Outliners force you to stay within the proper outline format. For example, in most outliners you can't select two headings without selecting everything between them. This forces you to keep groups together and prevents your outline from containing headings that are out of order hierarchically. Only MindWrite lets you select

any combination of noncontiguous topics and cut, copy, or move them.

The key to using an outliner successfully is to take advantage of its limits in creative ways. Many programs have special features that extend their power: More, for example, can automatically turn outlines into bullet charts or organizational charts. A beta version of More II includes a slew of more advanced slide-making features, and a beta version of Acta Advantage includes a stand-alone program with new features such as Page Preview and Search and Replace.

Even if an outliner doesn't have snazzy slide-making features, you can use it for creating informal handouts or overhead presentations—if it supports text styling, that is. Most outlines can be exported in text format to a word processor for styling, but you lose graphics included in the outline. Besides, who wants to move work from program to program? ThinkTank enables you to select a style for each heading level, but you must use one font and one size for the entire outline. Acta is more flexible, letting you assign typefaces, styles, and sizes to individual headings, to all headings on a level, or to the whole outline. (Both More II and Acta Advantage let you format individual characters any way you want, but most word processors are already that flexible.)

Even if you don't care about stylish



### Trees On Screen

*A special type of outliner, Think 'n Time lets you see your files in a tree structure. You can label each file with text and/or numbers (as in a date or dollar amount). Clicking on the corner of the file icon displays the text contained in the file.*

outlines, you may care about how the program handles text entry. Many programs force you to keep notes separate from the main outline, usually in a special note box. Although this method works well, it isn't very interactive. For instance, if you have a brainstorm, you have to stop typing in the outline, call up a text box, and then try to remember your great idea. Acta lets you type an unlimited amount of text into each heading; you can display all of the text or just the first line of it.

Outliners should offer a variety of numbering styles, such as military (1.2.2), numeric (1.2), bullets, and Harvard (I.A.2). If you write scientific or legal papers in which accuracy is vital, you'll want to see the numbering on screen. Only a few outliners support this feature. In addition, you should be able to print portions of the outline. Some programs let you use headers and footers, create a table of contents, and print different levels in different colors.

Although outliners share the same working style, two offer a twist. Inspiration, a MacDraw-like application, lets you create a visual outline by drawing symbols, connecting them, and adding text in a pop-up box. The program transforms your drawing into a conventional text outline that you can edit. Changes to the outline are reflected in the drawing. Unfortunately, it's easy to add more headings than the diagram can handle, requiring you to break the outline into two sections.

Think 'n Time offers a more general (and more useful) approach to visual outlining than Inspiration does. Unlike typical outliners, Think 'n Time places file icons in a tree structure. The file that corresponds to each icon holds up to 32K of text. Like an outliner, Think 'n Time lets you move files from one level to another, provides search features and some rudimentary text editing, generates a calendar, and performs arithmetic. Think 'n Time provides an efficient way to organize files of thoughts, rather than organizing just the thoughts themselves. It's an excellent personal orga-



nizer, but because of the icon structure it's not the program you want for public presentations.

## Spelling Checkers and Thesauruses

Although most word processors include their own spelling checkers, you may be tempted to purchase a separate package that promises additional features. None of the spelling checkers, whether stand-alone or built-in, offers anything truly distinguishing. For instance, the most important feature in a spelling checker is the size of the dictionary. Strangely, most vendors seem unaware of that fact—no dictionary offers more than 126,000 words. The figure includes not only root words, but every possible form of the word: *move*, *moving*,

## Narrowing the List

*With all the outliners and spelling checkers to choose from, it's easy to get confused. We've narrowed them down to our favorites.*

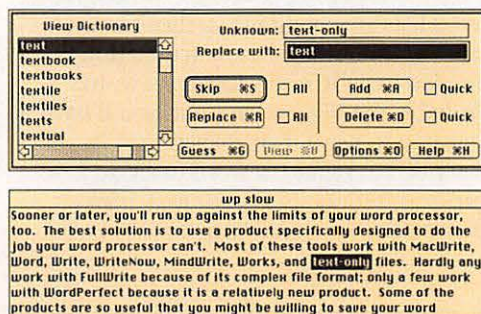
Outliners	Company	Price
Acta	Symmetry	\$79
More	Symantec	\$295
Think 'n Time	Mainstay	\$99.95

*Acta is a readily available desk accessory and allows multiple line headings. More can turn outlines into bullet charts or organizational charts. Acta and More are traditional outliners; Think 'n Time offers a twist.*

Spelling Checkers	Company	Price
Spellswell	Working Software	\$74.95
Spell Coach Professional	Deneba	\$195
Thunder	Electronic Arts	\$49.95
WorksPlus Spell	Lundeen & Associates	\$79.95

Thesaurus	Company	Price
Word Finder	Microlytics	\$59.95

*We don't highly recommend spelling checkers, since the one in your word processor can do an adequate job of catching typos. Some people (especially good spellers), however, will find them useful. This list narrows down the choices a bit. For a thesaurus, Word Finder is a good bet.*



### Looking for Errors

*Spellswell lets you view and edit the main dictionary; skip a word once or every time it occurs in the document, guess the correct spelling, and see the word in context. It also offers numerous options such as checking for homonyms and how to treat hyphens. Some word processors, such as MindWrite, include Spellswell.*

*movement*, and *moveable* are each considered a separate word. Compare that with a paperback dictionary that you might find on any office desk, such as the *New York Times Everyday Dictionary* (Times Books, 1982), which holds over 85,000 entries, not including plurals or other suffix forms. A comprehensive dictionary such as the *Random House Dictionary of the English Language* (Random House, 1987), whose second unabridged edition holds 315,000

entries—again, not including various forms of a root word—provides an even more striking comparison. In addition, traditional, book-form dictionaries provide definitions and some information on word derivation and usage, while spelling checkers provide only a list of words to compare documents against. Only one spelling checker, Spell Coach Professional, provides some definitions.

Some vendors justify small dictionaries because they use less disk space and because you can add words to them. Still, creating your own dictionary sl-o-o-o-ws your work since the checker stops frequently to question words you've used, but that you haven't yet added to the dictionary. In addition, spelling checkers frequently question words with common pre-

fixes such as *predefine* or plurals such as *duplicates* because the dictionary is not large enough to contain all forms of a root word. If you are a bad speller, you may need to look up words in a traditional dictionary to find out if they are indeed misspelled. For a truly irritating time, try spell-checking a document with lots of proper nouns, such as peoples' names. A spelling checker stumbles on every occurrence. Only Thunder includes an option to ignore all capitalized words.

Spelling checkers also can't pinpoint improper word usage. You can set up Spellswell to find all possible misuses of homonyms (words that sound alike but are





spelled differently, such as *two, too, to*). But this is only worthwhile if you consistently confuse homonyms. I didn't realize how many homonyms there are until I used this feature. Spellswell found 44 different homonyms so far in this article, including common words such as *so, I, the, do, or, in, you, but, and can't*.

Ironically, good spellers profit the most from a spelling checker because they can easily discern whether a word is misspelled or just not included in the word list. Since the spelling checker in any word processor works well enough to catch typos, good spellers should purchase another product only if it offers a special feature or is much easier to use. Lookup, a handy desk accessory that can supplement a built-in spelling checker, lets you look up individual words instead of spell-checking a whole document. Thus, the product works like a traditional dictionary, enabling you to look up words you really don't know how to spell.

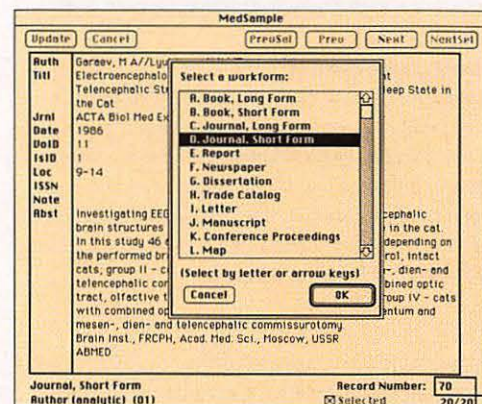
If you still think you need a spelling checker, consider the program's dictionary size and its ability to create a personal dictionary. Any worthwhile spelling checker also lets you edit the problem word in the spelling checker window, suggests correct spellings, and lets you skip or replace a word. Most spelling checkers are compatible with text-only documents, but you don't want to convert every document to text in order to check it for misspellings, so make sure the program works with your word processor. Also make sure that the spelling checker maintains formatting on checked sections of your document.

Beware of any spelling checker that bases its misspelling criteria on the root word plus suffixes or prefixes. Programs that use that type of logic will bypass obvious misspellings or gross grammatical errors. For instance, Spelling Champion assumes that any word ending with *-ing, -er, -ment, or -ness* can be pluralized. So, the program accepts all sorts of oddities such as *accompanysings*. What's worse is that

some words commonly used in speech that are not standard English can be accepted. You might say "comings and goings" but you shouldn't write that way.

Check for flexibility in the program. For instance, if it offers an interactive mode (which checks spelling as you type), it should be optional—you won't always want your thought processes interrupted just because you made a typo. Also, some programs ignore hyphens and check the two parts of a hyphenated word separately, while others check the whole hyphenated word. For example, if the word is *man-day*, some programs check both *man* and *day* for misspellings, and others look in the dictionary for *man-day* as one word. A flexible program lets you choose.

Thesaurus programs pose fewer problems than spelling checkers. Although the word lists are smaller than those in their paper counterparts, thesauruses don't need to include every form of a word. Probably the biggest problem you'll have is learning to use a thesaurus properly—if you need to replace a word because it occurs too frequently in your text, then chances are you need to do some rewrites.



### Quick-Change Artist

Bibliographic databases let you enter reference information into records. You can sort, search, and browse through the information. Best of all, you can easily reformat the information to suit a different bibliographic style. Pro-Cite lets you change the bibliography format by choosing the new style from a list.



## A Clear Choice

Some types of products such as spelling checkers and outliners may present several good choices. Your final decision will be based on personal preference or price. For other types of products, the choice is clear. Here's our list of clear winners and losers.

ing. Used properly, a thesaurus helps you find the right word for the context—for instance, when you know the word you want means "something like manage, but not manage," Word Finder is the way to go. Spell Coach Professional's thesaurus often repeats entries, only putting them in a different order.

### Grammar Checkers

Although spelling checkers have their limited uses, grammar checkers have just about none. Grammar checkers are better at finding capitalization errors or punctuation errors (such as transposed commas and quotation marks) than most spelling checkers. But the programs are supposed to point out errors in grammar, word usage, and punctuation as well as analyze your writing for structural weaknesses, including lengthy sentences or over-used phrases.

None of these programs can find simple (and common) mistakes such as missing commas between items in a list, misuse of the words *I* and *me*, or dangling modifiers. That's because computers aren't smart enough to understand sentences. The programs work much like spelling checkers—they compare text against lists of troublesome words and phrases. So although they can find specific words or phrases that should be avoided because they are sexist, slang, or clichéd, the programs can't find a fraction of the mistakes that an individual is likely to make.

When analyzing writing, some programs calculate the length of sentences and the length of individual words to arrive at a reading level for prose. Others offer statistics on the lengthiest word used, the lengthiest sentence, or the number of sentences in the longest paragraph. While statistics like these *might* provide you with interesting facts about your writing ability, they won't turn a poor writer into an effective one.

Grammar Checkers	Company	Price
Doug Clapp's Word Tools 1.02	Aegis Development	\$79.95
MacProof 3.0	Lexpertise, U.S.A.	\$195
Sensible Grammar 1.1d	Sensible Software	\$99.95

*None of these programs lives up to its promises. Just don't bother.*

Bibliographic Databases	Company	Price
Publish or Perish 2.52	Park Row	\$49.95
EndNote 1.0	Niles & Associates	\$129
Pro-Cite	Personal Bibliographic Software	\$395

*Well, we liked everything in this category—all for different reasons. Get Publish or Perish for the high school set; it's easy, cheap, and provides the basics. EndNote and Pro-Cite go nose-to-nose for the professional researcher crowd. EndNote is easier, works with some word processors, and supports superscripts and subscripts. Pro-Cite has more high-end data sorting and author handling capabilities, but is harder to learn and use.*

String Search	Company	Price
Gofer	Microlytics	\$79.95
RoundUp 3.0	Virginia Systems	\$49.95
Sonar 4.7	Virginia Systems	\$295
Sonar Professional 1.0	Virginia Systems	\$795

*Gofer gets our vote—it's a DA, and it searches as much or as little as you like without requiring irksome setup procedures. What's more, it's a heck of a lot cheaper than any other such product except the underpowered RoundUp.*

Mathematical Expression Editors	Company	Price
Expressionist 2.0	Allan Bonadio Associates	\$129.95
MacEqn 2.03	Software for Recognition Technologies	\$49.95
MathType 1.53	Design Science	\$149

*For a long time, all of these products had major shortcomings. The Expressionist upgrade, however, has left the others in the dust.*

Goodies You Can't Be Without	Company	Price
Comment 2.0	Deneba	\$99.95
Macro Programs		
Tempo II	Affinity Microsystems	\$149.95
QuickKeys	CE Software	\$99.95
AutoMac II	Genesis Micro Software	\$79.95
WorksPlus Command	Lundeen & Associates	\$99.95
MacroMaker	Included in Apple System 6.0	
F1F4	shareware	
McSink 4.4	Preferred Software	\$30
TopDesk 3.0	Cortland Computer	\$59.95
QuickWord II	EnterSet	\$149.95

*If you need the capabilities these programs provide, then look no further—these are as good as it gets.*



# Spelling Checkers

Product	Graham Speller 1.1	Liberty Spell II	Lookup 1.0c	Spell Coach Professional 3.1	Spelling Champion 3	Spellswell 2.0	Thunder 1.1	WorksPlus Spell 1.1A3
Company	Graham Software	DataPak Software	Working Software	Deneba Software	Champion Swiftware	Working Software	Electronic Arts	Lundeen & Associates
Price	\$44.95	\$49	\$49.95	\$195	\$39.95	\$74.95	\$49.95	\$79.95
Dictionary size in words	75,000	30,000	93,000 <sup>1</sup>	173,000 <sup>2</sup>	126,052	93,000 <sup>1</sup>	50,000	73,000
Customizable dictionary	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
View main dictionary	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Interactive mode	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Checks	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
whole document	•	•	one word	•	•	•	•	•
selected sections	•	•	•	•	•	optional	•	•
punctuation	•	•	•	•	•	optional	•	•
capitalization	•	•	•	•	•	optional	•	•
doubled words	•	•	•	•	•	optional	•	•
spacing	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
suggests alternate	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
skips word	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
replaces	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
edits word in checker	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Shows word in context	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Wildcard guess	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Includes thesaurus	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Saves formatting/caps	•	•	•	•	•	optional	•	•
Treats hyphens as spaces	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Global skip	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Global replace	all major	all major	all major	all major	all major	all major	all major	Works
Compatible software	word processors	word processors	word processors	word processors	word processors	word processors	word processors	
Auxiliary dictionaries			medical, legal	medical, legal (included)		medical, legal		

<sup>1</sup> 105,000-word dictionary \$14.95.

<sup>2</sup> Includes medical, legal, and technical modules.

In short, take a basic writing class—your time and money will be better spent.

## Bibliographic Databases

If your research frequently requires you to accurately track references, a bibliography program is the best investment you can make. These programs come with predefined fields for entering information about each resource you use and for entering lengthy notes. When you are ready to

create a bibliography, you choose a style and the program automatically formats the reference information.

Like general database management programs, bibliographic databases vary in the amount of control they provide over data entry and output. A simple program such as Publish or Perish comes with only 2 predesigned styles and offers only 12 information fields, plus a note field. When customizing a style, you can only rearrange the order in which the fields appear. A high-end program such as Pro-Cite supports 20 predefined styles, lets you custom-create 6, and includes 45 different in-

formation fields. The program handles complex formatting such as listings for a chapter written by one author that is contained in a book edited by another.

The more complex the program, the more true database capabilities it provides, such as multilevel sorts, searches, and date and author management. Publish or Perish displays author names as you type them. If you enter Alfred J. Robertson and Jane Sommers in the author field, you cannot force the program to format the names as Robertson, A.J. and J. Sommers. EndNote



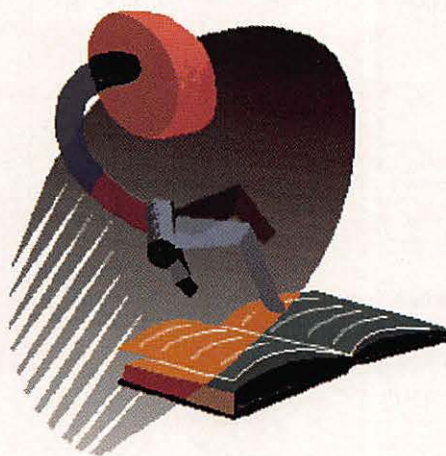
can take an entry and format it as you type it, with first-name initials, with the last name first or the first name first, or any combination of ways (for a more detailed look at EndNote, See Reviews in this issue). Pro-Cite goes one step further by enabling you to give each author a type (compiler, editor, translator, programmer), a descriptor (inventor, actor), and an affiliation (department or division). You can then apply different formatting rules to each type of author.

This may sound very simple, but it can quickly get tricky. With EndNote, if you enter an author's last name first but forget to use a comma to separate it from the first name, EndNote treats the last name as though it were the first name. Pro-Cite can be even trickier since it punctuates data as it formats it. If you want to enter information into the Edition field, you must enter **3rd** in order to get "3rd ed." If you enter **3rd ed.** you'll get "3rd ed. ed." on the printout.

Although all of the programs can create text-only files, only EndNote works directly with MacWrite, WriteNow, and Word. You place references in the text as you write, and EndNote creates a bibliography based on the references. Pro-Cite requires you to work on the bibliography separately from the paper. Fortunately, both products let you change fonts and add styling such as boldface or underlining.

A couple of other features can make or break a product for a professional researcher. Someone who refers to a lot of scientific papers needs subscripts and superscripts. Researchers who use online databases such as Dialog will want to download references either directly into the bibliographic database or into another package that can transfer the information into the database. By doing this, the researcher can format the bibliographic information so that it is easy to read (for instance, getting rid of online communications garbage and sorting references to eliminate duplicates).

Even with these programs, you must proofread the bibliography to catch data entry goofs. Still, bibliographic databases offer huge improvements over manually formatting references. Research data is stored in one place and the bibliographic formatting is consistent. Just be sure the program you use offers the right amount of complexity. Programs with limited data entry and output options work fine for high school term papers, but professional researchers need more flexibility and database functions.



### String Search

Mass storage usually means mass disorganization. Several programs can help you sort through your hard disk sectors to find strings of text buried deep within documents. These programs work like the search feature in a word processor, except they can search across multiple documents for a single word, a phrase, or a set of characters. They all claim to be accurate and fast, and so they are, but only if you measure accuracy by the number of words found in a particular search, and speed by how quickly the program buzzes through a document.

All the programs search text quickly. For instance, Gofer searches most files at 1MB per minute; Sonar flies through them at 15,000 pages a minute on a Mac II. But a program's ability to narrow a search determines how much time it takes to pinpoint a

file. Gofer lets you start a search in any specific file or folder and searches from that point down to the bottom of the hierarchy. You can further narrow the search by choosing folders and files to search based on their name, size, kind, or date. In contrast, RoundUp forces you to search files even if you know the text you want is not in them. You select a file within a folder and RoundUp searches the file, its folder, and all of that folder's subfolders. And, although Gofer lets you search for any text string on your disk, Sonar and RoundUp support only eight file formats (mostly word processor formats) as well as text-only.

The more complex the search is, the more accurate it will be. Gofer and Sonar can do complex searches using "and/or/not" and can specify that certain words must be found within a certain number of words or lines of each other. Instead of searching for all occurrences of *computer*, you can search for all occurrences of *computer* and *Macintosh* but not of *IBM* in order to find documents that deal solely with the Mac. Compound searches are tough to master, but eliminate a lot of false leads.

It doesn't matter how fast or flexible a program is, however, if it can't display or save the results in a useful way. All programs display the strings that are found in context, along with a listing of the text's folder location. Gofer lets you write the resulting strings to a text file that includes the name of the file the text was found in, the folder hierarchy, and the line number location of the find. Sonar prints its results and can create an index either of all the words in a document or of words that appear in a specified percentage of paragraphs. Both programs also let you add text to the Clipboard without erasing previously added text. RoundUp doesn't let you do anything with finds other than view them.

Although Sonar and Gofer offer many identical features, Sonar has special abilities that let you search for several phrases at once and also trace indirect relationships between files. But Gofer still comes up the



# Outliners

Product	Built-In					Stand-Alone	
	FullWrite 1.0	MindWrite 2.0	Word 3.02	WordPerfect 1.0.1	WriteNow 1.0	Acta	Inspiration 1.0
Company	Ashton-Tate	Access Technology	Microsoft	WordPerfect	T/Maker	Symmetry Corporation	Ceres Software
Price	\$395	\$195	\$395	\$395	\$195	\$79	\$175
Desk accessory <sup>1</sup>						•	
Max. characters per line	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited
Word wraps headings	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Separate text window	comment notes						•
Control of fonts	by character	by character		by character	by character	by level	by level
Control of styling	by character	by character		by character	by character	by level	by level
Style sheets	•				equivalents		
Supports graphics	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Drawing tools							•
Table of contents	•	•	•	not from outliner			
Calculations							
Prints numbering styles	6+ user defined	3 + user defined	2+ user defined	3+ user defined		5	6
Displays numbering styles	•	•	•	•	n/a		
Prints portion of outline	•	•	•	•	• <sup>2</sup>	•	•
Exports outlines	MacWrite, text	Word, ThinkTank, MacWrite, Acta, text	Word 1.0, RTF, MacWrite, text	Word, text	MacWrite, RTF, text	MacWrite, text	Word, MacWrite, More, ThinkTank, text

<sup>1</sup>Levels must be one font and style; notes can be any font and style.

<sup>2</sup> User can print any range of pages.

winner, because Sonar's special features are overshadowed by a few bothersome quirks: you must select the files that you want to search and then wait while Sonar creates a directory with information on the files. Each time you change a file, you must redo this set-up. More than just being a bother, the directories take up disk space, using anywhere from 40 to 130 percent of the size of the original document. Gofer, a desk accessory, is handy, simple, and takes little disk space.

## Mathematical Expression Editors

It'll be a dark day in San Diego before word processors handle specialized mathe-

matical needs. If you frequently use equations in your writing, you'll find that expression editors provide a fast, easy way to create properly positioned symbols and that learning all the commands is more efficient than proofreading typeset notation. Expression editors provide a way to edit a specialized graphic—that is, the equation—and then insert it into word processor documents.

Of the three programs available for creating expressions, Expressionist 2.0 is exemplary. A desk accessory, Expressionist offers a large library of symbols ranging from Greek symbols to horizontal braces and double vertical bars. You place these symbols into the DA, position them precisely, and then cut and paste the expres-

sion into a word processor document. Later you can move the expression back into Expressionist for editing.

Expressionist has other features that make creating expressions very convenient. A group of characters, such as a number and its subscript, is called a *composite*. Expressionist outlines each composite, making it easier to view the structure of a complex expression. The program also includes forms, which are similar to templates, for creating structures such as tensor notation and tree nodes. Another handy feature lets you save expression structures in a library for later use.



upper-case, convert tabs to spaces or spaces to tabs, add or strip line numbers and line feeds, and count the number of words, lines, and paragraphs. That's only a partial list.

Now for the bad news. You'll lose the formatting in any edited selection. Because I have simple formatting needs, however, it's much quicker for me to redo lost formatting than it is to spend time, say, changing an article that was typed in all upper-case letters to the standard lowercase/upercase mixture. Although you might not use McSink every day, it's cheap and the one time you need it, you'll be glad it's there.

Comment, a desk accessory I use more frequently than McSink, functions like an electronic pad of Post-it notes (see Reviews in this issue for a more in-depth analysis of Comment). You use it to attach notes to any word, phrase, sentence, paragraph, or to an entire document. The notes stay hidden until you scroll through a document, holding down the Option key. When you stop scrolling, all notes attached to any visible text appear. This particular feature is

handy for making notes to yourself, for instance, to check a fact or tell someone about an event—this use is really like an interactive to-do list.

Although Comment can be used for group editing—for instance, allowing several people to comment on a document—I've found that face-to-face communication or paper notes work better. One company, Mainstay, plans to release a product called Mark Up that is specifically designed for group editing. The product, which contains many more features for group editing than Comment, has generated a lot of excitement. Still, just how far Mark Up can go in replacing traditional methods remains to be seen.

A few other small but handy products include word-count and statistics programs that you can get from online services or your local user group. TopDesk contains a hodgepodge of utilities including one that lets you view up to eight MacWrite documents at a time. You can't edit these documents but you can cut and paste them into an already open document. Another utility in TopDesk lets you assign abbreviations to represent strings of text up to 255 characters long. When you type the abbreviation, the program immediately substitutes the complete phrase. A different program, QuickWord, also creates a glossary of abbreviations.

Most of these products work with software other than just a word processor. Likewise, you can find numerous general-use products that make your text chores more efficient, including macro programs such as Tempo, QuickKeys, or the MacroMaker in System 6.0. Many jobs, however, require electronic equivalents of traditional writing tools, such as dictionaries, grammar and style guides, and note cards. While word processors can substitute for typewriters, most can't take on additional duties. Some add-on tools, such as outliners and bibliographic databases, are ready for the electronic age. Others, such as spelling and grammar checkers, have yet to prove more valuable than a ninth-grade English book. □

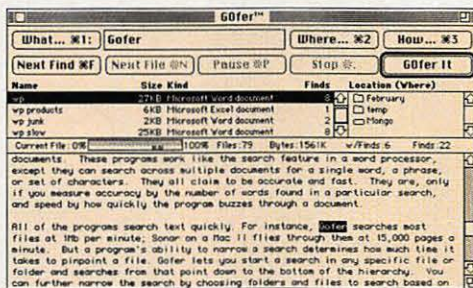
See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

More 1.11c	SideKick for the Mac 2.0	ThinkTank Mac
Symantec Corporation	Borland International	Symantec Corporation
\$295	\$99.95	\$195
127	250	127
•	•	•
by level by character	by level <sup>1</sup> by level <sup>1</sup>	by outline by level
•	•	•
•	in SideKick	•
•	•	•
6	4	6
•	•	•
ThinkTank	text-only format	Word, MacWrite, text

## Miscellaneous

What about all those oddball products that don't fit into a particular category? Only a few rate a place in every Mac's memory. Others, such as foreign language and scientific fonts, offer very specific capabilities for not-so-typical users.

At the top of the Everyone Needs One of These list is a \$30 shareware desk accessory called McSink (yes, it's spelled right—the creators took the generic approach for some odd reason). Appropriately named, this little program lets you fix almost any formatting problem a document, or a portion of a document, may have. For instance, McSink can capitalize all words that appear at the beginning of sentences, indent or unindent paragraphs, reverse lower- and



## Needles in a Haystack

*String search utilities can help you find the latest revision of an article or collect all files that contain information on a certain subject. Gofer lets you define simple searches (search for Gofer in all files) or complex searches (search for Gofer but not Mac in all Word files in the Editing folder). The program then displays the strings it finds and lists the location of files containing the strings.*







# Color Separation Explained

*The ABCs of CMYK:  
Part one of a two-part series.*

W

by Steve Roth

hen the Macintosh II arrived on the scene, print publishers took a look, goggled with everyone else at the glorious color screen images, and asked the obvious question: How do I get those colors into print? Along came color printers, which were great for some things but no help at all for publishing. The problem of reproducing screen colors in the real world of publishing—on offset presses—remained.

Color print publishers want the same things from the Macintosh that black-and-white desktop publishers have already achieved: flexibility, control, and economy. They want to be able to see color documents on screen, modify them, and output the results on high-quality devices, ready for the printer. Since the price of color publishing is high, the possible economies are great. Color publishers have anxiously awaited the day when they can pay \$50 for four pieces of Linotronic film, instead of \$200 to \$300 to have a color separator separate a color image.

For some color publishers, that day is here. Software tools available right now—Illustrator 88, Aldus FreeHand, LaserPaint Color II, and several color paint programs—do a creditable job of separating full-color

---

*Steve Roth is the editor of Real World PostScript (Addison-Wesley, 1988) and the former editor of Personal Publishing Magazine.*



illustrations. With QuarkXPress 2.0, you can even build full-color pages and produce output that a printer can use as is to print a color publication. Using these programs you can bypass several steps traditionally relegated to specialists.

Not surprisingly, you can also make a mess of things. Those specialists are there for a reason, and bypassing them puts all the responsibility on your shoulders. The same is true with black-and-white publishing, but color adds a layer of complexity that many will find daunting.

As is so often the case when the computer moves into a new application, taking advantage of the Mac's color separation capabilities requires that users acquire a whole new body of knowledge. You need to know quite a bit about the printing process to use color publishing tools effectively; there is a vocabulary to learn, and there are a number of distinctions to understand.

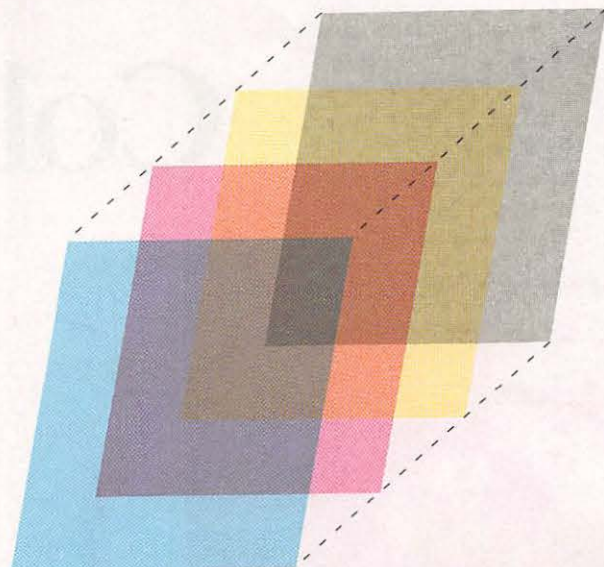
### Separations and Overlays

One of the biggest distinctions is between color *separations* and *overlays*.

Publishers typically use overlays when they require only one or two colors. For example, if you want red headlines and subheads in an otherwise black document, you can achieve this by creating two pieces of film for each page—one overlay for the red elements, and one for the black ones. Your printer (the person) will turn the film into separate printing plates, one each for red and black ink.

When you're working with this type of color, it doesn't matter what colors you see on screen, since the overlays you print out from your laser printer or phototypesetting machine will all be black. You choose the colors you want by number from a book of Pantone Matching System (PMS) inks, and the colors make their appearance only on press.

When you want more than a few colors, you need to use process color separations. The process color inks are cyan, magenta, yellow, and black (CMYK). By *screening* the process colors—turning them into halftones—and overlaying the screens, you can produce virtually any color you want (aside from those that require special inks, such as gold and silver). If you look under a magnifying glass at any of the color photographs in this magazine, you'll see that the process color dots are grouped in small clusters. To create these *rosettes*, it's necessary that each of the process color halftones have its dots arranged at a different, precisely calculated angle. If the halftone dots aren't angled properly in each layer, the layers won't combine correctly, and distracting patterns known as *moirés* will result. (For a more detailed introduction to basic process color theory, see "Beyond Black and White," *Macworld*, November 1987.)



**Figure 1**

*Building a tint. By combining different percentages of the four process inks (here 40 percent each), you can create an almost infinite variety of colors. This figure was created in Illustrator 88.*

Several programs on the market state that they produce color separations when all they really produce is overlays. The program vendors can get away with this claim because printing terminology in this area is confusing. Overlays are often called *spot color*, or *mechanical*, separations. For the purpose of this article, I'll try to avoid those terms.

### Separations and Tint Builds

Given that you can create this incredible variety of colors from the four printers' inks, the next question is, how to go about it? What types of color images can you separate with Macintosh software, and how do you do it?

As is always the case, the Mac graphics world is split into two camps, *bitmaps* and *objects*. Bitmapped images exist in the computer as patterns of dots. Images created with *paint* programs are bitmaps, as are images captured with scanners. Bitmaps can be black and white, as with the venerable MacPaint, or each dot can have a color or gray value, like the images produced by PixelPaint or ImageStudio.

Object-oriented art, on the other hand, is made up of (surprise, surprise) objects—circles, squares, curves, polygons. When you draw with an object-oriented program, the software uses mathematical descriptions, not dot locations, to record your designs. You create object-oriented images with *drawing*, as opposed to painting, programs. MacDraw is the original Mac drawing program, but the most popular color drawing programs now are Adobe Illustrator 88 and Aldus FreeHand.



It's possible right now to get very good results separating object-oriented graphics. That's because the colors in object graphics are, in printing parlance, *tint builds*. A tint build is simply a color that's been "built" by combining percentages of two or more process colors (see Figure 1). In Illustrator or FreeHand, for example, you would build purple by specifying a fill that combines 40 percent cyan and 100 percent magenta (40C/100M).

Separating a tint-built image is relatively straightforward because the software has little to do except print out the separate layers. You, the human, have already done most of the work, specifying the process color percentages for all of the colors you want in your drawing.

In addition to Illustrator and Freehand, the other players in this field are QuarkXPress 2.0 and LaserPaint Color II. XPress isn't a drawing program, but it does enable you to color type and import black-and-white bitmap graphics, and to draw and color lines, boxes, and other simple elements. The program can import Illustrator graphics and separate an entire color page at once. Laserware's LaserPaint is constantly derided for its obtuse interface, but nevertheless its ability to separate a wide variety of color files, including PICT2 color images—both objects and bitmaps—is outstanding.

### Bitmaps and Scanned Images

When you get into color bitmaps, separations aren't so easy. LaserPaint, SuperMac's PixelPaint Professional, and Computer Friends' Modern Artist 2.0 can separate paint images and screen shots with relatively good results, although the colors that come out are often different from what you expected. The results when using these programs to separate scanned photographs, however, are far less satisfactory. The final prints are not as sharp or as vivid as separations created with high-end, dedicated color-separation systems. They may be useful for some purposes, but not for high-quality publications. Because of the nature of bitmapped images, separated color scans are also more prone to moiré patterns than object-oriented images are.

As I write this, a new generation of programs is coming to market with features designed to provide high-quality separations of color scans. Part II of this article (next month) will include tests made with pre-release versions of Avalon Software's PhotoMac and Prepress Technologies' SpectrePrint.

### Color Correspondence

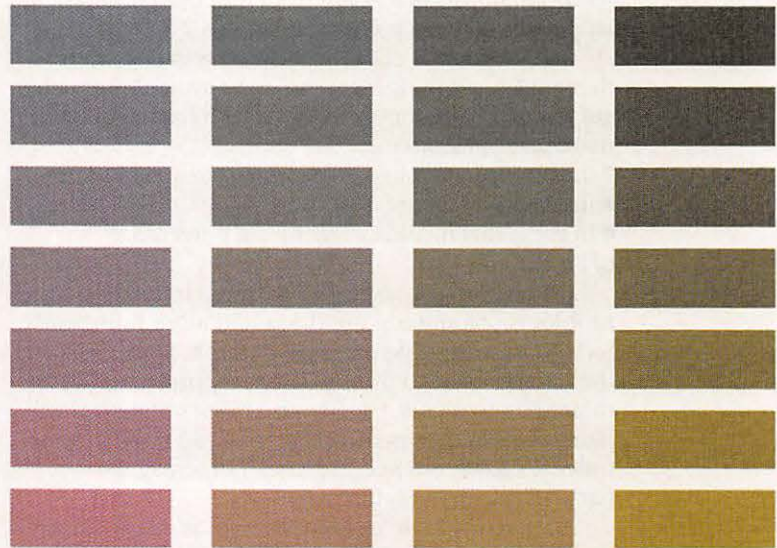
When you are specifying and viewing colors on the Macintosh, it's important to remember that the colors you see on screen are different from those that will come off the printing press. Even with Illustrator 88, which lets you adjust screen colors to more closely match the printed results, it's impossible to get real

color correspondence. The screen simply can't produce the colors that an offset press can, and vice versa. If you are blessed with a 24-bit display board, your on-screen and printed colors will match more closely, but they still won't be the same.

Given this, how do you know what the printed image will look like? The first answer is that you must spec all your colors from a printed color chart. Most printers will provide you with one, or you can pick up a book like *Graphics Master 4* (Dean Lem Associates, 1988), which includes charts of process color combinations printed on coated and uncoated stocks. You choose your color from the chart, key in the CMYK specifications, and the color that shows on screen simply serves to remind you of what color you've put where.

Since the on-screen colors aren't the same as the printed colors anyway, it's possible to create color object graphics on a black-and-white display. In black-and-white mode, most programs use patterns to represent the different colors you've specified. A color display does help you visualize color images, however.

The second step to ensuring that colors print properly is to have a color proofing copy of the separations made before going to press. There are various proofing systems—*Cromalins* and *Matchprints* are two popular ones. The color correspondence between proofs and printed results is still not perfect, but proofs are much more accurate than screen images. Color printers—even the QMS ColorScript color PostScript printer—are unacceptable for color proofing.



**Figure 2**

Several color swatches created with Illustrator 88 and separated with Adobe Separator. The swatches in which moirés are apparent are those that contain a significant percentage of black.





**Figure 3**  
*The moiré patterns that result from improper screen angles. This was created with FreeHand, a program that makes it easy to adjust the angles, even when it's a bad idea.*

In addition to letting you check colors, professionally generated color proofs are useful for catching many of the demons that love to find their way into printed color separations.

### Moiré Is Not Better

Among the little devils that may crop up in a printed image but that don't appear on your Mac screen, first and foremost are moirés—the interference patterns that result from improperly overlapping halftone screens (see Figures 2 and 3).

While moirés can appear just about anywhere, there are some things you can do to avoid them, or to get rid of them if they do show up. Moirés most often make an appearance

- in areas of graduated color (*fountains*, or *ramps*);
- in scanned images; and
- in areas that include a significant percentage of black.

We've already discussed scanned images, and the problems of fountains are discussed more fully below. As for black, the rule is simple: avoid it. Since black is the darkest ink and the color most apparent to the eye, moiré patterns generated by the black separation will likewise be more apparent. You can use black in your process colors, but keep to small percentages—particularly in fountains.

If you do run into moirés, the most likely culprit is your output device. It's a little-known fact that digital printing devices don't always deliver halftones at the angle and frequency specified by the user. Some combinations simply aren't mathematically possible. The higher the resolution of the device, the more likely you are to get your request, but even a 2540-dots-per-inch (dpi) Linotronic 300 frequently makes substitutions.

When a PostScript output device does substitute, it simply tries for the best approximation of your angle/frequency request. Since each of the layers in a separation has a different angle, you can end up with separations of varying frequencies—not good at all. (Shifting frequencies is a faster route to moirés than the slight angle shifts that also occur.)

So what can you do? To maximize your chances of getting good halftones the first time, always output on a Linotronic 300, and stick to coarser halftone screens—120 lines per inch (lpi) or less. Table 1 shows a representative sample of frequency/angle combinations on a Linotronic 300 at 2540 dpi, at some typical halftone frequencies. By using these figures, you can avoid impossible frequency/angle combinations that cause PostScript to improvise. For a PostScript program that will determine the possible combinations for PostScript devices at any resolution, see Chapter 10 of *Real World PostScript* (Addison-Wesley, 1988).

If you follow the advice in this article, many—maybe even most—of your separations will come out without moirés the first time. If you do get patterning, try shifting the angles for all four colors by 5 degrees, though it's possible this might just shift the moirés to other areas of your graphic.

### Fountains and Banding

Whatever you call them—fountains, ramps, or gradients—one of the most difficult things to separate properly is a smooth change from one color to another, as in a rainbow. The more intermediate steps you have between colors, the smoother the effect. If you have only a few intermediate colors, the result is distinct banding as you move from one color to the next—like the rainbow decals in people's car windows, instead of the real thing (see Figure 5).

Because of the way digital printing devices make halftones, the coarser your screen and the more resolution your printing device has, the more shades a halftone can represent (see "Shades of Gray," *Macworld*, January 1988, for a good explanation of why this is true). The more shades you have, the smoother your gradients. This is another good reason to use the highest-resolution output device available—ideally, a Linotronic 300 at 2540 dpi—and to stick with halftone screens of 120 lpi or less.

The other rule for creating good-looking fountains is a familiar one: keep it simple. You can improve the appearance of your fountains if the colors you're blending are reasonably similar and don't include all four process colors, and if the fountains cover a relatively small area. If you start a blend with a bright green (100C/100Y) in one corner of a page, and blend down to a ruby red (100M/30K) in the opposite corner, you are almost certain to get noticeable banding, especially with finer halftone screens. If you just want to fill a two-inch square with a blend from red (100M/40Y) to yellow (100Y), you should have better luck. Size of the blend area is important because the larger the area, the wider and more noticeable the bands are liable to be.



And, once again, avoid black. Since it is the darkest color, it makes any banding more apparent.

### Caught in a Trap

One problem that won't show up on screen or on a proof is the result of misregistration of the process layers. No press is perfect, so the four process colors may not be perfectly overlaid. When two colors are supposed to butt up against each other, slight misalignments may produce a thin white line between them.

The solution is to *trap* that white area by overlapping the two adjoining colors. Here's a simple example of how you can create traps in object-oriented drawings (see Figure 6). If you have a yellow circle (50Y) lying on top of a cyan square (50C), specify a one-point stroke for the circle with both yellow and cyan (50Y/50C). While that one-point circle will come off press as green, it will be almost invisible. A white line, on the other hand, is visible at a glance.

In more complicated illustrations, trapping gets more difficult. Suppose your yellow circle overlaps the cyan box by only half. To use Illustrator 88 terminology, you need to "mask" the trap stroke so that it only appears inside the cyan square. This requires that you create a separate object for the stroke, and mask it (or *clip* it, in PostScript terminology). You can achieve the same effect with FreeHand using the Paste Inside feature.

If this example seems complicated, it is. Manually trapping complex images is no fun. Few designers will want to take the time or go through the mental gymnastics. Though software developers are working on automatic trapping, the current crop of programs forces you either to do it yourself, or to skip it.

Bear in mind that you don't have to create traps if abutting objects share some significant percentage (about 20 percent) of a process color. If you are working in QuarkXPress, for instance, and want to place a purple sidebar (100M/50C) on top of your pink page (50M), you don't need to trap the sidebar box, because both colors have magenta in them. Any misregistration will result in a magenta area between the two objects—far less of a problem than a white line.

And speaking of white lines, what about white lines that you do want? The answer: forget it unless they're at least one point in width. If you try for less, any misregistration on press will result in a line that is cyan, magenta, yellow, or gray—not white.

Registration is also important when you work with colored or white (*knocked-out*) type on a colored background. With Illustrator, you can trap the colored type on a colored background by specifying the color and width of the type outline stroke, but this works well only for large type. With small type, a wide outline stroke will fill in all the gaps in the letters—the hole, for instance, in the lowercase *a*.

Small type in general requires special handling, but fine, serif faces suffer the most when you're working with process color. Slight misregistrations can make those serifs fuzzy. Try sticking to one solid color, or use a large percentage of a dominant color—cyan or magenta—with a smaller percentage of one other. And keep the background color light—30 percent or less. As usual, watch out for black mixed with other colors, since it makes misregistration more apparent.

If you want knocked-out white type on a colored background, go for large percentages (70 percent or more) of a single dominant color, perhaps with a small

## What You Get

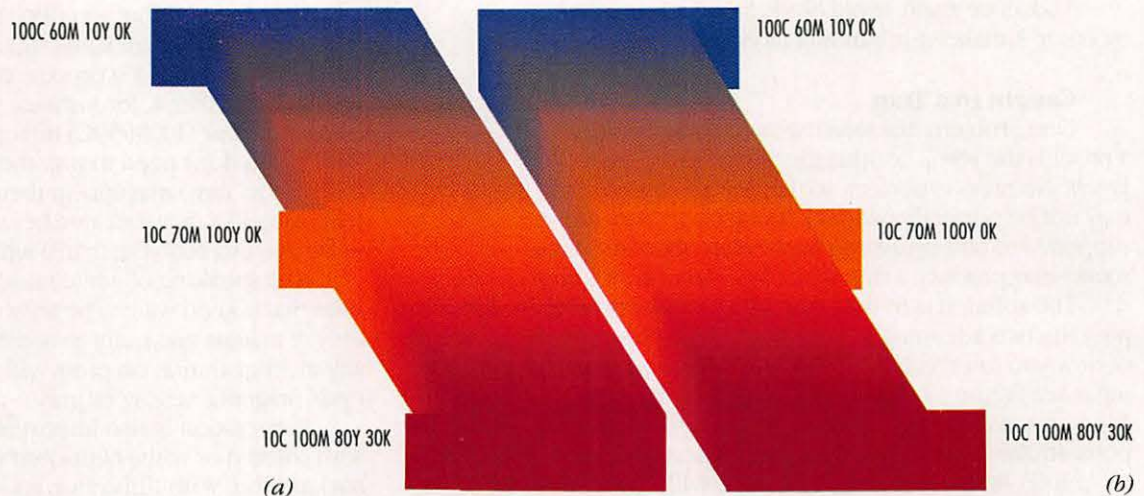
Requested      Actual				Requested      Actual				Requested      Actual				Requested      Actual			
Freq.	Ang.	Freq.	Ang.	Freq.	Ang.	Freq.	Ang.	Freq.	Ang.	Freq.	Ang.	Freq.	Ang.	Freq.	Ang.
(lpi)		(lpi)		(lpi)		(lpi)		(lpi)		(lpi)		(lpi)		(lpi)	
100	0°	101.6	0°	120	0°	121.0	0°	133	0°	133.7	0°	150	0°	149.4	0°
	5°	101.6	0°		5°	119.7	8°		5°	133.7	0°		5°	149.4	0°
	10°	99.6	11°		10°	119.7	8°		10°	137.8	13°		10°	154.0	14°
	15°	102.7	14°		15°	123.2	14°		15°	133.9	18°		15°	154.0	14°
	20°	100.4	18°		20°	117.9	22°		20°	133.9	18°		20°	148.6	21°
	25°	103.3	27°		25°	123.4	29°		25°	133.9	18°		25°	148.6	21°
	30°	103.3	27°		30°	123.4	29°		30°	134.6	32°		30°	157.5	30°
	35°	100.6	34°		35°	117.4	34°		35°	134.6	32°		35°	147.6	36°
	40°	99.2	39°		40°	127.0	37°		40°	132.2	39°		40°	147.6	36°
	45°	99.8	45°		45°	119.7	45°		45°	128.3	45°		45°	149.7	45°



**Figure 4**

Similar images showing color blends created in FreeHand (a) and Illustrator (b).

Both start with 10C/100M/80Y/30K. They blend through 10C/70M/100Y/0K to 100C/60M/70Y/0K. Especially note the area near the bottom, which includes a significant percentage of black.



percentage of one other color, and avoid small type with fine serifs.

If you are creating spot color overlays and printing with PMS inks, you can use a technique called *overprinting* and avoid the trapping issue by paying your printer to do it. FreeHand lets you specify that any spot color should overprint, which means that "underlapping" areas of PMS-colored objects won't be knocked out. Every object in that color will print in its entirety. You can give the color overlays to your printer and let him or her do the knockouts, creating the traps photographically as appropriate for the press. With the Illustrator/Separator combination, you can achieve the same effect by specifying overprint for every fill or stroke.

Separator offers one more feature that makes it easy to trap black-outline, comic book-type art: it automatically overprints any solid black object. If Separator finds 100 percent black areas, it will print the black ink right over the top of any underlying inks.

#### Is Black Black?

This overprinting of black raises another point: not all blacks are the same. Black printed with 100 percent black ink alone looks different than black that's mixed with the other colors. The plain black is not as rich or glossy. If a 100 percent black object partially overlaps a colored object and overprints, it will be glossy where it overprints, and dull where it prints by itself.

To solve the problem of uneven blacks, add a bit of the other three colors to black areas. Try using 30C/30Y/30M/100K. Some people just add 30C to their blacks, which avoids the problem of too much ink on the page. With thin black lines, it's not as important

to add the extra colors, but with large black areas, it makes a big difference. You do have to be careful, though, to avoid specifying too much color.

#### Too Much Color

Yes, you heard right—too much color. Macintosh users who have suffered for years with black and white may think there's no such thing, but when you're printing offset, there definitely is. If you specify 100 percent of all four colors in an area, you end up with some very wet paper on press. Ink from one printing cylinder can be transferred to the next one, the later-printed inks may have trouble adhering to the wet paper, the job may not dry properly, and there's a good chance the press will tear the work. If you give your printer separations with too much color in an area, he or she will probably refuse to print the job.

The maximum color percentage allowed varies with the press and the type of paper. The recommended standard, Specifications Web Offset Publications (SWOP), created by a printing industry committee, specifies that the total percentage for any spot should not exceed 300 percent, and that only one color should print solid (this is usually black). For newsprint the total percentage allowed is much lower.

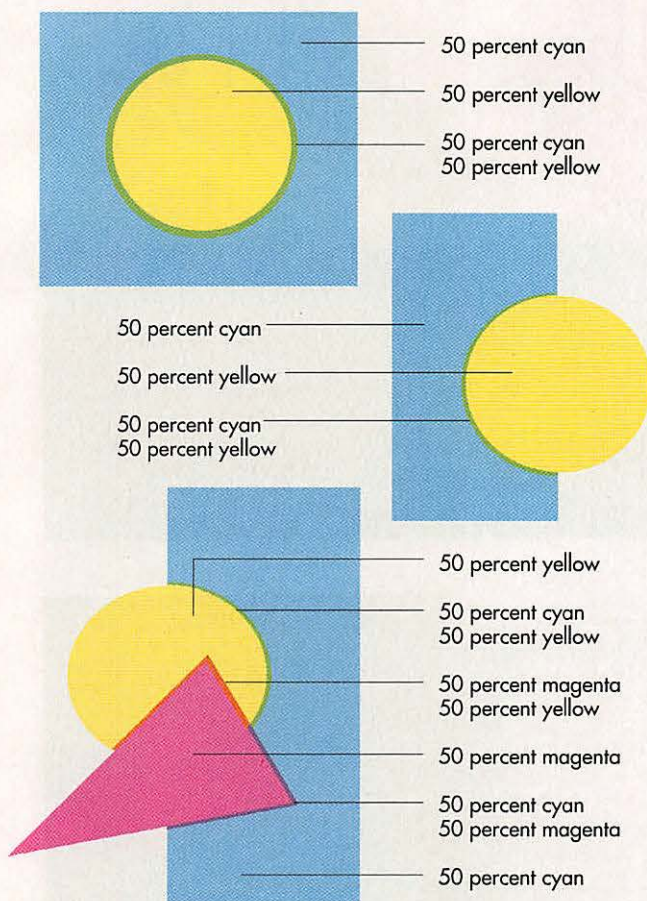
There's no reason to specify even a 300 percent color mix, because the result is just black. But when you are producing color separations from scanned photographs or other bitmaps, you don't have the control that you have over total color percentages in drawing programs. You may have an excessively high color percentage in a given area and not even know it. Or if you are using Illustrator 88's Separator utility (which automatically overprints black objects), a black object on top of a colored object may result in an excessive amount of ink in a given area.

The solution to these problems is a process called *undercolor removal* (UCR). This technique removes a certain percentage of the three nonblack colors from areas with too much ink, theoretically resulting in con-



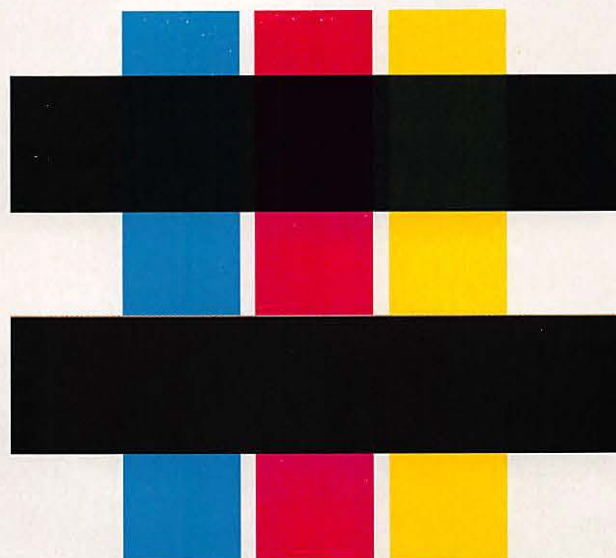
sistent blacks throughout an image. UCR is a common function on high-end separation systems, but it's still in its infancy on the Mac.

LaserPaint implements UCR when creating separations, as do the separation utilities included with PixelPaint Professional and Modern Artist. UCR is also implemented in color correction and photo-retouching programs like Avalon's PhotoMac and Prepress Technologies' SpectrePrint. Separator, FreeHand, and XPress do not provide undercolor removal. You have to specify your colors carefully, especially when using



**Figure 5**

You can stroke objects in a drawing to create traps. Traps solve the problem of white areas appearing due to misregistration of colors on press. These strokes are three points wide, rather than the usual one point, for the sake of clarity. Using LaserPaint's or Illustrator 88's masking feature, or FreeHand's Paste Inside, you can limit the stroke to the areas that need to be trapped. As illustrations get more complex, however, the complexity and difficulty of the trapping increases as well. This illustration was created and separated with FreeHand.



**Figure 6**

When you overprint black areas on top of colors, the appearance of the black can change. The top bar is 100 percent black (0C/0M/0Y/100K). The bottom bar is 30C/30M/30Y/100K. The underlying bars are 100 percent cyan, magenta, and yellow. Notice how the bottom black bar has a consistent appearance all the way across. Adobe Separator, which was used to create these separations, automatically overprints 100 percent black objects.

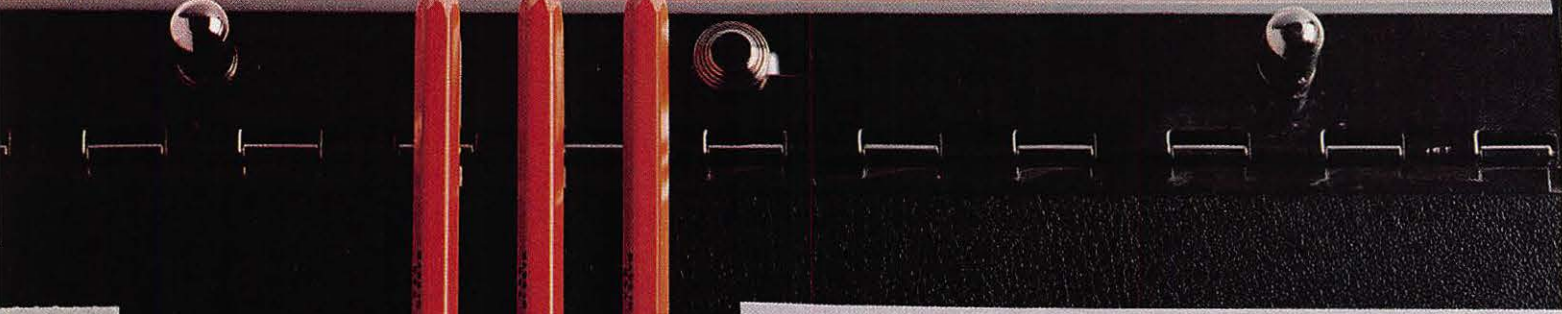
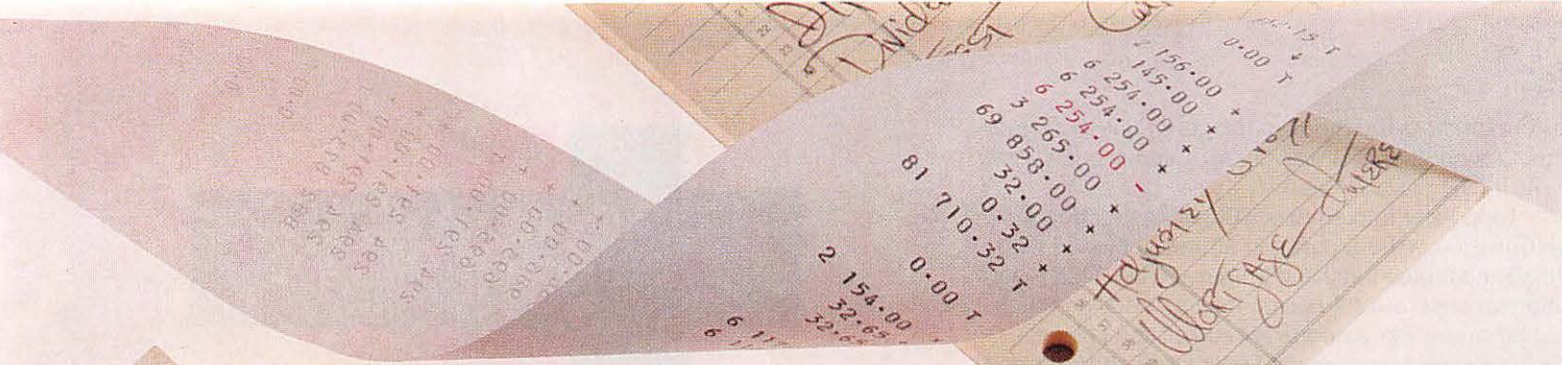
overprinting, to avoid excessive amounts of ink in a given area. If you're using Separator, be sure to check the percentages wherever black overlaps a dark color.

Another color correction technique, *gray component replacement* (GCR, also referred to as gray component reduction and gray component enhancement), gives the same consistency to gray areas that UCR provides for blacks. It removes a given amount of cyan, magenta, and/or yellow from gray areas that are produced by combining these three colors, and adds black in their place. Black ink results in a much more consistent gray on press than a combination of the other three colors.

So much for theory. Next month we'll take a look at the Macintosh software on the market for producing color separations from both object-oriented and bit-mapped graphics. We'll also get into the nitty-gritty of pulling separations from Linotronics. The number of programs that produce separations seems to grow daily, so stay tuned for the latest and greatest. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.





Form **1040** Department of the Treasury  
**U.S. Individual Income Tax Return**  
For the year Jan. - Dec. 31, 1985

**Label**  
Use IRS label. Otherwise, please print or type.  
Your first name and initial (if different from last name)  
Present home address (number and street)  
City, town or post office, state and ZIP code

**Presidential Election Campaign** ☐ Do you want \$1 to go to the President's campaign? If joint return, does either spouse want to contribute?

**Filing Status**  
Check only one box.  
1 ☐ Single  
2 ☐ Married filing jointly  
3 ☐ Married filing separately  
4 ☐ Head of household  
5 ☐ Qualifying widow(er)

**Exemptions**  
(See Instructions on page 7.)  
6a ☐ Yourself 6b ☐ Spouse  
c Dependents  
(1) Name (first, initial, and last name) (2) Check if under age 5 (3) If age 5 or over, dependent's social security number

(1) Name (first, initial, and last name)	(2) Check if under age 5	(3) If age 5 or over, dependent's social security number

If more than 7 dependents, see Instructions on page 7.

If you didn't live with you but is claimed as your dependent under a pre-1985 law, enter number of exemptions claimed (also complete line 35)

over \$400)  
Include on line 8 **9**  
00)  
from worksheet on p



# Mac-sumizing Your Money

*If you can manage your money  
with a paper-based system, then  
you'll appreciate the conveniences  
that financial-management  
programs offer*

**by Alan L. Slay**

About 15 years ago, my wife and I were very unhappy that we “weren’t getting anywhere” financially. Our credit cards were out of control; we were finishing each month in the red; and our economic life was a constant battle to keep from falling off the edge.

After reading a few books on personal-finance management, we created a system for managing our finances as though we were running a business. We kept ledgers and tracked all our expenditures, such as credit card purchases. Before long we were budgeting and planning for savings and investments. Our former economic chaos settled into a routine of writing most checks once a month and keeping our finances under control. Finally, we learned to handle money systematically.

## **From Paper to Personal Computer**

Once you establish a financial routine, you’re a natural candidate for automating your personal finances. If you write just a few checks each month, and you receive your income from one source (along with some interest and dividend payments), you have



no great need to automate. If, however, you have two or more checking accounts; three or four credit cards; several investments; you write many checks to pay bills; and you transfer money between checking, savings, and other accounts, you will be able to handle your financial chores more easily with a financial-management program.

When I decided to move my books from paper to a personal computer about five years ago, I had some concerns: could I refer to my electronic check register as easily as I could to my manual one? Could I reconcile my checkbook as easily? Could the liability segment of a program replace my People We Owe binder?

My fears were unfounded. Working with an electronic register is almost the same as working with a checkbook. Tracking credit card purchases and reconciling checks is much easier to do with a computer program than it is to do manually. Assigning expenses to the categories I predefine is much, much easier than manual tracking. And, most important, I can use recurring transactions to automatically write checks to myself (to deposit in my savings account, children's education fund, and investment funds).

I have reduced the amount of time I spend on my personal finances by using a personal computer. I'm always in control, and I always have a complete picture of my financial situation. Since the software lets me

keep information in a central database, at tax preparation time I can print my tax-deductible expenses, saving considerable information-gathering time.

One caution (you've heard this before): *Back up your financial data.* Once you become dependent on electronic management of your personal finances, you should always be prepared for database damage. Although not an every-day occurrence, it will happen. Don't, however, consider a damaged data disk any worse than the harm that can come to manual records (your check register makes a nice doodling pad for a youngster with a crayon). In the past five years I have survived the few disasters that occurred—even when I had problems using my backups. On the whole, the programs themselves contain numerous safeguards, and the vendors I've dealt with provide excellent technical support.

### Three Types of Finance Management

Most personal finance-management programs let you write checks and track how you earn and spend your money. For instance, you can figure out how much you spend on clothing or groceries each month, or how much you owe on different charge cards. You'll learn about managing personal assets, loans and credit, and whether or not your family has a profit or loss for the year. One program, Managing Your Money, goes beyond money management, helping you (under the humorous but enlightening guidance of Andrew Tobias) to start tax, investment, and insurance planning. Many personal finance programs can even replace accounting programs for managing a small business.

Investment programs, such as Wall Street Investor and Profits, help you sort through a variety of options so that you get the best returns in accordance with the risks you take. Unlike general accounting programs, investment programs are dedicated to specific areas such as stocks, bonds, or real estate. If you don't have a basic knowledge of the stock market, you should take a community college class that covers the fundamentals before you use one of these programs. The programs will help you apply these fundamentals to your own investment plans, and they can give you much of the information available to professional investors and money managers. (Remember where you got your start, please, and send me 5 percent of your first million.)

Tax preparation programs calculate income tax; some even print forms that you can submit directly to the IRS. As adjuncts to tax preparation programs, tax planning programs help you plan your finances so that you keep the legal maximum (and the IRS gets the legal minimum) of your hard-earned dollars. These programs can save you a considerable amount of time—possibly halving the time you spend preparing your tax return—and can help you to be more accurate in preparing your taxes.

### Writing Checks and Deposits

When you write a check or make a deposit in Easy Checks (top), you cannot assign the amount to a category such as rent or auto loan. You can, however, add a memo to the register below the entry form. MacMoney (bottom) allows you to display your check-writing form as well as your check register and category list. MacMoney's screen is similar to those in Dollars and Sense and Managing Your Money.



# Personal Finance Packages



Easy Checks 1.0



Quicken 1.0



MacMoney 3.0



Dollars and  
Sense 4.1



Managing Your  
Money 1.0



Personal  
Accountant 2.5

Company	Par Software	Intuit	Survivor Software	Monogram Software	MECA Ventures	Softsync
List price	\$39.95	\$49.95	\$119.95	\$149.95	\$219	\$49.95
Maximum \$ entry	\$999,999.99	\$9,999,999.99	\$999,999.99	\$999,999,999.99	\$9,999,999,999.99	\$999,999,999.99
Maximum number transactions	32,000	limited by disk space	3000-6000	limited by disk space	limited by disk space	limited by disk space
Preprinted checks		•	•	•	•	
Customized checks	•	•		•		
Planning calculations			•	•	•	•
Asset categories			•	•	•	•
Liability categories			•	•	•	•
Income categories		•	•	•	•	•
Expense categories		•	•	•	•	•
Budgeting capability		•	•	•	•	
Recurring transactions		•	•	•	•	
Automatic interface between categories			•	•	•	•
Edit previous transactions	•	•	•	•	•	
Charge to multiple categories	•	to 5	to 8	•	•	•
Multilevel sorting of transactions	•	•	•	•	•	
Search and replace transactions	•		•	•	•	
On-screen reconciliation						
checking	•	•	•	•	•	
credit cards		(separate file only)	•	•	•	
asset accounts		•	•	•		
mark entries (such as Tax Deductible)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Reports						
printed	•	•	•	•	•	•
screen		•	•	•	•	•
balance sheet/net worth			•	•	•	•
cash flow by period			•	•	•	•
income statement			•	•	•	•
custom designed	•	•	•	•	•	•
Imports data				•		
Exports data		•	•	•		



# Investment Software



**Wall Street  
Investor 2.3**



**The Investor  
1.14**



**Real Estate  
Investment  
Analysis 6.0**



**Profits 1.2.3**



**Financial  
Decisions**



**Options 80A  
Advanced Stock  
Option  
Analyzer**



**Market  
Analyzer**



**Market  
Manager  
Plus**

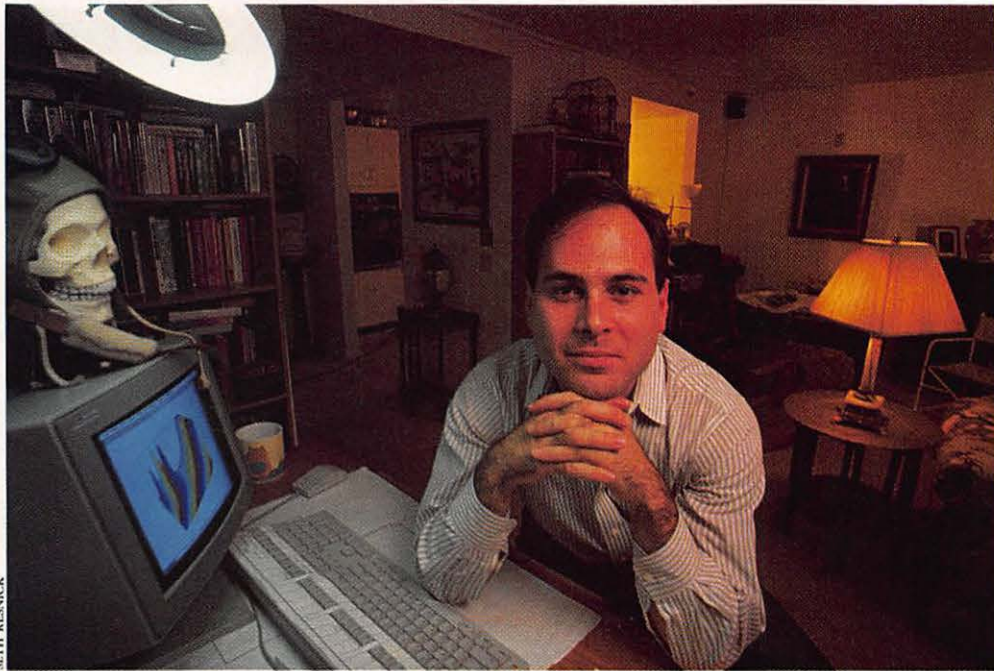
Company	Pro Plus Software	P3	RealData	Button Down Software	GenMicronics	Options-80	Dow Jones Software	Dow Jones Software
List price	\$695	\$150	\$250	\$495	\$45	\$170	\$299	\$299
Stand-alone	•	•	needs Excel, Works, Jazz templates	•	needs Excel template	•	•	•
Access online services	•	•		•			•	•
Dow Jones	•	•					•	•
CompuServe				•				
I.P. Sharp	•							
Dial/Data				•				
Criteria-based online search	•						1	1
Portfolio manager	•	•		•				•
Reports	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Charting	•	•		•	Excel	Excel	•	
Access financial data	•	•						
Securities (stocks, bonds)	•	• <sup>2</sup>		•	•		•	•
Commodities	separate				•			
Real estate			10-year projection					
Options				•		•		
"What-if" simulations		•	•		• <sup>3</sup>	•		•
Stock symbols in document	•						1	1

<sup>1</sup>Available only in Dow Jones database.

<sup>2</sup>Includes funds, options, short sales, margin.

<sup>3</sup>Simulates appraisals, depreciation, loans, mortgages.





SETH RESNICK

*Dr. Jeffrey Kane uses Dollars and Sense to separate personal and business expenses. Although Kane loves the program, he has found one problem with its method of account reconciliation. The program clears all the transactions and displays an account total that should agree with the bank balance. If the totals don't agree, Dollars and Sense can reconcile your account by adjusting a hidden amount. Kane finds it confusing when he can't see the discrepancy.*

### **Personal Finance-Management Programs**

Easy Checks, one of the simplest personal-finance programs, offers little more than a checkbook in a desk accessory. But it's a great program if you want to churn out a bunch of checks quickly and easily, and you don't need to keep many financial records. You will, however, spend time loading checks into the printer (it's unlikely you'll dedicate a printer to check printing).

Two programs, Personal Accountant and Quicken, occupy the middle ground between Easy Checks and the high-end programs. Quicken tracks the areas (or categories) where your money is spent and earned, but it doesn't go beyond that. Personal Accountant, on the other hand, provides a wide range of features, but does not let you write checks. (Softsync, Personal Accountant's manufacturer, plans to add this and other features to an upcoming version.)

To get an idea of what these programs do, take a look at Quicken. The program assigns a distinctive file name to your main account (for instance, Personal Checking Account) and then prompts you to define various income and expense categories, such as rent, auto expenses, or dividends. When you create a check or enter a deposit, you must assign the dollar amount to one of these categories. You can also split a transaction between several categories. For instance, if you write a check that must be split between your principal and mortgage interest accounts, you may subtract the appropriate amount from each of the two categories when you create the check. So long as you don't demand too much sophistication (like tracking investments or moving money between accounts—remem-

ber, each account is a separate file), Quicken does an excellent job of providing accurate, detailed information with a minimum of effort.

Three sophisticated general personal-finance packages—MacMoney, Dollars and Sense, and Managing Your Money—go beyond Quicken's income, expense, and budgeting options, allowing you to include assets (such as a home or auto) and liabilities (like loans, credit cards, mortgages) in a single file. They also offer various features for forecasting such items as loan costs and savings goals.

Monogram's Dollars and Sense is considered the "old reliable" by many MS-DOS users; the Mac version, however, does not offer portfolio management nor does it allow you to do tax planning. But when it comes to managing assets, liabilities, income, and expense, Dollars and Sense is nothing short of excellent.

Using Dollars and Sense, you can set up a fairly sophisticated accounting system. For instance, you can move money between various categories (say from a checking account to a savings account) and Dollars and Sense automatically updates the totals. You can also track credit purchases and reconcile all the appropriate categories, including credit cards and bank accounts.

With the release of version 3.0, MacMoney enters the high-end category of personal finance programs. The newest version has features comparable to Dollars and Sense but offers fewer keyboard shortcuts. For example, Dollars and Sense offers a shortcut for select-



## Banking by Mac

About a year and a half ago, I investigated banking by home computer. I expected to pay for the service, since I would save on postage and gain the convenience of banking directly from my computer. No more writing checks by hand, folding papers, and addressing envelopes. I would also have electronic access to my bank records, so I wouldn't have to go through the monthly ritual of reconciling my checking account. One disadvantage: I'd lose my float time (the delay between the time I write the check and the time it is charged to my account) because my "check" is posted the same day that I create it. But by using electronic transmissions, I wouldn't have to send my payments until I was good and ready. How much was this worth to me? Perhaps \$5 a month, maybe a few bucks more.

I sent away for information from a few of the banks on CompuServe who offer this service. When I calculated how much I would have to pay, I was surprised. The cost came to around \$10 per week. Since I had a free checking account, I figured so much for home banking.

Recently, I examined Monogram's Moneylink program and caught the home-banking bug again. Using Moneylink with Dollars and Sense, I could do my home banking through Citibank. Had prices dropped in the past 18 months? The software lists for \$179.95, but maybe, with this cost amortized over a five-year period (which nets to about \$3 per month),

electronic banking wouldn't be a bad deal.

To get details on Citibank's charges, I tried calling Citicorp/Citibank branches in South Dakota, in my home state of Missouri, and in Illinois. I was finally referred to someone in the New York office. The good news: the service is available for a flat charge of \$10 per month to authorized accounts. The bad news: to become an authorized account, you have to live within 50 miles of New York. So much for Moneylink. [Editor's note: Both Citibank and Monogram have updated their software, unfortunately making the electronic banking connection currently incompatible.]

### Checkfree Technologies to the Rescue

But then Checkfree Technologies came to the rescue. According to information the company sent me, Checkfree offers an electronic banking service that costs peanuts and is available nationally. Here's the deal.

Starting around January 1989, Checkfree will offer electronic banking for the Mac. After purchase of a start-up kit (price unknown as I write this), the service costs only \$9 per month, for which I can write up to 20 checks. Above 20 checks, the charge is \$3 for each additional batch of 10 or fewer transactions. Since I write about 30 checks per month, my monthly cost would be \$12. Telephone connection charges would also be nominal.

Do I have to sign up with a participating bank? No, I can keep my account at my regular bank, since Checkfree works through the Federal Reserve. Of course, I have to figure in my bank's charge for this service, but it should be minimal. Since I normally spend around \$7.50 per month for postage, I still might come close to the \$5 or so charge I was willing to pay.

How about recurring transactions? With Checkfree I can write out electronic checks for recurring expenses in advance and send them on specified days. For example, I could designate that my mortgage payment be made on the fifth of each month, and it would be. How would I know the bank got my electronic check? My bank would continue sending its usual monthly statement. And, of course, I could write single checks whenever necessary.

What if I need a copy of a cleared check? If I can't use my statement as proof, I can get a printed copy of the electronic check for \$2. From all indications, Checkfree can do for home banking on the Mac what Henry Ford did for the automobile—bring it within reach of everyone (providing the start-up kit is reasonably priced). And when I merge Checkfree with my personal finance software, so I can do budgeting and planning too—look out, 21st century, here I come.



ing category names. To charge a check to a category simply type the first few letters instead of the full name; Dollars and Sense displays the first category that begins with those letters on its alphabetized list of existing categories. In MacMoney, you must type the category name precisely (no substituting *rents* for *rent*), or else select the category with the mouse from a scroll box. MacMoney's screen font is also harder to read. The program offers minimal features for loan, retirement, and goal planning.

Another successful MS-DOS program brought over to the Mac, Managing Your Money, does everything a sophisticated personal (or small business) money manager needs, including helping you to maximize investment return and minimize taxes. The program strongly emphasizes the management of personal finances with a business focus, so you can handle finances just like the big guys at corporate headquarters. The program embraces tax, college, and retirement planning; insurance coverage; investment analysis; loan analysis; annuities; and all the usual corporate planning that increases bottom-line net worth. The program has some fun touches: for instance, a small light bulb sits in the lower-left corner of the main screen. When you click on it, the program brings up a bit of humorous financial wisdom. I find this lighter side (pun intended) really appealing.

### Investment Management Programs

Investment programs for the Mac offer a wide variety of features and run a gamut of prices. One category includes programs that track securities (for example, stocks, bonds, funds, options). Although none of these programs requires a modem, you'll want one in order to use a powerful feature—the ability to access and download information from a financial database. With a modem, you can access a variety of historical and performance indicators that cover stocks, bonds, and mutual funds.

Wall Street Investor, one of the most popular and powerful programs, allows you to set up criteria for the securities you would like to consider. You can then search the I. P. Sharp database to extract investment opportunities meeting these criteria. The program also offers online trading through Fidelity Discount Brokerage Service.

A less powerful—and less expensive—program, the Investor, accesses the Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service to obtain current quotes (it does not, however, download data). Its portfolio-management reports and charts make it a good value for the money. An even less expensive securities program, Financial Decisions, runs as an Excel template and prepares a number of reports on a potential securities investments. It also simulates loans, mortgages, and depreciation based on different conditions such as interest rates or amortization methods. You have to key in the data, however.

A few specialized investment packages also exist. The Options-80A Advanced Stock Option Analyzer works exclusively with stock options and offers "what-if" simulations. Another type of investment program, Real Estate Investment Analysis, deals exclusively with investments in real property. Since this program is an Excel template, you must fill in a spreadsheet with information about an actual or a potential real estate investment. The program analyzes the information and prepares a ten-year projection of investment potential.



*Theo Dawson has run her own business for ten years, but until 1986 when she bought MacMoney, Dawson hired an accountant to handle her personal finances. Because MacMoney proved so easy to use, Dawson overcame her fear of handling books, began tracking every penny she spent, and fired her accountant. Dawson, who was never a financial guru, now enjoys juggling figures.*

Real Estate Investment Analysis calculations include the different tax, depreciation, and amortization options available to you as an investor, so you can choose the options that best meet your needs.

Add-on programs for Real Estate Investment Analysis handle mortgages, residential and commercial/industrial applications, appraisals, and loan qualifications. These add-ons range in price from around \$100 for commercial/industrial applications to around \$700 for a complete residential listing system.



# Tax Time



## EZTax-Prep 1040

## EZTax-Prep 1065

## MacInTax

## TaxMaster 1988 Preparer

## TaxMaster Pro

Company	EZWare	EZWare	SoftView	Island Computer Services	Chesapeake Software
List price	\$99.95	\$250	\$119	\$50	\$49.95
Type program	Multiplan, Excel template	Excel template	stand-alone	Excel, Works template	Excel, Multiplan template
W-2 form			•		
IRS forms—personal:					
1040	•		•	•	•
1040EZ	•		•		
1040A			•		
1040 worksheet			•		
1040A worksheet			•		
Schedules:					
A	•		•	•	•
B	•		•	•	•
C	•		•	•	•
D	•		•	•	•
E	•		•	•	•
F	•		•		
R	•		•	•	•
SE	•		•	•	•
W			•		
2106	•		•	•	•
2119	•		•	•	
2210	•		•		
2441	•		•	•	•
3800	•				
3903	•		•	•	•
4952	•				
4562	•			•	•
4684	•			•	
4797	•			•	
4972	•				
6251	•			•	•
6252	•			•	
8582	•				•
8598	•				•
8606				•	
8615	•				•
Client letter	•				
Help/Info available	•			•	
Cross reference of entries	•			•	
1065 (IRS Partnership form)		• <sup>1</sup>			

<sup>1</sup>Includes Schedules A, D, E, H, K, K-1, L, M, 4562, 4797, 6252.



## Tax-Preparation and Planning Programs

When preparing a tax return on the Mac, don't expect to just answer a few questions and then print all the information the IRS needs in a few minutes. First, you have to gather the same information you would need to prepare a return manually. Tax-preparation programs start to show their value once you have assembled all your information and keyed it into the program. High-end programs not only perform all the tedious calculations but also automatically fill in other forms that are affected by your initial entries. Many people who have prepared taxes on a Mac say they would never go back to the manual method (some say they never *could* go back).

As ideal as this sounds, there are still a few things you should know:

- A program's results will be no better than the information you put in; remember the old saw, "Garbage in—garbage out." If you enter the wrong information in the forms, the IRS will come to you for answers, not to your Macintosh or to the program's publisher.

- A tax-preparation program is no substitute for knowing what is allowable and what is not. MacInTax provides help screens that give you (often word-for-word) IRS rules and regulations. But if you don't know when or how to use these help screens, you can still make mistakes. It's a good idea to buy a tax guidebook, or request a copy of the expanded IRS tax-preparation booklet. (This free booklet is excellent; you will find instructions for ordering a copy in the gift packet you get from the IRS right after Christmas.)

- Unless you live in California or New York (or some other state where a lot of people are buying tax-preparation programs), you'll have a tough time finding a program that prepares both federal and state returns. Software publishers often add new state programs every year, so check with your dealer or the publisher to find out which states are supported by your program of choice for the 1988 tax year.

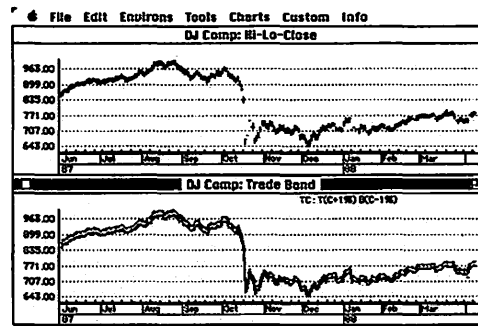
- Tax-preparation programs for anything other than personal returns are rare. The only program available for partnerships is EZTax-Prep 1065, from EZWare. Currently no programs exist for a small business operating under a corporate structure.

- You must purchase a new tax program every year, the same way you have to order new forms every year. Many companies offer you up to half off on updates after you have purchased your first program.

When choosing a tax program, find out what forms it supplies, and then use your last return as a guide to what forms you'll need. Don't worry if no program offers all the forms you need—it's a lot easier to prepare one or two forms manually than it is to write out all of them. You may, however, need to order some of the lesser-used paper forms from the IRS.

Some tax preparation programs can use information exported directly from a tax planner. TaxView Planner, an adjunct to MacInTax, can also import data

**Insurance Planning**  
*Although Managing Your Money offers a core money-management program, it also has major segments for insurance, general investment, and tax planning.*



**Historical Charts**  
*These charts from Profits show a stock's history. You create charts by making simple menu selections. You can type in data or download it from a financial service.*

from many of the personal finance programs. Other programs work with general finance packages that don't include tax planning features; as a result, some tax planning programs have been designed to work with finance packages. Managing Your Money includes a tax planner that isn't high-end, but it performs reasonably well.

## Financial Form

Whether you're interested in personal finance, investment, or tax preparation and planning, you'll find a wide range of Macintosh products from which to choose. Features and prices vary enough to fit almost every need and every budget. Currently, the only link missing is tax-preparation programs for state taxes.

Don't worry about the learning curve when moving your finances onto the Mac. Unlike many kinds of software, financial programs tend to follow standard rules and formats, so if you're accustomed to paper-based systems you'll quickly feel comfortable using financial-planning software. You may even find that once you get used to these programs you'll wonder how you've managed for so many years without them.

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

---

*Alan L. Slay is a freelance writer based in St. Louis; he specializes in financial and accounting software.*



BE A WINNER!

ANNOUNCING THE  
THIRD ANNUAL

# World-Class Macintosh Contest

**Macworld** is proud to offer you an opportunity to cast your vote for excellence in computing—and perhaps win the ultimate Macintosh hardware and software system. Each year we invite all of our readers to voice their opinions and pick the best Macintosh products in 42 categories.

Usually we give you our opinions on the latest Mac products, but now, with the World-Class Macintosh Contest, we want to hear what you think. Which Mac products do you find significant? Which have served you well during the last year? Which would you recommend to a friend? By voting for the Mac products of your choice on the attached contest-entry form, you can both reward the hard work of your favorite product developers and help keep *Macworld's* editorial coverage on track.

You also earn a chance to win hardware and software worth thousands of dollars. To show you our appreciation for taking the time to participate in this contest, we will pick three winners at random from among the World-Class entry forms. The lucky grand-prize winner will receive most of the top-voted hardware and software products. A copy of each winning software package will go to the runner-up, and the third-place winner will receive a selection of the winning software programs.

Entries must be received no later than **March 15, 1989**; we will announce the results in our September issue. To accurately reflect readers' preferences, we'll publish figures for all significant vote-getters in each category. The following explanations define product categories that are not self-evident, to help you cast your votes appropriately.





#### **CONTEST RULES**

Each person may enter the contest only once. Entries must be printed by hand or typed on the form included in *Macworld* or on a reasonable facsimile. Your entry must include at least one product vote, plus your name, address, and daytime phone number. Entries must be received no later than **March 15, 1989**. Employees of PCW Communications are not eligible. Thank you and good luck!

**Name** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address** \_\_\_\_\_

**City** \_\_\_\_\_ **State** \_\_\_\_\_

**Zip** \_\_\_\_\_ **Daytime phone** \_\_\_\_\_

**Send Entries to: 1989 World-Class Macintosh Contest, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.**



## 1989 World-Class Macintosh Entry Form

Please use this entry form to vote for products you are familiar with and would recommend, based on their performance and value. Choose one product per category; you need not vote in all categories. Eligible products must be compatible with the Macintosh computer and commercially available as of February 1, 1989. To ensure accuracy, we will not count a vote unless the following three items are provided: (1) correct product name, (2) manufacturer name, and (3) model number (for hardware only). Version numbers of software products are not required. Please print or type your entry; it must be received by March 15, 1989.

### HARDWARE

	PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER/MODEL
Alternative Mass Storage		
Display—Black-and-White		
Display—Color		
Communications Board		
CPU Upgrade		
Digitizer/Scanner		
Graphics Board		
Hard Disk (80MB or less)		
Hard Disk (above 80MB)		
Input Device		
Modem		
Most Promising Newcomer		
Plotter		
Printer—Dot Matrix		
Printer—Laser		
Printer—Color		

### SOFTWARE

	PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
Black-and-White Paint		
Business Accounting		
Business Presentation Graphics		
Color Paint		
Communications—General		
Computer-aided Design		
Database Management		
Desk Accessory		
Desktop Publishing		
Drawing/Illustration/Animation		
Education/Training		
File Server		
Game		
Integrated Package		
Micro-to-Mainframe Communications		
Most Promising Newcomer		
Music		
Personal Finance/Taxes		
Programming Language		
Project Management		
Outline Processing		
Spreadsheet		
Statistics/Math		
Utility—Disk and File		
Utility—Programming		
Word Processor		



## Hardware

<b>Alternative Mass Storage</b>	All types of mass storage devices except hard disks. Examples include external floppy drives, removable cartridge drives, and tape backup units.
<b>Communications Board</b>	Add-in boards that help the Mac communicate with other Macs and other computers. Examples include Ethernet boards, and 8086 and 80286 coprocessor boards.
<b>CPU Upgrade</b>	Products that increase the Mac's processing capability, either by using faster 68000s, or 68881, 68020, or 68030 devices.
<b>Display—Black-and-White</b>	Monochrome or gray-scale monitors that serve either as a component of the Mac II or as an alternative to the standard display provided by other Macintosh systems.
<b>Graphics Board</b>	Add-in boards that let the Mac II display color or gray scale images.
<b>Input Device</b>	Mice, trackballs, graphics tablets, keyboards, joysticks—everything but digitizers and scanners.
<b>Printer—Color</b>	Any printing device, other than a dot matrix printer or plotter, that produces color output. Examples include thermal printers and ink-jet printers.

## Software

<b>Business Accounting</b>	A series or an integrated package rather than a single module (such as a ledger). You can choose a modular package or an all-in-one program as long as it is designed for serious business use.
<b>Business Presentation Graphics</b>	Packages that produce or lay out text; pie, bar, or line charts; or other graphics used by businesspeople to present information.
<b>Computer-aided Design</b>	Computer-aided design includes products that offer two- and three-dimensional capabilities for working with geometry, especially for applications in mechanical, architectural, and electrical engineering.
<b>Desk Accessory</b>	Any programs that install under the Apple menu and that don't fit in any other category. Examples include calculators, notepads, schedulers, calendars, and phone dialers.
<b>Education/Training</b>	Training programs provide tutorials on such subjects as typing or computer applications. Education software includes courseware, examination-preparation programs, and learning aids for children.
<b>File Server</b>	Products that enable multiple network users to share one storage device.
<b>Integrated Package</b>	Products that include several applications—such as word processor, spreadsheet, charting program, and data manager—that share data and a command structure. The applications may be on one disk or in separate modules.
<b>Micro-to-Mainframe Communications</b>	Programs that perform terminal emulation and data conversion for mainframes and minicomputers.
<b>Outline Processing</b>	Stand-alone programs or desk accessories that organize ideas and notes in outline form.
<b>Personal Finance/Taxes</b>	Programs that help you retrieve and handle stock information; that perform portfolio management; that assist in fundamental or technical analysis; and that help you plan or prepare your taxes.
<b>Project Management</b>	Programs that manage resources and scheduling, usually for large, complicated tasks.
<b>Utility</b>	Programs that perform a wide variety of housekeeping chores, such as file conversion, file recovery, disk backup, and keyboard enhancement.

## Most Promising Newcomer

Which new products—in both the hardware and software categories—are making an impact? (You may vote for a product you've cited in another classification.) For our purposes, "new" products are those released within the last six months.



# Reviews

## Apple Scanner

**Document scanner with software.** **Pros:** Works well on photos; software supports regular scanning and scanning into HyperCard; good documentation. **Cons:** Needs more gradations of gray scale, contrast, gray maps; requires large amounts of disk space; resolution not sufficient for professional typesetting. **Company:** Apple Computer. **List price:** \$1799. **Requires:** Hard disk; 1MB of RAM (more recommended); System 6.0 or later version; SCSI cable; laser printer recommended.



Information flow from a computer is varied: text, graphics, printed output, sound, and slides, with new forms constantly under development. However, despite the diversity of data that you would like to be able to input, the information going into the computer has largely been limited to the data you can type on a keyboard. It would be a lot like taking a nicely prepared meal and pushing it through a strainer. And because the Macintosh is also a graphics machine, being limited to text-oriented input is doubly frustrating.

No wonder scanners have become increasingly popular over the last few years, especially for the Mac. You can think of a scanner as half of a copy machine: it scans

the document, but doesn't produce an actual physical copy. Instead, it sends the scanned image, encoded as digital values, to a computer. Once the image information is there, you can save it, convert it to various formats, cut and paste it into other documents, or send it to a printer. In fact, the combination of a scanner, a Macintosh, and a laser printer is functionally equivalent to a copy machine, albeit a very expensive one.

### Apple Enters the Market

Apple considers this market important (and lucrative) enough that it has introduced its own product, the Apple Scanner. This scanner is a low (4-inch), narrow (13¼-inch) unit that's relatively deep (20½

inches, with additional clearance needed for the cables in back). It also requires a sufficient amount of overhead clearance; the lid, when fully open, is 19 inches high in the back. The glass surface under the lid is 8½ by 14 inches, and a thin moving bar within the unit does the scanning. The attractive grooved design and platinum color coordinate with current Macintosh styles.

Cables and switches are minimal: a power cord, an extra SCSI cable or two (if you're chaining to other SCSI devices), and an on/off switch. There are no other switches or buttons; you control the unit entirely from the Mac. This doesn't mean the Apple Scanner lacks functionality. The unit scans at several resolutions (75, 100, 125, 150, 200, and 300 dots per inch [dpi]); it performs multiple levels of scaling (from 25 to 400 percent, depending on resolution); and it accepts various settings for contrast, brightness, threshold, and gray map, allowing you to choose from several predefined halftone patterns, as well as to define your own.

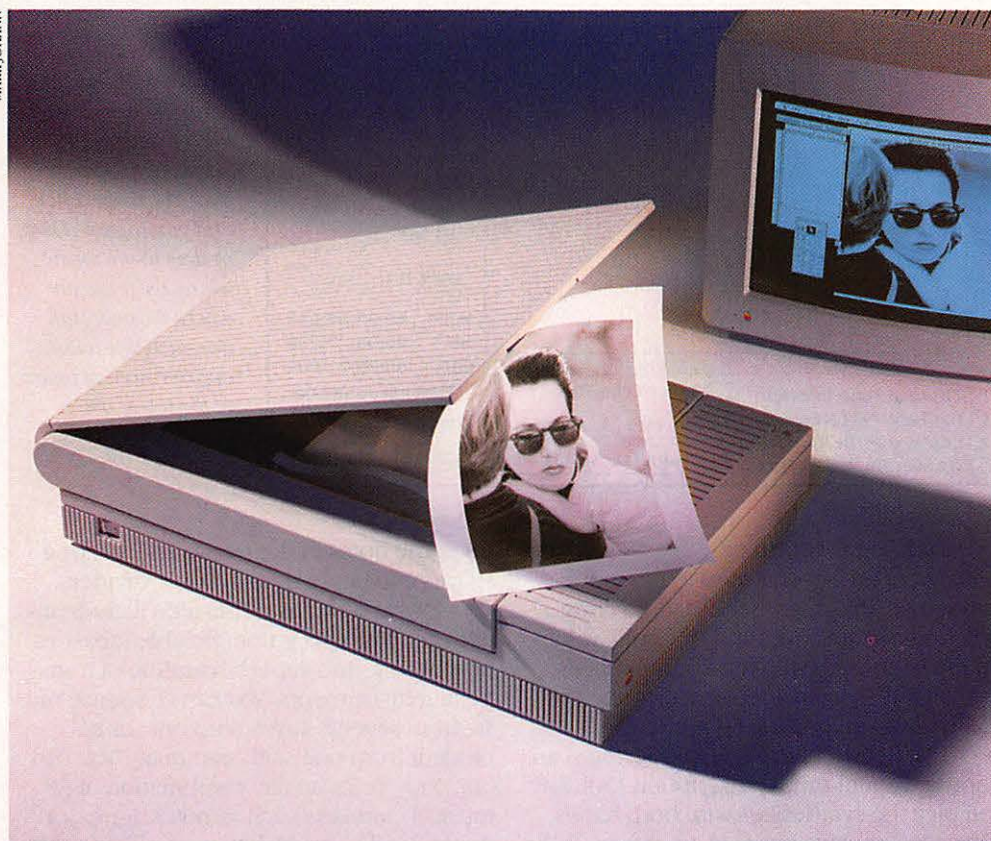
Even so, scanner hardware by itself is useless; you need some kind of software to control the scanner, read the data from it, and convert that data to appropriate formats. Apple provides two major software packages with the unit: AppleScan and HyperScan.

AppleScan is a stand-alone application that gives you full control over the scanner. It lets you do a preview scan of a document, then use the results to set various options and levels, including what portion of the document you actually want to scan, and whether the document should be treated as line art, halftones, or a gray-scale image. When you're satisfied with the settings, you ask for a full scan, which is copied into an empty window. Much of this scanned image is stored on disk. You need

*This image was scanned at the 300-dots-per-inch default setting on the Apple Scanner, with film produced from a Lino-tronic 300 output device.*







**Apple Scanner with AppleScan software**

to have several megabytes of free space before you start scanning. You can display an image at several levels: Actual Size, Reduced to Fit, Dot for Dot, Chubbybits, Fatbits, and so on. The standard Mac display is around 72 dpi, so an image scanned at 300 dpi will be greatly enlarged when viewed in dot-for-dot mode (and even more so in the Chubby- and Fatbits modes).

Once you have scanned the image, AppleScan allows you to do limited editing, using the lasso, crop, and eraser tools. You can also do pixel-level twiddling with a pencil tool for line art and halftone images (but not for gray-scale images). All types of images can be saved as either PICT or TIFF files; line art and halftone images can also be saved as MacPaint documents. You can even cut and paste to combine images. The Apple Scanner allows you to produce a test strip of images using a range of contrast and brightness or a variety of halftone patterns. Halftone patterns include Spiral, Bayer, Straight Line, and 2 by 2. You cannot, however, save a test strip file; the test must be sent directly to an output device.

HyperScan is like AppleScan but is designed to operate under HyperCard. It en-



Using contrast 5 and brightness 13



Using contrast 6 and brightness 13



Using contrast 7 and brightness 13

#### **Test Strips**

*AppleScan software allows you to print out test strips to compare print quality over a range of halftone patterns or brightness and contrast settings. This is useful for determining the best possible combination of settings needed to produce high-quality finished output.*

ables you to scan images and text for incorporation into HyperCard stacks.

The 280-page Apple Scanner manual is complete and has a strong tutorial orientation. It goes to great pains to show you—step-by-step—how to perform most tasks, what the various options and tools are, and when to use them. In some cases, the forest gets obscured by the trees, and you complete a section unsure about what you have just learned. Still, that minor error is preferable to the major failing of many other manuals: documenting features without teaching how to use them. And just to help out the terminally confused, a Guided Tour of the Scanner program (complete with animation) shows you just how the whole system works.

#### **Drawbacks**

So, what's the output like? On an ImageWriter II, it's OK but not great. Line art scans come out the best, especially at 300 dpi. Halftone scans aren't terribly good, and you can't print gray-scale scans on the ImageWriter.

And other drawbacks? First, the Apple Scanner supports only 16 levels of gray scale, brightness, and threshold; 8 levels of contrast; and 3 different gray maps. This means that you must do a fair amount of tweaking to get an acceptable scan. Even then you might not be able to do it.

Second, the top resolution is 300 dpi—fine, if you're using a LaserWriter, but not so fine if your destination is a 600 (or 1200) dpi typesetting system.

Third, AppleScan demands more disk space than it actually needs. When I attempted a 300-dpi gray-scale scan of an 8-by-10-inch photograph, AppleScan indicated that there wasn't enough disk space, even though there were 6.5MB available on the hard disk. I was finally able to free enough space to satisfy AppleScan; the resulting image file, however, was only a bit over 1MB in size.

Even with these limitations, the Apple Scanner could be valuable to you if you need a clean, easy method of entering graphics. Combined with packages such as Silicon Beach's Digital Darkroom and SuperMac's PixelPaint, the Apple Scanner and its software can greatly increase the flow of information into your computer.

—Bruce Webster

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



# Finale

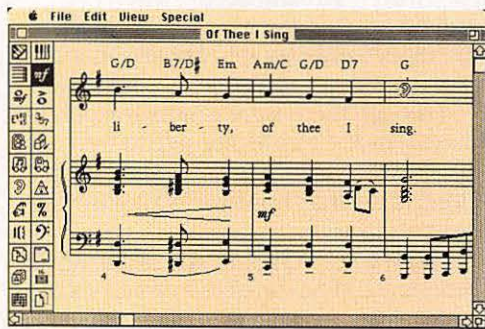
**Integrated music sequencing, transcription, and notation program.** **Pros:** Generates any notation: ancient, standard, or avant-garde; outstanding laser-printer output; customizable macros, defaults, and spacing algorithms; extensive MIDI implementation. **Cons:** Some departures from Mac interface; runs slowly on a Mac Plus in some modes. **Company:** Coda Music Software. **List price:** \$1000. **Requires:** 1MB; MIDI keyboard recommended.



Any company with the money and the talent to develop a new program, so the reasoning goes, would be foolish to lavish them on a vertical market like music. General-interest applications like word processing or spreadsheets, of course, sell many more copies.

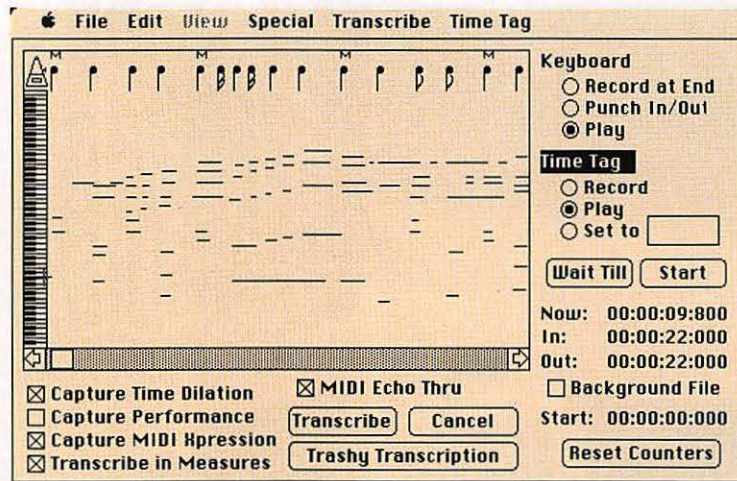
For years, this has been the unhappy scenario for Macintosh musicians who have had to tolerate buggy programs with severe limitations. So when Coda Music Software announced its new package, which took three years and over \$1 million to develop, musicians had reason to hope.

The program, Finale, lives up to those hopes. It's an enormous, precise, intelligent music processing environment. Some of its tools are more elegant than others, but all are powerful and allow you to transcribe, edit, arrange, play back, and print music in myriad ways.



## The World A-Chording to Finale

You enter chord symbols either by letting Finale analyze the music or by playing each chord on a synthesizer; in either case, the chord name pops up on screen in your choice of font and size (the little ear over the word sing marks the current chord insertion point). Finale's chord decisions are about 85 percent correct on the first pass; you can also edit them, of course. When you transpose your music—a quick and easy process—the chord symbols transpose, too.



## Take a Note

Finale's built-in sequencer records your performance, displaying the notes as a graph. Next, Finale plays the music back, and you tap on a key in time to the music, telling the program where the beats fall (for each tap, a little quarter note appears at the top of the screen).

## Making Overtures

There are several ways to get music into Finale: clicking on the staff, striking notes on a synthesizer and rhythmic values on the keyboard (step time), and importing MIDI files from a sequencer. Quickest of all, however, is using HyperScribe.

The heart of Finale, HyperScribe is an impressive real-time transcription tool. As you play the synthesizer with both hands, your performance appears on screen, fully notated, lagging a measure or two behind you. It's an amazing sight, akin to watching a word processor write out anything you say into a microphone.

To provide Finale with a metrical reference, you tap your foot on the synthesizer pedal in time with your playing; thus you're free to speed up, slow down, or even stop in the middle of a performance, and the music will still appear in standard readable notation. HyperScribe's sophisticated algorithms smoothly eliminate the problems with quantization, triplets, and enharmonics that have plagued other programs. Very complex music with crossing hands and inner voices doesn't reproduce well in this mode, but it's safe to say that Finale transcribes music more intelligently than any existing system.

## Cleaning Up Your Entr'acte

Once the music is on screen, editing is fast. Using the Mac keyboard, you can zip around the score, changing pitches, rhythms, ties, and beams without touching the mouse. You can create lyrics in Finale or import them from a word processor; then, with blinding speed, the program automatically distributes and attaches the lyrics

to the notes in the music, interpreting spaces and hyphens as syllable dividers.

Finale's orchestration aids include intelligent part extraction, flexible measure numbering, and superb handling of transposing instruments. You can condense music from several staves onto one, or explode it from one staff onto many. You can cut, copy, or paste any combination of 30 musical elements such as notes, lyrics, or dynamics: for example, you could paste the articulation marks from Trumpet 1 onto the notes of Trumpets 2 and 3, eliminating the drudgery of reentering them.

To list all of Finale's editing capabilities would take pages. Suffice it to say that you can move and resize literally every object in Finale, including notes, stems, beams, slurs, accidentals, clefs, lyrics, bar lines, measures, systems, pages, and so on. This is a vast improvement over existing music programs, which often make illogical and permanent decisions concerning the placement of musical symbols.

Almost as powerful as these notational tools is Finale's MIDI implementation, which goes far beyond simple playback. Each staff can send musical information over a different MIDI channel; if you have enough synthesizers, Finale can play a complete orchestration. The performance of a score will be very musical, too, because symbols and markings in Finale can convey MIDI information: an accent makes a note play back louder, a staccato mark shortens a note, and so on. Thus crescendos, ritards, trills, and even text expressions like *Swing* affect the score's playback. You could, for instance, create a marking named Barry Manilow, which, when inserted into the score, makes the music transpose up a half-step when it plays back.



## Finale Ultimo

If there is a price to pay for this power and elegance, it's a result of the program's size and scope. Finale is a rich environment, with its miniprograms for word processing, graphics creation, page layout, and sequencing. In squeezing the program onto an 800K disk, the developers have taken a few liberties with the Mac interface. You seldom use the four menus, for example; instead, you have to master the 32 tools and 300 dialog boxes. The learning curve isn't steep, but it's long. And the manual, while well organized, is often dry and technical, and it doesn't offer many examples. Finale comes with a videocassette, too; unfortunately, Coda has inexplicably filled the tape with a 25-minute Finale advertisement instead of a tutorial.

Remember, too, that Finale pushes the Mac to the utter limits of its processing power. If you're using a Mac II or an accelerated SE, you'll be in composer's heaven; but on a Mac Plus, an orchestral score in reduced full-page view can take 30 seconds to redraw after each tweak you make. Under those circumstances, an accelerator board would help.

For \$1000, you get five Finale disks, a 550-page manual, free (and toll-free) phone support, and a well-constructed music laser font. What is priceless, however, is the integrity of Finale's data; even in its initial release, it's far stabler and more bug-free than current versions of its older competitors. For Mac musicians, the days of

rogue slurs slashing across the score, inexplicably corrupted files, and superimposed music symbols are over.

Finale, with its hundreds of features designed for maximum efficiency and power, seems destined to become the industry standard in music processing and publishing. If you've been going from program to program in hopes of finding an intelligent, flexible music processor, the switch to Finale may well be your final movement.

—David Pogue

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

*Since writing this review in September 1988, David Pogue has become a paid consultant for Coda Music Software.*

## Digital Darkroom 1.0

**Graphics program for enhancing scanned gray-scale images for output as halftones.**

**Pros:** Extensive list of effects; supports eight file formats; informative manual. **Cons:** Slow; memory intensive; tiny, imprecise controls.

**Company:** Silicon Beach Software. **List price:** \$395. **Requires:** 1MB; System 6.0 or later version; Mac II and gray-scale monitor recommended.



If you deal with images professionally, Digital Darkroom should be on your shelf. The program enables you to edit many kinds of graphics: scanned gray-scale images, images captured from a video camera, simple black-and-white line art, images scanned at 256 gray levels and 300 dots per inch (dpi). The program outputs halftones for PostScript and non-PostScript devices. Digital Darkroom is a serviceable replacement for the airbrush and provides low-cost electronic photo retouching.

The program's closest competitor is Letraset's ImageStudio. There are two main differences: ImageStudio currently supports fewer gray scales (64 versus Digital Darkroom's 256); and ImageStudio provides better tools for gray-scale drawing à la MacPaint, while Darkroom provides more and better special effects.

## Four Kinds of Features

Digital Darkroom's features fall into four categories: cut and paste, autotrace, transformation, and gray-scale painting.

Pasting—the feature that lets you place a high-contrast cloudscape in an otherwise bland sky—is the heart of Digital Darkroom. ImageStudio has no pasting feature. The concept takes some getting used to, because it is a two-step method. For example, before you paste the cloudscape into your target image, you select which grays from the source image you want to apply to the target image, and you must select the grays in the target image that you want to change. You can also control whether the source image replaces, blends with, lightens, or darkens the target image. Art professionals claim that the pasting feature alone makes Darkroom worth the price.

Digital Darkroom's autotrace feature is similar to the tracing feature in Adobe Illustrator except that with Darkroom you can trace gray-scale images too. Autotrace converts bitmapped graphics to object-oriented graphics (paint images to draw images) and creates PostScript bezier curves. You then load the Darkroom traces into an object-oriented drawing program for editing. If you work with line images created from scanned art, Darkroom fits together nicely with Illustrator or Aldus Freehand.

Autotrace can actually create an individual path that has more points than PostScript can print. If the trace path is too complex, you can simplify it by removing points with the smoothing controls, but this is a trial-and-error task—since the drawing changes in the process. The job is not made any easier by having to slide imprecise-looking scale-indicator icons. (Another approach to simplifying a tracing is to save the file, open it in Illustrator, and use the scissors tool to cut the path into shorter segments).

The set of transformations available in Darkroom is familiar: you can scale an image by a given percentage, rotate it, and flip it. In addition, you can stretch, distort, and slant. You can also change the perspective, which is useful when working with photo images.

Digital Darkroom's gray-scale painting feature falls short of ImageStudio's. Darkroom allows you to use a paintbrush and

(continues)



Finale from Coda Music Software



# OVERNIGHT • EXPRESS • SERVICE\*

## Accessories

<b>3m</b>	
40 Meg Dc-2000 Tape Cartridge .....	23.
<b>Abaton</b>	
Pro Point For The SE/II .....	113.
<b>Addison Wesley</b>	
Inside Macintosh, Vol.1- 4 .....	21.
Inside Macintosh, Vol. 5 .....	23.
<b>Asher Engineering</b>	
Turbo Trackball ADB (SE & Mac II) .....	85.
<b>Bantam Books</b>	
Adobe Illustrator: Handbook .....	19.
Hypercard Handbook .....	23.
<b>Benko-Wren</b>	
Macstation II - Platinum .....	75.
<b>Datadesk</b>	
Hyper Dialer .....	29.
Mac 101 Keyboard .....	149.
<b>Ergotron</b>	
MacTilt SE .....	72.
Mouse Cleaner 360° .....	12.
<b>Golden Ribbons</b>	
Imagewriter Ribbons -Black .....	4.
<b>Kalmar Designs - Teakwood Disk File</b>	
Cabinet (Holds 45 Disks) .....	19.
Cabinet (Holds 90 Disks) .....	29.
<b>Kensington Microware</b>	
System Saver Mac Fan .....	68.
Turbo Mouse .....	119.
<b>Kraft</b>	
Quickstick (ADB Joystick) .....	CALL
Quickstick (Mac Plus Joystick) .....	38.
<b>Mac Packs - Gray,Navy &amp; Wine</b>	
Imagewriter Bag .....	49.
Mac Plus/SE Bag .....	68.
Mac SE (Extended Keyboard) Navy .....	74.
<b>MacZone</b>	
Noise & Surge Protector .....	24.
800k Disk Drive (Platinum) .....	189.
Mouse Pad .....	6.
Tool Kit To Open Mac .....	20.
<b>Mobius</b>	
Fanny Mac (Beige & Platinum) ....	65.
<b>MscTechnologies</b>	
A+ Mouse ADB (SE Or Mac II) .....	85.
A+ Mouse (512 And Plus) .....	65.
<b>Orange Micro</b>	
Grappler Mac LQ .....	91.
Grappler Mac .....	78.
<b>Scancorn</b>	
Mac Table With Cabinet .....	375.
<b>Smith &amp; Bellows - Diskette Chest -</b>	
Mahogany (Holds 96 Disks) .....	35.
<b>Sony</b>	
Double Sided Disks-10 Pack .....	18.
Double Sided Disks-Bulk .....	ea. 1.75
Single Sided Disks-10 Pack .....	14.
Single Sided Disks-Bulk .....	ea. 1.20
<b>Sopris Softworks - Blue, Wine, Grey</b>	
Imagewriter I or II Bag .....	45.
Mac 512/+SE Bag .....	50.
Mac SE (Ext.Keyboard) Bag .....	68.

## Business

<b>A. Bonadio &amp; Associates</b>	
Expressionist .....	79.
<b>Aatrix</b>	
Payroll 3.01 .....	98.
Payroll Plus .....	158.
<b>AEC Information Management</b>	
AEC Information Manager .....	575.
<b>Aegis Development</b>	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools .....	45.
<b>Ashton Tate</b>	
Full Impact .....	248.
Dbase Mac .....	298.
Full Write Professional .....	248.
<b>Bootware Software</b>	
Resume Writer - Pro.Ver. ....	60.

<b>Bravo</b>	
Mac Calc .....	78.
<b>Cricket Software</b>	
Cricket Graph V 1.3 .....	119.
<b>Dataviz</b>	
Mac Link Plus W/Cable .....	139.
<b>Deneba Software</b>	
Coach Professional .....	109.
Coach Thesaurus .....	36.
<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Thunder .....	32.
<b>Freest</b>	
Red Ryder 10.3 .....	58.
<b>Individual Software</b>	
101 Scripts & Buttons (For Hypercard) ..	45.
<b>Intuit</b>	
Quicken .....	32.
<b>Lundeen &amp; Associates</b>	
Works Plus Command .....	62.
Works Plus Spell 1.1 .....	47.
<b>Mecca</b>	
Managing Your Money .....	128.
<b>Mediagenic</b>	
Focal Point/Business Class .....	49.
Reports .....	89.
<b>Micro Lytics</b>	
Gofer .....	44.
Word Finder .....	34.
<b>Micromaps</b>	
Mac Atlas (Pro. Version) .....	155.
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Excel 1.5 .....	249.
File .....	139.
Power Point .....	249.
Word 3.02 .....	249.
Works 1.1 .....	198.
Write .....	125.
<b>Monogram</b>	
Business Sense .....	262.
Dollars & Sense 4.0 .....	80.
<b>Nolo Press</b>	
For The Record .....	29.
Will Maker .....	35.
<b>Odesta</b>	
Double Helix Release 2 .....	337.
<b>Olduvai Software</b>	
Read-It! .....	199.
Read-It! Ts .....	79.
<b>Peripherals Computers &amp; Supplies</b>	
Kaleidagraph V1.1 .....	124.
Versa Term Pro 2.20 .....	198.
Versa Term V 3.20 .....	68.
<b>Personal Bibliographic</b>	
Pro-Cite .....	295.
<b>Select Micro Systems</b>	
Map Maker 3.X .....	221.
<b>Softview</b>	
Tax View Planner .....	48.
<b>Software Discoveries</b>	
Record Holder Plus .....	44.
<b>Software Ventures</b>	
Microphone 1.1 .....	109.
Microphone II .....	221.
<b>Survivor Software</b>	
Mac Money V. 3.0 .....	64.
<b>Symantec</b>	
More II .....	249.
MacSQZ! .....	49.

<b>Symmetry</b>	
Hyper DA .....	38.
<b>T/Maker</b>	
Write Now Ver.2.0 .....	CALL
<b>Wordperfect Corp.</b>	
Wordperfect .....	195.
<b>Working Software</b>	
Lookup 1.0c .....	30.
Spellswell Ver. 2.X .....	45.
Spellswell Legal Dictionary .....	57.
Spellswell Medical Dictionary .....	57.

## Graphics

<b>3g Graphics</b>	
Graphics And Symbols 1 .....	58.
<b>Aba Software</b>	
Draw It Again Sam! .....	88.
Graphistpaint II .....	375.
<b>Altsys</b>	
Fontastic Plus .....	75.
Fontographer .....	239.
<b>Cricket Software</b>	
Cricket Draw V 1.1.1 .....	168.
Cricket Paint .....	124.
Cricket Presents V 2.0 .....	289.
Pict-O-Graph .....	104.
<b>Deneba Software</b>	
Canvas 2.0 .....	189.
<b>Dubl-Click Software</b>	
Webpaint - Vol 1 & 2 "Classic Clip Art"	
Vol 3 & 4 "For Publishing" .....	
Vol 5 & 6 "Animal Kingdom" .....	
Vol 7 & 8 "Special Occassions" .....	
Vol 9 & 10 "Printer's Helper" .....	
Vol 11 & 12 "Industrial Revolution" ..	
Vol 13 & 14 "Old Earth Almanac" .....	
Vol 15 & 16 "Island Life" .....	each 43.
<b>World Class Fonts</b>	
Vol 1 & 2 (The Originals) .....	
Vol 3 & 4 (The Stylish) .....	
Vol 5 & 6 (The Giants) .....	each 43.
<b>Foundation Publications</b>	
Comic People (Vol.1 Office Days) ....	25.
Comic Strip Factory .....	40.
<b>Innovative Data Design</b>	
Dreams .....	335.
Macdraft 1.2b .....	149.
<b>Letraset</b>	
Image Studio .....	298.
Ready Set Go 4.5 .....	289.
<b>Macromind</b>	
Video Works II .....	179.
Video Works II Hypercard Driver .....	62.
<b>Olduvai Software</b>	
Post-Art .....	39.
<b>Postcraft International</b>	
Laser Fx .....	117.
<b>Shana Enterprises</b>	
Fast Forms Construction Kit .....	96.
<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
Digital Darkroom .....	179.
Silicon Press .....	48.
Super 3D .....	177.
Super 3D (Enhanced) .....	297.
Super Paint .....	CALL
<b>Supernac Software</b>	
Pixel Paint .....	289.

<b>Symmetry</b>	
Picture Base 1.2 & Pb Retriever ..	62.
<b>T/Maker</b>	
Click Art Business Images .....	33.
Click Art Christian Images .....	36.
<b>Zedcor Inc</b>	
Deskpaint V.2.0 .....	65.

## Educational

<b>Bible Research Systems</b>	
The Word (KJV & NIV) .....	179.
<b>Borland</b>	
Eureka: The Solver .....	128.
<b>Bright Star Technology</b>	
Alphabet Blocks (Requires 1 Meg) ...	30.
<b>Great Wave Software</b>	
Kids Time .....	26.
<b>Mindscape</b>	
S.A.T./Perfect Score .....	47.
<b>Nordic</b>	
• Alphabetizer	• Bodyworks
• Clockworks	• Coinworks
• Earthworks	• Flashworks
• Lemonade Stand	• Naval Battle
• Preschool Disk 1	• Word Search
• Preschool Disk 2	each 28.
<b>The Learning Company</b>	
Reader Rabbit .....	36.
<b>TrueBasic</b>	
• Algebra	• Arithmetic
• Calculus	• Discrete Mathematics
• Pre-Calculus	• Probability Theory
• Truostat .....	each 35.

## Games

<b>Access Software</b>	
World Class Leader Board .....	30.
<b>Accolade</b>	
Hardball or 4th & Inches .....	ea. 27.
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Ancient Art Of War .....	30.
Ancient Art Of War At Sea .....	30.
Autoduel .....	28.
Jam Session .....	30.
Maze Wars Plus .....	30.
Moebius .....	28.
Shufflepuck Cafe .....	28.
<b>Bullseye Software</b>	
Ferrari Grand Prix .....	32.
P-51 Mustang Flight Simulator .....	31.
<b>Discovery Software</b>	
Arkanoïd .....	30.
<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Chessmaster 2000 .....	28.
Chuck Yeager's Flight Trainer .....	32.
Patton Vs Rommel .....	14.
Scrabble .....	25.
<b>Epyx</b>	
Sub Battle .....	32.
<b>Greene Inc</b>	
Crystal Quest 2.2 .....	26.
<b>Infinity</b>	
Go & Grand Slam Tennis .....	each 27.
<b>Infocom</b>	
Quarterstaff .....	35.

## Ordering Information

• If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipments that complete the order (U.S. only).  
 • 120 day limited warranty on all products.\*  
 • Personal and company checks under \$1,000 clear immediately.  
 • Please allow one week for checks over \$1,000.  
 • Fortune 1,000 and Government checks clear immediately.  
 • Purchase orders pay actual shipping charges by weight.  
 • No sales tax, except for WA residents add 8.1% to total including shipping.  
 • Loan drives subject to availability.

The MacZone is a trademark of Multiple Zones International.  
 7102 180th Ave. N.E. Bldg. A107, Redmond, WA 98052

## Shipping

\* Express overnight service \$4.00 per order. Software only.  
 • Hardware items over 4 lbs incur additional shipping charges.  
 • All shipments insured at no extra cost.  
 • APO/FPO orders shipped 1st class mail, charged by weight.  
 • Overseas: We ship to any destination in the Free World. We use the quickest and least expensive methods possible. Second day air service is available to most of Europe, Australia, and Japan.  
 • Software and hardware is subject to manufacturer's warranty. Defective items will be replaced immediately with like item. All opened software sales are final. Hardware and unopened software ordered by mistake is subject to a 20% restocking fee. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.  
 All returns must have an authorization number, call (206) 883-1975.

Our phone lines are open for orders:  
**Monday - Friday: 6AM to 8PM PST**  
**Saturday: 7AM to 5PM PST**  
 Our Customer Service line is open:  
**Monday - Friday: 8AM to 4PM PST**  
 We accept VISA, MASTERCARD  
 AMERICAN EXPRESS & Optima Card  
 No surcharge added.



\* All prices subject to change without notice.  
 \* All items subject to availability.





# The MAC ZONE

<b>Mediagenic</b>	
Might & Magic .....	38.
Shanghai .....	24.

<b>Miles Computing</b>	
Downhill Racer .....	23.
Fool's Errand .....	27.
Harrier Strike Mission II .....	26.

<b>Mindscape</b>	
Balance Of Power (1990 Edition) .....	30.
•Colony •Crossword Magic	
•Deja Vu •Shadowgate	
•Uninvited •Trust & Betrayal ... ea.	30.
•Deja Vu II .....	32.

<b>PBI Software</b>	
Strategic Conquest Plus .....	34.

<b>PCAI</b>	
Lunar Rescue .....	32.
Mac Courses .....	28.
Mac Golf .....	35.
Mac Golf Classic .....	54.
Mac Racquetball .....	36.
Road Racer .....	39.

<b>Primera Software</b>	
Smash Hit Racquetball II .....	22.

<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
• Apache Strike • Dark Castle	
• Beyond Dark Castle .....	27.

<b>Sphere</b>	
Gato 1.4 .....	28.
PT-109 .....	32.
Solitaire Royale .....	21.
Tetris - Mac Plus & SE .....	22.
Tetris - Mac II .....	25.

<b>Spinnaker</b>	
Sargon IV .....	30.

## Hardware

All hardware items with memory chips - Prices are subject to change on a daily basis.

### External Hard Drives

<b>CMS - Scsi External Hard Drives</b>	
Macstack 20 Meg .....	529.
Macstack 30 Meg .....	615.
Macstack 43 Meg .....	785.
Macstack 60 Meg .....	849.
Macstack 80 Meg .....	1325.

<b>Everex</b>	
EMAC 20D .....	520.
EMAC 40-IMP Impact Series .....	820.
EMAC 40-IMP + Impact Series .....	850.
EMAC 60-IMP Impact Series .....	998.
EMAC 80-IMP Impact Series .....	1295.
We also carry drives from 150 meg to 1.2 Gigabytes - Call for latest pricing.	

### Internal Drives for MAC SE

<b>CMS</b>	
Pro 30-SE/I R .....	525.
Pro 45-SE/I R .....	725.
Pro 100-SE/I R .....	1493.

<b>Seagate</b>	
Zone 30-SE/II .....	445.
Zone 45-SE/II .....	599.
Zone 100 SE/II .....	1045.

### Internals For The Mac II

<b>CMS</b>	
Pro 20 II .....	459.
Pro 60 II/I .....	725.

<b>Everex</b>	
EMAC 40 ID Internal .....	730.
EMAC 60 ID Internal .....	898.
EMAC 80 ID Internal .....	1180.

### Tape Back Up Systems

<b>CMS</b>	
Tapestack 60 Meg SCSI .....	725.
<b>Everex</b>	
EMAC 40/60 DTL Deluxe .....	1795.
EMAC 60/60 DTL Deluxe .....	1895.

<b>Cypress Research</b>	
Fax Plus Modem .....	825.

Ask about our Zoner Loner Harddrive Program.

<b>Day Star Digital Accelerator Boards</b>	
Novy Mac20MX-16Mhz SE /+ .....	699.
Novy Mac20MX-25Mhz SE/+ .....	1330.
33/030 Accelerator II .....	4680.

<b>Datadesk</b>	
Mac 101 Keyboard .....	149.

<b>Dove</b>	
Macsnap 2SE .....	439.
Macsnap 524 (512k to 1meg) .....	312.
Macsnap 524e (512kE to 1meg) .....	284.
Macsnap 524s (512kE to 1meg) .....	378.
W/SCSI Port) .....	575.
Macsnap 548 (512k to 2meg) .....	575.
Macsnap 548e (512ke to 2meg) .....	539.
Macsnap 548s (512kE to 2meg) .....	598.
W/SCSI Port) .....	584.
Marathon 020, Mse 1 .....	975.
Marathon 020, Mse 2 .....	774.
Marathon 020, Mse 3 .....	1154.
Marathon 020, Mse 4 .....	429.
Plus 2 (2 Meg Upgrade - Mac +) .....	115.
SCSI Port Adapter .....	

<b>Everex</b>	
EMAC MD2400 Baud Modem .....	225.

<b>Hayes</b>	
Smartmodem 1200 .....	299.
Smartmodem 2400 .....	467.

<b>Macintosh</b>	
1 Meg SIMMs (DIPP Mount) ....	CALL
1 Meg SIMMs (Surface Mount) CALL	
256k SIMM Module (120 Ns) ....	CALL
68881 Math Co-Processor 16mhz .....	235.

<b>Megagraphics</b>	
Megascreen 19" B/W display ...	1298.
Megascreen 19" Color .....	CALL

<b>New Image Technologies</b>	
Mac Scan (Sheet Fed) .....	1245.
Mac Scan (Sheet Fed) Gray Scale ..	2100.

<b>Nuvotech</b>	
Turbo Net .....	30.
Turbo Net ST .....	38.

<b>Shiva Corporation</b>	
Netbridge .....	319.
Netmodem V1200 .....	335.
Netmodem V2400 .....	459.
Netserial X232 .....	308.

<b>STF Technologies</b>	
FAX stf .....	554.

<b>Supra Corp.</b>	
Supra Modem 2400 Baud .....	145.

<b>Telebit</b>	
Trailblazer 18,000 Bps Modem .....	1228.

<b>Thunderware</b>	
Thunderscan 4.0 .....	199.

<b>U.S. Robotics</b>	
1200 Baud Modem .....	199.
2400 Baud Modem .....	359.
9600 Hst Baud Modem .....	799.

<b>Vindex</b>	
Bar Code Labeler .....	72.
Multi Recharger Control .....	114.
Timewand 16k .....	245.
Timewand Manager .....	398.

## Languages

<b>Manx</b>	
Aztec C .....	75.
Aztec C + Sdb .....	114.
Aztec Mpw C .....	114.

<b>Paragon Courseware</b>	
Qued-M .....	105.

<b>Symantec</b>	
Lightspeed C V 3.0 .....	107.
Lightspeed Pascal V 2.0 .....	80.
Lightspeed just enough Pascal ....	49.

<b>TML Systems</b>	
TML Pascal II .....	99.

<b>True Basic</b>	
3-D Graphics Toolkit .....	35.
Business Graphics Toolkit .....	35.
Scientific Graphics Toolkit .....	35.
True Basic Version 2.0 .....	59.

<b>Zedcor Inc</b>	
Z Basic 4.01 .....	57.

## Music

<b>Ars Nova</b>	
Practica Musica 1.5 .....	78.

<b>Bogas Productions</b>	
Super Studio Session .....	79.
Studio Session .....	49.

•Heavy Metal, •Country,	
•String Quartet .....	ea.15.

<b>Coda</b>	
Mac Drums .....	38.

<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Dix Music Construction Set 2.0 ....	69.

<b>Farallon</b>	
Mac Recorder .....	150.

<b>Great Wave Software</b>	
Concertware + 4.0 .....	39.
Concertware + Midi 4.0 .....	78.

<b>Impulse</b>	
Audio Digitizer .....	145.

<b>Mark Of The Unicorn</b>	
Professional Composer V.2 .....	395.
Professional Performer V.2.3 .....	325.

<b>Passport Designs</b>	
Master Tracks Jr .....	102.
Master Tracks Pro 3.0 .....	275.

<b>Notewriter</b>	
Master Juggler .....	199.
Passport Midi Interface .....	97.

<b>Resonate</b>	
Listen 2.0 .....	65.

## Utilities

<b>Affinity</b>	
Tempo II .....	88.

<b>Alsoft</b>	
Disk Express .....	32.
Font/Da Juggler Plus .....	38.

<b>Berkley System Design</b>	
Stepping Out 2.0 .....	60.

<b>CE Software</b>	
Calendarmaker Ver. 3.0 .....	27.
Disktop .....	27.

<b>Quick Keys Ver. 1.1 .....</b>	54.
----------------------------------	-----

Quick Mail (10 Users) .....	174.
-----------------------------	------

<b>Central Point Software</b>	
Copy II Mac .....	22.
PC Tools Deluxe .....	48.

<b>Dubl-Click Software</b>	
Calculator Construction Set .....	36.

<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Disk Tools Plus .....	32.

<b>Fifth Generation</b>	
Fast Back .....	53.
Power Station V 2.5 .....	36.

<b>Suitcase 2.0 .....</b>	47.
---------------------------	-----

<b>Greene Inc</b>	
Quickdex .....	32.

<b>Icom Simulations</b>	
On Cue 1.3 .....	36.
Tmon .....	89.

<b>Imagine Software</b>	
Smart Alarms .....	34.
Smart Alarms Multiuser .....	82.

<b>Kent Marsh</b>	
Mac Safe .....	88.
Night Watch .....	88.

<b>Mac Master</b>	
Fedit + Version 1.07 .....	28.

<b>Mainstay</b>	
Think N Time .....	59.
Typhenow .....	27.

<b>Meta</b>	
Design 2.3 .....	220.

<b>Microseeds</b>	
Redux .....	65.

<b>Softview</b>	
Mac In Use 2.0 .....	45.

<b>Solana Electronics</b>	
R-Server .....	516.

<b>Solutions</b>	
Smartscrap & Clipper .....	34.
Super Glue .....	51.

<b>The Curator .....</b>	79.
--------------------------	-----

<b>Supermac Software</b>	
Disk Fit 1.4 .....	60.
Network Disk Fit .....	245.

<b>Sentinel .....</b>	149.
-----------------------	------

<b>Super Laser Spool -Multi User .....</b>	240.
--	------

<b>Super Laser Spool -Single User .....</b>	80.
---	-----

<b>Superspool 5.0 .....</b>	55.
-----------------------------	-----

<b>Symantec</b>	
S.U.M. ....	59.

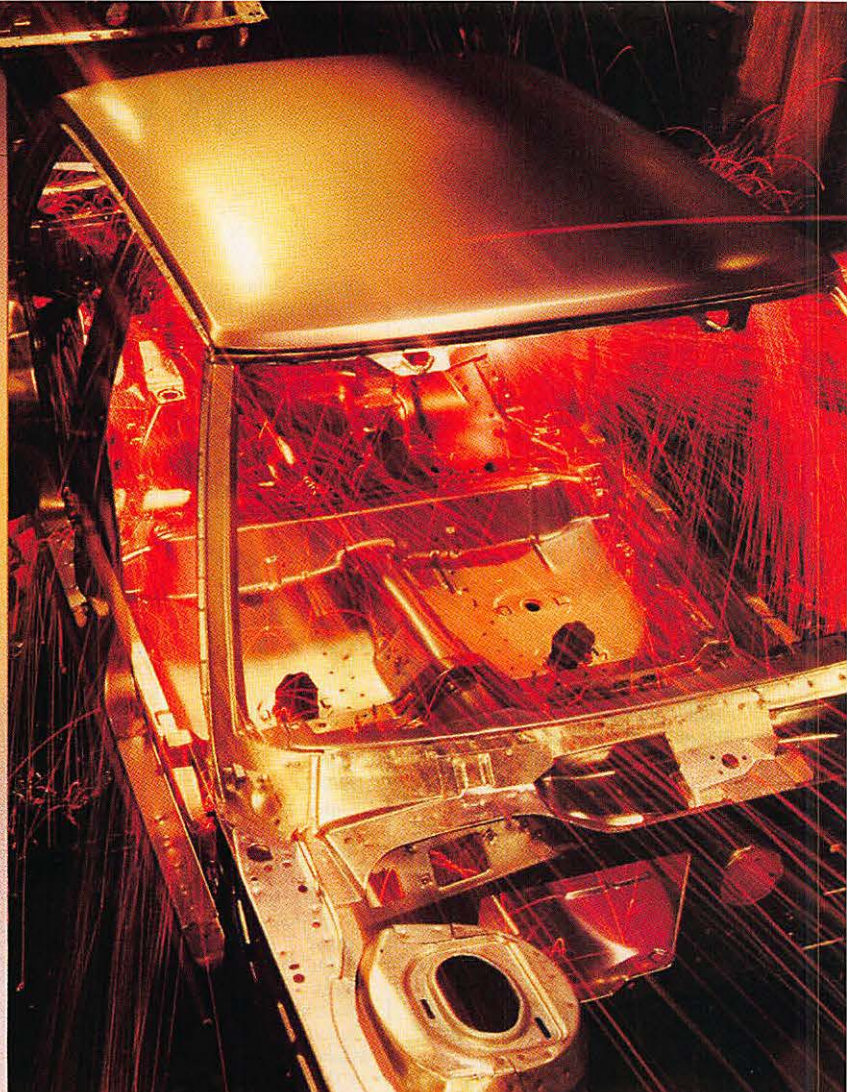
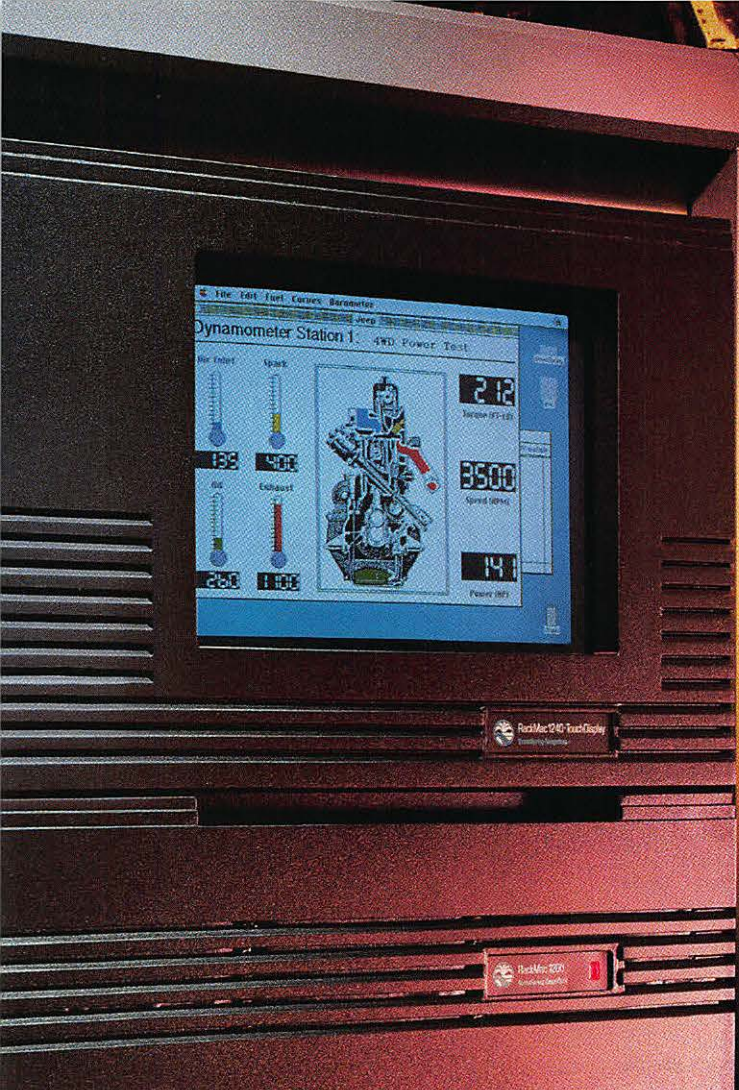
<b>Tops</b>	
Tops (Dos Version) .....	140.
Tops (Mac Version) .....	189.

<b>Virginia System Software</b>	
Roundup! .....	39.

To order, call  
**1-800-248-0800**

Your credit card will not be charged until your products ship.





# A friendly face in a tough <sup>new</sup> place

## **RackMac™ brings Macintosh® to industry**

Now the friendliest computer in the office is also the most practical computer for industry.

Introducing RackMac, a ruggedized Apple® Macintosh II computer which meets the special needs of the industrial systems integrator.

The Macintosh II is an outstanding desktop office computer. And RackMac provides the added strength and real-time I/O capabilities to make it effective in an industrial environment.

## **A comprehensive solution**

Frankly, building an industrial computer requires more than just a face lift. That's why GreenSpring has taken a comprehensive approach in providing the right industrial computing solution.

GreenSpring provides rugged easy access rackmounting cabinetry, enhanced cooling,

and industrial grade connectors. The RackMac Software development kit contains example source code, scripts, and debugging tools and is naturally compatible with Apple's multitasking realtime distributed operating system, HyperCard, and MPW. A step-by-step guide for developing professional real-time I/O intensive applications is provided. Add our industrial packaged color display with optional surface acoustic wave touchscreen, and you can easily see how RackMac makes the tough jobs a touch easier.

## **IndustryPacks™ make configuration a snap**

Select from a broad range of I/O plug-in interfaces called IndustryPacks supporting such interfaces as OPTO 22, IEEE-488, A/D, D/A, serial, printer, relay, and others.

Then snap those IndustryPacks onto your choice of NuBus IP carrier. The low cost SupportBoard provides routine I/O ex-

pansion. But perhaps RackMac's most impressive feature is SpringBoard, a 68020 based I/O controller with its 1 or 4 Mbytes of dual access RAM and NuBus mastership, which provides true realtime I/O multitasking and pipelined multiprocessing.

To learn more about the RackMac solution to your industrial application, call GreenSpring Computers at 1-415-364-8700. We'll show you how our friendly face can put a smile on yours.

**GREEN SPRING**  
COMPUTERS

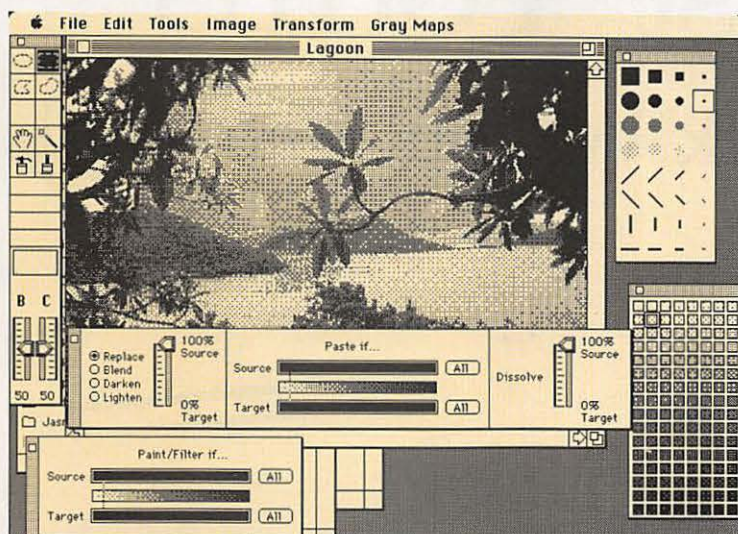
558 Brewster Avenue  
Redwood City, CA 94063  
(415) 364-8700  
FAX (415) 369-5982

Apple Authorized Value Added Reseller



**Control Panel**

*Tiny sliding scales in Digital Darkroom's control panels are particularly hard to manipulate. It's difficult to make 1 or 2 percent adjustments. Some scales have no digital readout at all—you have to guess in order to reproduce an effect.*



an airbrush with a selection of brush sizes. ImageStudio provides brushes in several shapes and allows you to create new shapes. Darkroom has one advantage, the lighten/darken capability its brushes provide. You can brush across a particular area and change the gray shades.

Darkroom reads and writes eight file formats: PICT, PICT2, TIFF, Thunderscan, MacPaint, EPS, Illustrator, and its own Archive (compressed) file format.

Output options include standard halftone and Darkroom's own Advanced Halftone, which works best with 300 dpi laser printers that do not use PostScript (Apple LaserWriter SC or General Computing's Personal Laser Printer, for example).

The manual is excellent and includes an entire chapter on halftones—how digital halftones differ from true photographic halftones and how best to compensate for those differences (more memory and better output devices, such as a Linotronic phototypesetter).

**Caveats**

This package is the Jaws of software, however, when it comes to memory. It's not that the program is large, but images can be large. And image manipulation is memory intensive. Silicon Beach estimates that an 8-by-10-inch image scanned at 150 dpi and at 256 levels of gray, can claim 1.75 megabytes for the base image alone. For speed, Digital Darkroom works exclusively in memory, and a transformation can require up to twice the memory of the base image. Add memory for Undo and the image maps Digital Darkroom uses to avoid altering the base image, and memory

needs quickly mount up. On a Mac II with 5 megabytes of memory, running Multi-Finder and no other software, Digital Darkroom did not have sufficient memory to perform more than one transformation (rotate) on the four-by-two-inch Tower of Pisa demo image that comes with the package.

For all its power and memory-hunger, Digital Darkroom is not particularly fast. Its algorithms may be highly efficient, but on the 5MB Mac II, it took 25 seconds to straighten the Leaning Tower of Pisa. In all fairness, Darkroom is moving a lot of information. But on a really large image, you may find yourself drumming your fingers.

Another problem is Darkroom's tiny control panels and cramped sliding scales. We found it difficult to pick up the indicators with the mouse for accurate settings, especially when blending a paste, an operation that requires great accuracy. The sliding scales are short; 1 or 2 percent movements are difficult to manage—and almost impossible to repeat exactly. The graphic interface seems to have been miniaturized to fit the 9-inch screen of the Plus and SE (the software runs on those computers, but not efficiently).

All in all, any problem with Digital Darkroom is overshadowed by its assemblage of features. It is more than equal to the current generation of scanners. Although Digital Darkroom is fun to play with and easy to learn, it's really a product for the art and photographic professional—someone who is also more likely to have the strongly recommended Mac II, a gray-scale monitor, and *beaucoup* memory.

—Jeff Walden with David Smith

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## High-End Data Acquisition

**MacLab Pros:** The easiest system to use for general scientific work. **Cons:** Single analog output channel; no digital output. **Company:** World Precision Instruments. **List price:** \$2925 (includes software). **Requires:** 512K.

**IDAC/1000 Pros:** Full 16-channel digital I/O; spreadsheet-based programming system; usable with non-Mac computers. **Cons:** Slow data converter. **Company:** International Data Acquisition and Control. **List price:** \$1045; HyperCard interface \$75; Maccontrol \$695. **Requires:** 512K.

**MacAdios II SE Pros:** 125-kHz maximum acquisition rate; FORTRAN, BASIC, C, and Pascal interfaces included. **Cons:** Effective use requires extensive programming. **Company:** GW Instruments. **List price:** \$1890 (includes BASIC software only). **Requires:** 1MB; runs only on Macintosh SE.



Computer data acquisition has many possible functions. A physiologist may want to replace a battery of chart recorders with a single computer and a printer. An electrical engineer may want to use a computer as a high-speed storage oscilloscope. A plant manager may need to control arrays of switches and valves in response to data from industrial sensors.

One sign that the Macintosh has finally arrived as a serious instrument for science and industry is that data acquisition systems tailored to many different markets are now available. Each of the three systems reviewed here works best in a particular range of applications. Each also represents more power (and expense) than the systems examined last month.

**MacLab for Simplicity**

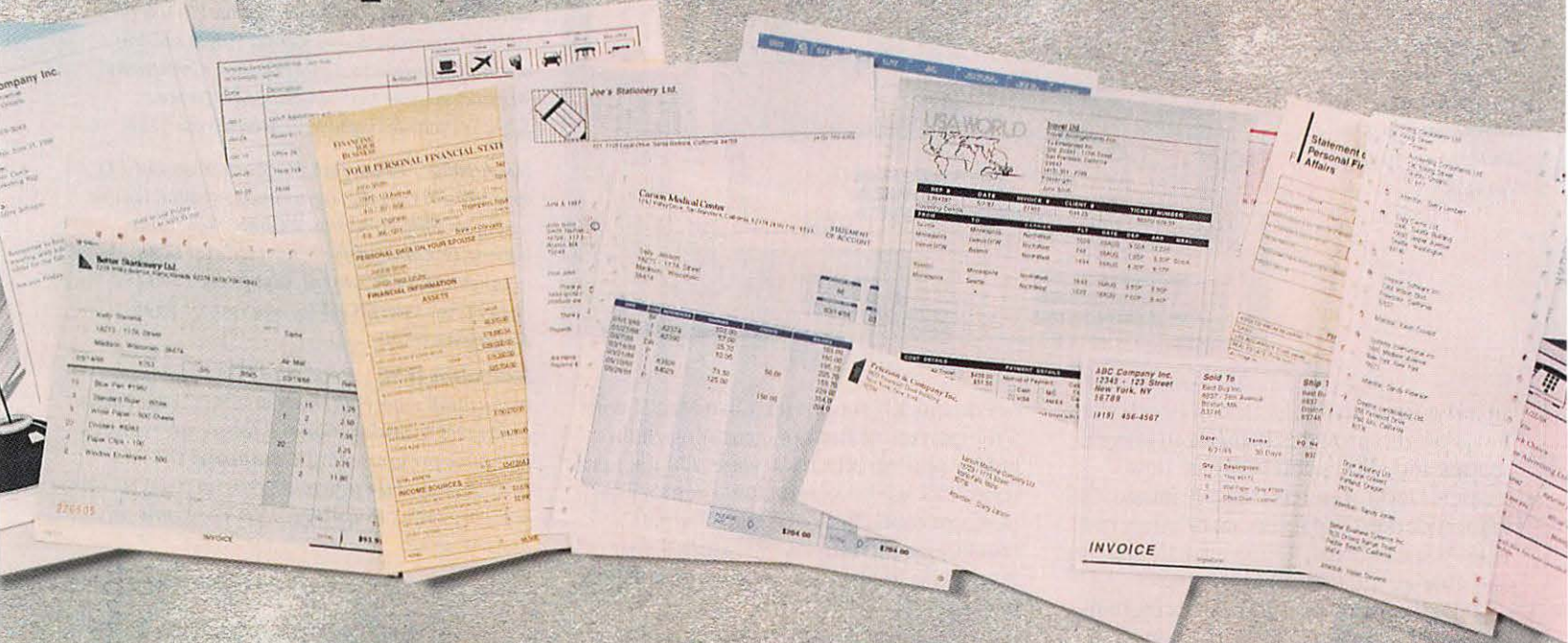
MacLab is a straightforward box, with highly evolved, convenient software. The front panel has four pairs of BNC connectors for differential analog inputs, a pair for analog output, and a pair for an external trigger. The software lets you use MacLab as a single-channel general-purpose oscilloscope, or as a set of four chart recorders (see "Charting Your Course"). MacLab

(continues)



# Fast Forms™

## Paperwork Without The Work.



When presenting business information, it is important to portray a professional and consistent image. Business forms are no exception.

Fast Forms gives you the **power and freedom** to create, customize, and use professional forms on your Apple® Macintosh® computer.

You can use Fast Forms for tasks ranging from simple office memos to order forms, packing slips, complex invoices or even annual tax forms.

All with the flexibility to match the look of your most familiar forms.

And once you've drawn or scanned your forms, use the **Fast Forms desk accessory** (also included) to fill in and print while using any other program.

At last you can quickly address an envelope or print an invoice without interrupting your more important work.

**Design features** such as gray screens, hairlines, variable type sizes, text editing, customizable grids, and printing and

non-printing drawing planes have made Fast Forms the drawing program of choice by **thousands of users.**



*pen / fill patterns*

Place **data entry fields** on your form where information is filled in. Fast Forms will format fields and even perform **calculations** for you automatically.

Since version 1.2 now supports both **import and export**, Fast Forms works even better with your other Macintosh programs.

Now you can import information from your database to fill in and print any form, or export information while using Fast Forms as an effective data entry tool.

For offices with more than one Macintosh, additional desk accessories can be purchased separately.

And yes, for those of you who want some help getting started, Fast Forms still comes with a **free template disk** filled with forms ready to use.

Since Fast Forms is still **only \$149**, you're guaranteed great value for your money.



*filling out a form*

Plus, if you buy Fast Forms today, we'll refund your money tomorrow (early 1989) when you purchase **INFORM™**, the next generation of forms management solutions.

For more information on Fast Forms, please call or write:

**Shana Corporation**

Advanced Technology Center  
105, 9650 - 20 Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6N 1G1

(403) 463 - 3330



*drawing a form*



uses a 12-bit, 40-kHz converter and connects to the Mac modem port.

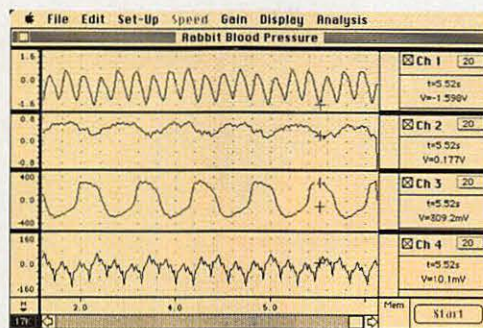
This doesn't sound like much for \$3000. In fact, it's a bargain if you want a trouble-free system that requires relatively little engineering or programming effort on your part. It took me 15 minutes to set up MacLab as a two-channel chromatography recorder, and that includes opening the box and scanning the relevant parts of the manual. The difference between this and the typical data acquisition experience is that it worked perfectly the first time.

Simple editing commands, used with MacLab's Data Pad, enable you to transfer data from charts or scope windows to Excel. You can easily zoom and scale on-screen data and drag-select pairs of regions in charts for x-y display. You can also vary colors and pen patterns in plots.

Although MacLab has no digital control lines, its software lets you use the single output port as a programmable signal generator. Other electrical niceties include 13 steps of programmable gain, independently specifiable for each channel, and a software-selectable high-pass filter. You might want extensions, such as more input or output channels or different front-end connectors, but you couldn't ask for an easier system to use.

### IDAC for Control

The IDAC/1000 is an impressive design—a slender, uncluttered, flat box with no obvious inputs or outputs. Removing the top back panel reveals a set of screw-terminal blocks to support the system's superior facilities as a low-cost controller: 16 digital I/O channels. With a 12-bit converter run-



### Charting Your Course

*This display is an automatic option in MacLab—you select gain levels for each channel. The cursor gives you a readout of individual points on each of the charts, and data can be transferred to other applications with cut-and-paste operations.*

ning at a leisurely 3600 conversions per second (it uses the modem port for Mac connection), the IDAC/1000 would not be my first choice for bench-testing electronics parts, but for strain gauges, thermocouples, and pressure sensors it's certainly adequate.

IDAC features an inexpensive HyperCard interface (see "Dealing with Cards") that allows it to perform basic data acquisition chores and limited digital I/O. For advanced applications, you may want to consider the company's specialized software (an \$895 chromatography package called IDAC-Chrome, for example) or its main product, Macontrol. In Macontrol each channel of the IDAC/1000 board corresponds to a row in a predefined spreadsheet application template so that programming information is placed in appropriate

columns to produce output in spreadsheet form in Excel or Multiplan. Macontrol requires low-level programming (most of the commands you place in the programming spreadsheet are in hex notation), but the documentation provides some examples.

This approach has some advantages: for mixed Mac/PC labs an exactly analogous program called Icontrol works with Lotus 1-2-3, so different computers can share this unit (the other units reviewed here are Mac-specific). Its main disadvantage is that since data appears in spreadsheet form only in Macontrol, you can't view the data in real time. If you want to see chartlike output you have to graph it separately. If you are programming a system to turn on cooling units when the fluid in vats A and B goes above 30 degrees Fahrenheit, using Macontrol is the most flexible and efficient one. If you're trying to adjust a stimulation sequence to observe an evoked potential in a lobster nerve, it's nearly useless. IDAC clearly recognizes the industrial-control strengths of its system, and most examples in the documentation discuss applications with thermocouples and photocells.

### MacAdios for Speed

The MacAdios system is for advanced users, physicists or electrical engineers, for example. Not only does MacAdios II SE use the fastest converter in this group (12 bit, 125 kHz), but it offers piggyback board options with 16-bit resolution or a super-fast 833-kHz converter. This is a higher data rate than an SE can support, but gives an idea of the range of MacAdios possibilities. The device itself is basically a Mac II board with its own interface and power supply, adapted for use in an SE. It includes two analog outputs, eight digital I/O lines, and three independent counter/timers. MacAdios also uses a separate board that takes up the SE's slot—at 125 kHz the modem port is no longer fast enough.

MacAdios II SE provides the most extensive documentation of the systems tested, and you're going to need it. The set of applications included in the four disks of software is unlikely to satisfy serious users. To take advantage of MacAdios's capabilities, you'll want to program it; GW Instruments, therefore, provides I/O libraries and

(continues)

*Pictured are MacLab from World Precision Instruments, IDAC/1000 from International Data Acquisition and Control, and MacAdios II SE from GW Instruments.*

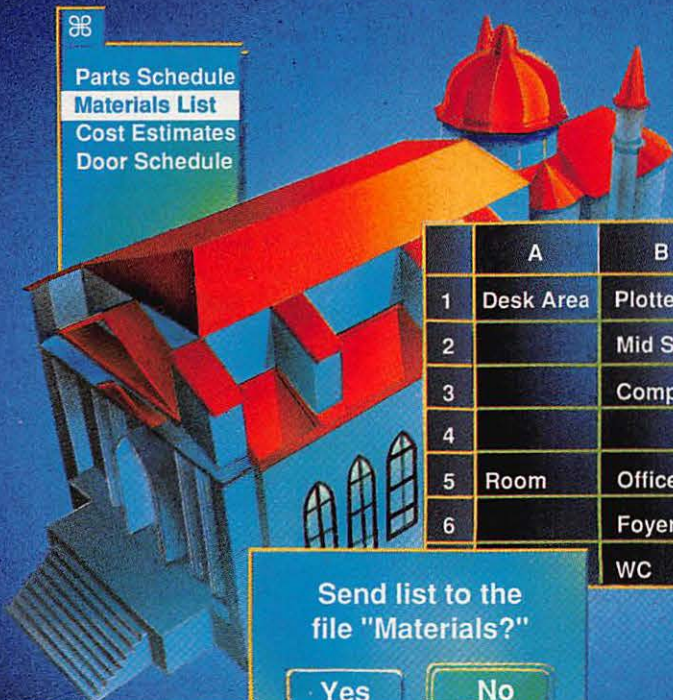


MARK JOHANN





Parts Schedule  
Materials List  
Cost Estimates  
Door Schedule

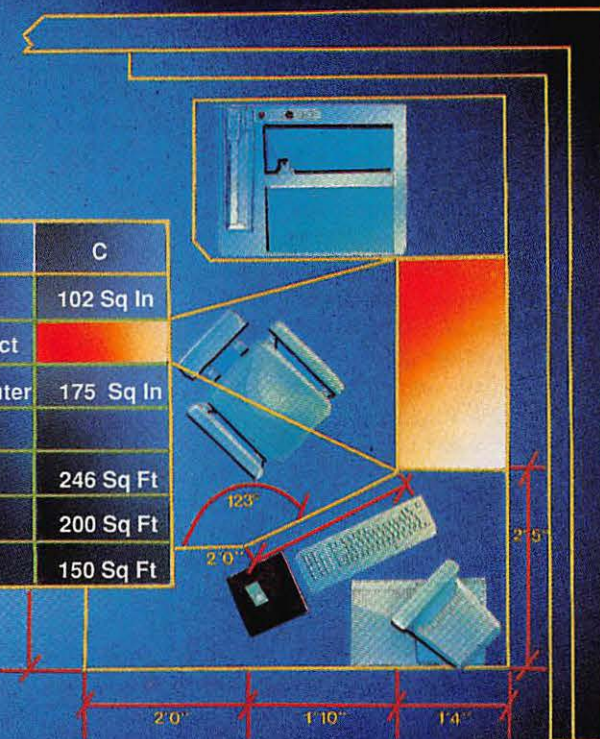


	A	B	C
1	Desk Area	Plotter	102 Sq In
2		Mid Sect	
3		Computer	175 Sq In
4			
5	Room	Office	246 Sq Ft
6		Foyer	200 Sq Ft
		WC	150 Sq Ft

Send list to the  
file "Materials?"

Yes

No



## Parts Schedule

## Cost Estimates

## Materials List

des	Qty	Description	
		Surface Materials	23.45
		5/8" Wall Board 5' X 10'	14.50
337	36	1/8" Tile - Mosaic	56.95
326	142	Brick - Chicago	12.00
347	2689	Siding Alum (Sky Bl)	78.95
352	63	Paneling (Oak)	12.00
367	12		05.00
		Wall Fixtures- Elec:	67.45
		Wall Outlets	34.00
645	24	Single-Pole Switches	78.00
682	18	Modular Phone Jacks	62.00
664	4	CTV Plug-In	\$5.00
669	3	Thermostats	34.00
628	1		67.89
		Plumbing Fixtures:	45.00
		Single Faucets	12.00
285	4	Tub/Shower Enclosure	
224	2	Water Closet	
249	2	Utility Sinks	
216	3	Utility Washer/ Dryer	
037	1		

# MiniCad+™

Computer-Aided Design and Analysis comes of Age

MiniCad+ rises on the foundations of a groundbreaking Macintosh CAD program, MiniCad 2D/3D. Universal in aim, MiniCad Plus is a total design and analysis solution, the answer to time-consuming transfers between applications. This professional CAD system offers the following easy-to-use components:

- High precision 2D drafting environment which includes complex duplication with arrays, hierarchical symbol editing with both external and internal libraries, fillets, bezier & cubic splines, auto-join, auto-dimensioning, continuously variable zoom up to 1000x, double-line tools with auto-clean up, 256 user-definable attributes, 8 line types, unlimited layers, full use of Mac II, and more...
- Active spreadsheet inside drafting area which can be hot linked with objects to perform area calculations, parts schedules, cost estimation and more. As easy-to-use as the spreadsheet you're using now.
- All new integrated 3D that is so powerful and user-friendly we may change your mind about micro 3D.
- MiniPascal, a programmable macro language, will allow advanced users and 3rd party vendors to create reports, macros, and powerful extensions to MiniCad Plus's capabilities.

Graphsoft • 8370 Court Ave. Suite 101 • Ellicott City, MD • 21043

MiniCad+ \$695 • Demo Available for only \$19.00

MiniCad Plotter Drivers: Prof. \$300 Stand. \$150

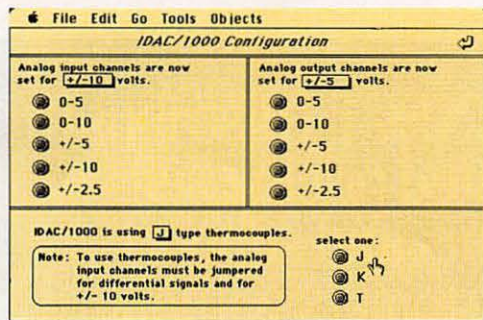
U.S.: 1 (301) 461-9488 • Canada: 1 (604) 384-2131 • Australia: 61-7-369-1204

Visa & MasterCard Welcome

Circle 77 on reader service card

**Graphsoft**





### Dealing with Cards

HyperCard interfaces are used in data acquisition this year, and IDAC's system is adequate for basic applications. This straightforward screen is used to configure ranges for input channels.

data manipulation libraries for six common variants of FORTRAN, BASIC, Pascal, and C. The libraries cover all types of I/O channel management, including highest-speed operations; transformations through scaling; basic statistics; and fast Fourier transform. For total control, the MacAdios manual includes a discussion of the SE memory map and assembly language control of data acquisition and control functions. If you need to generate a well-defined 20-kHz sawtooth wave, MacAdios is your best bet.

Recognizing that inexperienced programmers may be put off by the responsibilities of power, GW also sells a version of LabView (National Instruments' icon-driven programming system) that includes custom drivers for the MacAdios board. This makes managing the system simpler, at an additional cost of about \$2000.

### Conclusion

It's obvious from the hardware capabilities and the examples given in the manuals that these products reflect their developers' specific backgrounds. MacLab was probably designed by biologists or biochemists, IDAC was set up to solve industrial-control problems, and MacAdios was developed for general-purpose, high-speed engineering uses. In principle, any one of these systems could work for a wide range of applications, but in practice you will find it easier to use a system designed with your application in mind. With the current set of possibilities (five closed-box systems and almost as many boards now on the market for the SE), that should be no problem.—Charles Seiter

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## NEC SilentWriter LC890

**300-dpi PostScript printer.** **Pros:** Has 3MB RAM; informative LCD display; two paper hoppers; one-year warranty. **Cons:** Can't print envelopes; picky about paper quality. **Company:** NEC Information Systems. **List price:** \$4795. **Requires:** AppleTalk cables.



Among the dozens of PostScript-compatible laser printers available, the NEC SilentWriter LC890 is something of a renegade. Unlike most PostScript printers in its class, it doesn't contain the Canon or Ricoh printing engine (the actual printing mechanism); instead, it's equipped with a proprietary engine that employs several new technologies. Heavy and squat, it won't win any awards for good looks. But its designers seem to have gone out of their way to create an extremely functional, quick, and sturdy machine.

### LED the Way

The most unusual aspect of the SilentWriter is that it's not really a laser printer at all. All other PostScript printers use a laser beam bounced off of a moving mirror to etch the printed image onto a drum. NEC, however, has replaced the laser-and-mirror system with a row of tiny light-emitting di-

odes (LEDs). The 300-dots-per-inch output is the same as that of a laser printer, yet the absence of the laser apparatus, according to the manufacturer, means that there are fewer moving parts to wear out.

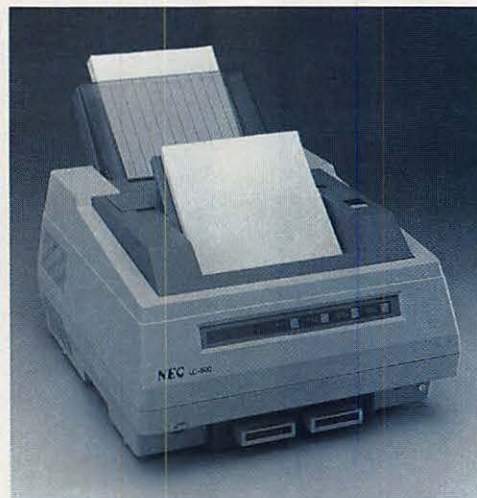
The SilentWriter compares favorably with other PostScript printers in its price range, including Apple's middle-of-the-line LaserWriter IINT. The SilentWriter comes with a megabyte more memory than the IINT, meaning you can download more fonts and more complex images. It has a paper feed capacity of 500 sheets, compared to the LaserWriter's 200 sheets. In addition, the SilentWriter's one-year warranty is four times longer than Apple's and includes 90 days of on-site service. The NEC engine's 600,000-page life expectancy is twice as long as the IINT's and that of almost every other PostScript printer in its price range.

The SilentWriter's most dramatic improvement over its rivals is its 2-line LCD front panel, which constantly tells you what's happening inside. As your document is printed, the display says, in turn, Online, Processing, Printing, and finally Idle. Clear messages alert you if the paper jams, the toner runs out, or the cover isn't quite closed. The front panel has a 30-character readout with hierarchical menus that let you disable the start-up page, run a printer self-test, and select the paper feed and emulation mode (Diablo 360, HP LaserJet, or PostScript). This readout makes the SilentWriter much more communicative than its blinking-light-only rivals.

NEC's engineers seem to have put great care into making the SilentWriter convenient to use. The paper feeds are vertical slots on top of the printer, instead of removable paper trays; adding a stack of paper is much like dropping a slice of rye into a toaster. There are two 250-page hoppers, so you can put a different size of paper in each. The SilentWriter's stubby shape provides a short and accessible paper path. When you pop the lid open, the entire course traversed by the sheet is visible, making paper jams easy to clear.

After 3000 pages, you need to replace the toner through a slot on the printer body; after 7000 pages, you need a new developer drum, which clicks solidly into place. Apple's LaserWriter and most other printers, on the other hand, combine toner and drum into a single cartridge. The two-in-one method is convenient, since there's only one item to replace, but it has a disad-

(continues)



### Sixty-Eight Pounds of PostScript

The NEC SilentWriter LC890 comes with a clear, heavily illustrated manual, several paper-handling attachments, a kit containing cleaning supplies, and some replacement parts. Its 35 resident fonts are the same as those in the Apple LaserWriter II series.



What's the  
connection between  
everyone in your  
organization,  
all your customers,  
and thousands of  
other strange and  
creative minds  
around the world?

On CONNECT, I distribute  
updated pricing, sell  
systems, and support  
my customers without  
leaving the pool.



Stan Nimbus,  
CEO, Nimbus Systems  
User Name: NIMESIS

Uses his company's  
private forum on  
CONNECT to communicate  
with his distributors,  
employees, and customers.

On CONNECT, I share  
graphics with all  
our 24 branches  
and swap sweet nothings  
with Tony in Tucson.

Sally Nampish, Manager,  
Corporate Communications

User Name: MANGA  
Routes copy, shares files  
and graphics for in-house  
PR and desktop publishing.



CONNECT keeps me  
in constant contact  
with my employees  
at far less cost than  
my brainwave amplifier.

Fred Frinkston,  
inventor and entrepreneur  
User Name: BOFFO

CONNECTs with his  
employees and thousands  
of other strange  
and creative minds,  
galaxy-wide.



Connect charges: \$8/hour peak time, \$4/hour off-peak. Including 120,000 characters. System requirements: MacNET\* software or PC/MacNET™ plus Microsoft\* Windows, a dual-drive Macintosh or MS-DOS\* computer with hard disk, and a modem (use your own or buy a bundled package from us). CONNECT supports 1200 to 9600 baud. Service Mark: Connect—Connect, Inc. Registered Trademarks: MacNET—Connect, Inc.; Macintosh—Apple Computer, Inc.; MS-DOS, Microsoft—Microsoft Corporation. Trademarks: PC/MacNET—Connect, Inc.



Last week  
on CONNECT, I ran  
400 software demos,  
sold 200 packages, and  
bought a pet iguana.

Teresa Ramirez,  
software developer  
User Name: PUNGY

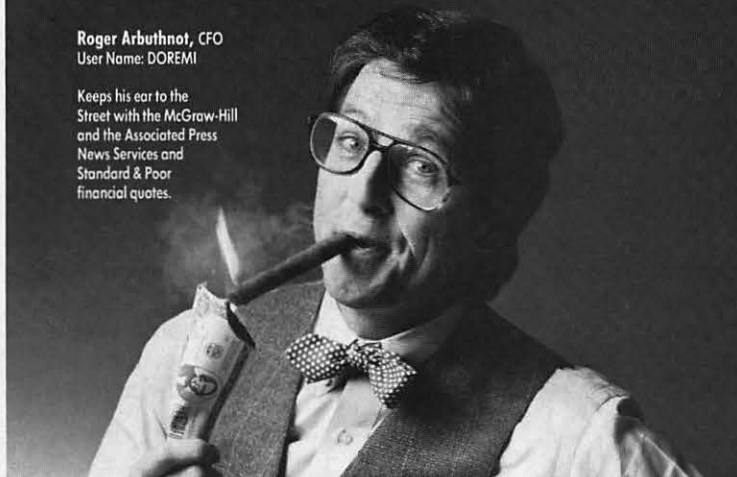
Uses CONNECT to demo,  
sell and support her  
veterinary practice  
management software.



CONNECT gives me  
business news  
today  
you won't see  
until tomorrow.

Roger Arbuthnot, CFO  
User Name: DOREMI

Keeps his ear to the  
Street with the McGraw-Hill  
and the Associated Press  
News Services and  
Standard & Poor  
financial quotes.



© 1988 Connect, Inc. CONNECT, INC., 10101 Burb Road, Cupertino, CA 95014

# CONNECT<sup>SM</sup>

## The Professional Information Network.

CONNECT. The Professional Information Network for Macs and PCs. The first forum for information exchange that is as intuitively easy to use as a Macintosh.<sup>®</sup>

Now your organization can create your own public or private forums to share news, professional information, and ideas with your members, employees, customers, and clients.

Simply by dialing a local access number, you can send messages instantly worldwide, 24 hours a day. Distribute changes in prices, quotations, and product information. Demo products, take orders, and support your customers. Access professional databases. Get business news and stock market reports a whole day before they hit the newspapers.

All through a simple graphics interface.

It's a new, affordable way to connect PC and Macintosh users around the world. Save thousands annually on overnight delivery charges. Put an end to time-wasting telephone tag. Swap memos, letters, data files, even graphics. And most of all, communicate more productively.

Call 1-800-234-3231 or 408-973-0110 today to order your low-priced evaluation package or for the CONNECT dealer nearest you. And get connected.



\$74.95 for PC/MacNet, \$99.95 including  
Microsoft Windows run-time.

## Get CONNECTed. 1-800-234-3231

Circle 410 on reader service card



vantage: you have to replace the entire cartridge if either the toner or the drum is exhausted, which means you waste what is left of the remaining component.

### Finicky Eater

The SilentWriter's only significant drawback is its fussiness about paper. Although it's a thoroughbred performer when fed its preferred diet of 16-to-20-pound smooth paper, it chokes on anything lighter. If you use much paper with rag content you will eventually have to clean the printer's innards of particles the paper leaves behind. And you can't print envelopes without an extra-cost manual-feed hopper; even then you have to babysit while printing to make sure the envelope goes into the printer straight.


What the SilentWriter does accept, however, falls into the output tray with crisp, nicely black images. The extra RAM means you rarely run out of memory for downloading fonts, and the easy-to-read front panel keeps you constantly apprised of the SilentWriter's status. If you can get by without printing a lot of envelopes, this 68-pound ugly duckling will perform as gracefully as a swan. —David Pogue

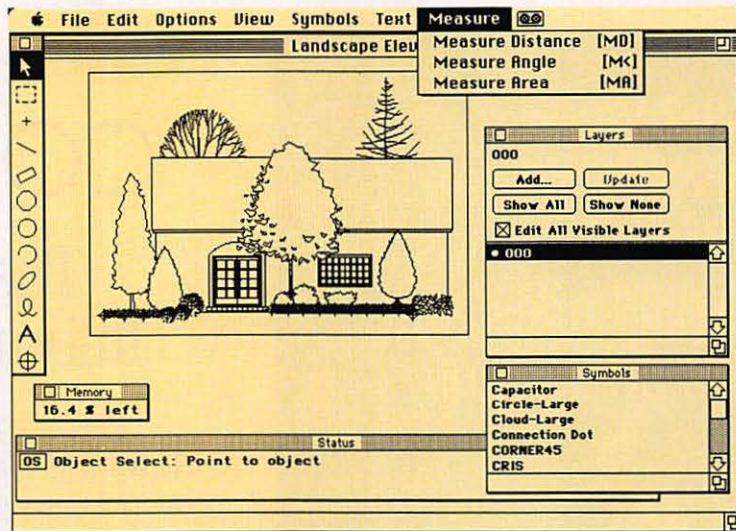
See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## Generic CADD Level 1

**2-D CAD program.** **Pros:** Mac Plus/SE and Mac II versions; symbol libraries; layering; proprietary fonts and font editor; named views; 16-decimal floating-point database; MultiFinder-compatible. **Cons:** No fills or color; no line-width choices or arrowheads; no plotter support; no import/export facility; no autodimensions; no tangents, fillets, or chamfers; deviates somewhat from standard Mac drawing interface.

**Company:** Generic Software. **List price:** \$99.95. **Requires:** 1MB; hard disk or external drive recommended; math coprocessor recommended.

 Generic's CADD, for the PC, has been a phenomenal success, competing toe-to-toe with AutoCAD for market leadership in terms of units sold. But since Generic's base price is \$99.95 and AutoCAD's is nearly \$3000, the lion's share of both revenue and attention has gone to AutoCAD.



Now that leading DOS CAD packages such as AutoCAD and VersaCAD have gotten serious about the Mac, it should be no surprise that Generic too is stepping into the fray. Generic CADD Level 1 is the first of several programs Generic has planned for the Mac. It does a decent job of following the standard Mac interface without getting too far away from its DOS roots.

CADD Level 1 has some important and well-crafted features, including basic commands for layering, symbol libraries, and named views of a drawing, as well as support of a math coprocessor. However, there are major omissions: no plotting ability, no drawing import or export except through the Clipboard or Scrapbook, no color, no autodimensioning, no fills or cross-hatching, and no fillets or chamfers. It doesn't even sport arrowheads for lines. CADD Level 2, which is scheduled for release in the second quarter, will give you some of these features, including color and autodimensions. (A coupon for a \$99 upgrade is included with the CADD Level 1 package. The list price of CADD Level 2 has already been set at \$199.95.) With the proposed features Level 2 will be an inexpensive, but serious, CAD package. You can only consider CADD Level 1 as a sketching pad with a surprisingly precise underlying database (16-decimal floating-point if you choose), or as a training tool until you can get Level 2.

CADD Level 1 comes in two versions, both packed onto the same floppy. The Plus/SE version does not support a math coprocessor; the II version demands one (and will run on any Mac that has one).

### CAD on Draft

*Generic CADD Level 1 may not have color, but it offers more precision and drafting-style commands (such as layers, area and angle measurement, and a symbol library) than most drawing programs. It doesn't have such CAD necessities as cross-hatching, autodimensions, or even line-width options.*

That's the only difference. In timed trials on a Mac II, the II version redraws 25 to 100 percent faster. Although CADD Level 1 uses a precise, 16-decimal-place floating-point database, it doesn't have to deal with dimensions, fills, or other sophisticated features on a drawing. For that reason, and because there is no provision for translating files into DXF, IGES, or some other standard CAD format, you can't really compare the speed of CADD Level 1 to that of other CAD programs. CADD Level 1 itself requires a minimum of 512K RAM to run, and works better with at least 750K; the more memory you use, the larger the drawing file you can work on and the faster your work will run.

### Hybrid Interface

Just like the PC version, CADD Level 1 for the Mac can be manipulated by keyboard or mouse, in much the same way as AutoCAD is driven. You either click on menu commands and then point and click on the screen to direct those commands, or you type abbreviated names for the commands and then enter the appropriate coordinates (with mouse or keyboard). Commands sit under typical Macintosh pull-down menus that have secondary pull-out menus and dialog boxes for lower-level options and commands. Extra "palettes," or windows, on the screen contain drawing tool icons, status information on the cursor position and current command, layer information, and available symbols. CADD Level 1 asks you to choose a command and then an object to act upon, instead of the other way around, and to

(continues)



# MacinStor<sup>™</sup> takes the bugs out of W.O.R.M.

## Introducing 732 megabytes of reliable, removable optical storage for Macintosh.<sup>®</sup>

Until now, finding a reliable optical disk subsystem for your Apple<sup>®</sup> Macintosh has been fruitless. But all that has changed — thanks to Storage Dimensions, the world's leading supplier of desktop optical subsystems.

Enter LaserStor<sup>™</sup> for Macintosh—our write-once/read-many (W.O.R.M.) subsystem—and the newest member of our MacinStor<sup>™</sup> line of high-performance products for the Mac<sup>®</sup> Plus, SE, II and IIfx. Incorporating the latest advancements in optical technology, MacinStor is a complete, plug-and-play solution ideal for applications requiring large amounts of permanent data storage.

What's more, MacinStor includes software that's extremely sophisticated, yet easy to use. As simple as apple pie. For

example, it makes the W.O.R.M.

work just like a hard disk. Which means there's no need for any special software or training. Copying files is as simple as clicking and dragging.

Imagine the applications you can sink your teeth into. With 732 MB per cartridge, you get unlimited capacity for CAD/CAM, image processing, desktop publishing and data acquisition. Plus removability for database distribution, archiving and backup.

Look into the optical solution. Call (408) 879-0300, Ext. 622 for the authorized MacinStor dealer nearest you.

MacinStor W.O.R.M. comes with everything you expect in a state-of-the-art optical disk subsystem. Except the bugs.



External (including zero footprint) 3.5 or 5.25 inch subsystems.

Internal 3.5 or 5.25 inch subsystems.



**STORAGE DIMENSIONS**  
A MAXTOR COMPANY



choose points without dragging the mouse. This is different from standard Mac CAD practice, but not too hard to get used to. And since CADD for the PC uses the same approach, switching from PC to Mac is easy. There are some touches, such as holding the Shift key to constrain to vertical or horizontal, and holding the Option key to snap to a near point, that make drawing easier.

The drawing tools comprise the basics: circles, arcs, freehand, lines, and text. You can choose the number of sides in a polygon and enter coordinates in absolute or relative, Cartesian, or polar modes. You can manipulate objects using move, rotate, scale, and mirror. The standard Macintosh Cut and Paste commands are where they should be. There is an adjustable grid and a Snap to Grid command, and you can work in English or metric units. You can also draw bezier and spline curves, as well as measure distance, angle, or area by clicking on chosen points of a drawing.

### The Bright Side

Not only can you zoom in or out on a drawing and jump back to a previous zoom, but you can also name specific views that will then appear on a menu, and automatically go directly back to them. Panning can be accomplished only by selecting a new center for a drawing; there are no scroll bars.

Generic CADD Level 1 doesn't use standard Macintosh text fonts. Instead it comes with three of its own that can be slanted, sized, rotated, and otherwise positioned on a drawing. CADD Level 1 also has a built-in font editor for creating and saving your own character sets by using the same drawing tools that you use for general work in CADD Level 1.

Symbol libraries are one of the strongest features of CADD Level 1. A separate window lists the symbols available and lets you load new symbols from disk, save your symbols to the library, and scale symbols for placement on a drawing. The symbols are listed by name, not shown graphically, but are easy to locate and use. Generic Software sells specialized symbol libraries for use with its CADD programs. Each one holds about 100 symbols and costs \$49.95.

Not many inexpensive drawing packages have the layering facility of CADD Level 1. A separate palette shows you the names of layers and which ones are displayed. You can create and shuffle up to 256 layers per drawing, displaying and printing the set you prefer.

### The Dark Side

It's easy to summarize the shortcomings of CADD Level 1: mainly, the problem is a lack of features that are common in CAD. Besides the major omissions mentioned earlier, lines are drawn with only one thickness and most of the drawing tools lack versatility. Circles, for instance, can be drawn only by specifying the center and a perimeter point, not by using three points or by other methods. Although you may break lines or objects and choose which part to throw away, there are no chamfer, fillet, draw-tangent, or extend commands. You can only snap to the grid, not to other objects or endpoints. There is no way to enter dimensions for an object other than to type some text on the drawing.

Once you have completed a drawing, you can select the part of the drawing you want to print on a standard Mac output device, but there is no plotting utility or option, and no export command for translation to DXF, IGES, or other standard format. You can move objects to another program through the Clipboard or Scrapbook, but that defeats the purpose of a highly precise CAD drawing database. Generic says that a translator for moving between Generic PC and Generic Mac CADD files is on the way.

### Forget the Second D

You'll probably get up to speed on CADD Level 1 in less than an hour, because it fits reasonably well to the Mac interface, has a HyperCard Help stack, and comes with a clear, deftly written, and lengthy manual. However, you may experience some frustration with the ways the interface deviates from Mac standards—such as no scroll bars. You'll be even more frustrated if you expect this to be anything more than a drawing tool. Sure, there are the symbol libraries, named *views*, and 256 layers. That's not bad for a simple sketching program—and the price is reasonable when you think of it that way. But even simple work often calls for fills and color. Without the ability to import/export to standard formats, without fills or fillets, without different line widths, CADD Level 1 can't be considered a true drafting tool. Calling it one is CAD—computer-aided dreaming. Perhaps Level 2 will change that. —Phillip Robinson

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## QuickCapture 1.0

**Video frame grabber hardware and software.** **Pros:** Accepts up to four video inputs; clearly written manual. **Cons:** Need to change jumpers to reconfigure board; can't convert Macintosh images to video output. **Company:** Data Translation. **List price:** \$1595. **Requires:** Macintosh II with extended video card; 20MB hard disk; 1MB.



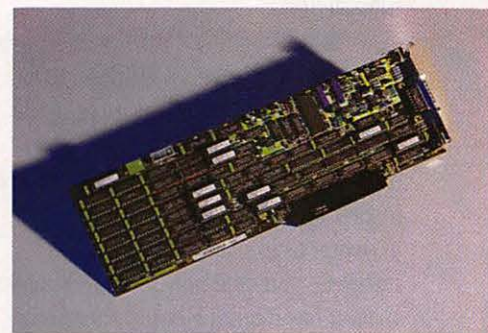
Data Translation's QuickCapture is one of the first products designed to satisfy the Mac II's appetite for gray-scale images. Also known as a frame grabber, the board accepts pictures from any standard video source (a camera or VCR) and converts them into 480-by-640-pixel gray-scale images.

### Playing the Slots

You can slip the QuickCapture board into any free expansion slot, with the help of its clear, step-by-step documentation, which also includes a section on how to write programs that access the board. The only tricky part of installation involves inserting or removing five tiny, hard-to-handle plastic jumpers to configure the card for your particular video setup. Once the jumpers are in place, though, you'll rarely have to change them.

QuickCapture comes with a cable that has eight BNC "push and turn" type connectors on one end. With this cable, you can attach up to four different video sources to the board, but only one can be active at a time. Another of the connectors

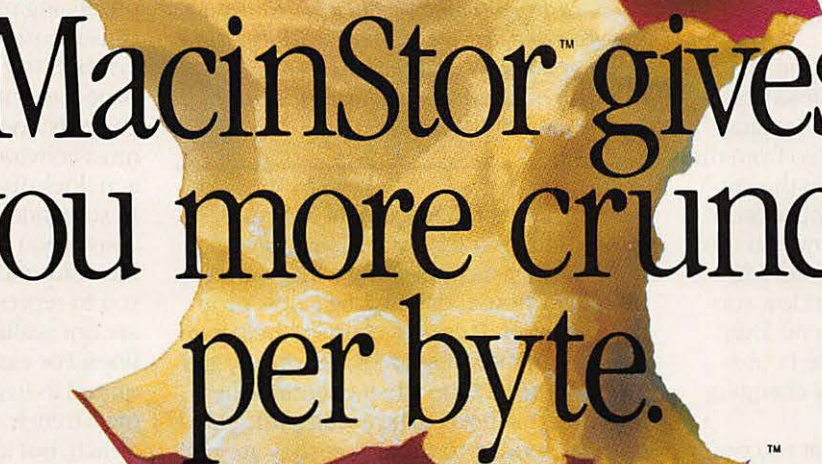
(continues)



### QuickCapture

The QuickCapture board, also known as a frame grabber, accepts pictures from any standard video source and converts them into gray-scale images.





# MacinStor™ gives you more crunch per byte.™

## High-Performance Mass Storage You Can Trust. Up to 630 Megabytes, Internal or External.

Macintosh® users have many storage subsystems to choose from. Now, there's a family of products that meets the high-capacity and high-performance demands of today's storage-intensive Mac® applications.

Introducing the MacinStor high-performance family from Storage Dimensions. MacinStor comes with everything you'd ever want in a storage subsystem. And a few things you never thought possible.

To satisfy your hunger for high performance, MacinStor delivers capacities up to 630 MB on a single hard disk (internal or external), data transfer rates as high as 15 Mbits/sec., and seek times as fast as 14 milliseconds. Nobody crunches



External (including zero footprint) 3.5 or 5.25 inch subsystems.

Internal 3.5 or 5.25 inch subsystems.

data faster. This high-performance philosophy is maintained throughout our product line. All the way down to our 45 MB drives.

MacinStor comes with a complete menu of easy-to-use installation and disk management software. It includes a formatter, diagnostics, partitioning,

backup and restore, disk optimization, data encryption and data recovery. Plus, our manuals are complete and easy to understand.

Of course, all this has its price. And it's amazingly low. Especially when compared to what you get—or don't get—with other storage subsystems.

Now's the time to put more into your Mac. So you can get more out. For the name of your nearest authorized MacinStor dealer, call (408) 879-0300, Ext. 605 today.

He'll give you more to chew on.



**STORAGE DIMENSIONS**  
A MAXTOR COMPANY



is for connecting a trigger device to initiate image capture in response to an external event. The other three connectors are used for monitoring the video signal, and for video synchronization.

### Grab It

The QuickCapture application lets you capture and edit images, but doesn't provide a way to convert Macintosh images into video form. Select Live Video from the Image menu, and whatever is on the currently selected input channel appears on the screen in an Untitled window. You can display live video in more than one window at a time, but each new window you open slows the overall update rate. Even with only one window open, the board can't quite keep up with rapidly changing scenes.

When you see a picture that you want to save, a mouse click anywhere in the active window stops the action so you can save the image. The program allows you to alter the gray scale of incoming images before they're frozen. You can select from 2, 16, 64, and 256 shades of gray in either Positive or Reverse mode. If the video picture is too dark or too light, you can multiply or divide all the gray levels by a factor of 2 or 4. QuickCapture can export images as PICT, TIFF, RIFF, or EPS files, as well as in Data Translation's proprietary IRIS format. Only IRIS files can be opened, though.

You can also use the software to manipulate saved or captured images. The program includes filters for sharpening, smoothing, edge detection, and vertical and horizontal line accentuation. QuickCapture's Image Calculator is an unusual feature that looks and works like the Calculator desk accessory. It lets you add to and subtract from an image's pixel values or add, subtract, and perform Boolean operations on pairs of images.

The results you get with QuickCapture depend on the quality of the pictures you feed it. I was able to obtain excellent gray-scale images with both an older video camera and a VCR. The program's image processing functions are a bonus, but don't expect them to substitute for a fully functional application like Digital Darkroom. If you need to import black-and-white video images into your Mac II, QuickCapture is an excellent choice.—*Franklin Tessler*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## Micro Planner 6.1e

**Project-management software.** **Pros:** Uses standard project-management logic; closely ties resources and activities. **Cons:** Difficult to learn; Mac user interface could be improved.

**Company:** Micro Planning International.

**List price:** \$595. **Requires:** 1MB.



Project-management software helps track large-scale projects such as publishing a magazine, building a house, or bringing a new product to market. It creates charts to help manage and monitor resources, deadlines, and other aspects of the job: it diagrams the activities that need to be accomplished, tracks resources to make sure they are not overutilized, and establishes dates when the various activities, as well as the project as a whole, should start and end.

If you're looking at project-management software for the Mac, you have two choices: MacProject II and Micro Planner. The first is inexpensive and relatively easy to learn. The second is more complex and more powerful, and costs about twice as much.

With MacProject II, you enter task names in boxes and join the boxes by drawing MacDraw style lines to represent the sequence of tasks. This becomes the schedule chart. If you have used other Mac applications, the process is familiar, and you'll probably master the program in half a day or less. With Micro Planner, you input the data and the program automatically creates the chart. This process is less intuitive, and if you're unfamiliar with project-

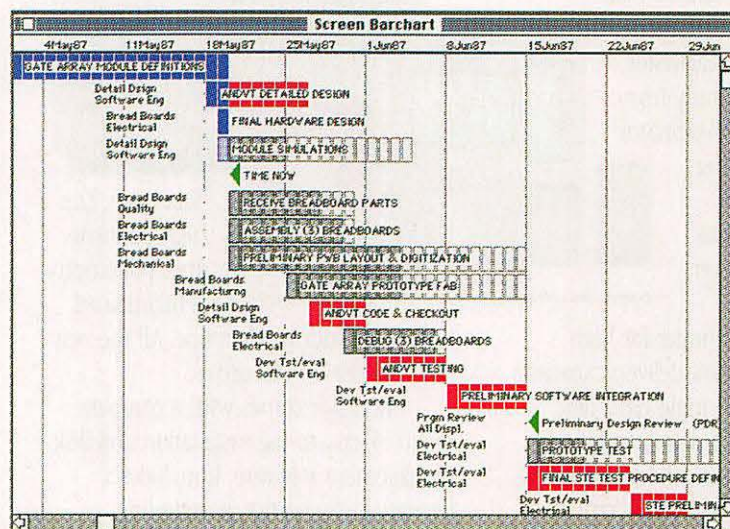
management concepts, it will take a few days before you're comfortable with it.

### Complex Charts Made Easy

Micro Planner has the advantage of producing more legible charts partly because it uses standard project-management symbols to represent the relationship between activities. MacProject II, by contrast, has only one major logical convention: left-most activities must be completed before activities displayed to their right can begin. In straightforward sequential projects, that convention is adequate. Micro Planner's more advanced logical conventions allow you to represent complex relationships that are not available with simple boxes and lines. For example, the three activities required to install a sewer pipe might be to dig a trench, lay the pipe, and close the trench. But it would be a waste of time to begin each task only after the preceding one is completed, because after the trench digger has been working only a day or two, the pipe laying can begin, and so on. Micro Planner has symbols to represent lag- and lead-time activities that can be combined in complex ways to create these staggered structures.

Micro Planner also simplifies diagrams using *hammock* activities. These span, and therefore summarize, complex series of events for more concise reporting. For example, suppose there are ten steps to installing sheet rock, including cutting the sheet rock, nailing the sheet rock, sanding it, and so on. You can specify a hammock event called "Start Sheet Rock" at the beginning of the process, and at the end of the process another hammock event called

(continues)

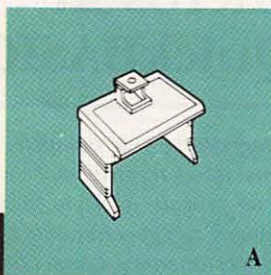


### Logic Diagrams

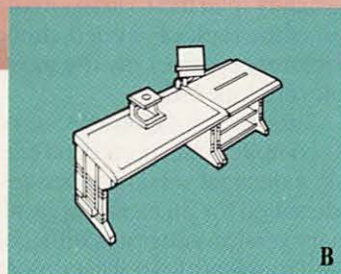
Micro Planner automatically draws the project "road map" (called logic diagrams or network diagrams), calculates and displays deadlines and resource needs. It also shows schedule bottlenecks.



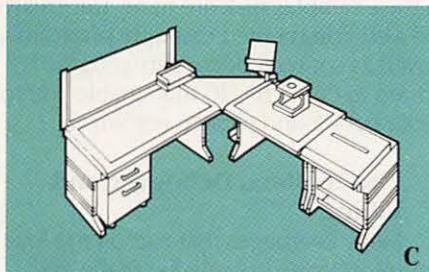
Right, it's efficient.  
Right, it's great looking.  
Costs an arm and a leg, right?



A



B



C

## Wrong.

If you think you can't afford computer workstation furniture as up-to-date as your Macintosh, think again.

**Breakthrough prices.** The basic workstation (drawing A) costs less than \$305. For under \$635, you can set up the intermediate workstation (drawing B). And the full featured workstation (drawing C and photo) is less than \$1300. Since the WorkManager™ System is modular, you can start small and add on as your needs—and resources—grow.

**Breakthrough design.** The WorkManager™ System has the ergonomics of high-priced designer furniture systems. The work surface

is the perfect typing height for Mac keyboards, and features a comfortable beveled leading edge. A covered, recessed channel holds cables and surge protectors. Built-in sockets handle WorkManager™ accessories.

**Breakthrough construction.** Strong, light-weight structural components are molded of steel reinforced Resinite™ composite. Molded-in color makes surfaces highly scratch resistant.

**The WorkManager™ System.** For people who need workstations as advanced as their computers—from the people at MicroComputer Accessories, Inc.

**WORKMANAGER™**

S Y S T E M

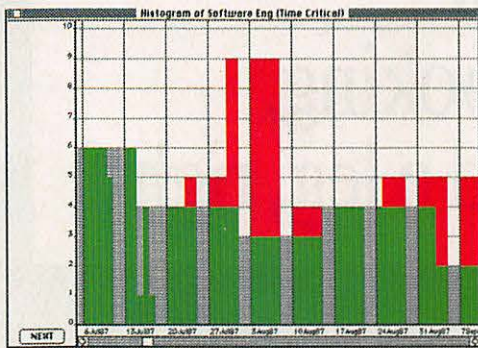


Need a hand? Call our MicroComputer ACCESS(ories) LINE: 800/521-8270. In CA call 213/301-9400.  
USA: 5405 Jandy Place, P.O. Box 66911 • Los Angeles, CA 90066-0911 • Fax 213/306-8379  
CANADA: Call 416/259-5051 • In Canada call 800/387-7300 • Telex 06067768 FABCAN • Fax 416/259-5137  
EUROPE: Call 32.2.538.6173 • Telex 24088 CETREL • Fax 32.2.537.3777  
© Copyright 1988 MicroComputer Accessories, Inc.

Circle 276 on reader service card

MicroComputer  
Accessories, Inc.





### Resource Analysis

The histograms graphically depict project demands for all resources, showing where demand for resources is greater than the supply (the red bars indicate demands that exceed supply) so that users can determine the best use of specific resources given time and budget constraints.

"Finish Sheet Rock." The program automatically adds up the duration of the events within the hammock activity. You can access reports that include just hammock activities, and you can also use hammock activities in allocating resources.

Another advantage of Micro Planner is that it lets you consider resources such as employees, machinery, and supplies when determining the start and finish dates of activities. For each task you can specify two types of resources. Normal resources—for example, bulldozers or people—are available each day. Pool resources—such as plywood sheets—are consumed. Each normal resource can have its own calendar. You can specify that a bulldozer is only available for this project on Monday through Wednesday, or that a painter can only work in the office on weekends when no one else is there. The program also keeps a running total of pool resources, taking into account how much will be used at each activity and when new resources are expected to arrive.

Once you input the resources, the time each activity is expected to take, and the sequence of activities, Micro Planner can do either a Forward Pass, which specifies the earliest day the project can be completed given a specific start date, or a Backward Pass, which gives the latest day the project must be started if it is to be completed by a given deadline.

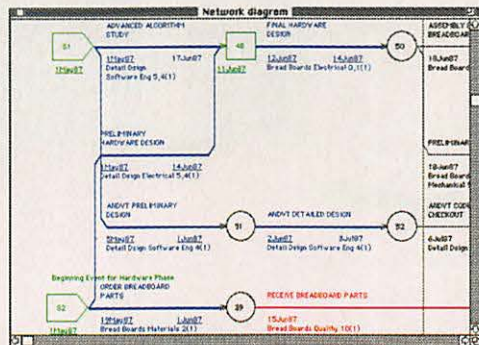
The program can generate a number of reports and diagrams. The Network Diagram is a graphical representation of all the activities; the Bar Chart shows activities

along a time scale; the Activity Listing shows all activities, along with their stop and start dates; and the Progress Report compares the actual performance with projected performance.

Micro Planner is MultiFinder compatible and can be used on an AppleShare network. It also allows transparent file transfer with its IBM PC version.

### Steep Learning Curve

Because project management is a complicated discipline, it is natural that a program like Micro Planner is not easy to learn. It could be made easier by providing a more familiar user interface. For example, when you input data, you can only scroll over a limited part of the document using the scroll bar. Then you have to click at the side of the screen to move the data and get more room to scroll. Also, some boxes do not have Close or Cancel buttons.



### Critical Path Method (CPM)

Micro Planner's color-coded CPM lets you determine which tasks must be completed immediately if a given deadline is to be met (red), which ones have been completed (blue), and which ones can be delayed without affecting the deadline (extra days are indicated by boxes outlined in green).

And to enter data from an options list, you cannot just double-click, you must select the data and press enter.

Steep as it is, the learning curve on Micro Planner doesn't look so bad when compared with the majority of project managers running on PCs, DEC minis, and IBM mainframes. And Micro Planner can compete with any other system in terms of versatility and power. —Lawrence Stevens

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## Microsoft QuickBASIC 1.0

### Integrated BASIC compiler and interpreter.

**Pros:** Good integration of compiler and interpreter; provides access to Macintosh Toolbox routines; can generate 68020 code; quick run-time performance. **Cons:** Compiling an application is slow; poor index in manual. **Company:** Microsoft. **List price:** \$99. **Requires:** 1MB.



In the past there were a variety of reasons not to program in BASIC on the Macintosh. Programmers complained of an inability to directly access the Mac's toolbox routines, a severe lack of control structures, antiquated debugging tools, and no support for linking to other languages. In addition, BASIC was interpreted, not compiled, and was therefore slow.

With the latest release of QuickBASIC, Microsoft has responded to these grievances, fusing its BASIC compiler and BASIC interpreter into a sophisticated and diverse implementation of the language.

QuickBASIC comes with two 800K disks: a program disk and an examples disk, both packed with programs. Also included is a 571-page manual so hefty that I constantly referred to items in the index. Most of the topics I needed, though, had no reference, since only the most obvious topics are indexed.

Version 1.0 of QuickBASIC comes with two compiler/interpreters on the program disk. A decimal version generates BCD code suited for financial applications, and a binary version generates IEEE code more suited to scientific applications. QuickBASIC also includes three run-time packages, for BCD code, IEEE code, and for running with a 68881 coprocessor. Included on the examples disk are many informative and well-commented example programs, as well as source-code utility programs written in QuickBASIC that enable you to create cursor and pattern resources.

### The Toolbox, Debugger, and Editor

Many languages that run on the Mac require intimate knowledge of the Mac toolbox and its calls. QuickBASIC makes

(continues)





William Lombardo, Modelmaking & Illustration  
Created with Swivel 3D and PixelPaint

*"A superb presentation tool...  
Swivel 3D raises the standard of  
3-D graphics on the Macintosh."*  
Joost Romeu, MacWeek

*"It's a speed-demon. It's your  
basic \$395 must-have."*  
Salvatore Parascadolo, MacUser

*"Creating objects with complex  
surfaces couldn't be easier...only  
Swivel 3D lets you cast shadows  
on images."*  
David Peltz, MacWorld



**U.S. OFFICE CHAIR SALES**

Roy Santiago, Business Presentation  
Animated Swivel 3D images in VideoWorks

*"An amazing 3-D visualization  
tool that is easier to use than  
any of the 3-D packages...."*  
Laslo Vespri, MacWeek

*"The most intuitive interface ever  
created for moving around in a  
computer environment....  
A visualization tool that will keep  
you up around the clock —  
with a smile on your face."*  
Jack Davis, Verbum



Jim Ludtke, Graphic Artist  
Magazine illustration created with Swivel 3D.

## Paracomp Redefines the Graphics Standard

### Swivel 3D, the essential Graphics Tool

Swivel 3D lets you create stunning graphics never before possible. By simply rotating, scaling and casting shadows, Swivel 3D generates a limitless amount of images from a single 3D drawing. Explore presentation ideas quickly — you have the power to produce your best graphic presentations and animations.

Create beautiful illustrations by combining the visual power of Swivel 3D's images with the special effects found in today's graphic applications. Swivel 3D's presentation images can be easily moved to popular paint and draw programs. For animation, Swivel 3D pastes a series of color animation frames to the Scrapbook which you can easily import into VideoWorks or Hypercard.

Swivel 3D is the first and only program to feature Linking. Linking allows you to create realistic images with wheels, doors, levers, arms, legs, and objects that move.

An extensive library of images, shapes and alphabets, is included. Swivel 3D is a powerful graphics program for anyone involved in animation, business presentations, and graphic design — it is the essential tool for all of your graphic needs.



Three-Dimensional  
Drawing/Modeling  
for the Macintosh.

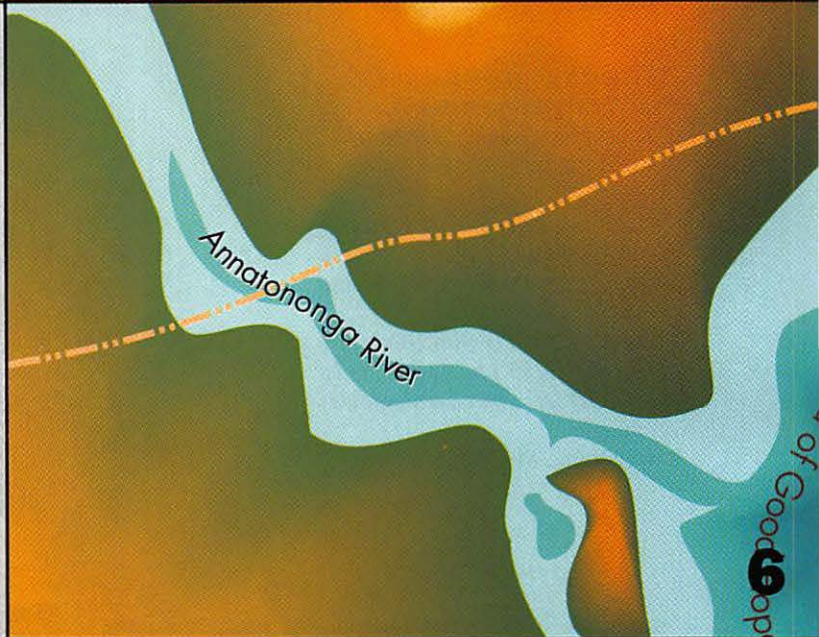
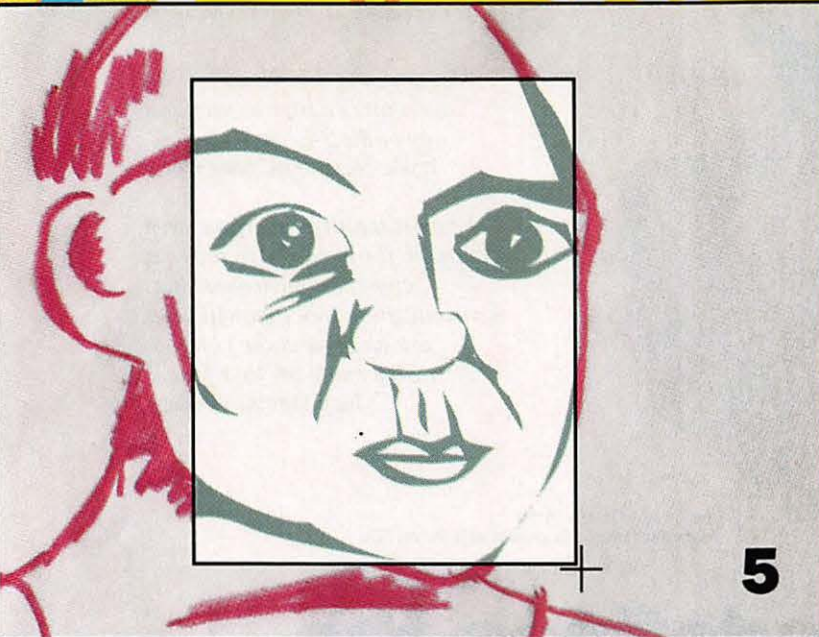
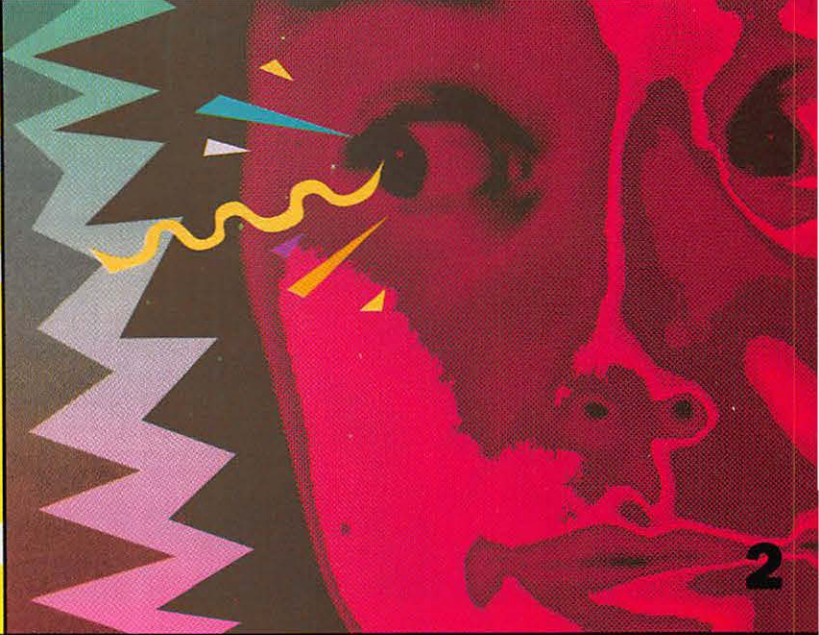
Suggested Retail  
Price: \$395

Minimum System  
Requirements: 1 meg

**PARACOMP**

Paracomp, Inc.  
123 Townsend Street, Suite 310  
San Francisco, CA 94107, 415-543-3848





# INTRODUCING CREATIVE FRE

Imagine what you could do with an advanced drawing program that was actually easy to use.

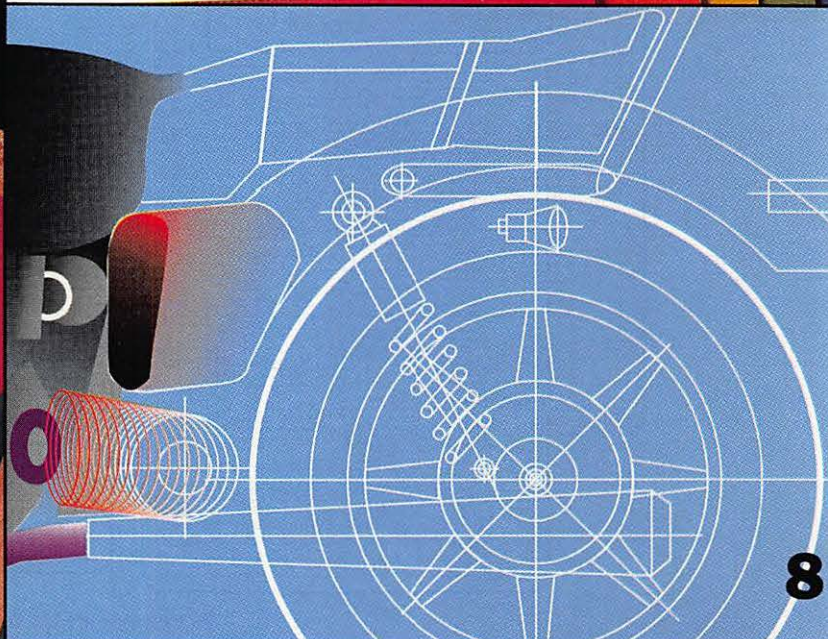
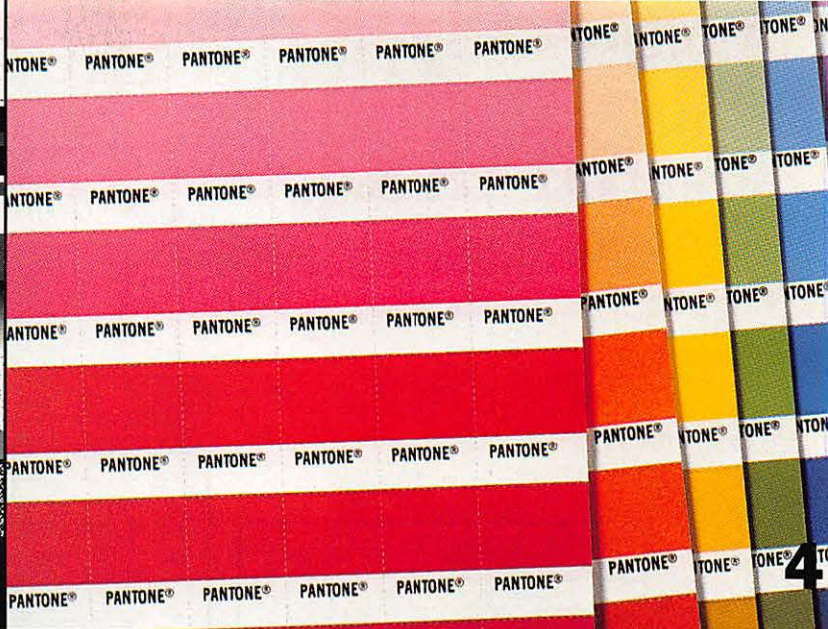
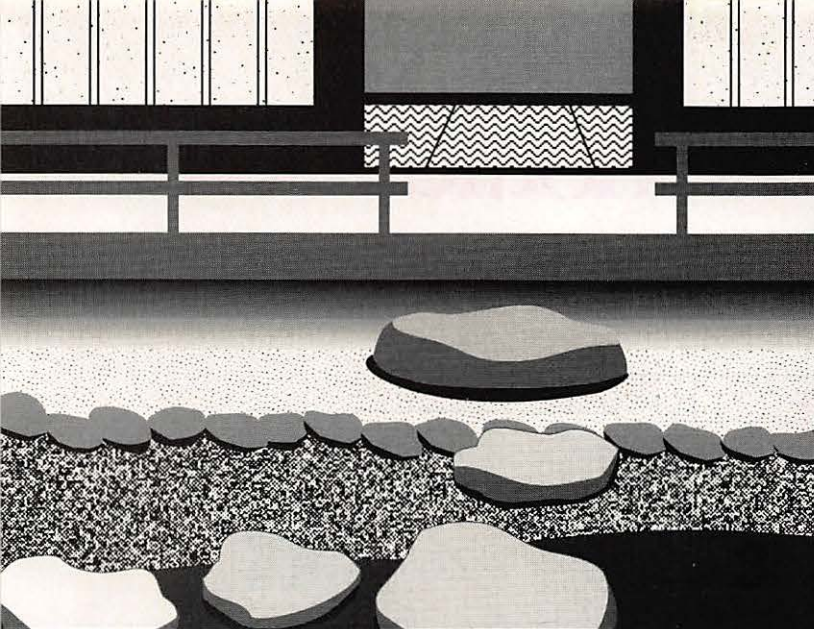
A program that could give you the freedom to create more with your Macintosh® than any other drawing program; even work as sophisticated as the illustrations in this ad.

That's the power of Aldus® FreeHand™ 2.0. And here are some of the things you'll be able to do with it.

**1.** Achieve unequalled control over your type. Curve text on a path, create stroked and filled

type, and mix sizes, styles, fonts and colors in the same type block. **2.** Not only can you import PICT, EPS and TIFF images, you can actually work with them. There's no easier way to enhance existing artwork. **3.** Choose graduated, radial and patterned fills from our extensive library, or create your own PostScript®-language fill patterns for special effects. **4.** Now PANTONE®\* Colors are available in Aldus FreeHand 2.0. So it's easy to see and specify the colors you want. **5.** Use the autotrace function to convert any PICT or





# EDOM. ALDUS FREEHAND 2.0

scanned TIFF image to instant line art. It'll both save time and expand your options. **6.** Our blend feature allows you to transform one shape into another and produce airbrush effects with colors. **7.** A built-in color separation capability for spot and process color makes it easy to output separated film—saving hours of production time. **8.** Make short work of technical drawings with the most comprehensive set of advanced PostScript-language tools available; plus a set of familiar Macintosh drawing tools.

To experience creative freedom first-hand visit an authorized Aldus dealer, or call 1-800-333-2538, Department C-2 to order a free self-running demo disk.†



*Aldus FreeHand™*

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500.

\*Pantone, Inc.'s check-standard trademark for color reproduction and color reproduction materials.

†Offer expires April 30, 1989 and is good in U.S. and Canada only. The demo disk requires a Macintosh Plus, SE or II.

Aldus and the Aldus logo are registered trademarks and Aldus FreeHand is a trademark of Aldus Corporation. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PANTONE® is a registered trademark of Pantone, Inc. Process color reproduction may not match PANTONE® identified solid color standards. Refer to current PANTONE® Color Publications for the accurate color. ©1988 Aldus Corporation. All rights reserved.



# All tax programs should look and print like this one.

The image displays a collage of 1988 IRS tax forms. Key forms visible include:

- Form 1040 (U.S. Individual Income Tax Return):** Shows a total refund of \$1,040.00.
- Schedule A (Itemized Deductions):** Shows a total itemized deduction of \$37,740.19.
- Form 2106 (Employee Business Expenses):** Shows a total deduction of \$5,282.84.
- Form 2106 (Continuation):** Shows a total deduction of \$7,314.00.
- Form 2106 (Continuation):** Shows a total deduction of \$1,000.79.

Arrows indicate the flow of data from the forms, highlighting specific values and line items.

Better yet, all tax programs should think like this one.

## MacInTax Federal for the Apple Macintosh®

Simply put, MacInTax whisks you through stacks of receipts and W-2's by allowing you to enter data directly into 72 IRS forms, schedules, worksheets and statements displayed on-screen in identical IRS format. The program totals all entered amounts, automatically makes all tax calculations, and instantly links data to and from individual forms, schedules, worksheets and statements.

It even checks your input and helps you prevent illogical, inconsistent or incomplete entries.

The complete IRS instruction booklet is stored on a line-by-line basis.

What's more MacInTax lets you easily import text files from a variety of outside spreadsheets, database and accounting programs.

When you're ready to sign and send your completed return, the program prints forms and schedules identical to the official IRS versions (complete with your data) onto blank paper using your supported laser or dot-matrix printer. Of course, all printed forms are fully IRS-approved.

One look and it's easy to see why, each year, users give this program their highest rating.

To order your copy publisher-direct, call SoftView at 1-800-622-6829. Or, visit any one of 10,000 retailers offering MacInTax.

**MacInTax Federal for the Apple Macintosh.**

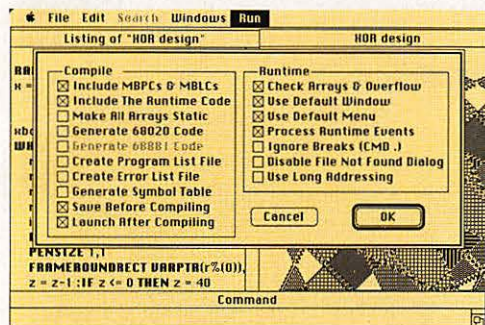
**SoftView, Inc.**  
4820 Adohr Lane, Suite F  
Camarillo, CA 93010  
(805) 388-2626

©SoftView, Inc. 1988. SoftView, MacInTax and the SoftView logo are registered trademarks of SoftView, Inc. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 419 on reader service card



all this automatic so that the developer can concentrate on ideas, rather than getting lost in typical Macintosh housekeeping details. A routine named ToolBox lets you access toolbox routines based on the trap address and other parameters. QuickBASIC also enables you to create and access libraries. Another powerful feature is the ability to call routines written in other languages (such as LightSpeedC, assembly language, or any language that can generate pure code resources) to fine-tune the QuickBASIC application.



### Compiling Options

QuickBASIC offers many different compiling options, including creating static arrays, Error List files, Program List files, and generating 68020 code.

Microsoft has provided a good BASIC debugger in QuickBASIC, with which you can both step through and trace through a program. In Step Mode, each time you press a key, the next statement in the program is executed and surrounded by a rectangle (the same result occurs when the interpreter finds an error). In Trace Mode this process is automated. By using the TRON and TROFF calls to surround selected sections of program code, you can watch specific parts of your program execute at a slower pace. One of the nicest features of the Trace Mode is that you can see each of the graphic call statements in your program as it executes. You can also set dynamic breakpoints by selecting an option on the menu or by dragging a small Stop icon to a chosen spot in your program.

QuickBASIC's editor is fully equipped. While editing you can cut, paste, and copy; unfortunately, the Undo function has not yet been implemented. When you press the Return key or move the cursor to a new line, each QuickBASIC reserved word is boldfaced. I liked this feature, but could find no way to disable it for those who may not.

In the Search menu you can find, search, and replace text (there is no wrap-around option). You can also get information about specific QuickBASIC reserved words by placing the cursor on the desired line and selecting Get Info. You can change this stored information with the Set Info option to suit your programming style. The final touch is the Bookmark option, which lets you mark lines of your program that you want to return to quickly. Using the Next Bookmark option you can easily traverse the bookmarks you have set.

### The Compiler

QuickBASIC comes with two compilers, one for the BCD format and another for the IEEE format. These compilers offer many options: compiling the run-time code directly into a program, generating code for the 68020 processor or the 68881 coprocessor, generating static arrays, creating an error list, and many more (see "Compiling Options").

I did a simple benchmark on the speed of the QuickBASIC compiler and interpreter, using the Sieve of Eratosthenes. To perform the tests I used QuickBASIC's binary (IEEE) compiler on a standard Mac II with 1 megabyte of memory.

The interpreter took 28 seconds to execute the Sieve. QuickBASIC's compile time (22 seconds) is not as fast as that of other languages. It took 4.2 seconds to execute; with the 68020 and 68881 options enabled, however, this time was reduced to 2.3 seconds. I also ran the Sieve under Symantec's LightSpeedC and found that although that language compiled machine code much faster than QuickBASIC did, it executed the Sieve in a comparable amount of time.

### Quick and Basic

Microsoft has listened to its users and modified the language it helped spawn into a powerful product. This new version of QuickBASIC bridges the gap between a serious development tool and an easy-to-use learning tool. From its quick run-time performance to its inherent ease of programming, QuickBASIC will surely entice some of those disenchanted programmers. —David J. Rudolph

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## AppleShare-Compatible File Servers

**AlisaShare 1.0.** **Pros:** Enables transparent access to Mac files on VAX server; allows VAX users to share files with Mac users; supports all features of Apple's AppleTalk Filing Protocol. **Cons:** Best performance cannot be achieved while providing AlisaTalk's other services unless second Ethernet controller is installed in VAX. **Company:** Alisa Systems. **List price:** Version 1.1 running on MicroVAX 2000 \$4700, for larger VAXes up to \$21,000. **Requires:** DEC VAX; Mac 512KE; LocalTalk with Ethernet gateway or EtherTalk.

**PacerShare 1.0.** **Pros:** Enables transparent access to Mac files on VAX server; allows VAX users to share files with Mac users. **Cons:** Does not support AppleShare's Guest logon or drop folders. **Company:** Pacer Software. **List price:** For 5 users \$2400, for 500 users \$45,000. **Requires:** DEC VAX; Mac 512KE; LocalTalk with Ethernet gateway or EtherTalk.



While we wait for Apple and Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) to determine how their two systems and networks will interact, third-party developers are filling the connectivity gaps. AlisaShare and PacerShare now provide the AppleShare file server interface to Mac users connected to VAX computers running the VMS operating system. With either package you can benefit both from the larger disks usually found on VAXes and from the regular backups from VAX system operators. You can even exchange files with your VAX cousins.

AlisaShare and PacerShare are but a part of the VAX-based networking packages offered by their respective companies. Alisa Systems' AlisaTalk includes network virtual-terminal support as well as print services for PostScript printers on AppleTalk or connected directly to VAXes, in addition to the new AlisaShare file services. Pacer Software's PacerLink supports virtual disks and print servers for VAXes as well as terminal emulation with multiple session capability. AlisaShare and PacerShare can both be installed and operated independently of the rest of the VAX software from the two companies.

(continues)



# ANNOUNCING 162 NEW PRINTERS FOR THE MAC!



**"The Implications  
of this Product are  
Staggering...  
This is a Great Product!"**

Ezra Shapiro, Consulting Editor  
BYTE Magazine, Feb., '88

## Freedom to choose the best!

The Grappler LS, Grappler LQ and Grappler C/Mac/GS give you the freedom to use the printer you want with your Macintosh Plus, SE or II. No longer are you constrained by Apple's limited printer options. Whether you need special printer features, portability or just a lower price tag, the Grapplers now leave the choice up to you. Wide carriage dot matrix, portable 24 pin output, 300 dpi on an H.P. DeskJet (\$995 suggested retail) or just getting productive use out of the old parallel printer in the closet, the Grapplers do it all! With support for popular Epson, Okidata, Toshiba and Hewlett Packard printers, and many more, the Grapplers will interface the large majority of the printers available today.

## Choosing the Right Grappler

The Grapplers are computing devices and software that work like translators, modifying ImageWriter print output so your printer can understand it. The Grappler C/Mac/GS makes 9 pin printers work like the ImageWriter II. The Grappler LQ drives 24 pin and parallel HP compatible laser printers as if they were ImageWriter LQ. And the Grappler LS connects serial HP compatible printers, including the 300 DPI Hewlett Packard DeskJet, to your Macintosh. All you do

is set the Grappler for your printer, plug it in and start printing. Your Mac thinks it's talking to an ImageWriter, so all your software will continue to operate as usual.

## Experience in Printer Connectivity

Over 700,000 Grapplers have connected Apples and printers for over eight years. Now, you can connect your Macintosh to your choice of 162 different printers with the same reliability and confidence.

## NEW! Powerful Grappler® Spooler for Grappler C/Mac/GS users

The new Grappler Spooler allows you to work on your

Mac even while your printer is printing. This time saving software loads easily into your System Folder and is accessed through the Mac Control Panel, permitting extensive user control. Queue commands include: Move to Top, Delete, Defer/Restore, Cancel, Pause and more. The Grappler Spooler stores print jobs in seconds, uses minimal disk space, and is fully compatible with the Finder and Multi-Finder. Let the Grappler Spooler take your time back from your printer.





## Moving Along

	Mac SE → MicroVAX 2000			MicroVAX 2000 → Mac SE			Duplicate on MicroVAX 2000			Mac SE → Mac SE	
<b>Transfer File</b>	Alisa (B)	Alisa (-B)	Pacer	Alisa (B)	Alisa (-B)	Pacer	Alisa (B)	Alisa (-B)	Pacer		
5K data, 0K resource	3.2	2.8	3.1	2.9	3.3	2.0	3.0	3.0	4.9		2.9
14K data, 1K resource	5.0	4.2	7.7	3.3	2.8	3.2	3.7	3.7	5.8		3.6
93K data, 0K resource	10.3	6.5	8.8	9.0	4.7	5.0	4.2	4.2	12.8		5.0
0K data, 256K resource	23.9	12.6	19.9	20.8	9.4	11.7	7.1	7.1	25.0		10.8
296K data, 0K resource	25.9	13.6	15.4	23.6	12.7	15.4	7.2	7.2	28.7		11.1
<b>Launch Application</b>											
MacWrite 5.0	22.0	14.1	13.5								
MS Excel 1.04	27.6	14.3	13.5								
FileMaker+	13.3	8.6	9.9								
ReadySetGo 4	19.8	13.3	11.8								

### Moving Along

Different sizes and types of files were transferred between a Mac SE with an internal 20MB hard disk and a MicroVAX 2000 running either AlisaShare or PacerShare. The SE was connected to Ethernet with a Kinetics EtherPort SE card. Times are also shown for launching various

applications from the server. All times are in seconds and are averages of three transfers. Alisa (B) is AlisaShare with the AppleTalk for VMS bridge, Alisa (-B) bypasses the bridge, Pacer is PacerShare.

AlisaShare and PacerShare are designed to provide AppleShare-like services to Macintosh workstations connected to a VAX. The Mac workstations must have some type of Ethernet link, either directly (for example, using an Ethernet interface board in an SE or a II) or via a LocalTalk-Ethernet gateway (for example, using the Kinetics FastPath). AlisaShare supports two types of software access to the VAX's Ethernet controller: you can use either the bridging software that's a part of AppleTalk for VMS (which AlisaTalk also uses), or you can bypass the bridging software and access the controller directly. PacerShare currently accesses the Ethernet controller directly, but you can run PacerShare alongside AppleTalk for VMS by replacing a module within AppleTalk for VMS with one provided by Pacer.

### Is It Really AppleShare?

Since the Macintosh and VAX/VMS do not implement the same style of file security (while the Mac has no security, AppleShare software provides security on server volumes), Alisa and Pacer were faced with the problem of satisfying the security requirements of both systems. The diametrically opposed routes the two companies took may satisfy either the Mac or VAX user, but not necessarily both at the same time.

Alisa's approach is to be completely compatible with Apple's AppleTalk Filing

Protocol (AFP) specifications that form the basis of AppleShare. In doing so, Alisa ensures that AlisaShare supports all of the AppleShare features, such as drop folders (write-only folders) and guest accounts. Thus, although a Mac user must have a VMS account to use AlisaShare, AppleShare supports Guest logons with guest accounts on the VAX. Files and See Folders are two different levels of access under AFP, but they are represented as a single level of protection under VMS. AlisaShare maintains information within a special VMS catalog file to offer this distinction to the Mac user.

On the other hand, PacerShare supports only those aspects of AFP that can be implemented through VMS, using privileges that a user would normally have. For example, since VMS operations that require write access also require read access, the AppleShare concept of drop folders is not mirrored by VMS and is not implemented by PacerShare. Also, Pacer has decided not to allow any AppleShare Guest logons, even though a VAX administrator could create a special guest account.

Both servers have incorporated some of the features of VAX/VMS account security. VMS users who are restricted to logging on at certain times of the day, for example, will be able to use AlisaShare or PacerShare only in that restricted time period. Other factors—such as network access,

user privileges, and disk quotas—also may have a bearing on server access.

### Handling Files

On the Mac, each file has a data fork and a resource fork, as well as added information that's used by the Finder (such as Creator and Type). A VAX/VMS file is a singular entity. For each Mac file both Alisa and Pacer create an extra VAX file that stores the resource fork of a Mac file when the file is copied to the server volume on the VAX. In addition, the VAX directory maintains a special information file to store Finder-related information. These extra files are not visible to the Mac user but are used by AlisaShare and PacerShare to provide compatibility between the two computers.

The presence of these extra files in the VAX directories that represent the AppleShare folders poses a special problem for the VAX operator. First, the VAX operator must be sure to back up both the data file and resource file for each Mac file, as well as the extra file that contains the Finder-related information. If this is not done, a restore operation will not recreate the original Mac file and the restored file may prove to be unusable. On the Mac side no such problems occur, as both AlisaShare and PacerShare create the entire Mac file when it's copied to a device on the user's Mac.

(continues)



# TextPert™ Reader.

We've got a new concept in Optical Character Recognition for the Mac. It's called TextPert. We'll show you five good reasons that make TextPert the most intelligent OCR purchase you can make.



**2 Ability**  
Ability to read columns of kerned text from 4 to 36 points in size printed on poor quality paper. Ability to read columns or tables of information, maintain their format, and import them into databases. Ability to read text even if it has up to a 25% rotation.

**3 Compatibility**  
TextPert is compatible with you. It is intuitively written to modify the reading parameters automatically according to the document it is reading. And it is compatible with all of the major word-processing and page layout programs available on the Macintosh.

**4 Affordability**  
TextPert gives you the power and functionality of large OCR systems at a fraction of the price.

**5 It Works**  
Unlike other programs which claim to give you large system functionality at a fraction of the price, TextPert works... with an error rate of less than 1/2% on high quality originals.



**TextPert™**  
Expert Text Reader

TextPert reads quickly and accurately, with maximum flexibility, and at an affordable price. Call us at 1-800-592-2209 for more information, or 212-759-6201 in New York State. In Canada, call 1-800-668-8986

**CTA**

c/o Trans-National Trade Development Corporation  
866 Second Avenue  
New York, NY 10017  
(212) 759-6201  
Fax (212) 644-9867

In Canada,  
c/o Uppercase Technology Inc.  
PO Box 3280  
Markham Industrial Park  
Markham, Ontario L3R 3L0

Circle 400 on reader service card



### Fast on Its Feet?

While a VAX may offer more storage space for files, it won't necessarily become a faster server for your network—especially if you're already hooked up to an AppleShare server via Ethernet. It takes about the same amount of time for a single user to transfer files between a Mac SE and a MicroVAX 2000-based server as it does between a Mac SE-based AppleShare server on Ethernet and the VAX (see "Moving Along").

When you run AlisaShare through an AppleTalk for VMS bridge, you can also use AlisaTalk's print services, but AlisaShare runs slower than PacerShare. To get the same performance from AlisaShare as from PacerShare, you must link directly to the Ethernet controller, which prevents AppleTalk for VMS from running through the same controller. On the other hand, adding another Ethernet controller to the VAX allows you to use both AppleTalk for VMS and the faster configuration of AlisaShare; this is not an unusual solution, as many larger VAXes have two different buses and often have an Ethernet controller on each bus.

### The Bottom Line

Using a low-end MicroVAX as a server is not necessarily a better choice than using a Mac II running AppleShare (the minimum MicroVAX would sell for around \$10,000, while a Mac II with a large disk might cost \$6000). On the other hand, better performance can be achieved with Digital's larger, faster VAXes—an option that would certainly be appealing to companies already using such machines.

The choice of AlisaShare or PacerShare depends on your needs. If your Mac

users already know AppleShare and work with drop folders and Guest logons, then AlisaShare should be your choice. And if you expect to use mail or multiuser applications that depend on AFP's guest logons or drop boxes to operate properly, then again, you'll want AlisaShare.

While both systems utilize standard VMS security for the VAX-resident files, PacerShare offers the added capability of Access Control Lists (ACLs) for security as well as resource accounting. If you need this type of security then you'll prefer PacerShare.—*Dave Kosiur*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## Early Reading Software

**Reader Rabbit** *Pros:* Challenging, varied games for a wide range of reading levels; customizable difficulty and speed levels; great graphics and sounds; excellent documentation. *Cons:* Children may find this game addictive.

*Company:* The Learning Company. *List price:* \$59.95. *Requires:* 512K.

**Alphabet Blocks 1.0** *Pros:* Digitized voice and HyperAnimation provide realistic phonetic sounds. *Cons:* Games are static and repetitive; cannot be customized. *Company:* Bright Star Technology. *List price:* \$59.95. *Requires:* 1MB, double-sided disks.



It is best to select educational software for children, as you would their clothing and shoes, with a lot of growing room and a little skepticism. As motivating as computers can be, there is no guarantee that a child will learn simply by sitting down in front of one. Reader Rabbit, from the Learning Company, and Alphabet Blocks, from Bright Star Technology, are two Macintosh programs for beginning readers. Although they teach different skills in different ways, they share a common audience and a common goal: to make the Macintosh an interesting and entertaining tutor. Of the two programs, Reader Rabbit is the more successful.

### Teaching Reading's Hidden Skills

Reader Rabbit, a series of four games that challenge beginning readers four to seven years old, shines at teaching reading skills. Noticing details, finishing tasks,

matching patterns, and solving problems are some of the skills that good readers have mastered; yet these skills are difficult to teach. Reader Rabbit finds ways to do it combining great visuals with funny sounds and constant motion.

The Sorter game asks children to practice identifying letters by storing words that match a given pattern on the shelves of a gigantic machine. In the Labeler game, children unscramble the names of three related pictures. Hints based on the positions of letters help to differentiate beginning, middle, and ending sounds. Word Train is more difficult. Children must fill up a train with three words, each of which differs from the preceding word by one letter. This game helps develop creative problem-solving and pattern-matching abilities. The fourth game, Match Up, is a computer variation on the old favorite, Concentration. Children match cards containing words, pictures, or sounds. Match Up helps improve spatial awareness, concentration, and memory.

Each Reader Rabbit game is challenging in a different way and always fun to play. Words fall into the trash can with a resounding *thunk*, trains roll away to a merry tune, and Reader Rabbit dances a spirited jig to celebrate a child's mastery of a given task. The games provide constant feedback: highlighting incorrect words and greeting them with a spoken *uh oh*, putting correct words in bold type, and awarding winners carrots from Reader Rabbit. Each game ends with a review of the words and pictures presented.

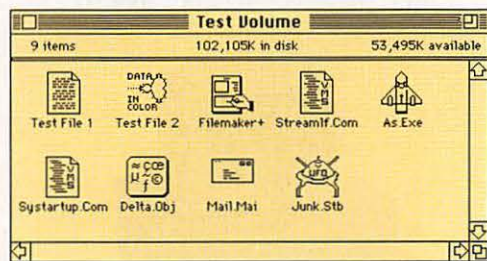
### Structured Practice

To provide cumulative learning, words missed in one round reappear in the next, along with new words of a similar level of difficulty. The program thus provides children with a structured practice of specific reading skills, building on strengths while working to improve weaknesses.

Although Reader Rabbit succeeds admirably at getting and keeping a child's attention, educators clearly designed it to complement a school program and provide parents with a tool for reinforcing reading skills at home. Parents or teachers can adjust the speed, level of difficulty, and vocabulary using pull-down menus, providing an added level of control.

The documentation outlines the skills covered by each game and comes with word lists and follow-up activities. It includes over 200 three-letter words and

(continues)



### Is It Real or Is It MemoVAX?

Opening an AlisaShare volume on the VAX, the user sees the regular icons for Macintosh files (first three files, upper row) as well as custom icons assigned by AlisaShare to files that were transferred to the AlisaShare volume by VAX users (.Com, .Exe, .Obj, .Mai, .Stb files).





## Why do so many Mac II Owners Choose National?

**Because National memory expansion cards give them:**

### 1. Top A/UX performance

Apple + A/UX™ + National adds up to a powerful workstation. One that gives them the highest performance for their memory-hungry A/UX applications.

What applications do you have in mind? Software development, CAD/CAM, high resolution graphics, large databases, or multi-user applications? The NS8/16 memory expansion card has the power to unleash your creativity.

### 2. Up to 16 Mbytes of memory in a single NuBus slot

1MB RAM chips to save power consumption and card slots.

And they're 100ns chips to give top performance. Your applications will run dramatically faster.

Your Mac II™ can hold up to five NS8/16's, for up to 80 Mbytes of RAM.

### 3. Full A/UX Compatibility

The device driver is included. A/UX uses the NS8/16 as system memory so all of your A/UX programs will run without any modification.

Also included is software that allows the expanded memory to be used as a RAM disk in the standard Mac operating system.

**You get a full five-year warranty and support from the leader in add-in products for the Mac II.**

---

Join the satisfied Mac II users who have chosen National memory expansion cards

**Call today 1-800-538-8510**

(in California 1-800-345-4006)

---



 **National Semiconductor**

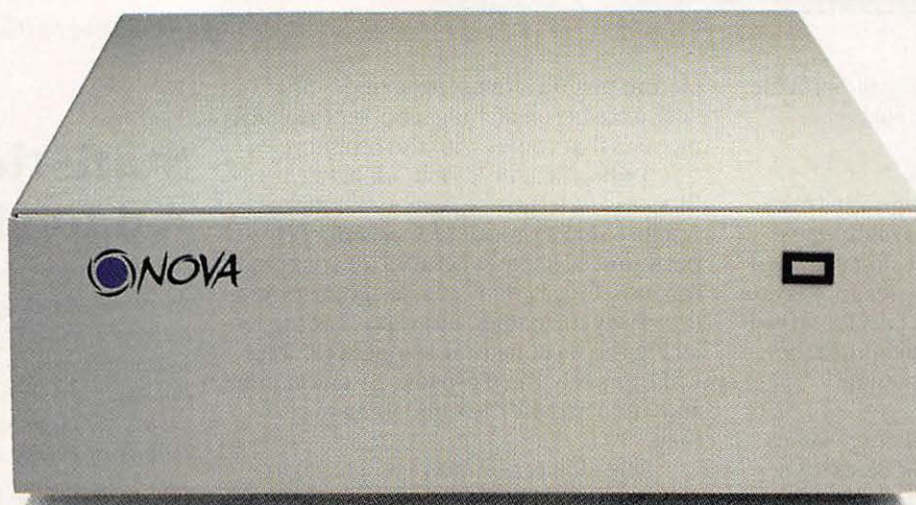
Circle 196 on reader service card

Compatible Products Group  
Tel: 408-562-4719

Macintosh, Mac II, and A/UX are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.



# Go for a drive that lasts longer than the average car.



## Introducing the only Macintosh hard drives with a full 5 Year Limited Warranty.

In this age of temporary, disposable, better-to-replace-it-than-repair-it products, Microtech brings you the totally unexpected.

And that's a complete line of fast, powerful hard disk drives for the Macintosh, each one designed and built so well we can confidently offer an unprecedented 5 year warranty.\*

Which means, very simply, that you can fully expect the Nova internal and external drive you install today to be quietly storing and retrieving your files long after some other drives have retired.

You can choose the Nova 30MB drive, the all-time best-seller in the Microtech line. Or the new 40 and 80MB models, the fastest drives you can buy, no matter which measure you use. Or the remarkable Nova 120, featuring more megabytes per dollar than anything else in its class.

But no matter which Microtech drive you choose, you're assured of the most thoroughly tested, best-backed drives in the business. So years from now, you'll still know you made the best decision possible.

SIZE (MB)	Access Time	Internal†	External
Nova 30	28	\$ 479.00	\$ 569.00
Nova 40	19*	\$ 599.00	\$ 679.00
Nova 80	19*	\$ 949.00	\$1039.00
Nova 120	28	\$1229.00‡	\$1279.00

*Volume pricing available. †Internal drives available for the Macintosh SE and II only. ‡120MB internal drive available for Macintosh II only.*

*\*Quantum's DisCache allows access times to drop as low as 12 milliseconds.*

To order, call us today. MasterCard and Visa accepted with no extra charge.

 **MICROTECH**  
INTERNATIONAL, INC.

29 Business Park Drive, Branford, CT 06405

**1-800-325-1895**  
**(203-488-7744 in CT)**

\*The five year warranty is offered at no additional cost on hard disk drives sold and delivered in the United States or Canada. Certain restrictions and exclusions apply. Terms and conditions of the five year limited warranty are available upon request. Prices and specifications are subject to change without notice.

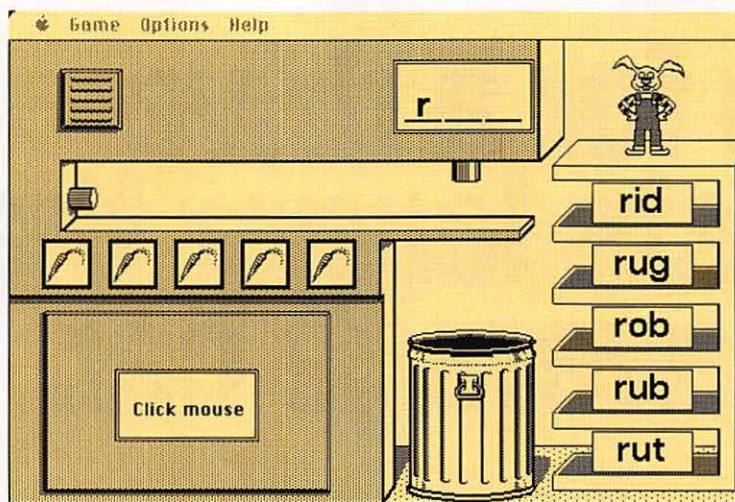
© 1988 Microtech International, Inc. NOVA is a trademark of Microtech International, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. DisCache is a trademark of Quantum Corporation.

**Circle 458 on reader service card**



**The Sorter Game**

Children practice letter-recognition skills by selecting words that match a given pattern. New words emerge from the left side of the Sorter machine. The player must select those that match the pattern. If the player is too slow or decides that the word doesn't match, the word falls into the trash can.



more than 50 pictures and should provide many hours of learning and fun.

**Newfangled Phonics**

Alphabet Blocks is designed to teach phonics to children three to eight years old. Although it claims to be an integrated product using revolutionary technology to teach traditional phonics, it fails for an old-fashioned reason: it doesn't capture the short attention span of its intended audience.

Made up of two parts, Letter Names and Letter Sounds, Alphabet Blocks is set in a child's playroom. An elf presides over a pile of old-fashioned alphabet blocks and a toy soldier. By clicking on a light bulb hanging from the ceiling, a child can hear the elf pronounce either the letters' names or their sounds. Clicking on the toy soldier causes him to stand up or sit down, making the letters on the blocks alternate between upper- and lowercase. Click on the elf, and he asks you to identify a given letter or sound. When the child selects the block, a

picture that illustrates the sound being taught flashes, matching a book of alphabet pictures that comes with the program.

Unlike Reader Rabbit, Alphabet Blocks is repetitive to hear and static to watch. Using a proprietary system of HyperAnimation that synchronizes voice and motion, the program was designed to have the elf say the names and sounds of the letters in the most natural manner possible. Unfortunately, the elf speaks in a monotone and says virtually the same thing every time.

The elf has a limited set of facial expressions, and his movements are confined to a small frame in the upper-left corner of the screen. Besides smiling at correct responses, the elf's only other trick is to fall asleep after the mouse has been inactive for 30 seconds. An appropriate response. Any child I know would probably be off in another room playing with something else long before the elf nods off.

**Patient, or Unimaginative?**

Touted as an endlessly patient tutor, Alphabet Blocks is actually a rather unimaginative teacher. The program's repetitive cycle asks a question and then waits a full 15 seconds before repeating it. During the waiting period the elf's eyes roll, nothing else moves, and there is no sound. The first time I ran the program I was sure it was stuck or broken. What would a five-year-old think?

Worse, Alphabet Blocks seems to encourage the kind of rote memorization and blind guessing that take the fun and magic out of learning to read. Rather than presenting the child with a variety of questions and ways to answer them, the program asks the same questions and gives

the same hints every time. Because children learn in different ways, such repetition reduces the possibility for learning—if a child doesn't understand the question, repeating it won't help.

Alphabet Blocks doesn't successfully justify its cost. There is nothing about the program that is more interesting, more challenging, or more motivating than traditional methods of teaching phonics to young children. Songs, stories, puppets, and wooden alphabet blocks would be a better investment of parents' time and money and would provide far better memories a few years down the line.

—Liza Weiman

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## Statistical Analysis Software

**StatView SE+ Graphics 1.02** **Pros:** Simple, intuitive operation; superior graphics customization. **Cons:** No time series or cluster analysis; no 3-D plots. **Company:** Abacus Concepts. **List price:** Version 1.03 \$399.95. **Requires:** 1MB, two 800K drives or hard disk.

**Systat 3.2** **Pros:** The most complete Mac statistics system; includes 3-D plotting. **Cons:** Modules are really separate applications; interface not Mac-like. **Company:** Systat. **List price:** \$595. **Requires:** 1MB, 2MB for coprocessor; hard disk recommended.

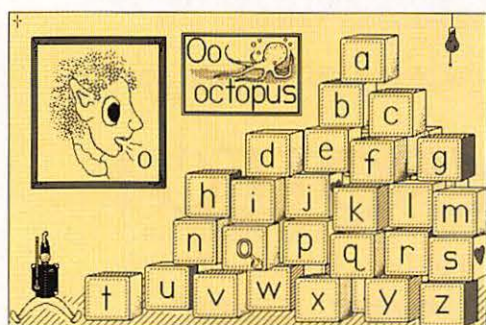


The field of statistical analysis presents two challenges to micro-computers: memory and graphics. Currently, only the Macintosh can meet these challenges successfully. That's why the Mac has developed a following among statisticians. This review looks at upgrades of two market leaders. StatView SE+ Graphics is aimed at statistics users who need advanced presentation graphics; Systat 3.2 is targeted more toward research and academic users who require a range of analyses.

**A View of the Stats**

StatView SE+ Graphics is the latest result of the continuing evolution of StatView 512+, the perennial favorite in *Macworld's*

(continues)

**Point and Click Phonics**

To reinforce the learning of phonics, Alphabet Blocks enables the child to choose a letter, hear the elf say the letter's sound, and see a picture that illustrates the sound being taught.



**High-quality color desktop publishing is a reality for APPLE MACINTOSH II users with the EIKONIX 1435 Slide Scanner.**

© Eastman Kodak Company, 1988

This fast, easy-to-operate scanning device can digitize 35 mm mounted or unmounted color transparencies, movie frames — even aperture cards, typically in less than three minutes. And it does it with a resolution and dynamic range found only in larger, more expensive scanners and cameras.

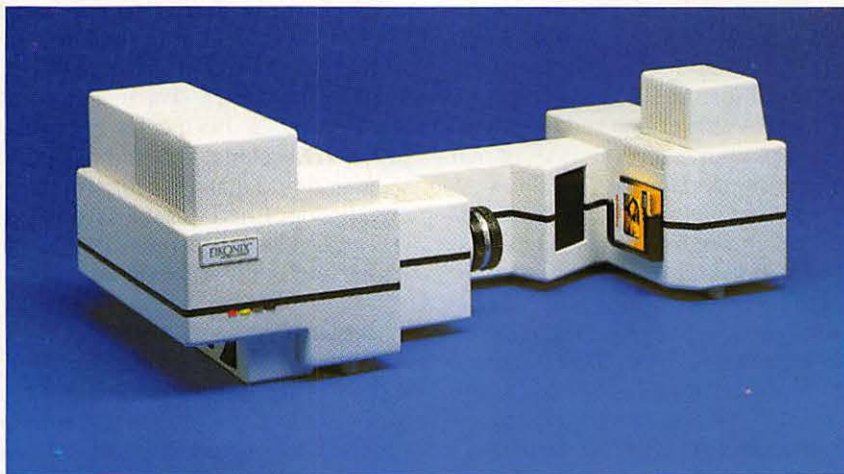
The 1435 Slide Scanner is ideally suited to such applications as advertising, presentation graphics, desktop publishing, photo-journalism, and printing and publishing.

A user need only digitize a color slide with the EIKONIX 1435 Slide Scanner, store the 24-bit image data to disk, and then manipulate, retouch, and color correct the image with photodesign software (available from third parties) on a workstation.

Compatible with a variety of computer buses and systems via the industry-standard IEEE-488 (GPIB) interface, it offers 2800 dots per inch resolution (3000 x 4096 pixels over the field of view) and dynamic range of up to 12 bits per pixel per color.

**For additional information, call us at (617) 276-7121.**

**EIKONIX**  
IMAGING SYSTEMS



# IMAGE CAPTURE FOR YOUR MAC FROM KODAK

*The new vision of Kodak*



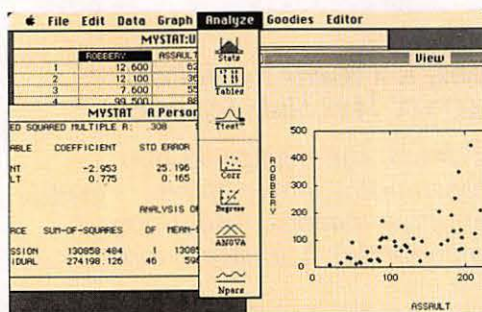


World-Class competition. Abacus Concepts licensed StatView 512+ to Brainpower several years ago, but has developed advanced variants of the program to distribute on its own.

The main distinction between StatView SE+ Graphics and StatView 512+ is, as the name suggests, the integration of presentation graphics. The list of statistical tests in both programs is the same, and the StatView SE+ Graphics package includes the StatView 512+ manual. StatView II, Abacus's other product, is similar to StatView SE+ Graphics but includes math coprocessor support and full color graphics (StatView SE+ Graphics offers only eight QuickDraw colors).

Thus the Graph menu contains most of the new features of StatView SE+ Graphics. The original StatView already provided a respectable assortment of graph types, from the usual scattergrams and line charts through box plots and several styles of handling data-point overlap (see "It's Showtime for StatView"). Now you also have detailed control, through hierarchical menus, of point type, line width and texture, chart scaling, and fill patterns. You can overlay legends and other text (for example, arrows connecting text to points of interest in a plot), and include tables directly as inserts in a graph. The organizing principle for chart modification is the separation of each graphic into four superimposed planes: Background, Statistics, Drawing, and Legend. In StatView SE+ Graphics, you can control the artwork on each plane to style a data presentation for maximum impact.

The developers at Abacus claim that 90 percent of the users of the original StatView requested better graphics and easier data-file exchange, rather than a wider range of tests. Thus, besides adding presen-



### Systat Looks Ahead

*Systat shows the future form of Systat on the Mac. Unfortunately, Systat 3.2 still uses BASIC-like command-line prompts instead of being fully menu-driven.*

tation charting, Abacus has enhanced the Import command under the File menu with a background program that intelligently evaluates the data in an imported file. In practice this means that you can bring an Excel file, for example, into StatView, and find that the program has properly distinguished variables from categories and assigned correct variable names. It's exceptionally convenient.

### Systat Systematics

While StatView provides ease of use and visual impact, Systat provides completeness. Every statistical test found in standard undergraduate textbooks occurs in some module of Systat. If you need a test that somehow is not provided (Cochran's Q? Mantel-Haenszel statistic?), Systat includes its own version of BASIC for programming that function.

This completeness is the reason for buying Systat. Despite a wonderful manual, the program is not easy to use and retains much of the command-line style of the original non-Mac program. Version 3.2, however, introduces two significant ad-

vances toward an improved Mac interface. First, Systat now features a data-management system that provides the usual cut, copy, and paste features. You can cut data from a table in Excel, for example, and paste it into Systat's own spreadsheetlike data entry template. Second, a View window now enables you to plot a set of graphs and page through them on screen. The extensive facilities (including excellent 3-D plotting) offered piecemeal in earlier versions are now more usable with the addition of the View window.

The graphs can now be saved to PICT files for further editing. While this doesn't mean that Systat now competes with StatView's lush editing facilities, it means that you're no longer stuck with minimal chart labeling in Systat's austere proprietary font. New graphing features also include varieties of exponential and contour smoothing, step smoothing, and spline functions.

The remarkable inclusion in the new version is the \$3 demo program (you can order all the copies you want, but it only holds 50 records per file) called Mystat. This program has a complete, interactive Macintosh interface (see "Systat Looks Ahead"), with nearly complete graphing features, icon menu choices, and a basic assortment of statistics. The challenge facing Systat's developers is to integrate all 4 megabytes of statistics module code in a program that is as easy to use as Mystat. It's not clear how to do this, given the memory and disk size limitations of the mainstream Macintosh market, but the resulting program would have no competitors.

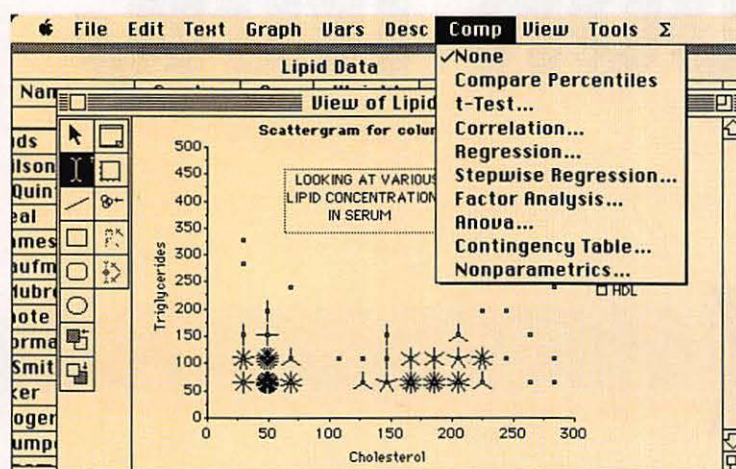
### Let Your Purpose Be Your Guide

Systat is shipped on five disks. It includes program modules for descriptive statistics; factor analysis; nonlinear and multivariate linear modeling; nonparametric statistics; and cluster, correlation, and series analysis. Other included modules handle graphing, construction of tables, and data scaling. In contrast, StatView SE+ Graphics fits on one disk, offering standard descriptive and comparative (ANOVA) statistics, factor analysis, nonparametrics, and presentation graphics that rival the best stand-alone packages (for example, Cricket Graph). Although their markets overlap, the upgrades of StatView and Systat mainly enhance StatView's position as a business package and Systat's position as a research standard.—Charles Seiter

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

### It's Showtime for StatView

The StatView+ Graphics View window for plots features a complete palette of tools for customizing graphs. Control over charting elements rivals that of most desktop presentation packages, and the program offers a range of chart styles. The Comp menu lists StatView's statistical test categories.





# We've taken LEVEL5 to the Macs.

One of the world's most widely used expert systems is now available for the Macintosh.

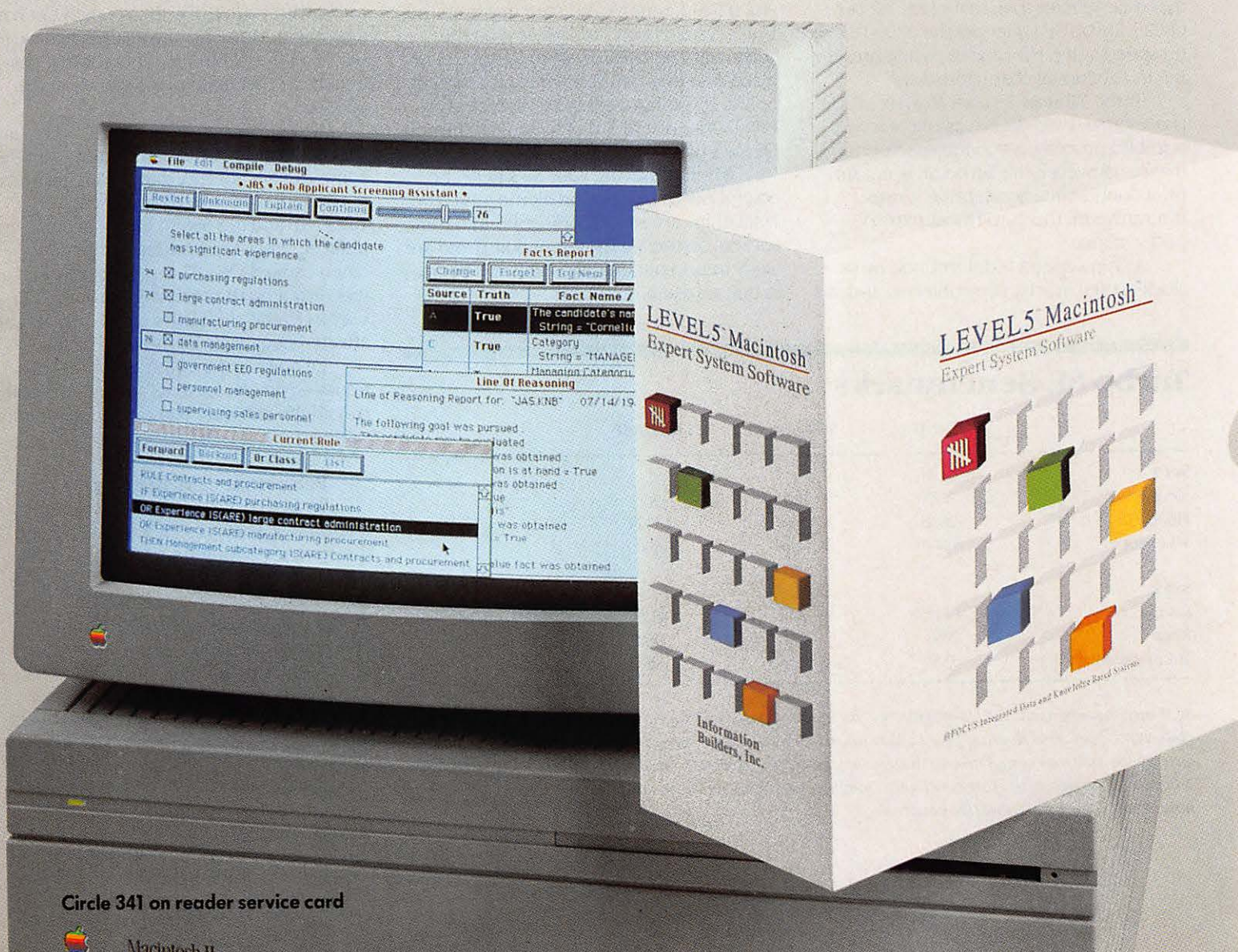
Powerful, fast and easy to learn, LEVEL5 not only runs on the Macintosh—it uses all of the unique facilities that make the Macintosh so special. What's more, LEVEL5 applications are portable to all other LEVEL5 platforms—IBM mainframe, DEC VAX, even the PC and PS/2.

LEVEL5 supports knowledge bases as large as 10,000 rules. Plus graphics and pictures. And it can access EXCEL spreadsheets and HYPERCARD stacks.

LEVEL5 already has thousands

of users running hundreds of successful applications. And LEVEL5 is a product of Information Builders, Inc., creators of FOCUS—the leading fourth-generation language. A \$100 million company, IBI supports LEVEL5 at 45 locations worldwide.

To order the Macintosh version of LEVEL5 (just \$685, VISA or MasterCard accepted), or for more information, call 1-800-444-4303. Or write Information Builders, Inc., 1250 Broadway, New York, NY 10001.



Circle 341 on reader service card

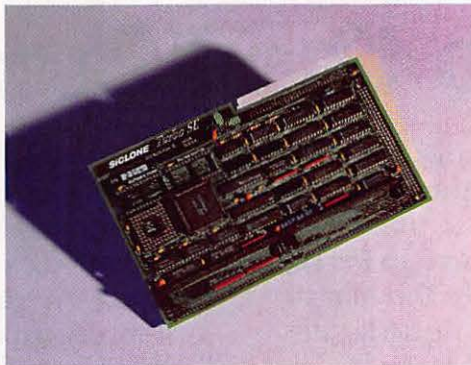


Macintosh II



# Turbo SE

**SE accelerator and optional adapter for Mac Plus.** **Pros:** Relatively inexpensive upgrade; 68881 math coprocessor works with 68000 processor; full compatibility with older software. **Cons:** Difficult installation. **Company:** Siclone Sales & Engineering Corporation. **List price:** \$398, math coprocessor \$298, MacAdapt \$298. **Requires:** 1MB; 512KE with MacAdapt.



Siclone's Turbo SE

Accelerator boards for the Mac SE have become popular lately. However, the high price of the 68020 accelerators keep them beyond the reach of many SE owners. Turbo SE, a 16-MHz 68000 accelerator, offers an excellent compromise between price and performance.

One problem with the newer 68020 is that it will not run some older applications properly or, in some cases, will not run them at all. As a result, the 68000 remains a popular processor, with an installed base that is far greater than that of the newer 68020. Turbo SE squeezes the 68000 for extra speed and performance, while preserving its functional characteristics.

Turbo SE uses its own 16-MHz 68000 processor—twice as fast as the Mac SE's standard processor—to increase performance. However, the Turbo SE is not simply a double-time accelerator: it uses innovative methods to tweak extra performance.

A chip's speed is determined by its clock crystal, not by some internal speed

setting. By installing the Mac SE's ROM chips on the Turbo SE board, you can make them run with the Turbo's clock crystal. The result is that the Mac ROM runs twice as fast as before. The processor doesn't need to wait as long for certain instructions, and you can do your job faster.

The Turbo SE also performs some tricks with the Mac SE's RAM. It provides 128K of dedicated RAM to displaying work on the SE's screen. To take advantage of the video RAM, remove the memory from the Mac's system board and place it on the Turbo SE. The 128K of video RAM then replaces the main RAM on the Mac's system board. If you have extrafast memory (below 120ns) you're out of luck—the Turbo SE can't handle it.

When removing your SE's ROM, be careful not to bend or break the pins. The ROM chips are securely inserted into their sockets on the Mac's system board and are likely to pop out quickly when you begin to pull on them.

## Cooperation Is the Key

The 68020 is designed to work automatically with the 68881 math coprocessor. Applications compiled for the 68020 will automatically route all floating-point math to the 68881.

The Turbo SE 68000, on the other hand, was not designed to work automatically with the 68881. To get them to work together, Turbo SE uses some ingenious hardware and software. The hardware provides a pipeline from the 68000 to the 68881 on the Turbo SE board. The software, called 68881 INIT, provides an alternative numeric environment to SANE. Specifically, the 68881 INIT intercepts math routines that are amenable to the coprocessor and sends them along for quick floating-point treatment.

While the Turbo SE gets the 68000 and the 68881 chips to work together, you should be aware of a couple of problems.

First, in order to work properly, the 68881 must be rated at 16 MHz—the same speed as the 68000 that comes with the Turbo SE. If you buy the 68881 from Siclone along with your Turbo SE, you will not have a problem. However, if you already have a 68881, or are planning to purchase it separately, be certain to specify one rated at 16 MHz.

Second, because the 68881 INIT is an alternative numeric environment to SANE, some custom advanced math applications may not perform predictably with the Turbo SE and the 68881. Or the results may differ in precision from those obtained when using SANE. This problem should affect only a small percentage of Turbo SE users. Off-the-shelf software should not be affected negatively by the 68881 INIT.

Of course, the 68881 is entirely optional—you can leave its socket empty and run all the software you ran before you installed the Turbo SE.

## Performance Is the Key

While the Turbo SE processes information twice as fast as a standard Mac SE, the system's throughput will not double when it is installed. System throughput is dependent upon several factors, such as I/O, storage speed, and the speed of primary memory; processing speed is only one factor among many.

With the well-engineered, reliable Turbo SE, you should enjoy a pleasant but not dramatic increase in the Mac SE's performance. We recommend it. —Michael Day and Steven Phillips of Savant Labs

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## Turbo SE Benchmarks

	Mac II	SE Control	Turbo SE
<b>Set 1</b>			
Sieve	719	2804	1899
Fibonacci	2838	14035	11924
Whetstone	52770	7276	48000
<b>Set 2</b>			
Savage	14467	n/a	4571
Float	946	n/a	1926
Transcendental	1357	n/a	896

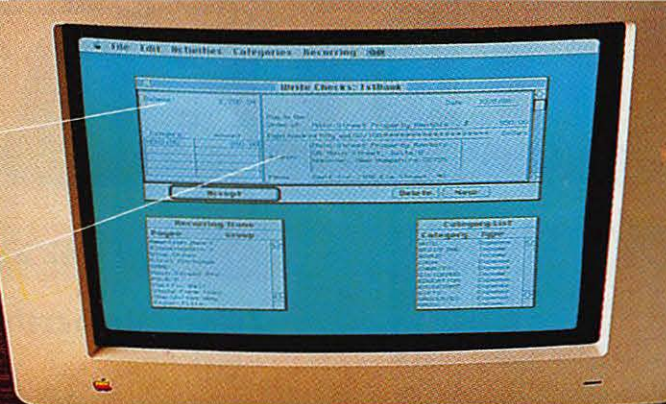
Set 1 measures general CPU performance, including integer calculations. Set 2 focuses on the 68881 chip, which performs floating-point calculations. The values for Sieve, Fibonacci, and Float show how quickly the task was completed, so the smaller the value, the better. On the other hand, the values for Whetstone, Savage, and Transcendental indicate how much work was done within a fixed amount of time, so the larger the value, the better.



Quicken automatically updates your check register, recalculates balances, and prints your checks.

Quicken is easy because it looks like your paper checkbook. There's nothing new to learn.

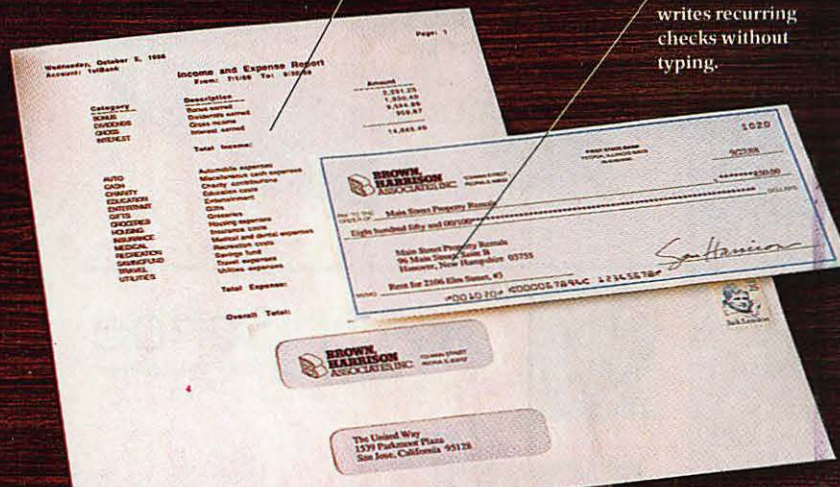
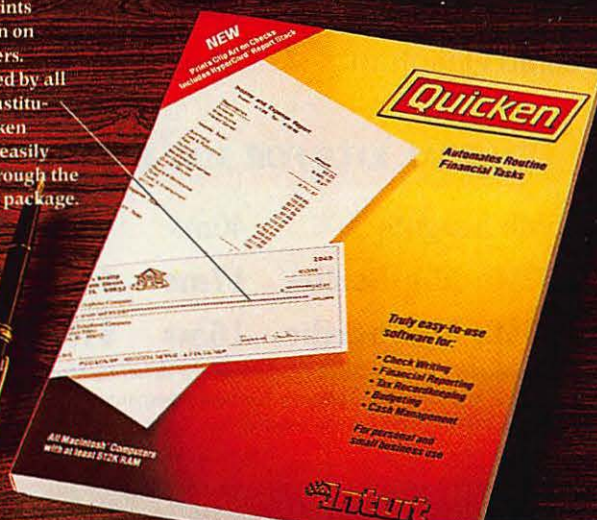
Quicken prints checks even on laser printers. Preapproved by all financial institutions, Quicken checks are easily ordered through the form in the package.



Quicken gives you these reports in seconds:

- Budget vs. Actual
- Taxable Income/Deductions
- Income and Expense (P&L)
- Rental Property/Job Costs
- Accounts Payable
- Cash Flow/Cash Needs
- Payroll Taxes.

Quicken eliminates work. It instantly writes recurring checks without typing.



# Stop Taxing Yourself. Quicken® \$49.95

Quicken® is the absolute fastest, easiest way to do your personal and small business finances. You'll slash time and effort every month, plus have perfectly organized financial records. Now instead of dreading tax time, you'll save even more hours, because Quicken links directly with the top selling Macintosh® tax software, MacInTax®.

## Forget Financial Hassle

Quicken is so automatic, it does your monthly financial work for you. It actually learns your regular bills. Just click to confirm the payment amounts on your auto loan, utilities, and other bills. Quicken does 14 bookkeeping steps and hands you the printed checks already addressed for mailing. All you do is sign them and seal the envelopes.

## Automate Your Taxes, Too!

Quicken saves you hours at tax time, because all your tax information is right at your fingertips. It prints itemized lists supporting tax deductions in just seconds. Or, let MacInTax quickly and accurately read income and deductions from your Quicken records and directly transfer that data to your tax forms. Click on any total and MacInTax displays the supporting list of every transaction from Quicken comprising that total.

## Know Your Financial Situation in Seconds

Quicken gives you detailed reports such as budget vs. actual comparisons, income and expenses by category, accounts payable, accounts receivables, or P&Ls, on screen or on paper, almost instantaneously.

## The World's #1 Selling Financial Software

Here's why Quicken is the world's most popular:

*Quicken is a great program... Its combination of an outstanding implementation of the Mac interface, sophisticated keyword-searching techniques, and a readable, well-designed manual make it the industry standard.*

—Ken Landis, MacUser

*Absolutely the best small accounting program made.*

—Bob Schwabach, Universal Press Syndicate

## No Accounting Mumbo Jumbo

Quicken is as easy as the pen and paper you use now. You'll see the familiar checkbook and check register right on your screen. The only thing that changes is how fast you finish your financial chores. This is bookkeeping that's totally hassle-free.

## For Personal and Business Use

No other financial software provides more flexibility to handle the wide range of personal or business needs. Quicken is for service and manufacturing businesses, doctors, consultants, designers and retailers, as well as for households. Quicken is ideal for anyone who wants relief from bookkeeping hassles.

### Specifications

**Software Compatibility:** Exports data in SYLK format for use in spreadsheets like Excel®. Exports data to HyperCard®.

**Hardware Compatibility:** All Macintosh with 512K RAM. All printers, including laser printers. Also available for IBM and compatibles: Apple IIe, IIc, IIc Plus, and IIGS.

**Capacity:** Unlimited number of bank accounts. Unlimited number of transactions. Unlimited number of income/expense categories. Maximum amounts to \$9,999,999.99.

**Other:** Unlimited FREE technical support. Not copy-protected. Checks are preapproved by all financial institutions in the U.S. and Canada. Sample checks and order form are enclosed in Quicken package.

## Try Quicken FREE for 30 Days

Order Quicken today from the coupon below, or through our toll-free 800 number. If you're not completely satisfied with Quicken for any reason, simply return it for a full, no-questions-asked refund.

**Quicken** \$49.95

I want to try Quicken on your no-risk 30-day guarantee. If I'm not completely satisfied, I may return it within 30 days for a full refund. Quicken, \$49.95 plus \$3.00 shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

**Call 800-624-8742**

or, send this coupon with your check or credit card number to Intuit.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Macintosh version ☐ 3 1/2" disk

☐ Apple II version ☐ 5 1/4" disk

☐ Check enclosed (no purchase orders, please)

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am Ex

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Intuit** 540 University Avenue  
Palo Alto, California 94301  
MW 0289



# HARD DRIVES



**MiniScribe**  
Solutions for Data Storage

**HARD DRIVES**  
*International*  
An IDN Company

**Three great names, one low price!**

The **BIGGEST** name in low priced hard drives comes to **MACINTOSH™**.

**HARD DRIVES International . . .**

- Our Multi-Million Dollar buying power assures the lowest possible prices.
- Friendly, knowledgeable sales staff will help you choose the drives you need.
- Factory-trained technicians in our Technical Department can assist you with trouble-free installation and setup of your hard drive.
- Helpful Customer Service Representatives provide service after the sale.
- All products include a **One Year Warranty** and our **30-day "Worry-Free" Guarantee**.

**HARD DRIVES**  
*International*  
An IDN Company

1208 E. Broadway Rd., Suite 110  
Tempe, Arizona 85282  
(602) 829-9187 FAX: (602) 829-9193

**1-800-234-DISK**

International Orders: (602) 784-1038

Phone Orders: 7am — 7pm Mon. — Fri.  
10am — 4pm Sat. (MST)

Customer Service: 1-800-234-5197  
TELEX: 405765



**Never A Surcharge  
For MC and Visa**

Price and availability subject to change. All items are new with manufacturer's warranty. 5% surcharge for American Express and COD orders. PO's accepted 2% 10 days. NET 20, subject to 5% surcharge. 30-day Guarantee conditions: shipping & handling charges not refundable; product must be in original condition. Add \$20 shipping for Overseas Military APO/FPO EXPRESS Delivery. Hard Drives International is a division of Insight Distribution Network, Inc. MACINTOSH is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

MC 0289



**30-day  
"Worry-Free"  
Guarantee**

If for any reason, you are not completely satisfied with any product, simply return it for a prompt and courteous refund!

## INTERNAL KITS FOR SE & II

<b>20Mb MiniScribe</b>	<b>68ms</b>	<b>\$355</b>
<b>30Mb Seagate</b>	<b>40ms</b>	<b>\$411</b>
<b>45Mb MiniScribe</b>	<b>28ms</b>	<b>\$499</b>
<b>80Mb Quantum</b>	<b>19ms</b>	<b>\$875</b>

## INTERNAL KITS FOR MAC II ONLY

<b>65Mb Seagate</b>	<b>40ms</b>	<b>\$ 529</b>
<b>160Mb MiniScribe</b>	<b>17ms</b>	<b>\$1222</b>
<b>340Mb MiniScribe</b>	<b>16ms</b>	<b>\$1955</b>

These complete internal drive kits include the drive, UniMac™ formatting & partitioning software, hardware mounting kit, all necessary cabling, and How-To manual.

## EXTERNAL DRIVES FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II

<b>20Mb MiniScribe</b>	<b>68ms</b>	<b>\$ 426</b>
<b>30Mb Seagate</b>	<b>40ms</b>	<b>\$ 479</b>
<b>45Mb MiniScribe</b>	<b>28ms</b>	<b>\$ 569</b>
<b>60Mb Seagate</b>	<b>40ms</b>	<b>\$ 589</b>
<b>80Mb Seagate</b>	<b>28ms</b>	<b>\$ 799</b>
<b>80Mb Quantum</b>	<b>19ms</b>	<b>\$ 955</b>
<b>160Mb MiniScribe</b>	<b>17ms</b>	<b>\$1275</b>
<b>340Mb MiniScribe</b>	<b>16ms</b>	<b>\$2075</b>

External drives include drive, UniMac™ external case, power supply, cabling, formatting & partitioning software.



# Solitaire Games

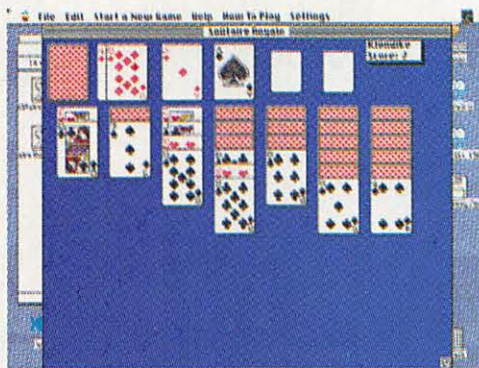
**Solitaire Royale 1.0** *Pros:* Colorful; excellent manual and online help; wide variety of games; fast. *Cons:* Scoring lacks imagination; forces you to play by one set of rules. *Company:* Spectrum HoloByte. *List price:* \$34.95. *Requires:* Mac II. (Version 1.1 requires only 512K).

**Klondike 3.6, Canfield 3.1, Golf 1.1** *Pros:* Clever scoring; flexible playing rules; adding; shareware. *Cons:* Simple coloring scheme; redraw not as fast as in older, noncolor versions. *Company:* Unison Software. *List price:* \$10 each. *Requires:* 128K.

**The Solitaire Desk Accessory 1.0** *Pros:* Desk accessory; fast; flexible playing rules; includes three games. *Cons:* No scoring; simple coloring. *Company:* Softstream International. *List price:* \$35.95. *Requires:* 128K.

There are a lot of very nice things about Solitaire Royale for the Mac II. It offers eight types of solitaire plus three children's games; it is colorful, with vivid cards on a bright blue background; and redraw is fast and responsive. You can choose from several decks of playing cards, so face cards can be anything from vampires to jungle animals. And you can move cards either by dragging them or by clicking on them.

Yet, in spite of Solitaire Royale's slick look and feel—and the convenience of



## Vivid Colors and Dull Scoring

Solitaire Royal features vivid colors, fast card redraw, and a variety of games, but it suffers from unimaginative scoring. In this traditional game of Klondike, Solitaire Royale simply scores one point for each card played on the foundation.

having several games in one program—I enjoy Unison Software's shareware solitaire games much more. The clever way points accumulate in the Unison Software games makes Solitaire Royale's scoring method seem very simplistic—its points are awarded based on the number of cards played to the foundation (the stacks where all the cards should end up), with most cards worth one point.

Unison's programs offer much more complex and addictive scoring and play. You get 5 points added to your score for each card you play to the tableau (the playing area) and 10 points for each card added to the foundation. To make things really interesting, the games also *subtract* points from your score. For instance, in one game you lose 2 points for every 15 seconds that lapses between plays while the game window is active, 5 points for moving a top card from the foundation to the tableau, 5 points for moving a single card from one stack to another when there are faceup cards under it, and a whopping 20 points for using the Show Aces function to find facedown aces in the tableau. Since the scoring encourages you to play fast and avoid mistakes, skill, and not just luck, becomes a factor in your final score. All-time high scores are recorded on a scorecard that has room for four different players' names.

Solitaire Royale offers two games that are supposed to thrill competitive players. The challenge is mainly trying to beat a previous score—in other words, simply trying to get more cards on the foundation. Tour lets you play each game in the collection and records your score for each game

as well as a total score for the set. The game also tracks the top five scores for each completed Tour. The other game, Tournament, simply tracks the top five scores for each game.

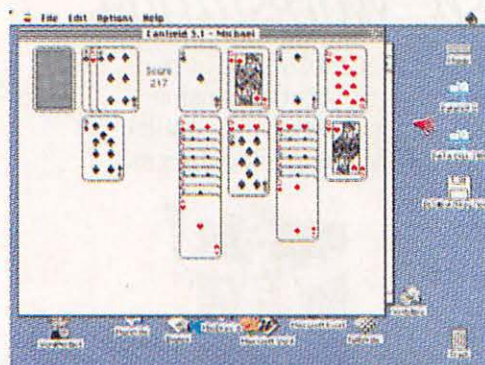
In addition to more challenging scoring, Unison's programs offer you more flexibility in playing the game. Solitaire Royale forces you to play by the rules in *Hoyle's Rules of Games* (NAL Penguin, 1946). Often Hoyle's rules differed drastically from the way I had been taught to play solitaire. Take, for instance, the most common solitaire game, Klondike. According to Hoyle's rules, you can move only the top faceup card from one column to another. I had always played that you could move a whole column of faceup cards at once. Unison's version of Klondike lets me continue to play by my own rules, while Solitaire Royale (frustratingly) forced me to "play fair."

Unison's programs aren't perfect either, however. First, only three games are currently available—Canfield, Klondike, and Golf. And, although \$10 each seems inexpensive, Solitaire Royale's set of eight games costs only \$34.95. Second, face cards are redrawn slowly in the newer versions that support color hearts and diamonds. Older versions of the programs (such as Canfield 1.1+ and Klondike 2.1) do not support color but are more responsive, and, therefore, more compelling.

You do have one other choice for a solitaire program—Softstream's The Solitaire Desk Accessory. Like Unison's games, the program runs on all Macs, lets you move columns of faceup cards, and includes basic black and red coloring. Like Solitaire Royale, the program includes a set of games—Klondike, Boston, and Pyramid—and redraws quickly. But it doesn't record your scores, and the only real reason to choose it over one of the other games is to have the convenience of a DA.

If you want a challenging, competitive game and you don't care about slick design, by all means download one or all of Unison's shareware games from a bulletin board or get them from a user group. If you decide later that you want a little more pizzazz or variety, you can still buy Solitaire Royale. But when it comes time to play serious cards, you'll return to Unison's products.—Cheryl Spencer

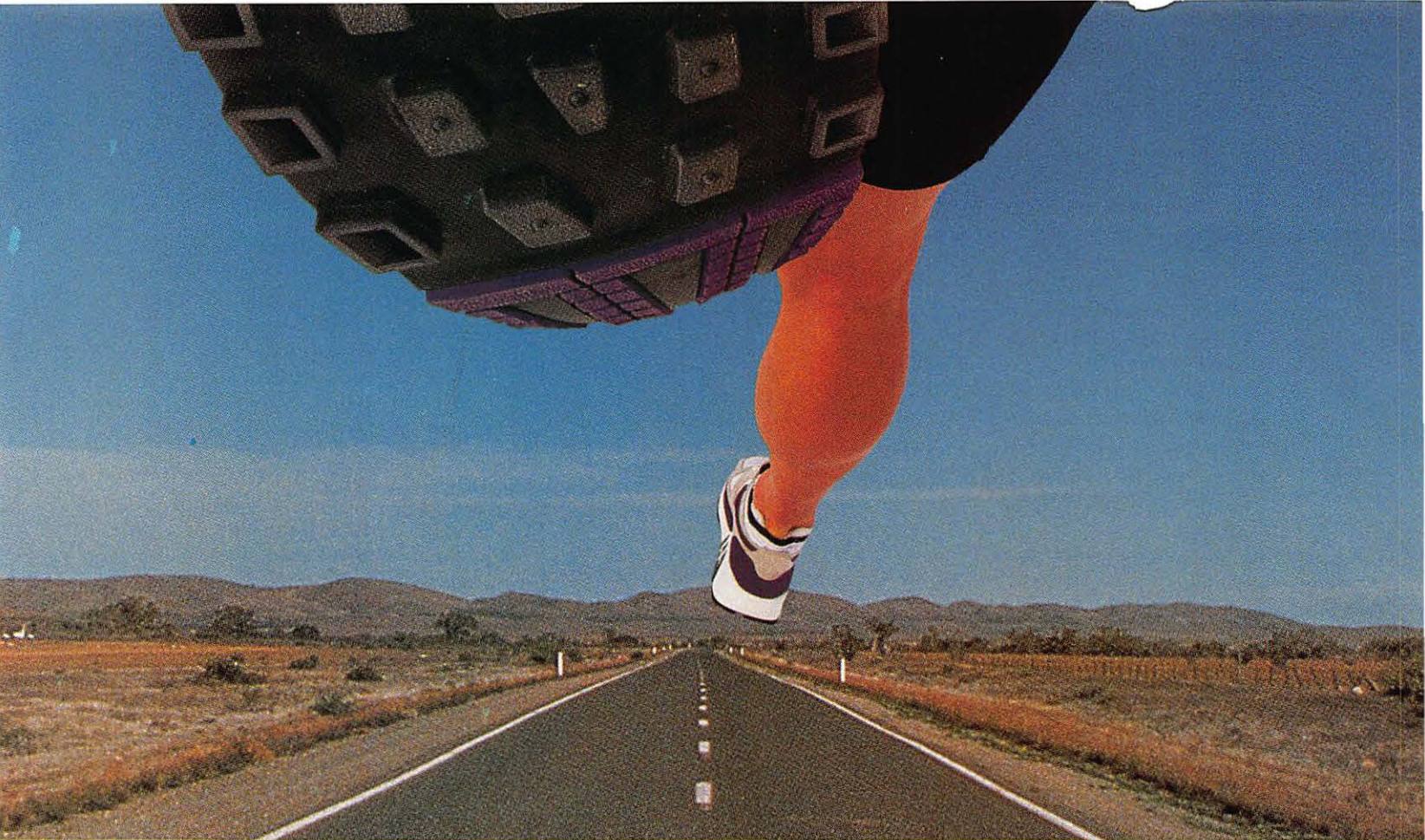
See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



## Dull Screens and Vivid Play

If I can only find the jack of hearts, I might have a chance of winning. But since this shareware version of Canfield subtracts points for elapsed time, I might still have a low score. The game is addictive, even though the screens are not elaborate.

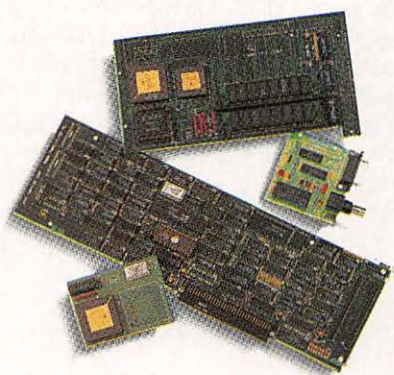




# MARATHON™

## *Going The Distance For Your Macintosh™ Workstation*

Give your Macintosh the endurance it needs to keep running at top performance—MaraThon workstation products from Dove.



Your SE will achieve the speed of a Mac II with a 68020 accelerator, with options for a 68881 co-processor and additional RAM.

Step up the pace of your SE and communicate over Local Area Networks with a MaraThon LAN 020, a multifunction accelerator and Ethernet™ adapter.

Push your Mac II to 32 MHz to run even the most complex applications in record time with the MaraThon 030 accelerator.

Stretch beyond the limits of Macintosh-specific peripherals using MaraThon input/output expansion cards for your Mac II. Additional serial and parallel ports allow you to connect IBM compatible devices such as scanners, plotters, and high-speed printers.

Win the productivity race with MaraThon workstation enhancement products from Dove. For more information or the name of your nearest dealer, call us at 1-800-622-7627.



**MaraThon**

workstation performance products from



1200 N. 23rd Street/Wilmington, NC 28405 919-763-7918

MaraThon is a registered trademark of Dove Computer Corporation. Ethernet is a trademark of Xerox Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Circle 173 on reader service card



# EndNote 1.0

**Bibliographic reference system.** *Pros:* Enables you to add citations without leaving word processor; scans finished document to create formatted bibliography. *Cons:* No error checking on data entry; limited search capabilities. **Company:** Niles & Associates. **List price:** \$129. **Requires:** 512KE.



One of the most unpleasant aspects of technical or scientific writing is having to deal with references. Not only must reference works be cited correctly in the text, but the bibliography has to be formatted properly as well. Word processors, with their limited endnoting capabilities, aren't much help, so even authors who write electronically must still usually deal with references manually. Pro-Cite, from Professional Bibliographic Software, is one solution to the problem (see *Reviews*, *Macworld*, September 1988). Now Niles & Associates offers an alternative called EndNote. Aside from a few minor flaws, it's a joy to use.

## Compiling a Bibliography

EndNote is really two programs in one: a database manager that builds and searches a reference library; and a bibliography maker that inserts citations into documents and creates a bibliography of the cited materials. The EndNote application handles all of the database-manage-

ment and formatting functions. As you write, the EndNote desk accessory (DA) allows you to access the reference library and place citations in a document.

EndNote libraries are databases with fields suitable for storing information about reference works. To save you the trouble of defining fields from scratch, EndNote comes with 14 predefined reference types, ranging from journal articles to computer programs; one additional type is undefined. If EndNote's repertoire doesn't meet your needs (an unlikely situation), it's easy to customize any of the 15 reference types by adding, deleting, or renaming fields.

You add references to a library using worksheets that you can access from either the EndNote application or the DA. Each type of reference has its own entry form that you select from a pop-up menu. You can enter up to 32K of text into each reference, but there's no error checking to make sure that the data you've entered is valid. There's also no way to automatically weed out duplicate reference works. For those who've already compiled bibliographic databases with other programs, EndNote lets you import files.

## Cite License

Trying to manually conform notes and bibliographies to many different styles can make huge demands on your time and patience. For example, some scientific journals ask you to indicate citations with a superscript number, others want the first author's name in parentheses. If that

weren't headache enough, every editor seems to have a different scheme for formatting the bibliography. Fortunately, EndNote does an excellent job of automating the process.

EndNote enables you to create a bibliographic style for each publication you write for. The style editor allows you to indicate precisely how citations appear in the text, giving you control over font, size, and style, including super- and subscripts. EndNote is also flexible because it allows you to specify exactly how each source appears in the final bibliography.

As you write, use the DA to select reference works from a library. References appear in a scrolling list showing the author, year of publication, and title. With the Find command, you can display sources that meet certain criteria. EndNote's search function allows you to scan for a particular author, year of publication, or text string. You can combine searches, but EndNote doesn't support complex logical operations. To add a citation to a document, select the appropriate reference and copy it to the Clipboard. When you return to the document and choose Paste, EndNote places a special citation marker in the text, to tell the program which reference work the citation refers to (see "Citing It Right").

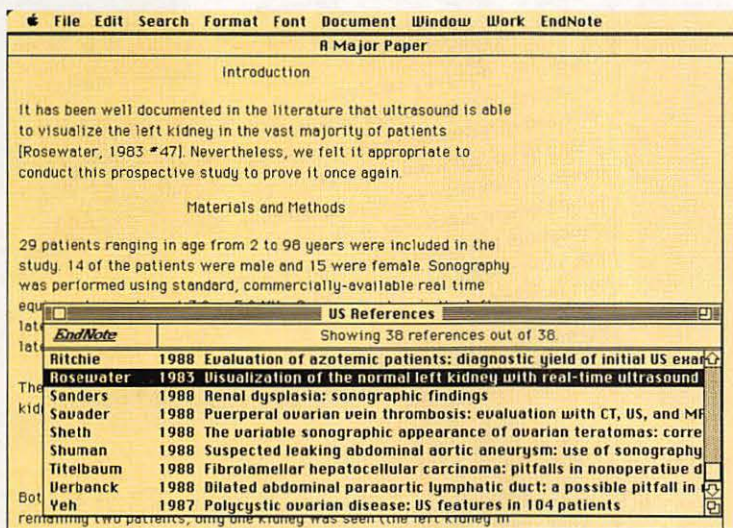
For the last step, you have to quit your word processor and launch the EndNote application. EndNote first scans through a document, matching each citation marker to a source in the library. (The current version is compatible with Microsoft Word 3.0, MacWrite, WriteNow, and text-only files.) Next, choose a bibliographic style that matches the publication to which you will submit your work. Finally, EndNote reformat the document according to the style you've chosen, building a bibliography at the end. As a safeguard, EndNote saves the new version of the file under a different name. If one journal rejects the article, it's simple to reformat it for another.

EndNote's most glaring omission is the lack of error checking on data entry. I'd also prefer a more comprehensive search function. And the lack of a horizontal scrollbar or word wrap in the reference list window is annoying. But aside from these minor faults, the program is worth its weight in gold to those of us in the desktop-publish-or-perish set. EndNote won't guarantee acceptance of your next paper, but it'll make preparing it a whole lot simpler.

—Franklin Tessler

## Citing It Right

Using the EndNote desk accessory, you copy reference information into a document from a reference library. EndNote inserts citation markers into the text for later reformatting.



See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



# The One Scanner That Takes Your Jobs From Start To Finish.

## Microtek's MSF-300Q Gray-Scale Scanner



Now, instead of pasting up images or sending photos out to be halftoned, the versatile **Microtek MSF-300Q Gray-Scale Scanner** lets you complete your documents right at your desk.

Because many of your jobs may require revisions, you can create proofs using the MSF-300Q in its single bit-per-pixel mode. Scan charts, logos and photos quickly in up to 64 shades of gray, without taking up a lot of disk space. The MSF-300Q's quick and accurate OCR capability makes it easy to add text to your document as well. Now you get clear, crisp proofs from your laser printer at 300 dpi for routing and approval. In most cases these high quality results will be perfect for your everyday desktop publications.

When you need sharper, higher-resolution images, use the MSF-300Q in its multi-bit-per-pixel gray-scale mode. Create final, "camera-ready" artwork with photos in place in up to 64 shades of gray. Scale your images up or down, or enhance them by using sophisticated gray-scale graphics editing software programs. When you're ready to print, the MSF-300Q can present a PostScript® equipped phototypesetter with enough information to produce "magazine-quality" halftones at 150, 175 and even 200-line screens.

Find out how to equip your Macintosh™, IBM® PC or PS/2™ with an MSF-300Q Gray-Scale Scanner. Call (213) 321-2121 or 800-654-4160 for the name of your local authorized Microtek dealer.

Circle 585 on reader service card

### MICROTEK

680 Knox Street  
Fountain Valley, CA 90502

*reverse out type*

## NEW EMPLOYEE MANUAL

*ROUTING - REQUEST*  
*To: BW, TP, JK*  
*Comments:*  
*Suggestions?*  
*SE*  
*5/25*

Please ☐ READ ☐ HANDLE ☐ APPROVE ☐ FORWARD ☐ RETURN ☐ KEEP OR DISCARD ☐ REVIEW WITH ME

M.M. Inc., a rapidly expanding company, is comprised of extremely talented and dynamic people. Over the next 3 years, sales are projected to triple due to our accurate foresight concerning our customers' needs (see chart below). To maintain this present level of growth we rely on you — our new employees, to provide us with the insight, and direction to meet the constant challenges of our business.

—Mitch Marshall

*rescan and enlarge photo*

Mitch Marshall, President & Founder

### A Word From Our President

Welcome to Marshall Manufacturing, Inc. We like to take this opportunity to introduce you with our company and procedures. We, at Marshall Manufacturing, Inc., are believed that our most important asset is our people. We continue to look forward to our growing relationship together.

*Thanks Everyone. Looks Great! -SE*

M.M. Inc., a rapidly expanding company, is comprised of extremely talented and dynamic people. Over the next 3 years, sales are projected to triple due to our accurate foresight concerning our customers' needs (see chart below).

To maintain this present level of growth we rely on you — our new employees, to provide us with the insight, and direction to meet the constant challenges of our business.

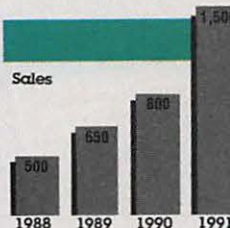
—Mitch Marshall



Mitch Marshall, President & Founder

### Our History

Sales



Back in 1968, in a small garage outside Bakersfield, California, Marshall Manufacturing was formed. Mitch Marshall perceived a growing market demand for electronic component boards for the burgeoning electronics and computer field. His perception proved right on target. Marshall Manufacturing, Inc., began production with a lean staff of 12. Today, with plants throughout North America and Europe, M.M. Inc. is the leader in providing hardware for the computer industry. As sales continue to grow, we will reach (cont. pg.4)

## MARSHALL MANUFACTURING, INCORPORATED

See Us at Macworld Expo Booth #343



# MacMainFrame

**Mac SE and Mac II terminal emulation for IBM 3278 and 3279 terminals.** **Pros:** Easy to install; includes file-transfer utilities; special character option for file downloading simplifies importing data in other programs; handles color display on Mac II; emulator's cursor can be controlled by mouse. **Cons:** 900-character maximum record length prevents transfer of some files to mainframe; does not include graphics support. **Company:** Avatar Technologies. **List price:** MacMainFrame SE \$795, MacMainFrame II \$995 (both include MacMainFrame 3270 version 2.0 software).

**M**Avatar has now expanded its line of IBM terminal emulator hardware for Macs to include both the Mac SE and the Mac II. MacMainFrame SE and MacMainFrame II are boards that fit into the SE and II, respectively, and work with MacMainFrame 3270 version 2.0 software to emulate IBM 3278 and 3279 terminals over standard IBM coaxial cables. Plug one of these boards into your Mac and you can exchange files with IBM mainframes.

## If You Can Read This...

The MacMainFrame 3270 software can be used with either board and provides color support for the Mac II. If you have a Mac II with a color monitor, you can choose to use either a default color palette (of eight colors) or a palette of your own. MacMainFrame is also the first program to offer the choice of a white or black background for 3278/79 emulation. I found using color characters on a black background provided better contrast and resulted in less eyestrain. The IBM screen font included in the program is one of the better-designed fonts for mimicking IBM terminals, and it looks good on the Mac's screen.

Depending on your monitor size, you'll have to reach some compromise between character size and screen size. Since MacMainFrame 3270 supports 3278 Models 2 (24 lines by 80 characters), 3 (33 by 80), 4 (44 by 80), and 5 (28 by 132), you'll find that the default 12-point font size doesn't allow you to see a full screen on a Mac SE (only the Mac II can show a full screen of a Model 2). Models 3, 4, and 5 expect a screen larger than 12 inches. Scroll bars do appear when the monitor is too small, an inconvenience if you're continually moving between a command line on



MacMainFrame SE and II

the bottom of the screen and the results shown at the top. You can choose a font size as small as 7-point, but that's pushing readability. MacMainFrame 3270 lets you select a different font and font size for printing screens.

If you're working with large screen sizes and move the IBM cursor around much of the screen, you'll appreciate Avatar's use of the mouse to control cursor movement. Standard movement of the cursor is accomplished using the cursor keys and some IBM-defined function keys. If you use your mouse and option-click a character on the screen, MacMainFrame 3270 automatically generates the required cursor-key strokes to move the screen's cursor to that position.

## Pick a File, Any File

MacMainFrame 3270 supports two types of file-transfer software for exchanging files between the Mac and an IBM mainframe. One is Avatar's own HFT (Host File Transfer) software, which must be purchased separately; the other is IBM's IND \$ FILE, which is found on many IBM mainframes. You store the file-transfer software as part of your terminal-specifications file created by MacMainFrame 3270.

You can exchange three types of files with a mainframe: text, binary, and document. If an ASCII text file is uploaded from the Mac, MacMainFrame 3270 automatically translates the ASCII characters to IBM's EBCDIC coding (and the reverse

when you download a text file). Binary files contain only the data fork of a Mac file; document files contain the resource fork as well. You can use the binary format to transfer files that can be used by PCs or some mainframe programs, while the document format is good for archiving Mac files for future downloading and re-use. MacMainFrame 3270 limited me to record lengths of 900 characters, which prevented transferring word processor files in IBM's Document Content Architecture (DCA) format to the mainframe for use by one of its word processing programs.

Avatar includes two very useful features in MacMainFrame 3270's file-transfer capabilities. First, if you're downloading a text file, MacMainFrame 3270 can insert special characters as the file is downloaded. You can instruct your mainframe's database to generate a report with \t as a column separator, for example, and when the file is downloaded, MacMainFrame 3270's Mac file will have tabs in the right places. You could then load that file into any Mac program, such as a database manager or a page-layout program, with the tabs preserved.

Second, MacMainFrame 3270 supports batch-mode file transfers. It's particularly easy to start MacMainFrame 3270 without logging onto the mainframe and to select a series of Mac files to upload to the mainframe. Then you can log on, start the batch-file transfer, and walk away to do other things. Or, if you're running under MultiFinder, you can start another program and let the files transfer in the background.

## Roll Your Own

Avatar has published the specifications of an API (Application Programming Interface) for the MacMainFrame family of products. As part of the API, Avatar includes XFCNs (external functions) for HyperCard so that users can create custom interfaces to IBM mainframes.

The MacMainFrame boards and software provide the standard features for emulating an IBM 3278/79 terminal with the Mac. Even though the MacMainFrame series has yet to support multiple mainframe sessions (like Novell's PCOX board and TriData's Netway 1000) or mainframe graphics displays, MacMainFrame's added features (such as mouse control of the cursor, special character insertions, batch file transfers) make it the most powerful IBM 3278/79 emulator for the Mac.

—Dave Kosiur

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



# The Colony

**Three-dimensional graphic adventure game.** **Pros:** Smooth 3-D animated movement; stark, spooky environment; clever manual. **Cons:** Occasionally bogs down in complicated scenes; unnecessarily difficult to play; requires entry of six-digit number at random "security checks" during game. **Company:** Mindscape. **List price:** \$49.95. **Requires:** 512KE (some sounds disabled with less than 1MB of RAM).



This ground-breaking sci-fi adventure game from Mindscape employs a new solid-model animation technique that lets you move through buildings, around corners, and behind objects in a convincing three-dimensional world. Combined with futuristic digitized sounds and freakish aliens, this realism is enough to give you the creeps.

## Dark Star

Throughout the game you'll recognize thematic devices that border on clichés, from a number of movies and games. You awake groggily in a dark room, unable to see until you find the light switch (homage to Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy); it turns out you're on the bridge of your spaceship, which has just crash-landed on planet 5-Delta-5, a remote scientific colony whose inhabitants have all perished in a mysterious alien attack (homage to *Aliens*).

Before you leave your ship, you are fitted with a super-duper space suit, com-

plete with weapons, armor, and a set of cross hairs in the visor (homage to *Robocop*). The trick is to keep the high-tech outfit's batteries from running down (whereupon you perish, and the Mac emits a digitized scream). You renew your suit's energy by gobbling little eggs strewn along the corridors of the deserted space colony (homage to Pac Man).

Your mission is to find out how a group of evil aliens were accidentally teleported to the colony from another dimension, to learn how they can be destroyed, and to carry the cryogenically frozen children of the colonists back to the safety of your ship. As you wander the halls and rooms of the colony in search of answers, you must avoid the bizarre, pyramidal, one-eyed aliens that seek to destroy you with a burst of noisy static (see "Alien to Me").

## Planet of the Shapes

What makes *The Colony* a delight to play is its three-dimensional environment. At first you'll be a bit unsteady, careening drunkenly into walls and wildly overcompensating for sudden moves; but as your mouse hand gets steadier, you'll love the feeling. Walls, furniture, and aliens fly by as you move past them; you tiptoe cautiously around corners, ready to retreat if an alien lies lurking; and you can escape observation by ducking into a stairwell or closet. As is usual with 3-D simulations, objects in *The Colony* are represented by simple, geometric, straight-line figures. Yet in this deserted outpost in space, that sparseness is completely convincing.

What makes *The Colony* frustrating is that it's fiendishly difficult to play. Certain

inconsistencies and convolutions seem to have been thrown into the story just to make it harder. For example, most players will be utterly baffled as to why they die when they attempt to step out of the spaceship. I was, too; only a call to Mindscape revealed that you must close the inner airlock door behind you. Unlike other doors in *The Colony*, this one doesn't shut automatically.

Furthermore, there are seven floors in the colony's building complex, nine types of aliens, and dozens of red herrings and dead ends; there's even a room from which there is no escape (the Dave Bowman suite—homage to *2001: A Space Odyssey*). If you can stick with it, this game will keep you occupied—or perhaps frustrated—for weeks on end.

Although not technically copy protected, the game is occasionally interrupted by the intrusion of "security panels" (ostensibly part of the futuristic decor), which require that you type in a six-digit, ever-changing code. You arrive at the correct numbers by consulting a cardboard slide-rule, included with the game, which is not unlike the secret spy decoders that used to come in boxes of breakfast cereal. Without this difficult-to-photocopy item, the game is unplayable, and thus piracy of the program is ingeniously defeated. But having to look up the correct code can be bothersome.

## The Last Frontier

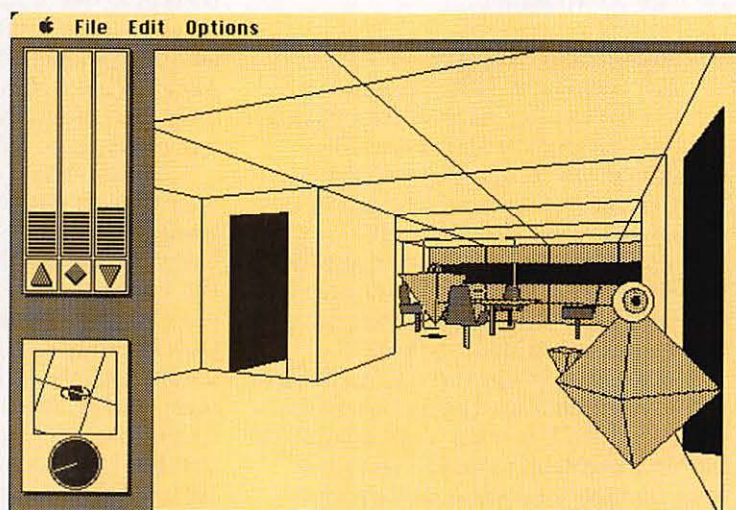
*The Colony* is worth exploring, though. Despite its rehashed sci-fi story line, its realistic 3-D environment will have you poking into corners, rooting through drawers, and dodging aliens with gusto. There are plenty of witty touches (can you find the chattering false teeth in the doctor's office?) as well as chilling ones (read the final journal entry of the now-vaporized Dr. Schneider, in which she insists that the dangerous teleporter experiments proceed).

If you plan to undertake the journey, though, three words to the wise: First, get a set of colony maps from CompuServe or one of the other online services; they'll spare you hours of meandering in featureless hallways trying to get your bearings. Second, remember that there's no shame in calling Mindscape for hints; *The Colony*'s realistic world isn't always a fair one. And third, playing it alone late at night may result in 3-D nightmares. —David Pogue

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

## Alien to Me

When you enter an eerie conference room, an alien floats out of the closet; another alien lurks in the background. At this point, it's blast or be blasted.





# DRAW

## Attention

CREATIVE TOOLS FOR BETTER DESIGN



### DIGIT-ART



MacUser Rating 5 mice!

**Digit-Art** by Image Club is vector based PostScript clip art that can be used with any popular Macintosh applications such as PageMaker, ReadySetGo, X-Press, Cricket Draw, FreeHand, and Illustrator. You can maximize printing detail with a PostScript laser printer including a Linotronic for typesetting sharpness. Image Club Digit-Art is easy to customize or add color for separations when used with Adobe Illustrator or Aldus FreeHand. Unlike 300 dpi scanned, jaggy edged bit-map clip art (edited only with programs like MacPaint), Digit-Art is PostScript (EPS). You will experience scaling and editing flexibility without any loss of image quality. Your Image Club art is expertly rendered by our staff of in-house artists and is equivalent to the very best in line art when reproduced on a PostScript printer. Digit-Art is available on the ArtRoom CD ROM or in diskette packages.

**HotType** by Image Club are PostScript fonts for any PostScript printer such as the LaserWriter or Linotronic. HotType is available on the ArtRoom or in diskette packages.

**The ArtRoom CD ROM** is a CD ROM disc which contains over 100 MB (125 disks) of Digit-Art EPS clip art, HotType fonts and templates - our entire library on one convenient compact disc. Quarterly subscriptions to the ArtRoom CD ROM are also available. For further information on any Image Club product, please call (403) 250-1969.

An innovative member of the staff software produced this ad - color and all. We used a Mac II, a LaserWriter, PageMaker, Illustrator, and FreeHand software with Image Club's EPS color clip art and laser fonts from the ArtRoom CD ROM. The negative was output on a Linotronic.

Circle 337 on reader service card

Digit-Art	Disks	Format	\$	Demos and CDs	HotType
Volume	#800K	EPS	Pict	Price	Laser Fonts
1	3	•	•	\$99	State of the 1 Set \$149
2	3	•	•	\$99	Art Demo \$59 2 Sets \$259
1&2	6	•	•	\$168	3 Sets \$379
3	5	•	•	\$149	State of the Art 4 Sets \$499
4	3	•	•	\$99	Dealer Demo \$59 5 Sets \$639
5	3	•	•	\$99	ArtRoom 6 Sets \$759
4&5	6	•	•	\$168	CD ROM \$999 1 Font \$34
6	3	•	•	\$99	UPS \$9
7	5	•	•	\$99	ArtRoom Subscrip- tion \$249 (issue)
8	2	•	•	\$99	
9	5	•	•	\$149	DarkRoom
10	2	•	•	\$99	Clip Photography
9&10	7	•	•	\$199	CD ROM \$499
1,2&8	8	•	•	\$199	

Order Desk

**800-661-9410**

Outside USA Call (403) 250-1969

### HOT TYPE

#### SET 1

SCANNING • PAINT BRUSH

Sofa  
Tipe  
Castle

- LYNZ
- Frig
- Fina Font

#### SET 2

Liberty • RUBBER STAMP

CHROME

MECHANICAL

Surf Style

- Macintosh
- PAID

#### SET 3

SCORE

Compacto Copy

Lunar

Pipe

• COMIC BOOK

• Compacto Heads

• Coble Font

• Dyno

#### SET 4

Fast Lane

IMAGE CLUB

THEATER

Italian

• Calgary

• Drop Caps

• Signature

• HEADLINER

#### SET 5

Book-A-Bill

Casino

GRAPHIK

Tribune

• Picasso

• Sterling

• AD SERIF

• CLEARANCE

• Special SALE

#### SET 6

SEE APP

New Yorker

Quill Font

• Savage

• MICR FONT

• Coxtin

• NERF



# Comment 2.0

**Post-it-type note DA.** **Pros:** Provides a variety of useful notes; Time Notes act as alarm clock. **Cons:** Not completely compatible with all applications; bug in zoom box can crash Macintosh. **Company:** Deneba Software. **List price:** \$99.95. **Requires:** 512KE.

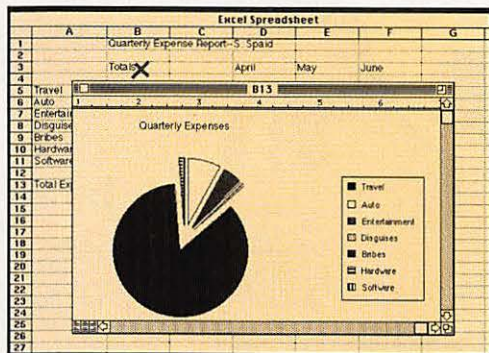


They're everywhere—small, sticky, pastel-colored squares of note paper. The concept is so simple, yet it has completely changed the way we handle paper documents. Enter Comment from Deneba Software. Inspired by the success of its paper counterpart, Comment 2.0 brings the convenience of Post-it notes to the Macintosh by providing an almost unlimited supply of electronic notes that you can attach to everything from individual spreadsheet cells to entire documents. Comment can even help you manage time by having a note automatically appear on screen at a set time.

Comment is similar to the Macintosh Note Pad—both are desk accessories (DAs) that enable you to jot down a note without interrupting the main application. Comment, however, gives you the ability to create and manage different types of notes.

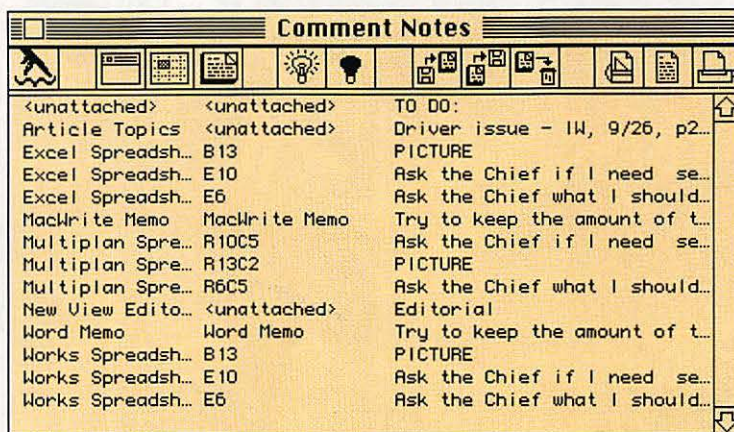
## Different Notes for Different Folks

Comment offers four note types: Note, Window Note, Time Note, and Scratch Note. You can attach a Note to a particular location in a document. For example, you



### Excel with Comment

A worksheet in Microsoft Excel annotated with Comment notes. The Mark Viewable Notes command places a gray X on cells that have notes attached, making it easy to spot them on a worksheet.



can append an explanation to a specific cell in a spreadsheet. Or, someone reviewing a desktop publishing document can attach a comment to a particular passage of text or to a graphic.

The Window Note, as its name implies, is attached to a window rather than to a particular place in a file. A Window Note is handy for making general comments about a document, or for making a routing slip for document approval.

The Scratch Note, which is similar to the Macintosh Note Pad, is a free-floating note that enables you to capture a fleeting thought or jot down phone messages.

The most useful note is probably the Time Note. It enables you to enter a message in a note window and preset a time for Comment to display it. You can even set Comment to display a warning message in advance of the Time Note. Another option is to set a Time Note to repeat itself at certain intervals. Normally, when a Time Note appears, the Mac beeps once; however, you can elect to have a Time Note beep constantly until you shut it off. Just try overlooking that appointment.

## What's on the Menu?

You can set Comment to automatically load into memory whenever you start up the Mac. Or you can load Comment manually from the Apple menu. Once Comment is loaded, it remains in standby mode until you select Quit from Comment's menu. While Comment is active, an asterisk (\*) appears on the far right of the menu bar. Clicking on the asterisk displays a menu that lists many of Comment's commands. The most important item in the menu is the Note Manager, the control center for all

## Note Manager

The Note Manager is the control center for Comment. From the Note Manager's window you can view a list of notes. The icons across the top of the window allow you to manipulate the notes in the file.

Comment activities. From the Note Manager you can view a list of active notes, as well as search, import and export, and delete notes.

## Take Note

While Comment has the potential to become as indispensable as Post-it notes, there are some annoying problems that make me wary of relying on it completely. For one, Comment doesn't work smoothly with all applications. In MacDraw II, for example, Comment will not attach a note to an object, and the location of Comment's asterisk menu moves around within MacDraw's menu bar. Comment also exhibits problems in FullWrite Professional and in Microsoft Works.

And an annoying bug surfaces when I attempt to enlarge a note window on my color monitor by clicking on its zoom box. Instead of opening the note window to the full size of the display, this makes the note disappear altogether, sometimes freezing the Mac II and requiring that I restart it. (Deneba Software has informed me that a fix is forthcoming.)

In spite of its drawbacks, Comment could easily become an indispensable member of my DA collection. It is a convenient way to annotate cells, words, or entire documents. Its Scratch Notes provide a means for instantly jotting down random ideas. And finally, its Time Notes are perfect for keeping on you top of deadlines and appointments.

But despite Comment's convenience, until Deneba Software fixes the bug that can crash my Mac, I'll have to rely on yellow Post-it notes a while longer. —Keith Thompson

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.





**Tom Tjelmeland**  
President  
T & K Roofing Company, Inc.  
50 employees  
1988 Roofing Contractor of the Year

**“Our business was going through the roof, but our old accounting system was holding us down.**

“In the commercial roofing business, you have to be on top of things in the office, too. Accurate budgeting and planning are essential.

“But in the last five years, our business has really grown. And our stand-alone computers and simple accounting software system just couldn't handle it. We decided to switch to the Macintosh. And fortunately, our dealer showed us the Great Plains Accounting Series at the same time. It was just what we needed!

“It was so easy to learn and use, we didn't lose any time putting the system into place. And since it is fully-integrated and expandable, we've been able to add modules as our business required them.

“Adding Network Manager was easy—no data re-entry was necessary. And it gave us multi-user capability. Now, our people at eight different work stations can use Great Plains at the same time. And the customer assistance from Great Plains is excellent—the most responsive we've ever dealt with.

“We haven't even begun to use all the capabilities that Great Plains provides us. And we feel good about that. Take it from me—after you've outgrown one system, you don't make that mistake again.”

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Please send me a free copy of “Great Plains Success Stories,” featuring the #1 overall rated accounting package for small and medium-sized businesses.\*



Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Mail To: Great Plains Software  
Attn: Information Center  
P.O. Box 9739, Fargo, ND 58109  
Or call Toll-Free: 1-800-345-3276



**GREAT PLAINS SOFTWARE**  
GROW YOUR BUSINESS ON GREAT PLAINS®

\*Sheldon Needle survey, 1988

**MW 2/89**

**Circle 156 on reader service card**



# Window Shopping

*Getting organized with two HyperCard stacks, a HyperCard utility, and FormSet*

by Lawrence Stevens

The value of most commercial HyperCard stacks is usually not the information they contain—that's almost always available elsewhere for less money—but the organization of the cards. This month I review two products that help you organize your stacks, plus a HyperCard utility that helps organize your ideas, and a forms package.

## Client

Client by Softworks (\$195) is a HyperCard stack that maintains a list of your clients or customers along with their product or service interest, as well as financial and contact information. It strikes a perfect balance by providing enough links to make negotiating around the cards easy without confusing you with too many buttons and functions.

The title card is an attractive graphic of the cover to a *Personal Directory* with alphabetic index tabs along the side. You can access a specific customer card by clicking on the correct letter tab and then using the forward arrow. You can also search the cards by a word or a phrase.

The main client card contains fields such as client's name, address, and phone number. You can change any of the field names. For reporting purposes, you can specify that the program sort by the first field only; by the first, then the second field; or by the first, second, and then the third field.

Linked to the main client card are three preset cards: Client Interest, Financial Information, and Contact Information. You can change the titles of these cards if you wish, and you can add as many cards as you want. You can also customize each of the field names on the cards, and you can spec-

ify that a field accept only a number or a date, or lock a field from further data entry.

You can set a variety of parameters for searching through your Client file. You can search by word, phrase, client name, or other parameters you define—upper and lower numeric limits, for example. You can locate clients who purchased products costing between \$20,000 and \$40,000 in 1988, or clients who haven't visited for three months, or clients who have expressed an interest in a particular product.

The search function is not tied into the reporting facility. You can print lists that contain information, but you can't set parameters for those lists. This is the weakest aspect of Client. The program does enable you to export the data as text to another application such as a spreadsheet or a database.

Aside from its reporting limitations, Client is comprehensive enough for any small business. It's easy to learn and well organized—one of those programs that has the potential of changing the way you do business.

## Wordwise

Few HyperCard stacks have indexes. The hierarchical structure of HyperCard seems to lend itself to sinuous searching rather than to straightforward chapter- and page-indexing. Still there may be times when you wish you had an overall index for an entire stack. Wordwise (\$29.95), by HyperAnnex, can create that index, and given the difficulties involved, do a creditable job of it.

In order to be useful, an index should include only meaningful words, words that point to useful information. If the index is cluttered with trivial words, such as prepositions and articles, it will be unwieldy. As Wordwise processes a stack, its filter removes words that should not be listed in the index. The filter, which contains about 1000 words, is not long enough. After filtering, the index is still diluted with hundreds of useless entries—*me*, *met*, and *every*, for example. You have to eliminate these unimportant words as well as alternate forms

(continues)

The screenshot shows a HyperCard stack interface. The top card is titled 'Client' and displays information for 'Helen Smith, Inc.'. The information is organized into fields: Company, Division, Rep's Name, Street, City, State, Main Phone, Toll Free, Cr Terms, and Misc. A 'Pay Terms' pop-up menu is visible, showing options like '2% 10 days/net 30', '30 days', '60 days', 'Cash', 'COD', and 'Prepaid'. The bottom card is titled 'Orders Placed' and shows a list of orders with fields for Cust. P.O. #, Sales Date, Purchase Amt., Tax, Shipping Chg., Total Amt., Commission, Pay Terms, Item, Model, and Qty. The interface includes a navigation bar at the bottom with icons for search, back, forward, and other functions.

## Choice List in Client

You can create a choice list that allows you to enter data in most fields with a click of the mouse. This is an example of a choice list in the field Pay Terms.



# 1st.

Pyro! First in screen saving entertainment.

# 1st.

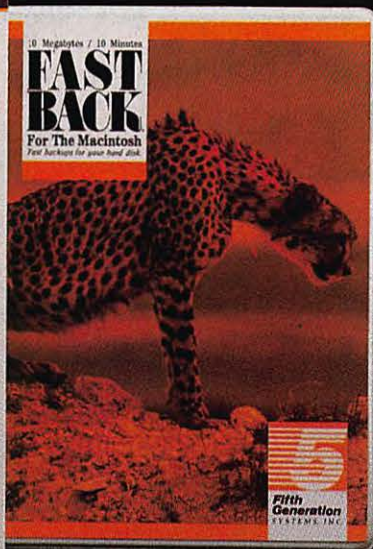
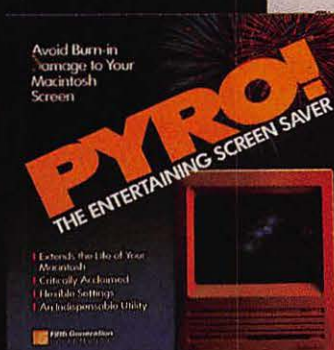
PowerStation. First among critics for desktop organization.

# 1st.

The new Suitcase II. First in utility sales from the moment it was introduced.

# 1st.

FastBack. First in speed among all Macintosh backup programs.



## FOR THE BEST UTILITIES THINK FIFTH FIRST.

SUITCASE II is the perfect utility for desktop publishers. It now allows unlimited access to fonts, desk accessories, FKEYs and sounds. Plus, now you can display fonts in their own typefaces right in the menu.

FASTBACK FOR THE MACINTOSH makes backing up a

breeze for every hard disk user. Its incredible speed, automatic formatting and reliability assure regular backup.

PYRO! is a must for every Macintosh owner. A nifty, resident program that prevents screen burn-in damage.

POWERSTATION is ideal for hard disk

users who regularly work with multiple applications. It helps to organize the disk for quick, easy access to applications, documents and desk accessories.

To get the most out of their Macs, more and more users are choosing these four firsts from Fifth.



**Fifth  
Generation**  
SYSTEMS, INC.

To receive more information on these products call 800 873-4384

End users circle 250 on reader service card

Dealers circle 364 on reader service card

See Us at Macworld Expo booth #1447

11200 Industriplex Blvd.  
Baton Rouge, LA 70809  
(504) 291-7221



## Reviews

(plurals or different tenses) of words before your index is really usable. You can add words to the filter, but that increases processing time, which is already an agonizingly slow 30 to 60 seconds per card.

Once the index is created, Wordwise is easy to use. You can access the index by using a button on the Home card or by holding the option and ⌘ keys for two seconds. The index is displayed in four scrollable columns. You can get to any card that contains an indexed word by clicking on that word in the index. You can attach notes to the index that will appear when the note button is clicked. And you can store multiple indexes for the same file, so you can have one for proper names and another for medical terms (although creating indexes like those will take a lot of work). The software also comes with an index to HyperCard's Help stack.

I do wish the manufacturer had produced a manual for the program, either printed or in HyperCard form. Instead extensive help and information buttons attached to each card explain the processes. They work fine, but I would have mastered the system more quickly if I could have read an overview first.

If you want to make a good index to your stacks, you've got your work cut out for you. Wordwise will at least get you started.

### HyperDraft

HyperDraft (\$25), distributed by Heizer Software, is a card file system for those who want to store wordy ideas—chapter outlines, quotations, and references, for example—and then arrange, link, and access the cards in different ways. In concept, this stack is ingenious and comprehensive. Fourteen buttons at the bottom of each card enable you to find cards by text word, title word, or card number; to link cards so you can move from one to the other with a click of the mouse; to format and then export data as text; to attach reference cards (such as citations) to a main card; and even to track elapsed time. At first peek, HyperDraft seems clever—just what you need—but when you try to use it, it collapses under its own weight. The documentation is hard to follow and incomplete; some functions are awkward and others do not seem to work at all.

The main problem with the documentation is that it presupposes a familiarity with HyperCard terminology and functions. It uses terms like *Sort Tags* without

defining them, and it leaves out important pieces of information. For example, to return to the main stack from the Help stack, you Shift-click. But the manual doesn't tell you which of the 19 buttons to use (it's not the Help button). In another case, the manual doesn't explain how to return to the main stack from a function card, forcing a beginner to turn off the computer in order to escape.

When the functions are good, like appending cards, linking cards, and defining key terms, they are very, very good, but when they are bad, they are horrid. In the search function, for example, you can search by single word only, not by phrase. But at least that function works; some others do not. The Move Card button does not, despite the documentation's promises, allow you to relocate a card to any number in sequence or to trade a card with an adjacent card.

If you need a card file system, and you're willing to do some learning and patching and maybe spend time on the phone with the author (his name and number are included with the stack), HyperDraft may be worth the \$25 price tag. But the program is definitely not for the HyperCard beginner.

### FormSet

If you haven't computerized your company's forms on a spreadsheet or word processor yet, you may not have to. FormSet (\$95) from Softview has 68 forms in five categories: general business, accounting, payable, personnel, and sales. There is a form for almost every business activity: Job Estimate, Message with Reply, Daily Cash Report, Ledger Sheet (two to four columns), Purchase Order, Employee Application, Employee Warning Notice, Bill of Lading, and so on. Even if you don't have enough Macintoshes to go around, so that the forms have to be filled out by hand, it still may be more convenient to be able to print the forms when you need them rather than buying and shelving them.

When you input the data to complete the forms, FormSet does any necessary calculations for you. And when two or more forms are linked, the data is automatically carried from one form to the others.

The forms are well organized. The fields are crafted so that numeric fields will not accept nonnumeric data; fields that are

Date	Description	Miles	Rate	\$ Amount
1/5/89	From: San Francisco To: Santa Clara Odometer Start: 10,000 Odometer End: 10,125 Purpose: Investigative Research	125	22.0	27.50
1/6/89	From: Santa Clara To: Santa Cruz Odometer Start: 10,125 Odometer End: 10,155 Purpose: ??????	30	22.0	6.60
1/7/89	From: Santa Cruz To: San Francisco Odometer Start: 10,155 Odometer End: 10,245 Purpose: Investigative Research	90	22.0	19.80
1/8/89	From: San Francisco To: Cupertino Odometer Start: 10,245 Odometer End: 10,275 Purpose: Investigative Research	30	22.0	6.60
1/9/89	From: San Francisco To: San Jose Odometer Start: 10,275 Odometer End: 10,375 Purpose: Investigative Research	100	22.0	22.00

### Calculated to Please

In FormSet many forms are set up to automatically calculate and total numeric fields. On this mileage form, a total amount is calculated based on a per-mile rate set at the beginning of the program.

automatically calculated won't accept an input entry. You can get specific instruction on how to complete many of the fields by double-clicking on them. You can enter the letter *e* after an entry to indicate that it is an estimate, or a question mark (?) to indicate that you do not yet know the amount. The program will do the calculations, inserting *est* or *???* after the result. You can type an itemized list for each data field (for example, the cost of the parts in a job estimate), which does not get printed on the form.

FormSet has six linked sets of forms: Inventory Records, Invoices, Sales Orders, Petty Cash, Payroll, and Payment Due Notices. The Payroll set, for example, consists of a personnel record; a payroll record, which contains year-to-date salary information; and a weekly time sheet. The personnel record data, including name, employee number, and number of dependents, is automatically posted to the other two forms. The data from the weekly time sheet determines the salary on the payroll record. Linked forms can be saved as a single file, so that all employee information is kept together.

There are only two problems with FormSet. First, the forms are not customizable. Second, although it can import text data, it cannot export data to a spreadsheet. Those objections will mean a lot to some companies. If your company needs custom forms, or if you want to be able to manipulate data on forms, your best option is to create your own forms on a spreadsheet. Other companies, however, can save days of development time using FormSet. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.





**Berol®**

# Put drafting time on your side.

New Berol RapiDesign Symbols Libraries™ make CAD system drafting faster and easier. For nearly 50 years, Berol® RapiDesign™ templates have made precision manual drafting faster and more economical. Now Berol brings those same benefits to Macintosh-based CAD systems—with RapiDesign Drawing Symbols Libraries.

**Four libraries. Each with four times as many symbols.** Four comprehensive libraries give you immediate access to the symbols you use most often. Each contains between 900 and 1300 symbols—three to four times as many as other libraries.

**Consistently sized for greater accuracy.** All symbols are precisely sized to conform exactly to ANSI standards. You get the same accurate, professional results you've always enjoyed with RapiDesign templates.

**Electrical/Electronic Design:** Over 1200 electrical and electronic symbols consistent with ANSI-Y32.2 specifications.

**Mechanical Design:** Over 1000 symbols for HVAC systems. Also includes symbols for fluid power design.

**Residential Architectural:** Over 900 symbols and details for design and floor layout; most are shown in both plan and elevation views. Scale: 1/4" = 1'0".

**Commercial Architectural:** Over 1000 symbols for architectural design of larger commercial structures. Scale: 1/4" = 1'0".

Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of the Apple Computer Corporation. MacDraw and MacDraw II are registered trademarks of Claris Corporation. © 1988 Berol USA, Brentwood, Tennessee 37024-2248

**Circle 459 on reader service card**

## Berol RapiDesign Symbols Libraries

Electrical/Electronic  
Mechanical Design  
Residential Architectural  
Commercial Architectural

### PICT/MacDraw

RM-1  
RM-2  
RM-3  
RM-4

### MacDraw II

RM-12  
RM-22  
RM-32  
RM-42

PICT file version supports programs capable of reading PICT-format files. MacDraw II version requires MacDraw II program.

**Order now toll-free 1-800-323-2454, ext. 014**

Call 8:30 a.m.-5:00 p.m. Pacific Standard Time, or mail the convenient order form.

**Send me my RapiDesign Library today!**

Payment in U.S. Dollars

☐ Money Order enclosed  
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Item #	Qty.	Price (ea.)	Total
		\$89.95	
		"	
		"	
		"	

Subtotal  
Please add \$3.00 per order  
for postage and handling  
Add sales tax: CA residents 6%  
IL residents 5%, TN residents 5.5%  
Total

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Print Name on Card) \_\_\_\_\_

Address (No P.O. Box) \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Daytime Phone # (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: Berol USA • P.O. Box BEROL • Carmel Valley, CA 93924  
Alexander & Lord Distribution Center



# Programs & Peripherals

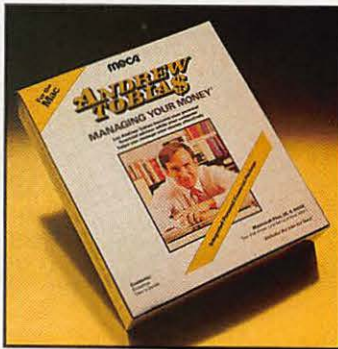
## Networking Software & Hardware

CE Software Quick Mail	165.	Shiva NetModem V1200	359.
Farrallon PhoneNET AppleTalk	9.	NetModem V2400	479.
PhoneNET Din 8 or DB9	35.	SuperMac Software Acknowledge	349.
Timbuktu	69.	Multi-User SuperLaserSpool	199.
TrafficWatch	149.	Symantec InBox-MacConnection	75.
Infosphere		InBox-Starter Kit V2.0	
MacServe (Network Software)	155.	(3 Personal Connections)	199.
LaCie Silverserver	93.	TOPS Tops 2.0, Tops Dos or Net Print	119.
Microsoft Microsoft Mail 1-4 users	195.	Tops Repeater or Flashbox	129.
Olduvai Software Clip Share	109.	Tops FlashCard	169.
Font Sharer	149.	Tops Teleconnector Din8 or DB9	39.

## Desk Accessory Programs

Affinity Microsystems Tempo II	89.	Imagine Software	
AffiniFile	46.	Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary	35.
Beyond Inc. Menu Fonts 2	30.	Mainstay	
Borland SideKick V2.0	65.	Think'n Time	61.
Cassady & Greene, Inc.		Olduvai Software	
HyperDialer	26.	DA Switcher	25.
QuickDex 1.4A	32.	Solutions, International	
CE Software DiskTop 3.0	27.	Super Glue	52.
Deneba Software		SmartScrap & The Clipper	35.
Comment 2.0	54.	Symmetry	
Electronic Arts Disk Tools Plus	31.	HyperDA (Req. 512K)	38.
Exodus Software Retriever	59.	TENpointIO OpenIt!	59.

## Managing Your Money by Meca



*Managing Your Money* lets you take control of your personal finances! *Managing Your Money* is an integrated financial management program that eases routine record-keeping and helps you make complex financial decisions. Its money chapter easily records income and expenses while automatically updating the tax, planning, and investment chapter. The tax chapter helps you pay the right amount of taxes (as little as possible) and conforms to the new tax laws. The loan and insurance

planning chapter lets you plan for college retirement, and insurance needs. The investment chapter lets you make the most of the investments in your portfolio. Best of all, *Managing Your Money* on-line tutorial and 'Road Map' help you keep track of everything without a business or computer degree!

*Managing Your Money* ..... 128.

## Communications Software

Compuserve Compuserve Starter Kit	24.	Insigna SoftPC	479.
Grolier On Line Encyclopedia	32.	Software Ventures	
Compuserve Navigator	45.	Microphone II (Includes Glue)	225.
DataViz MacLink Plus with Cable	145.	Solutions, International BackFax	129.
Dow Jones Desktop Express	95.	Synergy Software VersaTerm	69.
Freesoft Red Ryder V10.3	54.	VersaTerm-Pro	195.
Hayes Smartcom II 3.0	88.	Traveling Software LAP-LINK	84.

## Word Processors & Desktop Publishing

Access Technology Mind Write 2.0	95.	Microsoft Microsoft Word 4.0	249.
Mind Write Express	149.	Postcraft International, Inc.	
Allan Bonadio Associates		Laser FX Font Packs 1-6 ea.	29.
Expressionist 2.0	79.	Laser FX	114.
Aldus Corporation		Quark, Inc. QuarkXPress V2.0	499.
PageMaker 3.0	399.	Silicon Beach Software	
Ashton Tate		Silicon Press	41.
FullWrite Professional	269.	Symantec More II	Call
Broderbund DTP Advisor	49.	Symmetry Acta V2.0	46.
Caere Omnipage	569.	Acta Advantage	69.
Claris MacWrite 5.0	105.	T/Maker Company	
Letraset		WriteNow V2.0	109.
Ready, Set, Go! 4.5	279.	Word Perfect Corporation	
Letra Studio	369.	Word Perfect	185.
LetraFonts (Various Vol. 1-45 ea.)	69.	Working Software QuickLetter	79.

## Images With Impact! Business 1 by 3G Graphics

*Images With Impact! Business 1* is the exciting, useful series of EPS clip-art images for business and industry. You'll have more than 175 images to use with your PostScript compatible programs. Import them into PageMaker or Ready, Set, Go! to enhance your desktop publications. Open *Images With Impact!* with Aldus' Freehand or Adobe Illustrator where you can add color or customize them for your specific needs. Categories of images include symbols, computer and office equipment, people in business, and much more. Everyone can add emphasis and style to any document with *Images With Impact!*

*Images With Impact! Business 1* ..... 75.



## Spelling & Grammar Checkers

Aegis Development		Electronic Arts Thunder! 1.23	30.
Doug Clapp's Word Tools 2nd Edition	42.	Lundeen & Associates WorksPlus Spell 1.1	46.
A.L.P. Systems MacProof 3.0	115.	Microlytics, Inc.	
Deneba Software		Word Finder (Synonym Finder)	33.
Coach Merriam Webster's Thesaurus 2.0	35.	Sensible Software	
Spelling Coach 3.0		Sensible Grammar	Special 54.
(Webster's/Medical/Legal/Hyphenation)	54.	Working Software Spellswell 2.0	45.
Spelling Coach 3.0 Professional	109.	Lookup (Makes Spelling Suggestions)	30.

## Accounting Packages

Aatrix Software		Layered Insight One Write	185.
Aatrix TimeMinder	109.	Insight Expert GL, AR, or AP	469.
Aatrix Payroll Plus	159.	MECA Managing Your Money	Special 128.
Bedford Software		Monogram Business Sense	279.
Simply Accounting	219.	Dollars & Sense 4.0	81.
Chang Labs		North Edge Software Timeslips III	117.
New Enhanced Version III Modules!		Peachtree Back To Basics Professional	
Rags to Riches Gen. 3-Pak		(GL/AR/AP/INV)	159.
(GL/AR/AP)	Special 289.	Softview Taxview Planner	45.
Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP	120.	California or New York Supplements	39.
Dac Software		MacinTax Federal	65.
Dac-Easy Light	45.	Survivor Software	
Intuit Quicken	33.	MacMoney 3.0 (Enhanced Version)	62.

## MetaDesign by Meta Software Corp.



*MetaDesign* is the ideal graphics and text processor for systems designers, systems analysts, project managers, and anyone who needs to display complex relationships in systems of every type. *MetaDesign* understands that objects in a diagram are related and keeps track of them for you. When you move, change, re-size an object, *MetaDesign* automatically updates associated items, putting an end to time-consuming automatic redrawing! Its hierarchical structure lets you manage complex systems in workable modules. Hypertext support allows you to link text across multiple levels and pages, and the case-sensitive Search feature lets you locate what you need no matter which level it resides in. Use *MetaDesign* early in a project to create a basic sketch, and update it easily and quickly as the project evolves!

*MetaDesign* ..... 199.

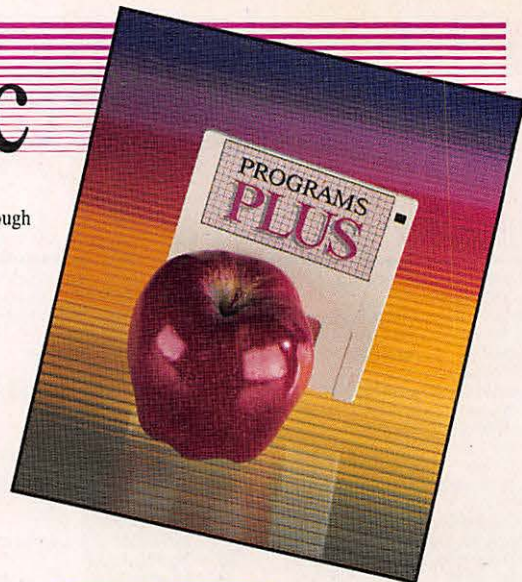


# to Polish Up Your Mac

## Game Software

Access World Class Leader Board Golf	34.	Microsoft Flight Simulator 1.02	32.
Accolade Hard Ball or Mean 18	23.	Micro Sports MSFL Pro Draft	26.
4th & Inches	24.	MSFL Pro League Football	
Activision Shanghai or Jinxter	24.	or 500 Great Teams	32.
Corruption	30.	Miles Computing Inc. Down Hill Racer	24.
Universal Military Simulator or Manhole	32.	Harrier Strike Mission II	
Might and Magic	36.	or The Fool's Errand	27.
Sky Travel	45.	Mindscape Balance of Power 1990,	
Artworx Bridge 5.0	22.	Crossword Magic or Citadel	30.
Avalon Hill Mac Pro Football	28.	Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True	30.
Broderbund Ancient Art of War or At Sea	27.	King Of Chicago, Shadowgate or	
ShufflePuck Cafe or Ultima III	24.	Joker Poker	30.
Poster Maker Plus	36.	Defender of the Crown, Colony	
Bullseye Software		or The Uninvited	30.
P51 Mustang or Ferrari Grand Prix	32.	Practical Computer Applications	
Cassady & Greene, Inc. Crystal Quest	26.	MacGolf or Lunar Rescue	35.
Crystal Quest w/ Critter Editor	42.	MacCourses	32.
Centron Crapmaster,		Road Racer	45.
Roulettemaster or BlackJack Ace	27.	Mac Golf Classics	54.
Discovery Software Arknoid	27.	Primera Smash Hit Racquetball II	21.
Electronic Arts ChessMaster 2000	28.	Sierra On-Line Leisure Suit Larry	23.
Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator	27.	Space Quest or Space Quest II	29.
or Life & Death	32.	Police Quest	29.
Starfleet I	37.	Silicon Beach Software	
Scrabble	26.	Dark Castle or Apache Strike	27.
One-On-One, Pinball Construction Set,		Beyond Dark Castle	27.
Seven Cities of Gold, SkyFox, or		Sir-Tech Mac Wizardry	35.
Patton vs Rommel	15.	SoftStream, Inc. Colour Billiards	35.
EPYX Sub Battle Simulator (Mac or MacII)	29.	Mac Man or Solitaire DA	24.
Hayden Software Sargon IV	29.	Sphere, Inc. Tetris	20.
Infinity Software, LTD.		GATO, Orbiter or Pt-109	26.
Go or GrandSlam Tennis	27.	Solitaire Royale (Mac or MacII)	20.
Infocom Leather Goddesses of Phobos		Falcon 2.0	32.
or Hitchhiker's Guide	15.	Studio Zero Orbital Mech	29.
Beyond Zork, Zork Trilogy or QuaterStaff	30.	XOR Software NFL Challenge	59.
Zork Zero	38.	Pro Challenge or Basketball Challenge	29.

Specials good through  
February 28, 1989



Now Shipping  
Standard Air by



Customer Service (203) 378-3662 • FAX (203) 381-9043  
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.  
Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

### OUR POLICIES

- We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- Locations more than 1 day away shipped via Federal Express Standard Air service.
- Federal Express Priority 1 service also available.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

### SHIPPING

- Continental United States: Add \$3.00 per order to cover Federal Express Standard Air service. APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail (add 3% \$5.00 Min charge). Alaska, Hawaii and Outside Continental US: call or write for information.

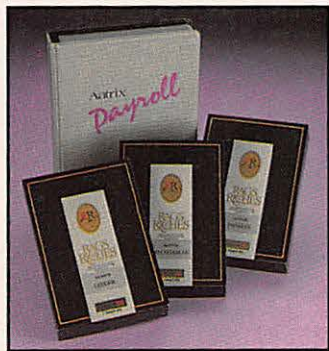
### RETURNS

- Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

Mail-in orders (especially from foreign countries), please furnish telephone number.

## Rags to Riches '3-Packs' by Chang Labs



*Rags to Riches* is the flexible and powerful modular accounting system that's winning praise from accountants and reviewers nationwide. Now, Chang Labs offers its popular *Rags to Riches* '3-Packs' at a special price and with a special bonus! Each '3-Pack' offers the user flexible reporting, batch totals for any time period, user definable accounting cycles, and impressive speed. When you need to analyze, graph or present your accounting information, just

export it to your favorite program! As a special bonus, if you choose the '3-Pack' that suits your needs before February 28th, 1989, *Programs Plus* will send you an Aatrix Payroll program, absolutely FREE!!

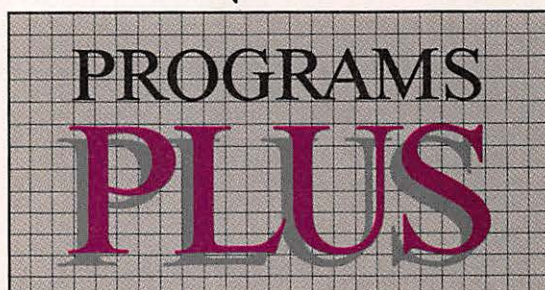
Rags to Riches 'General 3-Pack' (G/L, A/R, A/P).....	289.
Rags to Riches 'Pro 3-Pack' (G/L, Pro. Bill., A/P) .....	359.
Rags to Riches 'Retail 3-Pack' (G/L, Inventory, A/P) .....	359.

## Modems

Abaton InterFax 12/48	345.	Practical Peripherals	
Anchor Automation		Practical Modem Mini 1200SA	79.
MacPac 2400E w/software & cable	179.	Practical Modem 1200SA	109.
Epic		Practical Modem 2400SA	181.
Epic 2400 Int. SE	315.	MacCompack	
Epic 2400 Int. Mac II	315.	(2400SA w/Microphone II & Cable)	229.
Epic 2400 Mini Ext.		Prometheus	
(Hayes Compatible)	155.	Promodem 2400M Ext.	
Everex Emac 2400 Baud	225.	(Software & Cable)	199.
Hayes Microcomputing		Promodem 2400	
Smartmodem 1200	299.	(Hayes Compatible)	309.
Smartmodem 2400	449.	Supra Corporation Supra Modem 2400	149.
MDIdeas Commlink 2400	189.	U.S. Robotics	
Migent		Courier 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	199.
Migent Pocket Modem		Courier 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	349.
(ext. 300/1200 Baud)	115.	Courier 2400E (Hayes Compatible)	379.
Novation Novation Parrot 1200	109.	Courier HST 9600 (Hayes Compatible)	689.

Circle 44 on reader service card

Positively A Plus



75 Research Drive,  
Stratford, CT 06497

800/832-3201



# ... Positively A Plus!

## Utility Software

ALSoft Disk Express	35.	Olduvai Software Icon-It! or MultiClip	39.
Font/DA Juggler Plus	42.	Read-It! TS (For ThunderScan)	79.
Berkeley System Design Stepping Out II	52.	Read-It! O.C.R. 2.0 (For Image Scanners)	199.
CE Software QuickKeys (Macro Program)	53.	PCPC HFS Back-Up 3.0	54.
Central Point Software Copy II Mac	20.	Softworks Stack Cleaner	32.
PC Tools Deluxe Mac	45.	HyperTools 1 or 2	65.
Emerald City Software LaserTalk	187.	SuperMac Software SuperSpool 5.0	54.
Fifth Generation Systems Suitcase II	44.	SuperLaserSpool 2.0	82.
FastBack For The Macintosh	54.	Diskfit 1.4	54.
Power Station	32.	Sentinel 2.0	155.
HJC Virex	Special 69.	Symantec MacSOZ!	49.
Icom Simulations On Cue	36.	Symantec Utilities for Mac (S.U.M.)	59.
TMON	89.	Williams & Macias	
Infosphere Liaison	129.	myDiskLabeler w/Color	31.
Microlytics, Inc. GOfier	45.	myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter Option	34.
Microseeds Redux	65.	Working Software	
ScreenGems	49.	Findwell 2.0 (Document Finder)	36.

## Printers & Digitizers

Digital Vision Computer Eyes-Mac	209.	Seikosha SP1000 (Imagewriter Comp.)	235.
Koala Technologies Corp.		Summagraphics Bit Pad Plus	329.
MacVision 2.0 (Digitizer)	225.	ThunderWare	
Kurta IS ADB Tablet	255.	ThunderScan V4.0 with Power Port	199.
Cordless 4 Button Cursor	95.	Mac II Power Accessory	42.

## Macinware SE Ext. Carrying Case by I/O Design

The *Macinware SE Ext. Carrying Case* protects your Mac SE, Plus, or 512K and its extended keyboard in safety and style. It's made of rugged 1000 Denier Dupont Cordura nylon, and surrounds your machine with a full half-inch of high-density foam padding. There's room for an external hard drive, a mouse, cords, and disks, so your complete system travels with you in one compact unit. All stress points are cross-box stitched for added safety. A convenient shoulder strap is included, and you can choose platinum grey or navy blue colors.



SE Carrying Case ..... 76.

## DataBase Management

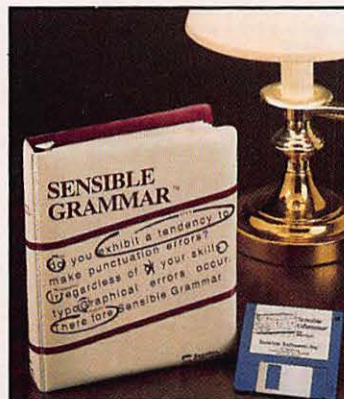
Aclus 4th Dimension	489.	Clarif FileMaker II	239.
4D Runtime	239.	Fox Software Fox Base Plus	208.
Activision Reports for Hypercard	75.	Microsoft Microsoft File 2.0	119.
Focal Point & Business Class Bundle	65.	Nordic HyperCONTROL	42.
City To City	30.	Odesta Double Helix II	339.
Apple Computer HyperCard	42.	DataDesk Professional	289.
Ashton Tate dBASE Mac 1.0	295.	GeoQuery	199.
Blythe Software Omnis 3 Plus/Express	129.	Software Discoveries RecordHolderPlus	45.
Borland Reflex Plus	165.	TENpointO FocalPoint II	125.

## Educational/Creative Software

Ars Nova Practica Musica	79.	Electronic Arts Mavis Beacon Typing	36.
Barron's Barron's SAT	35.	Venture's Business Simulator	47.
Bible Research The World (KJV or NIV)	165.	Deluxe Music Construction Set V2.0	61.
Bogus Productions Studio Session	49.	1st Byte/Electronic Arts Kid Talk, Speller	
String Quartet, Country or Heavy Metal	15.	Bee, First Shapes, or Math Talk	32.
Super Studio Session	79.	Great Wave Software KidsTime	26.
Bright Star Technology Alphabet Blocks	32.	Number Maze	27.
Talking Tiles	69.	Crystal Paint	41.
Broderbund Clip Sounds	36.	Individual Typing Instructor Encore	26.
Jam Session or Black & White Movies	30.	Learning Company Reader Rabbit	33.
Sensei Geometry, Calculus or Physics	59.	Mindscape Perfect Score SAT	
Type!	20.	w/The Perfect College	46.
Where in the World is Carmen SanDiego?	25.	Niles & Associates End Note	85.
Coda Mac Drums	32.	Nordic MacKids Educational Programs (ea)	28.
Perceive	65.	Simon & Schuster Typing Tutor IV	35.
Davidson & Associates Speed Reader II	39.	Springboard Top Honors	59.
Math Blaster or Word Attack!	27.	Family Matters or Atlas Explorer	28.

## Sensible Grammar by Sensible Software

*Sensible Grammar* takes the drudgery out of proofreading your documents, so you can devote more time to creating perfect documents. It's simple to check your documents for thousands of common grammar and style errors. Informal, overly formal, vague, wordy, chiche and sexist are detected. So are punctuation, capitalization, verb tense, verb agreement, and many other types of errors. All are displayed on screen, along with suggested corrections, and an editing window so you can make corrections quickly. *Sensible Grammar* also allows you to customize its checking so you can adapt it to your needs with just a few keystrokes. Make the sensible choice in proofreading software, *Sensible Grammar*.



Sensible Grammar ..... 54.

## Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

Applied Engineering MacRAMS (1 MB SIMMS Mac+, SE, II)	489.	MacSnap 548S (512E to 2MB w/SCSI)	599.
AST Research		MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2MB Non Expandable)	439.
Mac286 Co-Processor (Mac II)	Call	MacSnap 2SE or 1024 Option (1MB or MacII Memory Exp.)	439.
CMS		SCSI Interface/Port	109.
Compact Series SC30 (Mac+/SE/II)	649.	MacSnap Toolkit (torx driver, opener & grounding set)	15.
Compact Series SC45 (Mac+/SE/II)	859.	Everex Emac 20D (20Mg Hard Disk)	520.
SD Series MacStack SD20 (Mac+/SE/II)	569.	Emac 20 Deluxe	585.
SD Series MacStack SD60 (Mac+/SE/II)	849.	Personal Computer Peripherals	
Cutting Edge Cutting Edge 800k Drive	175.	Beige or Platinum Color. Optional Built-In Modems Available.	
Cutting Edge Wedge XL 30 Plus SCSI Hard Drive	629.	MacBottom HD-21 (20+MB SCSI Hard Disk)	659.
Cutting Edge Wedge XL 45 Plus SCSI Hard Drive	829.	MacBottom HD-32 (32MB SCSI HD)	699.
Cutting Edge XL 30 Internal Hard Drive	505.	MacBottom HD-45 (45MB SCSI HD)	859.
Cutting Edge XL 45 Internal Hard Drive	645.	MacBottom HD-70 (70MB SCSI Hard Disk) Plat only	999.
Dove Computer Corporation		Rodime Rodime 20 Plus Ext.	629.
Marathon 020 Accelerator		Rodime 45 Plus (Ext. 45MB SCSI)	939.
MSE 1 (16 Mhz)	585.	Rodime 450RX (Int. 45MB Mac SE/II)	829.
MSE 2 (16 Mhz w/1MB)	Special 1059.	Rodime 100 Plus (Ext. 100MB SCSI)	1169.
MSE 3 (16 Mhz w/Math Co-processor)	779.	Rodime 140 Plus (Ext. 140MB SCSI)	1319.
MSE 4 (16 Mhz w/1MB & Math Chip)	1255.	Rodime 1000 RX (Int. 100MB MacII)	1045.
MacSnap 524 (512K to 1MB)	315.	Video Technology	
MacSnap 524E (512E to 1MB)	305.	Laser 800k External Drive	185.
MacSnap 524S (512E to 1MB w/SCSI)	379.		
MacSnap 548 (512K to 2MB)	459.		
MacSnap 548E (512E to 2MB)	549.		

## Marathon MSE-2 by Dove Computer

*Marathon MSE-2* is the accelerator and memory expansion board that brings speed and power to your Macintosh SE. Because the *Marathon MSE-2* features a 68020 32-bit 16 MHz microprocessor, your favorite programs will run up to 400% faster! And the 1 Megabyte on-board memory expands the existing memory, so you'll be able to run MultiFinder and many other memory-hungry applications! The software programmable on-board CMOS LCA controller chip, on-board expansion slot, and optional 68881 math co-processor option allow future expansion and ensure compatibility. When productivity and flexibility are important, go the distance with Dove's *Marathon MSE-2*!



Marathon MSE-2 ..... 1059.

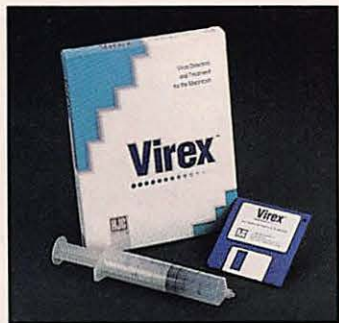


# Shipped Federal Express

## Business Software

Abacus Concepts StatView II (Mac+, SE, II w/68020 & 68881)	349.	Mainstay Capture	42.
StatView SE+ Graphics	229.	Mac Flow 2.0 or Mac Schedule	115.
Access Technology Trapeze 2.1	159.	Meta Software MetaDesign	Special 199.
Ashton Tate Full Impact	249.	Micro Planning Software	
Borland Eureka! The Solver	129.	Micro Planner 6.0	325.
BrainPower ArchiText	182.	Microsoft Microsoft Works 2.0	189.
StatView 512 Plus	175.	Microsoft Excel 1.5	249.
Math View Professional	145.	Satori Software	
DataScan	118.	Bulk Mailer 3.2	79.
Bravo Technologies MacCalc	79.	Bulk Mailer Plus	195.
Chang Laboratories		Components GL	389.
C.A.T. Contacts*Activities*Time	229.	Select Micro Systems, Inc.	
Clarix MacProject II	395.	Exstatix or MapMaker	219.
Cognition Technology MacSMARTS	135.	Shana Enterprises	
D2 Software MacSpin 2.0	189.	Fast Forms	89.
Individual 101 Macros For Excel	37.	Softworks Client	129.
Legisoft WillMaker 3.0	35.	Synex Mac Envelope 4.0	59.
Lundeen & Associates		Mac Invoice	32.
WorksPlus Commands	59.	Systat Systat 3.2	
		(Specify MacPlus, SE or Mac II)	459.

## Virex by HJC Software



**Virex** is the solution to the threat of Macintosh computer viruses. **Virex** is the only program that detects and repairs infected programs and system files! If you need to eradicate an existing virus from your infected system, or want to protect your system from future infection, **Virex** is the safe, effective product that does the job. Its icon driven approach and on-line help make it easy to learn and use. **Virex**

combats all known Macintosh viruses and HJC Software plans to update the program to combat new viruses. Registered users will be notified of updates and can subscribe to HJC's inexpensive upgrade service.

**Virex** ..... 69.

## Graphics Software

3G Graphics Images With Impact!	59.	Laserware Laserpaint Color II	359.
Images With Impact Business 1	Special 75.	Letraset	
ABA Software Draw It Again Sam 2.0	79.	ImageStudio 1.5 or StandOut	279.
Graphist Paint II	289.	Macromind Videoworks II	175.
Adobe Systems Adobe Illustrator 88	319.	Videoworks II Accelerator	118.
Adobe Fonts (Various volumes)	Call	Videoworks II Driver for Hypercard	61.
Aldus Freehand	349.	Micro Illusions Photon Paint	179.
Altys Corp. FONTastic Plus 2.0	54.	Micro CAD/CAM MGMSation	685.
Fontographer 2.2	239.	Micro: Maps	
Ashton Tate Full Paint	69.	MacAtlas Paint 2.0 (MacPaint Format)	45.
Broderbund Print Shop or Clip Charts	36.	MacAtlas Hyper Atlas	64.
Drawing Tables	79.	MacAtlas Professional	
CE Software Calendar Maker 3.1	27.	(PICT/MacDraw Version)	129.
Clarix MacPaint II	105.	Microsoft Microsoft PowerPoint 2.0	249.
MacDraw II	309.	Olduvai Software	
Cricket Software Cricket Draw	169.	Post-ART II (4-Disk Set)	59.
Cricket Paint or Pictograph	99.	ArtFonts 1, 2 or 3	59.
Cricket Graph	119.	Silicon Beach Software	
Cricket Presents	289.	SuperPaint 2.0	109.
Deneba Software Canvas DA 1.0	56.	Digital Darkroom	157.
Canvas 2.0 (Includes Desk Accessory)	169.	Super 3D	157.
Dream Maker		Solutions International	
MacGallery (Hypercard or Paint)	28.	The Curator (Catalog Your Art)	79.
Cluptures	97.	Springboard Certificate Maker	24.
Dubl-Click Software		Works of Art Assortment,	
World Class Fonts: Various Vol. 1-6 (ea)	45.	Holiday, or Education	28.
WetPaint: Various Vol. 1-16 (ea)	45.	Works of Art Laser Art or Fonts	59.
Electronic Arts Studio 8 (MacII)	319.	Springboard Publisher	209.
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA		SuperMac Software Pixel Paint	109.
MacCalligraphy 2.0	105.	Symmetry	
Japanese Clip Art	Call	Picture Base & Wet Paint Bundle	95.
Foundation Publishing Comic People	25.	T/Maker Click Art Letters I, Letters II,	
Comic Strip Factory	44.	Personal Graphics, Effects,	
Generic Software Generic CADD	54.	Business Image, or Holidays (each)	28.
Graphsoft Mini Cad 4.0	375.	Christian Images	35.
Innovative Data Design Dreams	315.	Click Art EPS Illustrations	75.
MacDraft 1.2B	149.	Zedcor DeskPaint 2.0	69.

## Accessories

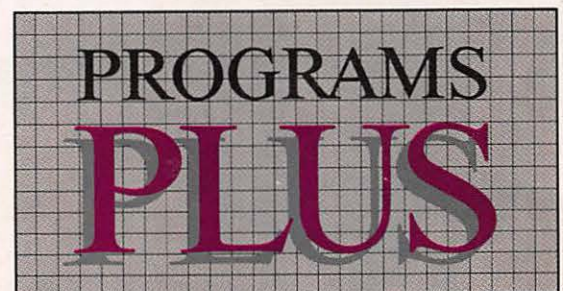
Abaton ProPoint (ADB Mouse for Mac SE & Mac II)	99.	Apple Security Kit	34.
Asher Engineering		Antiglare Polarizing Filter	33.
Turbo Trackball (Mac & Mac+ or Mac SE & Mac II)	69.	Modem/Fax Protector 10	15.
CH Products Mirage: Quad or ADB (Turns Joystick Into Mouse)	39.	Modem/Fax Protector 20	29.
Mach IV Plus: Quad or ADB	65.	Power Tree Surge Suppressors (10, 20, or 50)	Call
Curtis Manufacturing		Printer Muffler Stand (80 & 132)	24.
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP-2	36.	Printer Muffler 80	43.
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	55.	System Saver Mac (Beige or Platinum)	64.
Cutting Edge Cutting Edge EADB-105 Keyboard (Mac SE & Mac II)	135.	Super Base	34.
DataDesk		System Saver SE	55.
MAC-101 Keyboard/Beige (128k/512k & MacPlus)	139.	Masterpiece Mac II	105.
MAC-101 ADB Keyboard/Platinum (Mac SE & Mac II)	139.	New Turbo Mouse (Reg. or ADB)	119.
Ergotron Mousecleaner 360° MacTilt (Mac, SE or II)	15.	Mobius	
Farallon		Fanny Mac QT (Beige or Platinum)	60.
MacRecorder Sound System (Mac SE or Mac II)	139.	Mouse Systems	
Impulse Audio Digitizer w/soundware	145.	A+ Mouse (MacPlus)	65.
I/O Design Mac Luggage in Navy		A+ ADB Mouse (Mac SE/Mac II)	85.
Macinware Plus Carrying Case	64.	Moustrak MousePad 7" x 9" Size	8.
Macinware SE Carrying Case	Special 76.	MousePad 9" x 11" Size	9.
Imageware II Carrying Case	49.	Orange Micro Grappler Spooler	39.
HDware	54.	Grappler C/Mac/GS	79.
Kalmar Designs		Grappler L/Q or Grappler L/S	92.
Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases:		Ribbons	
Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)	14.	Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold	
Double Micro Cabinet (holds 90 disks)	21.	ImageWriter Ribbon	4.
Triple Micro Cabinet (holds 135 disks)	31.	ImageWriter Black 6-pack	20.
Kensington External Disk Drive Cover	8.	ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)	20.
Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable	25.	ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon	9.
Macintosh II Stand	20.	ImageWriter LQ Black	17.
Macintosh II Monitor Extension Cable	33.	ImageWriter LQ Four Color	20.
Mouse Pocket (Reg. or ADB)	8.	Seikosha Ribbon Black	6.
Mouseway (Mousepad)	8.	Silicon Comforts MacChimney (Very Effective Cardboard Laminated Convection Cooling Device)	16.
ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover	9.	Smith & Bellows	
Macintosh Plus/SE Dust Cover	9.	Mahogany Disk Case (holds 96)	30.
Macintosh SE w/extended Kybd Cover	9.	Sopris Softworks	
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket	17.	High Trek Carry Cases - Platinum Gray, Navy	
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.	Imagewriter II Case	49.
Tilt/Swivel	22.	Macintosh Plus, SE w/Standard Kybd	59.
		Macintosh SE & Extended Kybd Case	69.
		Targus Imagewriter II Carry Case Bk.	49.
		Macintosh Plus Carry Case Bk.	59.
		Deluxe MacPlus-XKB Bk.	69.

## Blank Media

Single Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes		Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (10)	12.	Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
Double Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes		Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" DS/DD (10)	17.	3M 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
Centech 3 1/2" DS/DD Color Disks (10)	19.		

## Languages

Borland Turbo Pascal	65.	Microsoft Microsoft Quick Basic	69.
Turbo Pascal Tutor	46.	Smethers & Barnes Prototyper	72.
Consular Mac 68000 Dev. System	59.	Symantec Lightspeed C	95.
Mainstay V.I.P. 2.5 (Visual Interactive Programming)	109.	Lightspeed Pascal	65.
Manx Aztec C	65.	T.M.L.	
Aztec MPW C	99.	TML Pascal II (Includes MPW)	79.
Aztec C + SDB	99.	TML Source Code Library II	42.
		Zedcor ZBasic 5.0	105.



75 Research Drive,  
Stratford, CT 06497

800/832-3201



# HERE'S GRIPPING NEWS FOR MOUSE USERS

*Introducing The Gravis MouseStick!™*

## A BETTER HANDLE ON DESIGN

**THE PLAN:** Create *the* input device that is the ultimate in controller precision and versatility.

**THE STRATEGY:** Combine design ergonomics with state-of-the-art controller technology.

**THE RESULT:** *The Gravis Mouse - Stick™*. The breakthrough joystick controller technology ergonomically based on the hand's ability to perform precise movements with speed and accuracy.

## A BETTER HANDLE ON TECHNOLOGY

Design makes the MouseStick™ responsive.

Technology makes the MouseStick™ today's most versatile input device. For desktop use. For large-screen monitor CAD and DTP applications. And, of course, for computer games.

Plug it in and get ready! Everything opens up with an amazing 1200 point resolution that can be set to any screen size.

And the big picture resolves into fractional sensitivity modes for precise pixel by pixel control.

The secret? The MouseStick's™ true *optomechanical* digital output signal. Here's a comparison: available analog joysticks perform like an old hi-fi. The MouseStick's™ digital optomechanics perform like a compact disk player.

And there's more — the Gravis MouseStick™ Processing Unit (GMPU).

This little brain really frees you to select from hundreds of modes such as direct tracking with or without

autocentering and fully variable pulse output. Three programmable microswitch buttons let you emulate keyboard commands, and the GMPU's 16-character display and menu system updates you on mode and function.

Thanks to the GMPU's 16K of ROM, programming options are virtually limitless and it can be user upgraded to include new features. The MouseStick™ is compatible with all Macintosh®, Apple IIe, IIc and IIGS computers, has all the unique features of the Gravis Joystick and comes with a one year no-nonsense warranty!

## SO TEST-DRIVE THE MOUSESTICK™ TODAY!

Get a grip on the new MouseStick™ and you'll quickly discover it's light years ahead of the mouse, trackball or traditional joystick.

The MouseStick™ doesn't clutter your desk or require constant cleaning. And unlike a trackball, you don't need the dexterity of a cardshark to drag an item.

The Gravis MouseStick™ is one of the most technologically advanced and durable digital input devices available.

But don't worry. You can handle it.

See Us at Booth #2452 Macworld Expo

*Advanced*  
**GRAVIS**

Computer Technology Ltd.  
7033 Antrim Ave. Burnaby B.C.  
Canada V5J 4M5 US OFFICE:  
1602 Carolina St. #D12,  
Bellingham WA 98226  
Tel. 604-434-7274

Circle 401 on reader service card





# New Products

*Information on the Mac's latest hardware, software, and accessories*

*Edited by Mary Margaret Lewis*

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by *Macworld*. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

## HARDWARE

**Cable Scanner** Cable tester for LAN cabling systems. Pinpoints location of any cable faults in LAN cabling system. Supports variety of network configurations including AppleTalk, TOPS, and twisted-pair. Includes AC battery charger, cable adapters, cable tracer, and troubleshooting guide. \$1495. Microtest, 602/971-6464.

**FT-60 Bus-Link** Bus-Link subsystem lets one computer access the memory of another. Links to Mac II NuBus card for memory sharing between Mac II and any other computer with VMEbus, Multibus I, Unibus, Qbus, SELbus, or Lbus architecture. \$13,900 to \$19,900. Flavors Technology, 603/882-8404.

**GigaTape** Mac subsystem backs up 2.3 gigabytes on an 8mm tape cartridge in less than 7 hours. Available in configurations ranging from 2 gigabytes to 1 terabyte. Designed for 5¼-inch form factor. Sustained data rate of 246K per second. \$4995, includes SCSI interface and proprietary backup software. Summus Computer Systems, 713/492-6611.

**Mac Data Display (Model A342)** Three-pound LCD projection panel that displays Mac-generated images on a large screen or wall via overhead projector. Works with all Mac models. Fits on top of any standard overhead projector and connects to video port of the Mac. Comes with power supply,

plug-in board, and video cable. \$1499; custom carrying case \$69.95. Computer Accessories Corporation, 619/457-5500.

**MacinStor i Series** Internal hard disk subsystems for the SE, Mac II, and Mac Ix. Comes with disk management software including formatter, diagnostics, partitioning, backup and restore, disk optimization, data encryption, and data recovery. \$999 to \$7999. Storage Dimensions, 408/879-0300.

**Macintosh Communications Package** Includes 2400-baud SA modem in platinum color, cable for use with any Mac, and MicroPhone communications software version 1.1. \$299. Practical Peripherals, 818/991-8200.

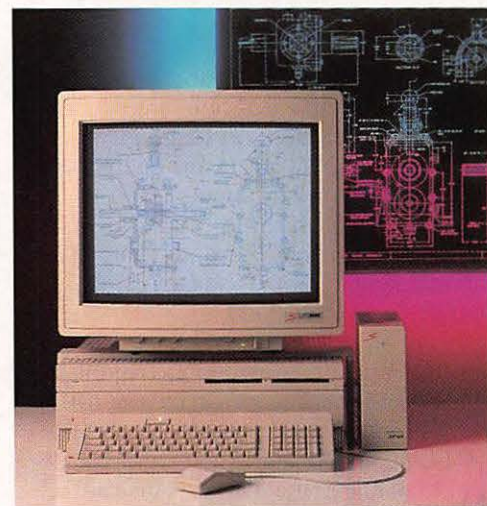
**MacIvory** Symbolic processor board with standard Mac II desktop system for delivery of AI applications. Developers can use standard platform to deliver applications developed on Symbolics' 3600 workstation and XL400 system. Integrates with applications in commercial, industrial, and military computing environments, and accesses existing Mac applications. Starting price for system \$21,900; board \$10,800. Symbolics, 617/621-7500.

**MACPIO-24 Interface Board** High-current, 24-bit, parallel digital I/O board for the Mac II. Interfaces with variety of instruments, displays, and user-defined systems and equipment. Handles digital I/O through standard 37-pin, D-type connector. 18-inch ribbon connector cable available. \$200; cable \$25. MetraByte, 508/880-3000.

**Magic45 Removable** Removable 45MB tape cartridge for data storage. Fits under the Mac and includes four-switch power center on front panel. Units are preformatted and configured for immediate use. \$1795. Mac-Products USA, 512/343-9441.

**NX-2400 Multi-Font Printer** 24-wire, letter-quality printer. Four internal fonts, paper parking, and expandable memory. Standard with 7K buffer, expandable to 39K with optional 32K RAM card. Four resident fonts, with additional fonts available. \$529. Star Micronics, 212/986-6770.

**RGB/Videolink** Free-standing scan converter, about the size of a VCR, converts signal from a Mac II to NTSC (television) signal or low-resolution RGB signal. Lets you use images from Mac II for videotaping, video projection, and video transmission. \$9900. RGB Technology, 415/848-0180.

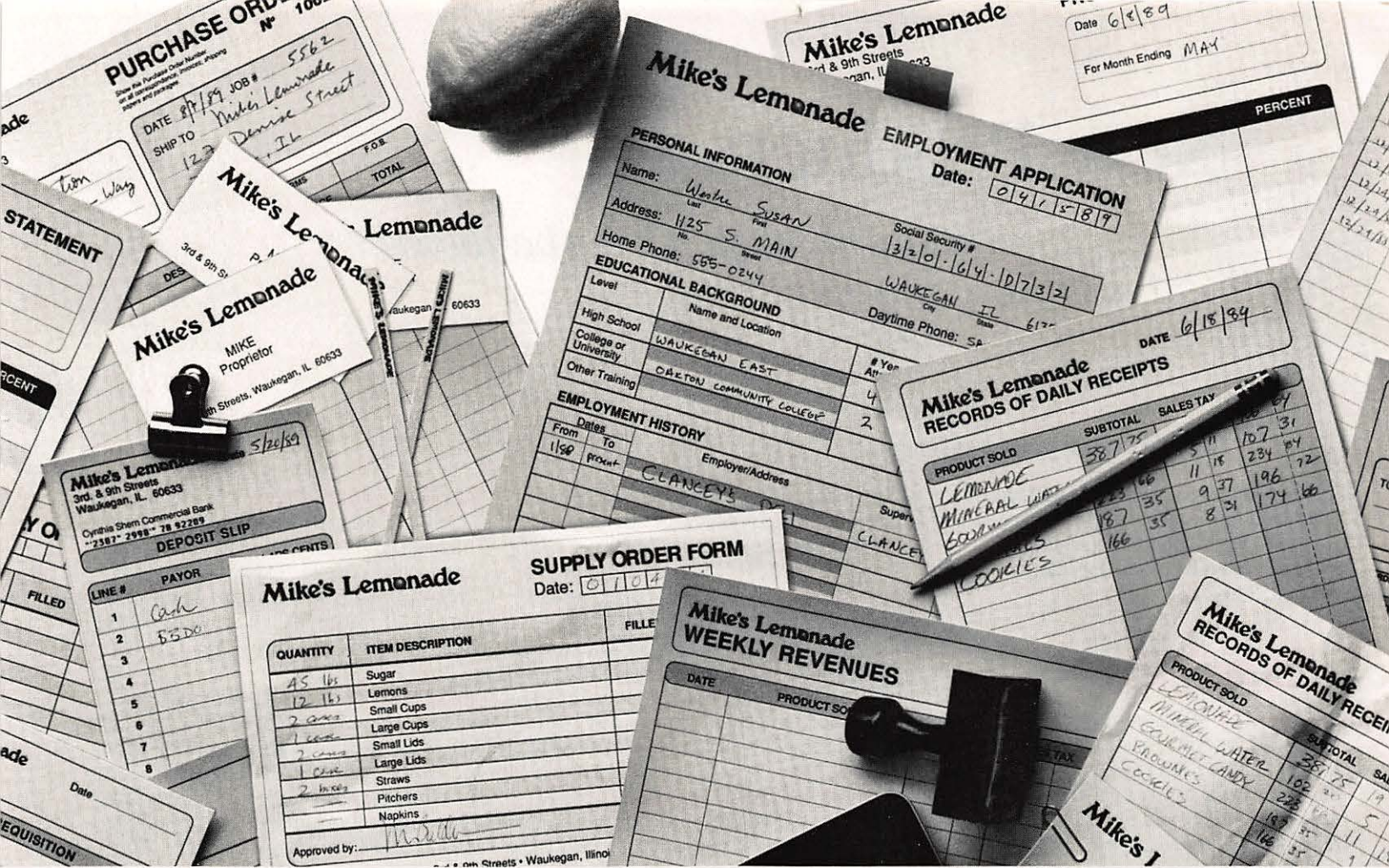


*Spectrum/8 Series II*

**Spectrum/8 Series II** Color video board with custom gate array replaces more than 40 components used on previous card. Produces up to an 8-square-foot desktop. Centers objects and makes panning adjustments from dialog box. \$1895. SuperMac Technology, 415/962-2900.

*(continues)*





**SSH-4 Accessory Board** Four-channel, simultaneous sample-and-hold accessory board for MetraByte's DAS-20, and VMECAI-16 and VMEAI-16 analog interface boards. Allows analog input data to be acquired from two, three, or four inputs with less than 30 nanoseconds channel-to-channel sample time uncertainty. \$425. MetraByte, 617/880-3000.

**Vari-Sync Monitor** Nineteen-inch monitor adjusts to resolutions of 640 by 350, 640 by 400, and 640 by 480 pixels. Built for CAD/CAM/CIM, factory automation, graphic design. Available in metal enclosure, cabinet, or chassis. Suitable for rack mounting. \$2500. Colorgraphic Communications Corporation, 404/455-3921.

**Varityper VT600W** Prints on up to 11-by-17-inch plain paper for CAD/CAM drawings, financial reports, and newspaper publishing. Imaging in ledger-size format. Comes with AppleTalk interface, Centronics parallel and RS 232C serial ports, and 35 Adobe PostScript type fonts. \$22,995. Varityper, 201/887-8000.

**ViewFrame II+2 LCD** Overhead large-screen projection panel compatible with all Macs. Gives simultaneous projection of the monitor's image on an overhead screen or wall when placed on standard overhead projector. B&W display with eight shades of gray. \$1850. Nview Corporation, 804/873-1354.

## SOFTWARE

**Accountant, Inc.** Professional accounting package that adapts to the existing accounting system of small to medium-size companies. Accounts receivable module addresses customer accounts, sales, and cash receipts journals. Accounts payable section covers vendor accounts, purchases and cash payments journals. 1MB min. memory. \$595. Softsync, 212/685-2080.

**AE Operator** Marketing information system that temporarily holds data before sending it to spreadsheets, word processors, and

other Mac applications. Acts as a cache to record telephone and written correspondence. Auto phone dialing. 1MB min. memory. \$125. Archaic Engineering, 512/345-0860.

**Aware** Multiuser accounting software that imports data from a spreadsheet, creates a transaction audit trail, and consolidates multiple accounting centers. Designed for corporate accounting systems. 1MB min. memory. \$1500; discount for multiple installations. Database International, 617/820-0018.

**Blackjack Ace** Simulates casino blackjack. Lets you learn the game while picking up test betting strategies. Displays game table, mouse-controlled betting and play, and card-counting and advice windows. Supports all casino bets. 512K min. memory. \$39. Centron Software, 800/848-2424.

**Bottomline** Tax templates for Excel or Multiplan. Short and long forms and associated schedules for most personal and business tax returns. Corporate, partnership, sole proprietorship, farm income and expenses,





social security tax, IRA, and deductible home mortgage interest computation included. 512K min. memory. \$49.95. Compu-Craft, 303/791-2077.

**BPlan** Stand-alone business-plan software. Prompts you with series of worksheet questions; your responses produce a business plan. Includes word processor and modeling capability. Works with a variety of word processors and spreadsheets. 1MB min. memory. \$195. Palo Alto Software, 415/325-3190.

**Bridge Dealer** Bridge program that generates playing hands to your specifications; lets you restrict any or all of the four hand positions via the Dialog Box. Generates hands for tournament play, bidding or play evaluation, and bidding practice. Synchronizes multiple computers to deal the same hands in the same order so you can practice bidding over the telephone. Mac II-compatible. 512KE min. memory. \$50. Gonzo Systems, 501/895-1354.

**Business MacBuilders and Laser MacLabels** Business MacBuilders maintains lists, performs mail merges, and acts as a direct mail processor without programming. Simple MacSoftware will customize for you; some changes made at no charge. Laser MacLabels creates three-column labels on an ImageWriter or laser printer. Maintains lists; lets you select sections for mailing. Laser MacLabels and Business MacBuilders bundled together. 1MB min. memory. \$100 combined. Simple MacSoftware, 415/331-4862.

**Cause** Personal programming software for nontechnical users and programmers. Automatically documents programs as they are written. Licenses developers to market unlimited number of application programs. 512KE min. memory. Personal version \$495; professional version for developers \$595. Maxem Corporation, 602/827-8181.

**Clip3D** Ten-volume image library of pre-drawn 3-D images for production of camera-ready graphics. Rotates, shades, and illuminates 3-D objects from the library;

Clip3D software included with each volume. 512KE min. memory. Each volume \$99. Enabling Technologies, 312/427-0386.

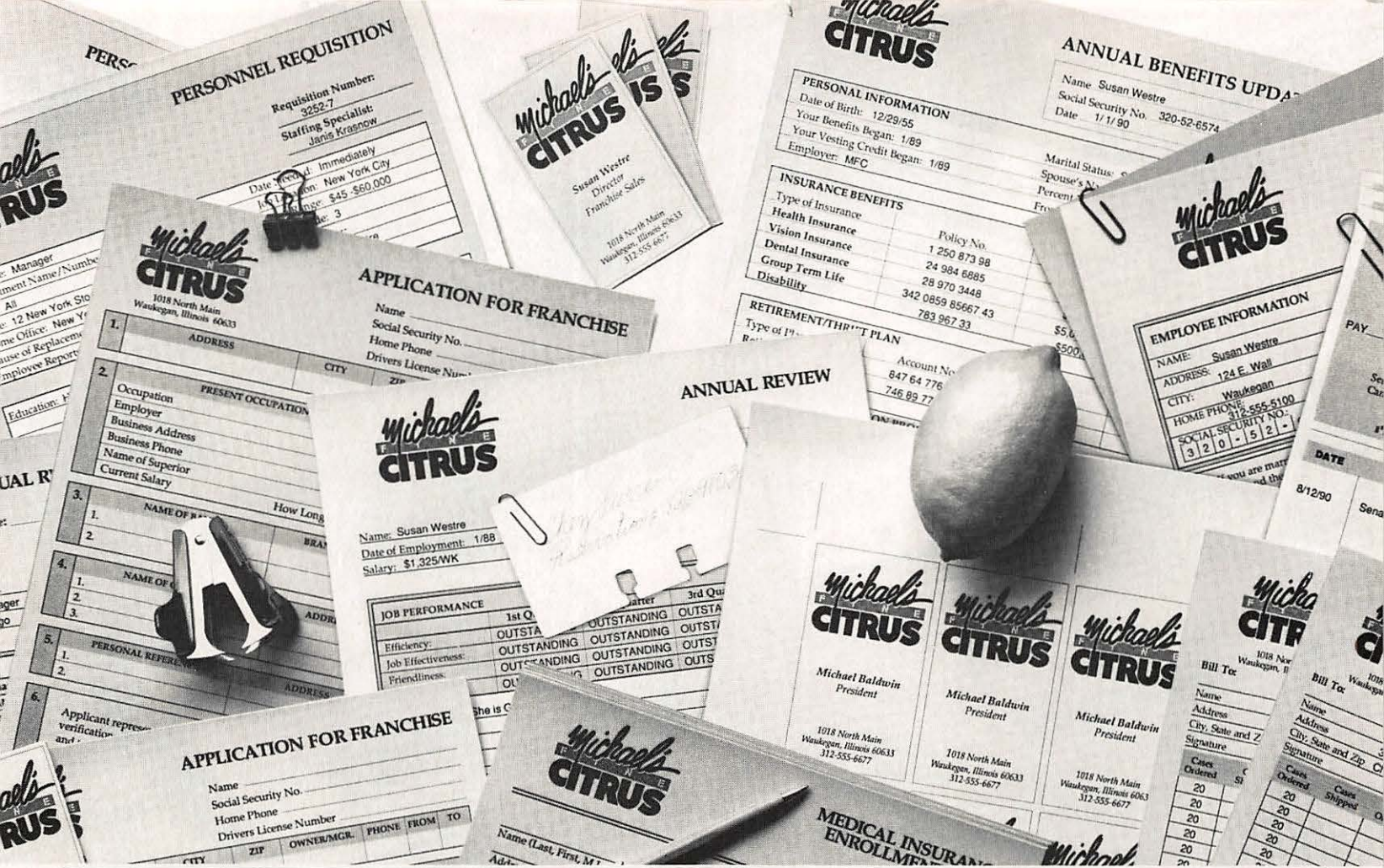
**Crapsmaster** Simulates the game of casino craps with realistic display of game table and mouse-controlled bet placement. 512K min. memory. \$39. Centron Software, 407/241-1022.

**Dashboard** Graphic communications software that gives automatic access to electronic information services, such as Dow Jones News/Retrieval, Genie, CompuServe, and MCI Mail. Based on standard Mac interface and HyperCard. 1MB min. memory. Under \$400. TenPoint0, 415/329-0500.

**Data** Decision analysis software that identifies sequence and linkage of events in a tree structure. Helps you evaluate intermediate points of the decision tree to identify sequence of events and probable outcomes of a particular action. 512K min. memory. \$495. TreeAge Software, 617/426-5819.

(continues)





**Desktop Specs** Specification database for architects. Primarily for light-commercial, health-care, and residential projects. You can edit disk for specific projects or create your own specifications using the database as guideline. 512K min. memory. \$220. Patrick Manley Architects, 614/469-9906.

**Diskworld for the Macintosh** Monthly Macintosh software subscription. 800K disks deliver a variety of software including games, desk accessories, fonts, and HyperCard stacks. 512KE min. memory. One issue \$9.95; three-month trial subscription \$19.95. Softdisk, 318/221-8718.

**FaceIt** Stand-alone set of code resources to add Mac interface to programs written in BASIC, C, FORTRAN, Modula-2, and Pascal. One manual works with all languages and compilers; multiple programs run simultaneously using a single copy of FaceIt on disk. 512KE min. memory. With sample programs for one compiler \$50; with sample programs for ten compilers \$100. FaceWare, 217/328-5842.

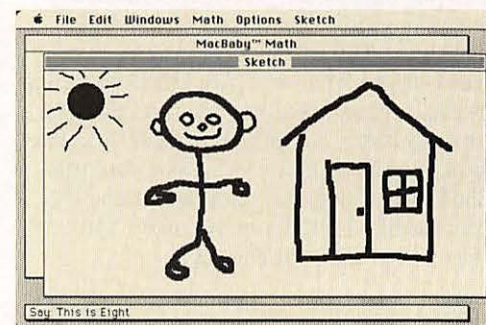
**FastLabel** Labeling software for mailing lists, disk labels, envelopes, and price tags. Program reads name of floppy disk in drive, stores name, and prints it as a label. You can insert many disks in succession, thereby creating a list of disk names to make into labels. Prints to standard label sheet. Formats text as it is imported. 512K min. memory. \$49.95. Vertical Solutions, 206/352-2097, 800/942-4008.

**The Game of Fractal Images** Software adjunct to Springer-Verlag's book *The Science of Fractal Images* (1988). Contains new algorithms that demonstrate Mandelbrot and Julia sets. 1MB min. memory. \$24.95. Springer-Verlag Publishers, 212/460-1500.

**Graphics Shortcuts** Technical clip art for architects, builders, and graphic artists. Four modules contain variety of images: trees, people, cars, signs, and more. Available for Dreams and SuperPaint. 512KE min. memory. \$59.95. Patrick Manley Architects, 614/469-9906.

**Hyper-Action** Compilation of more than 45 non-copy-protected common-background stacks to help you manage daily sales, business, and personal activities. Stores documents hierarchically; sorts scanned-in graphics hierarchically. Includes daily calendar, notes, maps, and mini corporate tree for identifying key people in decision process for sales prospects. 1MB min. memory. \$94.50. Multi Solutions, 609/896-4100.

**MacBaby Math** Teaches children ages six months and up numbers from 1 through 100, and teaches the basic math concepts of



MacBaby Math



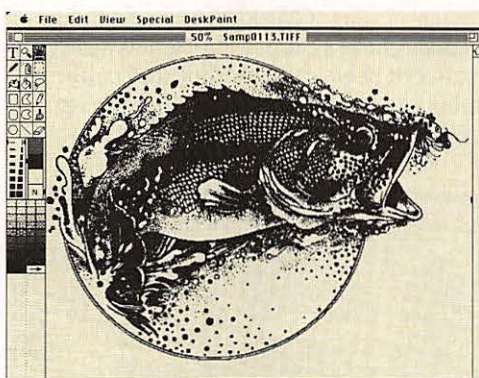


addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. 128K min. memory. \$39.95. KAR Enterprises, 408/739-9517.

**MacInteriors** 3-D interior design tool for designing room layouts. Gives view and print elevations, plans, and perspectives. Places up to 64 stored library units in direct position within a room plan, and lets you view perspectives from any angle or height. 1MB min. memory. \$295. Com-ServCo, 504/649-0484.

**MacSmarts Professional** Inference server on TOPS or other PC/Mac network. Links databases and spreadsheets, HyperCard stacks, MacPaint and PICT images, and text files. Performs calculations and logical operations on variables and data, uses built-in functions and equations. Handles up to 4000 rules per knowledge base and 1000 examples per rule. 1MB min. memory. \$495. Cognition Technology Corporation, 617/492-0246, 800/622-2829.

**Metro ImageBase** Fourteen categorized volumes of 300-dpi digitized artwork; volume consists of 100 images on 5 to 8 floppy disks. Subjects include business graphics,



#### Metro ImageBase

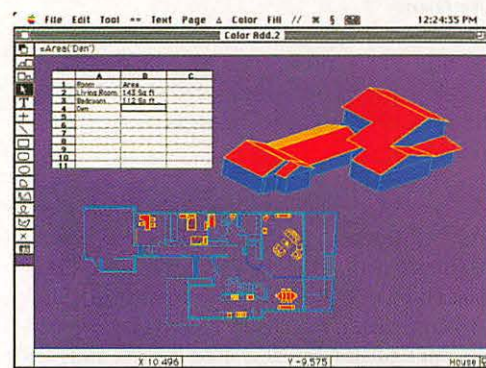
newsletter and report makers, and more. Works with most page layout software. 512K min. memory. Each volume \$145. Metro ImageBase, 818/881-1997.

**Minicad Plus** 3-D software to be used with in 2-D document. Write your own routines with the spreadsheet and programmable macro language. New 2-D features include complex duplication with arrays, and abil-

ity to move objects by precise measurements. 1MB min. memory. \$695. Graphsoft, 301/461-9488.

**OvalTune** Synchronizes graphics from any Mac graphics program with music. Saves graphics in PICT format or in clipboard; saves music as MIDI files. Saves combination of graphics and music in OvalTune videotape file. Proprietary library of 128

(continues)



#### Minicad Plus



# Success

The road to success will always be paved in triplicate. But with new SmartForm™ software and Macintosh personal computers, it's no longer the tollway it once was.

The SmartForm concept is simple: you can't reduce the paperwork, so reduce the amount of paper. And the printing, shipping and storage costs that go with it.

SmartForm Designer™ includes all you need to whip out crisp, professional forms in a hurry. Fields, lists, check boxes, grids, combs, lines, ovals, rectangles—everything. And their sizes and locations can be pinpointed to the exact inch, centimeter, point or pica.

Type flexibility is almost unlimited. You can reverse, condense and expand fonts, adjust leading and

© 1989 Claris Corporation, 440 Clyde Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043; (415)

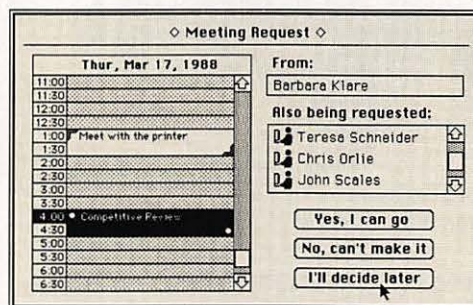


## OvalTime

sounds. Plays music over Mac or standard speakers. 1MB min. memory. \$145. Intelligent Computer Music Systems, 518/434-4110.

**PC Tools/Mac** Mac version of PC Tools Deluxe. Collection of disk utilities and data recovery tools includes Smart Locate DA, Fast Hard-disk Backup, File Undelete, File Unfragmenter, Recovery (from damaged floppies or hard disks), File Encryption and Compression, and Fast File Copy. 512KE min. memory. \$79. Central Point Software, 503/690-8090.

**Perfect Timing** Calendar- and schedule-management system for Mac networks. Network users can schedule and confirm group meetings, and individuals can use on-screen calendar and datebook func-



## Perfect Timing

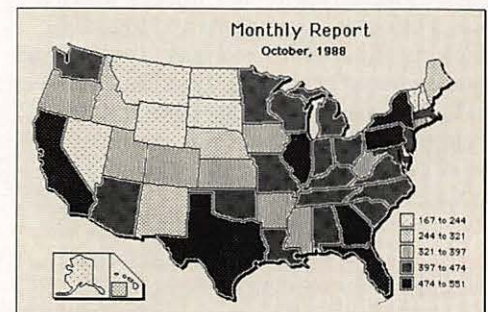
tions. 1MB min. memory. Starter kit \$295, includes server, accommodates up to three workstations; three additional workstations \$150. Imagine Software, 415/453-3944.

**Photon Paint** Graphics program that rotates, resizes, and flips objects, and maintains perspective when it tilts. Blend mode smooths shading and blends shapes with background. Magnification window allows

sizing of magnified pixels and scrolling around magnified images. 1MB min. memory. \$299. MicroIllusions, 818/360-3715.

**Police Quest** Hand out a traffic ticket, get tangled in red tape, bring a racketeer to justice, or go undercover to infiltrate the Death Angel's gang, when you take on the role of cop in this adventure game. 3-D graphics let you move around objects; optional joystick control. 512K min. memory. \$49.95. Sierra On-Line, 209/683-4468.

**QuickMap** Geographic analysis tool that represents data on a map. You can build a customized geographic-analysis mapping



## QuickMap



# takes many forms.



The SmartForm system lets you design professional-quality business forms on a Macintosh. Then lets anyone with a Macintosh fill them in.

customize type sizes from 4 to 127 points.

You can create sophisticated graphics and logos right in the program. Or copy art from other programs and paste it into your forms.

You can design complex multipart and multi-page forms. And custom forms up to 20" x 35".

In fact, you can do everything on a Macintosh that a professional forms designer does on a drafting table. Only faster, easier and without paper cuts.

But you won't have to redraw the forms you're currently using. Just scan them in.

You can even give your forms "intelligent" features like automatic calculating and instant help.

Then, SmartForm Assistant™ lets everyone else in your company fill in your forms on a Macintosh. Quickly and accurately. But it won't let anyone tamper with your designs.

With the SmartForm system, all your forms are stored on a Macintosh. You don't print a copy until you've filled one out.

That can save you a bundle in shipping and storage costs. And when you move to a more prestigious address, the price of success won't include thousands of dollars' worth of outdated forms.

Finally, SmartForm will integrate with your other Macintosh software. So you can easily transfer information from forms to spreadsheets or databases.

If all this sounds like great form to you, call 800-3CLARIS, ext. 500, for more details. And learn how you can turn a paper loss into a real gain.

CLARIS™

962-8946. Claris, SmartForm, SmartForm Designer and SmartForm Assistant are trademarks of Claris Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. For information in Canada, call 800-668-8948.

system for your area of interest with data from a spreadsheet or database. Also lets you analyze data and create maps for reports, proposals, and presentations. 1MB min. memory. \$99. MicroMaps Software, 609/397-1611.

**Roulette Master** Combines game table and bet placement with animated wheel spin. You select initial stake of up to \$100,000 and chip value of up to \$100 to make common casino bets. 512K min. memory. \$39. Centron Software, 407/241-1022.

**Space Quest II** Sludge Vohaul unleashes the invasion of the insurance salespeople on planet Earth. You don the guise of Roger Wilco, sanitation engineer, along with your sanitary space mittens, to prepare for the onslaught that Vohaul has prepared. Includes 3-D graphics, multiple solutions, variety of scoring options, and optional joystick control. 512K min. memory. \$49.95. Sierra On-Line, 209/683-4468.

**Tax Stacks** HyperCard income tax preparation program with computer-generated, IRS-approved forms and schedules you can print and return to the IRS. Displays only



Space Quest II

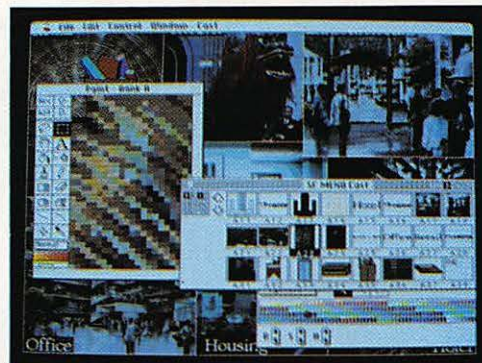
information you need to see based on your responses to Tax Questionnaire. Tax jokes included. 1MB min. memory. \$69.95. StackWorks, 217/328-5257.

**Timbuktu Remote** Long-distance version of Timbuktu screen-sharing application for Macs over asynchronous lines. Operates at standard modem data rates. Chat window allows guest and host users to exchange messages. File transfer utility moves files from host to guest computer. 512KE min.

memory. \$295. Farallon Computing, 415/849-2331.

**VideoWorks Professional** Color animation software with color paint program, color palette control, and online help. Creates animated charts and graphs, and slides with pop-up menus, radio buttons, and text fields. Animates borders and marquees; makes text shimmer, sparkle, or scroll. 1MB min. memory. \$695; upgrade from VideoWorks II \$250. MacroMind, 312/871-0987.

(continues)



VideoWorks Professional





The original AnthroCart. Mobile.  
Incredibly strong. So many ways to solve  
your space and equipment problems.  
Choose different sizes. Move  
shelves around. Add space saving  
options.

AnthroCart. Well designed  
Technology Furniture.

Look for our name.

# AnthroCart®

Call us for a free catalog: 800-325-3841



Made in U.S.A.  
All steel frame construction  
Easily holds up to 150 lbs.



AnthroCart and Technology Furniture are  
registered trademarks of Anthro.

**Anthro®  
Technology Furniture®**  
3221 N.W. Yeon St.  
Portland, OR 97210  
503-241-7113  
Telex: 940103

## New Products

**What's Best** Add-on to Excel version 1.5.  
Builds mathematical models within a  
spreadsheet to optimize resource allocation  
in areas like finance, transportation,  
scheduling, manufacturing. Comes in three  
versions identical in function but different  
in variable capacity: 1MB min. memory;  
hard disk, Microsoft Excel 1.5, and Hyper-  
Card required. Personal \$149; Professional  
\$995; Industrial \$1995. General Optimiza-  
tion, 800/441-2378.

## ACCESSORIES

**Colored Computer Bond Papers** 24-pound  
paper in bright colors comes in 200-count  
pack of red, blue, green, yellow, or as-  
sorted; 20-pound pastel-colored paper  
available in 240-count pack. Bright pack  
\$12.95; pastel pack \$10.95. The Legacy  
Company, 413/737-4770.



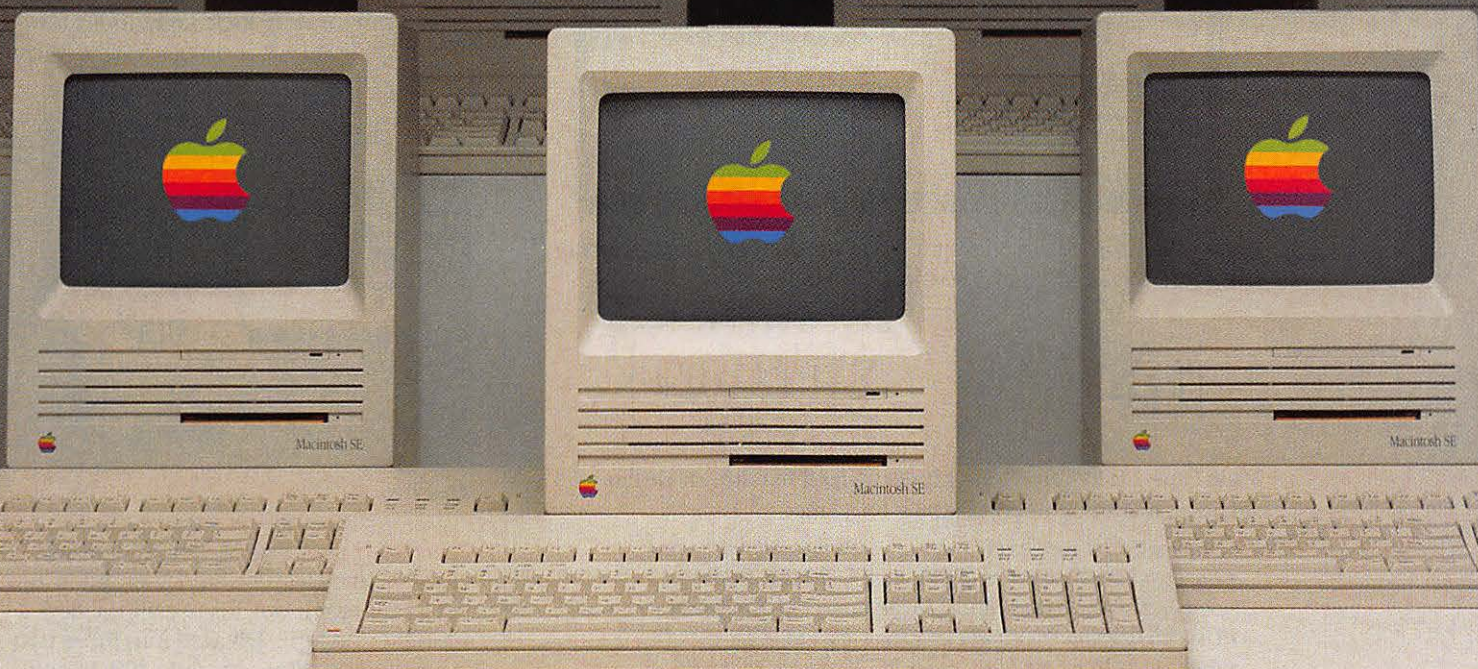
## Colored Computer Bond Papers

**Foot Ease** A 13-by-19-inch platform footrest  
for personal computer users. Carpet-  
covered and rotatable. Slope can be ad-  
justed with foot-operated lock/unlock  
lever. Grips floor. \$49.95. MicroComputer  
Accessories, 213/301-9400.

(continues)



# GE RENTS APPLES BY THE BUSHEL.



## IBM AND COMPAQ, TOO.

When you need an Apple® Macintosh™ computer or peripheral for a short-term project, like a presentation, trade show or training session, shake our tree first. We have bushels of Apple, IBM, Compaq, and compatible PCs, as well as quality peripherals for rent. And, with our extensive inventory and overnight shipment, we make sure the equipment you want is available, gets there fast and works when it arrives. One free phone call is all it takes. Call 1-800-GE-RENTS, Dept. K.

### Catch This Special Offer, Too!

Call today and get your FREE catalog of GE Rental/Lease products and services. Ask for your copy when you place your order, or call our special information number—1-800-345-2451.

To Order, Call 1-800-GE-RENTS, Dept. K.  
For Information, Call 1-800-345-2451.

Or Mail This Coupon.

- ☐ Yes! I need to rent PCs and peripherals ASAP. Please have a representative call me immediately!
- ☐ Please send me your FREE catalog of GE Rental/Lease products and services.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Ext. or Dept. \_\_\_\_\_



**GE Rental/Lease**

Send to: GE Rental/Lease, P.O. Box 105625, Atlanta, GA 30348

IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation. "Macintosh" and "Apple" are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Compaq is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corp.

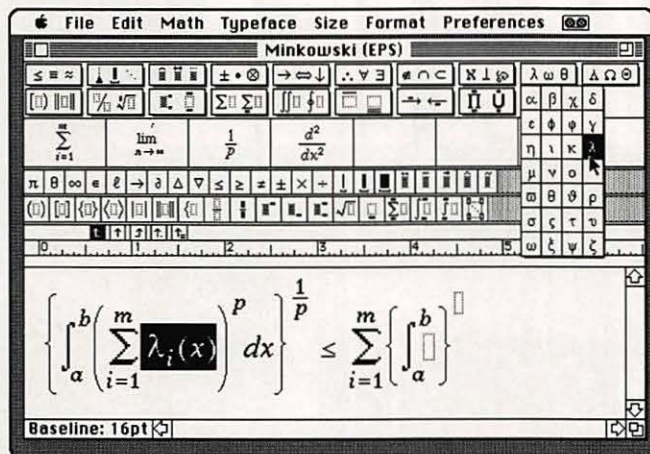
Circle 195 on reader service card



# MathType 2.0

## Equations for Word Processing

If you need an easy way to create technical reports, slides, class notes, research papers, or even entire books, then MathType is the tool you've been looking for. It's an intelligent equation editor for the Apple Macintosh or for IBM PCs and compatibles that lets you build up complex equations using simple point-and-click techniques ...



Import the finished equation into your word-processing document, and get publication-quality results like this ...

$$\left\{ \int_a^b \left( \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i(x) \right)^p dx \right\}^{\frac{1}{p}} \leq \sum_{i=1}^m \left\{ \int_a^b [\lambda_i(x)]^p dx \right\}^{\frac{1}{p}}$$

MathType 2.0 has all the highly-acclaimed features of earlier versions, and some important new ones, too:

- Automatically applies the rules of mathematical typesetting
- Encapsulated PostScript (EPS), Pict, and TIFF output
- Optional T<sub>E</sub>X, Mathematica, Excel, Lotus 1-2-3 interfaces
- User-defined palettes and expression macros
- Runs as a DA on the Mac, under MS Windows on the PC
- Fractional type sizes and positioning to 1/32nd of a point
- On-line context-sensitive Help system
- Fast keyboard access to all symbols, templates, and expressions

All this, and much more, and the price is still only \$149. Call or write for a FREE brochure and working demo disk.



## Design Science

6475-B East Pacific Coast Highway, Suite 392  
Long Beach, CA 90803 • (213) 433-0685

Circle 165 on reader service card

## New Products

**HyperCard Script Language Guide: The HyperTalk Language** Reference guide for HyperTalk through HyperCard version 1.2, written by Apple Computer. Describes vocabulary and syntax of the language, includes sample scripts to demonstrate HyperTalk concepts. \$22.95. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 617/944-3700.

**LabView Application Notes** Series of technical applications notes for LabView instrumentation and analysis software system. Covers topics ranging from dataflow programming and arrays to block diagramming techniques and how to use specific instrument drivers. Free. National Instruments, 512/250-9119.

**MacTrac** Trackball with three-button design for left- or right-hand operation. Left and right buttons replace the single button on the Macintosh mouse. Center button activates cursor drag lock. Light indicates whether drag lock is on or off. \$99. Micro-Speed, 415/490-1403.



MacTrac

**PageMaker Live** PageMaker 3.0 training video. Comes with printed user guide and video counter index for use with video prompter on tape. Divided into three two-hour modules. Each module \$99. Image Express, 714/938-1070.

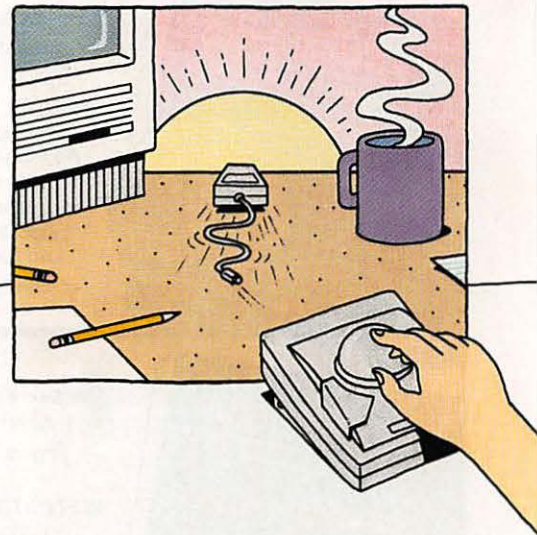
### PhoneMactivator and TimeMactivator

PhoneMactivator turns on Mac II via telephone when used with telephone responder (a device to turn on and off power over the telephone). TimeMactivator Stand-alone, a battery-operated digital alarm clock, turns on the Mac at specified time.

(continues)



# 10 reasons why you should switch to New Turbo Mouse.



**1** Fly across even the biggest screen with automatic acceleration. Turbo Mouse® senses the speed at which you're working and moves the cursor further when you move faster.

**2** No rolling room required. With the Turbo mouse ball on top, you move only the ball, not the whole mouse.

**3** Three times as precise as a mouse. New patented "optical levering" technology offers 200 CPI pin-point precision.

**4** One button is for regular clicking, the other is a click lock. You choose which is which.

**5** Advanced two-button design allows for either right or left-handed use!

**6** Only 4" by 6", Turbo Mouse fits neatly beside any Macintosh® or Apple IIgs® keyboard.

**7** Turbo Mouse offers a second mouse port. Turbo Mouse ADB offers a second ADB port.

**8** Perform one of seven functions—Save, Print, Open, Close, New, Quit, or Undo when you click both buttons at once. (Only in Turbo Mouse ADB.)

**9** Turbo Mouse ADB, #62360, works with Mac SE, Mac II, or Apple IIgs. Turbo Mouse, #62358, works with Mac or Mac Plus. Both have a suggested retail of \$169.95.

**10** It's easy to find. For a Turbo Mouse dealer near you, just call **1-800-535-4242**, or **212-475-5200**.

See us at MacWorld Expo, Booth #528

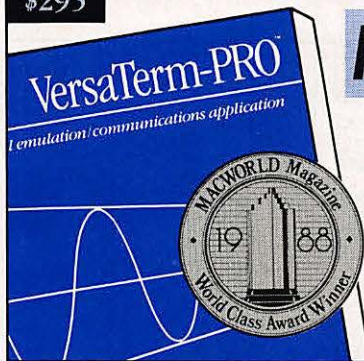
**KENSINGTON**

Circle 192 on reader service card

© 1988 Kensington Microware Ltd.



\$295



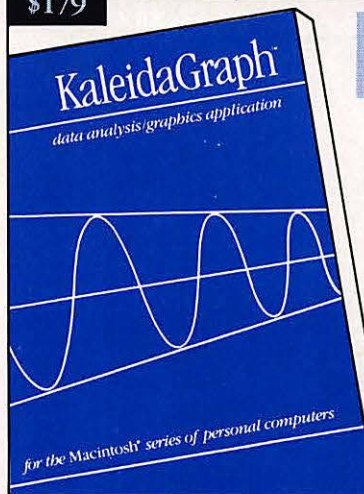
**A**ccess text and graphics mainframe applications from one easy-to-use program

■ **EMULATE** industry standard text and graphics terminals, including the DEC VT100, DG D200, Tektronix 4014 and Tektronix 4105 ■ **COMMUNICATE** with a wide variety of mainframe computers or information services ■ **TRANSFER** files using popular protocols, including XModem, YModem and Kermit ■ **BACKGROUND** operation is supported under MultiFinder.

developed by



\$179



**I**mport data, analyze the data, and generate scientific and business graphics from one easy-to-use program

■ **FLEXIBLE** data import facilities ■ **FAST** operation (5 to 20 times faster than Cricket Graph™ version 1.2) ■ **LARGE** data sets supported (32,000 data points per variable) ■ **FEATURES** including: curve fitting; log, linear, polar and probability plots; high-resolution printing ■ **PROGRAMMABLE** RPN Calculator and Algebraic Formula entry.



**SYNERGY SOFTWARE**

2457 Perkiomen Ave., Reading, PA 19606, 215-779-0522

Circle 286 on reader service card

version 2.0

# PRACTICA

## MUSICA™

Ear Training & Music Theory for Everyone

"Best New Education Program, 1987"  
-MacUser Magazine

- Interactive staff notation
- MIDI compatible • Saves scores
- Teaches intervals, chords, melody, rhythm
- Historical & computer-generated melodies

\$125.00 • Call Toll Free 800-445-4866,  
In CA: 800-445-8749

**ARS NOVA**  
BOX 40629, SANTA BARBARA, CA 93140

Circle 369 on reader service card



## Insurance For Fried Apples?

When your surge protector fails will your insurance save you? **SAFWARE™** computer insurance covers power surges, lightning, theft, fire, accidental damage and more! Full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software for as little as \$39 per year.

Total Value, Hardware, Media & Purchased Software	Annual Premium
up to \$2,000	\$ 39
\$ 2,001-\$ 5,000	\$ 69
\$ 5,001-\$ 8,000	\$ 89
\$ 8,001-\$11,000	\$109
\$11,001-\$14,000	\$129

For immediate coverage, information and rates on higher coverages, call

**1-800-848-3469**

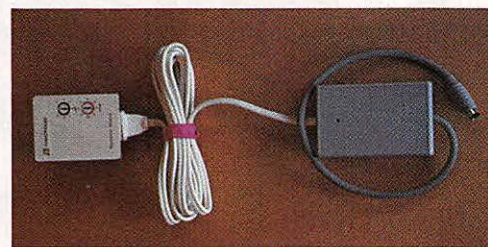
Locally 614-262-0559 On CompuServe, GO SAF



SAFWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.  
2929 N. High St., P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202

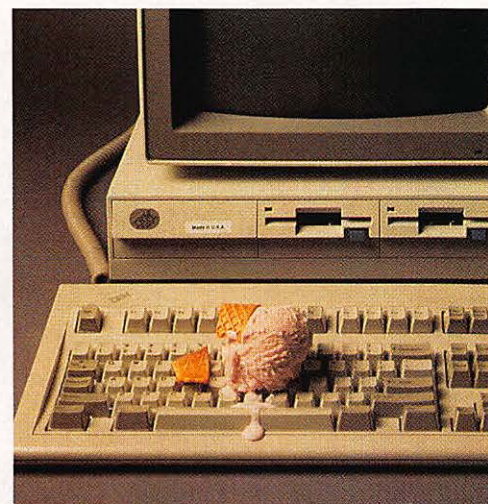
Circle 293 on reader service card

## New Products



**PhoneMactivator**

Both plug into any Apple Desktop Bus port. PhoneMactivator \$100; TimeMactivator \$45. The Mactivator Company, 415/234-5178.



**Pro-Tect Keyboard Protector**

**Pro-Tect Keyboard Protector** Transparent cover designed to remain in place during keyboard use. Fits keyboard contours. Manufactured for over 200 keyboard styles. \$26.97. Pro-Tect Computer Products, 801/295-7739.

**WorkManager** Line of modular, computer-workstation furniture. Lightweight structural components made of steel-reinforced Resinite composite. Basic components are two workstation desks. Printer stand, corner connector, CPU stand, privacy panel, and other accessories available. 48-inch-wide desk unit \$279.95; 34-inch unit \$224.95. MicroComputer Accessories, 213/306-9400. □

To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.



# Leader of the Mac!

See us at  
MACWORLD EXPO



## The Experts Agree:

***FoxBASE + /Mac's New Version 1.10 is the Ultimate Relational Database Management System for the Macintosh!***

**Don Crabb, *InfoWorld*, July 11, 1988:**

"FoxBASE + /Mac proved to be as easy to use as any Mac relational database we've tested."

**Macworld, September, 1988:**

"FoxBASE + /Mac deserves serious consideration as both a stand-alone database product and a connectivity solution."

**Richard Skrinde, *MacUser*, September, 1988:**

"FoxBASE + /Mac is a racehorse that will outrun the other Macintosh databases."

**Arthur Fuller, *Computing Canada*, June 9, 1988:**

"So phenomenally great that it justifies the purchase of a Macintosh just to run it!"

**Michael Masterson, *MacWEEK*, June 7, 1988:**

"FoxBASE + /Mac proves beyond a doubt that the Mac is a suitable platform for supporting fast database operations."

**BYTE, September, 1988:**

"FoxBASE + /Mac combines dBASE compatibility with a strong list of features and a work environment with which Mac users will feel comfortable."

**Charles Seiter, *Macworld*, October, 1988:**

"It's the fastest general purpose Mac database, often ten to a hundred times faster than its competitors."

FoxBASE + /Mac Version 1.10 includes everything you love about the original FoxBASE + /Mac PLUS a new form generator, an outstanding application generator and a complete template language system — all designed to save you time and effort! Now you can develop complete database applications in just minutes!

And now Fox Software introduces FoxBASE + /Mac Multi-User, leading the industry with the ultimate in data sharing — *concurrent data access*! For the first time, networked Macs and PCs can simultaneously share the same data files!\* In addition, FoxBASE + /Mac Multi-User supports an unlimited number of users on your network.

Even with all these enhancements, Version 1.10 doesn't cost any more — it's still only \$395! And our new Multi-User is just \$595!

FoxBASE + /Mac earned an exceptional 7.0 rating on *InfoWorld's* Software Review, and a 4.5 rating on *MacUser's* scale. It's the one Mac database system that has it all!

Join the experts NOW! Contact your local quality software dealer, or order your copy of FoxBASE + /Mac by calling (419) 874-0162, Ext. 650. Free demo package available.

Why be a follower when you can go with the *leader*!

## Fox Software

Nothing Runs Like a Fox.

Fox Software (419) 874-0162, Ext. 650  
118 W. South Boundary FAX: (419) 874-8678  
Perrysburg, OH 43551 TELEX: 6503040827 FOX

Circle 152 on reader service card

\* Requires a copy of FoxBASE + /LAN, our PC multi-user software, on the network file server. FoxBASE + /Mac and FoxBASE + /Mac Multi-User are trademarks of Fox Software. dBASE is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



# CDA Makes Macintosh® Affordable

## Compare and Save!

Ad#28-02

### Macintosh Plus Entry System

Complete System includes:

- Macintosh Plus Computer w/ 1 Megabyte of memory 1 Internal 800 K Drive Keyboard, Mouse & Pad
  - Cutting Edge 800K External Dr.
  - Apple ImageWriter II w/ Cable
  - HyperCard Software
  - Diskettes-Box of 10
  - Computer Paper-Pkg of 500
- Sugg. list \$2760 **CDA \$ 2075**  
Specify package #8910

### Macintosh Plus 20 System

Same as above system with one internal 800K disk drive and an External Everex 20 Meg. Hard Dr  
Sugg. list \$ 3260 **CDA \$ 2399**  
Specify package #8911

**Save on Macintosh Systems — Custom-Built to Meet your Needs**

### Macintosh SE Super System

Complete System Includes:

- Macintosh SE Computer w/ 2 Internal 800K Drives 1 Megabyte of Memory Keyboard and Mouse
  - ImageWriter II Printer
  - ImageWriter cable
  - HyperCard Software
  - Diskettes-Box of 10
  - Computer Paper-Pkg of 500
  - Dust Cover for Macintosh SE
  - Dust Cover for ImageWriter II
  - Mouse Pad
- Sugg. list \$3980 **CDA \$ 3099**  
Specify package #8970

### Macintosh SE/20 Super System

Same as the above system except includes one 800K floppy drive and an Apple 20 Megabyte internal hard drive.  
Sugg. list \$ 4469 **CDA \$ 3599**  
Specify package #8971  
**Save over \$870**

### Macintosh SE/45 Performance System

Same as the SE/20 Super System except includes two 800K floppy drives and an 45 Meg. (29ms) internal hard drive.  
Sugg list \$5055 **CDA \$ 3799**  
Specify package #8945

### Macintosh II/40 Color System

Complete system includes:

- Macintosh II Computer w/ 40 Megabyte Apple Hard Drive 1 Megabyte Of Memory Ext. Keyboard and Mouse
  - Macintosh II Video Card
  - Apple High Res. RGB Monitor
  - ImageWriter II with cable
  - HyperCard Software
  - Diskettes-Box of 10
  - Case of Paper-1100 Sheets
  - Dust Covers for the Mac II/ Monitor & Extended Keyboard
  - Mouse Pad
- Sugg. list \$8637 **CDA \$ 6495**  
Specify package #8960

### Macintosh II/80 Color System

Same as the Mac II/40 color system but includes the 80 Meg. Apple hard drive.  
Sugg. list \$9436 **CDA \$ 7195**  
Specify package #8961  
**Save Over \$2200**

### Macintosh II 40/4 Color System

Same as above system but includes the 40 megabyte Apple hard drive and 4 megabytes of RAM Memory.  
Sugg. list \$10,537 **CDA \$8095**  
Specify package #8963  
**Save over \$2400**

**Check for our monthly specials on Compuserve's electronic mall. — GO CDA**

### Input Devices

Abaton ProPoint	\$ 89
Apple Extended Keyboard	\$ 199
Cutting Edge ADB Keyboard	\$ 135
Data Desk 101 Keyboard ABD w/MasterKeys Software	\$ 137
Kensington Turbo Mouse ABD	\$ 108

### Printers

(prices include required cable)

Apple ImageWriter II	\$ 499
Image II Sheetfeeder	\$ 189
Apple ImageWriter LQ	\$ 1099
Apple LaserWriter IISC	\$ 2249
Apple LaserWriter IINT	\$ 3895
Apple LaserWriter IINTX	\$ 5495
Apple Toner Cartridges	\$ 109
GCC Personel Laser Printer	\$ 1572
GCC PS Laser Printer	\$ 3342
HP Desk Jet	\$ 799
QMS PS810	\$ 5359

### Orange Micro

Grappler C/MAC/GS (9 pin)	\$ 79
Grappler LQ (24 pin)	\$ 99
Grappler LS Serial Laser	\$ 89

### Drives

Apple 3.5 Disk Drive	\$ 349
Cutting Edge 800K	\$ 179

### CMS Enhancements

Compact SC30 (38ms)	\$ 587
Compact SC45 (29ms)	\$ 789
MacStack20 SD20 (65ms)	\$ 503
MacStack30 SDU30 (38ms)	\$ 567
MacStack45 SDU45 (29ms)	\$ 789
Tape Stack 60	\$ 732
Internal PRO SE-30 (38ms)	\$ 479
Internal PRO SE-45 (29ms)	\$ 649
Internal PRO SE-65 (32ms)	\$ 839
Internal PRO SE-80 (19ms)	\$ 1099

### Everex

EMAC 20 Deluxe (38ms)	\$ 549
EMAC 40 Deluxe (28ms)	\$ 799
EMAC 60 Deluxe (29ms)	\$ 999
EMAC 80 Deluxe (19/12ms)	\$ 1279
EMAC 40/60 DTL	\$ 1698
EMAC 60/60 DTL	\$ 1839
EMAC 20D (38ms)	\$ 499
EMAC 40D (28ms)	\$ 649
EMAC 40 Impact (28ms)	\$ 769
EMAC 40+ Impact (19/12ms)	\$ 799
EMAC 60 Impact	\$ 969
EMAC 80 Impact (19/12ms)	\$ 1249
EMAC 60 TL 60 Meg Tape	\$ 786

### Everex Internal Hard Drives

EMAC 20ID (Mac II) or 20SE	\$ 449
EMAC 40ID (Mac II) or 40SE	\$ 689
EMAC 60ID (Mac II) or 60SE	\$ 889
EMAC 80ID (Mac II) or 80SE	\$ 1149

### Rodime Drives

Plus External Series 20 thru 140 Megabytes	Please Call
RX Internal Series 20 thru 140 Megabytes	Please Call

### Apple Hardware

Macintosh Plus	\$1399
Macintosh SE-Keyboard	\$2595
Macintosh SE/20-Keyboard	\$3149
Macintosh SE 40/4-Keyboard	\$4199
Macintosh II w/Ext. Keyboard	\$3999
Mac II/40 w Ext. Keyboard	\$4999
Mac II 40/4 w Ext. Keyboard	\$6499
Mac IIx w/Ext. Keyboard	\$6399
Mac IIx 80/4 w Ext. Keyboard	\$7699

### Monitors

Apple Mac II Monochr. Monitor	\$ 329
Apple Mac II RGB Monitor	\$ 799
Sony CPD1303 RGB	\$ 675
E-Machines T16	\$2779
E-Machines C20	\$4295
Magnavox RGB w Tilt/Swivel	\$ 599
RasterOps19" Color Trinitron	\$3095
RasterOpsColor 108 Board	\$1149
RasterOps Color 104 Board	\$3429
Sigma LaserView SE	\$1799
Sigma LaserView II w/Video Bd.	\$1799
Sigma PageView SE	\$1575
SilverView 256 GreyScale	\$2399
Radius FullPage Plus, SE	\$1349
Radius FullPage Mac II	\$1419
Radius Two Page Display SE, II	\$1949

### Modems

Abaton Interfax Modem	\$ 345
AppleFax Modem	\$ 595
Epic Internal 2400	\$ 319
Practical 1200 Mini	\$ 85
Practical 1200SA	\$ 109
Practical 2400SA	\$ 185
Practical 2400SA with cable and MicroPhone Software	\$ 225
Shiva Netmodem V2400	\$ 449

### Scanners

Apple Flatbed Scanner	\$1499
Thunderscan 4.0	\$ 195

### IBM in your Macintosh

Apple 5.25 Drive	\$ 329
AST Mac 86 (Mac SE)	\$ 479
AST Mac 286 (Mac II)	\$1099
DaynaFile MS-DOS Drives	Call

### Memory/Speed Upgrades

1 Megabyte Upgrade (Mac II)	\$ 399
2 Megabyte Upgrade (Mac SE or Plus)	\$ 675
4 Megabyte Upgrade (Mac SE, Plus or Mac II)	\$1350

### Dove Tool Kit for opening

Mac 512/Plus/SE	\$ 24
Dove MacSnap 2SE	\$ 435
MacSnap Plus2 (Mac Plus)	\$ 435
Dove SE Accelerator	\$ 579
Radius 25 Accelerator	\$1375

### Surge Protectors

Electronic Protection EC-I (6 Outlet)	\$ 29
EC-II (6 Outlet On/Off)	\$ 45

### Kensington

System Saver Mac Plus	\$ 69
System Saver SE	\$ 59
MasterPiece Mac II	\$ 99

### Music

Apple MIDI Interface	\$ 82
Bose Roomate II Speakers	\$ 229
Passport MIDI Interface	\$ 99

### Accessories

ADB Cable 7ft - Extra Long	\$ 25
Anti-Glare Filter for Plus/SE	\$ 33
Super-Base for Plus/SE	\$ 34
Mac II Monitor Extension	\$ 35

**Call today for our low prices on over 900 popular software titles for the Apple Macintosh.**

### Write for CDA's Free Catalog

A complete line of Hardware, Software and Accessories

### 30-Day Customer Satisfaction Period

At CDA customer satisfaction is our goal. If you're not 100% satisfied or are unsure of your purchase, you can take advantage of our 30-day customer satisfaction period. Simply return purchased goods within 30 days of receipt, (software, media, internal components excluded) for a quick, courteous refund (freight excluded).

### Service and Support

CDA offers a full 90 day warranty. After the 30-day satisfaction period we offer free repair services for an additional 60 days. We provide trained service technicians and a speedy turn around time for your convenience. We welcome you to continue your service and maintenance with us in our excellent in-house service center. Our friendly tech support team will be happy to help you Mon-Fri., 9am-4pm EST. at (201) 832-5004

### Our Policies

Shipping Charges - UPS Ground Shipping, add 3% (\$3.50 min); UPS Blue 2-day service and APO/FPO Shipping, add 8% (\$8.50 min); Alaska, Hawaii, PR, add 6% (\$6.50 min). Foreign Orders - ship via DHL. Please call or fax for rates and more info. Payment via Visa, MC, Amex, Discover, Optima welcome. Amex add 2% of order. Cashier Checks and Money orders ship promptly; personal checks are held 10 days for clearing. NO COD's please.  
**Leasing now available to qualified businesses.**  
All Prices Subject to Change. Apple, Macintosh, HyperCard, ImageWriter & LaserWriter are registered trademarks and AppleFax is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

**CDA Computer Sales 1 CDA Plaza  
Rt 513 Califon, NJ 07830**

Hours: Mon-Fri 9am-10pm EST Sat. 9am-5pm  
Customer Service (201) 832-9007

Fax# (201) 832-9740

Compuserve's Electronic Mall- GO CDA

**CDA**  
computer sales

**US/Canada 800-526-5313  
NJ/Outside US 201-832-9004**



# Updates

*This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.*

**Canvas** version 2.0 converts bit-mapped graphics to line art with Auto Trace feature, draws unlimited multipoint bezier curves and smooth polygons, has capacity for unlimited layers, a choice of 16.7 million colors, gray scales in 1-degree increments, hairlines as small as  $1/1000$  inch and a zoom capacity ranging from 3 percent to 3200 percent of the original image. Deneba Software, 7855 N.W. 12th St., #202, Miami, FL 33126; 305/594-6965, 800/622-6827. Free; \$299.95 new.

**Financial Analysis** version 4.0 combines the applications of version 3.0 with all the models formerly sold under the title Residential Real Estate. New features include amortization schedules for loans paid on a biweekly basis, a financial calculator, financial ratios, lease-versus-buy feature, and statistical estimates on the value of a home. RealData, 78 N. Main St., South Norwalk, CT 06854; 203/255-2732. \$30 for registered owners of earlier versions of either Financial Analysis or Residential Real Estate, \$5 for registered owners of both; \$195 new.

**FontShare** version 1.1 stores all typefaces in one area so users can share downloadable fonts on a network. Compatible with Apple's latest System and Finder, PageMaker 3.0, and spoolers. Olduvai Corporation, 7520 Red Rd., Ste. A, South Miami, FL 33143; 305/665-4665. Free; \$295 new.

**Hellenic Keyboard** version 2.0 remaps the keyboard, adding 11 diacritical keys, and allowing access to the 256 extended characters. When you use it with a Hellenic font, you can produce any letter/accent combination in the Greek language. Works with System 4.1 or later versions, and Finder 5.5 or later. Metasoft, P.O. Box 482, Osseo, MN 55369; 612/559-4927. \$5 with serial number from original master disk; \$45 new.

**HFS Backup** version 3.0 lets single or multiple users logged on to an AppleShare network archive data. The program also restores AppleShare user privileges. Archives any mountable volume, including other hard disks, WORM drives, and desktop-accessible tape drives. Stores data in HFS Backup or Finder format, including files larger than 800K. Can overwrite old files to save space, and will do incremental backups. Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 4710 Eisenhower Blvd., Bldg. A4, Tampa, FL 33634; 800/622-2888. \$35; \$99 new.

**ImageStudio** version 1.5 has a virtual memory management system that lets images larger than the available memory be opened and worked on transparently. Lets you specify the amount of RAM that a particular ImageStudio file should use, as well as the amount of memory that can be used for Undo. Lets you back up a large file to several disks and reconstruct the file on another system. Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653; 201/845-6100. Free; \$495 new.

**MacEnvelope** version 4.0 creates and saves layouts, and is compatible with MacEnvelope version 3.0. Does zip code plus 4-digit bar coding, has OCR font, color, message fields, and graphics, and saves addresses to disk. Will do bulk printing and alphabetize or sort by zip code. Imports and exports lists, and prints in any fonts available on the system. Synex, 692 Tenth St., Brooklyn, NY 11215-4502; 718/499-6293. \$25 with original disk if purchased before August 1988, \$5 with original disk if purchased after August 1988; \$89.95 new.

*(continues)*

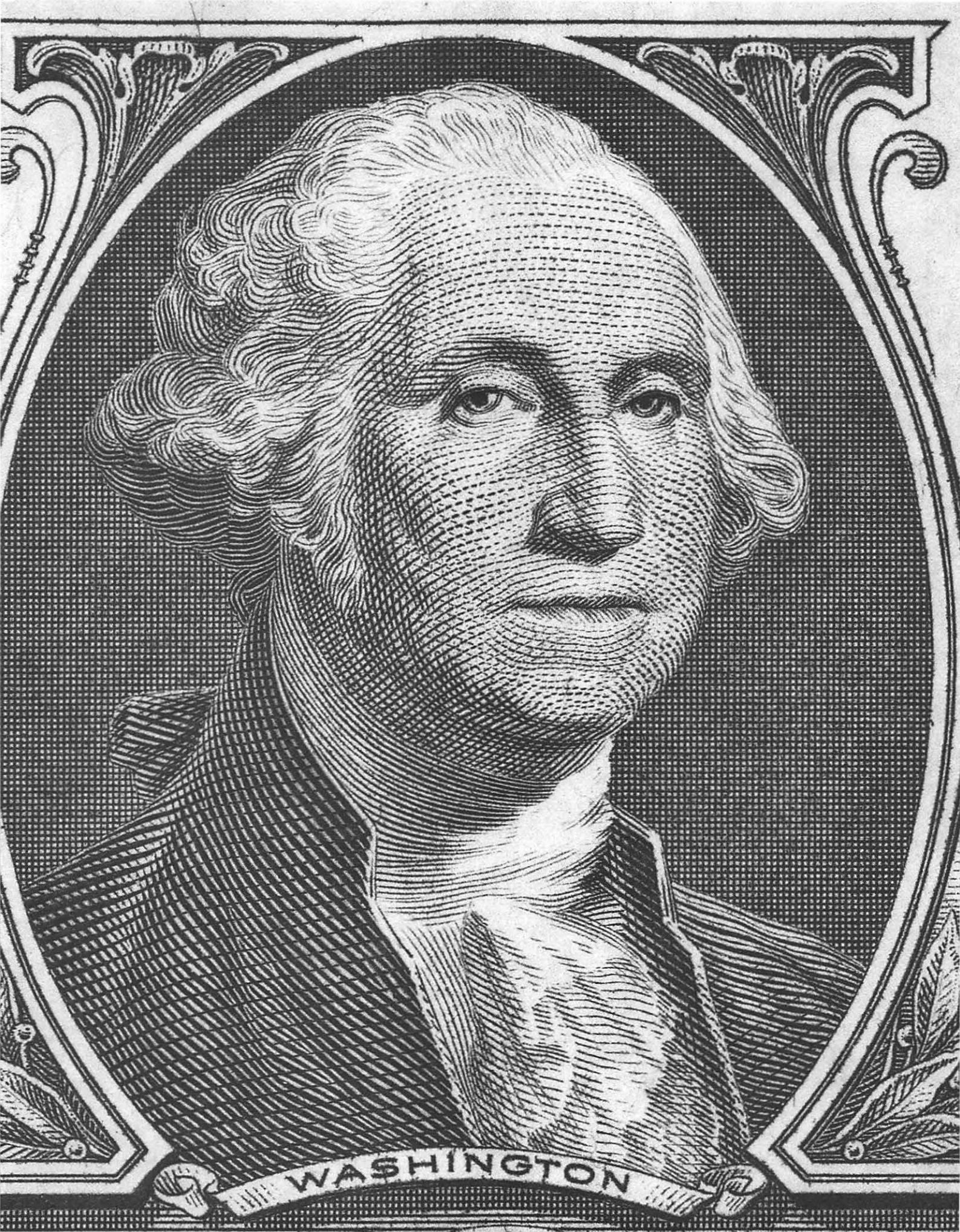




1

Register early for  
MACWORLD Expo/  
Washington.  
And save fifteen  
Washingtons.





WASHINGTON



# Register for MACWORLD Expo/Washington conference sessions by March 24. And save \$15, by George.

This is your chance to pre-register for MACWORLD Expo/Washington, D.C., April 26-28, 1989, at the Washington, D.C. Convention Center. Please choose your package and fill out this form completely. Incomplete forms will be returned. **Use one form per person.** And make photocopies to register additional people. Then send the completed form(s) along with your payment to: MACWORLD Expo, P.O. Box 67, Westwood, MA 02090. Registration coupons must be received by March 24. And registration fees are non-refundable. For further information, call Mitch Hall Associates at 617-326-9955. U.S. and Canadian attendees will be mailed their badges on or around April 5. All other badges will be held at the Pre-registration Counter at the Washington, D.C. Convention Center for pick up beginning Tuesday, April 25, 1989. Registration coupons received after March 24 will be returned to you.

## Please register me for:

☐ **Package One \$65** Conference sessions\* and exhibits. Pre-register by March 24. \$80 at door.

☐ **Package Two \$20** Admission to exhibits only. Pre-register by March 24.

☐ **Please rush me detailed information (including pricing) about the Mac Masters Series.**

## Please send my badge and further information to:

**Please check one:** ☐ **Home Address** ☐ **Company Address**

Last Name  First Name   
 Mailing Address   
 City, State, Zip   
 Telephone

## If mailing to company address:

Title   
 Company

☐ Check enclosed (make payable to MACWORLD Exposition) Amount \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Account Number  (Include all numbers) Expiration Date

Cardholder Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Signature necessary to be valid.)

If cardholder is other than registrant, please print name below:

Last Name  First Name

## Cash only at the door. After March 24, you must register at the show.

### Please check the appropriate boxes:

#### Your industry or profession

- a. ☐ Manufacturer (noncomputer)
- b. ☐ Manufacturer (computer industry)
- c. ☐ Distributor/dealer/retailer/service
- d. ☐ Finance/insurance/real estate
- e. ☐ Professional (law/medicine)
- f. ☐ Communications/publishing
- g. ☐ Education
- h. ☐ Government
- i. ☐ Consultant
- j. ☐ Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Your title

- k. ☐ CEO/president/vice president
- l. ☐ Comptroller
- m. ☐ DP/MIS manager
- n. ☐ Owner/Partner
- o. ☐ Engineer
- p. ☐ Doctor/lawyer/dentist/CPA
- q. ☐ Educator
- r. ☐ Consultant
- s. ☐ Marketing
- t. ☐ Sales
- u. ☐ Other (Specify) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Size of your organization (number of employees national/international)

- v. ☐ Under 50
- w. ☐ 50-99
- x. ☐ 100-499
- y. ☐ 500-999
- z. ☐ 1,000-5,000
- aa. ☐ Over 5,000

#### Which personal computer(s) do you own/or use?

- bb. ☐ Macintosh
- cc. ☐ Macintosh Plus
- dd. ☐ Macintosh SE
- ee. ☐ Macintosh II

- ff. ☐ Apple II +
- gg. ☐ Apple IIe
- hh. ☐ Apple IIc
- ii. ☐ Apple III
- jj. ☐ Apple II GS
- kk. ☐ None
- ll. ☐ Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Where will you be staying while at MACWORLD Expo/Washington, D.C.?

- mm. ☐ Home
- nn. ☐ With friends
- oo. ☐ Hotel (specify) \_\_\_\_\_
- pp. ☐ Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

\*All conference sessions are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating.  
 Please fill out this form completely and send it, along with your check or money order to: MACWORLD Expo, P.O. box 67, Westwood, MA 02090.





**Here's a  
sound business  
deal for  
anyone who**

**appreciates the value of a dollar.**

Register by March 24 for the first-ever **MACWORLD Expo/Washington D.C.**—April 26, 27, and 28—and save \$15.

That means you pay just \$65, instead of \$80 at the door, for three-day admission to the original Macintosh computer show at the Washington, D.C. Convention Center. This one low fee allows you to attend all conference sessions\* and visit all exhibits.



Meet and talk with more than 300 exhibitors spread over

200,000 square feet of space. And take part in dynamic seminars and workshops run by the biggest names in the Macintosh industry, people like John Sculley, Bill Atkinson, and Jerry Borrell. Plus you'll hear from the gurus of the Macintosh in the federal government, C. Lloyd Mahaffey, Dave Lavery, and Steven Wolt.



**There's something for everyone  
in business or  
government.**

It doesn't matter whether you

use a Mac to run a private business or manage an agency of the federal government. In three days, under one roof, you'll gather more useful information than you could in weeks of running around to computer stores.

**MACWORLD Expo/Washington** is a hands-on, do-it-yourself show.



You can create professional-quality presentation visuals—on

the spot. Compose newsletters, reports, brochures, and ads. Send or receive messages from Mac to Mac, or Mac to PC, or Mac to DEC. Witness the power of HyperCard. Try your hand at animation or graphics. And much more.

There's literally something for every Macintosh user—from novice to aficionado—including special sessions for educators, engineers, attorneys, health-care professionals, real estate agents, bankers and financial managers,



home office, corporate and government users.



**New to  
MACWORLD  
Expo: The  
Mac Masters**

**Series of Private Executive  
Seminars.**

**MACWORLD Expo/Washington** will feature a series of private, limited-attendance, no-nonsense seminars on the subjects executive users want to hear about most—networking, spread-



sheets, databases, desktop publishing and presentations,

HyperCard, telecommunications and more. Each practical, in-depth seminar gives you the rare opportunity to learn directly from Macintosh masters. Pick up pointers and shortcuts you can put to work right away. And get the straight story on major applications and vendors in your subject area.



If you would like to know

more about the Mac Masters Series, please check the appropriate box on the attached reply form. Or call 214-554-0111. We'll send you an information package, including pricing, immediately.

**Save on airfare and hotels.**



American Airlines is offering special airfares to attendees

of **MACWORLD Expo/Washington**. Simply call 1-800-433-1790 and ask for STAR File # S16676. You'll automatically receive a discount.

**MACWORLD Expo/Washington** has also arranged for special rates at a variety of hotels in area code 202: Comfort Inn Downtown, 289-5959; JW



Marriott, 393-2000; Grand Hyatt Washington, 582-1234;

Hyatt Regency, 737-1234; Quality Inn, 638-1616; Ritz Carlton, 293-2100; The Bellevue Hotel, 1-800-327-6667; Holiday Inn-The Governor's HS., 296-2100; The Mayflower, 347-3000; Hotel Washington, 638-5900; Holiday Inn-Thomas Circle, 737-1200; One Washington



Circle, 872-1680; Vista International, 429-1700; Embassy Square



Hotel, 659-9000; Washington Marriott, 872-1500; Washington Plaza Hotel, 842-1300; The Henley Park Hotel, 638-5200; Days Inn Downtown, 842-1020. Call soon to ensure reservations.

**Avoid long lines and save.**

Register for **MACWORLD Expo/Washington** conference sessions\*



before March 24 and save \$15. Simply fill out the attached

registration form and mail it with your check or money order for \$65 (or supply credit card information) to the address on the form. After March 24, the cost is \$80 and you must register on-site. Registrations received after March 24 will be returned.

If you want to attend the exhibits only, admission is \$20. And if you're a student, the pre-registration cost is just



\$15. But you must send us a copy of your student I.D. with

your registration form to qualify. We encourage you to register now and avoid long lines at the door.

If the registration form is missing from this ad, please call Mitch Hall Associates at 617-326-9955. We'll be happy to send you one.

**Don't miss this opportunity to  
attend the first-ever MACWORLD**



**Expo/  
Washington.**

And save fifteen Washingtons.

**MACWORLD  
EXPOSITION®**  
**WASHINGTON, D.C.**  
**April 26-28, 1989**

\* All conference sessions are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating.

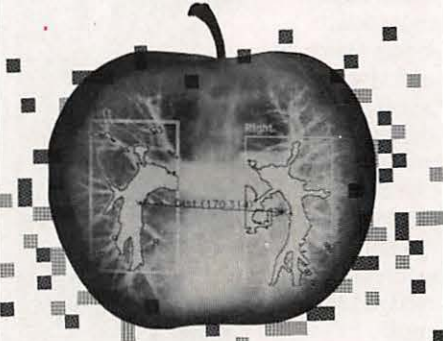
MACWORLD Exposition is produced by World Expo Corp., and managed by Mitch Hall Associates. MACWORLD Exposition is a registered trademark of World Expo Corp., Inc.

MACWORLD Exposition is the original Macintosh computer show. It's sponsored by MACWORLD, the Macintosh™ Magazine, a member of the IDC Communications, Inc. family. MACWORLD Exposition is an independent trade show not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE and the APPLE LOGO are registered trademarks and MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.





# MAC IMAGE PROCESSING THAT MEASURES UP



## SCIENTIFIC • MEDICAL • DEFENSE RESEARCH • INDUSTRIAL

- Mac II application for image capture, enhancement and analysis with either frame grab or PICT and TIFF image files.
- Feature extraction, gray scale, edge, vectors, area, convolution and morphology are a few techniques.
- Distance and location measurements in REAL WORLD units.
- Three levels of user interface:
  1. Click and drag for over 70 image analysis and measurement tools. Interactive and automatic sequencing.
  2. MacRAIL™ Developers Kit – An interpretive language to add your own algorithm or access our extensive imaging library. Easy interface to Apple graphical presentation format.
  3. C Libraries – For the professional imaging programmer.

### IMAGE PROCESSING WORKSHOP

Introduce concepts and terminology in a hands-on clinic. Participants will set up and implement practical applications using a menu driven package. \$1,100 / student; 3 days

# IMAGE ANALYST™



Call for our Technical Summary Package  
508-667-7900  
1000 Tech Park Drive, Billerica, MA 01821

Circle 428 on reader service card

## Updates

**MiniDraw** version 2.0 draws text in point sizes of 1 to 127, rotates text in 90 degree increments, and rotates lines, rectangles, and polygons at any angle. Program reduces and enlarges from 3 percent to 1600 percent and offers B-spline polygon smoothing, and polygon editing. Has color objects and online help. Software for Recognition Technologies, 55 Academy Dr., Rochester, NY 14623; 716/359-3024. \$15 plus \$2 s/h; \$44.95 new.

**Ominis 3 Plus/Express** version 3.3 executes most sequences two to three times faster. Supports color reports, Page Preview, new style characters, horizontal and vertical scrolling, and disk-based reports. Supports AFP and EtherTalk, and is MultiFinder compatible. Stores 16MB libraries, and 60 files in the Data File. Executes routines written in C, Pascal, or other languages that produce code resources. Has built-in support for Apple's CL/1 language. Blyth Software, 1065 E. Hillsdale Blvd., #300, Foster City, CA 94404; 415/571-0222. \$225 for single-to-multiuser upgrade; call company for details on pricing scale if buying new.

**PageMaker** version 3.01 no longer misnames TIFF files transferred from the PC to the Mac. Works with System 6.0's enhanced font support and is compatible with MacDraw II capabilities, including rotated text and graphics, dashed lines, and additional line widths. Performs full screen redraws after print job cancella-

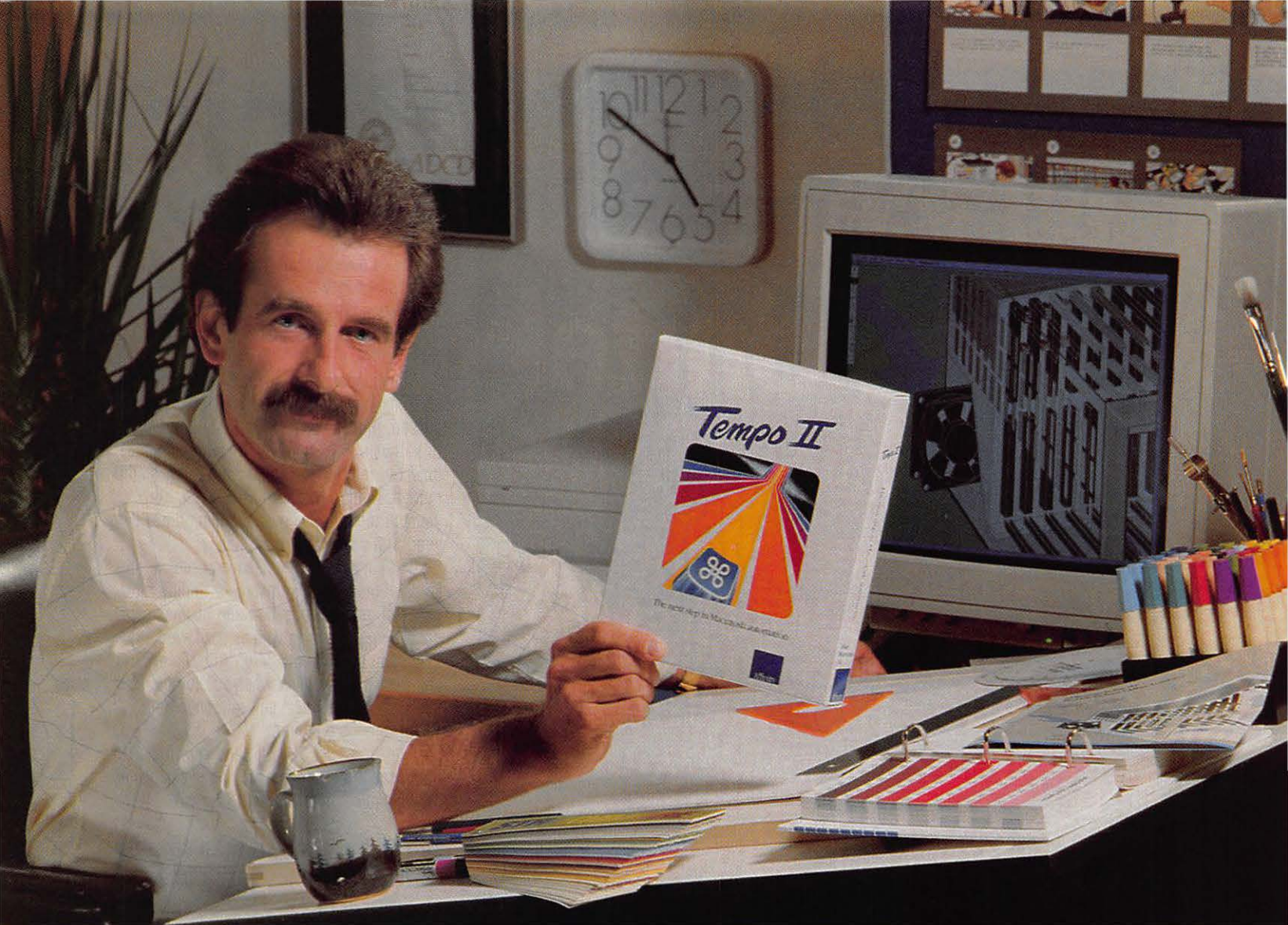
tions, and copies style information for text passed between documents via the Clipboard. Aldus Corp., 411 First Ave. S, #200, Seattle, WA 98104; 206/622-5500. \$75 plus \$15 s/h if purchased before November 2, 1987; free if purchased after; \$595 new.

**Perfectstudy** version 2.0 links files so that study questions are asked in random order as opposed to sequentially. Provides windows to revise files and offers the ability to append a file. Works with all Mac-compatible printers. Powerware Systems, 755 N. 100 W, Orem, UT 84057; 801/224-5058. Free; \$79.95 new.

**Stepping Out II** version 2.01 fixes the problems that version 2.0 had with a small number of programs, especially in the feature that allows the virtual big screen to be turned on and off at any time. A demo version is free to dealers. Others can get it free via bulletin board, or for \$2 by mail. Berkeley System Design, Inc., 1700 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94709; 415/540-5535. Free with original disk; \$95 new. □

*To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software, an outline of major changes since the previous release, upgrade price, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.*





# “Me and Tempo II – Together, we’re deadline busters!”

I’m always working under deadline. But with the help of my Mac and Tempo II,<sup>TM</sup> I get a lot more work done in a lot less time.

I just record any repetitive work once with Tempo II, then I can play it all back as a single command. And that’s a macro!

## **Zap, you’re Zapfed**

For example, I’ve got a huge list of fonts in a long hierarchical menu, but a single keystroke selects Zapf from it. I select a line, hit a key, it’s Zapf.

## **Pow, it’s greeked**

When I need some text to greek in, a keystroke plays an Autopaste macro that simply pops in my text. It looks good and works fast!

Another example? This odd-sized page layout I’m constantly creating. A

Tempo II macro simply sets it up for me—uneven columns, different page size, none of my usual defaults. One keystroke.

## **1 keystroke = 375 steps**

Some jobs are the same thing every week. Like updating a sales map. Tempo II grabs a text file of numbers and pastes each one into its spot on the map. Altogether, that’s more than 375 steps. But for me it’s one keystroke.

Now that’s productivity!

## **My Mac works, I create**

Tempo II can’t have my ideas for me. But it can free me from the drudgery, speed up the boring parts, and give me more time for the fun stuff.

That’s how Tempo II and I never miss a deadline. Well, hardly ever.

## **Automate your work!**

Simple to use, yet powerful. Tempo II records as you work, so you may replay any number of steps as a single command. Even between applications!

*A few features that speed your work:*

- ◆ Play macros by name or by key code.
- ◆ Enter times to repeat “on the fly.”
- ◆ Transfer between files or applications.
- ◆ Return cursor after play.
- ◆ “Smart” menu and file selection, window handling, button clicks and more.
- ◆ Branch, repeat, pause, conditional statements, Real Time, and many more fantastic options.

90-day money-back guarantee. Call us today at 800-367-6771 for the name of a dealer near you.



## **Affinity Microsystems Ltd.**

1050 Walnut St. Suite 425  
Boulder, CO 80302  
303-442-4840  
800-367-6771



# Macintosh Users Unite!

This year Macintosh users like you came together on GEnie™ to get their MAC questions answered by experts, their MAC games won, their MAC systems updated and their online MAC opinions confirmed, researched, and applauded **2,019,096 times.**



## Join the Revolution.

# GEnie.™

**For the people,  
by the people.**

You've never been a follower. You want your voice heard. You want straight, unbiased information about your hardware and software. You want independent news. Opinions. And control.

GEnie understands. In the MAC RoundTable on GEnie, the people determine what is discussed. And since GEnie is not a hardware or software developer, you'll get the most objective information about what's new on the market. That's why smart MAC users like yourself turned to us over 2 million times this year. That's why you should too.

GEnie makes sure you have access to all kinds of great MAC software—including thousands of games, education and business productivity programs as well as hard-working utilities to expand your MAC. And the experts you trust will be online when you log on. Plus news, shopping, travel and reference data. All for only 8¢ a minute.

Sign-up is just \$29.95, and your first 2 hours are free.\* There are no hidden charges or monthly minimums. Now it's your call.

### Here's how easy it is to sign-up from your keyboard now.

1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half-duplex)—300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial 1-800-638-8369. When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U#=prompt enter **XJM11713, GEnie** then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help. In the U.S. or Canada call 1-800-638-9636. Join the online Revolution and let your voice be heard.



***We bring good things to life.***

\*Basic rates and services in effect 9/88 apply in U.S. only. Non-prime time rates apply Mon.-Fri. 6PM-8AM local time and all day Sat., Sun., and nat'l. holidays. Subject to service availability. Some services offered on GEnie may include additional charges. \*\$10 credit applies. Offer good for 30 days from sign-up.

©1988 General Electric Company, U.S.A.

Circle 427 on reader service card



# Macworld

## 1988 Annual Index

by Erfert Fenton

This index covers the 12 issues of *Macworld* published during 1988. It lists most products alphabetically as well as under appropriate subject headings. For example, StuffIt appears under its own name and under Data Compression, File Compression, and Utilities. Boldface page numbers indicate a major reference, for example, an item that is being reviewed or featured.

### A

- AAIS Prolog**, Oct 132
- Aatrix Payroll**, Feb 307, Jul 262, **Sep 167**
- Abaton Scan300 series**, Jan 111
- Abaton 12/48 Fax Modem**, May 10
- Accelerator boards**, Feb 137, Sep 123
- DoubleTime-16, **Sep 230**
  - HyperCharger 020, **Feb 137**
  - Macintosh Plus, **Aug 96**
  - Radius, **Feb 137**, Aug 96, **Oct 184**
  - 68030, Jul 85
  - SpeedCard, **Sep 230**
- Accountant Inc.**, **Sep 167**, 393
- Accounting**, **Sep 167**, Dec 188
- Aatrix Payroll, Feb 307, Jul 262, **Sep 167**
  - Accountant Inc., **Sep 167**, 393
  - Assistant Controller Accounting Series, **Sep 167**
  - Back to Basics Professional Accounting, **Sep 167**, Dec 267
  - BPI Entry Series Accounting Computer, **Sep 167**
  - Business Sense, **Jul 141**, **Sep 167**
  - Checkmark MultiLedger, **Sep 167**
  - Dollars & Sense, Sep 393
  - Flexware, **Sep 167**
  - Great Plains Accounting Series, **Sep 167**
  - In-House Accountant Inc., **Sep 167**
  - Insight Accounting Series, **Sep 167**
  - Insight Expert Inventory, Dec 188
  - Insight Expert Time Billing, Dec 188
  - Insight OneWrite, **Sep 167**
  - MacNail, Nov 296
  - MultiLedger, **Jun 154**, Oct 272
  - Multiuser Desktop Accounting, **Sep 167** overview, **Sep 167**
  - Payroll Bridge, **Sep 167**
  - Plains & Simple OneWrite, **Sep 167**, 394
  - P-O-S/Mac, Mar 29
  - Quicken, **Sep 236**
  - Rags to Riches Accounting Series, **Sep 167**
  - SBT Database Accounting Library, **Sep 167**
  - Simply Accounting, **Sep 167**, Oct 180
  - WOS Fund Accounting, **Sep 167**
- Acknowledge**, Jun 99, Dec 140
- Acoustics**, simulation, Jan 95
- Acta**, Jan 247, **Sep 161**
- Actinet II board**, Sep 20
- Ad/Art/Plus**, Oct 124
- ADB devices**, Apr 47, Aug 57
- ADBridge, Aug 57
  - Mac-101 ADB keyboard, Feb 40
  - Turbo Mouse ADB, Sep 13, 396
- Address**, Mar 119
- Address Directory**, dialing from, Apr 204
- ADIC APL-40T tape drive**, Nov 136
- ADIC APL-800WD drive**, Nov 136
- Adobe Collector's Edition**, Oct 124
- Adobe Illustrator**, Jan 138, 219, Sep 393. *See also* Adobe Illustrator 88
- copying EPS art to Clipboard, Dec 231
  - copying image to Scrapbook, Feb 197
  - invisible notes, Jun 193
  - type effects, Oct 222
- Adobe Illustrator 88**, Feb 125, Oct 154
- Adobe Publishing Packs**, May 12
- AEC Information Manager**, May 172, 239
- AffiniFile**, Jun 159, Sep 161
- Agnos, Art**, book published with Mac, Mar 17
- Agricultural management**, Jan 29, Jul 26
- AI**. *See* Artificial intelligence
- AIDS** (educational), Jun 107
- Alarm Clock**, **Sep 161**
- Alchemy**, Nov 293
- Aldus FreeHand**, Feb 131, **Jul 134**
- AlisaTalk**, Mar 140
- Allegro Common LISP**, Oct 132
- Alphabet for Adults**, Nov 112
- Alpha Micro Videotrax tape drive**, Nov 136
- American Association for Artificial Intelligence show**, Nov 81
- American Discovery**, Jun 158
- Analog board failure**, Jan 125
- Analyze**, Apr 188
- Anatool**, Dec 267
- Anderson, Harry**, Jan 89
- Animation**, **Sep 142**
- Aegis, Aug 55
  - Animation Tool Kit, May 115
  - Dimensions Animations, **Sep 142**
  - Dumbo, Sep 16
  - HyperAnimator, Nov 77
  - HyperCard, May 12
  - MacMovies, **Sep 142**
  - Pencil Test, Oct 93
  - Photon Video/Cell Animator, Sep 131
  - RenderWorks, Nov 69
  - 3D Works, Nov 69
  - VideoWorks, Sep 142
  - VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver, May 12
- AnyGraph/AnyText**, Aug 117
- Apache Strike**, Jun 169, Dec 121
- APDA**, Apr 34, Aug 22, Dec 24
- APL-40T tape drive**, Nov 136

(continues)



A+ optical mouse, *Aug 57*  
 AppleCD SC drive, *Nov 152*  
 AppleColor High-Resolution RGB monitor, *Aug 89*  
 Apple Engineering/Scientific Solutions Guide, *Aug 10*  
 AppleFax modem, *Oct 13*  
 Apple File Exchange, *Feb 204, Jul 215, Sep 36*  
 Apple HD20SC, *Dec 127*  
 Apple High-Resolution Monochrome monitor, *May 130*  
 AppleLink—Personal Edition, *Aug 9*  
 Apple Memory Expansion Kits, *Feb 137, Mar 136*  
 Apple-Microsoft/H-P lawsuit, *Jun 10, 15, Jul 9, Sep 135*  
 Apple MIDI Interface, *Aug 139*  
 Apple PC 5.25 Drive, *Feb 204, Jul 215*  
 Apple Personal Modem, price reduction, *Aug 9*  
 AppleScanner, *Nov 69*  
 AppleShare, *Mar 140*  
     File Server, new version, *Sep 13*  
     GigaCell, *Jan 105*  
     PC, *Jan 128, May 10*  
     Print Server, new version, *Sep 13*  
 AppleTalk, *Jan 128, May 158*  
 Apple Tape Backup 40 SC, *Jun 167, Nov 136*  
 Appointment diaries, *Mar 184, Sep 161*  
 Architectural applications  
     Archicad, *Dec 108*  
     BackSpan, *Sep 396*  
     MacArchitron, *Sep 16, Oct 87, Dec 108*  
     MacPerspective, *Dec 108*  
     ModelShop, *Dec 108*  
     Planit kitchen design, *Jun 101*  
     SimpleSpan, *Sep 396*  
 Arkanoid, *Dec 121*  
 ART (Automated Reasoning Tool), *Aug 10*  
 Art Department, *Aug 131*  
 ArtDisks, *Oct 124*  
 Artificial intelligence. *See also* Expert systems  
     AI on the Macintosh, *Sep 133*  
     American Association for Artificial Intelligence show, *Nov 81*  
     ART (Automated Reasoning Tool), *Aug 10*  
     IntelliCard, *Nov 81*  
     Level5, *Sep 133*  
     LPA MacProlog, *Jun 162*  
     MacBrain, *Feb 207, Dec 85*  
     microExplorer AI workstation, *Aug 10, Oct 132*  
     Micro Explorer LISP coprocessor, *Jul 79*  
     neural networks, *Feb 207, Dec 85*  
     Smalltalk/V, *Sep 133*  
     rule-based systems, *Oct 132*  
     VP-Expert Mac, *Nov 79*

Artisto, *Sep 161*  
 ArtRoom, *Apr 10, Aug 131*  
 Artware, *Oct 124*  
 ASCII  
     defined, *Sep 295*  
     exchange of data via, *Jan 34*  
 Ashes, *Mar 29*  
 Ashes to Ashes, *Aug 19*  
 Assistant Controller Accounting Series, *Sep 167*  
 AST-ICP, *Jan 128*  
 Astrology, *Aug 143*  
 Astronomy, Macintosh used in quasar study, *Dec 85*  
 AST Turboscan, *Jan 111, Jan 167*  
 Audiocassette-based training, *Jun 144*  
 AutoBlack, Macintosh II problems, *Feb 46*  
 AutoCAD, Macintosh version, *Aug 67*  
 AutoCalc upgrade, *Dec 267*  
 Auto Floppy Log, *Sep 123*  
 Auto-Sync 1019/SP color monitor, *Nov 182*  
 A/UX, *Oct 149*  
     Ethernet connection, *Jan 128*  
     FirePower coprocessor, *Aug 9*  
     interfaces, *Jul 85*  
     introduction to, *Oct 149*  
     POSIX, *Dec 89*  
     proposed enhancements, *May 8*  
 Aztec C, *Sep 393*

## B

BackPac 40 hard disk, *Apr 195*  
 BackSpan, *Sep 396*  
 Back to Basics Professional Accounting, *Sep 167, Dec 267*  
 Backup utilities, *Feb 188, Mar 175, Apr 123, 197, Jun 167, Sep 226, Nov 136, 393*  
 BakerForms, *May 8*  
 BarButton XCMD, *Sep 338*  
 BBS. *See* Online services  
 Beam Mac, *Mar 140*  
 Bede Tech Printer Silencer, *Dec 137*  
 Bering Totem II drive, *Nov 136*  
 Bernoulli Box II, *Nov 136, Dec 255*  
 Best Answer, *Mar 10, Dec 196*  
 Best Course of Action, *Sep 220*  
 Beyond Dark Castle, *Jul 151, Dec 121*  
 Beyond Zork, *Dec 121*  
 Bible, search, *Sep 42*  
 Bibliographic management, *Sep 240*  
 Big Bin 1000 sheet feeder, *Jun 129*  
 Big Picture IQ monitor, *Jan 95, May 130*  
 Big Picture monitor, *May 130, Jul 24*  
 Big screens. *See* Large screens  
 Big Top monitor, *Mar 121*  
 Billing, Timeslips III, *Oct 190*  
 BiPlane, *Apr 119, Sep 161*  
 Bird Anatomy, *Sep 131, Nov 112*  
 Bit Pad Plus, *Aug 57*  
 Blackhole MacTape/SCSI, *Nov 136*  
 Blind Watchmaker, *Mar 107, Oct 170*  
 BMUG on HyperCard catalog, *Oct 14*  
 Boards  
     accelerator, *Feb 137, Apr 8, Jul 85, Aug 96, Sep 123, 230, Oct 184*  
     accelerator for Macintosh Plus, *Aug 96*  
     Actinet II, *Sep 20*  
     ColorBoard 1/104, *Apr 173*  
     ColorBoard 64, *Aug 89, Sep 142*  
     ColorBoard 100, *Sep 142*  
     ColorBoard 104, *Apr 173, Aug 89, Aug 141*  
     ColorBoard 244, *Aug 63*  
     Color Capture, *Dec 83*  
     Color Freeze-24, *Dec 83*  
     Color Space II video, *Apr 173, Sep 142, Dec 83*  
     color video, *May 113, Aug 89, Aug 141*  
     ColorView, *May 111*  
     ColorVue SE, *Sep 232*  
     Comtrex Mac II-TV interface, *Sep 142*  
     DoubleTime-16 accelerator, *Sep 230*  
     EtherPort SE, *May 174*  
     EtherPort IIL network interface card, *Oct 13*  
     FirePower coprocessor, *Aug 9*  
     FrameGrabber, *Aug 63*  
     frame grabbers, *Dec 83*  
     GPIB interface, *Apr 31*  
     Julian Systems NTSC Converter, *Aug 55, Sep 142*  
     Jump 020 accelerator, *Aug 96*  
     LaserWriter accelerator, *Apr 121*  
     MacAccelerator, *Aug 96*  
     MacEngine GT accelerator, *Aug 96*  
     MacEngine Turbo accelerator, *Aug 96*  
     Macintosh II 4-bit video, *Aug 89*  
     Macintosh II 8-bit video, *Aug 89*  
     Macintosh II logic board upgrade, *Jun 10*  
     Macintosh II-TV-Video, *Apr 173*  
     Mac+PC SE, *Sep 248*  
     Mac286, *Oct 271*  
     Magic020 accelerator, *Aug 96*  
     McCray, *Sep 123*  
     MegaShot, *Apr 173*  
     Mercury MC3200NU array processor, *Sep 123*  
     Micro Explorer LISP coprocessor, *Jul 79*  
     MSC Color Display Card, *Apr 173*  
     NTSC Converter, *Apr 173*  
     Nutmeg 256, *Jul 9*  
     NuView, *Dec 83*  
     NuVista, *Apr 173, May 121, Sep 142*

(continues)



# FROM THE DUBL-CLICK COLLECTION



<b>CLASSIC CLIP-ART</b> (vol 1/2) Contemporary: maps, icons, symbols, borders, office, computers, transportation, tools, western, food, people, animals, dinosaurs, holidays.	<b>ANIMAL KINGDOM</b> (vol 5/6) Modern line-art and crisp, digitized images of: animals (and lots of them!), camping, fishing, hunting, and the great outdoors.	<b>PRINTERS' HELPER</b> (vol 9/10) * Turn-of-the-Century: borders, frames, fancy letters, signs, symbols, art nouveau, silhouettes, shadows, dingbats & book ornaments.	<b>OLD EARTH ALTMAN</b> (vol 13/14) * A Compendium of Encyclopedic images: animals, plantlife, people, turn-of-the-century lifestyles.
<b>FOR PUBLISHING</b> (vol 3/4) Contemporary: food, sports, people, housewares, office, medical, military, computers, space, transportation, holidays, symbols and borders.	<b>SPECIAL OCCASIONS</b> (vol 7/8) * Turn-of-the-century: holidays, seasonal, religious, children, music, dance, food and feasting.	<b>INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION</b> (vol 11/12) * Turn-of-the-Century: machines, professions, business, characters, expressions, the old west.	<b>ISLAND LIFE</b> (vol 15/16) Hawaiian and Australian: animal life, tropical vegetation, trademarks, and leisure activities from hula dancing and surfing to camel riding.

MacUser gave WetPaint 5 mice (Sept. 1987) saying "...the WetPaint art is almost a must for clip art users; the ArtRoundup desk accessory is a necessity." Volumes marked with \* were previously released as "MacMemories."

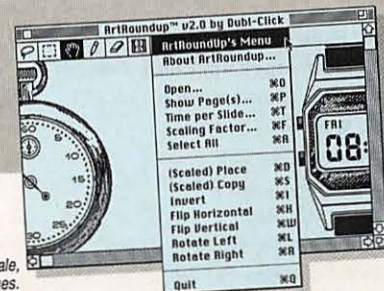
ArtRoundup comes free with WetPaint, and can Scale, Invert, Flip and Rotate the largest of paint-style images.



Each **WetPaint** volume contains an extensive collection of useful pictures, icons, borders, maps and patterns—in a wide variety of styles, designed for both home and business use.

WetPaint files can be read by painting programs (like FullPaint™, MacPaint™, SuperPaint™) and applications like PageMaker™. WetPaint is also available in PictureBase™ format at an additional \$30 per volume.

Even if you don't own a painting program, you can still copy pictures directly from WetPaint files using our **ArtRoundup™** desk accessory—**included Free** with every WetPaint volume! And ArtRoundup's new **Slideshow** tool is a great way to scan hundreds of images in minutes.



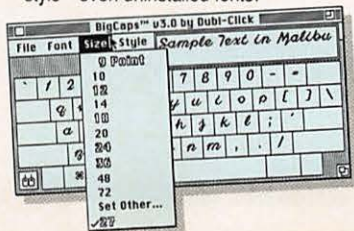
MacUser gave World Class Fonts! 5 mice (Dec. 1986).

## WORLD-CLASS FONTS!

Each volume is chocked full of what MacUser magazine describes as "the Best collection of ImageWriter fonts available." **We just made the Best even Better!** All World Class Fonts volumes have now been re-designed to achieve even better results on the ImageWriter LQ and LaserWriter SC.

**The Originals** & **The Stylish** volumes range from practical text and symbol fonts to striking display faces. **The Giants** are ultra-large sizes ideally suited for high-resolution printing and creating desktop presentations.

Our fonts install easily using the Font/DA Mover, included along with our handy **BigCaps™** desk accessory which replaces Apple's Keycaps and can display any font in any size or style—even uninstalled fonts!



<b>Volume 1/2 The Originals</b> Albuquerque ARLINGTON AUSTIN (very small) Berkeley Boca Raton BOISE CALDWELL Boston CAMELOT CANYON Canaveral CARMELO Chicago COPENHAGEN Cupertino	<b>DAKAR</b> DALLAS DETROIT Florence FRANKFURT GREENBAY Helsinki HOLLYWOOD Hong Kong Istanbul KAWASAKI Las Vegas LAS VEGAS Liverpool London Luxembourg Malibu Manchester Manhattan MEIBOURNE Monterey Montreal	MULESHOE MOCKBA Nazareth (all symbols) N.Y. Heads Obispo Odesa the Chess font ORLEANS OSAKA PARIS POCATELLO P.O.S.T.A.L CITY PRAGUE R-OME Saigon SAN DIEGO Santa Fe SCOTTS DALE	<b>STANFORD</b> Stockholm STUTTGART SUNNYVALE Sydney Tel Aviv Tokyo Venice Washington D.C. WARDSTOCK <b>Volume 3/4 The Stylish</b> Abeline Ann Arbor Assisi Buenos Aires Burbank Calcutta	CAPE CODE <b>Corinthia</b> Denver Drafty City DRUM East L.A. FLINT Gotham Indianapolis Jmeau Kent La Plata Madrid Martha's Vineyard Nantucket Overstrike Palermo	<b>Phoenix</b> Quebec San Isidro Symbol City Tripoli Vancouver Waco, Texas WILMINGTON Waterbury OCR Zurich <b>Volume 5/6 The Giants</b> ImageWriter LQ and LaserWriter users: This volume has ultra-large double, triple, and quadruple sizes of the most popular fonts from 'Originals' and 'Stylish'!
--	---	---	--	--	--

Each volume is three 800K disks.  
\$79.95 suggested retail.



©1988 Dubi-Click Software, Inc. ♦ 9316 Deering Avenue Chatsworth, CA 91311 (818) 700-9525 Pacific Std. Time

Circle 155 on reader service card



PCPC II Graphics System, *Aug 89*  
 PhotoMac, *Dec 83*  
 Prodigy 4 accelerator, *Aug 96*  
 Prodigy SE accelerator, *Mar 38*  
 QuickCapture, *Apr 173*  
 Radius Accelerator 16, *Aug 96*  
 RasterOps 24-bit ColorBoards, *Mar 8*  
 Rembrandt color, *Apr 173*  
 68030 accelerator boards, *Apr 8, Jul 85*  
 Spectrum/8 Series II, *Dec 95*  
 Spectrum/8 Video, *Aug 89*  
 Spectrum/24 color, *Apr 173*  
 SpeedCard accelerator, *Sep 230*  
 Tektronix TL88K-P, *Jul 9*  
 32-bit color, *May 121*  
 TrueCapture, *Dec 83*  
 TSI-020 accelerator, *Aug 96*  
 TV Producer, *Apr 173, Jul 81*  
 24-bit video, *Aug 63, 141, Dec 91*  
 video, *Apr 173, May 121, Jul 81, Aug 63, 141, Sep 142, 232, Dec 83*  
**Boich, Mike**, interview, *Mar 81*  
**Bomb icon**  
     guide to error numbers DA, *Sep 161*  
     restarting after, *Oct 215*  
**BPI Entry Series Accounting Computer**, *Sep 167*  
**Brainerd, Paul**, interview, *Oct 73*  
**Brainstorm memory upgrades**, *Feb 137*  
**Brilliant Color photo service**, *Sep 133*  
**Browser**, *Sep 161*  
**Buffers**, printer, *Jun 129*  
**Buick Dimension**, *Jan 12*  
**Bulk Mailer**, *Apr 239*  
**Bulletin boards**. See Online services  
**Business Advantage**, *Oct 190*  
**Business cards**, Mac II-produced, *Sep 133*  
**Business Class**, *Nov 112*  
**Business Filevision**, *Jun 136*  
**Business LaserPrinter**, *Jun 119*  
**Business Sense**, *Jul 141, Sep 167*

## C

**Cables**, *Jan 132*  
**CacheCard**, *Jan 93*  
**Cache Control**, *Apr 204*  
**Cache II**, *Jan 195*  
**CAD**, *Jul 118, Aug 15, 185*. See also Architectural applications; Engineering; Graphics  
     Archicad, *Dec 108*  
     AutoCAD, Mac version, *Aug 67*  
     BackSpan, *Sep 396*  
     CADMover, *Mar 140*  
     Clariscad, *Dec 99*  
     computer-aided manufacturing, *Jul 81*

Design Dimensions, *May 115, Dec 267*  
 Dimensions, *Jan 153, Dec 108*  
 Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System, *Jun 95, Oct 176*  
 Dreams, *Aug 59, 185*  
 Easy3D, *Dec 108*  
 file formats, *Aug 185*  
 finite element analysis, *Mar 140, 180*  
 Generic CADD Level 1, *Mar 113*  
 GM Sunraycer design, *Apr 119*  
 introduction to, *Aug 185*  
 kitchen design, *Jun 101*  
 LSI Pentagon CAD, *Jul 118*  
 MacArchitron, *Sep 16, Oct 87, Dec 108*  
 MacDraft, *Jul 118*  
 MacDraw II, *Mar 115*  
 Macintosh II workstation, *Feb 164*  
 MacPerspective, *Sep 394, Dec 108*  
 Mac3D, *Dec 108*  
 MGMStation, *Jul 118, Aug 185*  
 MGMStation CAD, *Oct 32, 272*  
 MiniCad, *Mar 242, Apr 42, Jul 118, Aug 185, Sep 394*  
 ModelShop, *Dec 108*  
 MSC/pal, *Mar 140, 180*  
 ncCAD/ncCAM, *Jul 81*  
 overview, *Jul 118*  
 PEGASYS I, *Jul 118*  
 PEGASYS II, *Aug 185*  
 Pentagon CAD, *Aug 185*  
 PowerDraw, *Jul 118, Aug 185, Sep 394*  
 Pro3D, *Dec 108*  
 Simul, *May 117, Jul 137*  
 Snap, *Apr 239, Jul 118*  
 SpaceEdit, *Dec 108*  
 Super 3D, *Nov 154, Dec 108*  
 Swivel 3D, *Sep 55, Oct 93, Dec 108*  
 VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition, *Jul 118, 157, Aug 185, Sep 396*  
**Cad Calculator**, *Sep 161*  
**CADMover**, *Mar 140*  
**CalComp 1023/1043GT/1044GT plotters**, *Sep 182*  
**Calculator Construction Set**, *Sep 161*  
**Calculator+**, *Sep 161*  
**Calculus**, *Aug 123*  
**Camera**, *Sep 161*  
**Campbell, Bill**, interview, *Jul 57*  
**Canadian user groups**, *May 39*  
**Canvas**, *Jan 157, 247, Mar 240, Sep 151*  
     editing in landscape orientation, *Aug 176*  
**Capture**, *Jun 166*  
**Card/Fax 1988**, *Sep 393*

**Cards**. See Boards  
**Carriage returns**, removing, *Jul 215*  
**C.A.T.**, *Jun 231*  
**Cat Mac**, *May 229*  
**Catalogers**, *May 229*  
**CDC Enterprises memory upgrade**, *Feb 137*  
**CDEVs**, *Jan 195*  
**CD ROM**  
     AppleCD SC drive, *Nov 152*  
     clip art, *Apr 10, Aug 131*  
     Comstock Desktop Photography, *Oct 13*  
     disks, *Apr 158*  
     HyperCard interface, *Jul 81*  
     introduction to, *Apr 154*  
     LOT's CD-ROM, *Dec 182*  
     NEC Intersect CDR-77 drive, *Aug 10*  
     photograph collection, *Oct 13*  
     public domain software, *Jun 10*  
     Toshiba XM-2100-A-Mac drive, *Aug 10*  
**Celestial Wind Carillons Catalog**, *Nov 112*  
**Cell Biology**, *Jun 107*  
**CG 400-PS printer**, *Jun 119*  
**Chameleon**, *Aug 125*  
**Charts**, *Jan 227*  
     Microsoft Excel, *May 204*  
     presentations, *Apr 136*  
**CheapBeeps**, *Jan 195*  
**Checkmark MultiLedger**, *Sep 167*  
**Cheese ball**, use of leftover SIMMs in, *Aug 176*  
**Chinese** (teaching), *Nov 112*  
**Chooser**, *Jan 195*  
**Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Simulator**, *Dec 121*  
**CIS Navigator**, *Feb 212*  
**Clariscad**  
     Bill Campbell, interview, *Jul 57*  
     Clariscad, *Dec 99*  
     commentary, *Jun 57*  
**Click & Clip 500**, *Jan 143, Oct 124*  
**ClickArt**, *Oct 124*  
     HyperCard format, *Jul 77*  
**ClickArt EPS Images**, *Jan 143*  
**Client stack**, *Nov 71*  
**Clip art**, *Oct 124*  
     Ad/Art/Plus, *Oct 124*  
     Adobe Collector's Edition, *Oct 124*  
     Art Department CD ROM, *Aug 131*  
     ArtDisks, *Oct 124*  
     ArtRoom, *Aug 131*  
     Artware, *Oct 124*  
     Bede Tech, *Oct 124*  
     CD ROM, *Apr 10*  
     Click & Clip 500, *Jan 143, Oct 124*  
     ClickArt, *Oct 124*

(continues)



# Tools of the Trade

QuarkXPress™ makes your Macintosh a powerful design and production system... with features and capabilities that address the real-world needs of today's graphic arts professional.

It's the right tool for anyone who cares about fine typography and layout accuracy. Such as support for global tracking in increments of 1/200 of an em space. Or leading that can be specified as precisely as 1/1000 of a point. In short, the kind of precision that designers have come to expect in excellent typesetting.

And when it's time to put your design on press, QuarkXPress makes your job easier. Because Version 2 now supports the PANTONE®\* MATCHING SYSTEM and advanced color features. So moving your idea from tissue to mechanical art will take a little less time. And a lot less effort.

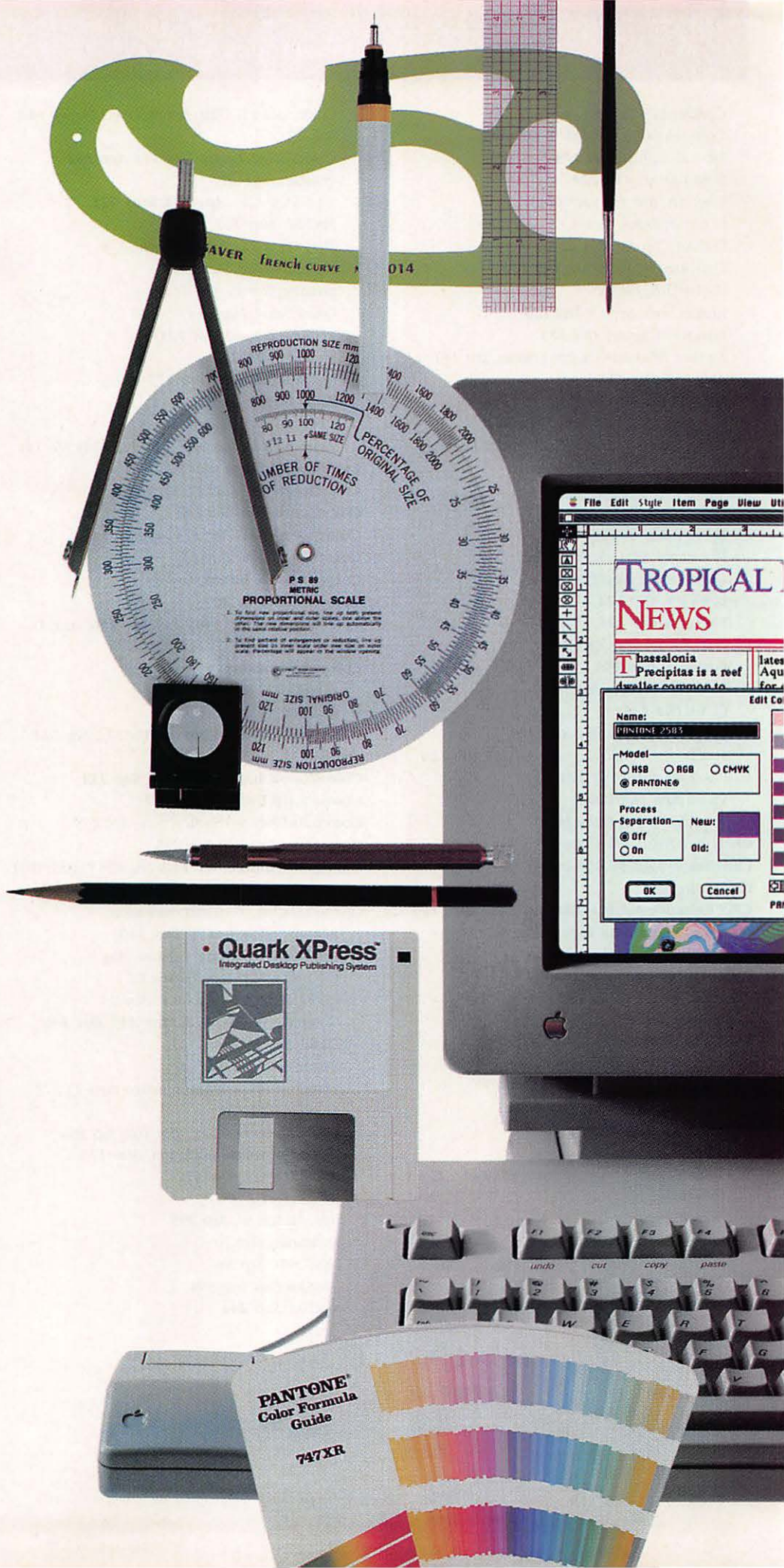
To learn more about QuarkXPress and see a demonstration, call 1-800-356-9363. Or see your authorized Quark dealer.

**Quark™**

Quark and QuarkXPress are trademarks of Quark, Inc.

\*PANTONE is a registered trademark of Pantone, Inc. Pantone Inc.'s check-standard trademark for color reproduction and color reproduction materials.

Circle 295 on reader service card





- ClickArt EPS Images, *Jan 143*
- Compuset Clip Art Disk 1, **Oct 124**
- DavkaGraphics, **Oct 124**
- DeskTop Art, **Oct 124**
- Digit Art, *Jan 143, Oct 124*
- Dinosaur Bytes, *Dec 137*
- DiskArt Clip Art, **Oct 124**
- Drawings by Leonardo, **Oct 124**
- HyperCard, *Jul 77*
- Images with Impact, **Oct 124**
- Japanese Clip Art, **Oct 124**
- Kwikiee Inhouse Graphic System, *Jan 143, Aug 131, Oct 124*
- Mac Art Library, **Oct 124**
- MacAtlas, *Feb 307, Oct 124, 271*
- Maccessories Graphic Accents, **Oct 124**
- MacGallery, **Oct 124**
- Mac the Knife, **Oct 124**
- McPic, **Oct 124**
- Metro ImageBase, *Jul 79*
- Moonlight Artworks, **Oct 124**
- on CD ROM, **Aug 131**
- overview, **Oct 124**
- PICTures, **Oct 124**
- Post-Art, *Jan 143, Oct 124*
- Postcards, **Sep 238**
- PostScript format, *Jan 143*
- Q-Art, **Oct 124**
- Religious Art Portfolio, **Oct 124**
- SunShine Graphics Library, *Jul 165, Oct 124*
- U.S. Presidents, **Oct 124**
- Visual Arts, **Oct 124**
- WetPaint series, **Oct 124**
- CL/1**, *Jun 101, Sep 20, Nov 13*
- Clothing design on Macintosh**, *Jun 99*
- CLUT**, *May 211*
- CMS Enhancements SD20 hard disk**, **Dec 127**
- CMS Enhancements TapeStack**, *Nov 136*
- CMS SD102k hard disk**, **Jul 161**
- CMS SD140k hard disk**, **Jul 95**
- Cognate**, *Aug 227, Oct 132*
- Cognitron**, *Dec 85*
- The Colony**, **Dec 121**
- Color**, *Apr 173, May 211*
  - boards, *Apr 173, Sep 142, Dec 83*
  - ColorBoard 1/104, *Apr 173*
  - ColorBoard 64, *Aug 89, Sep 142*
  - ColorBoard 100, *Sep 142*
  - ColorBoard 104, *Apr 173, Aug 89, 141*
  - ColorBoard 244, *Aug 63*
  - Color Capture board, *Dec 83*
  - ColorCutter, **Feb 207**
  - Color Freeze-24, *Dec 83*
  - Colorizer, *Jan 195, May 239, Jun 166, Aug 19, Dec 137*
  - Color Space II video board, *Apr 173, Sep 142, Dec 83*
  - ColorVue SE board, *May 111, Sep 232*
  - Comic Strip Factory, **Sep 151**
  - Command key symbol, typing, *Sep 279*
  - Comment, *Oct 271, Nov 293*
  - Communications, **Dec 140**. *See also* E-mail; IBM PC-Macintosh connectivity; Modems; Networks; Online services; Terminal emulation
    - Acknowledge, *Jun 99, Dec 140*
    - AppleLink—Personal Edition, *Aug 9*
    - CL/1, *Jun 101, Sep 20, Nov 13*
    - Communications Toolbox, *Nov 13*
    - CompuServe, **Feb 212, Mar 235, Dec 180**
    - Dashboard, *Nov 83*
    - DaynaMail, *Dec 91*
    - EtherPort ILL network interface card, *Oct 13*
    - FidoNet, *Feb 129*
    - IBM mainframes—Mac, *Jun 101, Sep 16*
    - IBM PC terminal emulation, *Mar 178*
    - InBox, *Oct 12, Dec 91*
    - inTalk, **Dec 140**
    - introduction to, **Sep 295**
    - Katmandu, *Sep 16*
    - MacAPPC, *Sep 16*
    - MacLinkPlus, *Sep 394*
    - MacNet, **Sep 244**
    - MacTell, *Feb 129, Nov 160, Dec 140*
    - Microphone II, *Apr 239, Sep 208, Dec 140*
    - NetWare, *Oct 89*
    - overview, **Dec 140**
    - packet radio link, *Apr 117*
    - PCMacTerm, **Dec 192**
    - PCOX/Coax-M, **Jul 167**
    - Portal Communications, *Jan 11*
    - QuickMail, *Dec 91*
    - QuickShare, *Jan 12*
    - Red Ryder, **Dec 140**
    - SmartCom II, **Dec 140**
    - TabbyNews, *Feb 129*
    - TeleNode, **Nov 164**
    - Timbuku, *Sep 16, 164, 396, Oct 178*
    - Timbuku Remote, *Oct 41*
    - TOPS, **Mar 223**
    - Usenet, *Jan 11*
    - VAX-Mac, **Jan 128, Mar 140, 213, Oct 13**
    - VersaTerm-Pro, **Dec 140**
    - VMacS, *Oct 272*
- Communications Toolbox**, *Nov 13*
- CommUnity**, *Mar 140*
- Complete HyperCard Handbook**, *Jan 99, Jul 75*
- CompuServe**, **Mar 235**
- CompuServe Navigator**, **Feb 212, Dec 180**
- CompuSketch**, *Sep 42*
- Computer-aided design**. *See* CAD
- Computer Chronicles**, *Jul 79*
- Computer Lib/Dream Machines**, *Jun 105*
- Computers & You**, *Oct 19*
- Computer Scrabble**, **Mar 183**
- Computer Tool Kit**, *Dec 137*
- ComServe**, **Mar 177**
- Comstock Desktop Photography CD**, *Oct 13*
- Comtrex Mac II-TV interface**, *Sep 142*
- ComVest**, *Mar 59*
- Concertware+MIDI**, **Jan 163**
- Concise Guide to HyperTalk**, *Jul 75*
- Conrac Model 7250 color monitor**, **Aug 89**
- Conrac Model 7351 color monitor**, **Aug 89**
- Consulting services**, HyperCard Guide to Mac Consultants, *Oct 32*
- Control Panel**, *Jan 195, Sep 161*
  - ordering items in, *Aug 176*
- Copyrights, Trademarks & Patents**, *Nov 112*
- Copy II Mac**, *Jan 247*
- Course of Action**, **Sep 220**
- Courseware**, **Sep 220**
- Crate Technology ST225N hard disk**, **Dec 127**
- Cray—Macintosh interface**, *Jan 99*
- Cricket Draw**, **Jan 138, Feb 197, Mar 240**
  - form design in, *Feb 275*

(continues)



From Origin, source of the classic,  
award-winning Ultima™ series, comes

# AUTODUEL

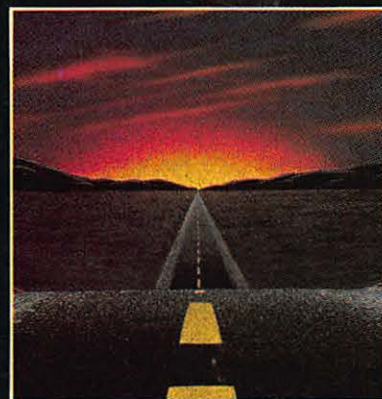
A futuristic, fast-paced strategy role-playing game by Lord British and Chuckles. Based on the award-winning Car Wars® board game by Steve Jackson.

Drive the freeways of the future where the right of way goes to the biggest gun. Somewhere within the 16 cities and outlaw-infested highways are the clues you will need to complete the ultimate mission.

Step into the arena on Amateur Night and earn the right to custom-build your combat vehicles.

The AADA will offer you courier missions. The FBI and the underworld will vie for favors. But watch out! To survive you'll need road experience, the ability to decipher clues, gambling skills, money, a super car—even a clone.

The final gauntlet will test your tactical skills and hair trigger reactions to the limit. But with triumph comes honor, and entry into the elite circle of AutoDuellists. The challenge of AutoDuel® awaits you. Are you ready?



136-B HARVEY ROAD, LONDONDERRY, NH 03053 (603) 644-3360



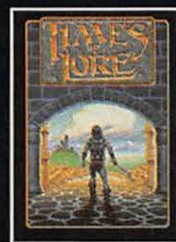
**Ultima® V**  
The latest in the  
award-winning  
Ultima saga. **\$59.95\***



**Ultima® IV**  
The first part  
of the Avatar's  
fantastic tale. **\$59.95\***



**Moebius™**  
Exotic fantasy  
featuring 3-D  
martial arts combat. **\$39.95\***



**Times of Lore™**  
A unique blend  
of role-playing  
and arcade action. **\$39.95\***

Available for: IBM-PC / Tandy / compatibles, Apple II Series, Commodore 64/128, Amiga, Atari-ST and Macintosh. To get your copy of these games, (1) visit your local retailer, (2) call 1-800-999-4939 8am to 5pm EST to order by VISA/MC, or (3) mail check (U.S. \$) or VISA/MC #, cardholder name and exp. date to ORIGIN 136-B Harvey Road, Londonderry, NH 03053. \*Add \$2.50 shipping and handling to above prices. Allow 1-2 weeks for delivery.



**Cricket Graph**, Apr 239, Jun 189, Nov 263

plotting FORTRAN files in, Oct 215

**Cricket Presents**, Feb 133, Oct 158

**Crunch XFCN**, Sep 338

**Crystal Paint**, Jul 157

**Crystal Quest**, Mar 113, Apr 193, Dec 121

**Curator**, Jun 161

**Curlers**, Sep 279

**Curly quotes**, typing, Apr 144, May 203, Sep 279

**Curve Fit-Plot**, Nov 112

**Customer support**, Jan 121

## D

**Danny Goodman's HyperCard Developer's Guide**, Sep 16

**DAs**. See Desk accessories

**Dashboard**, Nov 83

**Dashes**, em- and en-, Feb 260

## Databases

AffiniFile, Sep 161

Business Filevision, Jun 136

converting to HyperCard, Jan 209

dBase Mac, Jan 101, Mar 170, Jul 10,

Sep 317, Oct 140

dBase III, Mar 115

Double Helix II, Apr 10, Oct 140, Dec 156

FileMaker 4, Sep 13

FileMaker Plus, Feb 275, Jun 136, Sep 13

FileMaker II, Oct 271, Nov 148

1stDesk, Jan 162, Sep 46

1stFile, Jun 136, Sep 46, Sep 50

4th Dimension, Apr 10, May 168, Jul 189,

Oct 140

FoxBase+/Mac, Mar 115, Sep 210, Oct

140, 271

HyperCard as, Mar 121, Aug 63

Informix-SQL, Mar 140

Inside Out, Feb 219

Macintosh-IBM PC file exchange, Jul 215

Microsoft File, Jun 136

multiuser, May 163

Omnis 3 Plus, Oct 140

overview, Jun 136

OverVue, Jun 136

RecordHolder Plus, Jun 136

Reflex Plus, Mar 173, Jun 136

Retriever, Nov 172

SequeLink, Mar 140

SQL access, Aug 55

Track, Apr 121

VAX-based, accessing, Mar 140

**Data Cell 150 hard disk**, Jul 95

**Data compression**, Apr 206

MacSqz, Jul 139

PackIt III, Apr 206

StuffIt, Mar 177

**DataCopy scanners**, Jan 111, May 36

**Data Desk Professional**, Oct 188

**DataFile 40/150 tape drives**, Jun 167, Nov 136

**DataFrame XP 150 hard disk**, Jul 95

**DataGlove**, Jan 89

**Data Pak drive**, Nov 136

**Data Pak hard disk**, Sep 220

**DataPort SCSI port**, Feb 137

**Datastream tape drive**, Nov 136

**DataWorm drive**, Nov 136

**Dave's Stack**, Nov 112

**DavkaGraphics**, Oct 124

**DaynaFile**, Jul 215

**DaynaFile disk drive**, Feb 204

**DaynaMail**, Dec 91

**DBase Mac**, Jan 101, Mar 170, Jul 10, Sep 317, Oct 140

Runtime, Jul 10

**DBase III**, Macintosh compatibility with, Mar 115

**Death Mail 3000**, Nov 71

**Debugger**, TMON, Feb 203, Sep 396

**DECnet**, Jan 128, Mar 140, 214

**DeleteFile XFCN**, Sep 335

**Dental charts**, Jan 95

**Deprotect**, Mar 119, Nov 71

**Design Dimensions**, May 115, Dec 267

**Design/OA**, Aug 227

## Desk accessories, Sep 161

Acta, Sep 161

AffiniFile, Jun 159, Sep 161

Alarm Clock, Sep 161

Appointment Diary, Sep 161

Artisto, Sep 161

BiPlane, Apr 119, Sep 161

Browser, Sep 161

Calculator Construction Set, Sep 161

Calculator+, Sep 161

Camera, Sep 161

Canvas DA, Sep 151

Control Panel, Jan 195, Aug 176, Sep 161

dCad Calculator, Sep 161

DeskPaint, Mar 174, Sep 151, 161, Dec 267

DiskTools II, Sep 161

DiskTop, May 229, 239, Sep 161

Font/DA Juggler, Sep 161

Gofer, Sep 161

HeapShow, Sep 161

HyperDA, Apr 12, Sep 252, Nov 293

Joliwrite, Sep 161

keeping open in HyperCard, May 207

Key Caps, Jan 195, Feb 243

Kiwi Envelopes, Jun 160

LaserStatus, Sep 161

McSink, Aug 119

MiniWriter, Sep 161

MockWrite, Sep 161

overview, Sep 161

Programmer's Online Companion, Sep 161

QuickDex, Sep 161

resuming HyperCard without closing, Sep 279

Retriever, Nov 172

Smart Alarms, Sep 161

SmartScrap, Sep 161

Suitcase, Sep 161

Sun Clock, Dec 137

System Errors, Sep 161

Tempo II, Sep 161

Timbuktu, Sep 16, 161, Oct 41, 178

Windows, May 207

WindowsDA, May 207

WordCount, Sep 161

Word Finder, Feb 206, Sep 161

**DeskPaint**, Mar 174, Sep 151, 161, Dec 267

**Desktop**, rebuilding quickly on giant hard disk, Apr 8

**Desktop Art**, Oct 124

**Desktop Express**, checking addresses in, May 29

**Desktop Help**, Jul 169

**Desktop Manager**, Apr 8

**Desktop publishing**, Feb 253, Apr 162, Oct 107.

See also PageMaker; ReadySetGo

Adobe Publishing Packs, May 12

choosing page-layout program, Apr 162

Design Sense video, May 12

font overview, Apr 144

Interleaf Publisher, Apr 162, May 166

introduction to, Feb 253

JustText, Apr 162

MacKtav, Aug 10

MacPublisher III, Apr 162

MacTeX, Apr 162, Jun 151

magazine, Jun 37

Microsoft Word, Jul 128

music textbook, Apr 135

Quark XPress, Mar 242, Apr 162, Sep 20, Oct 220

Ragtime, Apr 162

Scoop, Mar 168, Apr 162

TechScriber, Jul 77

TeXtures, Apr 162

**Desktop video**. See Video

**Dest PC-Scan series**, Jan 111

**Developer Stack**, Nov 112, Dec 95

**Device servers**, May 158

(continues)



# OUR SILENTWRITER IS CREATING HEADLINES ON SEVERAL FRONTS.



Our Silentwriter™ LC890 is the first desktop publishing printer that gives you both popular standards for creating graphics and type: true Adobe PostScript® and LaserJet Plus emulation.

That alone would be enough to cause headlines. But we also added many more features to simplify desktop publishing. Like both Apple and IBM compatibility. *PC Week* stated, "the LC890 is actually better than having both an Apple LaserWriter Plus and an HP LaserJet Plus on your desk." Equally impressed, *PC Magazine* awarded it an "Editor's Choice." And cited it in their "Best of 1987" issue.

And because the Silentwriter has a simple, trouble-free printing mechanism, it will be creating headlines for years to come. In fact, it's twice as reliable as ordinary lasers, with an average life of 600,000 pages.

If you don't require the power of our LC890, consider the LC860 Plus for text and less complex graphics.

To start producing your own headlines, call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635). We'll send you reprints of all the great reviews and the name of the NECIS dealer nearest you.



**NEC PRINTERS. THEY ONLY STOP  
WHEN YOU WANT THEM TO.**

# NEC



**Diagnostic Package**, Apr 123  
**Dial-in Network Access**, Aug 227  
**Dialog boxes**, Apr 211  
     escape shortcuts, Apr 204, 211  
**Digital Darkroom**, Aug 82, Sep 123, Oct 116  
**Digital signal processing**, Mar 107  
**Digital Starter Set**, Jun 95  
**Digit-Art**, Oct 124  
**Digit Art Laser Graphics**, Jan 143  
**Digitized sound**. See Sound  
**Digitizers**. See Scanners  
**Dimensions**, Jan 153  
**Dimensions Animations**, Sep 142  
**Dinosaur Bytes**, Dec 137  
**Direct Drive 160**, Jul 95  
**DirectTape drive**, Nov 136  
**Disk drives**. See also CD ROM; Hard disks; Tape drives  
     AppleCD SC, Nov 152  
     Apple PC 5.25 Drive, Jul 215, Feb 204  
     DaynaFile, Feb 204  
     MS-DOS floppy, Feb 204  
     1.4MB, Nov 13  
     removable storage, Nov 136  
     WORM, Nov 136  
**Disk duplicator**, Mar 8  
**Disk Express**, Dec 235  
**DiskFit**, Feb 188, Mar 175, May 239  
**DiskQuick**, May 229  
**Disk Ranger**, May 229  
**Disk servers**, May 158  
**Disks**, floppy  
     recovering crashed, Nov 180  
     restoring damaged, Jul 145  
     shelf life of, Dec 234  
**Disk Tools Plus**, Sep 393  
**DiskTools II**, May 229, Sep 161  
**DiskTop**, May 229, 239, Sep 161  
**Display PostScript**, Jan 11, Apr 8  
**Displays**. See Monitors; Projectors  
**DMP7 Pro**, Mar 107  
**DoList XCMD**, Sep 335  
**DoRestart XCMD**, Sep 335  
**Dollars & Sense**, Sep 393  
**DOS**. See IBM PC-Macintosh connectivity  
**Double Helix II**, Apr 10, Oct 140, Dec 156  
**DoubleTime-16 accelerator card**, Sep 230  
**Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System**, Jun 95, Oct 176  
**Dove memory upgrades**, Feb 137  
**DPI 44 removable drive**, Nov 136  
**DragonSword**, Feb 209  
**Drawing programs**. See Graphics  
**Drawings by Leonardo**, Oct 124  
**Draw It Again, Sam**, May 173, 239, Sep 151

**Dreams**, Aug 59, 185  
**Drum File**, Feb 307  
**DS Backup**, Feb 188, Sep 393  
**DSP 1000**, Mar 34  
**Duck Hunt**, Apr 31  
**Dumbo**, Sep 16  
**Dust covers**, Dec 137  
**Dyaxis 16-bit sampler**, Mar 34  
**Dynamac EL**, Feb 211

## E

**Easy Access**, Mar 204  
**Easy Checks**, Jul 262  
**Easy3D**, Dec 108  
**Education**  
     AIDS, Jun 107  
     Alphabet for Adults, Nov 112  
     American Discovery, Jun 158  
     Best Course of Action, Sep 220  
     Blind Watchmaker, Mar 107, Oct 170  
     Calculus, Aug 123  
     Cell Biology, Jun 107  
     Chinese (teaching), Nov 112  
     Course of Action, Sep 220  
     courseware authoring systems, Sep 220  
     Election of 1912, Dec 85  
     FingerSpell, Feb 209  
     GradeBook, Oct 271  
     KidsTime, Nov 293  
     Laura's Letters, Feb 209  
     Macintoshes at Carnegie Mellon, Oct 14  
     MathTalk, May 178  
     MathTalk Fractions, May 178  
     Math Wizard, May 178  
     Neurotour, Feb 209  
     Parsifal, Jun 107  
     Physics, Jan 159  
     Practica Musica, Dec 164  
     Puppy Love, Dec 137  
     Russian lessons, Aug 59  
     Shakespeare Project, Nov 112  
     TellStar, Dec 137  
     Think Fast, Dec 137  
     Wheels for the Mind, Apr 10  
     Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego?, Nov 174

**Educomp shareware catalog**, Jan 12  
**Ehman Engineering memory upgrades**, Feb 137  
**Election of 1912**, Dec 85  
**Electra Guard surge suppressors**, May 184  
**Electrohome ECM 1910 color monitor**, Aug 89  
**Electrohome ECM 1912 color monitor**, Aug 89

**Electronic Clip Art Digest**, Oct 124  
**Electronic mail**. See E-mail  
**E-Machines T16 color monitor**, Oct 87  
**E-Machines TX color monitor**, Oct 87  
**EMAC 20DL hard disk**, Dec 127  
**EMAC-60T tape drive**, Nov 136  
**E-mail**, May 163, Dec 91  
     Dashboard, Nov 83  
     IBM PC-Macintosh, Dec 91  
     InBox, Oct 12, Dec 91  
     InterMail, Jan 105, Oct 41  
     Microsoft Mail, Jun 130, Oct 41  
     QuickMail, Jun 10, Dec 91, 190  
     VAX-Mac, Mar 140  
     VMS Mail, Mar 140  
**Encryption utilities**, Nov 186  
     N'cryptor, Dec 137  
     NightWatch, Nov 186  
     P/C Privacy, Nov 186  
     Sentinel, Feb 218, Nov 186  
**Endline**, Apr 203  
**Engineering**, Aug 15. See also CAD  
     Apple Engineering/Scientific Solutions Guide, Aug 10  
     AutoCAD, Macintosh version, Aug 67  
     Beam Mac, Mar 140  
     CAD introduction, Aug 185  
     CADMover, Mar 140  
     finite element analysis, Mar 140, 180  
     Frame Mac, Mar 140  
     IGES translators, Mar 140  
     Macintosh II workstation, Feb 164  
     MSC/pal, Mar 140, 180  
     Simul, May 117  
**Engineering Workstation monitor holder**, Feb 135  
**Enter SP600 plotter**, Sep 182  
**Enter SP1000 plotter**, Sep 182  
**Enter SP1800 plotter**, Sep 182  
**Entertainment**. See Games  
**Envelopes**, Jun 160  
     printing on LaserWriter, Jan 11  
**EPS**, defined, Feb 200  
**Epson printers**, using with Mac, Nov 279  
**Equations**  
     editors, Apr 185  
     Eureka: The Solver, Apr 191  
     Expressionist, Sep 38  
**Esprit**, clothing design on Mac, Jun 99  
**EtherLink**, Jan 128  
**Ethernet**, Jan 128, Mar 214, May 158, 174  
     on existing wiring, Feb 127  
**EtherPort SE**, Jan 128, May 174  
**EtherPort IIL network interface card**, Oct 13  
**EtherSC**, Jan 128

(continues)



*The VT600's resolution of six hundred dots per inch insures smooth curves and sharp detail both at large sizes and in small text—as shown in this block of eight-point copy.*

**See it in our fine print . . .**

*At 300 dpi, hairline strokes and delicate serifs—the hallmarks of certain typestyles—are either sacrificed or distorted. At small sizes, 300-dpi characters such as these begin to fill in. At large sizes, character edges can appear decidedly ragged.*

. . . and in the quality of our smooth headlines and crisp illustrations. Until now, you've had to choose between the cost savings and convenience of plain-paper output and the high quality obtained from phototypesetting.

The VT600 eliminates the trade-offs. With an imaging resolution of 600 x 600 dots per inch, a VT600 produces camera-ready typeset text and graphics on plain paper, right in your office. Because VT600 images contain four times the information of 300 dpi output, all the subtleties of graphics and text are reproduced with exceptional fidelity. The VT600—a breakthrough for electronic publishing.



**PostScript compatibility**—the VT600 plain-paper typesetter is plug-compatible with your existing front-end PostScript applications.

**Up to 150 typestyles on disk**—for increased system performance, flexibility and efficiency.

**Up to 10 prints per minute** can be generated by the VT600—as much as six times faster than other laser printers for certain applications.

**Low cost per print**—one-third the cost of phototypesetting.

**The convenience of plain-paper imaging**—immediate results without chemical processing.

**Designed for the office**—attractive packaging, silent operation, very small footprint.

For complete information call 800 631-8134; in New Jersey call 201 887-8000, ext 999.



**The VT600 . . . advancing the state of the art of laser printers while preserving high aesthetic standards for type and graphics.**

© 1987 AM International, Inc.  
Varityper is a registered trademark, VT600 is a trademark of AM International, Inc. Line Art created with Adobe Illustrator. PostScript and Adobe Illustrator are trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc.

A division of  
**AM**  
International

**Circle 93 on reader service card**



**EtherTalk Interface Board**, Jan 128

**Eureka: The Solver**, Apr 191

**Excel**. See Microsoft Excel

**ExperCommon LISP**, Oct 132

**Expert systems**, Oct 132. See also Artificial intelligence

American Association for Artificial Intelligence

show, Nov 81

Instant-Expert, Apr 192

IntelliCard, Nov 81

neural networks, Feb 207, Dec 85

overview, Oct 132

SuperExpert, Dec 166

VP-Expert Mac, Nov 79

**Expressionist**, Feb 307, Apr 185, Aug 227, Sep 38

**Extend**, Oct 91, Nov 158

**Extended Discipline**, Nov 73

**Extended keyboard**, Jun 30

**EZTax-Plan**, Mar 150

**EZTax-Prep**, Mar 150

## F

**Fabric design**, Macintosh-based, Oct 95

**Facsimile machines**

AppleFax modem, Oct 13

FaxScan, Nov 14

**Falcon: F-16 Fighter Simulation**, Apr 195, Dec 121

**Family Heritage File**, Sep 246

**Family Roots**, Feb 213, Sep 246

**Family trees**. See Genealogy programs

**Fans**

installing after upgrade, Feb 137

Mac Chimney, Dec 137

Macintosh SE, Apr 8, 135, Jul 23, Dec 137

**Farming software**, Jan 29

**Fastback**, Feb 188, Mar 175, Apr 197

**FastCopy**, Apr 123

**Fast Forms**, Jun 163, Jul 113, Nov 293

**FastNet**, Jan 128

**FastPath**, Jan 128

**Fax modem**, Abaton, May 10

**FaxScan**, Nov 14

**Felix**, Aug 57

**FidoNet**, Macintosh support, Feb 129

**Fiji I ROEM drive**, Sep 133

**File compression**, Apr 206

MacSqu, Jul 139

PackIt III, Apr 206

StuffIt, Mar 177

**File formats**

defined, Sep 295

translating, Mar 140

**FileMaker 4**, Sep 13

**FileMaker Plus**, Feb 275, Jun 136

forms in, Jul 113

multiuser, Sep 13

**FileMaker II**, Oct 271, Nov 148

**File management**, MacTree, Jun 153

**FileName XFCN**, Sep 335

**File servers**, May 158

**File transfer**, May 158, Sep 295. See also IBM

PC-Macintosh connectivity

AnyGraph/AnyText, Aug 117

Apple File Exchange, Feb 204, Sep 36

AppleWorks to Microsoft Word/Works/Excel, Sep 36

introduction to, Sep 295

Lap-Link Mac, Aug 147

MacLink Plus, Feb 204

Mac-Sun, Jun 101

Mac-VAX, Jun 101

QuickShare, Aug 147

**FileTree**, May 229

**FilmPrinter**, Dec 149

**Film recorders**, Apr 136

FilmPrinter, May 111, Aug 65, Dec 149

Genographics, Aug 57

Montage FR1, Sep 129

Personal Film Recorder, Aug 65

PowerPoint output to, Aug 57

ProColor, Aug 65

**Finale**, Jun 105, Jul 102

**Financial Calculator**, May 12

**Financial management**, Quicken, Sep 236. See also Accounting

**Finder**. See also MultiFinder

alphabetizing names in By Name view,

Apr 203, Aug 173

closing all windows in, Jan 189

copy and paste, Jun 192

editing menus, Mar 201

new features, Jan 195

opening multiple documents from, Mar 202

quick disk erase, Apr 208

shortcuts, Apr 220

substitutes, May 229, Dec 196

**Find File**, May 229

**Findswell**, May 229, Oct 271

**FingerSpell**, Feb 209

**FirePower coprocessor**, Aug 9

**1st Aid**, Jun 231, Dec 267

**1st Aid HFS**, Feb 307, Jul 145

**First Class Peripherals Sider T6 tape drive**, Nov 136

**1stDesk**, Jan 162, Sep 46

**1stFile**, Jun 136, Sep 46, 50

**Fix Cells macro**, Sep 279

**FlashBack**, Feb 188

**Flat-Top LCD projector**, Aug 135

**Flexware**, Sep 167

**Focal Point**, Apr 184, Nov 112

**Fontastic Plus**, Jul 194

**Font/DA Juggler Plus**, Jul 163, Sep 161

**Font/DA Mover**

installing font in document, Feb 244

quick disk eject, Jan 191

**Font Manager**, Aug 63

**Fontographer**, Jan 247, Jul 194

**Fonts**, Apr 144, Feb 260

adding to Word Font menu, Jun 187

Adobe Publishing Packs, May 12

character height, Sep 284

choosing styles, Oct 215

conflict in HyperCard, Jul 190

copying to HyperCard stacks, Aug 173

Curlers, Sep 279

curly quotes, Apr 144, May 203, Sep 279

customizing, Dec 23

diacritical marks, Jul 194

editing, Jul 194, Aug 63

em-dash, Jan 185

Fontastic Plus, Jul 194

font cache, Mar 134

Font/DA Juggler Plus, Jul 163, Sep 161

Font Manager, Aug 63

Fontographer, Jul 194

foreign-language, Jul 194

4 to 48 utility, Jun 190, Dec 231

HyperCard list of, Mar 121

Illustrator effects, Oct 222

installing in document, Feb 244

irregular character spacing, Sep 286

Key Caps DA, Jan 195

Laser Perfect, Sep 36

LaserWriter IINT and NTX, Mar 133, 134

LetraStudio, Aug 63

ligatures, Apr 144, May 203

MacIkarus, Jan 91

MenuFonts, Oct 272

new releases, Jan 91

new sets for Personal Laser Printer, Jan 91

overview, Apr 144

PostScript clone printers, Aug 103

removing from System, May 203

size in MacWrite, Jun 190, Dec 231

special characters in Word, Jan 189

special effects programs, Apr 144, 189

stretching text in PageMaker, Jan 193

subset character in Symbol font, Nov 230

Suitcase, Sep 161

Times Roman origin, Sep 42

(continues)



# Special Anniversary Offer

# 5 YEARS STRONG

We're celebrating our fifth year anniversary. Join us for incredible savings on every issue of Macworld.

Discover Macworld with a Special Anniversary Savings Rate!

## 12 ISSUES JUST \$24

# MACWORLD

# POWERFUL

Each issue is packed with powerful techniques, straight-shooting reviews, tips and how-tos.

☐ YES, send me one year (12 issues) for only \$24.00. That's almost 50% off the annual cover price of \$47.40.

☐ Even bigger savings! Send me two years (24 issues) for just \$37.90.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

This rate limited to the USA and its possessions. Basic subscription price is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$3.95 per issue, \$47.40 for 12 issues. Please allow 6 weeks for delivery of the first issue.

☐ Please Bill Me

☐ Payment Enclosed

## MACWORLD

4AAM5

# INTUITIVE

Develop an understanding of the Macintosh with thought-provoking articles and insightful features.

☐ YES, send me one year (12 issues) for only \$24.00. That's almost 50% off the annual cover price of \$47.40.

☐ Even bigger savings! Send me two years (24 issues) for just \$37.90.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

This rate limited to the USA and its possessions. Basic subscription price is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$3.95 per issue, \$47.40 for 12 issues. Please allow 6 weeks for delivery of the first issue.

☐ Please Bill Me

☐ Payment Enclosed

## MACWORLD

4AAN2

# FRIENDLY

User-friendly hints and applications to make using the Mac more fun and productive than ever before.

☐ YES, please send a one year subscription (12 issues) to my associate or friend listed below for only \$24.00. That's almost 50% off the annual cover price of \$47.40.

☐ Please Bill Me Later.

Send Gift To:

Send Gift From:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

This rate limited to the USA and its possessions. Basic subscription price is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$3.95 per issue, \$47.40 for 12 issues. Please allow 6 weeks for delivery of the first issue.

## MACWORLD

2AJB1





**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Subscription Department  
P.O. Box 51666  
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Subscription Department  
P.O. Box 51666  
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Subscription Department  
P.O. Box 51666  
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



# SAVE NEARLY 50%

## When You Subscribe Today!

No other magazine helps you like Macworld. Powerful, Intuitive and Friendly. Macworld is a wealth of information which keeps you up to date on the latest products, news, tips and tactics. Dedicated exclusively to the Mac II, SE and Plus.

We look out for your interests. We tell you what's new for the Mac. What it does. Who it's for. Compare similar products—and name names! Discuss pros and cons. Assess value for money for both hardware and software.

Macworld helps you make the most of your Mac.



## MAIL THE ATTACHED CARD TODAY!



# CALL FOR FREE CATALOG 30-70% OFF

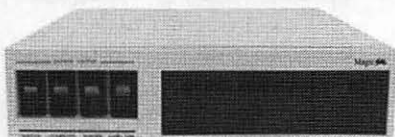
## 1 MB SIMM's



**1MB SIMM's.....from \$249**

Lifetime Manufacturer's Warranty  
Quick memory: 120NS

## MAGIC DRIVE INTERNAL



**60 megabyte** (For Mac II) .....\$599  
**40 megabyte** (For Mac II) .....\$559  
**46 megabyte** (For Mac SE) .....\$599  
**30 megabyte** (For Mac SE) .....\$475

## VIDEO BOARDS

*RasterOps*

**Color Board 104.....\$2499\***

24-bit True Color, graphics board

**Color Board 108.....\$1149**

8-bit, high-res graphics board

**19" Trinitron Monitor\$2999**

Finest monitor available today!

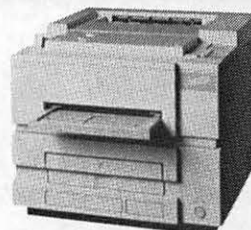
**Cornerstone FPD.....\$895**

Full page display!

**19" B/W for Mac II....\$1499**

\* Plus RAM surcharge

## 3 MB LASER PRINTER



**Qume ScriptEN..... \$3399**

Quick and beautiful • 35 typefaces

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING

**Quark XPress 2.0.....\$499**

**PageMaker 3.0.....\$419**

**Illustrator 88.....\$325**

**Freehand.....\$355**

**Persuasion.....\$355**

**Drawing Table.....\$90**

## NEW GAMES

**Sargon IV.....\$39**

**Arkanoid.....\$29**

**Scepter.....\$29**

**Citadel.....\$35**

**Ancient Art of War**

**At Sea.....\$29**

## SOFTWARE

We carry over 2000 software products for your Mac, so please call and ask for items not listed in this advertisement.

**Adobe Fonts 6-69 call**  
 Calculus 62.00  
 Canvas 119.00  
 Cricket Presents 309.00  
 Expressionist II 79.00  
**FileMaker II 329.00**  
**FoxBase+Mac 230.00**  
 Freelance Plus call  
 FullImpact 285.00  
 Graphist Paint II 269.00  
 Hyper DA 41.00  
 Lightspeed C 105.00  
 MacGolf Classic 63.00  
 MacLink Plus 142.00  
 MacMoney 3.0 59.00  
 MacRecorder 143.00  
**Microsoft Word 4.0 229.00**  
 MiniCAD 372.00  
 OmniPage 654.00  
 PowerPoint 249.00  
 Quark Style 199.00  
 Red Ryder 59.00  
 Statview II 369.00  
 Suitecase II 48.00  
 Super3D 199.00  
 SuperPaint 81.00  
 Tetris 20.00  
 Tops (Mac or DOS) 125.00

## HARDWARE

Hard Disk Drives by :  
**CMS, Everex, Magic, General Computer, PCPC, NuData, Mirror, Rodime & AppleCrate**  
 starting at:

	Internal	External
20meg	399.00	499.00
40meg	649.00	699.00
60meg	699.00	749.00
91meg	1295.00	1395.00
150meg	1650.00	1750.00
300meg	2500.00	2500.00
600meg	3995.00	3995.00
Grappler LQ		95.00
<b>Epic 2400 Internal 299.00</b>		
Shiva Netmodem 2400		469.00
<b>Truvel Color Scanner call</b>		
DataCopy 730 Scanner		1399.00
<b>Sharp Color Scanner\$499.00</b>		
<b>Thunderscan 4.0 195.00</b>		
Passport MIDI Interface	87.50	
Mac Recorder	143.00	
<b>Abaton Propoint 106.00</b>		
Turbo Mouse (Kensington)	110.00	
A+ Optical Mouse	63.00	
800K Drive	179.00	
Monitorm 19" Monitor	1599.00	
19" Sony Monitor	2950.00	
Olympia Printer	279.00	
QMS ColorScript 100	19,995.00	
General Computer		
LaserWriters	call	
<b>2400 B Modem 139.00</b>		

## ACCESSORIES

Disks:	DS	SS
KA0 Bulk	1.35	---
KA0 Boxed	15.50	11.59
Sony Boxed	19.50	14.75
Sony Bulk	1.49	1.21
MacDisk	1.25	.99
<b>Black Ribbons 3.00</b>		
<b>Colored Ribbons 3.50</b>		
Multicolored Ribbons	12.00	
Mac Plus Bag	59.00	
Mac SE Bag	69.00	
ImageWriter II Bag	55.00	
Teak Disk Box 50/100/150	16/25/33	
Disk File/30	7.00	
Hypercard Handbook	19.95	
MagicNet Connector	24.00	
Kensington Cable Ext. Kit	34.00	

## BOARDS/UPGRADES

128K-512K Upgrade	299.00
128K-1024K Upgrade	499.00
512K-1024K Upgrade	299.00
1Meg SIMMs	249.00
Magic SCSI Port	69.00
68030 Accelerator 33 mhz	4995.00
Dove Mach II SE	649.00
Dove 524E	344.00
Dove MacSnap+2	call
Dove SCSI	129.00
MacPeak 68020	699.00
DoubleTime 16 Board	295.00
Novy Mac20MX	699.00

## ORDERING

**Orders: 1-800-622-3475**  
**Information: 1-512-343-9441**  
**FAX: 1-512-343-6141**

**Hours:** 7am - 10pm, M-F, 10am - 6pm Sat-Sun CDT

**Minimum Order:** \$40.00

**Payment:**



**American Express, Visa, MasterCard** (No surcharge),  
 Checks, C.O.D., and Company & Institution PO's. Net 10.

**Tax:** Texas residents only, add 8% sales tax.

Prices and items are subject to change and availability.

**Terms:** You are not charged until your order is shipped.  
 Returns may be subject to a restocking fee.

**Shipping:** Minimum \$4.50 --  
 Airborne, UPS Next Day & 2nd Day Air, US Mail.

**MacProducts USA carries over 3500 products for the Mac, so call for products not listed. Call for a free catalog.**

**MacProducts USA**  
 8303 Mopac Expressway • Suite 218 • Austin, Texas 78759 • USA  
**1-800-MAC-DISK**



tips, *Feb 260*  
 typing Command key symbol, *Sep 279*  
 WriteFontSize, *Dec 231*  
**Fool's Errand**, *Feb 210, Mar 117, Dec 137*  
**Forms**, *Jul 113*  
     BakerForms, *May 8*  
     design, *Feb 291*  
     Fast Forms, *Jun 163, Jul 113, Nov 293*  
     FileMaker Plus, *Jul 113*  
     FormSystem, *May 121, Jul 113*  
     4th Dimension, *Jul 113*  
     MegaForm, *Jul 113*  
     overview, *Jul 113*  
     resizing, *May 121*  
     SmartForm Designer, *Mar 117, Jul 113*  
     SmartForm Manager, *Mar 117, Jul 113*  
     TrueForm, *Jun 163, Jul 113, Oct 30, 272*  
**FormSystem**, *May 121, Jul 113*  
**FORTTRAN Compiler**, *Oct 13*  
**4th Dimension**, *Apr 10, May 168, Jun 231, Oct 140*  
     as background application, *Jul 189*  
     forms in, *Jul 113*  
**FoxBase+Mac**, *Mar 115, Sep 210, Oct 140, 271*  
**Fractal Islands**, *Aug 19*  
**Fractal programs**, *Aug 19*  
**Fractans**, typing, *Apr 144*  
**Frame grabbers**, *Apr 173, Aug 63, Dec 83*  
**Frame Mac**, *Mar 140*  
**FreeHand**. See Aldus FreeHand  
**Front Desk**, *May 239*  
**Full Impact**, *Jun 105, Dec 154*  
**Full Page Display monitor**, *May 130*  
**FullPaint**, *Sep 151*  
     hiding pattern palette, *Feb 247*  
**FullWrite Professional**, *Feb 157, Apr 12, 59, Oct 53, 231, Nov 123*  
**Fully Powered Macintosh**, *Sep 119*

## G

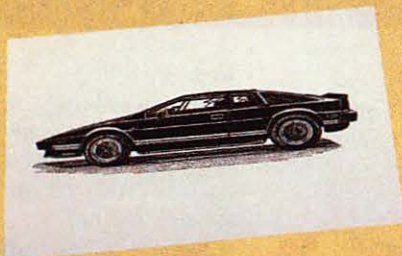
**Gallery**, *Sep 131*  
**Games**, *Dec 121*  
     Apache Strike, *Jun 169, Dec 121*  
     Arkanoid, *Dec 121*  
     Ashes, *Mar 29*  
     Ashes to Ashes, *Aug 19*  
     Beyond Dark Castle, *Jul 151, Dec 121*  
     Beyond Zork, *Dec 121*  
     Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Simulator, *Dec 121*  
     The Colony, *Dec 121*  
     Computer Scrabble, *Mar 183*  
     Crystal Quest, *Apr 193, Dec 121*  
     DragonSword, *Feb 209*  
     Duck Hunt, *Apr 31*

Falcon, *Apr 195, Dec 121*  
 Fool's Errand, *Feb 210, Mar 117, Dec 137*  
 Go for the Macintosh, *Jan 158*  
 Hall of Fame, *Dec 121*  
 Lunar Rescue, *Nov 170*  
 MacGolf Classic, *Oct 166*  
 Mac Pro Football, *Mar 29, 240*  
 MacRacquetball, *Sep 394*  
 The Manhole, *Oct 97*  
 MSFL: Pro League Football, *Nov 296*  
 Ogre, *Dec 121*  
 Orbital Mech, *Apr 194, Dec 121*  
 Pinball Construction Set, *Dec 137*  
 Police Quest, *Dec 121*  
 PT-109, *Oct 186*  
 Quarterstaff, *Feb 205*  
 Reach for the Stars, *Dec 212*  
 Shufflepuck Cafe, *Dec 121*  
 Smash Hit Raquetball II, *Dec 121*  
 Tactical Jet Fighter, *Jan 169*  
 Tetris, *Dec 121, Dec 178*  
 Trust and Betrayal: The Legacy of Siboot, *Jun 165, Dec 121*  
     Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego?, *Nov 174*  
     World Class Leader Board, *Dec 121*  
**Gates, Bill**, interview, *Apr 79*  
**GCC Business LaserPrinter**, *Jun 119*  
**GCC HyperDrive FX/20**, *Dec 127*  
**GCC HyperTape**, *Nov 136*  
**GCC Personal LaserPrinter**, *May 55, Jun 119, Dec 23*  
     compared to LaserWriter II family, *Mar 126*  
     new fonts for, *Jan 91*  
     PostScript version, *Mar 8*  
     price reduction, *Mar 8*  
**GCC WriteMove printer**, *Dec 93*  
**Genealogy programs**, *Sep 246*  
     Family Roots, *Feb 213*  
     Personal Ancestral File, *Feb 213*  
**Generic CADD Level 1**, *Mar 113*  
**Genigraphics slide service center**, *Aug 57*  
**Genius 2Gig tape drive**, *Nov 136*  
**Genlock**, *Apr 173, Sep 142*  
**Geography**  
     American Discovery, *Jun 158*  
     Geoquery, *Oct 156*  
     MapGrafix, *May 203, Jun 99*  
**Geoquery**, *Oct 156*  
**Get Info comments**, recovering, *Jun 192*  
**GetPVolume/SetPVolume XCMDs**, *Sep 338*  
**Giga Cell DataFile 40 tape drive**, *Nov 136*  
**Giga Cell DataFile 150 tape drive**, *Nov 136*  
**Giga Cell DataWorm drive**, *Nov 136*

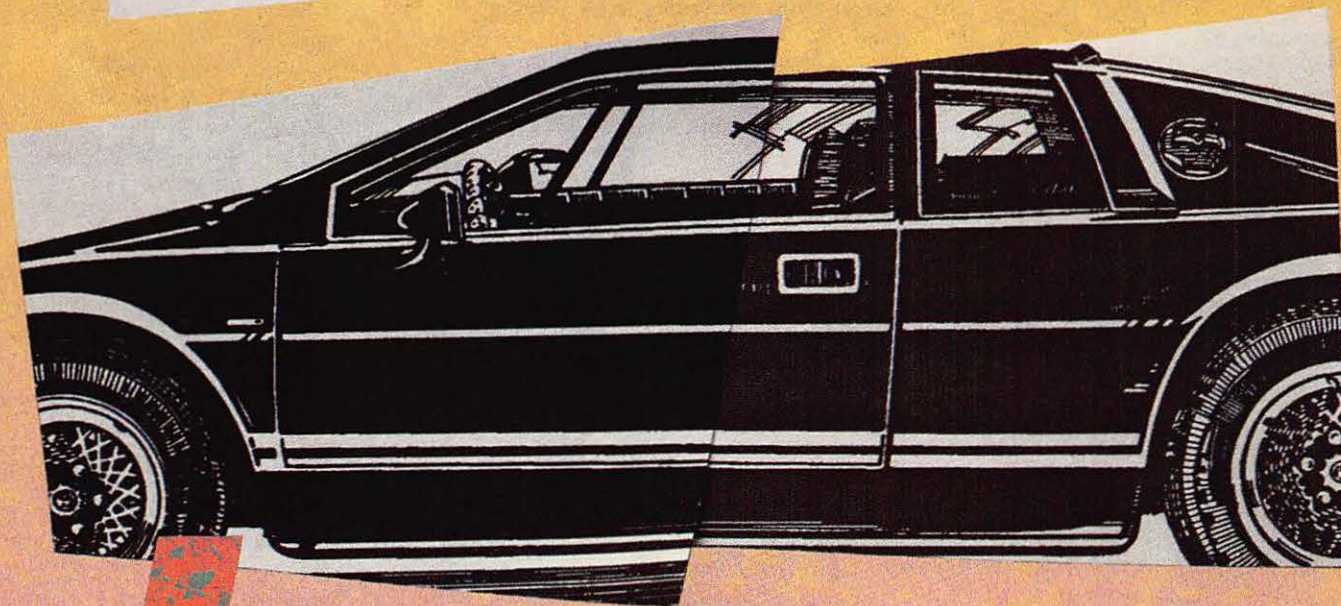
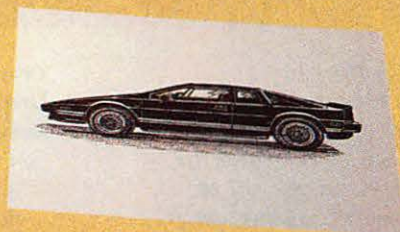
Giga Cell 290, *Apr 42*  
**GM Sunraycer**, *Apr 119*  
**Gofer**, *Jul 10, Sep 161*  
**Go for the Macintosh**, *Jan 158*  
**Goodman, Danny**, interview, *Sep 101*  
**Gorilla Foundation**, use of Macintosh, *Jun 97*  
**GPIB interface card**, *Apr 31*  
**GPIB-SE**, *Jan 166*  
**GradeBook**, *Oct 271*  
**Graham Speller**, *Feb 307*  
**Grammar checkers**, *Aug 145*  
**Graphics**. See also Adobe Illustrator; Animation; CAD; Clip art; MacPaint; Presentation graphics  
     Aldus FreeHand, *Feb 131, Jul 134*  
     Archicad, *Dec 108*  
     Art Department CD ROM, *Aug 131*  
     Artisto, *Sep 161*  
     Brilliant Color photo service, *Sep 133*  
     Canvas, *Jan 157, Mar 240, Aug 176, Sep 151*  
     CD ROM clip art, *Apr 10, Aug 131*  
     clip art overview, *Oct 124*  
     color, *Nov 37*  
     ColorCutter, *Feb 207*  
     colorizing black-and-white graphics, *Aug 19*  
     color paint programs, *Feb 149*  
     color separation service, *Feb 207*  
     Comic Strip Factory, *Sep 151*  
     Cricket Draw, *Jan 138, Feb 197, 275, Mar 240*  
     Cricket Graph, *Apr 239, Jun 189, Oct 215, Nov 263*  
     Crystal Paint, *Jul 157*  
     Curator, *Jun 161*  
     cutting and pasting, *Feb 194*  
     Design Dimensions, *May 115*  
     DeskPaint, *Mar 174, Sep 151, 161, Dec 267*  
     Digital Darkroom, *Aug 82, Sep 123*  
     Dimensions, *Jan 153, Dec 108*  
     Display PostScript, *Jan 11*  
     Draw It Again, Sam, *May 173, Sep 151*  
     Dreams, *Aug 59, 185*  
     Easy3D, *Dec 108*  
     editing horizontal pictures, *Aug 176*  
     fabric design, *Oct 95*  
     finding in Microsoft Word, *Apr 206*  
     formats defined, *Feb 194*  
     Fractal programs, *Aug 19*  
     FullPaint, *Feb 247, Sep 151*  
     GraphicWorks, *Sep 151*  
     GraphistPaint, *Sep 16, 55, Nov 13*  
     GraphistPaint II, *Oct 97*  
     halftones, *Oct 116*  
     HyperCard clip art, *Jul 77*  
     IGES translators, *Mar 140*  
     image processing, *Aug 82*  
     ImageStudio, *Aug 82*  
     Kwikiee Inhouse Graphic Services Art

(continues)





*These unretouched print samples show the superior print quality of QMS-PS 810 over printers using first-generation print engines.*



## Introducing the PostScript laser printer that blacks out at high speeds.

"...the QMS PS-810 has to be rated as one of the best buys in the competitive PostScript printer field."

—Publish!  
November 1988

The QMS-PS® 810 can compose and print the most complex pages in record times, with richer, more saturated blacks than ever before. All with the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript®, and the superior print know-how of QMS, an industry leader.

**Under the hood** QMS ASAP™ (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) is proprietary technology that helps eliminate the hardware bottlenecks that hinder other PostScript printers. As a result, QMS-PS 810 boasts processing speeds remarkably faster than other PostScript printers in its class. And faster output means greater productivity. In addition, the QMS-PS 810 laser

printer's Canon® SX® print engine covers solid areas and prints fine detail better than previous-generation engines.

**Fast start, strong finish** You can adorn your documents with one or all of the 35 Adobe typefaces. Thanks to PostScript, there's an infinite number of font variations available. You can also make type as large or as small as you want. And put it anywhere on the page. In fact, with PostScript you enjoy total control over the design of your page. It gives you the complete desktop publishing power to do things that would otherwise be virtually impossible. So you get high-quality output exactly how you want it.

Along with PostScript, the HP LaserJet+™, Diablo® 630 and HP-GL™ printer emulations are added for your non-PostScript software.

The QMS-PS 810 laser printer is easy to use, maintain, and comes with a one-year warranty. It's available from Laser Connection dealers. Laser Connection is a sales and marketing subsidiary of QMS. For the dealer nearest you call **1-800-523-2696**.



**LASER CONNECTION™**

A QMS® company

The following are trademarks of their respective companies: QMS, QMS-PS, ASAP, Laser Connection of QMS, Inc. PostScript of Adobe Systems, Inc. Canon, Canon SX of Canon, U.S.A. LaserJet +, HP-GL of Hewlett-Packard, Diablo of Xerox Corp.



Department, **Aug 131**  
 LaserPaint, **Jan 138, Apr 239**  
 LaserPaint Color II, **Sep 228**  
 MacArchitron, **Sep 16, Oct 87, Dec 108**  
 MacDraw, **Jan 185, Sep 284, Dec 240**  
 MacDraw II, **Mar 115, Aug 203, Oct 271, Nov 150**  
 MacImage, **Aug 82**  
 Macintosh Masters art contest winners, **Aug 74, Sep 121**  
 MacPaint, **Sep 151**  
 MacPerspective, **Dec 108**  
 Mac3D, **Dec 108**  
 MacTracer, **Nov 75**  
 Modeler, **Aug 61**  
 ModelShop, **Dec 108**  
 Modern Artist, **Jan 161, Jun 30, Dec 270**  
 NuGraph, **Jan 11**  
 NuVision image processing, **Aug 82**  
 organization, **Jun 161**  
 paint program overview, **Sep 151**  
 PhotoMac, **Nov 83**  
 Photon Paint, **Sep 131**  
 PictureBase, **Oct 130**  
 Pixar-Macintosh link, **Sep 135**  
 PixelPaint, **May 170**  
 PixelPaint Professional, **Dec 95**  
 Postcards, **Sep 238**  
 PostScript, **Jan 138**  
 Pro3D, **Dec 108**  
 QuickDraw, 32-bit, **Dec 91**  
 QuickerDraw, **May 8**  
 ray tracing, **May 115, Nov 75**  
 Reggie file conversion, **Mar 140**  
 RenderMan, **Sep 135**  
 SpaceEdit, **Dec 108**  
 SuperChroma, **Jan 161**  
 SuperPaint, **Apr 204, Aug 180, Sep 151, Oct 41**  
 Super 3D, **Nov 154, Dec 108**  
 Swivel 3-D, **Sep 55, Oct 93, Dec 108**  
 tablets, **Aug 57**  
 Tektronix 4010 terminal emulation, **Mar 140**  
 Tektronix 4014 terminal emulation, **Mar 140**  
 3D, **Dec 108**  
 3-D modeling system, **Aug 61**  
 Visions, **Feb 8**  
**GraphicWorks, Sep 151**  
**GraphistPaint, Sep 16, 55**  
 black-and-white, **Nov 13**  
**GraphistPaint II, Oct 97**  
**Graphs, Jan 227**  
 changing scatter graph origin, **Jun 189**  
 in presentations, **Apr 136**  
 Passage, **Jul 153**

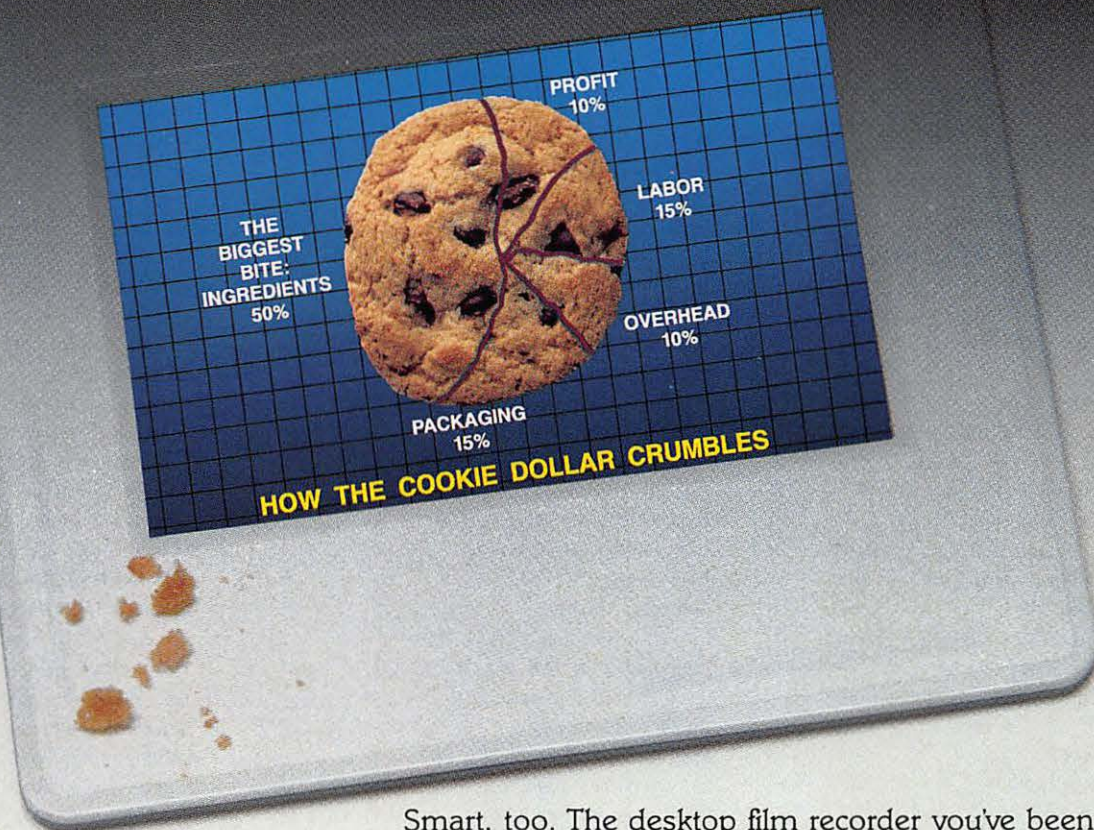
**Graphsheet Mac, Apr 12**  
**Grappler LQ, Dec 172**  
**Gray scale**  
 monitors, **May 130**  
 printing, **Oct 116**  
 scanners, **Jan 111, Nov 235**  
**Great Plains Accounting Series, May 239, Sep 167**  
**Groupware, Oct 41**  
**Guardian, Aug 9**  
**Guilty or Innocent?, Nov 112**  
**H**  
**Halftones, Oct 116**  
**H & C Train-Set, Nov 73**  
**Handwriting recognition system, Aug 57**  
**Hard & Soft memory upgrade, Feb 137**  
**Hard Disk Backup, Feb 188**  
**Hard Disk Partition, Jan 186, Jun 231**  
**Hard disks, July 95, Dec 127, 255. See also Tape drives**  
 Advanced Digital Information, **Feb 10**  
 Apple HD20SC, **Dec 127**  
 BackPac 40, **Apr 195**  
 backup utilities, **Feb 188, Mar 175, Apr 123, Sep 226, 393, Nov 136**  
 catalogers, **May 229**  
 CMS Enhancements 1.2-gigabyte, **Apr 8**  
 CMS Enhancements SD20, **Dec 127**  
 CMS Enhancements SD102k, **Jul 161**  
 CMS Enhancements SD140k, **Jul 95**  
 connecting SCSI disk to 512K Mac, **Mar 202**  
 Control data 850MB, **Apr 8**  
 copying multiple System Folders, **Jul 190**  
 Crate Technology ST225N, **Dec 127**  
 Data Cell 150, **Jul 95**  
 DataFrame XP 150, **Jul 95**  
 Data Pak, **Sep 220**  
 Diagnostic Package, **Apr 123**  
 Direct Drive 160, **Jul 95**  
 Disk Express, **Dec 235**  
 800MB optical, **Apr 8**  
 Everex EMAC 20DL, **Dec 127**  
 GCC HyperDrive FX/20, **Dec 127**  
 GigaCell, **Jan 105**  
 GigaCell 290, **Apr 42**  
 Gofer utility, **Jul 10**  
 Guardian, **Aug 9**  
 Hard Disk Partition, **Jan 186**  
 HD Tuneup, **Dec 235**  
 HD-20 start-up, **Sep 279**  
 HD-20 WSI SCSI, **Aug 121**  
 introduction to, **Dec 255**  
 Jasmine, **Sep 125**  
 Jasmine 1.4-gigabyte, **Apr 8**

large, **Apr 8, 197**  
 leaving on constantly, **Sep 36**  
 locator utilities, **May 229**  
 MacBottom HD21, **Dec 127**  
 MacDisk EM100, **Jul 161**  
 MacTree, **Jun 153**  
 MagicDrive 20, **Jan 38, Dec 127**  
 MagNet 85X, **Jan 105**  
 Mass 50e/P2E 50, **Jul 161**  
 MicahDrive XT20, **Dec 127**  
 mid-range, **Jul 95**  
 Northern Telecom 761 MB, **Apr 8**  
 overview, **Jul 95, Dec 127**  
 PhD, **May 174**  
 Photon 20, **Dec 127**  
 rebuilding Desktop file on giant, **Apr 8**  
 Relax Technology Hard 20 Plus, **Dec 127**  
 Relax Technology MiniMate 20, **Dec 127**  
 removable storage, **Nov 136**  
 restoring data after crash, **Aug 9**  
 Rodime 20+, **Dec 127**  
 Rodime 140 Plus, **Jul 95**  
 Rodime 1000 RX, **Apr 197**  
 Rodime 1400 RX, **Apr 197**  
 SFVolMenu INIT, **Sep 16**  
 speeding up, **Dec 235**  
 SupraDrive 20, **Dec 127**  
 Symantec Utilities for the Mac, **Aug 9**  
 utility overview, **May 229**  
**Hard Disk 20, start-up disk, Sep 279**  
**Harvard Graphics, Dec 93**  
**Hayes InterBridge, Jan 108**  
**HB Music Engraver, Jul 102**  
**HD Backup, Feb 188**  
**HD Tuneup, Dec 235**  
**HD-20 WSI SCSI hard disk upgrade, Aug 121**  
**HeapShow, Sep 161**  
**Hebrew word processor, Aug 10**  
**Hertzfeld, Andy, Jan 55**  
**Hewlett-Packard 7475A plotter, Sep 182**  
**Hewlett-Packard 7550A plotter, Sep 182**  
**Hewlett-Packard DraftMaster plotter, Sep 182**  
**Hewlett-Packard DraftPro plotter, Sep 182**  
**HFS Backup, Feb 188, Mar 175**  
**HFS Dir, May 229**  
**HFS Locator Plus, May 229**  
**HFS Navigator, May 229**  
**Hidden Scripts, Feb 209**  
**Hierarchical menus, Jan 195**  
**High Score, Jul 102**  
**Holograms, created on Macintosh, Dec 89**  
**Home Desk, Mar 119**  
**Houston Instrument PC 695A/DMP series plotters, Sep 182**

(continues)



# SHARP COOKIE.



Smart, too. The desktop film recorder you've been waiting for. ProColor.® From Matrix.

Super-sharp, artist-quality graphics on 35mm slides or Polaroid® instant prints.

Millions of colors. For the most stunning presentations you've ever seen ... or shown.

Compatibility? Total.

**1-800-852-8533**

In NY: 1-914-365-0190

Mac II. IBM® PC.

Popular graphics software. Plus every Matrix film recorder, thermal printer and presentation system. And if you've been printing on a laser printer or a plotter, you can output to a ProColor just as easily.

All for about six grand.

How do we do it? Easily. We've been at it a long time. Ask anyone who uses our recorders. Such as Allstate. AT&T. Lotus Development Corp. And GM.

They're pretty smart cookies themselves. Guess it takes one to know one.



WHEN YOUR IMAGE IS ON THE LINE.

**MATRIX**



**HyperAge magazine**, *Jun 103*

**HyperAnimation**, *Oct 41*

**HyperAnimator**, *Nov 77*

**HyperAtlas**, *Oct 190*

**HyperBook Maker**, *Oct 190*

**HyperBrain**, *Dec 85*

**HyperCard**, *Feb 71, Apr 180*

ABC News, *Sep 117*

adding sounds to, *Apr 203*

Address, *Mar 119*

Address Directory, dialing from, *Apr 204*

AIDS (educational), *Jun 107*

Alphabet for Adults, *Nov 112*

animation, *May 12, Oct 41, Nov 77*

Auto Floppy Log, *Sep 123*

AutoHilite, *Sep 286*

BarButton XCMD, *Sep 338*

Bird Anatomy, *Sep 131, Nov 112*

BMUG on HyperCard catalog of stacks, *Oct 14*

Business Class, *Nov 112*

button refers to itself, *Aug 173*

CD ROM interface, *Apr 154, Jul 81*

Celestial Wind Carillons Catalog, *Nov 112*

Cell Biology, *Jun 107*

childproofing, *Oct 222*

Chinese (teaching), *Nov 112*

Client, *Nov 71*

clip art, *Jul 77, Oct 124*

Complete HyperCard Handbook, *Jan 99, Jul 75*

Concise Guide to HyperTalk, *Jul 75*

copying fonts to stacks, *Aug 173*

Copyrights, Trademarks & Patents, *Nov 112*

creating application in, *May 140*

Crunch XFCN, *Sep 338*

Curve Fit-Plot, *Nov 112*

Danny Goodman, interview, *Sep 101*

Danny Goodman's HyperCard Developer's Guide, *Sep 16*

Dashboard, *Nov 83*

Dave's Stack, *Nov 112*

Death Mall 3000, *Nov 71*

DeleteFile XFCN, *Sep 335*

Deprotect, *Mar 119, Nov 71*

desk accessory version, *Apr 12, Sep 252, Nov 293*

Developer Stack, *Nov 112, Dec 95*

Dinosaurs, *Aug 59*

DoList XCMD, *Sep 335*

doMenu command, *Jun 191*

DragonSword, *Feb 209*

Election of 1912, *Dec 85*

fields not on current card, *Jun 191*

FileName XFCN, *Sep 335*

Find Whole, *Jul 9*

FingerSpell, *Feb 209*

Focal Point, *Apr 184, Nov 112*

font list stack, *Mar 121*

future of, *Dec 97*

Gallery, *Sep 131*

GetPVolume/SetPVolume XCMDs, *Sep 338*

Guilty or Innocent?, *Nov 112*

H & C Train-Set, *Nov 71*

Hidden Scripts, *Feb 209*

Home Desk, *Mar 119*

how Macworld readers use, *Nov 73*

HyperAge magazine, *Jun 103*

HyperAnimation, *Oct 41*

HyperAnimator, *Nov 77*

HyperAtlas, *Oct 190*

HyperBook Maker, *Oct 190*

HyperCard Catalog Disk, *Mar 10*

HyperCard Guide to Mac Consultants, *Oct 32*

HyperCard Power: Techniques and Scripts, *Jul 75*

HyperCard Scripting, *Jul 75*

HyperCard Script Language Guide, *Feb 46, Jul 75*

HyperDA, *Apr 12, Sep 252, Nov 293*

HyperDialer, *Apr 204, Sep 280*

HyperLink magazine, *Jun 103*

HyperTalk and the External Commands reference, *Feb 10*

HyperTalk Programming, *Jul 75*

Hypertext '87 Digest, *Aug 61*

HyperTools, *Nov 71, Dec 160*

HyperWise journal, *Jun 103*

Icon Factory, *Nov 112*

indexing, *Sep 131*

Info shortcuts, *Dec 231*

Inigo Gets Out, *Feb 209, Nov 112*

installing fonts in stacks, *Feb 244*

IntelliCard, *Nov 81*

keeping DAs open in, *May 207*

launchers, *Feb 209*

Laura's Letters, *Feb 209*

linked scrolling, *Nov 215*

long sound scripts, *Jun 193*

MacHelp stack, *Feb 209*

Mac TV, *Feb 209*

magazines, *Jun 103*

Magna System: The '88 Vote, *Sep 117, Nov 112*

MakeIcon XCMD, *Sep 338*

The Manhole, *Oct 97, Nov 112*

Mass Compactor, *Nov 71*

MatchPoint, *Feb 10*

Maze Maker, *Nov 71*

Menus for HyperCard, *Mar 119*

MIDI stacks, *Sep 131*

MiniFinder, *Feb 209*

model train control, *Jun 95*

National Gallery of Art Laserguide, *Nov 112*

Neurotour, *Feb 209*

newsletters, *Mar 119, 121, Jun 103*

Parsifal, *Jun 107*

passwords, *Oct 222, Nov 71*

pointers problem, *Jul 190*

PopUpMenu XFCN, *Sep 335*

Portfolio, *Nov 79*

quit application to Finder, *Feb 249*

real estate, *Jun 209*

RenameFile XFCN, *Sep 335*

replacing straight quotes with curly, *May 203*

Reports, *Mar 121, Aug 63, Sep 242*

ResCopy, *Apr 203*

resuming without closing DAs, *Sep 279*

Russian lessons, *Aug 59*

Script Expert, *May 10*

scripting info, *Feb 46*

Script Report, *Feb 209, Mar 119*

Shakespeare Project, *Nov 112*

ShutDown/DoRestart XCMDs, *Sep 338*

Sort XFCN, *Sep 338*

SoundCap Mover stack, *Apr 203*

sounds tips, *Jun 219*

Stack Detective, *Feb 209, Mar 119*

Stack Exchange Catalog, *Jun 103*

Stack Ideas, *Mar 119*

Stack Starter, *Sep 123, Nov 112*

Summit Toronto, *Nov 112*

SuperStack contest winners, *Nov 112*

switch to open application, *Jun 191*

SysEnv XFCN, *Sep 338*

Talk XCMD, *Sep 335*

Texas, *Sep 131, Nov 71*

Text Arrows, *Jul 9*

Text File Importer/Exporter, *Aug 59*

Timetable of History, *Apr 127*

training tapes, *Feb 8*

transferring database to, *Jan 209*

TrapReturn XCMD, *Sep 338*

using as database, *Mar 121*

version 1.2, *Jul 9*

videodisk interface, *May 113*

Voyager Videostack, *May 113*

where to get sounds, *Jun 220*

where to get stacks, *Sep 338*

Write-Protect, *Jul 9*

XCMDs, *Sep 335*

XCMDs for HyperCard book, *Nov 77*

XFCNs, *Sep 335*

YAM, *Feb 209*

Your Faithful Camel, *Nov 112*

Zhonghua, *Nov 112*

Zoo, *Nov 112*

(continues)



# MACs TO THE MAX

## Now You Can Reach The Mac Reseller Marketplace You Could Never Reach Before:

**MACdex**, the new show dedicated exclusively to the world of Macintosh. MACdex is an exclusive gathering place for Macintosh resellers, systems integrators, VARs, VADs, developers, and volume buyers to connect in a profitable business environment with manufacturers and basic suppliers of Macintosh-related products and services.

**MACdex** will run concurrently with COMDEX/Spring '89 and COMDEX/Fall '89, the leading computer trade shows in the world. MACdex '89 will be the place to make deals with qualified resellers and volume buyers. MACdex represents an unprecedented opportunity for you to strengthen and expand your reseller channels in the Macintosh market, and tap into the total PC market with hot Macintosh-only solutions.

### Max the Mac Deals

MACdex gives exhibitors a powerful and unique forum to showcase new products and

reinforce the benefits of current lines and support programs. Suppliers will build distribution channels and max their networks—and gain direct access to the trade press for your product introductions. The MACdex Conference program brings in the movers and shakers of the industry. Plus a twice-a-year schedule, in both the Spring and Fall—MACdex delivers the ideal times in buying cycles.

### Max Marketing of Macs

Supported by The Interface Group's intensive promotional efforts, MACdex is the marketing event of the year for all Macintosh-related computer products, equipment and services! Make plans now to exhibit or attend MACdex/Spring and MACdex/Fall '89. Call the MACdex Exhibit Sales Office for details, but do it now before space is maxed out!

**Call (617) 449-6600, ext. 4023 today!**



**MACdex/Spring '89**

**APRIL 10-13, 1989  
McCORMICK PLACE • CHICAGO**

Produced by  
**THE INTERFACE GROUP, Inc.**  
World's Leading Independent Producer  
of Conferences and Expositions  
300 First Avenue, Needham, MA 02194

**MACdex/Fall '89**

**NOVEMBER 13-17, 1989  
CASHMAN FIELD CENTER • LAS VEGAS**

MACdex is an independent Trade Show not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. MAC and MACINTOSH are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

©1988 The Interface Group, Inc.

**Circle 447 on reader service card**



**HyperCard Power: Techniques and Scripts,**

*Jul 75*

**HyperCard Scripting,** *Jul 75*

**HyperCard Script Language Guide,** *Jul 75*

**HyperCharger 020 accelerator board,** *Feb 137*

**HyperDA,** *Apr 12, Sep 252, Nov 293*

**HyperDialer,** *Apr 204*

disabling built-in speaker, *Sep 280*

**HyperEasy,** *Feb 8*

**HyperGate,** *Aug 61*

**HyperLibrary,** *Dec 267*

**HyperLink magazine,** *Jun 103*

**HyperTalk and the External Commands,**

*Feb 10*

**HyperTalk Programming,** *Jul 75*

**HyperTape,** *Jun 167, Nov 136*

**Hypertext '87 Digest,** *Aug 61*

**HyperTools,** *Nov 71, Dec 160*

**HyperWise journal,** *Jun 103*

**I**

**IBM PC-Macintosh connectivity,** *Jan 128, Feb*

*133, May 158, Jul 215, Sep 295*

AnyGraph/AnyText, *Aug 117*

Apple File Exchange, *Feb 204*

Apple PC 5.25 Drive, *Feb 204*

AppleShare PC, *Jan 128, May 10*

DaynaFile disk drive, *Feb 204*

Lap-Link Mac, *Aug 147*

MacAPPC, *Sep 16*

MacLink Plus, *Feb 204, Jul 215*

Mac+PC SE board, *Sep 248*

Mac286 coprocessor, *May 185*

MS-DOS client, *Dec 91*

NetWare, *Oct 89*

pLink, *Jan 128*

PC MacBridge/AFP, *Jan 128*

PCMacTerm, *Dec 192*

QuickShare, *Jan 12, Aug 147*

SoftPC, *Sep 224*

3Server3, *Jan 128*

TOPS PC, *Jan 128*

**IBM PC terminal emulation,** *Mar 178*

**IBNC 60MB tape drives,** *Nov 136*

**Icon Factory,** *Nov 112*

**Icon-It,** *Feb 214, Aug 227*

**Icons**

adding version number to, *Jun 192*

aligning in Finder, *Jul 196*

changing, *Mar 201*

creating, *Feb 214, Sep 338, Nov 112*

generic, *Jul 189*

Icon Factory, *Nov 112*

Icon-It, *Feb 214, Aug 227*

Icon Switcher, *Mar 201*

MakeIcon XCMD, *Sep 338*

on desktop, *Nov 220*

**Icon Switcher,** *Mar 201*

**IGES translators,** *Mar 140*

**Illustrator.** *See Adobe Illustrator*

**ImageMaker Plus,** *Dec 149*

**Image processing,** *Jan 111, Aug 82*

Digital Darkroom, *Aug 82, Sep 123*

ImageStudio, *Jan 111, Aug 82, Oct 116*

MacImage, *Aug 82*

NuVision, *Aug 82*

PhotoMac, *Nov 83*

**ImageStudio,** *Jan 111, Aug 82, Oct 116*

**Images with Impact,** *Oct 124*

**Imagetool,** *Jan 99*

**ImageWriter**

mimeograph stencils, *Mar 201*

spooling, *Oct 215*

**ImageWriter LQ,** *May 179*

**ImageWriter II**

design of, *Apr 127*

irregular character spacing, *Sep 286*

paper stand, *Aug 9*

print feed, *Oct 218*

printing on odd paper sizes, *Dec 243*

Rainbow Ribbon, *Dec 137*

setting margins, *Dec 235*

**Imagizer scanner,** *Jan 111*

These two  
drives are  
identical.

But there  
are five  
differences.





**InAWord.** See Nisus

**InBox,** Dec 91, Oct 12

**Indexing, AffiniFile,** Jun 159

**Infinity 10/40 removable drives,** Nov 136

**In Focus overhead projection unit,** Mar 113

**Information Technology Resource Center,**  
May 119

**Informix-SQL,** Mar 140

**In-House Accountant Inc.,** Sep 167

**Inigo Gets Out,** Feb 209, Nov 112

**Inlarge,** Jan 185

**Input devices**

ADB, Aug 57, Nov 168

alternatives to mouse, Jan 89

DataGlove, Jan 89

Kurta IS/ADB, Nov 168

Mac & Touch Screen, Jan 89

Personal Writer, Jan 89

Turbo Mouse, Sep 396

**Inside Out,** Feb 219

Multiuser, Nov 293

**Insight Accounting Series,** Sep 167

**Insight Expert Inventory,** Dec 188

**Insight Expert Time Billing,** Dec 188

**Insight OneWrite,** Sep 167

**Inspiration,** Dec 196

**Instant-Expert,** Apr 192

**Instant-Expert Plus,** Oct 132

**inTalk,** Feb 307, Dec 140

**IntelliCard,** Nov 81

**Intelligent Developer,** Oct 132

**Interactive software training,** Jun 144

**InterBridge,** Jan 108

**Interleaf Publisher,** Apr 165, May 166

**Interleaf TPS,** Mar 140

**InterMail,** Jan 105

**InterPoll,** Aug 10

**Intersect CDR-77 CD ROM drive,** Aug 10

**Invoices, MacInvoice,** Dec 196. See also  
Accounting

**Iomega Bernoulli Box II,** Nov 136

**Irwin Magnetics tape drives,** Nov 13, 136

**IS/ADB Input System,** Aug 57

## J

**Jackson, Charlie,** interview, Feb 95

**Jam Session,** May 182, Aug 37

**Japan**

challenge to Apple, Feb 17

Japanese Clip Art, Oct 124

KanjiTalk, May 8

**Jasmine DirectTape,** Nov 136

**Jasmine MegaDrive 10/20,** Nov 136

**Jazz,** Feb 177, Sep 13

**Jet Reader,** Jan 111

**Jobs, Steve,** Jan 17

**Joliwrite,** Sep 161

**Jones, Reese,** interview, Jun 77

**Joystick, ADB-compatible,** Aug 57

**Juggler,** Jan 55

**Julian Systems NTSC Converter,** Sep 142

**Jump 020 accelerator board,** Feb 137, Aug 96

**Just Enough Pascal,** Oct 14

**JustText,** Apr 162, Aug 20

## K

**KanjiTalk,** May 8

**Katmandu,** Sep 16

**Keyboards**

ADB 7-foot keyboard cable, Aug 57

- key shortcuts, Apr 211

DataDesk Mac-101, Mar 34

extended, Jun 30

Mac-101 ADB, Feb 40

macros, Apr 211

Mouse Keys, Mar 204

power keys, Apr 211

Sticky Keys, Mar 204

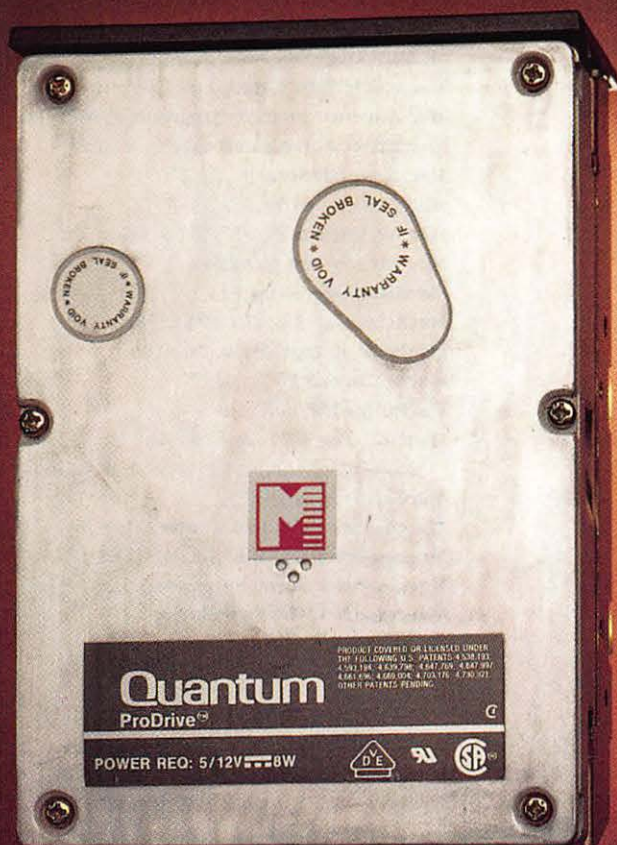
**Key Caps DA,** Jan 195

snapshot of, Feb 243

**KidsTime,** Nov 293

**Kitchen-design program,** Jun 101

(continues)



The hard drive with the Apple label is a Quantum ProDrive™, shipped by Apple Computer.

The other is ours, also a Quantum ProDrive™, but with a Maxcess label.

## Two identical drives.

### Five big differences:

1. Maxcess is 50% less expensive. Compare buying a Mac II and adding Maxcess, to buying a Mac II stock with Apple's drive.
2. Our warranty is 2-years; Apple's is 90-days.
3. We have a toll-free technical support line; Apple has dealer support.
4. Maxcess can be mounted in the SE while keeping both floppy drives; Apple's drive mounts by replacing a floppy.
5. We add FWB's Hard Disk Partition™ and Hard Disk Deadbolt™ software; Apple uses system software common to all Macs.

## Identical drives have never been so different.

Tech Spec: 19ms avg.access-time, 4-mb/sec. transfer-rate, 50,000 MTBF, auto-head park.

Maxcess-40 \$647

Maxcess-80 \$977

30-day money-back guarantee



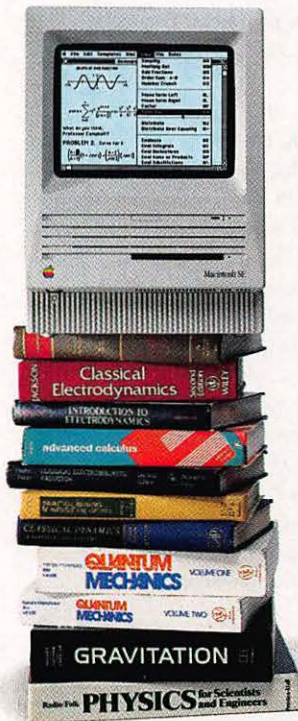
**MAXCESS**

3440 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104  
(800) 356-2892  
(215) 386-2208

ProDrive is a trademark of Quantum Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Hard Disk Partition and Hard Disk Deadbolt are trademarks of FWB, Inc. Maxcess is a division of Hardware House, Inc.



# Mathematics Made Easy!



Milo is the first math processor that combines mathematical calculations with graphing and word-processing capabilities. Milo effortlessly describes a problem, solves it, and graphs your solution. Our WYSIWYG interface allows you to easily manipulate expressions with a click of the mouse. No programming language required! Easily move your results to any word processor or desktop publishing application. Milo is the essential tool for all users of mathematics.

Introductory Retail Price \$249.

## Milo™

The Math Processor for the Macintosh®

P A R A C O M P

123 Townsend Street, Suite 310  
San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 543-3848

Works on all Macintoshes with at least 512K RAM.

©1988 Paracomp, Inc. Milo is a trademark of Paracomp, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Kiwi Envelopes, *Jun 160, Oct 271*  
Knowledge Navigator, *Jul 87*  
Kodak Datashow HR/M, *Dec 170*  
K-Talk, *Jan 128*  
Kurta IS/ADB, *Nov 168*  
Kwikee Inhouse Graphic Services, *Jan 143, Aug 131, Oct 124*

## L

Labels, multicolumn on LaserWriter, *Nov 226*  
LabVIEW, *Nov 293*  
Laguna, *May 21*  
Language Systems Fortran Compiler, *Dec 270*  
LANs. *See* Networks  
Lanstar AppleTalk Network, *Mar 10*  
Lap-Link Mac, *Aug 147*  
Laptops  
    Mac, *May 8, 21*  
    Z88, *Oct 99*  
Large screens, *Jan 95, Mar 121, 176, May 130, Jul 9, 24, Aug 137, Oct 87, 168. See also* Projectors  
LaserAccelerator, *Apr 121*  
Laser Author, *Feb 154*  
Laseredge printer paper, *Aug 9*  
Laser Envelopes, *Jan 11*  
LaserFeeder, *Jun 129, 157*  
Laser FX, *Apr 189, May 240*  
Laser Optical Technology 800MB WORM drive, *Nov 136*  
Laser Optical Technology LD T-50/LD-T60 tape drives, *Nov 136*  
LaserPaint, *Jan 138, Apr 239*  
LaserPaint Color II, *Jul 75, Sep 228*  
Laser printers. *See* Printers/printing  
LaserServer, *Jun 129*  
    ROM upgrade, *Feb 307*  
LaserShare print spooler, *Jan 105*  
LaserStatus, *Sep 161*  
LaserTalk, *Jan 144, Jul 83*  
LaserView monitor, *Jan 195, May 130*  
LaserWriter  
    accelerator cards, *Apr 121*  
    blacker blacks, *Jul 196*  
    canceling test page, *Feb 243*  
    changing default page gutters, *Feb 197*  
    collating paper, *Apr 205*  
    double-sided printing, *Sep 284*  
    driver fix, *Jun 9*  
    Driver 4.0 enhancements, *Feb 197*  
    legal-size paper printing, *Apr 205, Sep 279*  
    multicolumn labels, *Nov 226*  
    Plus, *Mar 126, Jun 119*  
    printing BASIC program on, *Nov 215*  
    IINT, *Mar 126, Jun 119, Aug 111*  
    IINTX, *Mar 126, Jun 119, Aug 111*  
    IISC, *Mar 126, Jun 119, Jul 149*

Launchers, *May 229*  
Laura's Letters, *Feb 209*  
LCD projectors. *See* Projectors  
Legal-size paper, LaserWriter printing, *Apr 205, Sep 279*  
LetraStudio, *Aug 63*  
Letter-quality printing, ImageWriter IQ, *May 179*  
Levco memory upgrades, *Feb 137*  
Level 5, *Sep 133, Oct 132*  
Liaison, *Jun 133*  
Library, HyperCard stack for managing, *Mar 119*  
Ligatures, typing, *Apr 144, May 203*  
LightspeedC, *Oct 14, Dec 270*  
Lightspeed Pascal, *Oct 14*  
Line breaks, inserting, *Apr 203*  
LineDriver, *Aug 10*  
Lisa, using Macintosh software on, *Apr 203*  
LISP, *Oct 132*  
Listen, *May 240*  
LocalTalk, *May 158*  
Local undo, *Apr 211*  
Locare, *May 229*  
LogicWorks, *Jan 247*  
LOT's CD-ROM, *Dec 182*  
Lotus 1-2-3 for Mac, *Jan 12, Apr 12*  
LPA MacProlog, *Jun 162, Oct 132*  
LP Text, *Apr 189*  
LSI Pentagon CAD, *Jul 118*  
Lunar Rescue, *Nov 170*  
LZR-1260 printer, *Jun 119*  
LZR-2665 printer, *Jun 119*

## M

M, *May 182, Sep 393*  
MacAccelerator board, *Feb 137, Aug 96*  
Mac Advance memory upgrade, *Feb 137*  
MacAmber Screen Enhancer, *Dec 137*  
Mac & Touch Screen, *Jan 89*  
MacAPPC, *Jun 101, Sep 16*  
Mac Architrion, *Sep 16, Oct 87, Dec 108*  
Mac Art Library, *Oct 124*  
MacAstrologer, *Aug 143*  
MacAtlas, *Feb 307, Oct 124, 271*  
MacBack 60 tape drive, *Nov 136*  
MacBrain, *Feb 207, Dec 85*  
MacBuffer LW, *Jun 129*  
MacCalc, *Feb 177, May 240, Sep 33*  
    MultiFinder-compatible version, *May 36*  
MacCarols, *Dec 137*  
MacAccessories Control Center, *May 184*  
MacAccessories Graphic Accents, *Oct 124*  
MacAccessories Surge Suppressor, *May 184*  
MacAccessories Tilt/Swivel, *Dec 137*  
Mac Chimney, *Dec 13*

Circle 229 on reader service card



**MacDesigner**, *Nov 293*  
**MacDisk EM100**, *Jul 161*  
**MacDoctor Electronics** memory upgrades, *Feb 137*  
**MacDraft**, *Feb 309, Jul 118*  
**MacDraw**  
     dragging small objects, *Dec 240*  
     new document won't open, *Jan 185*  
     placing text near edge of drawing, *Sep 284*  
**MacDraw II**, *Oct 271, Nov 150*  
     keyboard shortcuts, *Aug 206*  
     tips, *Aug 203*  
**MacEngine GT accelerator board**, *Feb 137, Aug 96*  
**MacEngine Turbo accelerator board**, *Feb 137, Aug 96*  
**MacEnvelope**, *Oct 272*  
**MacEqn**, *Apr 185, May 240*  
**Mac-ESP**, *Jan 165*  
**MacFlow**, *May 240*  
**MacGallery**, *Oct 124*  
**MacGene**, *Mar 240, Sep 246*  
**MacGolf**, *Sep 393, Oct 166*  
**MacGusto I** memory upgrade, *Feb 137*  
**MacGusto II** accelerator board, *Feb 137*  
**MacHelp**, *Feb 209*  
**Macify**, *May 203*  
**MacIkarus**, *Jan 91*  
**MacImage**, *Jun 231, Aug 82*  
**MacInTax**, *Mar 148*  
**Macintosh**  
     buying tips, *Nov 102*  
     clones, *Feb 8, Nov 14*  
     cost of manufacture, *Jun 114*  
     low-cost, *Apr 19*  
     retail cost of, *Nov 102, 110*  
**Macintosh Bible**, *Sep 125*  
**Macintosh 512K**  
     connecting SCSI hard disk to, *Mar 201*  
**Macintosh Masters art contest winners**, *Aug 74, Sep 121*  
**Macintosh Pascal**, demise of, *Jun 10*  
**Macintosh Plus**  
     adding accelerator card to, *Aug 96*  
     price of, *Jun 9, Sep 77, Nov 102*  
     trouble booting SCSI disk, *Sep 13*  
     upgrading, *Aug 96*  
**Macintosh Programmer's Workshop**, *Sep 216*  
**Macintosh Programming Secrets**, *Aug 65*  
**Macintosh SE**  
     accelerator boards, *Jan 93, Feb 137, May 12*  
     color, *May 111, Sep 232*  
     fans, *Apr 8, 135, Jul 23, Dec 137*  
     Mac+PC SE board, *Sep 248*

(continues)

# HAVIN G PROBLEMS WITH DESKTOP PUBLIS HING?

If your desktop publishing system is making you, well, unprintable, CompuServe can help.

Because the largest group of Mac® users anywhere gathers in our Mac Forums. People who have been working with—and working the bugs out of—these systems for years.

So visit a CompuServe Mac Forum. And publish, don't perish.

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800 848-8199. If you're already a member, type GO MACINTOSH at any ! prompt.

**CompuServe®**

Circle 57 on reader service card



# ACCOUNTING

for the Macintosh

When you do accounting you'll want something more than database adaptations, spreadsheet templates or converted MS-DOS programs. All three of our fine accounting programs were created especially for the Macintosh!

## MultiLedger™

Now you can get General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Inventory tracking together in one completely integrated program ... at a fraction of the cost of buying individual G/L, A/R, A/P, and Inventory modules.

## Payroll

This easy-to-learn, easy-to-use payroll system is ideal for most organizations or businesses with 1 to 1000 employees. Use it as a stand-alone program or integrate it with either of our ledger programs.

## Cash Ledger

This is a full-featured accounting system for businesses or organizations using cash-basis reporting. It can also be used by accountants or other professionals who require "write-up" capability.

## WE COULDN'T HAVE SAID IT BETTER

"If your preference is for lean, no frills software, you may find that this program wins out over more elaborately packaged rivals."

**Macintosh Today**  
June 20, 1988 / page 28

"This program is so good that if it's the first one you test, I can almost guarantee you it will be the only one you test."

**"Computer Output" column**  
Oshawa Times (Toronto)

"My favorite all-around accounting program is CheckMark Software's MultiLedger Payroll set. It was the simplest and most logical program I examined that provided a reasonably full set of accounting capabilities. Its price/performance ratio represents an excellent value."

**Macworld**  
September 1988 / page 169

MultiLedger - \$395.00  
Payroll - \$295.00  
Cash Ledger - \$195.00

Full-functioning demo disks available  
Dealer inquiries welcome

**CHECK MARK**  
SOFTWARE INC.

1520 E. Mulberry / Suite 200  
Fl. Collins, Colorado USA 80524  
303-484-3541 In Canada 416-731-0744

800-444-9922 ext 51

screen wobble fix, *Mar 201, Jul 23*

System Saver SE, *Sep 13*

## Macintosh II

accelerator cards, *Apr 8*

8-bit video card, *Aug 89*

4-bit video card, *Aug 89*

hard disk boot problems, *Feb 10*

logic board upgrade, *Jun 10*

Macintosh II 4/40, *Dec 95*

Macintosh II Video card, *Apr 173*

Master Piece Mac II power control center, *Sep 13*

networked to Sun or Cray, *May 8*

Report, *Aug 10*

upgrading, *Dec 83*

vs. Sun and Apollo workstations, *Feb 164, Jul 26*

**MacInUse**, *May 29*

**MacInvoice**, *Dec 196*

**MacIRMA**, *Mar 178, Nov 14*

**MacKiss**, *Apr 119*

**Mac/LFR**, *Dec 149*

**MacLine**, *Dec 270*

**MacLink Plus**, *Feb 204, Mar 140, May 240, Jul 215, Sep 394*

**MacLink Plus/Wang VS**, *Mar 10*

**MacLord**, *Jul 262*

**MacMoney**, *Jun 231*

**MacMovies**, *Sep 142*

**MacNail**, *May 240, Nov 296*

**MacNet**, *Feb 10, Sep 244*

**Macnifier**, *Mar 185*

**MacNIX**, *Apr 239, Jul 85*

**MacNixNet**, *Mar 111*

**Mac n' Med II**, *Dec 270*

**MacPaint**, *Sep 151*

shortcuts, *Sep 284, 290*

version 2.0, *Aug 115, Sep 151*

**MacPeak ST-60 tape drive**, *Nov 136*

**MacPeak ST-150 tape drive**, *Nov 136*

**MacPerspective**, *Sep 394, Dec 108*

**Mac Phone Book**, *Jun 103*

**MacPlot**, *Feb 309*

**Mac+PC SE board**, *Sep 248*

**MacPort Plus SCSI port**, *Feb 137*

**Mac Pro Football**, *Mar 29, 240*

**MacProject II**, *Feb 123, May 240, Aug 127*

**MacProof**, *Mar 240, Aug 145*

**MacPublisher III**, *Apr 162*

**MacRacquetball**, *Sep 394*

**MacRAT**, *Jun 133*

**MacRecorder**, *Apr 117, Jun 150*

**Macroprint Electrostatic Plotting service**, *Mar 111*

## Macros

combining multiple in Excel, *Aug 180*

Fix Cells, *Sep 279*

Microsoft Works, *Jun 164*

101 Macros for Excel, *Sep 252*

QuickKeys, *Jan 155, Apr 211*

Tempo, *Apr 211*

Tempo II, *Sep 161*

**MacScan**, *Jan 111*

**MacSchedule**, *Oct 190*

**MacScheme**, *Mar 242*

**MacScreen Overhead**, *Dec 170*

**MacSmarts**, *Aug 227*

**MacSnap memory upgrades**, *Feb 137, Mar 136*

**MacSnap Plus 2 memory upgrade**, *Feb 137, Apr 186, Sep 33*

**MacSnap SCSI**, *Feb 137*

**MacSpeaker**, *Dec 137*

**MacSpeech Lab II**, *May 115*

**MacSqs**, *Jul 139*

**MacStreamer tape drive**, *Nov 136*

**MacTable**, *Mar 34*

**MacTape/SCSI**, *Nov 136*

**MacTell**, *Feb 129, Nov 160, Dec 140*

**MacTeX**, *Apr 162, Jun 151*

**Mac the Knife**, *Oct 124*

**Mac3D**, *Jan 247, Dec 108*

**MacTrac**, *Feb 127*

**MacTracer**, *Nov 75*

**MacTran Plus**, *Aug 227*

**MacTransfer**, *Mar 240*

**MacTree**, *Jun 153*

**Mac TV**, *Feb 209*

**Mac20MX accelerator boards**, *Feb 137*

**Mac240**, *Mar 140, Apr 239*

**Mac286**, *Oct 271*

**Mac2200**, *Jul 262*

**MacViewFrame LCD projector**, *Aug 135*

**MacWorks XL**, *Apr 203*

**Macworld Expo**

Summer '88 preview, *Sep 55*

Winter '88, *Apr 19, 47*

**MacWrite**, *Feb 154, May 240, Oct 231*

breaking justified paragraphs, *Sep 290*

extra font sizes in, *Jun 190, Dec 231*

Spanish version, *Jul 26*

**MagicDrive 20 hard disk**, *Jan 38, Dec 127*

**Magic 020 accelerator board**, *Feb 137, Aug 96*

**Magic scanner**, *Jan 111*

**Magic SCSI Port**, *Feb 137*

**Magna System: The '88 Vote**, *Sep 117, Nov 112*

**MagNet 85X**, *Jan 105*

**Makeasy**, *Mar 111*

**MakeIcon XCMD**, *Sep 338*

**Mandelbrot Microscope**, *Aug 19*

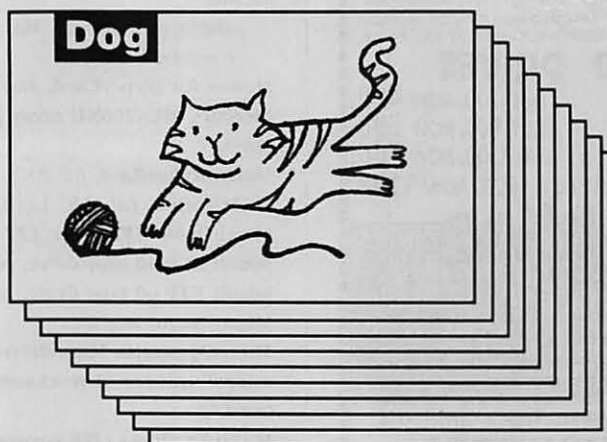
**MandelColor**, *Aug 19*



**Mandel881**, Aug 19  
**The Manhole**, Oct 97, Nov 112  
**MapGrafix**, May 203, Jun 99  
**MapMaker**, Jul 262  
**Maps**  
 colorizing Control Panel map, Dec 240  
 Geoquery, Oct 156  
 HyperAtlas, Oct 190  
 MacAtlas, Oct 124, Oct 271  
 MapGrafix, May 203, Jun 99  
 MapMaker, Jul 262  
**Market Manager Plus**, May 240  
**Market Master**, Aug 227  
**MarkUp**, Nov 14  
**Mass Compactor**, Nov 71  
**Mass 50e/P2E 50 hard disk**, Jul 161  
**Mass Fonts LaserWriter accelerator card**, Apr 121  
**Mass Micro Data Pak drive**, Nov 136  
**MassPak**, Mar 136  
**Mass storage**, introduction to, Dec 255  
**Master Piece Mac II**, Sep 13  
**MatchPoint**, Feb 10  
**Mathematics**. See also Statistics programs  
 Calculus, Aug 123  
 creating worksheets with graphics programs, Nov 220  
 equation editors, Apr 185  
 Expressionist, Sep 38  
 Mathematica, Sep 127, Dec 174  
 MathTalk, May 178  
 MathTalk Fractions, May 178  
 MathType, Apr 185, May 242, Aug 230  
 Math Wizard, May 178  
 Simul, Jul 137  
 subset character in Symbol font, Nov 230  
**MAUG**, Mar 235  
**MaxPlus**, Mar 136  
**Maze Maker**, Nov 71  
**McCray board**, Sep 123  
**McPic**, Oct 124  
**McSink**, Aug 119  
**Measurement conversion utility**, Aug 125  
**Media Lab**, MIT, Jul 83  
**Medicine**, Macintosh image processing at UCLA, Jul 83  
**MegaDrive 10/20**, Nov 136  
**MegaForm**, Jul 113  
**MegaScreen 2001 monitor**, May 130  
**MegaShot video card**, Apr 173  
**MegaTrend/2 color monitor**, Oct 87, Nov 182  
**MemChips memory upgrade**, Feb 137  
**Memory upgrades**, Feb 137, Mar 136, May 144  
 Computer Tool Kit, Dec 137

(continues)

# IS YOUR HYPERCARD PLAYING WITH A FULL DECK?



Problems with your HyperCard™? Don't know where to turn? Allow us to provide a prompt that might help: CompuServe.

Because the largest group of Mac® users anywhere gathers in CompuServe's Mac Forums. HyperCard users, HyperCard experts, and HyperCard authors all share problems and solutions, every day.

Visit a CompuServe Mac Forum, and, chances are, you'll

get a whole stack of answers for your HyperCard questions.

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800-848-8199. If you're already a member, type GO MACINTOSH at any ! prompt.

## CompuServe®

HyperCard is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**Circle 371 on reader service card**



# Mac MAIL

## SEs & Mac II Systems

### NATIONS LOWEST PRICES

Mac SE-50Dr.-2 Floppy - Ext KEY LIST 4500. NOW 3188.

Mac II -60Dr.-2mb-SONY COLOR LIST 8300. NOW 6488.

CALL FOR PERSONALIZED MACINTOSH COMPUTER PACKAGES  
HI-PERFORMANCE CONFIGURED PACKAGES... AT LOW PRICES

### HARD DRIVES

20mb. EXT. LIST 700. NOW 488.  
32mb. EXT. LIST 900. NOW 598.  
46mb. EXT. LIST 1100. NOW 788.  
42- REMOVABLE LIST 1800. NOW 1198.

### FAST QUICKOR DRIVES

40mb.INT. LIST 1100. NOW 848.

80mb.INT. LIST 1600. NOW 1148.

12 MS ACCESS TIME SPEEDS UP OPERATIONS 3 TO 5 TIMES

FASTER THAN "CONVENTIONAL OLD TYPE" HARD DRIVES.  
WHY PAY FOR A FAST COMPUTER, THEN INSTALL A SLOW  
HARD DRIVE... INSTALL THE "QUICKEST" DRIVES AVAILABLE

CALL FOR INFO. ON HARD DRIVES & OTHER SIZES

### MAC MONITORS

SE FULL PAGE B/W LIST 1200. NOW 988.

SONY 13 COLOR. LIST 800. NOW 598.

E-MACHINE 16 COLOR NOW 1998.

SUPERMac 19 COLOR NOW 3488.

CALL FOR INFO. ON MONITORS & OTHER MAKES

### PRINTERS

SEIKOSHA DOT LIST 400. NOW 228.

OLYMPIA DOT LIST 500. NOW 388.

NEW "PostScript" LASER PRINTERS

PLP LASER+ LIST 2000. NOW 1698.

BLP LASER LIST 4200. NOW 3198.

### ACCESSORIES

DATADesk 101 LIST 200. NOW 148.

2400 BD. Modem LIST 250. NOW 168.

ACCELERATORS - UPGRADES - BOARDS - MEMORY CALL

CALL FOR... QUOTE ON NEW

# Macintosh

## FULL SYSTEM PACKAGES

COMPLETE COMPUTER SYSTEMS DESIGNED FOR YOUR

SPECIFIC NEEDS. CONFIGURED WITH THE LATEST...

'State Of The Art' COMPONENTS & PERIPHERALS.

No shipping charges or SalesTax. Call now for prices

The Countrys Lowest "Mac" Prices

WE SELL ALL MAJOR BRAND NAMES...

CMS - Mass MICRO - E-MACHINE - SONY- AST

RASTER OPS - Radius - SEAGATE - SUPERMac

COD's OK - ONE DAY RUSH DELIVERY - No TAX

**100**  
NEW MAC  
PRODUCTS  
800 622-8804

CALL TODAY FOR FAST ORDER LINES  
ITEMS NOT LISTED

WE'LL BEAT EVERY PRICE, CALL US LAST!

Mac - Macintosh TM Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 354 on reader service card

installing in Plus or SE, **May 144**

Macintosh II, **Dec 83**

Macintosh II 4/40, **Dec 95**

MacSnap Plus 2, **Apr 186, Sep 33**

One Plus One, **Apr 186**

price of, **Dec 99**

RamPlus 2, **Apr 186**

**MenuFonts**, **Oct 272**

### Menus

editing with ResEdit, **Mar 201**

icon-based, **Feb 214**

**Menus for HyperCard**, **Mar 119**

**Mercury MC3200NU array processor board**,  
**Sep 123**

**Metro ImageBase**, **Jul 79**

**MGMStation**, **Jul 118, Aug 185, Oct 32, Oct 272**

**MicahDrive XT20**, **Dec 127**

**Micah XTP 40 tape drive**, **Nov 136**

**Micah XTP 60 tape drive**, **Nov 136**

**MicroChem**, **May 242**

**MicroDynamics Mars drives**, **Nov 136**

**microExplorer AI workstation**, **Aug 10,**  
**Oct 132**

**Micro Explorer LISP coprocessor**, **Jul 79**

**MicroPhone II**, **Apr 239, Aug 230, Sep 208,**  
**Dec 140**

**Micro Planner**, **Jun 231**

**Microsoft Excel**, **Jan 12, Feb 177**

Best Answer, **Mar 10, Dec 196**

canceling Set Print Area, **Jul 194**

changing scatter graph origin point, **Jun 189**

changing window size from keyboard,  
**Dec 235**

chart tips, **Jan 227, May 204**

combining multiple macros, **Aug 180**

composite category labels, **Oct 220**

cross-tabulation, **Mar 208**

custom dialog boxes, **Dec 243**

Financial Calculator templates, **May 12**

Find and Replace macro, **May 206**

Fix Cells macro, **Sep 279**

hidden numbers, **Nov 230**

MacSqz data compressor, **Jul 139**

network optimization macro, **Feb 265**

101 Macros for Excel, **Sep 252**

row/column insertion, **Jan 191**

series formula, **Sep 286**

stationary titles, **Jul 194**

Templates of Doom, **Sep 252**

tips, **Oct 255**

translating AppleWorks files to, **Sep 36**

**Microsoft File**, **Jun 136**

**Microsoft Mail**, **Jun 130, Oct 41**

**Microsoft Word**, **Feb 154, Oct 231, Nov 123**

books on, **Dec 97**

changing styles, sizes, fonts in RTF, **Aug 176**

choosing menu commands from keyboard,  
**Jun 187**

code request in page-number area, **Sep 281**

copying styles between documents, **Oct 218**

creating grid in, **Feb 244**

creating special characters, **Jan 189**

document size limits, **Aug 173**

Font-name arrangement, **Jun 187**

foreign-language versions, **Jul 26**

global text-style changes, **Aug 173**

graphics-finding tip, **Apr 208**

mail merge template, **Jun 209**

numeric search codes, **Apr 208**

opening multiple documents in, **Mar 202**

page numbers in linked documents, **Dec 238**

Page Preview shortcut, **Jun 187**

publishing with, **Jul 128**

renumbering records for print merge, **May 209**

retaining paragraph format, **Dec 240**

Rich Text Format (RTF), **Aug 176**

Symbol font shortcut, **Feb 243**

thesaurus for, **Feb 50**

typing special characters in, **Sep 279**

version 4.0, **Jun 9**

Word Companion, **Feb 127**

word count, **Jan 186**

**Microsoft Works**, **Jan 247, Feb 177**

Best Answer, **Mar 10, Dec 196**

eliminating gaps in draft mode printing,  
**Feb 243**

Financial Calculator templates, **May 12**

forms templates, **May 8**

macros, **Jun 164**

spreadsheet, **Feb 177**

translating AppleWorks files to, **Sep 36**

word processor, **Feb 154**

WorksPlus Command, **Jun 164**

**Microsoft Write**, **Jan 11, Feb 154, May 177**

**Microtech Nova T60 tape drive**, **Nov 136**

**Microtech SCSI Port**, **Feb 137**

**Microtek MS-300 series scanners**, **Jan 111**

### MIDI

Apple MIDI Interface, **Aug 139**

Concertware+MIDI, **Jan 163**

Cue, **May 239**

M, **May 182, Sep 393**

MIDI connection, **Feb 133**

MIDIface II, **Aug 139**

Passport MIDI Interface, **Aug 139**

Professional Plus, **Aug 139**

Sound Designer Universal, **Nov 296**

stacks, **Sep 131**

Studio Plus Two, **Feb 133**

**Mimeograph stencils on ImageWriter**,

**Mar 201**

**MindWrite**, **Feb 154, May 240, Dec 270**



# NETWORKING NOT WORKING?

file transfer to Access Technology 20/20,  
*May 12*

**MiniCad**, *Mar 242, Apr 42, Jul 118, Aug 185,*  
*Sep 394*

**Ministreamer tape drives**, *Nov 136*

**MinitelNet**, *Jul 9*

**MiniWriter**, *Sep 161*

**Mirror 20MB removable drive**, *Nov 136*

**MIT Media Lab**, *Jul 83*

**Mitsubishi XC-3710SS large-screen monitor**,  
*Oct 168*

**Mobile Macs**, *Sep 127*

**MockWrite**, *Sep 161*

**Modeler**, *Jan 95, Aug 61*

**Model Shop**, *Dec 108*

**Model trains**, controlling with Macintosh, *Jun 95*

**Modems**. *See also Communications*

Abaton 12/48 Fax Modem, *May 10*

AppleFax, *Oct 13*

Apple Personal Modem, price reduction,  
*Aug 9*

Epic internal, *Feb 135*

fax, **May 10**, *Oct 13*

IBM PC-Mac file exchange, *Jul 215*

internal 2400-baud, *Feb 135*

modem servers, *May 158*

NetModem, *Jun 130*

overview of 2400-baud, **Mar 155**

remote-node network, *Jun 130*

SupraModem 2400, **Nov 166**

**Modern Artist**, *Jan 161, Feb 149, Jun 30,*  
*Dec 270*

**Modern Jazz**, *May 117, Sep 13*

**Modular software**, *Oct 41*

**Monitors**, *May 130, Aug 89. See also Projectors*

AppleColor High-Resolution RGB, **Aug 89**

Apple High-Resolution Monochrome, **May 130**

Auto-Sync 1019/SP, **Nov 182**

The Big Picture, **May 130**, *Jul 24*

The Big Picture IQ, **May 130**

Big Top, *Mar 121*

color, *May 113, Aug 89, Oct 87*

connecting multiple, *May 135*

Conrac Model 7250, **Aug 89**

Conrac Model 7351, **Aug 89**

Electrohome ECM 1910, **Aug 89**

Electrohome ECM 1912, **Aug 89**

E-Machines T16, *Oct 87*

E-Machines TX, *Oct 87*

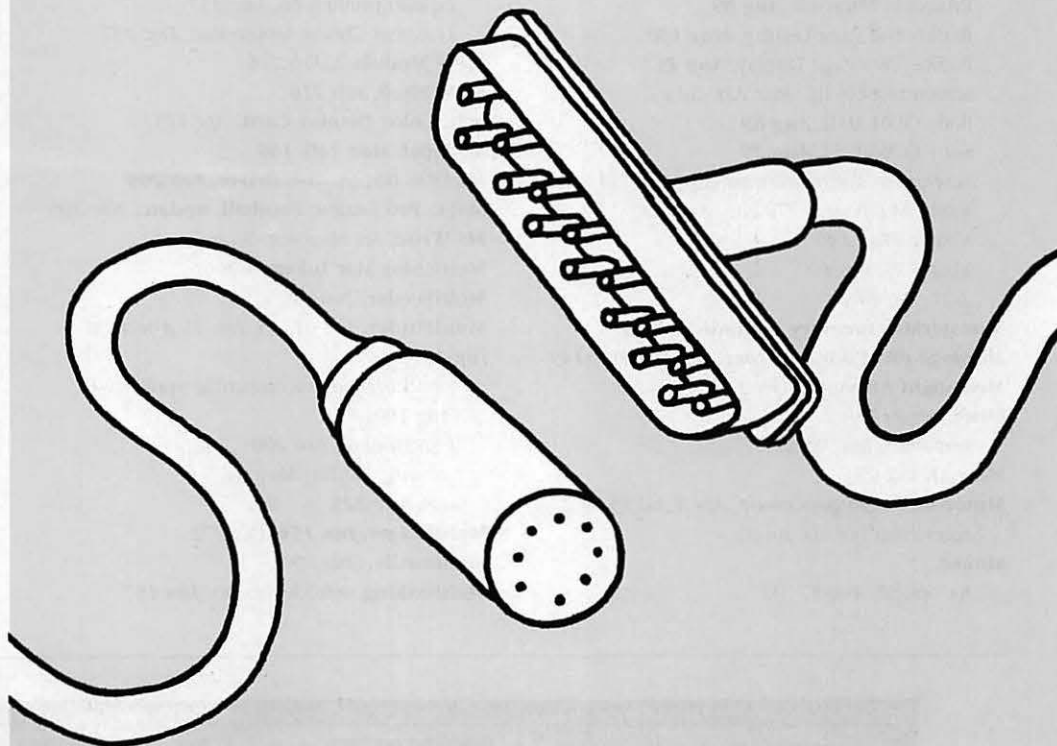
large-screen, *Jan 95, Mar 121, 176, May 130,*

*Jul 9, 24, Aug 137, Oct 87, 168*

LaserView, **May 130**

MacAmber Screen Enhancer, *Dec 137*

MegaScreen, *Mar 242*



(continues)

If you can't get your computer to work and play well with others, perhaps you should connect with CompuServe.

Because the largest group of Mac® users anywhere gathers in our Mac Forums. People who have been working with—and working the bugs out of—these systems for years.

So visit a CompuServe Mac Forum. It might just be the cure

for your connectivity inactivity.

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800 848-8199. If you're already a member, type GO MACINTOSH at any ! prompt.

## CompuServe®

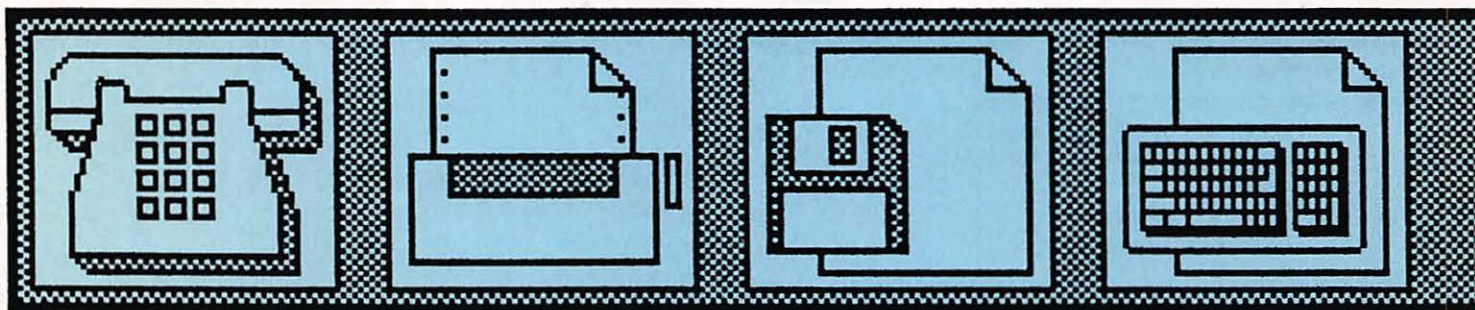
Circle 370 on reader service card



MegaScreen 2001, *May 130*  
 MegaTrend/2, *Oct 87, Nov 182*  
 Mitsubishi XC-3710SS, *Oct 168*  
 Nanao Flexscan 8060S-US, *Aug 89*  
 Nutmeg 19, *Jul 9*  
 Nutmeg/Xerox Full Page Display, *Mar 176*  
 overview, *May 130, Aug 89*  
 Princeton Ultrasync, *Aug 89*  
 Radius Full Page Display, *May 130*  
 Radius Two Page Display, *Aug 137*  
 screen wobble fix, *Mar 201, Jul 23*  
 Sony GDM 1602, *Aug 89*  
 Sony GDM 1952, *Aug 89*  
 suspended above work surface, *Feb 135*  
 Taxan MultiVision 770 Plus, *Aug 89*  
 Viking, *May 130*  
 Viking 10, *Feb 10*  
 Z-21, *Sep 20*  
**MonsterMac memory upgrade**, *Feb 137*  
**Montage FR1 Film Recorder**, *Sep 129, Dec 149*  
**Moonlight Artworks**, *Oct 124*  
**More Jan 247**  
 tree chart, *Jan 189*  
**More II**, *Oct 95*  
**Motorola 68030 processor**, *Apr 8, Jul 85, Nov 13*  
 accelerator boards, *Jul 85*  
**Mouse**  
 A+ optical, *Aug 57, 96*

basic operation of, *Apr 211*  
 Macintosh SE, *Apr 8*  
 replacing with Mouse Keys, *Mar 204*  
 Turbo Mouse, *Sep 396*  
 Turbo Mouse ADB, *Sep 13, 396*  
**Mouse Keys**, *Jan 195, Mar 204*  
**Mouse pads**  
 custom printing on, *Dec 137*  
 Gourmet Cheese Mouse Pad, *Dec 137*  
**MPW Modula-2**, *Feb 216*  
**MPW Shell**, *Sep 216*  
**MSC Color Display Card**, *Apr 173*  
**MSC/pal**, *Mar 140, 180*  
**MS-DOS floppy disk drives**, *Feb 204*  
**MSFL: Pro League Football**, *update, Nov 296*  
**MS Write**. See Microsoft Write  
**Multicolor Mac Inker**, *Aug 9*  
**MultiFeeder**, *Jun 129*  
**MultiFinder**, *Jan 41, 55, Feb 35, Apr 183, Jun 197*  
 avoid opening incompatible applications, *Aug 180*  
 PrintMonitor, *Jun 200*  
 scrolling credits, *May 207*  
 tips, *Apr 225, Jun 202*  
**MultiLedger**, *Jun 154, Oct 272*  
**Multimedia**, *Aug 29*  
**Multitasking**, introduction to, *Jun 197*

**Multiuser Desktop Accounting**, *Sep 167*  
**Music**, *Aug 37*. See also MIDI  
 Alchemy, *Nov 293*  
 Apple MIDI Interface, *Aug 139*  
 Concertware+MIDI, *Jan 163*  
 digital signal processing, *Mar 107*  
 DMP7 Pro, *Mar 107*  
 DSP 1000, *Mar 34*  
 Dyaxis 16-bit sampler, *Mar 34*  
 Finale, *Jun 105, Jul 102*  
 HB Music Engraver, *Jul 102*  
 High Score, *Jul 102*  
 HyperCard, *Jun 193, 219*  
 Jam Session, *May 182, Aug 37*  
 M, *May 182, Sep 393*  
 MacCarols, *Dec 137*  
 MacSpeaker, *Dec 137*  
 MIDI connection, *Feb 133*  
 MIDiface II, *Aug 139*  
 MIDI stacks, *Sep 131*  
 Music Mouse, *Aug 37*  
 Music Publisher, *Jul 102*  
 Nightingale, *Jul 102*  
 notation program overview, *Jul 102*  
 Ovaltunes, *Aug 37*  
 Passport Designs, *Jul 102*  
 Passport MIDI Interface, *Aug 139*



# COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE THE INTELLIGENCE

It's gotten raves from just about every software reviewer. It's powerful, reliable and easy to use.

It's Smartcom II® from Hayes for the Apple® Macintosh.™

Designed to take full advantage



of the Mac's power and ease of use as well as of your Hayes modem. And if you're a Macintosh user, you ought to know about it.

Eight icons control most of the program functions. Like getting on-line, transmitting and receiving a

For your nearest Hayes Advanced Systems Dealer, call 800-635-1225.



Practica Musica, **Dec 164**

Professional Composer, **Jul 102**, *Aug 230*

professional composers use Macintosh, *Oct 91*

Professional Plus, **Aug 139**

Riffs, *Aug 37*

Sound Designer Universal, *Nov 296*

Star Trek music created on Macintosh,

*May 119*

Studio Plus Two, *Feb 133*

Studio Session, *Aug 37*

textbook published with Macintosh, *Apr 135*

**Music Mouse**, *Aug 37*

**Music Publisher**, **Jul 102**

**My Personal Life History Disk**, *Dec 137*

**N**

**Nanao Flexscan 8060S-US color monitor**,

*Aug 89*

**National Gallery of Art Laserguide**, *Nov 112*

**Navigator**. See CompuServe Navigator

**ncCAD/ncCAM**, *Jul 81*

**N'cryptor**, *Dec 137*

**NEC's Intersect CDR-77 CD ROM drive**, *Aug 10*

**Netmodem**, *May 242*, *Jun 130*

**NetSerial**, *May 242*

**NetWare**, *Oct 89*

## Networks

Actinet II card, *Sep 20*

AlisaTalk, **Mar 140**

AppleLink-Personal Edition, *Aug 9*

AppleShare, **Mar 140**

AppleShare File Server, *Sep 13*

AppleShare Print Server, *Sep 13*

AppleTalk, **Jan 128**, **May 158**

ARCO, **network at**, *Apr 125*

AST-ICP, **Jan 128**

bridges, *May 158*

CommUnity, **Mar 140**

ComServe, **Mar 177**

DECnet, **Jan 128**, **Mar 140**

DEC terminal emulation, **Mar 140**

EtherLink, **Jan 128**

Ethernet, **Jan 128**, *Feb 127*, *May 158*, *174*,

*Sep 119*

EtherPort SE, **Jan 128**, **May 174**

EtherPort IIL network interface card, *Oct 13*

EtherSC, **Jan 128**

EtherTalk Interface Board, **Jan 128**

Excel macro for minimal-spanning-tree,

**Feb 265**

extending LocalTalk signals to 6000 feet,

*Aug 10*

FastNet, **Jan 128**

FastPath, **Jan 128**

fiber-optic cable, *May 158*

groupware, *Oct 41*

Hayes InterBridge, *Jun 130*

InterMail, *Jan 105*

InterPoll, *Aug 10*

introduction to, **Sep 295**

K-Talk, **Jan 128**

Lanstar AppleTalk Network, *Mar 10*

Liaison, *Jun 133*

LineDriver, *Aug 10*

LocalTalk, *May 158*

MacAPPC, *Jun 101*, *Sep 16*

MacLink Plus, **Mar 140**, *Sep 394*

MacLink Plus/Wang VS, *Mar 10*

MacNet, *Feb 10*, **Sep 244**

MacNixNet, *Mar 111*

MacRAT, *Jun 133*

Mac240, **Mar 140**

Macworld Expo, **network at**, *Apr 12*

Makeasy, *Mar 111*

MarkUp, *Nov 14*

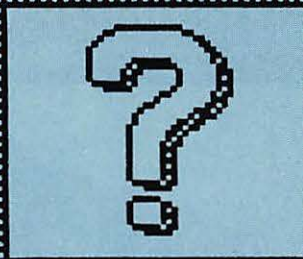
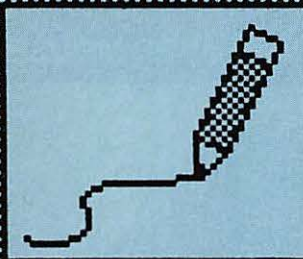
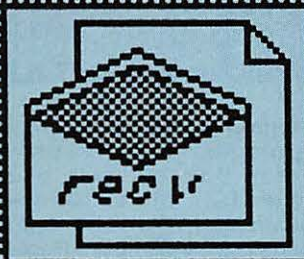
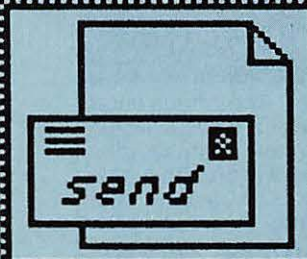
NetWare, *Oct 89*

neural, *Feb 207*, *Dec 85*

Nodem, *Sep 119*

Novell, *Jan 11*

(continues)



# WARE THAT APPRECIATES OF YOUR COMPUTER.

file, or accessing a communications service.

There's also an Autopilot for automatic and unattended operations at night, when rates are lower. Not to mention the support for creative functions such as remote inter-

active graphics and AppleTalk® network printing to LaserWriter® or ImageWriter®.

Now that you know this about Smartcom II for the Macintosh, do the next intelligent thing. Buy it.

**Hayes.**



overview, *Jan 105*  
 PairTamer, *Feb 127*  
 pcLink, *Mar 140*  
 PCOX/Coax-M, *Jul 167*  
 PhoneNet, *May 158*  
 QuickShare, *Jan 12*  
 Reggie, *Mar 140*  
 remote nodes, *Jun 130*  
 repeaters, *May 158*  
 R-Server, *Jun 130*  
 SequeLink, *Aug 55*  
 SilverServer, *Jun 133*  
 StarController, *May 158*  
 TCP/IP, *Jan 128*  
 TeleNode, *Jun 133, Nov 164*  
 TextTerm+Graphics, *Mar 140*  
 Timbuktu, *Sep 396, Oct 41, Oct 178*  
 TOPS, *Jan 128, Mar 140, 223, 242, May 158*  
 TSSnet, *Mar 140*  
 UNIX, *Jan 128*  
 VAX-Mac connection, *Jan 128, Mar 140, 213*  
 VersaTerm, *Mar 140*  
 VMacS, *Mar 140, Oct 272*  
 VMS Mail, *Mar 140*  
 XNS protocol, *Jan 128*  
**Neural networks**, *Feb 207, Dec 85*  
**Neurotour**, *Feb 209*

**New Mac App**, *Sep 33*  
**NeWS**, *Jul 85*  
 Macintosh OS version, *May 8*  
**Newspapers**  
 Macintosh in NYU journalism school, *Dec 89*  
 published on Macintosh, *May 119*  
**Nexpert Object**, *Oct 132*  
**Night Court**, *Macintosh in, Jan 89*  
**Nightingale**, *Jul 102*  
**NightWatch**, *Nov 186*  
**Nisus**, *Feb 163, Apr 10*  
**Nodem**, *Sep 119*  
**Nonprofit organizations**  
 recordkeeping program, *Feb 127*  
 use of Macintosh by, *May 119*  
**Nova T60 tape drive**, *Nov 136*  
**NovaStor MacStreamer tape drive**, *Nov 136*  
**NovaStor NST150 tape drive**, *Nov 136*  
**Novell LAN**, *Jan 11*  
**NTSC**, *Sep 142, Dec 83*  
 Apple video card, *Sep 55*  
 FrameGrabber board, *Aug 63*  
 image capture, *Apr 173*  
 Julian Systems NTSC video card, *Aug 55*  
 NTSC Converter video card, *Apr 173*  
 video link, *Jan 161*

**NuBus, TI chip set**, *Nov 75*  
**NuGraph**, *Jan 11*  
**Nutmeg/Xerox Full Page Display**, *Mar 176*  
**NuView board**, *Dec 83*  
**NuVision image processing**, *Aug 82*  
**NuVista board**, *Apr 173, May 121, Jul 81, Dec 83*

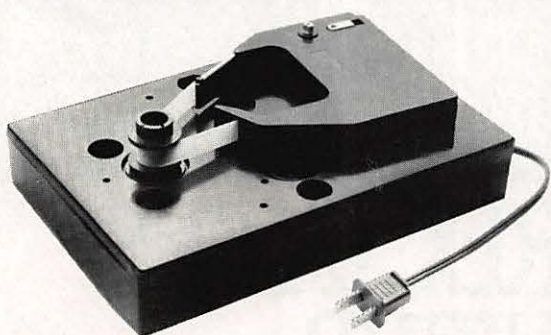


**Oasis**, *May 229*  
**OCRs**, *Jun 103*  
 OmniPage, *Nov 81*  
 ReadStar II, *Nov 81*  
**Ogre**, *Dec 121*  
**Omni Backup**, *Feb 188*  
**OmniLaser 2106**, *Jun 119*  
**OmniLaser 2108**, *Jun 119*  
**OmniLaser 2115**, *Jun 119*  
**OmniPage OCR**, *Nov 81*  
**Omnis 3 Plus**, *Oct 140*  
**On Cue**, *Dec 196*  
**101 Macros for Excel**, *Sep 252*  
**One Plus One memory upgrade**, *Apr 186*  
**Online services**  
 CompuServe Navigator, *Feb 212, Dec 180*  
 FidoNet, *Feb 129*  
 MacTell, *Feb 129*

(continues)

## Re-ink Your Printer Ribbon for Less Than 5 Cents

Special Offer: FREE MOUSEPAD with any order >60.00



**MacInker \$42.00**

Imagewriter I & II MacInker, complete with  
 free bottle of ink, reservoir cover, ink meter and dispenser.  
 Over 100,000 MacInkers sold since 1982

Immediate shipment - 30 days money back guarantee

**Order Toll Free 800-547-3303**

in Oregon (503)626-2291- fax(503)643-5379

**Computer Friends, Inc.**  
 14250 NW Science Park Dr. Portland OR 97229

See Us at Macworld Expo  
 Booth #2206

MacInker™, the automatic ribbon re-inker. The Imagewriter MacInker (mod 234IM) re-inks Imagewriter I/II black & single color cartridges. The Universal MacInker also re-inks hundreds of different cartridge types (including the Imagewriter LQ) with suitable adaptors. Extra dark, dot matrix, lubricated ink yields a truly better than new print quality and helps extend print-head life. Average number of re-inkings/cartridge is 60-100. With the Multicolor Adaptor (mod M422, \$40.00) your MacInker can re-ink the multicolor Imagewriter II cartridges. We have a full range of optional accessories, inks & cartridges: indelible ink, heat transfer etc. Colors: red, green, blue, yellow, purple, brown, orange, silver, gold. Ask for free catalog.

Imagewriter I/II MacInker (mod 234IM).....	42.00
Multicolor Adaptor (mod M422) .....	40.00
Epson MacInker (mod 271EP) .....	42.00
Universal MacInker.....	68.50
Heat Transfer Adaptor.....	35.00
Imagewriter cartridges ...3.15/ea... 4-color...10.00/ea	
Extra ink bottle.....3.00/ea...pint.....	16.50

### DATA SWITCHES & MODEMS

2 years warranty. Modems 100% Hayes compatible. Free software.



4 port 8 pin .....	50.00
4 port 9 pin .....	50.00
SCSI Switch 2 port .....	46.00
SCSI Switch 4 port .....	59.00
Cables .....	15.00
1200 baud .....	89.00
2400 baud .....	245.00
World Minimodem.....	169.00

Circle 61 on reader service card



# Track Time. Bill Clients. No Sweat.

See Us at Macworld San Francisco  
Moscone Center Booth #541

You're a professional who bills by the hour. You're smart. You work hard. In today's business world, you don't have the edge if you can't get your bills out on time.

Which is why we invented **Timeslips® III**, the best-selling time and billing system of all time. It lets all your colleagues handle thousands of clients, with up

to 128 projects per client. And tracks all simultaneously. Using Timeslips III, small and medium-size companies report capturing 20% more billable time.

Timeslips III is DA (desk accessory). Always instantly accessible, a built-in "stopwatch" times any phone call or activity while you work. Then calculates the total fee and updates your client file. Automatically.

Timeslips III accurately tracks time and expenses. Then creates custom bills (thousands of formats are possible), and gets them out fast. You can even import your logo design as a backdrop to your bills.

Timeslips III is a powerful, growth-oriented, productivity tool. It gives you control over your business with user defined reports, including work-in-progress, employee and activity breakdowns by project, for some or all clients.

For all that it does, you may be surprised it only costs **\$199.95**. You could recover that in one day.

For press reviews, product information, or the name of your nearest Timeslips III dealer, call **1-800-338-5314**.

And get closer to success.

**Reviewers Rave!**

Timeslips III (★★★★½)  
provides a host of sophisticated functionality, power and it's a pleasure to use.  
**MacUser**

Pays for itself, especially when you realize how much time is actually being spent on a project.  
**Financial Mac**



© Copyright 1988, North Edge Software Corp. All rights reserved.

North Edge Software Corporation, 239 Western Avenue,  
Essex, MA 01929 (508) 768-6100  
TIMESLIPS is a registered trademark of North Edge  
Software Corporation.

System Requirements: MAC+, MAC SE or MAC II with  
512K and two 800K floppy drives, or a hard disk and one  
800K floppy drive.

**NORTHEDGE**

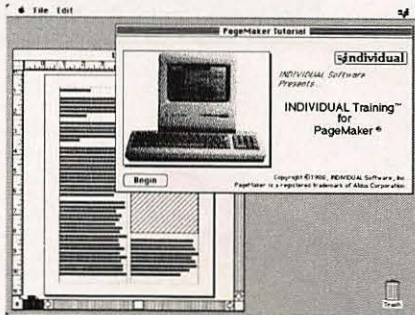
Timeslips® gives you the edge.

Circle 559 on reader service card





# INDIVIDUAL Training for PageMaker



INDIVIDUAL Training™  
teaches PageMaker® 2.0 and 3.0

The only 100% on-screen  
interactive tutorial

Uses MultiFinder to run  
alongside PageMaker

Gives you the practical base  
you need to become an expert

Lots of *hands-on* exercises  
Quizzes to measure progress  
*Hot Tips* for experienced users

No tapes or video required

## Partial list of topics:

- Mac basics for beginners
- PageMaker basics
- Lines, shades, shapes, spot color, columns
- All about type and graphics
- Sizes, styles, fonts, leading, tabs, indents, style sheets
- Manipulating graphics and type from other programs
- Basic design tips and topics

Retail price \$69.95

INDIVIDUAL Software, Inc.  
125 Shoreway Road  
San Carlos, CA 94070  
**(415) 595-8855**  
**(800) 331-3313** (outside California)

VISA/MC Accepted

Also call or write for information on  
**Flash & Match™ FLASHCARDS** and  
**Typing INSTRUCTOR Encore™**  
PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp.

Circle 167 on reader service card

MinitelNet, *Jul 9*

Portal Communications, *Jan 11*

TabbyNews, *Feb 129*

UseNet, *Jan 11*

On Schedule, *Nov 296*

Open dialog box, order of names in, *Dec 234*

OpenMac Enterprises SCSI Mac, *Feb 137*

Open Stack, *Mar 119*

Open Stack newsletter, *Jun 103*

Optical character recognition. *See* OCR

Optical disks, erasable, *Jul 10*

Optical mouse

A+, *Aug 96*

Optical storage. *See* CD ROM

Option key effects, *Apr 211*

Orbital Mech, *Apr 194, Dec 121*

Orion accelerator boards, *Feb 137*

Orion Network Systems, Apple acquisition of,  
*Sep 16*

OS/2, *Sep 29*

Outliners

Acta, *Sep 161*

in presentations, *Apr 136*

Inspiration, *Dec 196*

Think 'n Time, *Apr 123, Jun 156*

ThinkTank update, *Apr 239*

Ovaltunes, *Aug 37*

OverTime, *Sep 16*

OverVue, *Jun 136*

## P

P/C Privacy, *Nov 186*

P-O-S/Mac, *Mar 29*

PacerLink, *Nov 296*

Packet radio communications, *Apr 117*

PackIt III, *Apr 206*

Page-layout programs. *See also* PageMaker;

QuarkXPress; ReadySetGo

choosing, *Apr 162*

FullWrite Professional, *Sep 206*

Interleaf, *Apr 165, May 166*

MacPublisher III, *Apr 162*

Ragtime, *Apr 162*

Scoop, *Mar 168, Apr 162, May 242, Jul 10*

TechScriber, *Jul 77*

PageMaker, *Apr 206*

compressing document before transmitting,  
*Apr 206*

creating EPS files in, *Feb 251*

form design in, *Feb 275*

400% page view, *Nov 226*

running text around graphic, *Feb 197*

slanted margins, *Oct 220*

stretching text with SuperGlue, *Jan 193*  
tips, *Dec 63*

version 3.0, *Apr 162, Jul 264, Sep 214*

Page Tutor/Advanced Features, *Sep 394*

Paint programs. *See* Graphics

PairTamer, *Feb 127*

Paper feeders, *Jun 129, 157*

Paper Plus 500 sheet feeder, *Jun 129, 157*

Parsifal, *Jun 107*

Passage, *Jul 153*

Passport Designs, *Jul 102*

Passport MIDI Interface, *Aug 139*

Password protection, *Nov 186*

N'cryptor, *Dec 137*

Sentinel, *Feb 218*

PC, IBM. *See* IBM PC-Macintosh connectivity

PCB design, *Jun 95*

pcLink, *Jan 128, Mar 140*

PC MacBridge/AFP, *Jan 128*

PCMacTerm, *Dec 192*

PCOX/Coax-M, *Jul 167*

PCPC Tape Backup, *Nov 136*

PCPC II Graphics System color video card,  
*Aug 89*

PC Scan 2020, *Oct 160*

PC Viewer LCD projector, *Aug 135, Nov 158*

PD ROM, *Jun 10*

Pearl Lisp, *Oct 132, Dec 184*

PEGASYS I, *Jul 118*

PEGASYS II, *Aug 185*

Pencil Test, *Oct 93*

Pen plotters. *See* Plotters

Pentagon CAD, *Aug 185*

Peripheral Land Infinity 10/40 removable  
drives, *Nov 136*

Peripheral Land MacBack 60 tape drive,  
*Nov 136*

Peripherals, sharing, *Mar 177*

Personal Ancestral File, *Feb 213*

Personal Film Recorder, *Aug 65*

Personal/home software

Mac-ESP, *Jan 165*

ResuméWriter, *Jan 160*

Subli-Mac, *Jan 165*

Personal LaserPrinter. *See* GCC Personal Laser  
Printer

Personal Writer, *Jan 89, Aug 57*

Persuasion, *Oct 95*

PhD hard disk, *May 174*

PhoneNet, *May 158*

PhotoMac, *Nov 83, Dec 83*

Photon Paint, *Sep 131*

Photon 20 hard disk, *Dec 127*

Physics, *Jan 159*

(continues)



# Pop Quiz.

*Stop. This is a test. For the next 60 seconds, we will be conducting a quiz about Macintosh® II Videographics. Do not turn the page until you have looked at the visual clue and answered all the questions.*

**Which Macintosh II graphics card offers the widest range of capture and display resolutions—NTSC, PAL, Apple® Monitor, hi-res, interlaced, non-interlaced and other modes?**

- a) NuVista 2M   b) NuVista 4M   c) All of the above

**Name the only videographics card which provides true-color, real-time capture and broadcast-quality display while occupying only a single slot in a Macintosh II.**

- a) NuVista 2M   b) NuVista 4M   c) All of the above

**Which videographics card offers full QuickDraw™ compatibility at 1,2,4,8,16 or 32-bits per pixel?**

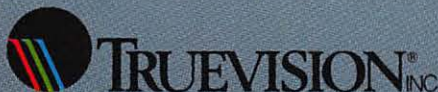
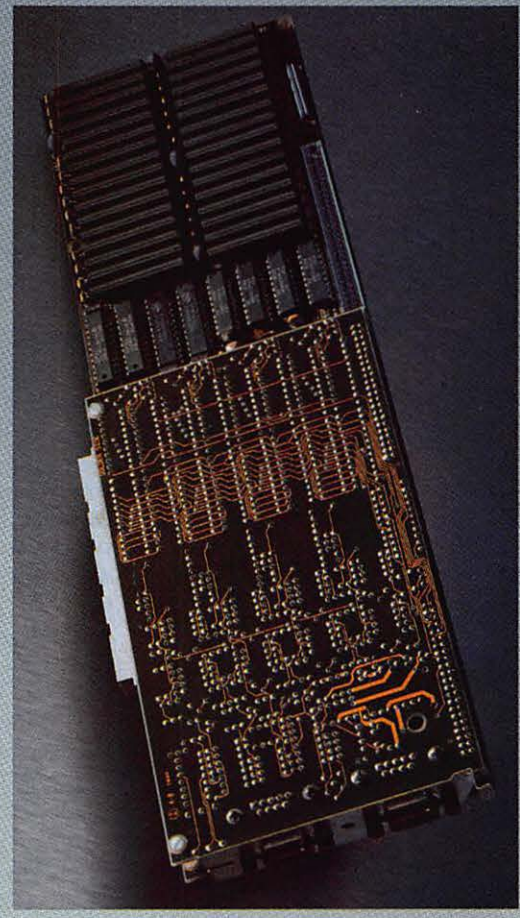
- a) NuVista 2M   b) NuVista 4M   c) All of the above

*Visual clue for Videographics test.*

If you chose (c) on all three questions, congratulations! You know that the NuVista series from Truevision is the answer to all your advanced videographics needs. The NuVista is available with either 2Megabytes or 4Megabytes of video memory, and creates professional video effects and computer graphics using any QuickDraw compatible software, now and in the future. No patches, no gimmicks, no hassles.

So whether your application is video production, digital pre-press, presentation graphics or 3D renderings, you'll find the NuVista will pass *your* test with flying colors. Oh, and if you answered (a) or (b) to any question above, give yourself half credit. Then obtain even more NuVista information by requesting a copy of our educational brochure True color? True answers. or visiting your local Authorized Truevision Reseller. Either way, you can find all the answers with a NuVista. Call us at **800-858-TRUE.**

*You may now return to your regular reading.*



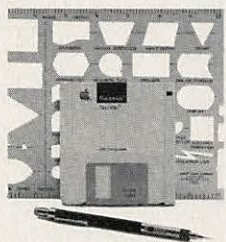
7351 Shadeland Station, Suite 100, Indianapolis, IN 46256

INTERNATIONAL: Canada 416/499-9400   France 33-13-952-6253   Italy 39-2-242-4551   Switzerland 41-1-825-0949   U.K. 44-1-991-0121  
West Germany 49-89-612-0010   Other 617-229-6900

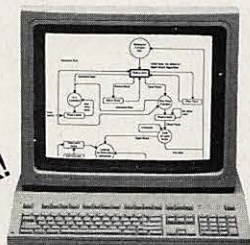
Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks and Quick Draw is a trademark of Apple Computer. Truevision is a registered trademark and NuVista is a trademark of Truevision, Inc.  
© Truevision Inc. 1989



If you just  
need a drawing  
tool, use one of these.



If you  
need a design  
tool, use MetaDesign™



Ask  
About Our  
Demo Disk!

Use MetaDesign to  
quickly create and edit:

- Flow charts
- System models
- Technical documentation
- Graphic outlines
- and much more!

With MetaDesign you can:

- Build diagrams with hundreds of hierarchically linked pages
- Quickly edit, resize or realign objects and text — connected objects always stay connected
- Create text anywhere in a diagram, associate text with objects and connectors
- Create hypertext links
- Use our flow charting symbols, or create your own

Get MetaDesign and start spending your time  
designing, instead of redrawing.

Send me information about MetaDesign

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**Meta Software**  
150 CambridgePark Drive  
Cambridge, MA 02140  
617/576-6920  
or call: 800-227-4106

Available for the IBM® PC-AT, PS/2 and close compatibles  
(requires MS Windows™) \$350; and Macintosh™ Plus, SE, II \$250.

## Macworld 1988 Annual Index

**PICT**, Feb 100

**PICT Detective**, Nov 296

**PictureBase**, pasting EPS graphics into, Oct 130

**PICTures**, Oct 124

**Pinball Construction Set**, Dec 137

**Pixar-Macintosh link**, Sep 135

**PixelPaint**, Feb 149, May 170

PixelPaint Professional, Dec 95

**Plains & Simple OneWrite**, Sep 167

**Planit kitchen design**, Jun 101

**Player Piano**, Nov 73

**Plot-It update**, Jan 247

**Plots**. See Graphs

### Plotters

CalComp 1023, Sep 182

CalComp 1043GT, Sep 182

CalComp 1044GT, Sep 182

Enter SP600, Sep 182

Enter SP1000, Sep 182

Enter SP1800, Sep 182

Hewlett-Packard 7475A, Sep 182

Hewlett-Packard 7550A, Sep 182

Hewlett-Packard DraftMaster, Sep 182

Hewlett-Packard DraftPro, Sep 182

Houston Instrument PC 695A/DMP series,  
Sep 182

Macroprint Electrostatic Plotting service,  
Mar 111

overview, Sep 182

Roland DXY series, Sep 182

Roland GRX series, Sep 182

Roland DPX series, Sep 182

Versatec 7444, Mar 111

Zericon 3600-D, Sep 182

**PlusPort SCSI port**, Feb 137

**Pointer**, moving via keyboard commands,  
Jan 195

**Police Quest**, Dec 121

**PopUpMenu XFCN**, Sep 335

### Portable Macintosh

Apple, May 8, 21

Dynamac, Feb 211

**Portal Communications**, Jan 11

**Portfolio**, Nov 79

**POSIX**, Dec 89

**PostArt**, Jan 143, Oct 124

**Postcards**, Sep 238

**PosterMaker Plus**, Apr 239

### PostScript

clip art, Jan 143, Oct 124

clone printers, Apr 149, Aug 103

commentary, Feb 55

Display PostScript, Jan 11, Apr 8

graphics programs, Jan 138, Feb 200

LaserTalk development aid, Jan 144, Jul 83

Western Digital version, Feb 8

**Power control center**, Sep 13

**Power Control surge suppressors**, May 184

**PowerDraw**, Jul 118, Aug 185, Sep 394

**Power keys**, Apr 211

**PowerPoint**, Aug 57, Sep 394

**PowerStation**, May 229

**Power supply failure**, Jan 125, Feb 142

**PowerTools**, Jan 156, Sep 394

**Practica Musica**, Dec 164

**PRAM**, restoring default settings, Feb 10

**Presentation graphics**, Apr 136. See also Slides

Cricket Presents, Feb 133, Oct 158

Harvard Graphics, Dec 93

More II, Oct 95

Persuasion, Oct 95

PowerPoint, Aug 57, Sep 394

Professional Image, Aug 22

ReadySetShow, Oct 95

**Princeton Ultrasync color monitor**, Aug 89

**Printers/printing**. See also Color separations;

ImageWriter; ImageWriter II; LaserWriter; GCC

Personal LaserPrinter; Plotters

AnyGraph/AnyText, Aug 117

background printing, Jun 200

Bede Tech Printer Silencer, Dec 137

Big Bin 1000 sheet feeder, Jun 129

blacker blacks, Jul 196

buffers, Jun 129

CG 400-PS, Jun 119

collating paper on LaserWriter, Apr 205

color, Jan 12, Oct 73

DirectPrint, Dec 93

double-sided printing, Sep 284

downloadable fonts, Apr 144

envelopes, Jan 11, Jun 160

Epson printers, Nov 279

faint graphics in MacWrite, May 204

GCC Business LaserPrinter, Jun 119

GCC WriteMove printer, Dec 93

Grappler LQ, Dec 172

ImageWriter LQ, May 179

irregular character spacing, Sep 286

Kiwi Envelopes, Jun 160, Oct 271

labels on LaserWriter, Nov 226

Laseredge paper, Aug 9

LaserFeeder, Jun 129, 157

laser printer overview, Jun 119

LaserServer, Jun 129

LaserShare print spooler, Jan 105

LaserStatus, Sep 161


legal-size paper manual feed, Sep 279

legal-size paper on LaserWriter, Apr 205

low-cost PostScript, Feb 8

(continues)





# Nothing Protects Your Apple Like Tallgrass.

**S**ooner or later your Macintosh is going to crash. And unless your Mac's been backed up, it'll probably take your data with it. That's why you need the TG-4000 high performance tape backup system from Tallgrass. It features the tape format that Apple endorses, QIC-100. We invented it, and now it's the industry standard.

## The Fastest Backup in the Business.

The TG-4000 backs up your data twice as fast as our closest competitor, with over 40 Mb of fully-formatted space. So you won't waste time rotating diskettes in and out of drives.

## Backup's Never Been So Easy.

You won't ever have to use the manual. The TG-4000 is icon-interfaced, so you can get the system up and running in no time. From novice to power user, the TG-4000 offers the total flexibility you need and expect from a backup system. Plus, it's compatible with Apple's 40 SC<sup>™</sup>, AppleShare<sup>™</sup>

and A/UX<sup>™</sup>. And since its backup operations are automatic and unattended, you can just set it and forget it.

**Nobody Backs Their Backup System Like Tallgrass. Our Exclusive 3-Year Warranty Proves It.**



*Whether you need a tape only system, tape plus disk, or you want to add an extra 40-100 Mega-bytes of disk storage at a later date, the TG-4000 fully backs up your Mac Plus, SE, or II.*

Check for yourself. Only Tallgrass has enough confidence to offer a three-year exclusive warranty on their backup system.

**Tallgrass Protects Your Company's Bottom Line, Too.**

The TG-4000 protects your valuable data at a price much lower than you'd expect, and lower than any of our competitors.

## Protect Your Apple Before It Falls.

Call 1-800-TAL-GRAS or write to:  
11100 West 82nd Street, Overland Park, KS 66214

**Dealers circle 320 on reader service card  
End Users circle 6 on reader service card**

 **TALLGRASS**  
TECHNOLOGIES

When it's worth saving, it's worth Tallgrass



LZR-1260, **Jun 119**  
 LZR-2665, **Jun 119**  
 MacBuffer LW, **Jun 129**  
 MacEnvelope, **Oct 272**  
 MacKiss, **Apr 119**  
 Microsoft Word print merge, **May 209**  
 mimeograph stencils on ImageWriter II, **Mar 201**  
 Multicolor Mac Inker, **Aug 9**  
 MultiFeeder, **Jun 129**  
 OmniLaser 2106, **Jun 119**  
 OmniLaser 2108, **Jun 119**  
 OmniLaser 2115, **Jun 119**  
 overview, **Nov 279**  
 Paper Plus 500 sheet feeder, **Jun 129, 157**  
 PostScript clone printers, **Aug 103, Dec 93**  
 PostScript Personal Laser Printer, **Mar 8**  
 Print-Link, **Nov 279**  
 PrintMonitor, **Jun 200**  
 print servers, **May 158**  
 print spoolers, **May 158**  
 Printworks, **Apr 42, Nov 279**  
 PS Jet Plus, **Jun 119**  
 QMS-PS 800 II, **Jun 119**  
 QMS-PS 810, **Jun 119**  
 QMS-PS 2400, **Feb 131, Jun 119**  
 QuickDraw, **Mar 131**  
 ScriptEN, **Feb 202, Jun 119**

serial-to-parallel converters, **Nov 279**  
 Sharp JX-730 color ink-jet printer, **Nov 14**  
 sheet feeders, **Jun 129, 157**  
 SilentWriter LC 890, **Jun 119**  
 SuperLaserSpool, **Oct 215**  
 SuperSpool, **Oct 215**  
 Tektronix 4693B, **Jan 12**  
 Tektronix 4693D Color Image Printer, **Oct 164**  
 TurboLaser/PS, **Jun 119**  
 Varityper VT600, **Jan 152, Jun 119**  
**Print-Link**, **Nov 279**  
**PrintMonitor**, **Jun 200**  
**Print servers**, **May 158**  
**Printworks**, **Apr 42, Nov 279**  
**Pro-Cite for the Macintosh**, **Sep 240, 394**  
**ProColor film recorder**, **Aug 65, Dec 149**  
**Prodigy 4 accelerator board**, **Feb 137, Aug 96**  
**Prodigy SE accelerator board**, **Feb 137, Mar 38**  
**Professional Composer**, **Jul 102, Aug 230**  
**Professional Image**, **Aug 22, Sep 394**  
**Professional Plus**, **Aug 139**  
**Profits**, **Jan 97**  
**Program design**  
     PowerTools, **Jan 156**  
     Prototyper, **Jul 147**  
**Programmer's Online Companion**, **Sep 161**  
**Programming**  
     AAIS Prolog, **Oct 132**

Allegro Common LISP, **Oct 132**  
 APDA, **Aug 22, Dec 24**  
 Aztec C, **Sep 393**  
 Browser, **Sep 161**  
 CL/1, **Nov 13**  
 Cognate, **Oct 132**  
 Communications Toolbox, **Nov 13**  
 Desktop Help, **Jul 169**  
 ExperCommon LISP, **Oct 132**  
 expert systems, **Oct 132**  
 Extended Discipline, **Nov 73**  
 FORTRAN Compiler, **Oct 13**  
 HeapShow, **Sep 161**  
 Inside Out, **Feb 219**  
 Instant-Expert Plus, **Oct 132**  
 Intelligent Developer, **Oct 132**  
 Just Enough Pascal, **Oct 14**  
 Language Systems FORTRAN Compiler, **Dec 270**  
 Level 5, **Sep 133, Oct 132**  
 LightspeedC, **Oct 14, Dec 270**  
 Lightspeed Pascal, **Oct 14**  
 LISP, **Oct 132**  
 LPA MacProlog, **Jun 162, Oct 132**  
 MacBrain, **Feb 207**

(continues)

# Don't Get Stuck... ...get SuperGLUE™

## MacWEEK, Mar. '88

"SuperGlue's underlying concept is so fundamental that you'll wonder why its capabilities aren't an integral part of the Mac system... It operates simply and flawlessly - no other available product can replace it."

## Macintosh Buyer's Guide, '88

"If you've ever wanted to look at a document or a drawing that was created in an application you didn't have you'll appreciate SuperGlue. SuperGlue has earned a permanent spot on our hard disk... If you do desktop publishing or electronic communications, this program is definitely worth adding to your library."

## MACazine, Feb '88

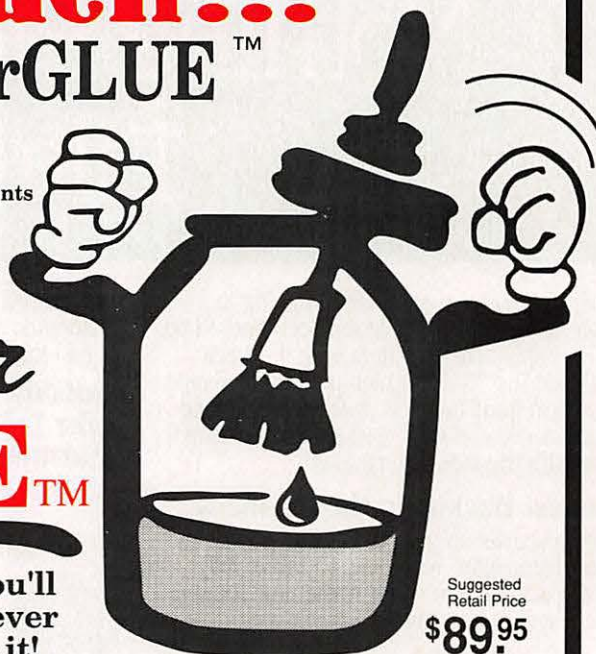
"SuperGlue is ...an important business tool ... substitute fonts, and view, copy and print images without leaving your main application ...an indispensable utility for networking."

Print to Disk  
 Save Images - View Images  
 Extract Text - Substitute Fonts  
 Copy Selected Areas  
 Import / Export Formatted Documents Electronically

# Super GLUE™

Once you use it you'll wonder how you ever got along without it!

# Solutions

  
 INTERNATIONAL


Suggested  
Retail Price  
**\$89.95**

**Order Today!**

from your dealer or directly from:  
 Solutions International  
 30 Commerce Street  
 Williston, VT 05495  
**802-658-5506**



# Fast Statistics.

**Because you don't have time to waste.**

You don't have time to read a 1000 page manual, to play games, to wade through a pile of confusing menus.

You have lots of data.

You need graphs, tables, financial projections, surveys. The report is due tomorrow and the stat package you thought had everything can't do the job.

Now you can do it.

The company that brought professionals "the best statistics package on the Macintosh"™\* introduces the *easiest*: FASTAT.

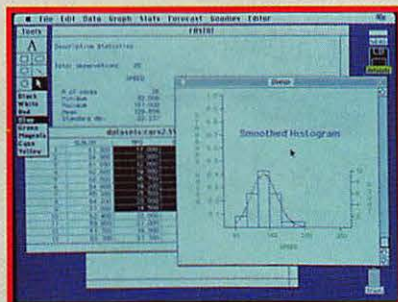
Designed just for the Macintosh, FASTAT makes high-powered, accurate statistics easy.

You can do dependent and independent t-tests, time series analyses, factor analysis, two-way and n-way tables, correlations, nonparametric tests, regressions, analysis of variance and covariance, exploratory data analysis — even if you've never done them before.

You can also create full-featured graphics such as X-Y plots, bubble plots, line plots, histograms, box-plots, stem-and-leaf diagrams, autocorrelation and time series plots, as well as state-of-the-art displays, like scatterplot matrices.

Some of the graphs are only a click away.

Click on a variable name, and you get a histogram or a box plot of the variable. Click on a regression output or a cell in a correlation matrix, and you get a scatterplot of the variables.



Need to customize a graph?

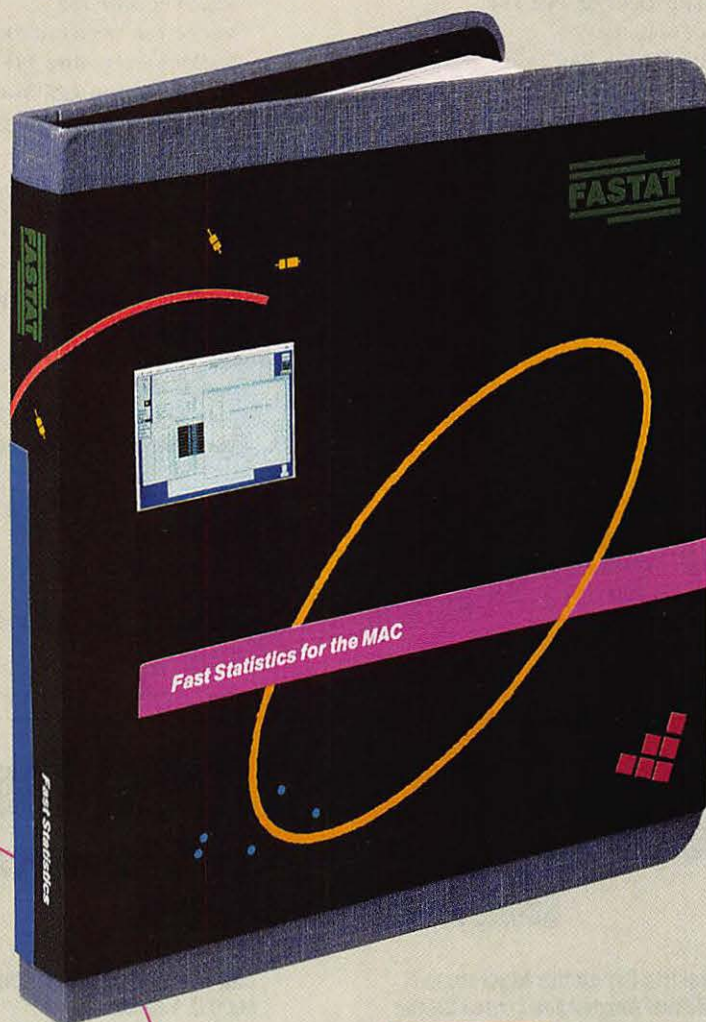
With FASTAT's MacDraw-like tools you can color, draw, add text, and move things.

Need help understanding a statistic?

FASTAT's "pop-up tutor" tells you what the numbers mean.

Need reports?

FASTAT's built-in text editor lets you scroll through results, cut and paste, change fonts, add explanatory notes, and save your work.



## FASTAT

For \$195,\*\* you can stop wasting time.

**Systat. Intelligent software.**

Call or write for further information:

SYSTAT, Inc.  
1800 Sherman Avenue, Evanston, IL 60201  
312 864.5670 FAX 312 492.3567

See us at **MACWORLD EXPO**  
San Francisco '89. **Booth 1046**

System requirements: 1 megabyte of memory and hard drive.  
Mac II version available. Unlimited free technical support.

Dealers circle 492 on reader service card  
End users circle 491 on reader service card

\*MacWeek September 13, 1988  
\*\*Suggested Retail Price



Macintosh Pascal, *Jun 10*  
 Macintosh Programming Secrets, *Aug 65*  
 MacIRMA interface, *Mar 178, Nov 14*  
 Micro Explorer LISP coprocessor, *Jul 79*  
 MPW Shell, *Sep 216*  
 Nexpert Object, *Oct 132*  
 Pearl Lisp, *Oct 132, Dec 184*  
 Player Piano, *Nov 73*  
 PowerTools, *Jan 156*  
 Programmer's Online Companion, *Sep 161*  
 Programming the Macintosh II book, *Mar 8*  
 Prolog, *Oct 132*  
 RAMdump, *Nov 73*  
 ReAnimator, *Nov 73*  
 ResEdit, *Nov 14*  
 SemperSoft Modula-2, *Feb 216*  
 Smalltalk/V, *Sep 133*  
 SuperExpert, *Oct 132*  
 System Errors DA, *Sep 161*  
 Tektronix TL88K-P development board, *Jul 9*  
 TMON debugger, *Feb 200, Sep 396*  
 True BASIC, *Sep 396, Oct 172*  
 Turbo Pascal, *Mar 242*  
 Turbo Pascal Tutor, *Feb 216*

#### Project management

AEC Information Manager, *May 172*  
 Focal Point, *Apr 184*

MacProject II, *Feb 123, Aug 127*  
 MacSchedule, *Oct 190*

#### Projectors

Flat-Top, *Aug 135*  
 In Focus, *Mar 113*  
 Kodak Dataslow HR/M, *Dec 170*  
 Macnifier, *Mar 185*  
 Mac-Screen Overhead, *Dec 170*  
 MacViewFrame, *Aug 135*  
 PC Viewer, *Aug 135, Nov 158*  
 Professional Image, *Sep 394*

#### Prolog, Oct 132

ProPoint optical trackball, *Aug 57*

#### Pro3D, Dec 108

#### Prototyper, Jul 147

ProViz scanner, *Jan 111*

PS Jet Plus printer, *Jun 119*

#### PT-109, Oct 186

#### Public domain/shareware.

Ashes, *Mar 29*  
 Auto Floppy Log, *Sep 123*  
 BarButton XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 BiPlane, *Apr 119*  
 BMUG on HyperCard catalog, *Oct 14*  
 Cache Control, *Apr 204*  
 Crunch XFCN, *Sep 335*  
 Curlers, *Sep 279*  
 DeleteFile XFCN, *Sep 335*

Dinosaurs, *Aug 59*  
 DoList XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 DoRestart XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 Educomp catalog, *Jan 12*  
 Endline, *Apr 203*  
 FileName XFCN, *Sep 335*  
 Fonts 4 to 48, *Jun 190, Dec 231*  
 fractal programs, *Aug 19*  
 GetPVolume XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 hard disk utilities, *May 229*  
 HyperCard Guide to Mac Consultants, *Oct 32*  
 HyperCard sound files, *Jun 220*  
 HyperCard stacks, *Feb 209*  
 HyperCard XCMDs and XFCNs, *Sep 335*  
 MakeIcon XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 McSink, *Aug 119*  
 on CD ROM, *Jun 10*  
 PackIt, *Apr 206*  
 PopUpMenu XFCN, *Sep 335*  
 RenameFile XFCN, *Sep 335*  
 Russian lessons, *Aug 59*  
 SetPVolume XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 ShutDown XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 Sort XFCN, *Sep 335*  
 Stack Starter, *Sep 123*

(continues)

## Make the Most of Your Mac

With Detailed, In-Depth Information from  
 Scott, Foresman and Company

### Making Art on the Macintosh II

Michael Gosney and Linnea Dayton

Transform your Mac into an artist's brush and canvas in the click of a mouse! Loaded with insider tips, secrets and shortcuts, this entertaining and highly informative book will help you create the art you want using the Mac II's amazing electronic art and design capabilities.  
 Softbound, 320 pages, \$22.95 ISBN 38159-5

### PageMaker: Desktop Publishing on the Macintosh

Kevin Strehlo

Make the most of Aldus' PageMaker 3.0 software and your Mac. This illustrated book includes a comprehensive overview of PageMaker tools, image scanning and bit-map graphics, plus design tips that will help you bridge the gap between computing and publishing.  
 Softbound, 320 pages, \$21.95 ISBN 18764-0

### The Macintosh II Reference Guide

Mark D. Veljkov

Developed for new and prospective Mac II owners, this current and comprehensive guide will help you unleash the mighty Mac's potential with authoritative advice on choosing and using hardware and software add-ons, upgrading and enhancing your system, and much more.  
 Softbound, 352 pages, \$21.95 ISBN 38227-3

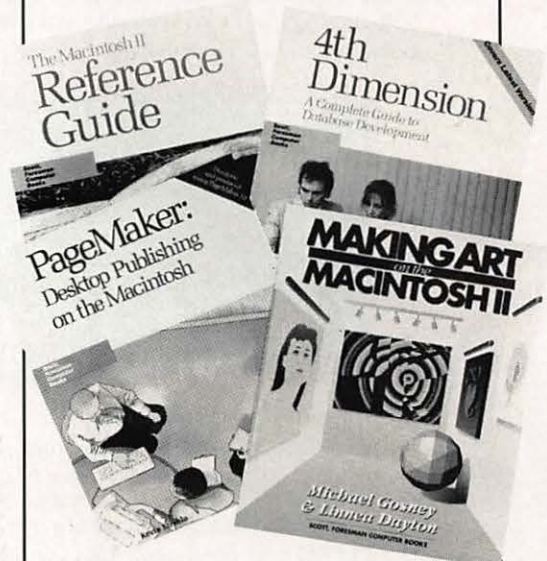
### 4th Dimension: A Complete Guide to Database Development

Tim Knight

Perfect for beginning and intermediate level developers, this book shows you how to design a database and write customized applications that take full advantage of the graphics, networking and color of 4th Dimension, Acius' powerful relational database for the Macintosh.  
 Softbound, 480 pages, \$21.95 ISBN 38172-2

Available wherever computer books are sold or call 1-800-PUB-BOOK to order.

### The Leader in Computer Books



Scott Foresman and Company  
 Professional Books Group  
 1900 East Lake Avenue  
 Glenview, Illinois 60025  
 312-729-3000

Circle 442 on reader service card



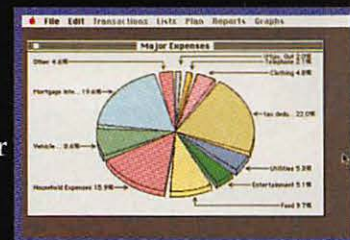
# Invoicit

Yes, there is a new storm brewing—and you asked for it! It's Invoicit, the new MacMoney invoicing module. And it's from the folks at Survivor Software.

Category	Type	Balance	ID Codes
Electricity	Expense	0.00	42
Phone	Expense	0.00	50
Phone - Int.	Expense	0.00	51
Phone - Out.	Expense	2,299.19	52
American Oil Co.	Expense	52.00	53
Bank Service Charge	Expense	11.70	54
Home	Expense	1,000.00	55
Owner's Res.	Expense	90.00	56

Well, it's almost like finding a shower of gold—especially

if you're one of those people who gets a headache just thinking of balancing your checkbook. But MacMoney isn't just an electric checkbook. It's a fully integrated home and small business financial management system. MacMoney can make the job of tracking your finances so much easier that you're bound to save a few gold pieces along the way. Pretty soon, you may even join the ranks of satisfied MacMoney owners who insist that they actually look forward to doing their accounts. It's true. Ask a user.



We're dedicated to producing software that's intuitive and flexible, and we back up our product with excellent support at no charge to registered users, including a quarterly newsletter that's full of helpful ideas and information.

# MacMoney

We'll send you a bibliography of our 'Reviews', Survivor Software Ltd., Suite 450, 11222 LaCienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90304. Phone (213) 410-9527. List price \$119.95 (MacMoney), \$79.95 (Invoicit). Hardware: Macintosh 512KE, XL, Plus, SE & II. MacMoney & Invoicit are trademarks of Survivor Software Ltd.

reviews and more information about MacMoney. Just call or write. Address written requests to 450, 11222 LaCienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90304. Phone (213) 410-9527. List price \$119.95 (MacMoney), \$79.95 (Invoicit). Hardware: Macintosh 512KE, XL, Plus, SE & II. MacMoney & Invoicit are trademarks of Survivor Software Ltd.

See us at Expo Booth 2617  
Circle 112 on reader service card





SysEnv XFCN, *Sep 335*  
 System Errors DA, *Sep 161*  
 Talk XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 Text File Importer/Exporter, *Aug 59*  
 TrapReturn XCMD, *Sep 335*  
 Vaccine, *Jun 10*  
 Virus Rx, *Jul 9*  
 Windows, *May 207*  
 WindowsDA, *May 207*  
 WordCount, *Sep 161*  
**Puppy Love**, *Dec 137*  
**Pyro**, *Dec 270*

## Q

**Q-Art**, *Oct 124*  
**QMS-PS 800 II printer**, *Jun 119*  
**QMS-PS 810 printer**, *Feb 131, Jun 119*  
**QMS-PS 2400 printer**, *Jun 119*  
**Qualstar Ministreamer tape drives**, *Nov 136*  
**Quark XPress**, *Mar 242, Apr 162*  
     connection to SCS layout systems, *Sep 20*  
     slanted margins, *Oct 220*  
**Quarterstaff**, *Feb 205, Jun 231*  
**QUED Pro Quo**, *Jan 168*  
**QuickCapture video card**, *Apr 173*  
**QuickDex**, *Feb 215, Sep 161*  
**QuickDraw**  
     graphics, *Feb 200*

new version of, *Jan 11*  
 QuickerDraw, *May 8*  
 32-bit, *Dec 91*  
**Quicken**, *Sep 236*  
**QuickerDraw**, *May 8*  
**QuickKeys**, *Jan 155, 195, Apr 211, May 242*  
     opening different sets of keys, *May 39*  
     tips, *Jul 229*  
**QuickMail**, *Jun 10, Dec 91, 190*  
**QuickShare**, *Jan 12, Aug 147*  
**QuickWord II**, *Sep 396*  
**Quotes**, curly, *Apr 144, May 203, Jun 187, Sep 279*

## R

**Radius**, *Mar 81*  
     Radius accelerator boards, *Feb 137, Aug 96, Oct 184*  
     Radius Full Page Display, *May 130*  
     Radius Two Page Display, *Jan 95, Aug 137*  
**Rafferty, Jim**, interview, *May 77*  
**Rags to Riches Accounting Series**, *Sep 167*  
**Ragtime**, *Apr 162*  
**RAM disk**, *Mar 136*  
**RAMdump**, *Nov 73*  
**RAM I memory expansion**, *Mar 136*

**RAM II+II memory expansion**, *Mar 136*  
**RamPlus 2 memory upgrade**, *Apr 186*  
**RAM upgrades**, *Mar 136, Apr 186, May 144*  
**Rascal**, *Jun 231*  
**Ray Trace Dimensions**, *May 115*  
**Ray tracing**, *May 115, Nov 75*  
**Reach for the Stars**, *Dec 212*  
**ReadStar II OCR**, *Nov 81*  
**ReadySetGo**, *Feb 309, Apr 162, Oct 13*  
     slanted margins, *Oct 220*  
     tips, *Apr 233*  
**ReadySetShow**, *Oct 95*  
**Real estate applications**, *Apr 121, Jul 264*  
     client record stack, *Jun 209*  
**Real Estate Investment Analysis**, *Jul 264*  
**ReAnimator**, *Nov 73*  
**RearWindow INIT**, *Sep 16*  
**Recognition Server**, *Jun 103*  
**RecordHolder Plus**, *Jun 136*  
**Red Ryder**, *Dec 140*  
**Redux**, *Sep 226*  
**Reflex Plus**, *Mar 173, Jun 136*  
**Reggie**, *Mar 140*  
**Relax Technology**  
     Relax Technology Hard 20 Plus, *Dec 127*

(continues)

# The portable keyboard for Macintosh computers.



The  
Cambridge Z88  
MacPac

**\$799<sup>00</sup>**

Includes Z88, MacLink, Shipping, one year limited warranty, users manual, and lightweight carry case.

To order, call **1-800-366-0088**

For Mail Order, send check or money order to Cambridge Direct, Inc.

- Parallel printer cable \$72.00
  - 32K EPROM \$49.00
  - 32K RAM \$49.00
  - Attache case \$28.00
- Add \$3.00 per item for shipping  
 Other Z88 accessories, including a modem, and complete tech support is available upon request.

## The Cambridge Z88 features:

- PCLink imports/exports Wordstar, Lotus 1-2-3, Excell and ASCII files
- No disks, or disk operating system
- 8.25" x 11.5" x .875", weighs less than 2 lbs., goes anywhere
- 160K of built-in memory, expanding to over 1.5 megabytes
- Powerful applications software
- QWERTY keyboard with silent travel keys
- Operates on 4 AA batteries for 20 hours
- Solid state Memory Cartridges™ for added memory
- Permanent storage of contents on EPROM Memory Cartridges™
- Supertwist LCD display, 8 lines x 106 columns

The Cambridge Z88 is a versatile, hardworking computer that doubles as a portable keyboard for Lotus 1-2-3, Wordstar, WordPerfect, and Excell work files.

Work you once had to leave behind on your desk—or inside a PC—you can now take with you. Simply transfer files from your desktop or laptop PC to the Cambridge Z88 with the Z88 PCLink® or MacLink. Then take the Z88 down the hall to a meeting, or on your next trip.

When you return, update the files on your PC. It's that easy.

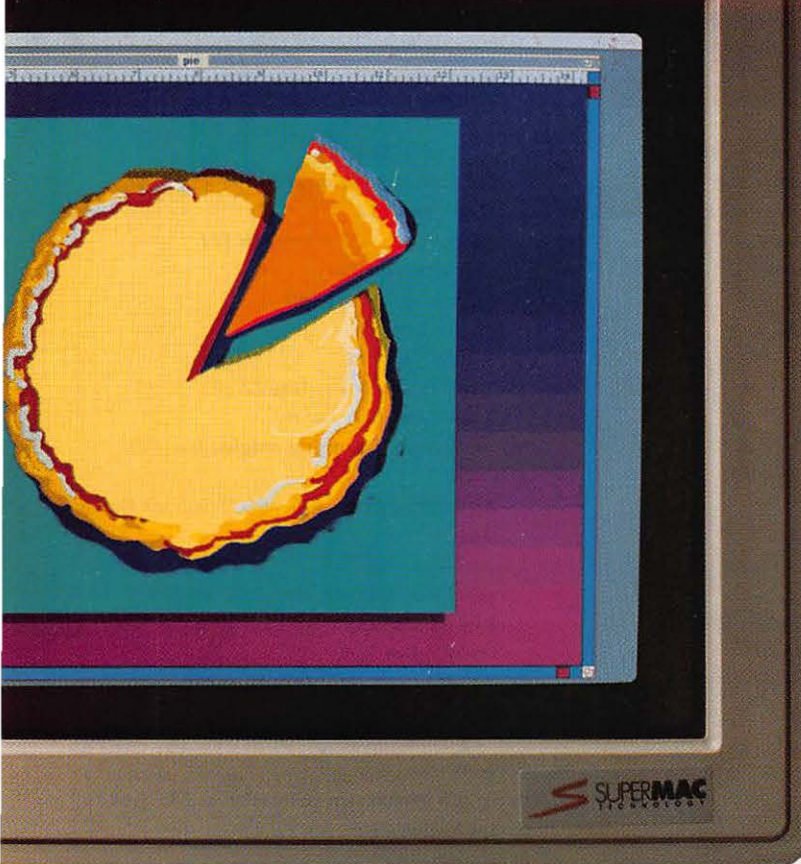


The Z88 imports/exports work files from both IBM and Macintosh

**CAMBRIDGE  
DIRECT**

1419 Lake Cook Rd.  
Deerfield, IL 60015  
1-312-564-5512





# It's So Easy.

*To create brilliant visuals.*

## PIXEL PAINT

Word sure gets around. Once people started getting their hands on PixelPaint™, enthusiastic users started burning up the wires. They keep telling us PixelPaint opens up a whole new world of visualizing for them.

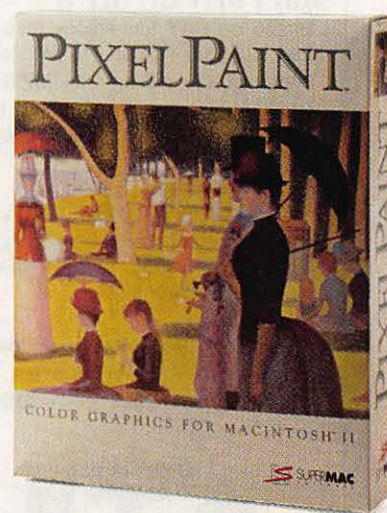
We feel we should respond.

O.K., it's true. PixelPaint puts the full repertoire of a minicomputer paint program in the palm of your hand. And it runs on the friendly Macintosh® II, making it both incredibly fast and easy to use. You just grab the mouse, point and paint. Yes, you can instantly experiment with a huge range of colors and effects. We admit it.

You can even import an image from any source by scanning it in. Then change, colorize and save it. Or, design with variable brush and pencil strokes, airbrushes, fills, drop shadows, customized palettes, and more.

The results? Computer designs with glowing color and brilliant effects are no longer just pie in the sky.

Obviously, the word is out. So, if you've been watching computers become hot art tools, wondering when and how to get started, we suggest you visit your local computer store. Ask to see PixelPaint for yourself. It's really the easiest solution.



*It's easy to run PixelPaint. All you need is a Macintosh II color system.*

*Or expand with*

*Mac II add-ons like SuperMac's superb big color screens and the SuperMac family of hard disk drives. Choose from a growing list of color output options, including color printers, slide makers, or service bureaus.*

**See Us at Macworld Expo  
Booth #733**

 **SUPERMAC**  
SOFTWARE

295 N. Bernardo Avenue,  
Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 964-8884 Dept. MD

Trademarks: SuperMac Software: PixelPaint. Registered Trademarks: AppleComputer, Inc: Macintosh.

**Circle 455 on reader service card**



# MacFortran™ 77

## World's Most Popular FORTRAN 77 for Mac

### MacFortran V2.4 — New

Full ANSI 77 compiler with NEW, powerful Mac-style interface. Full screen **Debugger**, no limit on code or data size. Full **Mac toolbox** support, Multi-Finder, create clickable applications. \$295 NCP.

### MacFortran/020 V2.4 — New

Designed for porting mainframe programs to/from Macintosh. All above features plus: **68020/68030 CPU** and **68881/68882 FPU** code generators, **VAX** and **FORTRAN 8X** extensions, **COMPLEX \*16**, **MIL-STD 1753** specs. \$495 NCP.

### MacFortran/AUX V1.0

New RAT technology.

**RAT (RISC Architecture Technology)** compiler provides full **ANSI 77**, **IEEE P754**, **MIL-STD-1753** also, **VAX/VMS** and **8X** extensions. **COMPLEX\*16**, **NAMELIST** and more. Mac and command line interface. Full **toolbox** support. \$495 NCP.

### MacFortran/MPW

Based on RAT technology (see above) fully supports **SANE**, MPW debugger, interlanguage calling with **MPW C** and **PASCAL**. Direct ROM calls, requires **MPW 3.0** and **68020/68881** machines.

### MacFortran/88

Mac hosted **FORTRAN RAT** compiler which generates assembly language for **Motorola's 88000** 17 MIP RISC CPU. Runs as an MPW tool.

### Updates (Prices do not include freight)

MacFortran —> MacFortran 2.4 \$50.  
MacFortran —> /020 \$100 credit.

Order direct



Telephone Orders Welcome  
(313) 853-0050

# abssoft

Scientific/Engineering Software

2781 Bond Street

Rochester Hills, MI 48309

Telex 235608 FAX (313) 853-0108

MacFortran, MacFortran/020, MacFortran/AUX, MacFortran/MPW, MacFortran/88X, RAT are trademarks of Abssoft, Macintosh, A/UX MPW are trademarks of Apple Computer, VAX are trademarks of Digital Equipment.

Circle 438 on reader service card

Relax Technology MiniMate 20, **Dec 127**

Relax Technology SCSI Port, **Feb 137**

Relax Technology Tape 60 Plus drive, **Nov 136**

**Religious Art Portfolio**, **Oct 124**

**Rembrandt color card**, **Apr 173**

**Removable storage**, **Nov 136**

**RenameFile XFCN**, **Sep 335**

**RenderMan**, **Sep 135**

**RenderWorks**, **Nov 69**

**Rendezvous**, **Mar 184**

**Reports**, **Aug 63**, **Sep 242**

printing in HyperCard, **Mar 121**

**ResCopy**, **Apr 203**

**ResEdit**, **Nov 14**

adding version number to program icon,  
**Jun 192**

changing Get Info comments, **Jun 192**

editing menus with, **Mar 201**

removing fonts from System with, **May 203**

**ResuméWriter**, **Jan 160**

**Retriever**, **Nov 172**

**RIFF format**, **Oct 116**

**Riffs**, **Aug 37**

**Ringwald, Erich**, **Jan 55**

**Rodime**

Rodime 20+ hard disk, **Dec 127**

Rodime 140 Plus hard disk, **Jul 95**

Rodime 1000 RX hard disk, **Apr 197**

Rodime 1400 RX hard disk, **Apr 197**

**ROEM drives**, **Sep 133**

**Roizen, Heidi**, interview, **Jan 73**

**Roland DXY series plotter**, **Sep 182**

**Roland GRX series plotter**, **Sep 182**

**Roland DPX series plotter**, **Sep 182**

**Rolodex-type program**, **Feb 215**, **Sep 161**

**ROM, 128K**, **Feb 137**

**Roundup**, **Aug 230**

**R-Server**, **Jun 130**

**Russian lessons**, **Aug 59**

## S

**SBT Database Accounting Library**, **Sep 167**

**ScanJet**, **Jan 111**

**Scanners**, **Jan 111**, **Nov 235**

Abaton Scan300 series, **Jan 111**

AppleScanner, **Nov 69**

AST Turboscan, **Jan 111**, **167**

DataCopy Model 730, **Jan 111**

DataCopy Model 840, **Jan 111**

Dest PC-Scan series, **Jan 111**

gray scale, **Oct 116**

Imagizer, **Jan 111**

introduction to, **Nov 235**

Jet Reader, **Jan 111**

MacScan series, **Jan 111**

Magic, **Jan 111**

Microtek MS-300 series, **Jan 111**

overview, **Jan 111**

PC Scan 2020, **Oct 160**

ProViz, **Jan 111**

ScanJet, **Jan 111**

Sharp JX-450 color, **May 12**

Truvel, **Jan 111**, **Oct 89**

**Scatter graph, changing origin**, **Jun 189**

**Science**

Apple Engineering/Scientific Solutions Guide,  
**Aug 10**

astronomy, **Dec 85**

Blind Watchmaker, **Mar 107**, **Oct 170**

Passage, **Jul 153**

Physics, **Jan 158**

**Scoop**, **Mar 168**, **Apr 162**, **May 242**

support for, **Jul 10**

Target disappears, **Jul 10**

**Screens**. See Large screens; Monitors; Projectors

**ScriptEN PostScript printer**, **Feb 200**, **Jun 119**

**Script Expert**, **May 10**

**Script Report**, **Feb 209**, **Mar 119**

**SCSI port**, adding, **Feb 137**, **Mar 201**

**SCS layout systems-Mac connection**, **Sep 20**

**SE**. See Macintosh SE

**SEaBreeze SE fan kit**, **Apr 135**, **Jul 23**

**Security cables**, **Feb 247**, **Nov 186**

**Selecting items**, **Apr 211**

**SemperSoft Modula-2**, **Feb 216**, **Jul 264**

**Sensible Grammar**, **Aug 145**

**Sentinel**, **Feb 218**, **Jul 262**, **Nov 186**

**SequeLink**, **Mar 140**

**Servant**, **Jan 55**

**SE Silencer fan**, **Jul 23**, **Dec 137**

**SFVolMenu INIT**, **Sep 16**

**Shakespeare Project**, **Nov 112**

**Shareware**. See Public domain/shareware

**Sharp JX-450 color scanner**, **May 12**

**Sharp JX-730 color ink-jet printer**, **Nov 14**

**Sheet feeders**, **Jun 129**, **157**

**Shrink Windows**, **Sep 16**

**Shufflepuck Cafe**, **Dec 121**

**ShutDown**, **Sep 335**

**Sider T6 tape drive**, **Nov 136**

**SilentWriter LC 890 printer**, **Jun 119**

**SilverServer**, **Jun 133**

**SIMMs**, **Feb 137**

installing, **Mar 136**, **May 144**

leftover, **Aug 176**, **Dec 234**

(continues)

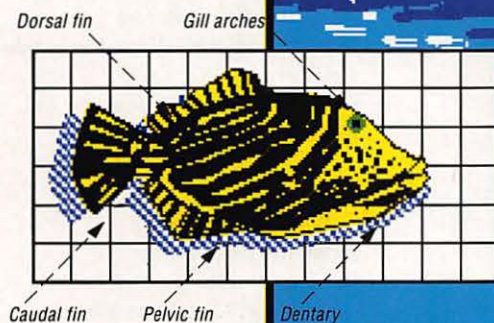


# SuperPaint 2.0

## Setting the Standard. Again.

**1** These faces were created using the freehand Bezier tool, which allows you to create editable Bezier paths quickly and easily. Color preview lets you design on screen and in color.

**2** Both painting and drawing features were used to create this scientific illustration.



**3** Special effects, such as these bubbles on the water, can be easily created with custom-programmed, plug-in paint tools.

**4** The freehand Bezier tool provided the precise control necessary to draw this architectural column.



SuperPaint, the best-selling graphics program for the Macintosh®, has always set the standard against which other software is compared. And we just raised that standard.

In Version 2.0, SuperPaint gives you more graphics power than the costly "professional" drawing programs, yet it's easier to use. Draw spontaneously with the freehand Bezier tool, for example. You don't have to get it perfect the first time—the Bezier path is completely editable, so you can progressively refine your work. Or use AutoTrace™ to instantly convert any bitmapped image to an object-oriented line drawing.

Then, with a mouse click, you can further refine your graphic with the most flexible and sophisticated painting tools available on the Mac, including a slick new airbrush that works just like the real thing. Plug-in paint tools can be custom-programmed and will show up in the tool palette.

We've added nearly all the other features you wanted, too. You can set any document size for printing multiple

pages, work in landscape view, or use SuperBits™ to edit bitmaps of any size and resolution—you can even edit a full page at 300 dpi. Plus you can preview your image in color before printing.

More power, more flexibility, and easier to use. That's SuperPaint 2.0—setting the standard for Macintosh graphics...again.

Suggested retail price: \$199. Upgrade from 1.0 or 1.1: \$50.

System requirements:  
Macintosh Plus, SE or Macintosh II;  
System 6.0 or later

Silicon Beach Software, Inc.  
P.O. Box 261430  
San Diego, CA 92126 • (619) 695-6956

AutoTrace, SuperBits and the Silicon Beach Software logo are trademarks of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



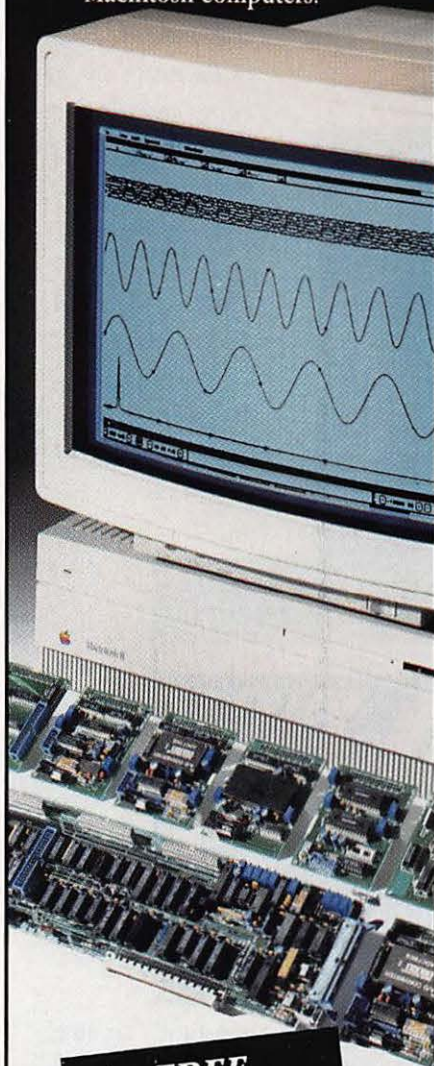
**SILICON BEACH**  
SOFTWARE

Circle 266 on reader service card



# DATA ACQUISITION ON THE MACINTOSH

Advanced hardware and software solutions for all Macintosh computers.



**FREE  
CATALOG**

Write, or call to  
talk to a GW  
Engineer

**617-625-4096**



**GW Instruments, Inc.**

35 Medford St. • Somerville, MA 02143

*The Macintosh Data Acquisition Company*

## Macworld 1988 Annual Index

**SimpleSpan**, Sep 396

**Simply Accounting**, Sep 167, Oct 180

**Simul**, May 117, Jul 137

### Simulations

Business Advantage, Oct 190

Extend, Oct 91, Nov 158

### 68030 microprocessor

accelerator boards, Jul 85

CPU, Dec 83

**Slider**, Sep 16

**Slides**, Apr 136, Dec 149

FilmPrinter film recorder, May 111, Aug 65,

Dec 149

ImageMaker Plus film recorder, Dec 149

Mac/LFR film recorder, Dec 149

Montage FR1 film recorder, Sep 129

Personal Film Recorder, Aug 65

ProColor film recorder, Aug 65, Dec 149

Professional Image, Sep 394

**Smalltalk/V**, Sep 133

**Smart Alarms**, Sep 161

**SmartCom II**, Feb 309, Dec 140

**SmartForms Designer**, Mar 117, Jul 113

**SmartForms Manager**, Mar 117, Jul 113

**SmartScrap**, Sep 161

**Smash Hit Racquetball**, Feb 309

**Smash Hit Racquetball II**, Dec 121

**Snap**, Apr 239, Jul 118

**Snapshot**, Jun 166

**SoftPC**, Sep 224

**SoftQuad Author/Editor**, Dec 162

**Sonar**, Mar 242, May 176

**Sony GDM 1602 color monitor**, Aug 89

**Sony GDM 1952 color monitor**, Aug 89

**Sort XFCN**, Sep 335

**Sound**. See also Music

adding to HyperCard stacks, Apr 203,  
Jun 193, 219

MacRecorder, Apr 117, Jun 150

MacSpeaker, Dec 137

MacSpeech Lab II, May 115

SoundCap Mover, Apr 203

Sound Designer Universal, Nov 296

Sound Lab, Jan 30

**SoundCap Mover**, Apr 203

**Sound Designer Universal**, Nov 296

**Sound Lab**, Jan 30

**SpaceEdit**, Dec 108

**Spanish MacWrite**, Jul 26

**Spectra 60 tape drive**, Nov 136

**Spectrum/8 Series II board**, Dec 95

**Spectrum/8 Video Board**, Aug 89

**Spectrum/24 card**, Apr 173

**SpeedCard accelerator board**, May 12, Sep 230

**Spelling checkers**. See also Thesauruses

MacProof, Aug 145

Spelling Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus,  
Feb 50

Spelling Coach Professional, May 181, Oct 14

**Spelling Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus**,  
Feb 50

**Spelling Coach Professional**, May 181, Oct 14

**Spoolers**, May 158, Oct 215

**Spreadsheets**, Feb 177, Jul 201. See also

Microsoft Excel

Analyze, Apr 188

BiPlane, Apr 119, Sep 161

Full Impact, Jun 105, Dec 154

Graphsheet Mac, Apr 12

introduction to, Jul 201

Jazz, Feb 177

Lotus 1-2-3, Jan 12, Apr 12

MacCalc, Feb 177, Sep 33

Macintosh-IBM PC file exchange, Jul 215

Microsoft Works, Feb 177

Trapeze, Feb 177, Dec 270

Wingz, Apr 12

**SQL**, link to, Aug 55

**Squealing Macintosh**, fixing, Feb 243

**Stack Detective**, Feb 209, Mar 119

**Stack Exchange Catalog**, Jun 103

**Stack Starter**, Sep 123, Nov 112

**Stackware**. See HyperCard

**StarController**, May 158

**Star Trek**, Macintosh used in producing,  
May 119

**Start-up disks**, switching, Jan 185

**Statistics programs**, May 40

Data Desk Professional, Oct 188

StatView II, Apr 190

**StatView II**, Apr 190

**Stella**, Jun 231

**Stepping Out II**, May 242

**Sticky Keys**, Jan 195, Mar 204

**Stock market analysis program**, Jan 97

**Studio Plus Two**, Feb 133

**Studio Session**, Aug 37

**Stuffit**, Mar 177, Apr 206

**Subli-Mac**, Jan 165

**Suitcase**, Sep 161

**Summit Toronto**, Nov 112

**Sun Clock**, Dec 137

**Sunraycer**, Apr 119

**SunShine Graphics Library**, Jul 165, Oct 124

(continues)





# NuPaint.™ It's way beyond super.

How far beyond?

Take all the features of the leading Macintosh® paint software—and double them!

No kidding. NuPaint is simply the most versatile, complete, easy-to-use—and fun Macintosh paint program yet:

13 viewing and manipulating modes (including double window Show Page, three Fatbits levels, multi-window support and re-sizable tool palette.)

93 creating-and-revising tools and techniques. And more than 100 different standard patterns, plus infinite capability to create and edit your own.

Borders and backgrounds up to 32 x 32 pixels! Frames of any shape up to 16 x 16. (Compared to 8 x 8 maximum of other Macintosh painting programs).

30 additional advanced techniques to give drawings and paintings your individual touch.

(Examples: rotate image around any axis, skew, distort perspective and shadows.)

NuPaint doubles the print quality of the ImageWriter® and prints 300 dots per inch on the LaserWriter®.

It's compatible with all programs that process Macintosh paint documents.

And all this for a price that's a lot less than super.

NuPaint is compatible with Macintosh 512KE, Plus, SE and II.

For more information call us toll free at 1-800-423-6837, in Texas 1-800-526-9269; or see us at the MacWorld Expo.

NuEquation, Inc.  
1701 N. Greenville Ave.  
Richardson, TX. 75081

**NuEquation™**

See us at Macworld Expo Booth #2719





# What Do



Albert, co-star of  
"The Absent-Minded Professor"

# Disney and Macintosh Have in Common?



## HYPERANIMATOR

- Easy to use
- Multimedia animation tool
- Create your own talking actors
- Includes HyperCard™



Bright Star Technology, Inc.  
14450 NE 29th Pl., Suite 220  
Bellevue, WA 98007 (206) 885-5446

HyperAnimator is a trademark of Bright Star Technology, Inc.  
"Albert" ©1988 StakDek, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Come see us at MacWorld - Booth #62  
Circle 324 on reader service card

**Sun workstation**,  
running from Macintosh II, *May 8, Jun 101*  
UNIX on, *Jul 10*  
vs. Macintosh, *Feb 164, Jul 26*

**SuperChroma**, *Jan 161*

**SuperExpert**, *Oct 132, Dec 166*

**SuperGlue**, stretching text in PageMaker, *Jan 193*

**SuperLaserSpool**, *Oct 215*

**SuperMac DataStream tape drive**, *Nov 136*

**SuperPaint**, *Sep 151*  
adding modules to, *Oct 41*  
line length, *Aug 180*  
running on Macintosh II, *Apr 204*

**SuperSpool**, *Oct 215*

**Super 3D**, *Nov 154, Dec 108*

**SupraDrive 20 hard disk**, *Dec 127*

**SupraModem 2400**, *Nov 166*

**Surge suppressors**, *May 184, Sep 13*  
Electra Guard, *May 184*  
Panamax, *Sep 34*

**Switcher**, *Jan 55*

**Swivel 3-D**, *Sep 55, Oct 93, Dec 108*

**Symantec Utilities for Macintosh**, *Aug 9, Nov 180*

**Symbol font**, quick entry in Microsoft Word, *Feb 243*

**SysEnv XFCN**, *Sep 338*

**Syspro**, *Dec 85*

**System**  
avoid more than one on hard disk, *Jul 190*  
introduction to, *Jan 195*  
version 6.0, *Sep 20, 24*

**System Errors DA**, *Sep 161*

**System Saver Mac**, *May 184*

**System Saver SE**, *Sep 13*

## T

**TabbyNews**, *Feb 129*

**Tablets**, *Aug 57*  
Kurta IS/ADB, *Nov 168*

**Tactical Jet Fighter**, *Jan 169*

**Tahiti I ROEM drive**, *Sep 133*

**Talk XCMD**, *Sep 335*

**Tallgrass TG-4000 tape drive**, *Nov 176*

**Tallgrass TG-4040 tape drive**, *Nov 136*

**Tape drives**, *Jun 167, Nov 136*  
caveat, *Jun 187*  
Irwin Model 5080, *Nov 13*  
Tallgrass TG-4000, *Nov 176*  
Tecmar QT-Mac40, *Nov 176*  
2Gig, *Sep 16*

**TapeStack**, *Nov 136*

**Taxan MultiVision 770 Plus color monitor**,  
*Aug 89*

**Tax preparation programs**, *Mar 148*  
EZTax-Plan, *Mar 150*  
EZTax-Prep, *Mar 150*  
MacInTax, *Mar 148*  
TaxView Planner, *Mar 153, 172*  
templates, *Mar 150*

**TaxView Planner**, *Mar 153, 172*

**T Backup Software**, *Aug 230*

**TCP/IP**, *Jan 128*

**Technical Introduction to the Macintosh Family**, *Jun 187, Dec 137*

**Technical Publishing System**, *Mar 140*

**Technology and Issues Conference**, *Mar 10*

**TechScriber**, *Jul 77*

**Tecmar QT-Mac40 tape drive**, *Nov 136, 176*

**Tektronix 4010 terminal emulation**, *Mar 140*

**Tektronix 4014 terminal emulation**, *Mar 140*

**ektronix 4017**, *Sep 13*

**Tektronix 4115**, *Sep 13*

**Tektronix 4693B color printer**, *Jan 12*

**Tektronix 4693D Color Image Printer**, *Oct 164*

**Tektronix terminal emulation**, *Mar 140, Sep 13*

**TeleNode**, *Jun 133, Nov 164*

**TellStar**, *Dec 137*

**Templates of Doom**, *Sep 252*

**Tempo**, *Apr 211*

**Tempo II**, *Sep 161*

**Terminal emulation**, *Mar 140*  
IBM PC, *Mar 178*  
IBM 3278/9, *Jul 167*  
MacTell, *Nov 160*  
Tektronix 4107/4115, *Sep 13*  
TGRAF-07, *Sep 13*

**Tetris**, *Dec 121, 178*

**TeX**. See Typesetting applications

**Texas**, *Sep 131, Nov 71*

**Text editors**  
Joliwrite, *Sep 161*  
McSink, *Aug 119*  
MockWrite, *Sep 161*  
QUED Pro Quo, *Jan 168*  
SoftQuad Author/Editor, *Dec 162*

**Text File Importer/Exporter**, *Aug 59*

**Text retrieval**, *Sonar, May 176*

**TextTerm+Graphics**, *Mar 140*

**TeXtures**, *Feb 200, Apr 162*

**TGRAF-07**, *Sep 13*

**Thesauruses**  
Spelling Coach Pro, *Oct 14*  
Thesaurus for Microsoft Word, *Feb 50*  
Word Finder, *Feb 206*

(continues)



# DRIVE INTO THE FUTURE

*Removable • Erasable • Optical • 650 MBytes*

REO-650™... the next generation in data storage, is setting a new standard in mass storage and file server technology.

Imagine the capacity of a 650 Mbyte removable optical disk combined with the flexibility to erase and rewrite files up to a million times.

This major achievement in Magneto Optical Technology represents Pinnacle's commitment to the future.

REO-650™ software drives your Macintosh™ on LAN, in two directions MAC/OS or A/UX.

Take your drive into the future by calling or writing.

Pinnacle Micro Inc.,  
15265 Alton Parkway  
Irvine, CA 92718, USA.  
in CA (714) 727-3300  
FAX (714) 727-1913

(800) 553-7070



PINNACLE MICRO

Trademark Owners: REO-650 is a trademark of Pinnacle Micro, Inc. Macintosh, MAC/OS and A/UX are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 436 on reader service card



**We need  
someone  
with the  
confidence  
of a surgeon,  
the dedication  
of a  
marathoner  
and the  
courage of  
an explorer.**

We need someone to  
fill a unique job opening.

Someone to spend  
two years in another  
country. To live and work  
in another culture. To  
learn a new language and  
acquire new skills.

We need someone  
who wants to help im-  
prove other people's lives.  
Who's anxious to build  
lasting friendships. To  
gain memories and expe-  
rience that will last a  
lifetime. And a sense of  
fulfillment few jobs can  
match.

We need a Peace Corps  
volunteer. Interested?  
The first step is easy.  
Call 1-800-424-8580,  
Ext. 93.

**Peace Corps.**

The toughest job you'll ever love.



Thingy copy holder, *Sep 252*  
 Think Fast, *Dec 137*  
 Think 'n Time, *Apr 123, Jun 156*  
 ThinkTank, *Apr 239*  
 Three-dimensional graphics, *Dec 108*  
 3D Works, *Nov 69, Dec 108*  
 3Server3, *Jan 128*  
 TIFF format, *Oct 116*  
 Timbuktu, *Sep 16, 164, Oct 41, 178*  
 Timeslips III, *Oct 190*  
 Timetable of History, *Apr 127*  
 TMON, *Feb 203, Sep 396*  
 ToothPics, *Jan 95*  
 TopDesk, *Feb 309*  
 TOPS, *Jan 128, Mar 223, 242, May 158*  
     Macintosh-IBM PC file exchange, *Jul 215*  
     tips, *Mar 223*  
     TOPS for UNIX, *Jan 128*  
     TOPS for VMS, *Mar 14*  
     TOPS PC, *Jan 128*  
 Toshiba XM-2100-A-Mac CD ROM drive,  
     *Aug 10*  
 Totem II drive, *Nov 136*  
 Touch-sensitive screen, *Jan 89*  
 TPS, *Mar 140*  
 Track, *Apr 121*  
 Trackballs, ADB, *Aug 57*  
 Training, computer-based, *Jun 23, 144*  
 TransLink, *Jan 93*  
 Transparent Macintosh case, *Apr 125*  
 Transputer, *Jan 93*  
 Trapeze, *Jan 247, Feb 177, Dec 270*  
     file transfer to Access Technology 20/20,  
     *May 12*  
 TrapReturn XCMD, *Sep 338*  
 True BASIC, *Sep 396, Oct 172*  
 TrueCapture board, *Dec 83*  
 TrueColor, *Mar 8*  
 TrueForm, *Jun 163, Jul 113, Oct 30, 272*  
 Trust and Betrayal: The Legacy of Siboot, *Jun*  
     *165, Dec 121*  
 Truvel scanners, *Jan 111, Oct 89*  
 TSI-020 accelerator board, *Feb 137, Aug 96*  
 TSSnet, *Mar 140*  
 TurboLaser/PS, *Jun 119*  
 TurboMax accelerator board, *Feb 137*  
 Turbo Mouse, *Sep 396*  
 Turbo Mouse ADB, *Aug 57, Sep 13, Sep 396*  
 Turbo Pascal, *Mar 242*  
 Turbo Pascal Tutor, *Feb 216*  
 Turbo SE accelerator board, *Jan 93, Feb 137*  
 Turbo Trackball, *Aug 57*  
 TV. See NTSC; Video

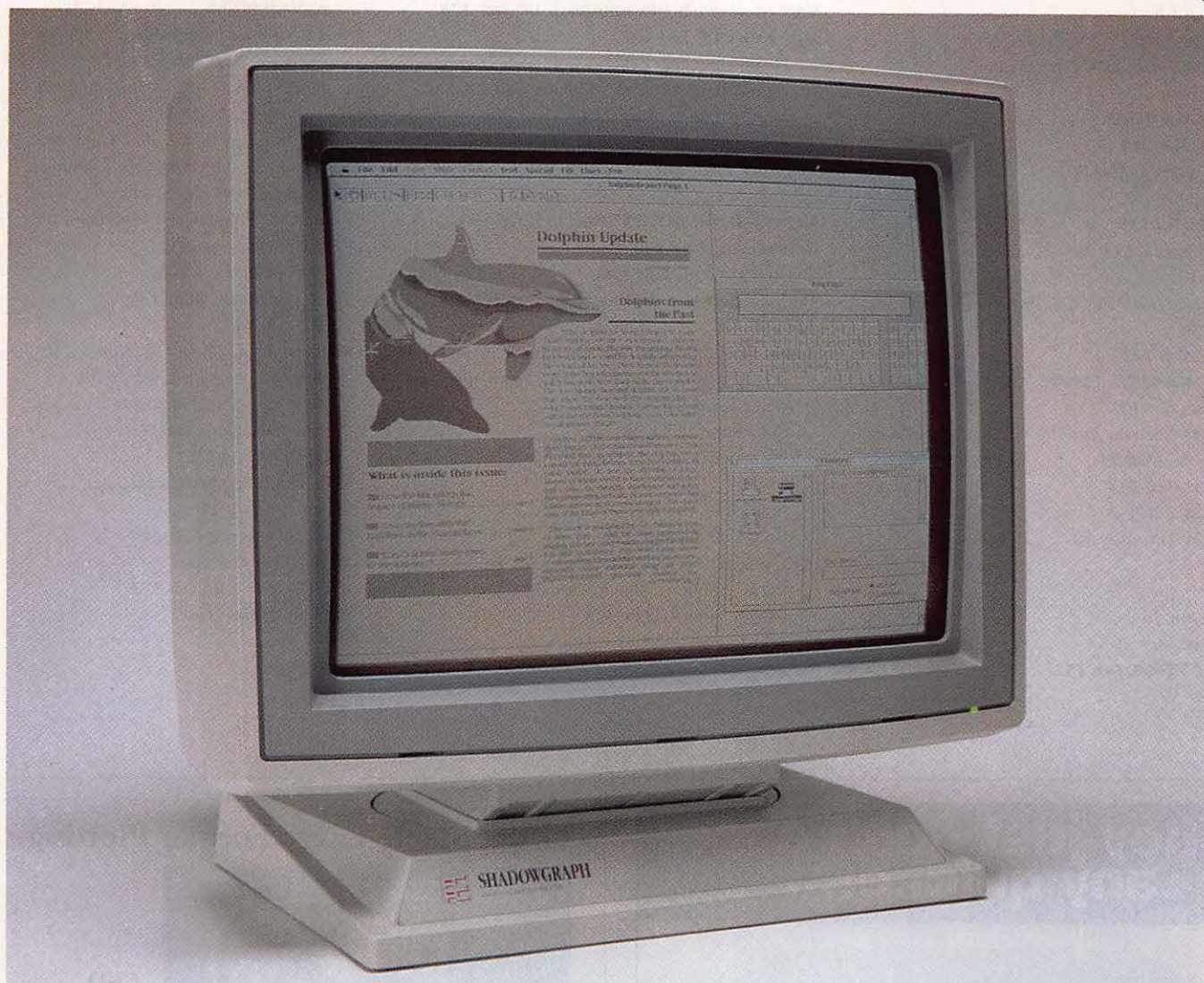
TV Producer video board, *Apr 173, Jul 81, Sep*  
     *142, Dec 83*  
 Type, *Sep 252*  
 Typefaces. See Fonts  
 Typesetting applications  
     JustText, *Aug 19*  
     MacTeX, *Jun 151*  
     TeXtures, *Feb 200*  
 Typing Instructor Encore, *Sep 252*  
 Typing Tutor IV, *Sep 252*

## U

Unda Color Design and Production System-  
 Mac link, *Sep 20*  
 UNIX. See also A/UX  
     MacNixNet, *Mar 111*  
     Makeasy, *Mar 111*  
     networking, *Jan 128*  
     on Sun workstation, *Jul 10*  
 Upgrades. See Memory upgrades  
 Used Macintoshes, *Sep 77*  
 UseNet, *Jan 11*  
 U.S. Presidents, *Oct 124*  
 User groups, *May 152, Sep 338, 349*  
     A.P.P.L.E. Co-op, *Sep 36*  
     Apple phone number for info, *Apr 10*  
     BCS MegaMeeting, *Apr 10*  
     BMUG, *Mar 10, May 152, Jun 9, 77*  
     Boston Computer Society, *May 152, Jul 10*  
     Canadian, *Jan 38, May 39*  
     directory, *Sep 349*  
     MEGA, *Mar 109*  
     MUG of Corvallis, *May 152*  
     National Apple Users Group Conference,  
     *Mar 10*  
     NYMUG, *Apr 10, May 152*  
 Utilities. See also CDEVs  
     backup, *Feb 188, Mar 175, Apr 123, 197,*  
     *Sep 226, 393*  
     Cache Control, *Apr 204*  
     Camera, *Sep 161*  
     Capture, *Jun 166*  
     Colorizer, *Jun 166, Dec 137*  
     Curlers, *Sep 279*  
     data encryption, *Nov 186*  
     Disk Express, *Dec 235*  
     disk recovery, *Nov 180*  
     DiskTop, *Sep 161*  
     Endline, *Apr 203*  
     file-compression, *Mar 177, Apr 206, Jul 139*  
     1stAid Kit HFS, *Jul 145*  
     Font/DA Juggler, *Jul 163, Sep 161*  
     Fonts 4 to 48, *Jun 190*

(continues)





# This gray scale monitor won't display *dull fins!*

Whether you're a desktop publisher or a graphic designer, the SHADOWGRAPH gives you impressive detailing. With its high resolution display of 1024 by 768 pixels, you get up to 256 of the sharpest grays at 72 dots per inch.

And, while your editor may not like the copy, he or she will *love* the image.

Call PCPC for more details.



**Personal Computer  
Peripherals Corporation**

(800) 622-2888 (813) 884-3092

Circle 223 on reader service card



Gofer, *Jul 10*  
 Guardian, *Aug 9*  
 hard disk, **May 229**, *Dec 235*  
 HD Tuneup, *Dec 235*  
 HyperCard, *Feb 209*  
 Icon-It, **Feb 214**  
 Icon Switcher, *Mar 201*  
 Macify, *May 203*  
 MacSqz, **Jul 139**  
 MacTree, **Jun 153**  
 PackIt III, *Apr 206*  
 QuickKeys, **Jan 155**, *195, Apr 211, May 39, Jul 229*  
 Redux, **Sep 226**  
 StuffIt, **Mar 177**, *Apr 206*  
 Suitcase, *Sep 161*  
 virus vaccination, *Jun 10*  
 viruses in, **Nov 93**  
 Widgets, *Feb 243*  
 Windows, *May 207*  
 WindowsDA, *May 207*

## V

Vaccine, *Jun 10*  
 Vaporware, *Apr 59*  
 Varityper VT600, **Jan 152**  
 VARs, *Mar 59*

VAX-Macintosh communications, **Jan 128**, **Mar 140**, **213**, *Jun 101*  
 Democratic convention using, *Nov 71*  
 EtherPort III network interface card, *Oct 13*  
 introduction to, **Mar 213**  
 SequeLink, *Aug 55*  
 SQL access, *Aug 55*  
 VMacS, *Oct 272*  
 VersaCAD, **Jul 118**, **157** *Aug 185, Sep 396*  
 VersaTerm, **Mar 140**  
 VersaTerm-Pro, **Dec 140**  
 Version number, adding to program icon, *Jun 192*  
 Video, **Apr 173**, **Sep 142**. *See also* NTSC boards, *Apr 173, Aug 89, 141, Sep 146*  
 ColorBoard 64, *Sep 142*  
 ColorBoard 100, *Sep 142*  
 Color Space II video board, *Apr 173, Sep 142, Dec 83*  
 ColorVue, *May 111*  
 ColorVue SE, **Sep 232**  
 Comtrex Mac II-TV interface, *Sep 142*  
 frame grabbers, *Aug 63, Dec 83*  
 introduction to, **Apr 173**  
 Julian Systems NTSC video board, *Aug 55, Sep 142*

NuVista board, *Jul 81, Sep 142*  
 output boards, **Sep 146**  
 overview, **Sep 146**  
 Raster Ops 24-bit color, *Jan 101*  
 Truevision, *May 121*  
 TV Producer board, *Jul 81, Sep 142, Dec 83*  
 video-based training, *Jun 144*  
**Video digitizers.** *See* Scanners  
**Videodisk, HyperCard interface,** *May 113*  
**VideoWorks,** *Sep 142*  
 HyperCard Driver, *May 12*  
**Viking monitor,** *May 130*  
**V.I.P.,** *Aug 230*  
**Viruses,** *Sept 129, Oct 99, Nov 53, 93*  
 antiviral programs, *Nov 79, 98*  
 New App Stack, *May 10*  
 New Mac App, *Sep 33*  
 Virus Rx, *Jul 9*  
**VisiMac clear plastic case,** *Apr 125*  
**Visions,** *Feb 8*  
**Vista 1600 screen,** *Jan 95*  
**Visual Arts,** *Oct 124*  
**VMacS,** *Mar 140, Oct 272*  
**VMS Mail,** *Mar 140*

(continues)

## "They just don't come any quicker..."



"...my personal favorite is the MacProducts USA MagicDrive 20." Ron Risley, *Macworld*  
 "They just don't come any quicker than the Magic." *MACazine*  
 "Magic rated first in two categories...and the cheapest per megabyte." *Macintosh Today*

The full line of internal and external MagicDrives is available from MacProducts USA. Please contact us for further information.

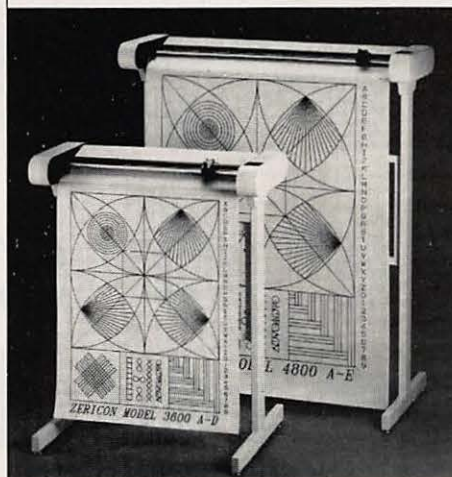
DRIVE/SIZE	ACCESS TIME	DRIVE/SIZE	ACCESS TIME
Magic20	65/28 ms	Magic80	28 ms
Magic30	28 ms	Magic91	16.5 ms
Magic40	28 ms	Magic150	16.5 ms
Magic45 REMOVABLE	25 ms	Magic190	15 ms
Magic46	28 ms	Magic300	16.5 ms
Magic60	28 ms	Magic600	16.5 ms

**1 (800) MAC-DISK.**  
 Dealer inquiries welcome.

**MacProducts USA**

8303 Mopac Expressway, Suite 218 • Austin, Texas 78759

## Affordable Large Format Plotting



C-D  
**\$1695**  
 (Sugg. ret. \$2295)

A-D  
**\$2295**  
 (Sugg. ret. \$2695)

A-E  
**\$2695**  
 (Sugg. ret. \$2995)

Made in USA

### Features that say value...

**Economical:** \$1,000 less than other large format plotters.

**Compatible:** Operates with all popular CAD software supporting DM/PL™.

**Multiple Media Sizes** as small as 8½" x 11" or as large as 36" x 48" eliminates the need for a second plotter.

**Practical speed you can really use:** 10" per second assures good drawing throughput while optimizing the speed at which most plotter pens can draw without skipping.

**Repeatability and Resolution:** .004 assures quality suitable for the most demanding applications including PCB artwork.

**Vacuum Paper Hold Down** guarantees perfect registration.

**CALL NOW AND WE'LL SEND YOU A FREE SAMPLE PLOT.**

**(415) 490-8380**

Dealer inquiries invited.

**ZERICON**

40491 Encyclopedia Circle, Fremont, Ca 94538

DM/PL is a trademark of Houston Instrument

Circle 267 on reader service card

Circle 465 on reader service card





PGA

MAC II

Extended VGA

1024 x 768

VGA

**EVEN  
THE PRICE IS  
SUPER.**

1280 x 1024

Imagine—A 20" color monitor that delivers 1280 x 1024 graphics for only \$3,195 (suggested list). Next consider that the same monitor meets *every* graphic standard from VGA to 64 kHz. So even if you don't need ultra high resolution today, you'll be getting a great deal on a monitor that meets your current requirements and keeps your future options open.

NSA/Hitachi's new SuperScan CM2085M. In terms of price, performance or flexibility, no other monitor comes close. Check it out.



NISSEI SANGYO AMERICA, LTD.



Boston: 800 South Street, Waltham, MA 02154 (617) 893-5700  
San Francisco: 460 E. Middlefield Road, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 969-1100

Circle 461 on reader service card



Vopex video expander, *Mar 8*  
 Voyager Videostack, *May 113*  
 VP-Expert Mac, *Nov 79*  
 V3 Autoloader, *Mar 8*  
 VT-600 printer, *Jun 119*

**W**

Wang VS-Macintosh link, *Mar 10*  
 WetPaint, *Oct 124*  
 Wheels for the Mind, *Apr 10*  
 Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego?,  
*Nov 174*  
 Widgets, canceling printer test page with, *Feb 243*  
 Window, fitting in screen if size box unavailable,  
*Jun 191*  
 Windows, *May 207*  
 WindowsDA, *May 207*  
 Wingz, *Apr 12*  
 Word. See Microsoft Word  
 WordCount, *Sep 161*  
 Word Finder, *Feb 206, Sep 161, 396*  
 WordPerfect, *Feb 154, Apr 12, Aug 108, Oct 53,*  
*231, Nov 123*  
 Word processors, *Oct 231, Nov 123.* See also  
 MacWrite; Microsoft Word; Spelling checkers  
 choosing, *Feb 154*  
 foreign-language, *Jul 26*

FullWrite Professional, *Apr 12, Apr 59,*  
*Sep 206, Oct 53, Nov 123*  
 Hebrew, *Aug 10*  
 InAWord, *Feb 163, Apr 10*  
 introduction to, *Oct 231*  
 Laser Author, *Feb 154*  
 Microsoft Works, *Feb 154*  
 Microsoft Write, *Jan 11, Feb 154, May 177*  
 Nisus (InAWord), *Feb 163, Apr 10*  
 overview, *Nov 123*  
 pasting EPS graphics into, *Oct 130*  
 select entire document, *Jan 185*  
 Sonar, *May 176*  
 Spanish MacWrite, *Jul 26*  
 Word Finder, *Feb 206*  
 WordPerfect, *Feb 154, Apr 12, Aug 108, Oct 53,*  
*Nov 123*  
 WordStar, *Mar 109*  
 WriteNow, *Feb 154, May 221, Oct 14, 231*  
 Works. See Microsoft Works  
 WorksPlus Command, *Feb 309, Jun 164,*  
*Jul 262*  
 WorksPlus Spell, *May 242*  
 Workstations, Macintosh II vs. Sun and Apollo,  
*Feb 164, Jul 26*  
 World Class Leader Board, *Dec 121*  
 World-Class Macintosh contest winners,  
*Sep 193*

WORM disks, *Jan 101, Apr 161, Nov 136*  
 WOS Fund Accounting, *Sep 167*  
 WriteFontSize, *Dec 231*  
 WriteMove printer, *Dec 93*  
 WriteNow, *Feb 154, Oct 14, 231*  
 tips, *May 221*

**X**

XCMDs, *Sep 335*  
 XCMD's for HyperCard book, *Nov 77*  
 XFCNs, *Sep 335*  
 XNS protocol, *Jan 128*  
 XPress. See Quark XPress  
 XXCAL, *Jun 23*

**Y**

YAM, *Feb 209*  
 Your Faithful Camel, *Nov 112*

**Z**

Z88 Laptop, *Oct 99*  
 Zericon 3600-D plotter, *Sep 182*  
 Zhonghua, *Nov 112*  
 Zoo, *Nov 112*  
 Zoom, *Dec 108*  
 Z-21 monitor, *Sep 20*  
 ZX-5000/4 surge supressor, *May 184*

# "The Well Dressed Mac"

## Presenting our 1989 Collection...

### Features of the Month...

**Mac II Vertical Kit** from TopLine lets you stand your Mac II Vertically, without losing ventilation. Comes with all necessary Cable extenders. \$59

**Telephone Talk Connector** is a PhoneNET™ compatible connector which uses regular modular phone Jacks between boxes to connect your Macs. Comes with 8' phone Cable and Terminator. \$19

### Other Favorites....

Carrying Bag for Mac 512/Plus/SE	\$79
Carrying Bag for ImageWriter II	\$69
Anti-Glare/Radiation Shield	\$129
Anti-Glare Mesh Screen	\$19
Mouse Pad	\$5
Speed Pad	\$11
Dust Covers... Starting from	\$8
Mouse 360° Cleaning Kit	\$21
ImageWriter II Stand	\$16

### Kensington Maccessories...

Maccessories Anti-Glare Filter	\$32
Mac Security System	\$33
Maccessories SuperBase	\$33
System Saver (Platinum)	\$62
Printer Muffler 80	\$42
Printer Muffler 132	\$56
Printer Muffler Stand	\$23
MasterPiece (Mac II)	\$102
Maccessories AB Switch Box	\$62
MasterPiece (SE/Mac+)	\$62
Mouse Pocket ADB	\$7
New Turbo Mouse ADB	\$107

### Cables...

Mac+/SE/II to Modem	\$18
Mac+ to ImageWriter II	\$18
SCSI Terminator	\$27
SCSI Peripheral Interface	\$26
Many more available Call...	



**Call for  
your Free  
Catalogue**

All trademarks and  
trade names are  
used for identification  
purposes only.

All Prices are subject  
to change without  
notice.

**APPLE QUEST INC.**  
**1-800-635-4577**

Fax (716) 832-0198

4226 Ridge Lea Rd.

Amherst, NY 14226-1016

Open 9am to 7pm Mon-Fri

Circle 453 on reader service card



# The Desk With *Magical* Quality

**E**ven **Houdini** would've been impressed with the new **Manifesto Executive Desk/Workstation**! With the mere press of a button or the turn of a key your computer lifts up, ready for work. Finished? Push the button again and down it goes, desktop flush! Your high quality executive desk transforms itself instantly into a hi-tech work station with your computer (Mac, IBM, or clone) safely inside the automatic pedestal.

Your printer & supplies get plenty of space in their own easy glide drawer...it even accommodates your laser printer!

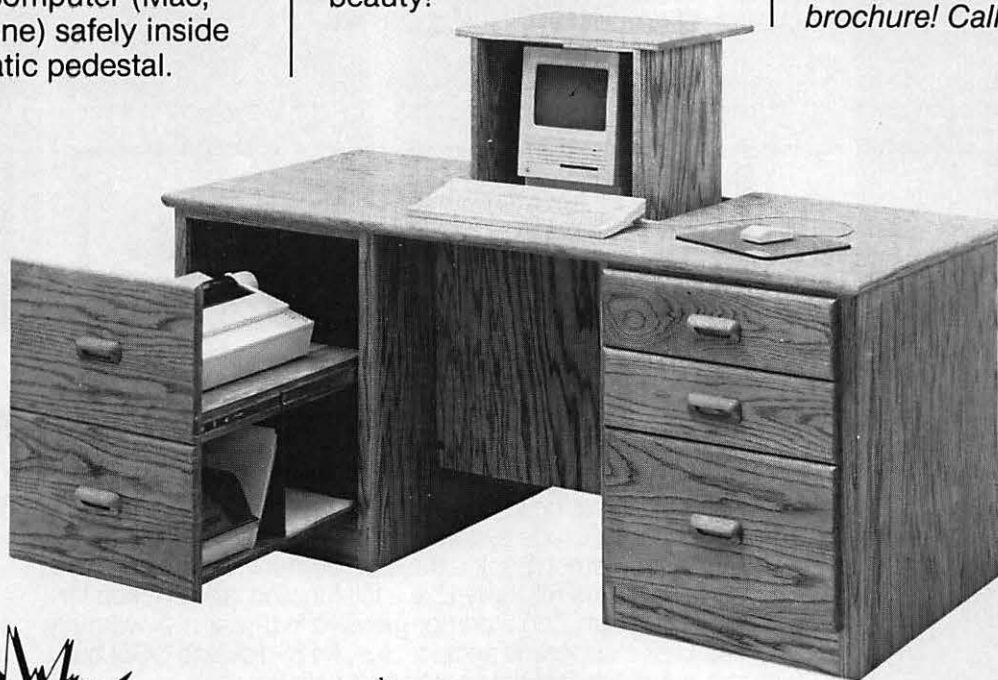
And here's some more magic...**Quality!** The **Manifesto** is hand-made of oak—not particle board. And each desk is hand-rubbed with a Danish oil finish for long lasting and functional beauty!

Oh yes...lest we forget. There's one MORE bit of magic in our bag of tricks:

## **FREE SOFTWARE!**

Buy a **Manifesto Executive Desk/Workstation** and we'll treat you to \$395.00 worth of your favorite software! Just call our toll free number for details.

*Free software, free call and a free fact-filled full color brochure! Call today.*



the  
**Manifesto**

1-800-446-5991  
619-466-5991 (within CA)

Or write: Sunrise Technologies • P.O. Box 1742  
• 3715 Corona St., #6 • La Mesa, CA 92041

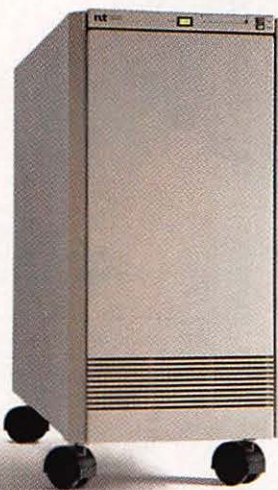
From \$895  
Natural, medium and  
dark walnut, white wash finish.

The Manifesto is a registered trademark of Sunrise Technologies. The Manifesto design patent-pending. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines. Dealer inquiries are most welcome. Allow 2-4 weeks for delivery.





## PRESENTING THE LARGEST STORAGE CAPACITY AVAILABLE FOR MACINTOSH NETWORKS: MEMORYBANK FROM NORTHERN TELECOM.



Memorybank\* offers up to 761 MB formatted capacity, all on a single disk. That's the largest storage system available for Macintosh\*\* networks.

Since the Memorybank is the core of your local area network, we also gave it extra reliability. Like a full-function tape backup for data-safe operation. And a comprehensive two-year disk warranty.

Fast disk response is another plus. An 8" disk and SCSI bus technology provide fast data seeks and data transfers.

Memorybank is compatible with major networking hardware and software like AppleShare,\*\* TOPS† and LANSTAR\* AppleTalk\*\*. It also supports the A/UX\*\* operating system.

The Memorybank offers a range of capacity levels depending on your specific storage requirements. From 261 MB all the way up to 5 gigabytes by daisy-chaining additional units.

For more information on how the Memorybank can put more byte in your LAN, call 1-800-521-3278. In Michigan, call 313-973-4625.

See the Memorybank at Booth 547 MACWORLD EXPO '89  
Moscone Convention Center





# Where to Buy

*This listing provides company addresses and phone numbers for products mentioned in this issue. Allow several weeks for responses to Reader Service Card inquiries. Asterisks indicate vendors who prefer to be contacted by phone.*

Reader  
Service

## A

- \* **Acknowledge.** SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043; 415/964-8884.
- 751 **Acta.** Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Ste. C, Mesa, AZ 85203; 602/844-2199, 800/624-2485.
- 752 **Adobe Illustrator 88.** Adobe Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900; 415/961-4400, 800/833-6687.
- 753 **Aldus FreeHand.** Aldus Corp., 411 First Ave. S, Seattle, WA 98104; 206/622-5500.
- 754 **AlisaShare.** Alisa Systems, Inc., 221 E. Walnut St., #175, Pasadena, CA 91101; 818/792-9474.
- 755 **Apple Scanner.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014; 408/996-1010.
- 756 **AutoMac III.** Genesis Micro Software, 17124 Eighth Pl., Bellevue, WA 98008; 206/747-8512.

## C

- 757 **CADD Level 1.** Generic Software, Inc., 11911 North Creek Pkwy. S, Bothell, WA 98052; 206/487-2233.
- 758 **Canfield.** Unison Software, 415 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043; 415/968-7511.
- 759 **Checkfree.** Checkfree Technologies, 720 Greencrest Dr., Westerville, OH 43081; 614/898-6000, 800/882-5280.
- 760 **Client.** Softworks, Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484; 203/926-1116.
- \* **The Colony.** Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062; 312/480-7667, 800/221-9884.
- \* **Color Map.** Shareware on CompuServe.
- 761 **Comment.** Deneba Software, 3305 N.W. 74th Ave., Miami, FL 33122; 305/594-6965, 800/622-6827.
- 762 **CompuServe Navigator.** CompuServe, P.O. Box 20212, Columbus, OH 43220; 614/457-8600, 800/848-8199.

## D

- 763 **Desktop Express.** Dow Jones Software, Inc., P.O. Box 300, Princeton, NJ 08543; 609/520-4641, 609/520-4642.
- 764 **Different Drummer.** Primera Software, 650 Cragmont Ave., Berkeley, CA 94707; 415/525-3000.
- 765 **Digital Darkroom.** Silicon Beach Software, Inc., P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126; 619/695-6956.
- 766 **Dollars and Sense.** Monogram Software, 531 Van Ness Ave., Torrance, CA 90501; 213/533-5120.
- 767 **Doug Clapp's Word Tools.** Aegis Development, Inc., 2115 Pico Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405; 213/392-9972, 800/345-9871.

## E

- 768 **Easy Checks.** Par Software, Inc., P.O. Box 1309, Vancouver, WA 98666; 206/694-1539.
- 769 **EndNote.** Niles & Associates, 2200 Powell, #765, Emeryville, CA 94608-1809; 415/655-6666.
- 770 **Expressionist.** Allan Bonadio Associates, 814 Castro St., San Francisco, CA 94114; 415/282-5864.
- 771 **EZTax-Plan Business Edition.** EZWare Corp., P.O. Box 620, Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004; 215/667-4064.
- 772 **EZTax-Plan Personal Edition.** EZWare Corp., P.O. Box 620, Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004; 215/667-4064.
- 773 **EZTax-Prep 1040.** EZWare Corp., P.O. Box 620, Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004; 215/667-4064.

## F

- 774 **Finale.** Coda Music Software, 1401 E. 79th St., Bloomington, MN 55425; 612/854-1288, 800/843-2066.
- 775 **Financial Decisions.** GenMicronics, 5900 Shore Blvd., #401, St. Petersburg, FL 33707; 813/345-5020.
- \* **FIF4.** Shareware on CompuServe.
- 776 **Forecast.** Monogram Software, 531 Van Ness Ave., Torrance, CA 90501; 213/533-5120.
- 777 **FormSet.** SoftView, Inc., 4820 Adohr Ln., Ste. F, Camarillo, CA 93010; 805/388-2626, 800/622-6829.
- 778 **FullWrite.** Ashton-Tate, 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319; 213/329-8000.

## G

- \* **GEnie.** GEnie, 401 N. Washington St., Rockville, MD 20850; 301/340-4494, 800/638-9636.
- 779 **Gofer.** Microlytics, Inc., One Tobey Village Office Park, Pittsford, NY 14535; 716/248-9150, 800/828-6293.
- 780 **Golf.** Unison Software, 415 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043; 415/968-7511.
- 781 **Graham Speller.** Graham Software Company, 8609 Ingalls Circle, Arvada, CO 80003; 303/422-0757.
- 782 **Graphics Master 4.** Dean Lem Associates, Inc., 1526 Pontius Ave., Ste. C, Los Angeles, CA 92024; 213/478-0092, 800/562-2562.



## Where to Buy

Reader  
Service

H

- 783 **HyperCard.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014; 408/996-1010.  
784 **HyperDraft.** Heizer Software, 1941 Oak Park Blvd., #30, Pleasant Hill, CA 94523; 415/943-7667.

I

- 785 **IDAC/1000.** International Data Acquisition and Control, The Meeting Place, Rte. 101, P.O. Box 397, Amherst, NH 03031; 603/673-0765.  
786 **ImageStudio.** Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653; 201/845-6100, 800/526-9703.  
787 **InBox Personal Connection.** TOPS, A Sun Microsystems Company, 950 Marina Village Pkwy., Alameda, CA 94501; 415/769-9669, 800/445-8677.  
788 **InBox Starter Kit.** TOPS, A Sun Microsystems Company, 950 Marina Village Pkwy., Alameda, CA 94501; 415/769-9669, 800/445-8677.  
789 **Inspiration.** Ceres Software, Inc., 9498 S.W. Barbur Blvd., #103, Portland, OR 97219; 503/245-9011.  
• **The Investor.** P3, Inc., 246 Nottingham Ave., Glenview, IL 60025; 312/729-2555.

K

- 790 **Klondike.** Unison Software, 415 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043; 415/968-7511.

L

- 791 **LaserPaint Color II.** LaserWare, Inc., P.O. Box 668, San Rafael, CA 94915; 415/453-9500, 800/367-6898.  
792 **Liberty Spell II.** DataPak Software, Inc., 14011 Ventura Blvd., #507, Sherman Oaks, CA 91423; 818/905-6419, 800/327-6703.  
793 **Lookup.** Working Software, Inc., P.O. Box 1844, Santa Cruz, CA 95061-1844; 408/423-5696, 800/331-4321.

Z

- 794 **MacAdios II SE.** GW Instruments, Inc., 35 Medford St., Somerville, MA 02143; 617/625-4096.  
795 **MacEqn.** Software for Recognition Technologies, 55 Academy Dr., Rochester, NY 14623; 716/359-3024.  
796 **MacInTax.** SoftView, Inc., 4820 Adohr Ln., Ste. F, Camarillo, CA 93010; 805/388-2626, 800/622-6829.  
797 **MacinText.** Microtek Lab, Inc., 16901 S. Western Ave., Gardena, CA 90247; 213/321-2121, 800/654-4160.  
798 **MacLab.** World Precision Instruments, Inc., 375 Quinipiac Ave., New Haven, CT 06513; 203/469-8281.  
799 **MacMoney.** Survivor Software Ltd., 11222 La Cienega Blvd., #450, Inglewood, CA 90304; 213/410-9527.  
800 **MacNET.** Connect, Inc., 10101 Bubbl Rd., Cupertino, CA 95014; 408/973-0110, 800/262-2638.  
801 **MacOCR.** Xerox Imaging Systems, 1215 Terra Bella Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043; 415/965-7900.  
802 **MacProof.** Lexpertise, U.S.A., Inc., 175 East 400 S, #1000, Salt Lake City, UT 84111; 801/350-9100, 800/354-5656.

# If you missed MacUser Labs' color

If E-Machines told you the T16™ color Macintosh monitor set the standard to which all others aspire, you'd probably think we were tooting our own horn.

But what would you think if we told you MacUser Labs made the T16 the standard bearer? It's true. Of the 25 color monitors they tested, MacUser Labs scaled their ratings of all the monitors against the best monitor—the T16.

### Nearly two Apples for the price of one.

With a T16, you'll have almost twice the working space of Apple's 13" monitor. Yet your color display won't cost any more than your Macintosh II.

As our top-ranked monitor, the T16 wins the MacUser Labs Seal of Approval.

This is the value you've been demanding. Actual size 72 dpi, with a palette of 16.7 million brilliant colors on a Sony Trinitron modified to E-Machines' exacting specs.

You can put a little color in the cheeks of your company president next time you produce the newsletter. Or use color to distinguish multiple layers and objects in CAD drawings. Or create charts to transform complex numbers into easily understood color graphs.

Whatever you do on your Macintosh, you'll do it more productively with a T16.

Its (T16) impressive gray purity and color saturation provide excellent image quality for both color and shading. It has a pleasing white screen and the sharpest image of all the large-screen monitors we tested. In short, it makes no compromises. The T16 is an excellent choice for CAD/CAM or color graphics work.



## Where to Buy

Reader  
Service

- 803 **MacWrite.** Claris Corp., 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040; 415/960-1500, 800/334-3535.
- 804 **Managing Your Money.** Meca Ventures, Inc., 355 Riverside Ave., Westport, CT 06880; 203/226-2400.
- 805 **Market Analyzer.** Dow Jones Software, Inc., P.O. Box 300, Princeton, NJ 08543; 609/520-4641, 609/520-4642.
- 806 **Market Manager Plus.** Dow Jones Software, Inc., P.O. Box 300, Princeton, NJ 08543; 609/520-4641, 609/520-4642.
- 807 **Mark Up.** Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301; 818/991-6540.
- 808 **MathType.** Design Science, Inc., 6475-B E. Pacific Coast Highway, #392, Long Beach, CA 90803; 213/433-0685.
- 809 **MCI Mail.** MCI Mail, 1150 17th St. NW, #800, Washington, DC 20036; 202/293-4255, 800/444-6245.
- 810 **McSink.** Preferred Software, Inc., 5100 Poplar Ave., Memphis, TN 38137; 901/683-3383.
- 811 **Micro Planner.** Micro Planning International, 235 Montgomery St., #840, San Francisco, CA 94104; 415/788-3324.
- \* **Microsoft Mail.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717; 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- \* **Microsoft Word.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717; 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- \* **Microsoft Write.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717; 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- 812 **MindWrite.** Access Technology, Inc., 200 Heritage Harbor, Ste. G, Monterey, CA 93940; 408/648-4000.
- 813 **Modern Artist.** Computer Friends, Inc., 14250 N.W. Science Park Dr., Portland, OR 97229; 503/626-2291, 800/547-3303.
- 814 **More II.** Symantec Corp., 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014; 408/253-9600.
- N**
- 815 **NEC Silentwriter LC890.** NEC Information Systems, Inc., 1414 Massachusetts Ave., Boxborough, MA 01719; 508/264-8000.
- 816 **NetModem V2400.** Shiva Corp., 155 Second St., Cambridge, MA 02141; 617/864-8500, 800/458-3550.
- O**
- 817 **OmniPage.** Caere Corp., 100 Cooper Ct., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408/395-7000.
- \* **Options-80A Advanced Stock Option Analysis.** Options-80, P.O. Box 674, Kihei, HI 96753; 808/874-3534.
- P**
- 818 **PacerShare.** Pacer Software, Inc., 7911 Herschel Ave., #402, La Jolla, CA 92037; 619/454-0565.
- 819 **Personal Accountant.** Softsync, Inc., 162 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212/685-2080.
- 820 **PhotoMac.** Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Dr., Marlboro, MA 01752; 508/481-3700.
- \* **PixelPaint.** SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043; 415/964-8884.
- 821 **Pro-Cite.** Personal Bibliographic Software, Inc., 412 Longshore Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48105; 313/996-1580.

# report, here's a condensed version.

As with other E-Machines models, the T19 screen image is very sharp and has excellent color quality and gray purity. Image quality is comparable to the T16, and for those who want a larger screen, the T19 is the way to go. E-Machines has once again produced a winner in the color monitor market.

72 hertz  
eliminates  
flicker.

Try starting into a 19-inch monitor

with a 60 hertz refresh rate for an 8-hour day. You'll be watching a constantly throbbing screen, and your eyes will feel like they put in a 24-hour day. Not exactly conducive to getting things done. The T19 has the fastest available refresh rate of 72 Hz. Now that's refreshing.

Even more refreshing, the T16 and T19 are the only color monitors certified to comply with ANSI Human Factors Specification 100.

We'd like  
to color your  
thinking.

Of course we would—but you should decide for yourself if the T16 and T19 are as good as MacUser thinks. Go see one and conduct your own review. For details, write E-Machines at 9305 SW Gemini Drive, Beaverton, OR 97005 or call us direct for your nearest dealer: 1-503-646-6699.



**E-MACHINES**

We make room for your ideas.

Circle 101 on reader service card

Macintosh, Macintosh II are trademarks of Apple Computer.

©1988, E-Machines.



## Where to Buy

Reader  
Service

- 822 **Profits.** Button Down Software, 172 Donegal Ave., Newbury Park, CA 91320; 805/499-9380.
- 823 **Publish or Perish.** Park Row, Inc., 4640 Jewell St., #101, San Diego, CA 92109; 619/459-2121.
- 824 **Publish Pac.** Dest Corp., 1201 Cadillac Ct., Milpitas, CA 95035; 408/946-7100.
- Q**
- 825 **QuarkXPress.** Quark, Inc., 300 S. Jackson, #100, Denver, CO 80209; 303/934-2211, 800/356-9363.
- \* **QuickBASIC.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717; 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- 826 **QuickCapture.** Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Dr., Marlboro, MA 01752; 508/481-3700.
- 827 **Quicken.** Intuit, Inc., 540 University Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; 415/322-0590, 800/624-8754.
- 828 **QuicKeys.** CE Software, P.O. Box 65580, West Des Moines, IA 50265; 515/224-1995, 800/523-7638.
- 829 **QuickMail.** CE Software, P.O. Box 65580, West Des Moines, IA 50265; 515/224-1995, 800/523-7638.
- 830 **QuickWord II.** EnterSet, 2380 Ellsworth, Berkeley, CA 94704; 415/549-0539.
- R**
- 831 **Read-It.** Olduvai Corp., 7520 Red Rd., Ste. A, South Miami, FL 33143; 305/665-4665, 800/822-0772.
- 832 **ReadStar II Plus.** Inovatic, Inc., 1911 N. Ft. Myer Dr., #708, Arlington, VA 22209; 703/522-3053.
- 833 **Real Estate Investment Analysis.** RealData, Inc., 78 N. Main St., South Norwalk, CT 06854; 203/255-2732.
- \* **Real World PostScript.** Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Jacob Way, Reading, MA 01867; 617/944-3700.
- 834 **RoundUp.** Virginia Systems, Inc., 5509 W. Bay Ct., Midlothian, VA 23113; 804/739-3200.
- S**
- 835 **Screen Gems.** Microseeds, 7030B W. Hillsborough Ave., Tampa, FL 33615; 813/878-2142.
- 836 **Sensible Grammar.** Sensible Software, Inc., 335 E. Big Beaver, #207, Troy, MI 48063; 313/528-1950.
- 837 **SideKick.** Borland International, P.O. Box 660005, Scotts Valley, CA 95066; 408/438-8400.
- 838 **The Solitaire Desk Accessory.** Softstream International, 19 White Chapel Dr., Mount Laurel, NJ 08054; 609/596-4373.
- 839 **Solitaire Royale.** Spectrum HoloByte, 2061 Challenger Dr., Alameda, CA 94501; 415/522-3584.
- 840 **Sonar.** Virginia Systems, Inc., 5509 W. Bay Ct., Midlothian, VA 23113; 804/739-3200.
- 841 **Sonar Professional.** Virginia Systems, Inc., 5509 W. Bay Ct., Midlothian, VA 23113; 804/739-3200.
- 842 **SpectrePrint.** Prepress Technologies, Inc., 534 Encinitas Blvd., #114, Encinitas, CA 92024; 619/753-0194.
- 843 **Spell Coach Professional.** Deneba Software, 3305 N.W. 74th Ave., Miami, FL 33122; 305/594-6965, 800/622-6827.
- 844 **Spelling Champion.** Champion Swiftware, 6617 Gettysburg Dr., Madison, WI 53705; 608/833-1777.

## Prevent Macintosh Theft!



### MacKablit System

Heavy duty 10' steel cable (7 x 19) secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 4 components. The unique MacKablit system includes 2 brackets that snap into existing slots on the Macintosh keyboard and computer. Additional hardware included for other Mac peripherals (disk drive, printers). The unique MacKablit system utilizes existing security slots on the keyboard and computer and existing screws in other peripheral equipment. The system includes 2 brackets for the security slots plus unique Kablit fasteners for peripherals. Cable passes through Kablit fasteners, preventing removal of screws.

### EXCLUSIVE!

Proprietary components (Pat. Pend.) permit only your key to release MacKablit. When ordering multiple units, specify locks to be keyed differently or alike. Specify Mac, Mac Plus SE, or Mac II.

**Other Kablit systems for IBM, Apple, others.**



**\$39.95 + \$3.00 shipping/handling**

Quantity pricing also available for multiple purchases from schools, institutions, businesses, industrials, etc. Send P.O.



**Money back if returned  
in 30 days.  
Phone or send check.**

### Secure-It, Inc.

18 Maple Court  
East Longmeadow, MA 01028  
800-451-7592 413-525-7039  
Dealer Inquiries Invited

**Circle 239 on reader service card**

## This is two of the best computers on the market.



**It's a Macintosh, of course.** But it's also a VAX. Thanks to a family of products from White Pine Software, Macintosh and VAX computers can communicate. These include emulators that allow the Macintosh to appear to a VAX exactly like a DEC terminal. And Reggie, which converts Macintosh graphics into DEC formats (ReGIS and SIXEL) for use by VAX applications or output devices.



And VMacS, which allows users to store and manage Macintosh files on the VAX's hard disks and tape drives.

For more information call or write: White Pine Software, 94 Route 101A, PO Box 1108, Amherst, NH 03031, (603) 886-9050.

**Circle 231 on reader service card**



## Where to Buy

Reader  
Service

- 845 **Spellswell.** Working Software, Inc., P.O. Box 1844, Santa Cruz, CA 95061-1844; 408/423-5696, 800/331-4321.
- 846 **StatView SE + Graphics.** Abacus Concepts, Inc., 1984 Bonita Ave., Berkeley, CA 94704; 415/540-1949.
- 847 **Systat.** Systat, Inc., 1800 Sherman, Evanston, IL 60201; 312/864-5670.
- T**
- 848 **TaxMaster 1988 Preparer.** Island Computer Services, 3501 E. Yacht Dr., Long Beach, NC 28461; 919/278-9483.
- 849 **TaxMaster 1989 Planner.** Island Computer Services, 3501 E. Yacht Dr., Long Beach, NC 28461; 919/278-9483.
- 850 **Tax Pro.** Chesapeake Software/MG, P.O. Box 1014, Richmond, VA 23208-1014; 804/358-7802.
- 851 **TaxView Planner.** SoftView, Inc., 4820 Adohr Ln., Ste. F, Camarillo, CA 93010; 805/388-2626, 800/622-6829.
- 852 **Tempo II.** Affinity Microsystems, Ltd., 1050 Walnut St., #42, Boulder, CO 80302; 303/442-4840, 800/367-6771.
- 853 **TextPert.** CTA, Inc., 866 Second Ave., New York, NY 10017; 212/759-6201.
- \* **TextScan.** New Image Technology, Inc., 9701 Philadelphia Ct., Lanham, MD 20706; 301/731-2000.
- 854 **Think 'n Time.** Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301; 818/991-6540.
- 855 **ThinkTank.** Symantec Corp., 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014; 408/253-9600.
- 856 **Thunder.** Electronic Arts, P.O. Box 7530, San Mateo, CA 94403; 415/571-7171.
- 857 **TopDesk.** Cortland Computer, P.O. Box 9916, Berkeley, CA 94709; 415/845-1142.
- 858 **Turbo SE.** Siclone Sales & Engineering Corporation, 1169 Borregas Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94089; 408/734-9151, 800/862-2636.
- W**
- 859 **Wall Street Investor.** Pro Plus Software, Inc., 2150 E. Brown Rd., Mesa, AZ 85203; 602/461-3296, 800/227-5728.
- 860 **Word Finder.** Microlytics, Inc., One Tobey Village Office Park, Pittsford, NY 14535; 716/248-9150, 800/828-6293.
- 861 **WordPerfect.** WordPerfect Corp., 1555 N. Technology Way, Orem, UT 84057; 801/225-5000, 800/321-4566.
- 862 **Wordwise.** HyperAnnex, P.O. Box 1354, Saugus, MA 01906; 617/289-9801.
- 863 **WorksPlus Command.** Lundeen & Associates, P.O. Box 30038, Oakland, CA 94604; 415/769-7701, 800/233-6851.
- 864 **WorksPlus Spell.** Lundeen & Associates, P.O. Box 30038, Oakland, CA 94604; 415/769-7701, 800/233-6851.
- 865 **WriteNow.** T/Maker Company, 1390 Villa St., Mountain View, CA 94041; 415/962-0195. □

Public domain software and shareware are available through online information services: user groups (call 800/538-9696 ext. 500 for information on a local user group); or mail-order clearinghouses such as Budgetbytes (800/356-3551 for orders, 913/271-6022 in Kansas), Educomp (800/843-9497, 619/259-0255 in California), or the Public Domain Exchange (800/331-8125, 408/496-0624 in California).

## Romancing the Mac



With **JetLink Express™**, It's a remarkable new generation of printer driver for Macintosh® computers and DeskJet, LaserJet, or LaserJet compatible printers. Simplicity, speed, versatility and dependability — without the 'jaggies'.

But that's only part of the story.

**JetLink Express** employs the same leading-edge outline font technology used by PostScript® laser printers, the standard in desktop publishing.

This allows you the flexibility to create various fonts, sizes and styles with astonishing results. Where reliability, quality and speed count most, **JetLink Express** achieves first-rank performance. The competition doesn't even come close to delivering 300 dpi in large fonts and sizes *without the 'jaggies'*.

So if you're looking for a printer driver with a heart, we've got your number. Now all you have to do is push ours. You'll get what you need in record time.

**Mac Daisy Link™** continues to be the preferred tool for the daisywheel printers and typewriters.



### GDT Software Inc.

P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, Wa. 98281  
For Inquiries: 1-800-663-6222

Mac Daisy Link & JetLink Express are trademarks of GDT Software, Inc.  
DeskJet and LaserJet are trademarks of Hewlett Packard Co., Inc.  
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Circle 439 on reader service card

## Add Bibliographic Power to Microsoft® Word

### EndNote Automates Bibliographies!

- Keeps a database of up to 32,000 references.
- Automatically adds a bibliography to the end of your document.
- Formats the bibliography and in-text citations according to the bibliographic style you need.
- Also works with MacWrite® and WriteNow®.
- Desk Accessory allows access to the database from within your word processor.
- Suggested retail price- \$129. Demo Disk- \$5.

## EndNote™

A REFERENCE DATABASE AND BIBLIOGRAPHY MAKER

Niles & Associates, 2200 Powell, Suite 765D  
Emeryville, CA 94608 (415) 655-6666

Circle 399 on reader service card



# Product Index

Reader  
Service  
Number

## Software

### Business

- 218 Abacus Concepts, 140
- 329 Aldus Freehand, 242-243
- 306 Aldus Persuasion, 28-29
- 220 Ashton-Tate, 16-17
- 187 Berkeley Systems Design, 114
- 382 Brainpower Inc, 92
- Broderbund Software, 58-59
- 230 Caere Corp., 25
- 425 Caere Corp., 33
- 426 Caere Corp., 43
- 130 CE Software, 113
- 365 Ceres Software, Inc., 34
- Checkmark Software, Inc., 320
- Claris, 278-283
- 379 Compugraphic, 128
- 410 Connect, 232-233
- Dac Software, 78
- 165 Design Science, 286
- 155 Drib-Click, 299
- 152 Fox Software, 289
- 156 Great Plains Software, 267
- 430 GreenSpring Computers, 226
- 341 Information Builders, Inc., 255
- 360 Informix, 94-95
- Intuit, 257
- 37 Meca, 107
- 271 Mediagenics, 120
- Microsoft, IFC-1, 148-149
- 160 M/H Group, 22
- 399 Niles & Associates, 355
- 559 North Edge, 527
- 229 Paracomp, 318
- 213 Paracomp, 241
- 253 Paragon Systems, 20
- 395 PMC Telesystems, 62
- 456 SBT Corp., 27
- 297 Shana Corp, 228
- 419 SoftView, Inc., 244
- 455 Supermac Technology, 337
- 237 Symantec, 9
- 491 Systat, 333
- 492 Systat, 333
- 41 T.B.S.P., 36

### CAD/CAM

- 459 Beroi USA, 271
- 12 Computer Shoppe, 90
- 77 Diehl Graphsoft, 230

### Communication

- 379 Compugraphic, 128
- 371 Compuserve, 321
- 370 Compuserve, 323
- 57 Compuserve, 319
- 410 Connect, 232-233
- 40 Dataviz, 119
- 436 Pinnacle Micro Inc, 343
- 286 Synergy Software, 288
- Tops, 21
- 304 Traveling Software, 88
- 231 White Pine Software, 354

### Data Management

- 317 Preferred Publishers, 24
- 451 ProVUE, 60

Reader  
Service  
Number

## Desktop Publishing/Graphics

- 340 Aba Software, Inc., 134-135
- Adobe Systems, Inc., 34
- Affinity, 295
- 329 Aldus Freehand, 242-243
- 306 Aldus Persuasion, 28-29
- 187 Berkeley Systems Design, 114
- 324 Bright Star Technology, 342
- Broderbund Software, 58-59
- 230 Caere Corp., 25
- 426 Caere Corp., 43
- 425 Caere Corp., 33
- 365 Ceres Software, Inc., 34
- 379 Compugraphic, 128
- Compugraphic, 115-117
- 400 CTA, 248
- 217 Deneba, 35
- 155 Drib-Click, 299
- 124 GW Instruments, Inc., 340
- 256 Icom Simulations, 38
- 167 Individual Software, 328
- 273 Meta Software, 330
- 393 NuEquation, 341
- 213 Paracomp, 241
- 295 Quark, 301
- 353 Qume, 142-143
- 115 Qume, 142-143
- 13 RasterOps, 102-103
- 297 Shana Corp, 228
- 405 Solutions Int'l, 332
- 455 Supermac Technology, 337
- 448 US Microlabs, Inc., 66
- 337 Image Club Graphics, 265

### Educational

- 324 Bright Star Technology, 342
- 165 Design Science, 286
- 179 Stax, 108

### Entertainment

- 429 Bullseye Software, 50
- Mindscape, 93
- 420 Origin Systems, 303
- 290 PCAL, 138
- 289 PCAL, 138
- 291 PCAL, 138
- 266 Silicon Beach Software, 339

### Hypercard

- 324 Bright Star Technology, 342

### Languages/Development Systems

- 438 Absoft, 338

### Music

- 369 ARS Nova, 288

### Networking

- 432 Alisa Systems, 63
- 57 Compuserve, 319
- 370 Compuserve, 323
- 371 Compuserve, 321
- 232 Dayna Communications, Inc., 83
- 150 Farallon, 126
- 160 M/H Group, 22
- 421 Shiva, 5
- Tops, 21

### Personal Business/Home

- Intuit, 257
- 395 PMC Telesystems, 62
- 297 Shana Corp, 228
- 112 Survivor Software, 335

Reader  
Service  
Number

## Utilities

- 60 1st Aid Software, 52
- 202 Alsoft, 32
- 187 Berkeley Systems Design, 114
- 357 Central Point Software, 67
- 346 Deneba, 39
- 364 Fifth Generation, 269
- 250 Fifth Generation, 269
- 439 GDT Softworks, 355
- 261 Kent Marsh, Ltd., 8
- 284 Olduvai, 106
- 179 Stax, 108
- 237 Symantec, 12
- 56 Virginia Systems Software, 82

## Vertical

- 218 Abacus Concepts, 140
- Adobe Systems, Inc., 34
- Checkmark Software, Inc., 320
- Dac Software, 78
- 229 Paracomp, 318
- 41 T.B.S.P., 36

## Wordprocessing

- 220 Ashton-Tate, 16-17
- 180 Deneba, 37
- 165 Design Science, 286
- Microsoft, IFC-1, 148-149
- 253 Paragon Systems, 20
- Round Lake Publishing, 42
- 396 Sensible Software, 26
- 215 Symantec, 9
- 332 T/Maker, IBC

## Miscellaneous

- 329 Aldus Freehand, 242-243
- 306 Aldus Persuasion, 28-29
- Checkmark Software, Inc., 320
- 355 Dow Jones Software, 295
- 439 GDT Softworks, 355
- 553 Peachtree Software, 84
- 419 SoftView, Inc., 244
- 41 T.B.S.P., 36

## Hardware

### Boards

- 319 Avatar, 89
- 404 DayStar Digital, 47
- 173 Dove, 260
- 82 Irwin Magnetics, 86-87
- 206 Mass Microsystems, 232
- 585 Microtek Lab Inc, 262
- 450 National Instruments, 112
- 196 National Semiconductor, 250
- 347 Novell, 48-49
- 13 RasterOps, 102-103
- 445 Truevision, 329

### Digitizers/Scanners

- 433 Eikonix, 253
- 585 Microtek Lab Inc, 262
- 356 Pixelogic, 303
- 327 Sharp, 85
- 176 Thunderware, 23

Reader  
Service  
Number

## Display

- 194 Eastman Kodak, 125
- 101 E-Machines, 352-353
- 354 MacMail, 322
- 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 100
- 413 Mobius Technology, 233
- 133 Monitem, 132
- 461 Nissei Sangyo America, Ltd., 347
- 283 Nutmeg Systems, 110
- 136 nView corp, 54
- 223 Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 345
- 46 Radius, 6-7
- 117 Sigma Designs, 11-Oct
- 389 Sunrise Technologies, 349

## Expansion/Upgrades

- 161 Micron, 96
- Hard Disks/Storage**
- BASF, 91
- 97 Crate, 366
- 452 Ehman Engineering, Inc., 299
- 440 Hard Drive Intl, 258
- 457 Jasmine, 68-69
- 145 La Cie, 18
- 354 MacMail, 322
- 206 Mass Microsystems, 232
- 387 Maxcess, 316-317
- 398 MicroNet Technology, 101
- 275 MicroNet Technology, 101
- 458 Microtech International, 251
- 243 Microtech International, 53
- 424 Mirror Technologies, 64-65
- 449 Multiple Zones Int'l, 224-225
- Northern Telecom, 350
- 223 Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 345
- 436 Pinnacle Micro Inc, 343
- 334 Priam, 98-99
- 149 Rodime, 136
- Seagate, 123
- 416 Storage Dimensions, 237
- 414 Storage Dimensions, 235
- 6 Tallgrass Technologies, 331
- 320 Tallgrass Technologies, 331
- 321 Tecmar, 130
- 260 Iomega, 44-45

## Modems

- 61 Computer Friends, 326
- 383 Hayes, 324-325

## Printers

- 177 GCC Technologies, 15
- 102 Jasmine, 56
- 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 100
- NEC, 305
- 575 Orange Micro, 246
- 104 QMS/Laser Connection, 311
- 115 Qume, 142-143
- 353 Qume, 142-143
- 143 Tektronix, 111
- 93 Varityper, 307

## Video

- 68 Computer Friends, 46
- Magnavox, 71



# MACWORLD

## FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

(1-200)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200

Expires 5/01/89

Please print or type all information.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_ (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

Phone: Area code/Number \_\_\_\_\_

(201-400)

201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310
311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400

S1

(401-600)

401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410
411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420
421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430
431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440
441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450
451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460
461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470
471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500
501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510
511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520
521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530
531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560
561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570
571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590
591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600

FEBRUARY 1989

Check this box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed \$24.00 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only)

## CATALOG INFORMATION

601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630
631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650
651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680
681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690
691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750

## WHERE TO BUY

751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760
761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790
791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820
821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830
831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840
841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850
851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860
861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870
871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890
891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950

# MACWORLD

## FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

(1-200)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200

Expires 5/01/89

Please print or type all information.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_ (zip code needed to ensure delivery)

Phone: Area code/Number \_\_\_\_\_

(201-400)

201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310
311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Reader Service Department  
P.O. Box 5299  
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Reader Service Department  
P.O. Box 5299  
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MACWORLD**

Reader Service Department  
P.O. Box 5299  
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906





# Advertiser Index

Reader  
Service  
Number

## Miscellaneous

- 61 Computer Friends, 326
- 150 Farallon, 126
- 465 Mac Products USA, 346
- 86 Mac Products USA, 309
- 460 Matrix, 313
- 450 National Instruments, 112
- 575 Orange Micro, 246
- 186 Sun Remarketing, 55
- 389 Sunrise Technologies, 349
- 304 Traveling Software, 88
- 26 Trimar USA, Inc., 90
- 27 Velobind, 109
- 267 Zenicon, 346

## Accessories

### Floppy Disks

- Maxell, 51

### Furniture

- Anthro Corp, 70, 284
- 296 ScanCo, 104

### Services

- 239 Secure it, 354
- Macworld Expo, 292-293
- 406 MacAcademy, 146
- 427 General Electric Information Services Co., 296
- 293 Safeware, 288
- 195 GE PC Rental & Leasing Division, 285

### Miscellaneous

- 442 Scott Foresman & Co, 334
- 30 Kensington, BC
- 148 Ergotron, 50
- 385 I/O Design, 4
- 453 Apple Quest, 348
- 410 Connect, 232-233
- 388 Micro Vision, 62
- 192 Kensington, 287
- 276 Micro Computer Accessories, 239
- 391 Cambridge Direct, 336
- 401 Advanced Gravis, 276
- 389 Sunrise Technologies, 349
- 74 Sopris Softworks, 118
- 208 Sony Corp, 81

## Mail Order

- 453 Apple Quest, 348
- 5 Beverly Hills Computer, 360-361
- 32 CDA, 290
- 562 Diskette Connection, 358
- 368 Dr. Mac Inc, 363
- 86 Mac Products USA, 309
- 465 Mac Products USA, 346
- MacConnection, 152-159
- MacLand, 364
- 354 MacMail, 322
- 78 MacWarehouse, 72-77
- 411 Micro Star, 150
- 441 Midwest Connect, 362
- 449 Multiple Zones Int'l, 224-225
- 380 New PC Netowrk, The, 359
- 45 Open Mac, 365
- 44 Programs Plus, 272-275
- Software Library, 80
- 305 USA Flex/Comark, 358

Reader  
Service  
Number

- 340 Aba Software, Inc., 134-135
- 218 Abacus Concepts, 140
- 438 Absoft, 338
- Adobe Systems, Inc., 34
- 401 Advanced Gravis, 276
- Affinity, 295
- 329 Aldus Freehand, 242-243
- 306 Aldus Persuasion, 28-29
- 432 Alisa Systems, 63
- 202 Alsoft, 32
- Anthro Corp, 70, 284
- 453 Apple Quest, 348
- 369 Ars Nova, 288
- 220 Ashton-Tate, 16-17
- 454 Autodesk, 40-41
- 428 Automatrix, 294
- 319 Avatar, 89
- BASF, 91
- 187 Berkeley Systems Design, 114
- 459 Berol USA, 271
- 5 Beverly Hills Computer, 360-361
- 382 Brainpower Inc, 92
- 324 Bright Star Technology, 342
- Broderbund Software, 58-59
- 429 Bullseye Software, 50
- 230 Caere Corp., 25
- 425 Caere Corp., 33
- 426 Caere Corp., 43
- 391 Cambridge Direct, 336
- 32 CDA, 290
- 130 CE Software, 113
- 357 Central Point Software, 67
- 365 Ceres Software, Inc., 34
- Checkmark Software, Inc., 420
- Claris, 278-283
- Compugraphic, 115-117
- 379 Compugraphic, 128
- 57 Compuserve, 319
- 370 Compuserve, 323
- 371 Compuserve, 321
- 68 Computer Friends, 46
- 61 Computer Friends, 326
- 12 Computer Shoppe, 90
- 410 Connect, Inc., 232-233
- 97 Crate, 366
- 400 CTA, 248
- Dac Software, 78
- 376 Datacopy, 144
- 40 Dataviz, 119
- 232 Dayna Communications, Inc., 83
- 404 DayStar Digital, 47
- 180 Deneba, 37
- 217 Deneba, 35
- 346 Deneba, 39
- 165 Design Science, 286
- 77 Diehl Graphsoft, 230
- 562 Diskette Connection, 358
- 173 Dove, 260
- 355 Dow Jones Software, 295
- 368 Dr. Mac Inc, 363
- 155 Dubl-Click, 299
- 194 Eastman Kodak, 125
- 452 Ehman Engineering, Inc., 299
- 433 Eikonix, 253
- 148 Ergotron, 50
- 101 E-Machines, 352-353
- 150 Farallon, 126
- 364 Fifth Generation, 269
- 250 Fifth Generation, 269
- 60 1st Aid Software, 52
- 152 Fox Software, 289
- 177 GCC Technologies, 15
- 439 GDT Softworks, 355
- 195 GE PC Rental & Leasing Division, 285
- 427 General Electric Information Services Co., 296
- 156 Great Plains Software, 267

Reader  
Service  
Number

- 430 GreenSpring Computers, 226
- 124 GW Instruments, Inc., 340
- 440 Hard Drive Intl, 258
- 383 Hayes, 324-325
- 256 Icom Simulations, 38
- 337 Image Club Graphics, 265
- 167 Individual Software, 328
- 341 Information Builders, Inc., 255
- 360 Informix, 94-95
- Intuit, 257
- 260 Iomega, 44-45
- 82 Irwin Magnetics, 86-87
- I/O Design, 4
- 457 Jasmine, 68-69
- 102 Jasmine, 56
- 30 Kensington, BC
- 192 Kensington, 287
- 261 Kent Marsh, Ltd., 8
- 145 La Cie, 18
- 86 Mac Products USA, 309
- 465 Mac Products USA, 346
- 406 MacAcademy, 146
- MacConnection, 152-159
- 447 MACdex, 315
- MacLand, 364
- 354 MacMail, 322
- 78 MacWarehouse, 72-77
- Macworld Expo, 292-293
- Magnavox, 71
- 206 Mass Microsystems, 232
- 460 Matrix, 313
- 387 Maxcess, 316-317
- Maxell, 51
- 37 Meca, 107
- 271 Mediagenic, 120
- 273 Meta Software, 330
- 276 Micro Computer Accessories, 239
- 411 Micro Star, 150
- 388 Micro Vision, 62
- 161 Micron, 96
- 275 MicroNet Technology, 101
- 398 MicroNet Technology, 101
- 366 Microseeds, 52
- Microsoft, IFC-1, 148-149
- 458 Microtech International, 251
- 243 Microtech International, 53
- 585 Microtek Lab Inc, 262
- 441 Midwest Connect, 362
- Mindscape, 93
- 424 Mirror Technologies, 64-65
- 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 100
- 413 Mobius Technology, 233
- 133 Monitem, 132
- 449 Multiple Zones Int'l, 224-225
- 160 M/H Group, 22
- 450 National Instruments, 112
- 196 National Semiconductor, 250
- NEC, 305
- 380 New PC Netowrk, The, 359
- 399 Niles & Associates, 355
- 461 Nissei Sangyo America, Ltd., 347
- 559 North Edge, 327
- Northern Telecom, 350
- 347 Novell, 48-49
- 393 NuEquation, 341
- 283 Nutmeg Systems, 110
- 136 nView corp, 54
- 284 Olduvai, 106
- 45 Open Mac, 365
- 575 Orange Micro, 246
- 420 Origin Systems, 303
- 213 Paracomp, 241
- 229 Paracomp, 318
- 253 Paragon Systems, 20
- 289 PCAI, 138

Reader  
Service  
Number

- 291 PCAI, 138
- 290 PCAI, 138
- 553 Peachtree Software, 84
- 223 Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 345
- 42 Personal Training Systems, 121
- 436 Pinnacle Micro Inc, 343
- 356 Pixelogic, 303
- 395 PMC Telesystems, 62
- 317 Preferred Publishers, 24
- 334 Priam, 98-99
- 44 Programs Plus, 272-275
- 451 ProVUE, 60
- 104 QMS/Laser Connection, 311
- 295 Quark, 301
- 115 Qume, 142-143
- 353 Qume, 142-143
- 46 Radius, 6-7
- 13 RasterOps, 102-103
- 149 Rodime, 136
- Round Lake Publishing, 42
- 293 Safeware, 288
- 456 SBT Corp., 27
- 296 ScanCo, 104
- 442 Scott Foresman & Co, 334
- Seagate, 123
- 239 Secure it, 354
- 396 Sensible Software, 26
- 297 Shana Corp, 228
- 327 Sharp, 85
- 421 Shiva, 5
- 117 Sigma Designs, 10-11
- 266 Silicon Beach Software, 339
- 300 Soft Disk, 30
- 419 SoftView, Inc., 244
- Software Library, 80
- 405 Solutions Int'l, 332
- 208 Sony Corp, 81
- 74 Sopris Softworks, 118
- 179 Stax, 108
- 414 Storage Dimensions, 235
- 416 Storage Dimensions, 237
- 186 Sun Remarketing, 55
- 389 Sunrise Technologies, 349
- 455 Supermac Technology, 337
- 112 Survivor Software, 335
- 237 Symantec, 12
- 215 Symantec, 9
- 286 Synergy Software, 288
- 491 Systat, 333
- 492 Systat, 333
- 320 Tallgrass Technologies, 331
- 6 Tallgrass Technologies, 331
- 321 Tecmar, 130
- 143 Tektronix, 111
- 176 Thunderware, 23
- Tops, 21
- 304 Traveling Software, 88
- 26 Trimar USA, Inc., 90
- 445 Truevision, 329
- 41 T.B.S.P., 36
- 332 T/Maker, IBC
- 448 U.S. Microlabs, Inc., 66
- 305 USA Flex/Comark, 358
- 93 Varityper, 307
- 27 Velobind, 109
- 56 Virginia Systems Software, 82
- 231 White Pine Software, 354
- 267 Zenicon, 346



# KAO

Media from the Surface Scientists

100 years of leadership in surface science technology goes into every **KAO** diskette — from raw materials to final packaging. You can be assured that every **KAO** diskette exceeds all world-wide industry standards  
Boxed in Tens

100+  
**3 1/2" SS**  **1.16** ea.  
**1K36A12**

**3 1/2" DS**  **1.37** ea.  
**1K38A12**

**Rainbow Pack**

**5 colors per clear plastic box**  
Boxed in Tens

**3 1/2" DS** **1.65** **1.54** ea.  
**1K38A11-RB**

**Mac • Pac**

**Bulk packaged in 50's**

100+ 400+  
**3 1/2" DS** **1.14** **1.09** ea.  
**1K38A13**

Diskette labels **5¢** each  
Minimum 50

## Preference™

WESTERN DIGITAL

**20 Meg Mac**  
**External Hard Drive \$539**

**40 Meg Mac**  
**External Hard Drive \$699**

# SONY

Boxed in Tens

**3 1/2" SS** **\$1.09** ea., 100+  
**1G36A12**

**3 1/2" DS** **\$1.53** ea., 100+  
**1G38A12**

**MAC • PAC**

**Bulk Packaged in 50's**

**3 1/2" DS** **1.20** ea., 100+  
**1H38A13**

**1.17** ea., 400+

Diskette Labels **5¢** each  
Minimum 50

★ 7 TO 7 CENTRAL M-F ★ 9 TO 2 SATURDAY ★

## USA★FLEX

**1-800-872-3539**

FAX# 312-351-7204

Minimum order \$100. No surcharge for MasterCard and Visa. Shipping and handling additional

135 N. Brandon Drive, Glendale Heights, IL 60139

Circle 305 on reader service card

# SONY

	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
<b>3 1/2" DS</b>	<b>15<sup>95</sup></b>	<b>15<sup>80</sup></b>	<b>15<sup>55</sup></b>

	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
<b>2 me. HD</b>	<b>37<sup>95</sup></b>	<b>37<sup>50</sup></b>	<b>36<sup>95</sup></b>

	MAC-PAC-50 (50)	(100)	"NO LABEL" (400)
<b>3 1/2" SINGLE</b>	<b>1.15<sup>ea</sup></b>	<b>1.12<sup>ea</sup></b>	<b>1.09<sup>ea</sup></b>
<b>DOUBLE</b>	<b>1.27<sup>ea</sup></b>	<b>1.22<sup>ea</sup></b>	<b>1.19<sup>ea</sup></b>

Old Reliable™  
Diskette Connection™  
Delaware 1-800-451-1849  
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19850  
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058  
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008  
Nevada 1-800-621-6221  
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112  
TELEX-4933362 FAX 405-495-4598

# IBM

**RIBBONS & DISKS**  
**3.5" DS 1.0 MB #6404107**  
**23<sup>95</sup>** **23<sup>50</sup>** **22<sup>95</sup>**  
1bx 5bx 10bx

**3.5" HD 2.0 MB #6404078**  
**45<sup>95</sup>** **45<sup>50</sup>** **44<sup>95</sup>**  
1bx 5bx 10bx

**PROPRINTER** **\$7<sup>99</sup>**  
**XL 4202 #1040150** EA

Old Reliable™  
Diskette Connection™  
Delaware 1-800-451-1849  
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19850  
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058  
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008  
Nevada 1-800-621-6221  
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112  
TELEX-4933362 FAX-405-495-4598

 **3M**  
Authorized Distributor  
Magnetic Media Division Products

**Packaged 10 per Box**

	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
<b>3 1/2" S-Side</b>	<b>11<sup>20</sup></b>	<b>10<sup>95</sup></b>	<b>10<sup>80</sup></b>
<b>3 1/2" D-Side</b>	<b>15<sup>50</sup></b>	<b>15<sup>30</sup></b>	<b>15<sup>10</sup></b>
<b>HIGH DENSITY</b>	<b>40<sup>50</sup></b>	<b>39<sup>95</sup></b>	<b>39<sup>50</sup></b>

Old Reliable™  
Diskette Connection™  
Delaware 1-800-451-1849  
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19850  
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058  
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008  
Nevada 1-800-621-6221  
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112  
TELEX-4933362 FAX (405-495-4598)

Minimum order \$2000 "No Surcharge on Visa MasterCard." COD orders add \$399. Surface Shipping UPS add \$399 per 100 for 3 1/2" or 5 1/4", add \$499 per 100 for 8". U.S. Mail delivery add 9%. Prices subject to change without Notice.

Circle 562 on reader service card

## MAIL-ORDER CONSUMERS DO HAVE RIGHTS.

The vendors and developers who advertise in the pages of **Macworld** share with us a common goal—to serve you, the consumer. And as a mail-order consumer, you have certain rights you should know and understand.

Mail-order sales must comply with the rules of the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) and various state laws. Here are some guidelines to alert you to your rights and help you shop by mail more effectively.

### THE FTC MAIL ORDER RULES STATE:

1. The Seller must ship your order within 30 days of receiving it, unless clearly stated otherwise in the advertisement.
2. If the Seller cannot ship your order when promised, you must be notified in writing prior to the promised date. The notice must specify a new date if available, and must give you the opportunity to (a) cancel with a refund; (b) agree to a specified delayed shipping date; or (c) agree to an indefinite delay.
3. The Seller's notice must include a postage-paid reply envelope or card so that you may indicate your preference. If you do not respond, the Seller may assume you agree to the delay.
4. Even if you agree to an indefinite delay, you retain the right to cancel at any time before the merchandise has been shipped.
5. If you cancel an order that has been paid by check or money order, the Seller is obligated to mail your refund within seven business days. If you paid by credit card, the Seller must credit your account within one billing cycle following receipt of your cancellation. Store credits or vouchers are not acceptable in place of a refund.
6. If the item you order is unavailable, the Seller may not send you substitute merchandise without your consent.

### DO'S AND DON'TS

#### By mail:

- Compare prices, including sales tax and shipping fees, before you order. Your purchase may be exempt from sales tax—check your state laws on collection regulations. Handling, packing, and shipping fees are legal and most states tax these services.
- State the precise specifications of the merchandise, such as model, make, size, component parts, etc.
- Confirm the price and expected delivery date as advertised.
- State on your order whether you will accept substitute merchandise if the item you specified is unavailable. If you won't accept a substitute, state that your payment should be returned.
- Record of payment is essential if a problem arises, so do not send cash.
- Keep copies of your order and all associated correspondence. Your records should include the company's name, address, and phone number; a description of the merchandise; your canceled check or money-order carbon; the date you mailed the order; and any sales slips and shipping receipts.
- Do not insure your order. It is the Seller's responsibility to make sure you receive your merchandise.

#### By phone:

- Note the name of the person who takes your order, and the time and date of your conversation.
- Make a record of your order, the price, promised availability, and the expected components.
- Save all correspondence, including your canceled check or money-order carbon and any written confirmation sent by the Seller.

#### Questions to ask:

- Does the advertised merchandise include all necessary parts and accessories? Are they made by the same manufacturer? Is the version number or model number the same? Is the product compatible with the hardware/software you intend to use it with?
- Can your order be shipped immediately? If not, when will it be available for shipping?
- Has the advertised price increased?
- What warranties does the merchandise carry? Who provides the service?
- What is the Seller's return policy? Exchange or repair? The refund policy?
- If a problem arises, with whom should you correspond?

#### PROBLEMS? SOLUTIONS:

1. If you do not receive your order as promised or if the merchandise is defective, write to the Seller immediately. Include a description of your order, the price, date, and account number or order number if available. Keep a copy of your letter.
2. If you register your complaint by phone, send a follow-up letter to confirm and keep a copy of it.
3. If you think the merchandise is defective, review your product instructions and warranty carefully. Make sure you expect only those features and abilities that the product is supposed to have. Then contact the Seller for procedures. Do not return the merchandise until you have been instructed to do so.
4. If you return the merchandise, keep the shipper's receipt or packing slip. Your right to reimbursement of postal costs is determined by store policy.
5. If you have discussed your problem thoroughly with the Seller and remain dissatisfied, write to the consumer complaint agency in the Seller's state. If you paid for the merchandise by credit card, you may have the right to withhold payment under the Federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.

**Macworld** believes that the customer has a right to product and service satisfaction. If you continue to experience problems with mail-order purchasing, the President of **Macworld Communications** and the Editor-in-Chief of **Macworld** want to know about it. Please take a moment to write to: Jim Martin, President, **Macworld Communications**, or Letters to the Editor, **Macworld**, 501 Second Street, San Francisco, CA 94107. You may also phone the President at 415-243-0505 to discuss your situation. Our goal is to help you become a satisfied mail-order consumer.

## MACWORLD

The Macintosh® Magazine

PCW Communications, Inc. An IDG Communications Publication



## DESKJET

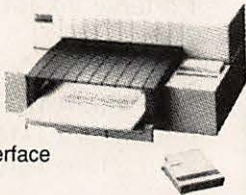
### HEWLETT PACKARD DeskJet Package

**\$949**

#### INCLUDES:

- H.P. Deskjet Printer
- Orange Micro Grappler Interface
- Grappler Spooler

Toner Cartridge ..... \$16.



## SILENT WRITER

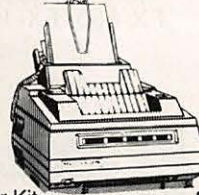
### NEC LC 890 Laser Package

**\$3186**

#### INCLUDES:

- Postscript Printer
- 8PPM
- 3 MEG RAM

Apple Local Talk Connector Kit ..... \$57.  
LC 890 Toner Cartridge (6 Pack) ..... \$95.



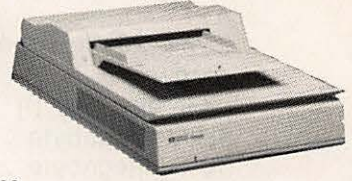
## SCANJET

### HEWLETT PACKARD ScanJet Package

**\$1379**

#### INCLUDES:

- ScanJet
- ScanJet Interface
- Desk Gallery Software



## BUY NOW AT WHOLESALE CLUB PRICES!

## ADOBE ILLUSTRATOR

Adobe Illustrator 88 allows you versatility in all areas of art and design. The new auto trace tool and a click of the mouse convert shadowed photos to clean line drawings. Adobe Illustrator also integrates art from other programs such as MacPaint® and MacDraw®.



**\$299**

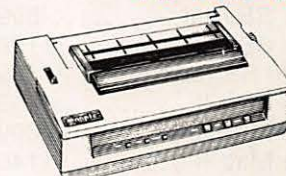
## ALDUS PAGEMAKER 3.0

Create your own brochures, newsletters, and reports with page formatting, layout and design tools.



**\$389**

## APPLE IMAGEWRITER II



The Apple ImageWriter II printer will enhance the quality of all your printed communications. Print up to 250 cps in draft mode or choose NLQ mode and get professional looking documents in seconds. From word processing to graphics the Apple ImageWriter II grows with your needs.

**\$467**

RIBBON INCLUDED

### SOFTWARE

ADOBE All Fonts .....	CALL
ADOBE Illustrator .....	\$299.
ALDUS PageMaker 3.0 .....	389.
ASHTON TATE Full Paint .....	66.
ASHTON TATE Full Write Pro .....	256.
ASHTON TATE dBase Mac .....	290.
BLYTHE Omnis 3 Plus Express .....	265.
BORLAND Sidekick .....	65.
BORLAND Reflex Plus .....	165.
BORLAND Pascal .....	62.
BRODERBUND The Printshop .....	35.
CENTRAL POINT Copy II Mac .....	19.
CENTRAL POINT PC Tools Deluxe .....	39.
CHALLENGER SFT. Mac 3-D .....	147.
CLARIS MacDraw II .....	299.
CRICKET SFT. Cricket Draw .....	164.
CRICKET SFT. Cricket Graph .....	113.
DAVIDSON Math Blaster .....	25.
DENEBA SOFTWARE Canvas 2.0 .....	149.
FIFTH GENERATION Fast Back .....	50.
FOX SFT. Foxbase + Development .....	199.
GREAT WAVE Kids Time .....	25.
INFOSPHERE Mac Serve .....	125.
LEARNING CO. Reader Rabbit .....	33.
LETRASET Ready Set Go! .....	269.
MECA Managing Your Money .....	126.
MICROSOFT Excel .....	243.
MICROSOFT Word .....	240.
MICROSOFT Works .....	189.
MICROSOFT Write .....	79.
MONOGRAM Dollars & Sense .....	84.
PCAL Macgolf .....	34.
SILICON BEACH Superpaint .....	76.
SIMON Typing Tutor IV .....	34.
SUN Tops Networking Station .....	119.
SUN Tops Teleconnector Dim 8 .....	39.
TMAKER Write Now 2.0 .....	98.
TRAVELING SFT. Lap-Link Mac .....	80.
WORDPERFECT Wordperfect Mac .....	185.

### MODEMS

HAYES Smartmodem 1200 .....	\$285.
HAYES Smartmodem 2400 .....	424.
THE® 1200 Baud External Modem .....	85.
THE® 2400 Baud External Modem .....	129.
THE® 9600 Baud External Modem .....	485.

### SCANNERS

AST Turboscan Mac (Flatbed) .....	\$1327.
AST Scanner (Sheetfed) .....	1187.
CALCOMP All Models .....	CALL
HOUSTON INSTRUMENTS .....	CALL
HEWLETT PACKARD Scanjet .....	1003.
KOALA Mac Vision 2.0 .....	200.
SUMMAGRAPHICS Mactablet .....	312.
MICROTEK Scanners .....	CALL

### SYSTEMS

	
<b>MAC SE</b>	
<b>\$2396</b>	
MAC SE with 20MB .....	\$2850.
MAC Plus .....	1409.
MAC II .....	3671.

### DOVE BOARDS

DOVE Mac Snap 2SE .....	\$344.
DOVE Mac Snap 524E .....	207.
DOVE Mac Snap 524S .....	275.
DOVE Mac Snap 548E .....	469.
DOVE Mac Snap 548S .....	538.
SIMMS 2MB Upgrade (2H) .....	757.
SIMMS 4MB Upgrade (4H) .....	1512.

### DISK DRIVES

IOMEGA Dual 20MB Bernoulli Box .....	\$1664.
AST-2000 Mac 20/20 .....	1394.
CENTRAL POINT 3.5" 800K Drive .....	195.
PRIAM EM65 65MB Hard Drive .....	1459.
RODIME 20 Plus Hard Drive .....	684.
RODIME 45 Plus Ext. Hard Drive .....	920.
RODIME 60 Plus Ext. Hard Drive .....	1050.

### ACCESSORIES

ABATON Pro Point .....	\$117.
AMERIPAC Pac-40 Disk Cases .....	6.
APPLE ImageWriter II Sheetfeeder .....	449.
APPLE Extended Keybd. MAC II, SE .....	189.
CURTIS Diamond Surge Protector .....	30.
CURTIS Safe Strip .....	19.
DATADESK Mac-101 keyboard .....	135.
ERGOTRON Mac Tilt .....	60.
INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS Flip n' File II .....	17.
KENSINGTON Mac Tilt Swivel .....	21.
KENSINGTON Mouse Pocket .....	7.
KENSINGTON ADB Keyboard Cable .....	25.
KENSINGTON Turbo Mouse .....	109.
KENSINGTON Masterpiece II .....	103.
KENSINGTON Antiglare Screen .....	33.
ORANGE MICRO Grappler LQ .....	93.
PC NETWORK ImageWriter II Ribbon .....	8.
SCANJET Document Feeder .....	449.

### DISKETTES

FUJI 3.5" Diskettes DS/DD (10) .....	\$19.
FUJI 3.5" Rainbow Diskettes DS/DD (10) .....	21.
THE™3.5" DS/DD Diskettes (Bulk 25) .....	33.
THE™3.5" Diskettes DS/DD (10) .....	14.
THE™3.5" Diskettes DS/DD 2MB Cap. (10) .....	40.

### MONITORS

### MITSUBISHI DIAMOND SCAN \$469



MAGNAVOX 14" Color RGB .....	\$259.
SONY DP 1303 RGB 13" .....	499.
SONY 1302 Multiscan 13" .....	636.
MITSUBISHI Diamond Scan .....	469.
NEC Multisync XL .....	2025.
NEC Multisync II 13" .....	599.
PRINCETON Ultrasync .....	507.
SIGMA Laserview SE 15" .....	1316.
SIGMA Laserview SE 19" .....	1662.

### PRINTERS

EPSON FX 850 .....	\$360.
EPSON FX 1050 .....	489.
EPSON LQ 500, Grappler LQ .....	422.
EPSON LX 800, Grappler .....	273.
HEWLETT PACKARD Deskjet Pack. ....	949.
HEWLETT PACKARD Scanjet Pack. ....	1379.
PANASONIC 1091i w/Grappler .....	261.

### FAX MACHINES

CANON 8 .....	\$840.
CANON 25 .....	1847.
MURATA 1600 .....	906.
SHARP FO-300 .....	1222.
SHARP FO-420 .....	1295.
SHARP FO-220 .....	1010.
FAX PAPER (6Pack) .....	25.

**1-800-621-S-A-V-E**

MW0289

Corporate & Export  
Order Hotline

**1-312-205-1300**

Monday-Friday  
8:30AM-6:00PM

Saturday  
10:00AM-4:00PM

All Major Credit Cards Accepted

Tech Support 1-312-205-1410 • Customer Service 1-312-205-1510

**REAL BUYING CLOUT**-Call now & join over 200,000 members who are too smart to pay more! **MEMBERSHIP BENEFITS:** 3% cash discount (included in membership price) • Optional software rental library • FREE Wholesale Buyers Guide • FREE UPDATES • Price Protection • Fully Insured 48-hour shipping • All sales are final except for defects which will be repaired or replaced at our discretion if it is properly returned within the manufacturer's warranty. We can not guarantee compatibility • FREE Technical Support • FREE Bulletin Board • Prices subject to change • All products subject to availability. **Join Today For As Little As \$10.**

625 ACADEMY DRIVE NORTHBROOK, IL 60062



# 20 Megabyte External

## Hard Drives

### AST

20 mg/20 mg Tape Back-up...\$749

### CMS

(Mac Plus, SE, II)

SD 20 Megabyte .....\$499

SD 30 Megabyte .....\$599

SD 60 Megabyte .....\$799

SD 80 Megabyte .....\$1249

### CMS Pro Series Internal Mac SE/II

30 Megabyte SE rear .....\$499

45 Megabyte SE rear .....\$649

65 Megabyte SE rear .....\$899

80 Megabyte SE rear .....\$1199

100 Megabyte SE rear .....\$1489

40 Megabyte Mac II .....\$549

60 Megabyte Mac II .....\$699

80 Megabyte Mac II .....\$1145

150 Megabyte Mac II .....1879

300 Megabyte Mac II .....\$2749

### Cutting Edge

800K External Drive .....\$175

Wedge XL30 .....\$625

Wedge XL45 .....\$825

### Everex/EMAC

External 20D .....\$499

External 20 Zero Footprint ....\$549

Impact 40 .....\$549

Impact 40 plus .....\$849

Impact 60 .....\$989

Impact 80 .....\$1349

Internal Mac II 20 Megabyte ..\$445

Internal Mac II 91 Megabyte \$1395

### Micro Net Technology

External 300 Megabyte .....\$2995

External 620 Megabyte .....\$3995

## Epson Printers

FX-850, FX-1050, LQ-500



**Epson LX-800**

9 pin, 180 cps .....\$199

Grappler C/Mac .....\$79

### Epson LQ-500

24 pin, 180 cps .....\$369

Grappler LQ .....\$89

### Hewlett Packard

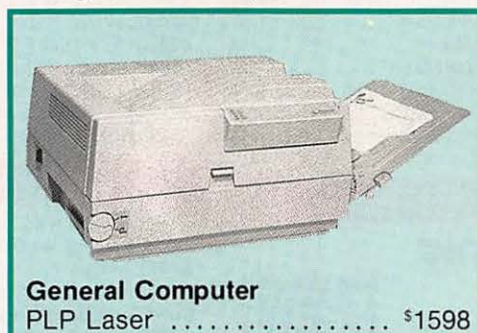
DeskJet .....\$698

Grappler LS .....\$89

### Seikosha

SP 1000 AP .....\$215

Imagewriter Compatible



**General Computer**

PLP Laser .....\$1598

PLP Plus .....\$1698

Business Laser Plus .....\$3298

## GCC Write Move

Portable ink-jet printer .....\$529

## Monitors

### E-Machines

Big Picture 17" Monochrome \$1298

Big Picture T-16 Color .....\$2698

Big Picture T-19 Color .....\$4498

### Magnovox

14" Color .....\$538

### Monitorm

Viking 1 19" .....\$1498

Viking 2400 24" .....\$1898

Viking GS 19" .....\$2498

Viking 10 Color 19" .....\$3898

### Sigma Design

Pageview Plus/SE 15" .....\$988

Silverview 21" .....\$1528

Siverview 256 Gray Shades . \$2398

Colormax 19" .....\$3898



**Sony**

13" MultiScan .....\$498

Limited quantity

## Scanners

Hewlett Packard ScanJet ... \$1395

### Microtek

300C 16 gray levels .....\$1349

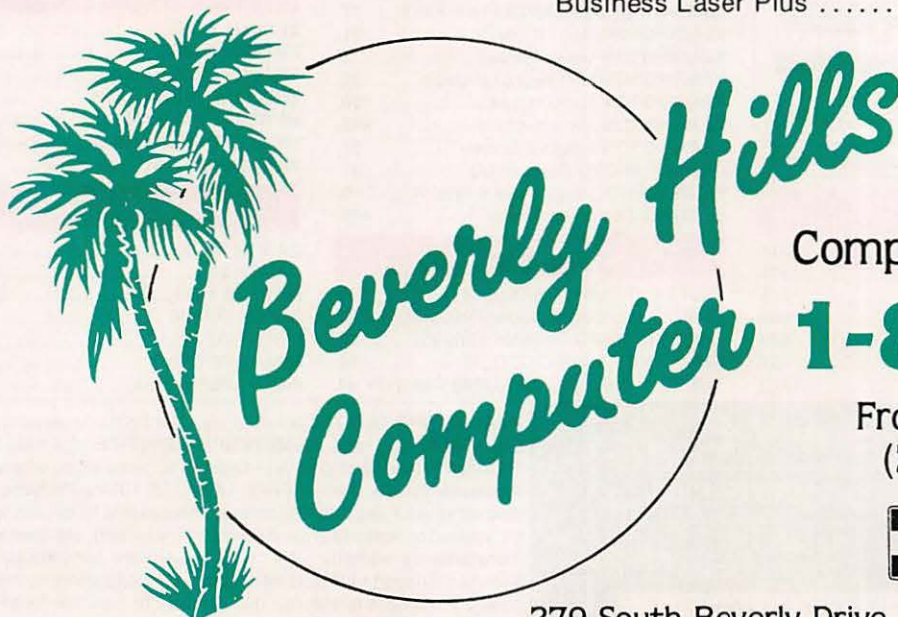
300QS 64 gray levels .....\$1949

300G 256 gray levels .....\$2749

400G 256 graylevels 400 dpi \$3349

All Scanners bundled w/Software.

Please call for competitive system pricing.



Computer professionals since 1975.

**1-800-426-8166**

From Beverly Hills  
(213)273-3710

Fax Machine  
(213)675-2522



279 South Beverly Drive, Suite 1200, Beverly Hills, California 90212



# Hard Drive \$449



**AST**  
20 mg/20 mg Tape Back-up...\$749  
Limited quantity

## Modems

Abaton InterFax .....\$389

## Beverly Hills

External 1200 Baud .....\$99

External 2400 Baud .....\$149

Internal 2400 Mac II .....\$199

## Epic Technology

Internal 2400 Mac II .....\$319

## Everex

Emac External 2400 .....\$219

## Accessories

### Abaton

Propoint .....\$98

### CH Products

Flightstick .....\$48

Mach IV Joystick .....\$48

Mirage .....\$38

### Cutting Edge

Mac 105 ADB Keyboard .....\$129

### Datadesk Keyboard

Mac 101 or ADB version .....\$129

Hyperdialer .....\$25

### Dust Covers/Carrying Cases

Mac/Plus/Se .....\$15

Keyboard (specify type) .....\$9

Mac II CPU only .....\$12

Mac II with Mono Monitor.....\$19

Mac II with Color Monitor.....\$19

Imagewriter II Printer .....\$9

Imagewriter LQ Printer .....\$14

Laserwriter Printer.....\$24

## Generic Computer Supply

Disks Box of 10 DS/DD .....\$17

Mouse Pad .....\$7

Monitor Stand .....\$18

Printer Stand 80 column .....\$14

Printer Stand 132 column .....\$19

Surge Protector 6 outlet .....\$18

## Kennington

Superbase .....\$33

System Saver .....\$63

System Saver SE .....\$52

Security System .....\$34

Mac II System Stand .....\$19

Masterpiece Mac II .....\$105

Keyboard Cable ADB .....\$25

Monitor Extension Kit .....\$33

MacTilt & Swivel .....\$22

Turbo Mouse.....\$118

Turbo Mouse ADB .....\$118

## Microspeed

MacTrac Trackball .....\$78

# Low prices, great service!

## Practical Peripherals

Mac Pack 2400 .....\$239

## U.S. Robotics

External 2400 .....\$169

## DCA

Mac Irma-Mac II or SE.....\$795

## Dove Computer

MacSnap Tool Kit .....\$15

MacSnap Plus 2 .....Call

MacSnap 2 SE .....Call

MacSnap 524S .....Call

MacSnap 548S .....Call

MaraThon 020 Accelerator .....\$549

Co-Processor 68881 .....\$249

## Call for SIMM prices

## GCC Technologies

Hypercharger 020 Accelerator . \$679

## Tape Back-up Systems

CMS 60 Megabyte External

TS-60.....\$729

## Micro Net Technology

150 Megabyte External ..... \$1499

## Software

Aldus Pagemaker .....\$389

Microsoft Excel.....\$239

Microsoft Word .....\$239

Microsoft Works.....\$189

Imagewriter II Carrying Case...\$59

Mac Plus/SE Carrying Case ....\$59

Mac SE w/Ext. Keyboard .....\$69

## Ergotron

MacTilt .....\$68

Muzzle .....\$58

## Farallon

MacRecorder Sound System ..\$129

## OUR POLICY

- Plain and simple. Hardware; your satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.
- Software; defective software will be replaced immediately. Manufacturers policies prohibit us from offering refunds on opened software.
- We accept most major credit cards with no surcharge added.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- Please allow 10 days for personal and company checks to clear.
- C.O.D. orders accepted.
- We gladly accept purchase orders from most major institutions.
- International orders accepted.
- California, Texas, Georgia and Arizona residents please add the appropriate local sales tax.
- To Place orders call Monday thru Friday 7AM to 6PM P.S.T.
- Prices and availability subject to change.

Circle 5 on reader service card



## SE Silencer

Ultra quiet

Internal Fan

Keeps it cool & quiet ..... \$39<sup>95</sup>

## Mobius

Fanny Mac QT .....\$58

SE Silencer .....\$39

## Mouse System

A+ Mouse .....\$65

A+ ADB Mouse.....\$79

## SHIPPING

All items in stock will ship in 24 hours. We offer daily service from Federal Express, UPS, U.S. Postal Service. UPS ground shipments, please add 50¢ per pound. UPS Air Shipments, please add \$1 per pound. Minimum shipping charge \$4.00.



Connect your  
Macintosh to the  
Heartland of America  
1-800-541-4620

# M · I · D · W · E · S · T CONNECT

227 Main Street  
New Providence, Iowa 50206

## UTILITIES

<b>ALSoft</b>	
Disk Express .....	32.00
Font/DA Juggler Plus .....	35.00
<b>Berkeley System Design</b>	
Stepping Out II .....	53.00
<b>Beyond Inc.</b>	
MenuFonts 2 .....	36.00
<b>CE Software</b>	
Calendar Maker .....	27.00
Disktop 3.03 .....	26.00
MacBillboard .....	23.00
Quickeys .....	53.00
<b>Central Point Software</b>	
Copy II Mac .....	19.50
<b>FWB</b>	
Hard Disk Partition .....	45.00
Hard Disk Utility .....	50.00
<b>Fifth Generation Systems</b>	
Suitcase 2.0 .....	47.00
<b>FreeSoft</b>	
Red Ryder .....	57.00
<b>Kent Marsh</b>	
MacSafe .....	84.00
NightWatch .....	84.00
<b>Mac Master</b>	
Fedit + Version 1.07 .....	28.00
<b>Microlytics</b>	
Gofer .....	42.00
<b>Olduvai</b>	
Icon-It! .....	39.00
<b>Softworks</b>	
Hypertools 1 .....	62.00
Hypertools 2 .....	62.00
<b>Supermac Software</b>	
Disk fit .....	53.00
SuperSpool 5.0 .....	53.00
Super Lazer Spool .....	80.00
<b>Symantec</b>	
S.U.M. ....	43.00

## GAMES

<b>Activision</b>	
Shanghai .....	24.00
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Ancient Art of War .....	28.00
Ancient Art of War at Sea .....	33.00
<b>Bullseye</b>	
Ferrari Grand Prix .....	34.00
<b>Discovery Software</b>	
Arkanoid .....	27.00
<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Chuck Yeager's Flight Simulator .....	33.00
<b>Greene Inc.</b>	
Crystal Quest .....	27.00
<b>Infocom</b>	
Beyond Zork .....	30.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Flight Simulator .....	34.00
<b>Mindscape</b>	
Balance of Power .....	30.00
<b>Practical Computer Applications</b>	
MacGolf .....	35.00
MacGolf Classic .....	53.00
MacCourses .....	34.00
MacRaguetball .....	35.00
Road Racer .....	44.00
Lunar Rescue .....	29.00
<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
Dark Castle .....	28.00
Beyond Dark Castle .....	28.00
<b>Spectrum Holobyte</b>	
Falcon 2.0 .....	32.00
Solitaire Royal .....	20.00
<b>Toyogo, Inc.</b>	
Nemesis The Go Master .....	58.00

## EDUCATION & MUSIC

<b>Addison Wesley</b>	
Puppy Love .....	23.00
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Where... World is Carmen San Diego? .....	32.00
<b>Davidson &amp; Associates</b>	
Math Blaster .....	27.00
<b>Greatwaves Software</b>	
Kids Time .....	26.00
<b>Learning Company</b>	
Reader Rabbit .....	32.00
<b>Nordic Software</b>	
Mackids - 12 Vols. (ea) .....	28.00
<b>Springboard</b>	
Early Games for Young Children .....	28.00
Easy as ABC .....	28.00

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING & WORD PROCESSING

<b>Ashton-Tate</b>	
FullWright Professional .....	270.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Write 1.0 .....	113.00
Word 3.02 .....	225.00
<b>T/Maker</b>	
Write Now 2.0 .....	109.00
<b>Allan Bonadio Associates</b>	
Expressionist 2.0 .....	67.00



**Road Racer (PCAI)** - The ultimate driving simulation for hours of enjoyment for people of all ages. \$44.00



**Advanced Visuals Vol. 1 (Genesis Systems)** - Three 800k disks of spectacular black & white and full color professional PostScript Clip Art for all your desktop publishing needs. \$65.00

## GRAPHICS & FONTS

<b>ABA Software</b>	
Draw It Again Sam .....	80.00
<b>Ashton Tate</b>	
Full Paint .....	69.00
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Postermaker Plus .....	39.00
Print Shop .....	36.00
<b>Cricket Software</b>	
Cricket Paint .....	136.00
<b>Deneba Software</b>	
Canvas 2.0 .....	160.00
<b>Dubl-Click</b>	
Wet Paint .....	
Volumes 1-16 (ea) .....	43.00
<b>World Class Fonts</b>	
Volumes 1-6 (ea) .....	43.00
<b>Foundation Publishing</b>	
Comic People .....	25.00
Comic Strip Factory .....	42.00
<b>Genesis Systems</b>	
Advanced Visuals Vol. 1 .....	65.00
<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
Digital Darkroom .....	159.00
Superpaint .....	77.00
<b>T/Maker</b>	
Click Art Letters I .....	
Letters II, Personal Graphics .....	
Publications, Holidays .....	
Business Images .....	
Effects (ea) .....	29.00
Christian Images .....	34.00
<b>3G Graphics</b>	
Images With Impact .....	60.00

## ACCESSORIES

<b>Computer Coverup</b>	
Computer & Printer Covers .....	call
<b>Datadesk International</b>	
Mac 101 (Mac Plus) .....	142.00
Mac 101 ADB Keyboard .....	142.00
Joystick SE - Mach IV .....	54.00
Joystick Plus - Mach IV .....	54.00
<b>Kensington Microware Ltd.</b>	
Turbo Mouse ADB .....	116.00
<b>Sony</b>	
Sony Disks DS-DD 10 pak .....	19.00

## SPELL CHECKERS

<b>A.L.P. Systems</b>	
Mac Proof 3.0 .....	110.00
<b>Deneba</b>	
Spelling Coach .....	52.00
<b>Microlytics, Inc.</b>	
Word Finder .....	32.00
<b>Sensible Softworks</b>	
Sensible Grammar V.1.0D .....	54.00
<b>Working Software</b>	
Spellswell .....	42.00

## BUSINESS

<b>CE Software</b>	
Quick Mail .....	170.00
<b>Cricket Software</b>	
Cricket Presents .....	280.00
<b>Intuit</b>	
Quicken .....	33.00
<b>Layered</b>	
Insight One Write .....	188.00
<b>MECA</b>	
Managing Your Money .....	99.00
<b>Macropac</b>	
101 Macros for Excel .....	40.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Excel 1.5 .....	265.00
Multiplan 1.11 .....	120.00
Power Point 2.0 .....	249.00
Works 1.1 .....	189.00
<b>Shana Enterprises</b>	
Fast Forms .....	85.00

Call Toll Free  
1-800-541-4620  
Customer Service  
(515) 497-5270



**Symantec Utilities 1.1 (Symantec)** - Utility software for protecting files, partitioning, and restoring your hard drive without losing your important data. \$43.00

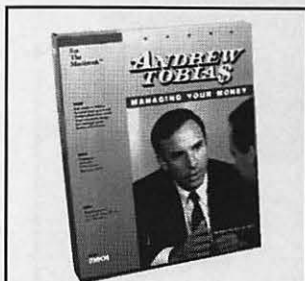
## Hours

Monday through Friday  
9-6

Saturday 10-3  
Central Standard  
Time

- VISA and MASTER-CARD accepted with no additional charge.
- Your credit card will not be charged until we ship your order.
- Iowa residents add 4% sales tax.
- A \$4.00 shipping charge will be added to all orders.

Prices subject to change without notice



**Managing Your Money (MECA)** - Your complete and comprehensive financial management program. \$99.00

## DATA BASE MANAGEMENT

<b>Activision</b>	
Reports for Hypercard .....	59.00
<b>Focal Point (Includes Business Class)</b> .....	55.00
<b>Fox Software</b>	
Fox Base Plus Mac .....	209.00
<b>Macropac</b>	
101 Scripts and Buttons for Hypercard .....	44.00
<b>Odesta</b>	
Double Helix II .....	350.00

## LANGUAGES

<b>Symantec</b>	
Lightspeed C 3.0 .....	112.00
Lightspeed Pascal .....	65.00
<b>Borland</b>	
Turbo Pascal .....	67.00

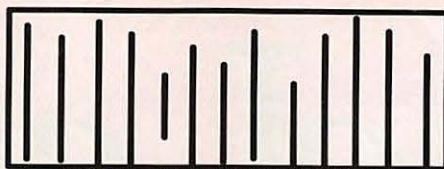


# DR MAC



Call now for  
orders and  
free catalog

1-800-825-MACS  
FAX • 1-818-501-3760



CALL  
1-800-825-6227

## Examine Us!

Dr. Mac provides superior service.



Check this symbol for  
Dr. Mac's special  
prescriptions.

## Your Prescription For Success

### SOFTWARE

<b>3G GRAPHICS</b>	
Images with Impact .....	52
Images with Impact Business .....	65
<b>ABA SOFTWARE</b>	
Draw it Again Sam .....	74
<b>ADOBE SYSTEMS</b>	
Adobe Illustrator '88 .....	315
<b>AEC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</b>	
AEC Info Manager .....	399
<b>AFFINITY MICROSYSTEMS</b>	
Tempo II .....	76
<b>ALDUS</b>	
Pagemaker 3.0 .....	395
Freehand 2.0 .....	344
<b>ALSOFT</b>	
Disk Express .....	33
Font/DA Juggler Plus .....	40
<b>ASHTON-TATE</b>	
FullPaint .....	69
FullWrite .....	275
dBase Mac .....	299
<b>BEDFORD SOFTWARE</b>	
Simply Accounting .....	199
<b>BERKELEY SYSTEMS</b>	
Stepping Out II .....	49
<b>BRAVO TECHNOLOGIES</b>	
Mac Calc .....	72
<b>BRIGHTSTAR</b>	
Talking Tiles .....	71
Hyper Animator .....	79
<b>CENTRAL POINT</b>	
Copy II Mac .....	19
PC Tools Deluxe / Mac .....	38
<b>CENTRON SOFTWARE</b>	
Casino Games .....	21
<b>CE SOFTWARE</b>	
QuickKeys .....	50
Calendar Maker .....	26
Disktop .....	26
Quickmail .....	153
<b>CHANG LABS</b>	
C.A.T. 2.0 .....	225
<b>CLARIS</b>	
MacDraw II .....	319
FileMaker II .....	235
MacProject II .....	388
<b>COMPUSERVE</b>	
Compuserve Navigator .....	40
<b>CRICKET SOFTWARE</b>	
Pict-o-Graph .....	105
Cricket Graph .....	119
Cricket Draw .....	169
Cricket Presents .....	285
<b>DBFAST</b>	
dBFast Mac .....	115
<b>DENEBA</b>	
Canvas 2.0 .....	150
Coach .....	51
Comment 2.0 .....	51
Coach Thesaurus .....	31
Coach Professional .....	99
<b>DUBL CLICK SOFTWARE</b>	
Wet Paint Vol. 1 & 2 .....	43
World Class Fonts .....	44
<b>E.K.D.</b>	
MacTerm .....	73



### FIFTH GENERATION

Fastback .....	59
Suitcase .....	43
Power Station .....	36

### FOX SOFTWARE

FoxBASE + / Mac .....	200
FoxBASE + Runtime / Mac .....	160

### GENERIC

CADD Level I .....	53
--------------------	----

### ICOM SIMULATIONS

Tmon .....	89
On Cue .....	35

### IMAGINE SOFTWARE

Smart Alarms & Appt. Diary .....	32
Smart Alarms Multi-User .....	79

### INNOVATIVE DATA DESIGN

Mac Draft .....	149
Paste-Ease .....	28
Dreams .....	265

### INTUIT

Quicken .....	33
---------------	----



### LACIE

Silver Server .....	89
---------------------	----

### LETRASAT

Ready, Set, Go 4.0 .....	275
--------------------------	-----

### MACROPAC INTERNATIONAL

101 Macros for Excel .....	39
----------------------------	----

### MARK OF THE UNICORN

Performer .....	316
Professional Composer .....	396

### MECA

Managing Your Money .....	125
---------------------------	-----

### MICROLYTICS

Wordfinder .....	32
Gofer 1.0 .....	42

### MICROSOFT

MS Word 3.02 .....	248
Chart .....	92
Excel .....	250
Works .....	195
Flight Simulator .....	34
Power Point .....	259
Quick Basic .....	73

### NOLO PRESS

Will Maker .....	33
------------------	----

### NORTHEGE SOFTWARE

Timeslips III .....	115
---------------------	-----

### PCAI

Mac Golf Classic .....	52
Mac Golf II .....	34
Road Racer .....	42
Lunar Rescue .....	35

### PRO PLUS

Wall Street Investor .....	319
----------------------------	-----



### QUARK

XPress .....	475
Style .....	175

### SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE

Super Paint 2.0 .....	102
Dark Castle .....	26
Silicon Press .....	40
Beyond Dark Castle .....	26
Super 3D .....	152
Digital Darkroom .....	152

### SMETHERS BARNES

Prototyper .....	69
------------------	----

### SOFTVIEW, INC.

TaxView Planner .....	63
Form Set Business Forms .....	50
Macintax .....	63

### SOFTWARE VENTURES

Microphone II .....	219
---------------------	-----

### SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL

SmartScrap & The Clipper .....	48
SuperGlue .....	46
The Curator .....	72

### SUPERMAC SOFTWARE

SuperSpool 5.0 .....	52
SuperLaserSpool 2.0 .....	79
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool .....	195
Diskfit .....	52
Network Diskfit .....	195
Sentinel .....	149
PixelPaint .....	249

### SURVIVOR SOFTWARE

Mac Money 3.0 .....	61
---------------------	----

### SYMANTEC

Mac SQZ .....	46
In Box Starter .....	199
Symantec Utilities .....	57
Lightspeed C .....	105
Lightspeed P .....	75
More II .....	224

### SYMMETRY CORPORATION

Acta 2.0 .....	39
HyperDA .....	38

### TELEGRAPHICS

Hypertutor .....	26
------------------	----

### TRAVELING SOFTWARE

Lap Link Mac .....	82
--------------------	----

### T - MAKER

Write Now 2.0 .....	105
---------------------	-----

### WORDPERFECT CORP.

Wordperfect .....	195
-------------------	-----

### HARDWARE

#### CMS

SC 45 .....	646
PRO 43 .....	632
PRO 30 .....	507

#### CUTTING EDGE

CE 800K Disk Drive .....	172
Wedge XL 20+ .....	475
Wedge XL 30+ .....	625
Wedge XL 45+ .....	825

#### DATADESK

Mac - 101 .....	136
HyperDialer .....	26

#### DOVE COMPUTER CORP.

68020 Accelerator Boards for Mac	
MSE 1 .....	550
MSE 2 1MB .....	975
MSE 3 Math Co-processor .....	734
MSE 4 1MB and Math Co-pro .....	1155
Acc. or MacII Memory Exp. .....	459
Macsnap 1024 .....	446
Macsnap 2H .....	685
Macsnap 2S .....	734
Macsnap 4H .....	1357
Macsnap 4S .....	1455
MacSnap Plus 2 .....	446

#### FARALLON COMPUTING

PhoneNET-AppleTalk 120 .....	9
PhoneNET PLUS .....	33

PhoneNET Star Controller .....	1225
PhoneNET Punch Down Block Wire Kit .....	68
TrafficWatch .....	155

### GENERAL COMPUTER

Write Move .....	519
------------------	-----

### KENSINGTON

Disk Drive Cleaning Kit .....	20
Macintosh II Stand .....	20
MasterPiece Mac II .....	103
System Saver Mac .....	63
System Saver SE .....	51
Turbo Mouse .....	107

### MASS MICRO

Data Pak .....	1519
Data Pak Duet .....	2525
Data Pak Hard Drive 40 .....	2259

### MIGENT

Pocket Modem .....	110
--------------------	-----

### PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS

1200 Baud External Modem .....	105
2400 Baud External Modem .....	185
Mac Comm. Pac 2400 .....	228

### SHARP

JX-450 Color Scanner .....	5295
----------------------------	------

### SIGMA DESIGNS

Color Max II .....	3760
LaserView 19 in. SE .....	1599
LaserView 19 in. II .....	1679
SilverView SE/II .....	1419

### SOFTSTYLE

MacEnhancer .....	155
-------------------	-----

### SUMMAGRAPHICS

Bit Pad Plus ADB .....	325
------------------------	-----

### SUPRA

2400 Baud External Modem .....	140
--------------------------------	-----



### TARGUS

Mac Plus/SE Carry Case .....	56
Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Case .....	66
Imagewriter II Carry Case .....	46

### TECMAR

QT Mac 40 Tape Backup .....	975
-----------------------------	-----



### THUNDERWARE

ThunderScan 4.0 with Pwr Port .....	193
Mac II Power Accessory .....	41

#### Policies

- Corporate Accounts Welcome
- Visa, Mastercard, and AMEX accepted.
- Credit card is not charged until order is shipped
- California residents add 6.5% sales tax
- To order call anytime Mon - Fri, 10 - 9 EST
- Enquiries call (818) 501-6581, FAX# (818) 501-3760
- All prices subject to change without notice.

#### Shipping

- All orders add \$4. Shipped Federal Express Standard Air
- Same day shipping on orders placed by 5pm EST

#### Returns

- Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Call customer service at (818) 501-0861 for R.A. number before returning defective product.

Dr. Mac Inc.  
14542 Ventura Blvd., Suite 200  
Sherman Oaks, CA 91403

DR. MAC WELCOMES CORPORATE AND EDUCATIONAL ACCOUNTS



# MacLand<sup>TM</sup>

**The Lowest Prices with Technical Support, Too!**

**WARNING:** Beware of money-back offers on hardware! MacLand sells only NEW, NEVER USED merchandise. We will not send you re-packaged, slightly-used hard disks.

## External Hard Drives

### 20 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 20	\$539.
Giga Cell 20	\$499.
Crate 20	\$539.

### 30 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 30	\$589.
Giga Cell 30	\$599.
MicroNet 30	\$579.

### 40 Megabyte

Crate 40	\$649.
Giga Cell 40	\$649.
MicroNet 46	\$699.
Quantum 40*	\$749.

### 60 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 60	\$749.
Crate 60	\$699.
Giga Cell 60	\$779.
MicroNet 62	\$739.

### 80 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 81	\$1,099.
Crate 80	\$1,149.
MicroNet 80	\$949.
Quantum 80*	\$949.

### 90 Megabyte

CDC 90	\$999.
Giga Cell 90	\$1,149.
MicroNet 91	\$999.

### 140 Megabyte

Rodime 140	\$1,299.
------------	----------

### 150 Megabyte

CDC 150	\$1,699.
Giga Cell 150	\$1,699.
MicroNet 150	\$1,999.

**Drives over 150 Meg Call for Price**

## Internal Hard Drives for the SE

### 30 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 30	\$469.
Crate 30	\$499.
Giga Cell 30	\$489.

### 40 Megabyte

Conner 40	\$549.
Giga Cell 40	\$539.
Quantum 40*	\$625.

### 45 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 45	\$659.
Giga Cell 45	\$669.
MicroNet 46	\$649.

### 50 Megabyte

Crate 50	\$639.
----------	--------

### 80 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 80	\$1,099.
MicroNet 80	\$889.
Quantum 80*	\$889.

### 100 Megabyte

Conner 100	\$969.
------------	--------

## Mac II Internal Hard Drives

### 40 Megabyte

Conner 40	\$549.
Crate 40	\$549.
Quantum 40*	\$625.

### 60 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 60	\$659.
Crate 60	\$599.
Giga Cell 65	\$659.
MicroNet 62	\$629.

### 80 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 81	\$999.
Crate 80	\$1,079.
MicroNet 80	\$889.
Quantum 80*	\$889.

### 90 Megabyte

CDC 90	\$899.
MicroNet 91	\$899.
Giga Cell 90	\$989.

### 100 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 102	\$999.
Conner 100	\$969.
Giga Cell 100	\$969.

### 140 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 140	\$1,149.
Rodime 144	\$1,299.

### 150 Megabyte

CMS Enhancements 150	\$1,749.
CDC 150	\$1,589.
Giga Cell 150	\$1,589.
MicroNet 150	\$1,699.

### 173 Megabyte

CDC 173 18ms	\$1,599.
MicroNet 173 18ms	\$1,599.

### 300 Megabyte

CDC 300	\$2,349.
CMS Enhancements 300	\$2,679.
Crate 300	\$2,295.
Giga Cell 300	\$2,395.
MicroNet 300	\$2,349.

## Removables

MicroNet 45	\$1,249.
44 Cartridge	\$119.



44 Cartridge Drive

## Tape Back-Ups

CMS Enhancements 60	\$699.
Crate 60	\$669.
Irwin 40	\$899.
Irwin 80	\$1,099.
MicroNet 150	\$1,349.

## Hardware Accessories

**Anchor-5** year warranty (includes Cable & Software)  
2400 Baud Modem ..... \$149.

**Everex**  
2400 Baud Modem & Cable ..... \$209.

**Farrallon**  
Mac Recorder ..... \$135.  
Phone Net Connector ..... \$34.

**Radius**  
Radius 16+ Accelerator ..... \$849.  
Radius 25 Accelerator ..... \$1,399.  
Full Page Display +, SE ..... \$1,349.  
Full Page Display II ..... \$1,425.  
Two Page Display SE, II ..... \$1,949.  
Radius Color Monitor ..... Call.

## Memory

### SIMMS IN STOCK

All hard disk drives carry a manufacturers one year warranty except for the Crate & Quantum drives which have a manufacturers **Two Year** Warranty.



\*All Quantum Drives carry a manufacturers Two Year Warranty.

**For Ordering and Technical Support Call 1-800-333-3353**

Visa, MasterCard, and American Express accepted NO surcharge. Your Credit Card will not be charged until your order is shipped. We accept COD orders, additional \$5.00 charge. AZ residents add 6.5%. All shipments made by Federal Express

Standard Air which is 1 to 2 day service. COD's Shipped by UPS 2 day air. Call for shipping costs. Products purchased in error are subject to a 20% restocking fee. All prices subject to change without notice. All products subject to availability.

5006 South Ash Avenue, Suite 101 Tempe AZ 85282 (602) 820-5802



# GET MORE FROM YOUR MACINTOSH™ INVESTMENT

PERFORMANCE ENHANCERS THAT WON'T BREAK THE BANK.

**INTERNAL DRIVES** ☐ ONE YEAR WARRANTY

## MASS STORAGE

For Macintosh SE, II

OME 40i- 45 Megabytes **\$CALL**

For Macintosh II

OME 100i- 100 Megabytes **\$CALL**

OME 140i- 140 Megabytes **\$CALL**

EXTERNAL MODELS AVAILABLE

☐ 110/220V Power

☐ < 30 ms access



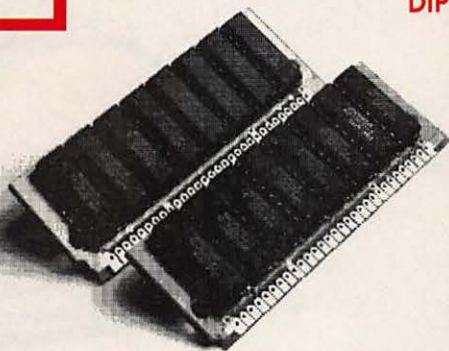
☐ FREE STACKWARE & Microsoft Excel Templates by Heizer Software.

**THEY'RE FAST!  
THEY'RE RELIABLE!  
THEY'RE INEXPENSIVE!**

**TRY OUR SCSI PORT  
FOR THE MAC 512E**

## MEMORY

**CALL NOW  
&  
SEE IF YOU  
QUALIFY FOR  
SPECIAL  
DISCOUNTS**



**YES! We've Got It! Guaranteed!**

**DIP or SURFACE MOUNT**

For Macintosh Plus, SE, II

Ram II+II - Cost Effective **\$CALL**  
4 Megabytes RAM, 120ns, CMOS.

Ram II - Cost Effective **\$CALL**  
Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM. SE & Plus

For Macintosh Plus

RamPlus 2- Cost Effective **\$CALL**  
Expands to 2 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only

RamPlus 4- **\$CALL**  
Expands to 4 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only

**- 2 YEAR GUARANTY! -  
- RELIABLE! -  
- AVAILABLE! -  
THOUSANDS IN USE  
ALREADY!**

**MOST ORDERS SHIP  
FROM STOCK!**

**WE'VE REDUCED  
PRICES!**

## VIDEO

**Ask about our Videoworks II™ bundle!**

**Mac II to NTSC (Television) Converter**  
Connects your Macintosh II to NTSC video.

Record your Macintosh images to video tape, or use for live presentations. Compatible with Apple & Spectrum Video Cards.

STANDARD **\$599.**  
GENLOCK **\$999.**



**GREAT FOR  
ANIMATION &  
PRESENTATION**

**All OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:**

- Are Manufactured by OPEN MAC Enterprise - Are User Installable - Preserve Manufacturer's Warranty - Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty - Are stocked for rapid shipment -
- Are listed at a Cash Discount Price - Credit Cards not charged until shipment - Prices may vary

**OPEN MAC Enterprises**

**415/682-0440**

2280 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94520

VISA/MC/AMEX  
Discover  
Accepted

**GOVERNMENT & FORTUNE 1000**

Purchase Orders Encouraged  
FAX: 415-686-4244

**VideoEx- \$149.95**  
Expand the Mac II  
to full color capability

**DON'T HAVE A MAC II?**  
Try our Hi-resolution composite  
video adapters for the  
Mac SE & Plus.  
(Sorry, not TV!)



# Just say **CRATE**



**Seagate**

You've known us as AppleCrate. We are now Crate Technology. So, just say Crate!

We offer a great line of external disk drives now known as MacCrate ranging from 20MB to our performance driven 80MB model all using Seagate quality disk drives.

We have expanded our product line to include InnerCrate: our solution for your Mac SE and Mac II internal disk drive needs. InnerCrates range from 30MB to our high performance 300MB model.

Introducing TapeCrate, our high speed quality backup system. TapeCrate's high speed data transfer rate, protects 60MB of your valuable information in just 12 minutes. TapeCrate comes with a 60MB data cartridge and is ready for "Plug and Play" operation.

## Inner**CRATE**

Mac SE 30MB	28ms	\$560
Mac SE 50MB	28ms	\$730
Mac II 40MB	28ms	\$585
Mac II 60MB	28ms	\$655
Mac II 80MB	28ms	\$1085
Mac II 300MB	16.5ms	\$2785

## Tape**CRATE**

60MB tape backup sys. \$739

## Mac**CRATE**

20MB	65ms	\$545
40MB	28ms	\$740
60MB	28ms	\$839
80MB	28ms	\$1149

**In California** 800-323-9994  
**Nationwide** 800-543-5808  
 Call for same day orders or technical support.

**CRATE**  
 TECHNOLOGY

6850 Vineland Ave. Bldg. M., North Hollywood, CA 91605

See Us at Macworld Expo Brooks Hall #5620

MacCrate, InnerCrate and TapeCrate are registered trademarks of Crate Technology, Inc.

Circle 97 on reader service card



# The Macworld Catalog

Now *Macworld* connects you with the world of Macintosh products instantly. And cost-effectively.

*The Macworld Catalog* is your immediate access to hundreds of Macintosh products, manufacturers, and services. Each month, this special direct response section brings you detailed product information arranged by category—so you can quickly compare prices and capabilities. Then pick up the phone and order!

For the best Macintosh buys, scroll through *The Macworld Catalog*.





## The Macworld Catalog

### Accessories

Furniture . . . . .	.369
Gifts . . . . .	.369
Hardware . . . . .	.369
Mouse Pads . . . . .	.369
Supplies . . . . .	.369

### Hardware

Bar Code . . . . .	.371
Computer Systems . . . . .	.371
Data Acquisition . . . . .	.371
Emulators . . . . .	.371
Expansion Chassis . . . . .	.372
Memory Upgrade . . . . .	.372
Miscellaneous . . . . .	.374
Networking . . . . .	.374
Peripherals . . . . .	.374
Printers . . . . .	.374

### Hypercard Stacks

374

### Services

Business . . . . .	.375
Computer Insurance . . . . .	.376
Consulting . . . . .	.376
Data Conversion . . . . .	.376
Desktop Output . . . . .	.376
Desktop Publishing . . . . .	.376
Laser Recharge . . . . .	.377
Training . . . . .	.377

### Software

Accounting . . . . .	.377
Architecture . . . . .	.377
Astrology . . . . .	.378
Bar Code . . . . .	.378
Business . . . . .	.378
Business Mgmt. . . . .	.379
Clip Art . . . . .	.379
Communications . . . . .	.380
Desktop Publishing . . . . .	.380
Document Mgmt. . . . .	.381
Educational . . . . .	.381
Engineering . . . . .	.381
Entertainment . . . . .	.382
Financial . . . . .	.383
Fonts . . . . .	.383

Fund Raising . . . . .	.383
Genealogy . . . . .	.383
Government . . . . .	.383
Graphics . . . . .	.384
Health . . . . .	.384
Investment . . . . .	.384
Languages . . . . .	.384
Mail Order . . . . .	.385
Medical . . . . .	.385
Music/MIDI . . . . .	.385
Payroll . . . . .	.385
Politics . . . . .	.386
Printer Drivers . . . . .	.386
Programming Tools . . . . .	.386
Public Domain . . . . .	.386
Real Estate . . . . .	.387
Reference Mgmt. . . . .	.388

Religion . . . . .	.388
Rental . . . . .	.388
Retail . . . . .	.388
Sales/Marketing . . . . .	.388
Scientific . . . . .	.389
Statistics . . . . .	.389
Utilities . . . . .	.389
Word Processors . . . . .	.389

### Miscellaneous

Business Opportunities	390
Mailing Lists . . . . .	.390
Recruitment . . . . .	.390

*Categories are subject to change*

### Advertising Rates & Information The Macworld Catalog

The *Macworld Catalog* section is a monthly link-up for advertisers and volume purchasers of Macintosh-related products and services. The *Catalog* offers advertisers a low-cost marketing opportunity and provides readers with a timely, easy-to-use menu for product buying.

Display ads are sold by column inches (2" minimum). Standard red is available as a second color. Text-only listings are available for a minimum of three issues at \$322 per issue (\$965 total).

For more information, space closings, and material deadlines, please call toll-free 800/888-8622.

**Instant Link:  
Macintosh Products,  
Manufacturers,  
Services**

**The Macworld  
Catalog**  
501 Second Street  
San Francisco,  
CA 94107  
800/888-8622

**Account Managers**  
Niki Stranz,  
Western U.S.  
Carol Felde,  
Eastern U.S.

### The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.



Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

The *Macworld Catalog* reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in *The Macworld Catalog* links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

**800.888.8622**



# The Macworld Catalog

## Accessories

### Furniture

#### MacDesk Organizer

Harwell Services  
386 Freeman St. 3  
Long Beach  
CA 90814

Call Now  
213-433-3807

Printer Stand  
Now Available  
\$25



- Affordable, sturdy, functional, handsome
- 100% wood finished in cherry, oak or walnut
- 2 models, extended or standard
- Holds both external and hard disk drives
- Keyboard and peripherals fit underneath
- Cost only \$30

CIRCLE 672 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Furniture

for the Macintosh

Nationally advertised fine oak furniture

Save up to  
40%  
factory direct!

- CAD-CAM WORKSTATIONS
- LASERWRITER CARTS
- PRINTER STANDS
- AND MORE...



Call Now  
For Free Catalog

1-800-333-8095

The Walker Company Petaluma, CA

CIRCLE 706 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Gifts

### HAND MADE 14K PENDANT, TIE TAC OR CHARM

Actual Size

Computer & Fruit of 14K yellow Gold Monitor is patinaed fine Sterling Silver

\$99.95

enhancements (gems added, engraving, etc.) extra

TO ORDER or for information CALL

Arlen Supply Co.  
1-800-458-1301  
Est. since 1948



CIRCLE 671 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Hardware

### MACINTOSH SCREEN TO BIG SCREEN from \$1095

KODAK & APOLLO Projection Pads available for ALL Macintosh and IBM PCs & Compatibles • 1 year parts & labor warranty • 30 day money-back guarantee • Factory service.

**BOXLIGHT CORPORATION**

415/892-4744

MC, Visa, American Express. COD

CIRCLE 724 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### TURBO MOUSE\*

Now you can own the Winner of the 1988 Turbo Mouse Race, for less than half the retail price!! Our Turbo Mouse has been named Top Input Device for '87 & '88 by the readers of Macworld. The '88 Macworld standings for Hardware-Top Input Device: • TURBO MOUSE\*

- Abaton Mouse Trackball-Pro-point
  - Apple Expanded Keyboard
  - Mac-101 Enhanced Keyboard
  - Mouse Systems A+ Mouse. Also Turbo Mouse ADB at low, low prices!
- Cambridge Automation, Inc.,  
3260 Industry Dr., Signal Hill,  
CA 90806, 213/597-1626,  
800-345-8666, 800/826-9214  
(in CA)

### Security Kits/Cust Cables

For Mac+, SE, II, Image II, LW, & Apple II, IBM, clones & terminals. Since 1984. Largest security line available. MacLock secures Mac, Keyboard, mouse & most peripherals with 8' red coated aircraft cable. MacGuard prevents unauthorized use or power up. Lock incl. No tools req. Also custom data cable for any computer need. Competitive prices. Vol. discounts & dealer pricing avail.

MacProducts, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838

## Mouse Pads

### Company Logo Specialist

Grey, Green & Red Pads

Size: 9 1/4" x 8" x 3/8"

- 12 pads \$9.50 w/logo
- 36 pads \$8.50 w/logo
- 72 pads \$6.90 w/logo
- 144 pads \$4.70 w/logo
- 500 pads \$4.14 w/logo
- 1000 pads \$4.02 w/logo

ENTIRE pad imprintable.

Guaranteed to last. Multi-color jobs OK. SAMPLES w/your company logo \$12.50.

Computer Expressions, 3833 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104, 800/443-8278

### Mouse Pads

Custom Printing Available Cloth:

Blue, Gray, Burgundy, Red, Brown,

Green, Black, Navy & Platinum

Size: 8 x 7 1/2, 8 x 9 1/2, 8 1/2 x 11

12 Pads 3.25 3.50 3.75

72 3.00 3.25 3.50

144 2.85 3.10 3.35

PLASTIC: Blue, Platinum, Gray & Red

Size: 8 1/2 x 11

12 Pads-6.50 36-6.00

72-5.75 144-5.25

CALL AND ASK US ABOUT OUR

VIEW PAD AND PICTURE PAD.

Precision Line Inc., 14100 23rd

Ave N., Minneapolis, MN 55441

1-800/328-0077, 612/557-1917

### MOUSE SADDLE

A leather mouse pad for the rugged and rational. Your mouse will ride cleaner, faster, smoother on a Chesapeake Leather Works cowhide mousepad. Each pad is carefully handmade with specially tanned leather stitched to a rubber base. The ultimate pad.

- Brown, Black or ADB (platinum)

• \$19.95 - VISA/MC

Chesapeake Leather Works, Inc.

P.O. Box 567, Acworth, GA 30101

1/800/638-2358

## Supplies

### MacDisks for less.

#### 3.5 DS/DD

Blue & Gray

5 Color Labels

White Box

Shrink Wrapped

No minimum.

(In 6 colors \$1.33)

**\$1.12**

#### 3.5 DS/DD

Blue & Gray

5 Color Labels

Shrink Wrapped

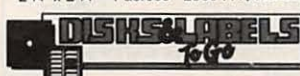
No minimum.

(In 6 colors \$1.28)

**\$1.07**

Continuous form labels!

2 1/4" x 2 3/4" - 1 across - 2500 . . \$12.00/M



The quality disk & label specialist since 1982

1040 Broadway, Westville, NJ 08093

1-800-426-3303

609-456-6996 • FAX #609-456-7172

All orders F.O.B. Westville, NJ Fresno CA.

C.O.D. orders add \$2.20. Purchase orders,

Visa & MasterCard accepted.

All products made in the USA.

CIRCLE 692 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### New! Disk Storage Mounts on Wall, Holds 240 Disks.



We ship in 24 hours. UPS Blue Label Air.

Order toll free by phone: 1(800)942-4008

VISA, MC, AMEX and COD's welcome.

Govt and Education purchase orders accepted.

Vertical Solutions PO Box 7535 Olympia, WA 98507

CIRCLE 750 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## The Macworld Catalog

### Supplies

#### Manual Diskette Ejector

Get rid of that tacky paperclip! Add class and style to your Mac or Apple 3.5 drive. Uses Manufacturer's ejector hole. Platinum color Tool and Mount (with adhesive) are high strength, electrically insulated, ABS plastic and chrome steel. **QUALITY \$4.95.** Check, MC, VISA + \$1 s/h. **DEALERS—Christmas special.**  
**PeJ Enterprise, Inc., 1818 Manor Hill, St. Louis, MO 63131, 314/821-1415**

#### QUALITY DISKETTES

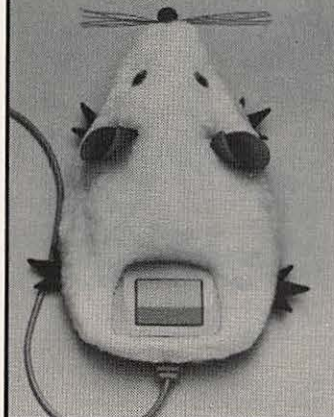
3 1/2" DS-DD  
 100% Certified  
 Lifetime Warranty  
 Major Mfg.  
**99¢** EA.  
 MIN 50  
**Color 3 1/2" DS DD (5 Colors)**  
 Orange-Red-  
 Yellow-Green-Gray  
 DD80 Holds 80 3 1/2"  
 Holder w/Lock **\$11.95** ea.  
 5 1/4" DS DD **\$1.29** ea.  
 5 1/4" DS HD **\$1.69** ea.  
 3 1/2" DS HD (2MB) Call for best price

Shipping \$4 per 100 diskettes  
 Order by phone or send your check to:

**AMERICAL GROUP**  
**(800) 288-8025**  
 12132 Sherman Way,  
 N. Hollywood, CA 91605

CIRCLE 686 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### NYBILS™ SOFT-WEAR MOUSE



CIRCLE 733 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### SECURITY

**PADOLOCK™** physically secures your computer from theft without cables or bolts. Two interlocking steel pads use high-bond acrylic adhesive technology to protect your equipment with 10,000 lbs. of strength. Easy to install. Order keyed different or alike. \$79.95 + \$5.00 shipping

**CONTROL POWER™** gives you control over the use of your computer with a key. No unauthorized access. Control Power attaches to any electronic device with a removable, 3 prong power cord. Order keyed different or alike. \$69.95 + \$3.00 s/h  
**(415) 861-2223**

**DOSS INDUSTRIES**  
 1224 Mariposa St. S.F. CA 94107

CIRCLE 669 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### OPTIMAC™ Eye Saving Optical Magic Spacelight™

Mounts on the top front edge of your MAC... Eliminates desk top clutter, glare, visual discomfort and fatigue... Precise optical mirror control of tungsten halogen light properly illuminates paper information to the left and right of the computer... OPTIMAC does the work of two desk lamps... Please tell us type of MAC and/or monitor  
**\$155**

Includes shipping within continental U.S. by UPS... Add 6% sales tax in California... Check Visa or MasterCard

**SPACE LIGHTING INC.**  
 37 Commercial Boulevard  
 Novato, California 94949  
**(415) 382-7816**

CIRCLE 645 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### LEATHER PAD

8" x 10" black top-grain leather, neoprene backed.

**Great gifts, 5 year warranty.**

**Send only \$9.** for either (includes S/H) to:

**Foresight Designs, Box 70, Southeastern, PA 19399**  
**VISA/MC (215) 647-8534**

CIRCLE 733 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Cates' ERASABLE LABELS

REMOVE THE INK, NOT THE LABEL!

are new type permanent disk labels of micro-thin plastic. Two styles: with organizational categories or blank, both protected by durable lamination. Write with the **non-smear** pen; revise by erasing. Make spot revisions or erase entire surface. Ends label tug-of-war. **Kits w/labels/all erasing materials start \$16.95 (50).** Orders/info call Cates & Co., 800/341-4351, P.O. Box 2761, Abilene, TX 79604, V/MC.



Handy, removable, color code stickers wrap around disk, allows you to color code your labels as needed-on the spot. No more too many or not enough of a certain color label.  
 Printed categories provide neater way to record data names. Lamination protects printing from erasure.

CIRCLE 720 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### MacHarness™

##### Carrier

**Only \$29.95**

Mac portability for less!  
 Not bulky to carry & folds small for storage  
 Nylon webbing, padded leather shoulder strap, quick-release buckles  
 Keyboard, mouse, & cables attach with straps (included)



**Bitbags** P.O. Box 836  
 Clayton, PA 15025  
**(800) 635-5482**  
 (ORDERS ONLY PLEASE)  
 OR  
**(412) 653-1082**

CIRCLE 703 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### LASEREDGE® Paper/Film

Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers and color plotters. **LASEREDGE®** high resolution Papers/Films are waxable for paste-up. The bright white background, denser image, and finer edge of line will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi to reproduce on camera. Call or write for samples today. MC/VISA accepted.

**CG Graphic Art Supply, Inc.,**  
 481 Washington St., NY 10013,  
 800/342-5858  
 FAX# 212/941-9765

#### ComputerWear

**100% COTTON CANVAS**

**DUST COVERS!**

FOR

**MAC, II, ImageWriters, & Lasers**

Beige w/ Grey Trim, Breathable, Static-Free!

Available Individually or Special Set Price

Call For Prices or Free Catalog. Dealers Welcome!

**OrderToll-Free**

**1-(800)826-5761**

**Contemporary ComputerWear**  
 1320-36th Ave San Francisco 94122

CIRCLE 709 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Pack your Mac in seconds!

Cordura case has internal padded pockets for mouse, keyboard and drive. Available in six colors. Extended Keyboard version also available.

For a dealer near you call toll free

**1-800-548-0053**  
**West Ridge Designs**  
 1236 N.W. Flanders  
 Portland, OR 97203

CIRCLE 681 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### OREGON WASHINGTON

The Northwest's New "Mac Center"

Any & Every Thing for Your Mac

**Mac Friends**

YOUR Mac SOURCE Mac ONLY STORE

Hardware Software  
**800 331-1322**

CIRCLE 682 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Macworld Catalog

**BULK DISKS**

All items in Stock  
100% Guaranteed  
Call For Our Monthly Specials

3.5" DS/DD	
SONY	1.29
DATASAFE	1.19
TDK	3.85
5.25" DS/HD	
TDK	1.29
DATASAFE	.89
5.25" DS/DD	
MAXELL	.64
VERBATIM	.59
3M	.57
DATASAFE	.35

Prices based on 200 Disks  
Includes Labels, Sleeves & Tabs

In NJ 800-426-0247 FAX  
201-892-5655 201-892-6186

**PRINCETON DISKETTE**

432 MacArthur Dr. ■ Brick, NJ 08724

CIRCLE 603 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Hardware

### Bar Code

#### BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II

Connects on keyboard or ADB  
Requires no additional program or port  
Does not affect keyboard or mouse  
Industrial quality, heavy-duty units  
Also available

Magnetic encoder  
Code 39 Bar Code Printing Program  
Portable Bar Code Reader

**TPS Electronics**  
4047 Transport Street  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
415-856-6833  
Telex: (Graphnet) 371 9097  
FAX: 415-856-3843

CIRCLE 613 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Computer Systems

AMERICA'S  
LOWEST  
PRICED

**Macintosh**  
COMPUTER PACKAGES™

SEs - Mac IIs - Laser Printers  
Hard Drives - Monitors - Scanners

CALL FOR FULL  
SYSTEM PACKAGE PRICING TODAY!

**800 622-8804**

CIRCLE 606 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## DISCOUNT MACINTOSH

Macintosh Plus.....	\$Call
Macintosh SE 2 800k drive.....	\$Call
Macintosh SE 30mb internal.....	\$2695
Macintosh SE 40mb internal.....	\$2895
Macintosh II 40mb internal.....	\$3995
Macintosh II 60mb internal.....	\$4150
Apple keyboard for SE or II.....	\$100
Datadesk 101 keyboard.....	\$140
Apple 13" color monitor.....	\$750
Mac II 8 bit video card.....	\$495
Imagewriter II w/cable.....	\$450
Imagewriter LQ w/cable.....	\$995
Apple laserwriter II NT.....	\$3695
General Computer P.L.P. Plus....	\$1595
C.M.S. external hard drives.....	\$Call
SIMM chips in stock.....	\$Call

### KIWI COMPUTERS

P.O. BOX 67381  
Los Angeles, CA 90067  
(213) 553-4643

Mon-Fri 7A.M.-5 P.M. Pacific Time

Orders must be prepaid by cashiers check or money order.  
Ground or air shipping charges extra. Call for rates.  
Foreign orders welcome. We ship to most countries.  
California residents add sales tax.  
All items new with warranty. 90 days on Apple products.  
Prices subject to change without notice. All sales final.  
Apple and Macintosh trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

CIRCLE 734 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MACINTOSH DUST COVERS

Mac, keyboard & mouse.  
Reg. \$32 ..... **NOW \$25**  
Mac II, monitor atop CPU,  
keyboard & mouse.  
Reg. \$42 ..... **NOW \$33**  
\*Free 8"x9 1/2" Mousepad  
valued at \$10 with cover set purchase.  
Satisfaction Guaranteed.

**Computer Cover Company**  
23352 Peralta, #14, Laguna Hills, CA 92653

TOLL-FREE: 800/235-5330

VISA In CA: 800/237-5376 MC

CIRCLE 727 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## New !! Accelerator Cards

- Upgrade Your RAM to 4Mb
- New Larger Hard Disks
- MacWorks™ Plus
- 800k Drives

**MACsimize Your Lisa/Mac XL**

Complete  
Lisa/XL Systems

Orders & Information Call: 800-323-1751  
Or Call: 215-574-0357 / Fax #718-746-1071  
Dafax • 14 North Drive • Malba, NY 11357

CIRCLE 616 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Data Acquisition

### MacPacq

The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & waveform generator. A complete data acquisition & control system. 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicad powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. \$1195 complete.  
Biopac Systems, 5960 Mandarin Dr., #D, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/967-6615

## Emulators

## [[ina Mac

An Apple //e computer  
...all in software!

Run Apple II software on your Macintosh.  
Convert Apple II files to Macintosh files.

**\$149.95** Add \$3 for P&H

**COMPUTER:applications, Inc.**  
12813 Lindley Drive Raleigh, NC 27614  
(919) 846-1411

CIRCLE 640 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PRINTERS/SUPPLIES

PRECISION, DISKETTES, 100% CERTIFIED, LIFETIME WARRANTY, MADE IN USA

Item	DS/DD	30/1.35 ea.	50/1.25 ea.	100+/1.20 ea.
(RAC) HD	30/3.40 ea.	50/3.35 ea.	100+/3.30 ea.	
Item Description	Retail	Our Price	With Min. Order	
Diskfile/30	13.95	9.95	8.95	
Diskfile/30 Lock	15.95	10.95	9.95	
Diskfile/80	19.95	15.95	12.95	
Diskfile/80 Lock	21.95	16.95	13.95	
Mouse Pad	9.95	5.98	4.98	

Add \$ .75 S/H for items above.

LASER PRINTERS COST + 10% + S/H

Item	Retail	Our Price
Panasonic KX-P4450	\$2595.	\$1690.

Post Paid

NEC, HP, PANASONIC, Call for prices.  
Min. order 30 diskettes, S/H. min. \$5.00 + 2.00 per 100+.  
Prices subject to change without notice. Minnesota res. + 6% sales tax.

SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:  
DMH Technologies  
P.O. Box 1414  
Maple Grove, MN 55369  
(612) 553-4211 3 PM-10 PM Central

CIRCLE 654 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## DATA COMPUTER

(213) 470-9555

LaserWtr.SC/NT/NTX In Stock  
Mac+ /20Mb 1345./1895.  
MacSE2Dr/20Mb\* 2475./2775.  
MacSE30/45Mb\* 3095./3295.  
MacII/40Mb\* 3675./4375.  
MacII60/80Mb\* 4475./4755.  
CMS ExternalMac+,SE,II CALL  
CMS Internal MacSE CALL  
CMS Internal MAC II CALL  
MonitorMono/Color 325./725.  
\*Keyboard Reg./Ext. 99./175.

CIRCLE 650 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Macworld Catalog

## Expansion Chassis

### Expansion Chassis for the MACINTOSH

Open up your Macintosh Plus, SE or II with an expansion chassis system from Second Wave, Inc. *ExpanSE Plus*, *ExpanSE*, and *Expanse II* allow you to custom configure your Macintosh with a variety of option boards:

Accelerators • Monitors • MS-DOS Communications • Data Acquisition Industrial Control • Transputers

**SECOND WAVE, INC.**

9430 Research Blvd., Bldg. II, #260  
Austin, TX 78759  
(512) 343-9661

CIRCLE 687 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**SOFTSTEP**  
New!

### SOFTSTEP MEMORY UPGRADES

For the Mac Plus/SE and Mac II

### SOFTSTEP III

Computer Care's latest addition to its SOFTSTEP family. This new product has no onboard memory. SOFTSTEP III allows you to place 4-256K SIMMs on the SOFTSTEP to give you a 1 Meg SIMM. Use your surplus 256K SIMMs to build 1 Meg SIMMs for the Mac II.

### SOFTSTEP I

Upgrade your Mac Plus/SE from 1 Meg to 2 Megs by using your existing 256K SIMMs.

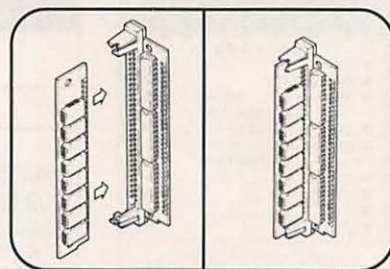
### SOFTSTEP II

Upgrade your Mac II from 1 Meg to 4 Megs or from 2 Megs to 5 or 8 Megs using your existing 256K SIMMs

ORDERS & INFO

**1-800-950-CARE**

In MN (612) 920-CARE (2273)



SOFTSTEP I Illustrated



### SIMMS

- 1 MEG SOJ
- 1 MEG DIPS
- 256K SIMMS

All Computer Care products carry a 1 year warranty.

5124 Russell Ave S  
Minneapolis, MN 55410  
(612) 920-2273

CIRCLE 622 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Memory Upgrade

### D SIMS MODULE

100% MAC II  
COMPATIBLE  
1 MG X 8 - 100NS

**\$360.00 PER UNIT**

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE!  
1 YEAR WARRANTY



8755 N.W. 57th Street  
Tamarac, FL 33351  
1-800-635-6366 At Tone 726

CIRCLE 639 ON READER SERVICE CARD



### HARD DRIVES LIFETIME WARRANTY

20 Meg Internal	\$399
20 Meg External	\$489
48 Meg Internal	\$519
30 Meg Internal	\$415
40 Meg External	\$599
60 Meg External	\$689
80 Meg External	\$1059
Fits in SE+MacII with 2 drives	
Include PD+Backup Software	
Seagate-Miniscube-Quantum	
WESTCOM COMPUTER	
P.O. BOX 154 AYDEN, NC 28513	
<b>800-422-8591-919-746-4961</b>	

CIRCLE 694 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### MAC SIMMS

Add memory to your Mac Plus, SE or Mac II. One megabyte SIMM modules available in 2 MB sets. We offer the lowest price you'll find anywhere—any quantity. Call for quote. MC/VISA. Immediate delivery. Product satisfaction guaranteed. We've been in the RAM business since 1982.

Palo Alto RAM, P.O. Box 50690,  
Palo Alto, CA 94303,  
415/858-0125

### Upgrade w/Accu-Simms

Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE or Mac II with our surface mounted one MEG SIMM modules. We assemble, test, and have strict quality control, and can give a lifetime warranty. \$275.00 per meg. (Qty. discounts.) Full instructions come with order. (All SIMMS are 120NS or faster.) Prices may be lower by the time this ad comes out. Call for quote & info 1-800/662-SIMM

Data Memory Systems Co.,  
15 Union St., Lawrence, MA 01840  
Tel: 508/683-2325  
Fax: 508/975-5232

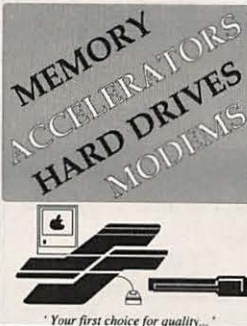
### MAC MEMORY

One megabyte SIMM modules **in stock** for your Mac Plus, SE, or Mac II. Immediate delivery. Fully guaranteed.



408-973-8559  
**TRONIX**  
Cupertino, CA 95014

CIRCLE 748 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**MAC II**  
1 Meg Increase \$ 499 \$ 359.  
4 Meg Increase \$2,396 \$ 1430.  
**SE or Plus**  
2 Meg Increase \$1,198 \$ 720.  
**2400 Baud INTERNAL MODEM for Mac II/SE!**  
Mac II & SE \$ 329! Auto Dial • Redial on busy • Data/Voice  
Mini-External 2400 for Mac II, SE & Plus \$ 179!  
**Internal & External Hard Drives for Mac II/SE**  
Internal: 30mb \$479! • 40mb \$589! • 80mb \$899! • 120mb \$1199!  
External: 40mb \$699 • 50mb \$769 • 80mb \$949 • 120mb \$1199!  
**Increase your SE to Mac II Speed!**  
Easy Installation • 16Mhz microprocessor • 100% compatible with all software and external hardware! \$ 329!  
**Second Source (602) 966-0357**  
2011 E. 5th Street, Suite 6 • Tempe, AZ 85281

\*100% compatible with all internal hardware! • While supplies last • All prices subject to change without notice.



# **The Macworld Catalog**

*Ask about our 5-YEAR WARRANTY* *Exclusive!*

## Memory Expansion SIMM Kits for Macintosh™ Plus, SE and Macintosh™ II

Easy to install, plug-in modules that let you add 2 to 8MB of memory. Ideal for "memory-gobbling" software applications and the new Multi-Finder multitasking environment.

### Guaranteed Same Day Shipment

Orders received by 3:00 p.m. (CST) for 1MB SIMMs are shipped same day, or we pay freight.

We manufacture these high and low profile SIMMs in volume for immediate shipment.

	85ns	100ns	120ns
1MBx8	High Profile	High & Low Profile	High & Low Profile
1MBx9	High Profile	High & Low Profile	High & Low Profile

We buy and sell 256K SIMMs.



CALL FOR PRICES AND DISCOUNTS  
**1-800-678-DRAM**  
(678-3726)

**Newer™**  
TECHNOLOGY

Newer Technology  
Phone (316) 685-4904  
FAX (316) 685-9368  
1117 S. Rock Rd., Suite 4  
Wichita, KS 67207

Designers and manufacturers of the newest technology in memory

- *DartCard™* • *attention!™* • *Concentration™*
- *LIMfile™* • *ADDition™*

CIRCLE 631 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The application "HyperCard" could not be opened (1,000K needed, 509K available). Try quitting from another application to increase unused memory.

Okay

PSI

## Look familiar?

Call PSI so you will never see this on your screen again!

PSI has the one megabyte SIMMS that will give you the extra memory you need to get the maximum performance out of your Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, or Macintosh II. Call now!

**(800) 622-1722**  
**(408) 942-8188**



**PINNACLE  
SALES  
INTERNATIONAL**

1609-A South Main Street  
Milpitas, CA 95035

Macintosh Plus, SE and II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 617 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## DON'T LET THIS HAPPEN TO YOU!

COLOR? MULTIFINDER?

MEMORY UPGRADES FOR THE MAC PLUS, SE, II

SINGLE IN-LINE MEMORY MODULES



**CDC ENTERPRISE (714) 630-4633**  
2970-F.E. LA PALMA, ANAHEIM, CA 92806

CIRCLE 736 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## RAM/ROM Upgrades

128K to 512Ke 512K to Plus  
128K to Plus SCSI Port

128K to 2MB+  
Apple ROM/800K Drive.

Free Internal Fan with upgrade. We sell new Macintosh SE's & Mac II's.  
Seikosha Printers \$269, Rodine 20MB hard drive \$499, Internal Macintosh® Fans \$45.  
Simmons Consulting, 5525 Pemberton St., Philadelphia, PA 19143, 215/471-9242

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.



# The Macworld Catalog

## Memory Upgrade

### CDC HARD DRIVES

90 Meg 18 ms 1/2 ht. \$1,150  
 155 Meg 18 ms 1/2 ht. \$1,657  
 190 Meg 18 ms full ht. \$1,735  
 300 Meg 18 ms full ht. \$2,406  
 344 Meg 18 ms full ht. \$2,572  
 638 Meg 18 ms full ht. \$3,445  
 Quantum 42 Meg 3.5 in 19 ms \$630  
 Quantum 84 Meg 3.5 in 19 ms \$993  
 Custom designed driver software \$75.

Third Estate Corp., 1907 Rio Grande, Austin, TX 78705, 800/888-4131

## APPLE CABLES & ACCESSORIES

... an economical source

Are you looking for a easy & low cost way to network all your Apple computers & peripherals? ...

Try our

### NETWORK ADAPTERS



APPLE is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Give us a  
CALL!  
(408) 294-6800

We offer printer & modem cables for the following computers:  
 Mac +, Mac SE, Mac II, Mac, Apple IIc, and Apple IIe.  
 We also offer a selection of Apple SCSI cables and a terminator.

Dealer and Distributor inquiries are always welcome.

**HYMCO**  
TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
270 Cimino Street • San Jose, CA 95125

CIRCLE 746 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Printers

### Apple Daisywheel Printer

TRUE letter quality on all Mac's & Apple II's. Proport, spacing, bold-face, 198 columns. Fast 40cps speed and full 130 character printwheel. NEW \$449, RECONDITIONED \$349 includes easy MAC point & click driver software & cable. New bi-di tractor \$99, sheetfeeder \$49. All heavy duty with 90-day guarantee. *Quality Discount Computers, Inc., 135 Artist View Dr., Wellington, NV 89444, 702/465-2473, 415/487-8148*

## Macintosh System Enhancements/New Macintosh Systems

### RAM/ROM Upgrades

128K to 512K  
 128K to 512Ke  
 128K to MacPlus  
 128K to 2MB Plus  
 512K to MacPlus  
 512Ke to MacPlus  
 SCSI Interface

### Used Mac Systems

512K .....\$ 679  
 512Ke .....\$ 889  
 MacPlus.....\$1149  
 Mac SE .....\$1900

Same Day  
Turn-Around  
on Macintosh  
Upgrades and  
Computer  
Repairs!!!



New  
Macintosh  
Computers  
in stock for  
immediate  
delivery!!!

**Simmons Consulting**  
5526 Pemberton Street  
Philadelphia, Pa. 19143  
(215)471-9242-Ext. 30

CIRCLE 655 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### New Mac Systems

Mac SE w/kybd  
 MacII w/kybd  
 ImageWriter II  
 LaserWriter NTX  
 Hardware/Acc.  
 CMS 20-300MB  
 800K Drive  
 12-2400 Modem  
 Seikosha Printer

Repairs/Parts  
 Internal Drives  
 Keyboards  
 Repl. Mouse  
 Logic Boards  
 Power Supplies

## Ethernet for the Mac

Kinetics provides Ethernet hardware & software for all Macintosh® computers. Products include:

- FastPath: AppleTalk Ethernet gateway
- EtherSC: SCSI-Ethernet controller
- EtherPort SE: Internal Ethernet card for the Mac SE.
- EtherPort II: Internal Ethernet card for Mac II. AppleTalk, TCP/IP & DECnet supported.

Kinetics, Inc. 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596 415/947-0998

## Hypercard Stacks

### HyperCONTROL™

### Report Generator...

- print selected cards
- manipulate data field layouts
- print faster than H-Card reports
- save data in text files

Perfect for mailing labels.  
Just \$59.95, P&H included.

Works within HyperCard. Installation included.

**800-228-0417**  
NORDIC SOFTWARE  
3939 North 48th  
Lincoln, NE 68504  
402-466-6502

CIRCLE 659 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Miscellaneous

### Mac-cessory™

**EVEREX™**  
EMAC DIVISION

**EMAC-20D \$509**  
**EMAC-40+IMP 12MS Access \$835**

*We carry the entire  
Everex Line!*

NO SURCHARGE FOR VISA & MC

**Giga Cell Systems - Nu-DATA**

**20 MB DATA CELL 20 \$489**

**Data Cell 60 \$759**

Toll Free **800-634-1497**  
or call 216-543-1952

MC **Valley Computers** Visa

16744 W. Park Circle, Chagrin Falls, OH 44022  
We DO NOT charge credit cards until order ships

CIRCLE 619 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Networking

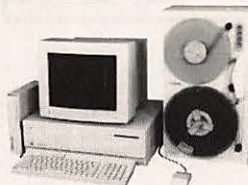
### PhoneNET® System

The PhoneNET System is a network solution incl. hardware & software to build networks, manage & use them to their full potential. Components incl. PhoneNET Connectors, PhoneNET Repeater, PhoneNET StarController™ w/Star-Command™ network mgmt. software, TrafficWatch™ network analysis software, PhoneNET™, CheckNET™, Timbuku™ & Timbuku/Remote™ to operate other computers on local AppleTalk network or remote sites, & Screen-Recorder™ to record screen sessions for later viewing.

Farallon Computing, 2150 Kit-tredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

## Peripherals

### 9-Track Tape Subsystem For the Macintosh™



Exchange data files between your Macintosh and any mainframe or mini-computer using IBM compatible 1600 or 6250 BPI 9-track tape.

Unit can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 1 megabyte per minute via your SCSI interface. Subsystem includes, tape drive, software, and complete documentation. For more information, call us today!

**QUALSTAR®**

9621 Irondale Avenue  
Chatsworth, CA 91311  
Telephone: (818) 882-5822

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 733 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### StarCross™

### Astrology Stack

Explore the claims of Astrology.

Personality and relationship analysis. Fast & accurate.  
\$24.95 plus \$2. s/h

### Starby Software

PO Box 6316  
San Jose CA 95150  
(408) 275-8356



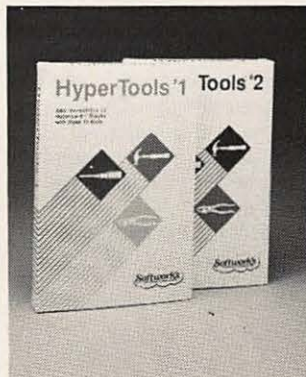
CIRCLE 677 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# The Macworld Catalog

## ADD POWER TO YOUR STACKS



**HyperTools™ #1:** Icon Editor, Alignment & Array Creation Tools, Scan Cards, Script & Font Tools, XCMD tools, Button Tools and more. 16 Tools in all for stack design! \$99.95

**HyperTools™ #2:** Multiple Choice Lists for Fields, Field Sorting, Formatting & Data Validation, Sound Tools, Group Tools, Font Tools and more. 16 tools for visual presentation of data! \$99.95

**Stack Cleaner™:** Complete menu creation & editing facility for stacks. A script cleaner to reduce the size of scripts by using standard abbreviations. Plus utilities to merge, split, and clone stacks. \$49.95

Softworks Inc PO Box 2285 Huntington, CT 06484 (203)926-1116

CIRCLE 612 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Learn HyperTalk™ HyperFast.

Even if you've never programmed before, you'll learn the HyperTalk language for HyperCard™ fast and easy with HyperTutor™. Guaranteed.

- Quickly learn how to write scripts and modify the stackware you buy.
- Forty-one interactive lessons teach you HyperTalk commands fast.
- Built-in "Test Mac" lets you practice actual scripts and see the results on-screen.
- Lessons contain descriptions of a HyperTalk command, examples of its use, syntax examples, and sample script exercises.
- 30-day money-back guarantee.



Awarded 4 1/2 Mice from MacUser

Only \$49.95. Order Now !!!

Call (800) 851-2917 Ext. W600

In CA, Call (800) 223-1479 Ext. W600

**HyperTutor™**

Channelmark Corporation, 2929 Campus Dr., P.O. Box 7600, San Mateo, CA 94403 © 1988

CIRCLE 646 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Uncle Max sez,

"Resolve to evolve."

Realize your expectations. Create the HyperCard™ world of your dreams, from the practical to the exotic.



Write now for your free Rax of Stax™ catalog.

Have an exciting New Year!

**MAXSTAX™**

P.O. Box 2719, Dept. 4  
Oakland, CA 94602

CIRCLE 745 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Hyperworks Tools

Need to make global changes in scripts? Draw or move groups of objects? Make help cards? Let Tools from Hyperworks™ make your work easier. Work on single scripts or groups. Put any script or text onto the Tools Workdesk™ and use the editing Tools to make global changes, count, sort, number, find, add soft returns, offset groups of numbers, and more! Introductory price \$59.95

Call 1-800-544-0339 for orders only.

**Hyperworks**

PO Box 5201, Mission Hills, CA 91345  
818/891-0066

CIRCLE 737 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Читайте по-русски!

### HyperCard Foreign-Language Software

Introduction to Russian with extensive sound - 39.95  
Verb Tutors: German, French, and Spanish - 29.95  
Russian Verbal Aspect - 29.95  
Russian Noun Tutor - 29.95  
Word Torture - vocabulary stacks in Russian, German, French, and Spanish - 19.95

**The HyperGlot Software Company**  
505 Forest Hills Blvd.  
Knoxville, TN 37919 (615)558-8270

CIRCLE 678 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MacRecorder™ Sound Sys.

When graphic & text are not enough, give presentations a dramatic dimension—narration & sound. MacRecorder Sound System is an audio workshop. Record, edit, play back live or pre-recorded sound. Includes: Digitizer & Sound-Edit™ allows you to add voice, music & sound effects to HyperCard™, Video Works™, StudioSession™, JamSession™, & more; & Hypersound™ lets you record & work w/sound within HyperCard. Combine MacRecorder w/our ScreenRecorder™ (avail. separately) to create multi-media presentations.

Farallon Computing, 2150 Kit-tredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

## 2 Great Business Stacks

*Copyrights, Trademark & Patents*

A comprehensive government information stack with "fill-out-on-screen" forms. Complete How-To guidelines. Suggested Retail \$49.95.

*Business LetterBase*

A professional database stack of 175 plus business letters in 12 categories. Includes letter writing guide & much more!

Suggested Retail \$49.95.

Aardvark Software, 14400 Ella Blvd. #150, Houston, TX 77014, 713/872-8085

## CLIENT means Business!

Client™, a user customizable client & sales management system, maintains customers, business & financial information, contract history & more. Specs Features: Pop-up choice lists for fields, redefine field names & formats, search by any combination of fields, mail labels. Includes latest HyperCard®. \$195. Softworks, Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

## Services

## Business

### ENTER ASIAN MARKETS

We offer Asian marketing programs to US suppliers of workstation products. Services include:

- Product Representation
- Product Localization
- Country Sales Forecasts
- Complete Shipping Services
- Export Regulations Compliance

Let us help you increase sales through new channels and markets. Please write or call for more details.

Transpacific Distribution, Inc.  
2185 Bush Street, Suite 316  
San Francisco, CA 94115  
(415) 923-0134

CIRCLE 664 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Computer Insurance

### SAFWARE

INSURES YOUR COMPUTER.

Safware® provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as \$39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. No lists of equipment needed. One call does it all! Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. ET (Sat. 9 to 5). SAFWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc. 2922 N. High St., PO Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202



800-848-3469  
(Local - 614-262-0559)

CIRCLE 635 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## The Macworld Catalog

### Computer Insurance



Data Security Insurance offers two policies for computers, each with essential coverages not available elsewhere. As low as \$35/year.

**INSURE YOUR COMPUTER AGAINST ACCIDENTAL BREAKAGE**  
1-800-822-0901

CIRCLE 624 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Consulting

#### Customized 4TH Dimension Databases.

Customizing 4th Dimension is a full time job. Call us to save time, money and aggravation. • Customized reports • error-proof data entry • password protection • linking and cross-referencing. International contracts available.

Lawtronics West • 579 Capp St. • San Francisco, CA 94110 • 415-648-6234

### Data Conversion

#### TAPE/DISK CONVERSIONS

Conversion services to or from over 1250 computer systems:  
• Magtapes • Mini Computers  
• Micro Computers • Typesetters  
• Word Processors

CALL THE INDUSTRY LEADERS

**PIVAR  
COMPUTER SERVICES, Inc.**

(312) 459-6010

165 Arlington Heights Rd #MC  
Buffalo Grove, IL 60080

CIRCLE 641 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WE CAN CONVERT DATAFILES  
TO/FROM OVER 1,500+ SYSTEMS  
IN VIRTUALLY ANY FORMAT!  
— ON DISKS OR TAPES!

**Systems like:**  
• Mainframes  
• Minis  
• Microcomputers

**Formats like:**  
• MacWrite\*  
• Microsoft Word\*/Works\*  
• WordPerfect\*  
• Omnis\*  
• 4th Dimension\*

• Dedicated Word Processors  
• Typesetters, etc.

• FileMaker\*  
• Jazz\*  
• Excel\*  
• Tab-delimited ASCII, etc.

\*Trademarks of their respective companies

**CompuData Translators, Inc.**

3325 Wilshire Blvd. Ste. 1202  
Los Angeles, CA 90010

800/825-8251 • 213/387-4477

CIRCLE 605 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Data conversions

#### Mag Tape to/from Disk Disk to/from Disk

\*We are Mac & PC experts.  
\*Lowest prices guaranteed.  
\*Please call for assistance.

Integrated Data Service  
5439 Seneca Place  
Simi Valley Ca 93063

(805) 584-0023

CIRCLE 652 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Desktop Output

## Looking for great desktop output?

Your ship has come in.

Call Toll Free 1-800-USS-TYPE

Authorized Linotype Imaging Center available by 24 hr. BBS.

Film acetate as low as \$7.50/pg and RC paper as low as \$5.00/pg. Choose from more than 300 PostScript® fonts for Mac and IBM—also available for purchase. High Resolution 2540 dpi, OCR, image scanning and disk conversions output to L300. 24-hour turnaround in most cases. Your disk or by modem.

103 E. FRONT ST., RED BANK, NJ 07701

**Riverside**

CIRCLE 701 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Desktop Publishing

From your disk,  
to our Linotronic 300's,  
to the printing press fast!

3 Linotronic 300's to Serve You  
24 Hour Turn Around  
1,400 Type Fonts  
PC, Macintosh or  
Postscript Files

#### LAZER GRAPHIX

3250 S. Pollux—Las Vegas, NV 89102  
1-800-873-8736

CIRCLE 647 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Waldman graphics

Printers +  
Typographers

NYC / NJ / Phila DESIGNERS

We help top-notch designers achieve high resolution type & graphics using desktop tools. Keep your standards while lowering your costs. Original electronic art and PostScript special effects our specialty.  
• 1270 & 2540 dpi pages from Linotype L300s  
• Repro, Pos. & Neg. film • Disk or modem • Color separations • Scitex system • Award-winning prepress, printing, binding & mailing • 18 messengers! • Adobe dealer

We are the most knowledgeable people you will talk to. Call Mary Ann Ostberg for more information about our superb services.  
212 925-2420 / 201 522-8778 / 215 627-7200 / 609 662-9111

CIRCLE 637 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### MacTypeNet™

Mac/PC typesetting. Disk or modem. 300-dot LaserWriter™ output; 635-, 1270-, or 2540-line Linotype™ L300P output. Composition, page makeup, printing/bindery services. Hardware/software sales, services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh®, PC, and Linotype 100/300 users.

MacTypeNet™ P.O. Box 3009,  
Farmington Hills MI 48333,  
313/477-2733

### Laser Printing Services

LaserWriter (300-dpi)/Linotype L100 (1270-dpi) output of your Mac/IBM files. Disk or modem. 24 hr. service. Linotype \$7 per page (\$3.50 volume discount). LaserWriter \$5.00 per pg. Desktop publishing specialists in consulting & design services. Hardware/software sales. Offset printing & bindery services available. Rent IBM/Mac \$5 hr. Adobe font dealer. Check our low price.

Laser Printing Services, 26058 W. 12-Mile Rd., Southfield, MI 48034,  
313/356-1004 (MI),  
800/722-3475 (Nat'l.),  
Modem: 313/356-3186

### Type/Imagesetting

Island Color Productions has so many advantages:

- High-resolution typesetting
- Linotronic imagesetting
- Laser printing
- Computer graphics & design
- Speedy turnaround time
- From MAC, IBM or any ASCII file
- Whether keyboard, disk, or modem

Why not take advantage of us?

Island Color Productions,  
11 Stony Brook Ave., Stony Brook,  
NY 11790, 516/751-0485 (voice),  
516/751-0430 (24-hr. modem  
on line)



# The Macworld Catalog

## Laser Recharge

### TONER

- Remanufacturing Services
  - Laser cartridges in Black \$44.50
  - Laser cartridges in Colors \$64.50
  - PC cartridges in Black \$34.50
  - Microfiche cartridges \$44.50
  - Remanufactured cartridge \$54.50
- Get back **your** cartridge!  
Every cartridge pretested!  
Color test prints available!
- We support over 200 printers!
  - Bulk toner • Quantity Discounts • Jumbo's
  - We buy empties in quantities, please call.

**2 DAY AIR**  
Prepaid Return

**\$44.50** for laser cartridges

**100%**  
Satisfaction

**24 Hour**  
Turnaround

**LASER Quick**  
9723 Mill Creek Drive  
Eden Prairie MN 55344

• Franchises  
• Training  
• Wholesale

**800-777-8444**

CIRCLE 696 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Long Life Laser Cartridge Recharge

**LASTS 30-50% LONGER!**

**FACTORY LIKE METHOD—NO HOLES CUT!**

For Apple, H.P. & 25 more using Canon EP Engines.

**100% Money Back Guarantee in writing!**

**24 hr**  
Turn-Around

SEND \$38.50 + \$3.00 S/H  
With Each Cartridge To:

**Texas Toner Cartridge Co.**  
11408 Audella Rd. #4740, Dallas, TX 75243  
214/475-5006 Business Opportunities Available

CIRCLE 546 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## reconditioned TONER cartridges!



**BETTER THAN NEW!**  
• 20% MORE TONER  
• DARKER PRINT  
• 100% GUARANTEED

Willow Products Corp.  
3857 Willow Ave, Pgh, PA 15234

for laser printers  
& Canon PC Copiers

From **\$44.95**

We buy empties  
call for brochure  
**800-426-8196**



CIRCLE 638 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## National Laser Recharge

Save your money! Let us recharge your toner cartridges for HP Series I & II, Apple, Canon, QMS & others. All Canon, PC models 100% Guaranteed Factory-Like recharge method. No drill & fill! **Long Life method for only \$49** incl. s/h. Up to 7 charges per cartridge Color avail. We buy empties - \$10. Send cartridge w/check or Money Order To:

**National Laser Recharge**  
1413 W. Loop 281, Ste. 101  
Longview, TX 75604  
214/297-0200

CIRCLE 726 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Training

### CBT Development Stacks



#### Create Computer-Based Training in HYPERCARD

Four disks, 32 stacks, almost 3 megs of routines, templates and scripts—a roadmap for developing CBT in HyperCard. 100-page User Manual with documentation, instructions and authoring ideas. Price: \$135.

No licensing fees or royalties. VISA or MasterCard. First Reference, Inc. 516 Fifth Ave. #706 New York, NY 10036

**New: Version 1.1 (212) 730-8211**

CIRCLE 644 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Software Accounting

### Checkwriter/ Invoicewriter

Simple straight-forward macro software for Microsoft Excel® that prints checks (converts check amount to text i.e. 24.95 becomes \*\*\*Twenty four AND 95/100 Dollars), keeps a check register, prints invoices and keeps a sales journal. Works with ImageWriter or LaserWriter and uses standard check and invoice forms. \$24.95.

**Losby Accounting, P.O. Box 10503, Minneapolis, MN 55458, 800/325-5390, MC/VISA or COD**

## Architecture

### Desktop Architect

Professional detailing system by architects. Pre-drawn components to assemble custom details with minor editing. Parts kits combine bitmapped and object-oriented graphics. Includes wall and cross sections, details and interior elevations. 8" x 10" format for working drawings. \$189.00 Super Paint required.

**Desktop Architect Co.**  
634 N. High St.,  
Columbus, OH 43215  
614/469-9906

## P.C. Copier & Laser Printer Owners



### TONER Service Company

UPS to:  
2128 Dolman  
St. Louis, MO  
63104

We buy empties - \$10.00

**314-776-1155**  
**800-88-TONER**

CIRCLE 604 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## TONER RECHARGES

**LOW AS \$34.95**

- 24 HOUR TURN AROUND
- 100% GUARANTEE
- BETTER THAN NEW
- COLORS AVAILABLE

**Ribbon Land**

THE BEST FOR LESS

TOLL FREE 1-800-221-4892 IN PA 215-524-9760  
PO BOX 506 • EXTON • PA • 19341

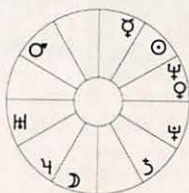
CIRCLE 691 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## The Macworld Catalog

### Astrology



### Graphic Astrology

*The Perfect Gift!*

**The Gamma Series . . .**

The Gamma Edition	\$199.50
Chart Interpreter	\$199.50
Gamma & Interpreter	\$325.00
Gamma Basic	\$ 59.50

*Astrology for Everyone!*

**Time Cycles Research**

27 Dimmock Road  
Waterford, CT 06385  
(203) 444-6641

Supports Laser & Mac II

Write or Call for brochure

MC/Visa OK

CIRCLE 731 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Bar Code



#### PrintBar Mac™

##### BAR CODE FONTS FOR THE MAC

- Code 39 and UPC symbologies.
- PostScript fonts for the LaserWriter.
- Bit-mapped fonts for screen and ImageWriter.
- Use PrintBar Mac™ with any software.
- CodeScan™ bar code reader works as second keyboard.

(916) 622-4640 / FAX 916 622 4775

**Bear Rock**  
SOFTWARE COMPANY, Inc.

6069 Enterprise Dr., Placerville CA 95667

CIRCLE 684 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Business

## Strategic Business & Marketing Plans

**BizPlanBuilder™** Quickly and easily complete an effective business / marketing plan for presentation to senior management, investors or clients. A comprehensive and proven framework — Over 85 pages of outlines, headlines, structured sentences & paragraphs, lists, suggestions... *already typed & formatted* in 29 MacWrite™ & MS WORD™ files. Includes spreadsheet financials in Excel™.

#### Marketing & Sales Oriented

Everything you will need to organize, describe, promote & support your venture. (Similar to reverse engineering where the best elements of good plans are cut & pasted together.) No blank pages. Follow

the tutorials & edit into a finished plan. Includes manual. Preferred by investment capital experts, corporate managers & experienced consultants.

#### Also available:

- Investment Capital Sources
- Domestic & International Marketing
- Employee Handbook Template

#### Tools For Sales™

Roadmaps to Better Mousetraps  
13335 Wildcrest Drive • Los Altos Hills, CA 94022  
800/ 442-7373 • 415/ 941-9191

\$99<sup>00</sup> + \$3 Shipping & 7% Tax (CA)

30-day acceptance / return.

Site licenses available.

Visa

MC

Amex

CIRCLE 636 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Do-it-Yourself Business Plans and Forecasts

Over 10,000 sold since 1985. The only ones with fully linked spreadsheets, step-by-step manuals, real analysis. Look at these reviews:

"... a powerful and practical tool for solving real-world problems... clear and concise... an excellent example of the power and beauty contained in simplicity." (MacGuide v 1, no.4). "Complete a professional business plan in a few hours without expensive consultants." (Micro Times 12/88)

**Tim Berry's Business Plan Toolkit™:** Complete linked spreadsheets for forecasts, financials, ratios, charts. Includes text-builder HyperCard stack, sample plan on disk, 150-page manual. ....\$99.95

**Financial Forecasting Toolkit™:** Complete linked income, cash flow, and balance statements, macros, charts, 200-page manual ....\$69.95

**Sales and Market Forecasting Toolkit™:** Step-by-step guide with sample models, macros, charts, 200-page manual ....\$69.95

Order today with Visa, MC, COD. 30-day guarantee.

\$5 Shipping & handling per order. CA residents add 7% tax. Toolkits work with any SYLK-compatible spreadsheet, but Excel is recommended.



**Palo Alto  
Software**

**(800) 336-5544**  
**In CA, (415) 325-3190**

260 Sheridan Ave., Suite 219

Palo Alto, CA 94306

CIRCLE 628 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### BUSINESS MacBUILDERS™ - the DIRECT MAIL Processor

**GARFIELD & DAUGHTERS**  
P.O. Box 275  
Andover, N.J. 07877

**Simple, "NO" Programming  
List Management and Mail Merge**

Michael A. Garfield  
Simple MacSoftware™  
P.O. Box 2342  
Mill Valley, CA 94942

Dear Mickey,

On 6/5/88 and 9/28/88 We purchased software from your company. We just wanted to say how "HAPPY" we are with your products in general and the "Custom" screens you made for us.

We really thought that custom work would "COST", but \$25.00 was way below our estimates. Thank You!

Sincerely,

Jessica and Alexis Garfield

#### WYSIWYG

(What You See Is What You Get)

**Now with "APPOINTMENT CALENDAR"  
AND AUTOMATIC CALL-BACK DATES!"**

\*Type list in or load list from list broker

\*Type in letter or letters

\*Fill in letter head or use pre-printed paper

\*View on screen

\*Select list to mail

\*Print single letter, entire mailing, or labels

Attention	NO	Programming

**THE SIMPLIFIED ART  
OF (MULTIPLE)  
COMMUNICATION**

### LASER MacLABELS™

3 across laser labeling  
use with  
"WORKS", "WORD", Etc.  
(Use with Imagewriter Tool)

When you see just how simple and effective BUSINESS MacBUILDERS™ & LASER Mac LABELS™ are you'll buy them! But first you've got to try them...almost for "FREE"!

Buy a "DEMO SET" for \$15, then buy BOTH (\$100, less \$15 rebate for the DEMO SET), for \$85 DELIVERED!

Send your check to:  
P.O. Box 2342  
Mill Valley, CA 94942

**Simple™**  
Mac Software

Call - VISA/MC 415-389-0749

CIRCLE 741 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Macworld Catalog

## 50 TEMPLATES - \$ 79.95

**FOR MICROSOFT EXCEL™ and WORKS™**

**PRE-BUILT • READY TO USE • JUST ADD VALUES**

- Monthly payments
- Loan Amortizations
- Depreciations
- Full Cash flows
- Break-Even analysis
- Present Values
- Future Values
- Rates of Return
- Financial Ratios
- and much more!

**REAL ESTATE • ACCOUNTING • FINANCIAL PLANNING**

**MICROTEMP** 1.800.284.8367

318 MENDOCINO AVENUE, SUITE 22, SANTA ROSA, CALIFORNIA 95404

CIRCLE 735 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Clip Art



## MacAtlas™

Professionally drawn maps of the USA by state, world regions by country, and all 50 states by county!

Paint \$79 • Draw (PICT) \$199 • EPSF \$199

To order or request information please call:

**800-334-4291**

MicroMaps Software, Inc., Box 757, Lambertville, NJ 08530

CIRCLE 708 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Great Judaic Clip Art

**DavkaGraphic** features unique pictures of Israel, Biblical figures, holidays, & symbols. It's so good, MacWorld gave it 4 stars and called it "charming". Three disk set **\$9.95**. Individual disks **\$34.95**.

Call toll free **1-800-621-8227**

Visa, M/C, Amex accepted.

Add \$3 for shipping and handling. Call or write for **FREE** catalog of Judaic Mac software.

**Davka Corporation**

**845 N. Michigan Ave. Dept. 1**

**Chicago, IL 60611**

**(312) 944-4070**

CIRCLE 626 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Business Mgmt.

## Clients & Profits.™ Advertising Agency Management



Designed by advertising professionals for ad agencies: job management; traffic; job costing; payables; time sheets; estimates; receivables; POs; flexible billing; exporting; Customizable! \$2495. Trial-Size \$40.

**Working Computer**  
San Diego CA  
**619 721-0501**

CIRCLE 675 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PSION

## ORGANISER II

The First Hand-Held Programmable Computer with Mac & PC Interface. 32K RAM (expandable). Up to 256K STORAGE. Download your "To Do" List, Phone Numbers, Alarms, etc...

**\$ 3 3 9 9 5**

\* Includes HyperCard Interface & Cable.

• **FULLY CUSTOMIZABLE**

Works with Focal Point II

**MAXSOLUTIONS™**

241 12th St. Del Mar, CA 92014

Visa (619) 481-0479 MC

CIRCLE 674 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Volume 1**  
Assorted Subjects

**Volume 2**  
"TOPGUN" Clip-Art

**splashes**

A CLIP-ART COLLECTION

• Hand Drawn • Original • Professional

Send check or money order to The MAC Group  
P.O. Box 85152 MB 231  
San Diego, CA 92138  
To Charge VISA / MC  
Call (800) 888-1718

3 Disks in Each Volume  
Each Volume ONLY

**\$49.95**

Add \$3.00 S/H & CA Residents add 6.5% Tax

CIRCLE 651 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## ADD THAT DAZZLING TOUCH...with PostScript MASTERWORKS™



**NEW!**  
**ART NOUVEAU IMAGES**  
Volume 1 • EPS Format  
\$79.95 + \$3 S&H (U.S.)  
Check/Visa/MC • Contact:  
**SILICON DESIGNS**  
P. O. Box 2234, Orinda, CA  
94563 (415) 254-1460

CIRCLE 721 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## CounterWorks™ 2.0

Point-of-Sale, Inventory, Invoicing Application. Options: Cashdrawer, Multiuser, Barcode. Includes Omnis3 RT. Fully Customizable. **\$395**

## Concept to Completion

Cost Breakdown Application for Contractors, Subs, Project Mgrs, Developers, Lenders. Requires Excel 1.5. Fully Customizable. **\$295**

DEMO Disks Available For \$20

**MAXSOLUTIONS**

241 12th St. Del Mar, CA 92014

Visa (619) 481-0479 MC

CIRCLE 700 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Schedule Maker

Labor Management System  
(For the Apple Macintosh)

If you are responsible for making labor work, and doing it at the right cost—Schedule Maker was written for you!

Call or Write Today for Details

**Craig Management, Inc.**

16717 Monitor Avenue

Baton Rouge, LA 70817

(504) 291-6348

CIRCLE 729 ON READER SERVICE CARD

High Resolution Clip Art created w/Adobe Illustrator For Mac or IBM

**ARTWARE**

• Business & Commercial \$69.95  
• Borders \$129.95 (4 disk set)  
• Christmas \$89.95 (2 disk set)  
• Equestrian \$89.95 (2 disk set)  
• US Maps w/Countries \$229.95 (4 disk set)

Artware Systems Inc. • 4332 Bland Rd. • Raleigh, NC 27609  
For inquiries (919) 872-6511

**To Order 1-800-426-3858**

CIRCLE 662 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Professional Quality*

## Color PostScript Art

## Totem Graphics

5109-A Capitol Blvd.  
Tumwater, WA 98501-4415  
(206)352-1851

CIRCLE 713 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Macworld Catalog

## Clip Art

**GlobalArt**  
Oriental Images  
Clip art  
on disk 禧



"Stunning\*  
Illustrations..."

"...as lovely  
as they are  
useful..."

\*C.J. Wiegand, *Personal  
Publishing*, June '88

Cathay Europa Designs 2-disk set  
P.O. Drawer B \$79 postpaid  
Newmarket, NH 03857 Call Toll Free  
800-533-5504 Visa, MC, AX

CIRCLE 607 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Color EPSF Art 5 new Volumes

- Flags of the USA
- Flags of the World
- Int'l Symbols
- Creative Theme Art
- Seasonal Art

**\$125 each**  
**To Order Call**  
**DiskArt™**  
**800-333-3305**  
**415-820-3734**

CIRCLE 621 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**CAPTURE**  
Your Reminders



Your Image Builder.

We've got the look you need!  
From fun & sassy, to cool & classy.

- Cartoons • Hands • Special Occasions • Education
- Borders & Designs • And lots more!

• Originals by top commercial artists. • Many formats.  
\$54.95/disk, plus \$5 Shpg. TX Res. add 8% tax.

ORDER NOW!  
**(512)388-7099**

P.O. BOX 2142, ROUND ROCK, TX 78680  
©COPYRIGHT 1988, EYCON COMPUTER GRAPHICS

CIRCLE 716 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Communications

### Burroughs emulation

Contact™ emulates TD/MT/ET and T27 terminals. Sophisticated data capture – all screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database or word processor... CANDE file transfer, fully à la Mac interface, soft keys, multiple pages & addresses, password protection... Soon: advanced file transfer

Avenue Software Inc.  
1173 W. Charest Blvd. #390, Québec, Qc  
Canada, G1N 2C9 – Tel. (418) 682-3088

CIRCLE 642 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Session HP CRT Emulators

The Session family of HP terminal emulators lets your Mac talk to the HP3000, 9000, and 1000. Business Session™ (formerly Mac 2624; \$199) emulates an HP 2392 block mode CRT. Graphic Session™ (\$299) adds HP 2393 graphics. Color Session™ (\$399) emulates the HP 2397. File transfer included. Tymlabs Corporation, 811 Barton Springs Rd., Austin, TX 78704, 512/478-0611, Telex 755820

### PacerLink (was pCLINK)

Connects Macs to VAX (VMS and ULTRIX), Stratus and UNIX systems. Supports serial line, remote modem, direct Ethernet, and AppleTalk bridged to Ethernet communications media. Provides terminal emulation (VT220, VT100, VT240/241), file transfer, virtual disk, and print services. PacerShare extension enables the VAX/VMS system to act as an AppleShare compatible file server.

Pacer Software, Inc.,  
7911 Herschel Ave. #402, La Jolla,  
CA 92037, 619/454-0565

## Desktop Publishing



### OCR SCANNERS

- Leading OCR software developer
  - Support MAC & PC/XT/AT/PS2
  - Read text from documents, form, books and magazines using "SPOT" OCR program
  - Trainable for English and foreign language characters
  - Works with most scanners
  - FAX and networking capability
  - Customized software available
  - Large inventory of Canon, Panasonic and HP scanners
  - Free "SPOT" demo program
- Avoid the middleman—Go direct!

FLAGSTAFF 602-779-3341  
ENGINEERING FAX 779-5998

CIRCLE 719 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MacPalette

By Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh® software using the Image-Writer II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCad, MacProject, MacWrite, JAZZ, Microsoft Chart, Word, Excel etc. (not MacPaint.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. \$69. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

### the graphic heartline

24hr. bulletin board ready to accept your Mac or IBM PC postscript files. Output at 1270 dpi on L100. Over 100 downloadable Mac fonts and latest Mac system software available on BBS. Coming soon:

- Slides from Mac files.
- graphic hearts, 61 Woodmont Rd., Milford, CT 06460. Voice 203/874-1305, 24-hr. Bulletin Board 203/877-2946

## Japanese Desktop Publishing

### Kanji PageMaker™



- \* Supports varied multi-column formats
- \* Supports Kanji JIS level I and II
- \* Compatible with Kanji Talk 2.0
- \* Compatible with EGWord 3.0

コラム幅変更機能、トリミング機能、マスターページ、ペーストボードなど高度な編集機能を満載。本格的なDTP環境を強力にサポート。

List Price \$995.  
Req. 2MB RAM

Dealer inquiries welcome.

Qualitas Trading Co.  
6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705

Order : 415-848-8080  
Info : 415-848-5815  
Fax : 415-848-8009

Developed by Aldus Corporation

CIRCLE 743 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.



# The Macworld Catalog

## Document Mgmt.

### MacDocument™

New Document Management System powerful enough to index an entire public library. Manage journals, articles, mail, office correspondence—any written information. Locate documents with only a mouse click. Isn't it time you finally got organized? \$295.00 or \$15.00 for a Demo disk. Call now! MC/VISA 800/888-5368.

Kentrex, Inc., Suite 85, 806 Broad Street, Chattanooga, TN 37402

### MacKids™

Call or write for your free catalog of Macintosh™ educational programs. Written especially for pre-school to elementary students. \$39.95 each, VISA/MC accepted.



800-228-0417

NORDIC SOFTWARE  
3939 North 48th  
Lincoln, NE 68504  
402-466-6502

CIRCLE 657 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Brainchild Grade™

Unique graphic interface, like a paper grade book, extremely easy to use. Total integration of spreadsheet, database, and report generating software. Complete stats and graphing package. Comprehensive user's manual and tutorial. Free telephone support hotline. Value priced at \$25.

Brainchild Corp., available through the Kinko's Academic Courseware Exchange. To order, call 800/235-6919, 800/292-6640 (in CA), 805/652-4158 (International)

## Make Learning Fun!

- MacRobots • Read-A-Rama
- Animal Kingdom
- Math Wizard • Fraction Action
- Decimal Dungeon

To order programs or to receive a free brochure call or write:

**UNICORN™**  
EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE  
Dept MW  
2950 E. Flamingo #B  
Las Vegas, NV 89121  
702-737-8862  
FAX 702-737-9085

CIRCLE 738 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Educational

### TEST GENERATION AND SCORING!

**LXR•TEST™**—the only complete testing system for the Mac! Rated "best testing tool on the market."

Logic eXtension Resources  
9651-C Business Center Drive  
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730  
(714) 980-0046 AppleLink: D0626

CIRCLE 649 ON READER SERVICE CARD



### MacBaby™ Math

Teach children, 6 months and up, number quantity recognition (1-100) and math concepts (+, -, x, +). Call (408) 739-9517 or send \$39.95 (plus tax) to: Babyware, 730 Bantry Court, Sunnyvale, CA 94087  
**FREE book—Teach Your Baby Math**

CIRCLE 633 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### An all new edition of the Macintosh Educational Software Collection

- Hard-to-Find & Best Sellers
  - HyperCard / Shareware
  - Over 150 Titles
  - All Subject Areas
  - Teachers, Students, Parents
- Send for Free Catalog!**

CHARIOT • 3659 India St. • San Diego, CA 92103 (619)298-0202

CIRCLE 685 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### NOW Available!! MicroTest III

Reasonably priced full featured Test Generation

Large database • Auto Question Select • Easy to Use • DA Graphics Editor  
**GUARANTEED!!**

Ask for our **Special Buy** on MicroTest III & MicroGrade.

### Kieran

Integrated learning program for children 2-6 yrs. Uses child's name in speech and pictures. Totally mouse driven interactive program with iconic interface. Covers alphabet training, time telling, counting skills, upper-lower case, and mystery door! 4-mice rating in Mac-User: Great gift! MC/VISA \$39.95. Ohm Software, 163 Richard Dr., Tiverton, RI 02878, 401/253-9354, 800/346-9034

### Teacher's Rollbook

Teachers: The first program that handles all your record keeping needs. Grade averaging and reporting. • Full attendance records and totals • Records disciplinary actions • Class size reports • Up to 315 students per file • Remembers birthdays & checked out items • Requires Mac 512K, +, SE, II, 2 drives • \$149 • Demo \$10

Current Class Productions,  
22824 Berendo Ave., Torrance, CA 90502, 213/326-4246

### MacAnatomy

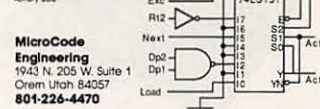
A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into Mac-Write documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection. MacMedic Publications Inc., 7530 Harwin Dr., Houston, TX 77036, 713/977-2655

## Engineering

### Circuit Maker 2.0

- Professional digital logic design with full on screen simulation
- Trace mode—see the state of every node in the circuit as the simulation runs!
- Real-time logic simulator style waveform display
- Define your own working macro devices and save them in a library (requires option 1)
- The circuit and waveforms can be copied to the clipboard
- Includes a library of 45 commonly used TTL devices plus LEDs, switches, RAMs, PROMs, pulse generators, and more
- High quality laser or dot matrix printout of circuit and waveforms
- Optional TTL library provides 65 additional devices

CircuitMaker - \$100  
Option 1 - Macro Devices \$85  
Option 2 - Additional TTL device library \$60



CIRCLE 744 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Schematic Entry/Digital Simulation

#### DesignWorks™

Fully integrated and fully functional schematic and simulation on the Macintosh, featuring:

- fully interactive digital simulation with logic-analyzer style timing display
- fully compatible with Douglas CAD/CAM™ PCB layout
- full 7400, 4000, LSI, analog libraries
- full high level language PLD support when used with LPLC logic compiler
- dot-matrix, laser, pen plotter output
- user-definable device symbols with full simulation

DesignWorks: \$685 LPLC: \$535

Low-cost educational versions also available

**Capilano Computing**  
545-108th NE, Suite 6  
Bellevue, WA 98004  
(604) 669-6343

CIRCLE 602 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## The Macworld Catalog

### Engineering

#### Cross Assemblers µASM™

• 400	COP400 family
• 1802	1802 family
• 6502	6502/C00/C02
• 6801	6801/6800/6301 families
• 6804	6804/HC04
• 6805	6805/HC05/6305
• 6809	6809/6309
• HC11	68HC11/6800/6801 families
• 8048	8048 family
• 8051	8051 family
• 8085	8085/8080 family
• 8096	8096/80C196 family
• Z8	Z8 family
• Z80	Z80/64180 family

US \$129.95 ea  
plus s/h\*

Fast. Full Macintosh interface. Output downloads to most EPROM programmers. Features macros, conditional assy, local and automatic labels, symbol table cross-ref, module sectioning. Editor included. MC/V.

Micro Dialects, Inc. Dept W  
PO Box 30014  
Cincinnati, OH 45230  
(513) 271-9100  
MC1 Mail "MICRODIALECTS"

CIRCLE 608 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### IEEE 488 Interfaces

MacII488 • NuBus IEEE board for MacII  
MacSCSI488 • SCSI/IEEE controller  
Mac488B • Serial/IEEE controller  
MacSerial488 • IEEE plotter interface  
MacDA488 • IEEE desk accessory  
MacDriver488 • IEEE language driver

Call or send for your  
FREE Technical Guide

(216) 439-4091



IOtech, Inc.  
25971 Cannon Road  
Cleveland, Ohio 44146  
Tel: 6502820864  
Fax: (216) 439-4093  
London (0734) 86-12-87 • Paris (1) 34810178 • Zurich (01) 821 944  
Milan (02-4120360) • Linköping (013 11 01 40) • Griesheim (01830-35333)  
Sidney (214) 432-3831 • Seoul 784-9942 • Munich and other European,  
North African and Middle East countries not listed (089) 710020.

CIRCLE 702 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Electronic CAD

The powerful, easy-to-use Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System takes you from the schematic drawing to the final routed board with:

- Color support on Mac II
- Unlimited multilayers
- SMT capability
- 1 mil resolution
- Layout w/ parts-placement facility
- Schematic w/ digital simulation
- Flexible, multi-pass router

Take your first step into the new age of electronic CAD by ordering a full-feature demo with all 3 programs included. Call or write to us today.

Douglas  
Electronics, Inc.

Pro. Layout: \$1500  
Schematic: \$700  
AutoRouter: \$700  
Demo: \$25

718 Marina Blvd.  
San Leandro, CA 94577  
(415) 483-8770

CIRCLE 680 ON READER SERVICE CARD



### NEMESIS™ Go Master®

Go, a game of strategic elegance, has been a way of life in the Orient for over four thousand years. Many consider Go to be the secret of the Japanese businessman's success. "While chess is a game of war, Go is a game of market share" [President of Nikko Hotels].

"If you are interested in Go, buy this program." J. Pourmelle

Game of the Month BYTE 7/87

Toyogo, Inc. (617) 861-0488

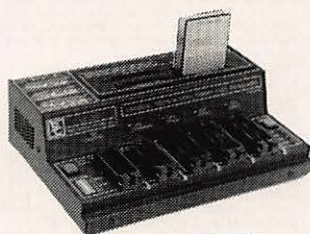
76 Bedford Street, #34-C, Lexington, MA 02173

\$79 Go Master®, \$49 Joseki Tutor™.

\$59 Tactical Wizard™ Add \$6 U.S. &H

CIRCLE 693 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### E(E)PROM, MICRO & MEMORY CARD PROGRAMMERS WITH INTEGRATED MAC USER INTERFACE



\$345 - 595

- Connects to modem port. Pull-down commands menus.
- No personality modules for E(E)PROMs & Intel Micros.
- All 24/28/32 pin EPROMs to 1 MBit (upgradeable to 32 Mb).
- 8741, 2, 4, 8, 8H, 9, 9H, 51, C51, 52, 55, 9761; EEPROMs.
- Memory Cards (Seiko/Epson/GI)/Flash EPROMs; On Board Programming capability; Modular design; Easy F/W upgrades.
- Stand alone E(E)PROM and Memory Card duplication/verify.
- Offset/split Hex, Binary, Intel & Motorola 8, 16, 32 bit.
- Built-in Eraser/Timer option (\$50); Gang Module ready.
- Direct technical support; Full 1 year warranty.

VISA MC AMEX Call today for datasheets!

#### B&C MICROSYSTEMS

355 WEST OLIVE AVE., SUNNYVALE CA 94086  
PH: (408) 730-5511 FAX: (408) 730-5521 TELEX: 984185

CIRCLE 725 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Scientific Plotting Package

SoftWear Plot produces publication-quality plots using multi-column ASCII file (e.g., program outputs, text editors, spreadsheets). Linear or logarithmic formats in either axis, overlays, zoom, on-line measurements, custom labels and tokens. Number of points limited only by disk space. Laser-Writer and big-screen compatible, \$99.95 + \$5 s/h.

SoftWear Products, 7230 Oliver St., Lanham, MD 20706, 301/577-9207

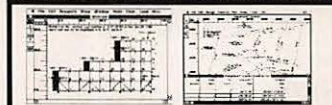
### Road Design

MacRoad is a fully interactive road design program that allows you to:

- Design cross sections using a palette of edge & surface types
- Design vertical gradings graphically
- Produce a schedule of quantities
- Adjust the grading & immediately see the effect on the cross sections & quantities
- Produce drawings on a range of printers or pen plotters

Creative Engineering, 6 Antill St., Wilston Queensland 4051, Australia, +61 73566271

### STRUCTURAL-SURVEYING



NEW VERSION!! LANDesign... for surveying & land & road layout.

- Import/Export data; radial stakeout; log; sideshots.
- All information is displayed graphically at all times.
- Points, lines, curves, boundaries and traverses can be added, changed, copied, pasted, and duplicated.
- FRAME mac, BEAM mac 2, BEAM mac: for structural analysis of 2-D frames, trusses, and beams.
- MacShapes for calculating structural properties.

All programs have full Macintosh interfaces. Money-back guarantee, free support. From \$145-\$595. Visa or MC.

Compuneering Inc. - (416) 738-4601  
113 McCabe Crescent  
Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6 CANADA

CIRCLE 660 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Pardon me, boys, is this the MacInooga Choo-Choo?



Yes, it's a super  
true-to-life electronic train set!

You can build elaborate model railroad systems on your Macintosh and bring them to life with the click of a switch. You simply place desired images of tracks, engines, cars, and terrain on a grid in any configuration. Build layouts of one screen or more. Run your train at night. Use MacPaint to create more scenery.

Abracadata \$49.95  
Box 2440, Dept. M + 3.55 Shipping  
Eugene, OR 97402 VISA/MC/AMEX  
(503) 342-3030

CIRCLE 676 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### MacScuba™

Have you ever dreamed of scuba diving in some exotic port in search of sunken pirate treasure?

### The Ultimate Mac Simulator

MacScuba simulates the underwater world using Mac's 3D graphics and digitized sound. You control all aspects of scuba diving from filling your tank to doing decompression dives using the U.S. Navy dive tables. Fight off killer tiger and hammerhead sharks while you explore a sunken pirate wreck in search of treasure. Fun for the experienced diver or if you have never been in the ocean before.

Paradise Software Corp. \$49.95  
P.O. Box 50996 +3.50 S&H  
Phoenix, AZ 85076 To Order Call:  
(602) 893-8324

CIRCLE 732 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Entertainment

#### Tired of Arcade Games?

Nine real simulations: Rommel's DESERT WAR • MIDWAY or SOLOMONS (carrier actions) • Rome's glory in BARBARIAN or EAGLES IN THE SAND • WESTERN CAMPAIGNS or THE ARMY OF NORTHERN VIRGINIA (Civil War) • NORWEGIAN SEA or U.S. invasion in RED STARS (U.S./Soviet clashes) \$34.95 each game or \$64.95 for two. 512K Minimum. VISA and MC Accepted. Allow 4-6 wks.

SJP Enterprises PO Box 246 MCHenry IL 60050

CIRCLE 710 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Macworld Catalog

## Financial



**30 Day Guarantee**  
**Demo Disk Available**  
MC/VISA

### LOAN AMORTIZATION

**AmPack \$49.95**  
Variable Rates & Flexible Payments  
BiWeekly, Monthly, & Annual Loans  
What If Analysis & Balloons  
Negative Amortization  
Customized Professional Reports

**AmPack Plus \$89.95**  
365 or 360 Day Interest  
Skipped & Principal Only Payments  
Constant Principal Reduction  
Interest Only & Odd Day Interest  
Quarterly, SemiMonthly/Annual & Weekly  
And many more features

**(414) 797-4490**  
Add \$5 S/H

**Sofflair, Inc.**  
8753 Parkview  
Milwaukee, WI 53226

CIRCLE 618 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Fund Raising

### Community Contact Sys.

A unique approach and solution for nonprofits to more effectively communicate to the public they serve. The system enables organizations to increase fund-raising, public relations and marketing activities. Macintosh and the Community Contact System. Set yourself apart! Call today.  
*Campagne Associates, Ltd.,*  
9 Goldfinch Lane, Nashua,  
NH 03062, 603/891-2129

### HyperFamily-Tree™

The HyperCard stack that lets you easily record and graphically display genealogy information. Auto-link lets you click-to-navigate through generations of your ancestors. Super fast search. Automatic pedigree charts, family group sheets, family lines and mailing labels, birthday calendars. Print & export functions. \$49.95 plus \$3 S&H. VISA/MC orders welcome.  
*Lesiter Productions, 14 Hill Blvd.,*  
Mechanicsburg, PA 17055,  
717/697-1378

## Fonts

**DOWNLOADABLE LASERWRITER FONTS FOR SCIENCE**

— ä å ä Æ γ α β γ Φ Ψ Η ζ τ † ‡



FOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEXTS  
Μήνιν αἰεὶ θεά, Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος  
α ε ζ ε ι ς ῥ Α Ε Ζ C Z L S N

**ALLOTYPING TYPEGRAPHS**  
1600 PACKARD ROAD SUITE 5  
ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN 48104  
(313) 663-1989  
Compatible with all Macintosh systems

CIRCLE 615 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**FONTagenix™**  
4 volumes of dot-matrix display and text fonts  
**ARTagenix™** Collection of graphics  
**LASERgenix™** Cyrillic, ipa, others  
6 Downloadable Laser fonts  
**\$39.50 ea.**

**FOREIGN FONTS EDITION™**  
22 foreign language fonts on one disc **\$69.50**  
Customized Fonts & Logos Available  
All Orders add \$3 s/h, CA res. add 6% tax  
**(714) 621-0973**

**Devonian International Software Company**  
P.O. Box 2351  
Montclair, CA 91763

CIRCLE 683 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Genealogy

### MacGene™ new (ver. 3.10)

80% faster & 100% complete. Designed specifically for the Mac. One program for data entry, find, list & charting. Features: History, Hints, Mail-List, Family Tree, Pedigree, Statistics, Biography, etc.  
● LDS compatible ● Mac's & Mac-FL  
● MORE NOTES ● User Fields  
● Custom Reports ● Import/Export  
● No copy protect ● 80-pg. manual  
● \$-back guarantee \$145. Demo \$25.  
*Applied Ideas, Inc., P.O. Box 3225,*  
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266,  
Free info: 213/545-2996

### Family Heritage File

Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Rated "Best" by *Macworld*. Licensed vers. of *Personal Ancestral File*,™ produced by the LDS Church.  
● Mac user interface ● Supports all Macs & hard disks except 128K  
● Exports data to word processors/databases/modems  
● Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., \$149 + \$3 s/h (Utah res. +6% Demo \$7).  
*Star-Com Software Systems,*  
Windsor Park East, 25 West 1480  
North, Orem, UT 84057,  
801/225-1480

## Government

### DoD Contractors SIMS

#### CLASSIFIED FACILITY MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE (Security Information Management System)

Makes the control of classified documents, contracts, and personnel, error free. See SIMS at the ACIUS™ booth at MacWorld Expo in San Francisco. DEMO disk available for \$20.

**MAXSOLUTIONS™**  
241 12th St. Del Mar, CA 92014  
(619) 481-0479

CIRCLE 674 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Beverly Hills 1.5

"Best Imagewriter™ font available!"

- Professional, "typeset" appearance
- Provides better quality photocopies
- 11 sizes: 6-12, 14, 18, 24 & 36 pt.
- 72 fractions from 1/2 through 9/9
- Horizontal lines of varying length
- 2-/1-pixel leading/space adjustment
- Additional mathematical symbols
- Two manuals provided on-disc
- Save cost of expensive printer, only \$15 (\$15.98 in CA) + blank disc!

**ADH Software**  
P.O. Box 67129  
Los Angeles, CA 90067-0129

CIRCLE 648 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Custom Laser Typography

Complete line of LaserPerfect™ Fonts. Distinctive, downloadable fonts features legibility, good fit, kerning, *Fine type*: adaptations of Bembo, Gill Sans, Granjon, many others. *Foreign*: Hebrew, Ancient & Modern Greek, Hindi, Cyrillic. Also: Fractions, Bar code, Phonetic, OCR-A, LCD. \$55-125. Logo conversions, custom fonts. Free samples and estimates.  
*Neoscribe International, P.O. Box 633,*  
East Haven, CT 06512,  
203/467-9880

### Family Roots™

Do it YOUR way! Huge variety and capacity for your family history. Make pedigree charts, descendants charts, person sheets, group sheets, indices and much more. Customize to your own preferences. Standard Mac interface. Call for FREE information. Satisfaction guaranteed. MC/VISA/AE.  
*Quinsept, Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173,*  
617/641-2930,  
800/637-ROOT



# The Macworld Catalog

## Graphics

Easy to use, fast and flexible 2D CAD software with all the standard high end CAD features and much more:

- Floating point database with 16 digits of accuracy
- True nested symbols with global substitution
- Relocatable tear off palettes & macros
- Automatic associative dimensioning
- Unlimited Undo / Redo and layers
- Bezier, Cardinal and B-spline curves
- Crosshatching, multi-lines & multiple drawings

For more information or Demo Package please call (215) 222-9066

Amiable™ Technologies, Inc. • 3508 Market St., Suite 210 • Philadelphia, PA 19104

**FlexiCAD™**



CIRCLE 698 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### MacPerspective™

Allows architects, draftspeople, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printed in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. Fast, professional program with many features, thorough manual. \$219. *Knick Drafting, Inc., 12755 So. Patrick Dr., Ste. P, Satellite Beach, FL 32937, 407/777-0275*

### PostScript Plotting!

Desktop Plotter is a Turbo Pascal toolkit for high resolution plotting on the Laserwriter or output as Adobe Illustrator files. Unlimited charting, including picture-graphics, from simple Pascal programs. Illustrator-Pascal translator, spline, text at any angle/size, bezier curves, arcs, circles, statistical markets, etc. \$75.00.

*Sequoia Aircraft Corp., 2000 Tomlyn Street, Richmond, VA 23230, 804/353-1713*

### MiniCAD 3.0

By Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power zoom, symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double-line tool, clip/add/intersect polygons tools, object snap, fillet & trim-lines tools, object size & locator, 9 decimals accuracy, full 2-D & 3-D modes, etc. It reads *MacDraw* & *MacDraft* files. \$495. Demo avail. *CompServCo., 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

### MacPlot & MacCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with *MacDraw*, *MacDraft*, *MiniCAD*, etc.

*CompServCo., 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

### GraphPainter™

For desktop publishing to data analysis. Does scatter, line, area, bar, column, overlays, log, semilog, multiaxis, multiseres & more. You control scaling, grids, markers, patterns, etc. Finish with the paint tools & 7 curve fits. I/O with popular programs and LaserWriter. 512K+ req. \$60, MC/VISA. *Brasel Software, P.O. Box 4274, Chesterfield, MO 63006, 314/256-3317*

## Investment

**Profits!™** Trade more profitably, see market trends in seconds. *Commodity Report* magazine said, "...this jewel... Everyone who is in stocks or commodities should have Profits!" Rated 96 by MacGuide \$495 + 4.95 shipping.

also *The Investor* by P3. Organize your portfolio. Combines power and ease of use. \$150 + shipping. CA residents add tax.

**Button-down Software**  
172 Donegal Ave.  
Newbury Park, CA 91320  
MC/Visa 805/498-9380 or  
info 800/628-2828x403

CIRCLE 620 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### The Right Time System

The Stock, Index & Futures programs generate accurate Buy/Sell signals for individual stocks, indexes and commodities. The software was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use & are now available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits. Call or write for free info.

*T.B.S.P. Inc., 2265 Westwood Blvd. #793, Los Angeles, CA 90065, 213/312-0154*

## Health

### Analyze Diets, Menus...

so much more with the **FOOD PROCESSOR III!**

- This TOP-rated software has the best database of any system on the market today! Acclaimed by schools-colleges-hospitals-homes-fitness centers & businesses.
- 2400-3000 foods - 30 nutrients. \$250
- CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR FREE DEMO DISK!

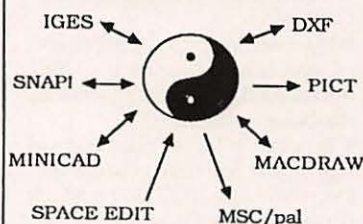
*ESHA Research, P.O. Box 13028, Dept. D, Salem, OR 97309, 503/585-6242 or 585-7755*

### FORTAN in MPW

Language Systems FORTRAN is a fullfeatured FORTRAN 77 compiler integrated w/MPW. Full ANSI FORTRAN 77 plus VAX-type extensions. SANE numerical calculations & data types incl. COMPLEX\*16. 68000, 68020 and 68881 object code. Arrays greater than 32K. Link with Pascal, C, MacApp. \$304 w/MPW via air. Mac+, SE, MacII. *Language Systems Corp. 441 Carlisle Drive, Herndon, VA 22070, 703/478-0181*

### CADMOVER™

GRAPHIC TRANSLATION UTILITY FOR MACINTOSH CONNECTIVITY



KANDU SOFTWARE CORP. 703-532-0213

CIRCLE 661 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### MacPerspective™

It's simple and easy to construct accurate perspectives on screen with dimension coordinates input by relative commands. (Left/right - up/down - forward/back)



**KNICK DRAFTING, Inc.** (407) 777-0275  
1275 S. Patrick Dr. Ste. P, Satellite Beach, FL 32937

CIRCLE 739 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.





## Medical

## Mail Order

## Music/Midi

MIDI for everyone! Start your computer/MIDI system today with discount prices & expert help from FUTURE MUSIC. You don't have to be a PRO—most of our customers are just "plain folks" with a home computer and a love of music. Call for FREE CATALOG of Hardware, Software, Synthesizers, 4-tracks and more. All major brands avail.  
*Future Music Inc., 489 E. Plumb Lane, Reno, NV 89502, 702/826-6434*

## Payroll

● GET READY FOR 1989 ●  
Full Featured Payroll system.  
● Salaried, hourly, comm. & tip wages ● 11 deductions, incl. fed., state & local taxes ● 401k deductions ● Tax tables easily edited by user ● Monthly & quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/940, SUTA ● Prints checks and W-2 forms ● *Flexible—easy to use!* Requires Microsoft Excel \$99.50 + \$3 s/h. MC/VISA/Chk. Demo \$15 + \$3 s/h (applied to purchase).  
*Western Software Associates,  
110 El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek,  
CA 94595, 415/932-3999*



# The Macworld Catalog

## Politics

### Constituent Manager

The Ideal Political Software for the Apple Macintosh®



**Peripheral Visions, Inc.**  
(800) 882-8889  
In Maine 877-9554.

CIRCLE 653 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Programming Tools

### POWER DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

- Programmer's EXTENDER  
Vol 1: Macintosh User interface  
Vol 2: lists, printing, graphics, tiling, popups
- EXTENDER GRAFFPAK  
high quality color graphs - bar, line, log; customizable symbols, grid patterns

**Invention Software**  
313-996-8108

CIRCLE 629 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Public Domain

### Abacus

At Abacus you pay only \$5.00 for a double sided Sony disk of public domain and shareware software. While we cater to all models of the Mac with a huge selection in all categories, what truly sets us apart is the amount of Mac II specific software we offer. With close to 20 megabytes of color programs, files & images for the Mac II, we can't be beat. Send \$1 (refundable) for catalog.

ABACUS, 158-39 Jewel Ave.,  
Flushing, NY 11365

## Printer Drivers

### Printer choice on your Mac



#### The PRINT-LINK™

For graphic printing with a wide variety of Ink Jet or Dot Matrix printers. (9 & 24 pin.)

**\$62**

#### MAC DAISY LINK™

For letter quality printing, with typewriters, Daisywheel printers and lasers (in Qume or Diablo emulation).

**\$82**

Cables optional \$22.95

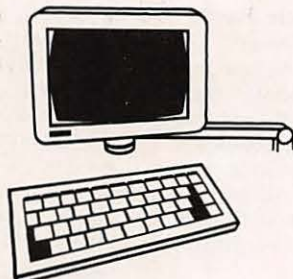
**See ad this issue.**

**GDT Softworks Inc.**

P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA. 98281  
Inquiries: (604) 291-9121 To Order: 800-663-6222

Macintosh™ is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc., The PRINT-LINK™ & MAC DAISY LINK™ are trademarks of GDT Softworks Inc.

CIRCLE 627 ON READER SERVICE CARD



### Free Custom Software!

Don't buy public domain software you don't want! Pick the programs you want from our catalog of thousands P.D.-S.W. programs to create a custom disk. We do not charge for programs, pay only a small fee for producing a custom disk. No club fees. Prices as low as \$2.90 per disk. Call now for a free catalog!

Software Supermarket, 5101 Addison Dr., Charlotte, N.C. 28211,  
800/438-1242 Ext. 515,  
in N.C. 800/534-0476 Ext. 515

### You Pick It!

Tired of getting what they want to send you? Choose an 800K disk of what YOU want from our library of over 300 meg of high quality shareware & public domain software, graphics, games, DA's, fonts, utilities & stacks. ONLY \$15. Prices reduced for multiple disks. Send \$5 (refundable) for a catalog.  
HK Distribution, P.O. Box 201432,  
Austin, TX 78720-1432

## 125 Stacks for HyperCard™



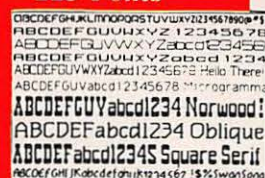
## 150 Games



## 250 DAs



## 225 Fonts



## 250 Pictures



VISA

MC

**For a limited time only!**  
**\$19.95 per set!**

All five sets: Only \$89.95!

All sets on double-sided disks. Add \$5/set for single-sided

**Call 800-843-9497** Add \$4 p/h per order

Order yours today!

Ask for our FREE 180-page catalog!



**Educorp**

531 Stevens Ave. Suite B  
Solana Beach, CA 92075

CIRCLE 740 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## The Macworld Catalog

### FREE PUBLIC DOMAIN & SHAREWARE CATALOG

Lowest Price  
Best Quality  
Fast Service

Over 1000 Macintosh  
Software

Write to:  
**SOFTSHOPPE**  
POB 709, Ann Arbor, MI 48105  
(313) 763-8721

CIRCLE 749 ON READER SERVICE CARD



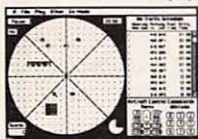
**HyperPAK  
100**  
(Volume I or II)

Recipe Box from the HyperPAK 100™

**DeskPAK  
200**



Samples from the DeskPAK 200™



**GamePAK  
100**

A.T.C. (SW) from the GamePAK 100™

**FontPAK  
200**



Several fonts from the FontPAK 200™



**SoundPAK  
150**

Keyboard from the SoundPAK 100™

**UtilityPAK  
150**



Layout from the UtilityPAK 150™



**ArtPAK  
250**

Art samples from the ArtPAK 250™

**Each PAK only \$19.95**

Each PAK on 4 double sided disks. Save even more: any 4 for \$69.95; any 6 for \$99.95; or any 8 for only \$119.95!

ORDER TOLL FREE! CUSTOMER SERVICE  
(800) 356-3551 (913) 271-6021

Add \$4.00 per order S&H (\$7 Canada, \$12 foreign). KS orders add 5% state sales tax. Thousands of satisfied customers in over 50 countries have made Budgetbytes their #1 choice for Macintosh Public Domain and Shareware. You'll find the best service, the best selection, and of course, the very best prices. Choose from over 5,000 programs on over 850 disks, and never pay more than \$3.99 per single sided, or \$5.99 per double sided disk again! No membership fees or no club to join. Just great software at honest prices. Order today and get our new 300 page catalog, absolutely FREE. Or send \$2.50 (refundable from your first order). Discover the Budgetbytes difference and start getting more bytes for your buck, today!

**Budgetbytes**

P.O. Box 2248, Topeka, KS 66601

Please support Shareware by sending registration fees to programmers!

CIRCLE 601 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Real Estate

#### New from RealData —

#### Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0

*Real Estate Investment Analysis* has been our best-selling product since it was introduced in 1982. Many software products have come and gone over the years, but RealData and our *Investment Analysis* have stood the test of time. Now Version 6.0 adds new power to this popular program.

**What can it do?** *Real Estate Investment* allows you to make ten-year projections of the income, expenses, cash flows, re-sale and tax implications of your property. It performs virtually all of the complex Tax Reform, financing and rate-of-return calculations for you in just seconds. It also includes a lease analysis and annual operating statement

*Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0 runs with Microsoft Excel™ or Works™ on the Mac 512 or greater — just \$250.*

To order, call or write today. MC, VISA, AMEX Welcome or send \$2 for our catalog of real estate software for the Mac and PC.

**REALDATA®**

78 North Main St.  
South Norwalk, CT 06854  
(203) 255-2732

CIRCLE 610 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Real Estate Software

#### Ten Minute ■ Property Manager

Accounting system for multiple properties. Ideal for investors who manage their own properties.

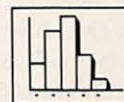
#### ■ ProAnalysis

A Sophisticated investment analysis program designed for the investor who demands professional quality analysis.

Demos Now Available!

**Metropolis  
—Software—**

499 Hamilton Ave.  
Suite 202  
Palo Alto, CA 94301



CIRCLE 689 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.



Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

*The Macworld Catalog* reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in *The Macworld Catalog* links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

**800.888.8622**

#### REMS Investor Series

- CCIM recommended. Multi-year cash flow projections and analysis, amortization, depreciation, tax calculations, and export to Excel.
- REMS Investor 3000 imports from Excel, handles partnerships, ground leases, participation loans and more. Not a template.

● **REMS Investor 2000** **\$395**

● **REMS Investor 3000** **\$795**

**GOOD Good Software Corp.**

13601 Preston Rd. Suite 500W, Dallas, Texas 75240  
1-800-272-GOOD

CIRCLE 679 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.





# The Macworld Catalog

Reference Mgmt.

Rental

Sales/Marketing

## RefMaker 2.0

Works with Microsoft® Word and HyperCard™ or Reflex™. Incorporates references downloaded from BRS (MESH & BIOZ), MEDLARS, & CAS Online. Creates bibliographies automatically from manuscript citations. 20+ customizable bibliography styles. Stores 10,000 references. Easy to use! \$75 postage pd.  
Cat's Cradle Software, P.O. Box 684, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313/665-6152

Religion

## ThePerfectWORD™ Bible Search Software

English Versions  
KJV • NIV • RSV

Greek-NT • Hebrew-OT

Star Software, Inc.  
229 Live Oaks Blvd. #MW  
Casselberry, FL 32707  
(407) 831-8050  
Demo \$5 • Dealers Wanted

CIRCLE 723 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## MAC SOFTWARE RENTALS

**Try before you buy...** low rental rates- based on 2 full weeks that apply to purchase, though there is no obligation to buy. With Softcore you get what the others don't offer: a free assistance HOT LINE and pre-decision consultation. We stock ALL the popular programs plus plenty of hard to find titles. No Fees. Free membership. Special discounts for rapid return. Try us once and see the difference.

**SOFTCORE INC.** 714-879-7428(FAX)  
616 N. Highland Ave. 800-426-2777(CA)  
Fullerton, Ca 92632 800-622-4774(NAT'L)

CIRCLE 728 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MarketMaster for Mac

MacGuide calls it "the best sales lead follow-up you can buy..." Enter leads whenever you get them and MarketMaster™ contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use. Frees salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE! Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Caminito, Cascara, San Diego, CA 92108, 619/281-6174

Retail

## Retail Engine

Retail Engine™, the complete point of sale software system for apparel stores with up to 10 locations. Sales, Cash, Inventory, A/R, A/P and General Ledger. Decisive and timely information for the apparel retailer who has a passion for success.

Houlberg Development  
PO Box 151501  
San Diego, CA 92115  
(619) 287-7444

CIRCLE 714 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog is the direct response section for the Macintosh marketplace. It's action-oriented advertising that reaches the experienced users who know what they want, want it fast, and look for it here—each and every month.

The most readers. The least cost. Immediate access. Just call The Macworld Catalog at 800.888.8622 and place your ad—today!



800.888.8622



# The Macworld Catalog

## Scientific

### typeset quality Equations Made Easy

#### Expressionist™ 2.0

2-Way TeX  
Interface

A powerful application and desk accessory that generates equations for word processing and Desktop Publishing.

allan bonadio associates 814 Castro #56, SF, CA 94114, (415) 282-5864 \$129.95

CIRCLE 690 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"An excellent toolkit that all technical people should have..." - Jean Louis Gassée, VP, Apple Computer, Inc.

$$B = \frac{\mu_0}{4\pi} \int \frac{J \times r}{r^2} dt$$

## Geological Software

Great graphics, low prices!

- Lithologic log plotting
- Gridding • Contouring
- Piper/Stiff plots • Oil & Gas economics
- Stereonet plots
- Plate tectonics • Geophysical modelling, + much more for the Macintosh & PC \$50-\$1500. Call or write for FREE catalog of easy-to-use software products.

RockWare Inc., 4251 Kipling, Suite 595, Wheat Ridge, CO 80033,

303/423-6171, Telex: 9102504964

### CLR ANOVA

Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal *n*. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. \$100 + \$3 s/h.

Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

## Statistics

### MINITAB'S a PC of cake!

MINITAB features intuitive commands for comprehensive data analysis. Includes basic statistics • regression • time series • tabulation • ANOVA • plots • histograms • LOTUS interface • hi-res graphics • no copy protection. Now available for MAC+, MAC SE, and MACII's. For free brochure call 814/238-3280.

**MINITAB**  
STATISTICAL SOFTWARE

Minitab, Inc.  
3081 Enterprise Dr., State College, PA 16801

CIRCLE 630 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### RATS! Version 2.1

Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, 2SLS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with AR-IMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data. \$300. VISA/MC. 512K + external drive.

VAR Econometrics, Inc., P.O. Box 1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818, 312/864-8772, 800/822-8038

## Utilities

Hot! Hot! Hot!

### MacLabeler® Plus Label Construction Set™

The ultimate disk labeler

\$79.95

- It's easy...Label your disks automatically with a click of a button.
- It's flexible...Design and save your own Label Templates.
- It's powerful...Put 10 kinds of fields anywhere you want:

Disk name  
File / Folder names  
Desktop icons  
DA's & System fonts  
Space and HFS/MFS  
Date & Serial #  
Imported graphics  
Custom text



- Give each field a font, style, color, custom width, etc.
- Fill these fields by inserting disk.
- Set to manual or automatic modes.
- Bordered or borderless labels.
- Built-in print queue.
- For MacPlus, SE, or Mac II.
- For LaserWriters or ImageWriters.
- 60 pin-feed QuickLabels\* included.

### DiskQuick™ \$49.95

- Catalogs hard disks and floppies.
- Powerful "Subset" file locator.
- Shows info box comments.
- Exports catalog to database.



- 512k to Mac II.
- IW or LaserWriter
- MacGuide rates it a 96... "Essential for anyone who uses a hard drive or owns more than two floppy disks."

Ideaform Inc. (515) 472-7256

PO Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556

MacLabeler, Label Construction Set, QuickLabels, and DiskQuick are trademarks of Ideaform Inc.

CIRCLE 658 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Plotter Utility...with professional fonts for Apple, HP, Houston; A-E sizes.**  
\$125

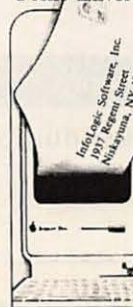
**Terminal Utility...**  
fast VT100, Tektronix, file transfer, color, large screens.  
\$195

Mesa Graphics, Inc  
P.O. Box 600  
Los Alamos, NM 87544  
(505) 672-1998

CIRCLE 632 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Word Processors

### Print Envelopes on Your MAC.



Print envelopes to enclose your letters by copying & pasting the letter's name & address block. Or, print envelopes using names & addresses stored in HyperCard stacks. ncp.

InfoLogic™ Envelope • \$37  
post paid, NY residents add applicable sales tax.  
MA & MasterCard accepted.

InfoLogic Software, Inc.  
1937 Regent Street • Niskayuna, NY 12309  
(800) 548-4124

CIRCLE 709 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## QUED™ ...QUALITY EDITOR w/Macros

The Most Powerful Text Editor with Macros

- Unlimited Undos • Find Files with Key Words • Find/Replace with Wildcards • Write or Record Macros • Count Lines, Sentences, Words • Extract any Data from Text Files • Text Folding • File Compare • Many More Features! ONLY \$119

PARAGON 4954 Sun Valley Road  
concept, inc. Del Mar, CA 92014

To Order: (800) 922-2993; in CA: (619) 481-1477;  
S&H \$3.50, CA res. + sales tax; VISA, M/C O.K.

CIRCLE 609 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## The Macworld Catalog

### Word Processors

#### Japanese Software

- New *Kanji Pagemaker 2.0*: Japanese DTP. Int'l. standard w/ professional quality. \$995.
  - New *EGBook 1.2*: Japanese DTP. Supports vertical format. \$599.
  - New *EGWord 3.0*: Japanese WP. Auto kana-kanji conversion. \$499.
  - *EGWord & EGBook Bundle*. \$799.
  - New *MacVJE 1.0*: Japanese FEP. \$249.
  - *MacKanji 2.0*: Japanese FEP. \$99.95. All Req. 2MB RAM.
  - New *SweetJAM v.3.51*: Japanese FEP. \$249. Req. 1MB RAM.
- Distributed by  
*Qualitas Trading Co.*  
6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA  
94705, 415/848-8080 or  
415/848-5815

### Miscellaneous

### Business Opportunities

### If you have a small workbench or table, you can start your own toner cartridge recharging business — full or part-time.

The demand for recharged toner cartridges for laser printers and copiers is just beginning to explode. You can cash in on this demand by starting your own high profit, low overhead recharging business. The LaserCharge process enables you to offer companies in your area a way to reuse toner cartridges instead of having to buy more expensive new ones. Your customers save money, and you make money.

LaserCharge provides dealership training, tools, supplies, trade secrets, marketing strategies and technical support. Choice of two dealership plans: \$4,900 or \$6,900. Master Distributorship Plan also available.



Call for a free cassette and brochure about this new field!

**800-223-8134 512-335-8191**

CIRCLE 730 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.



Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

*The Macworld Catalog* reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in *The Macworld Catalog* links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

**800.888.8622**

## Mac Underground



### THE MAC UNDERGROUND WANTS YOU !!!!

The demand for our on-line electronic magazine for the Mac is more than we can handle! Distribute our magazine & software products in the US, Can., U.K., Australia, Far East or Europe. We offer:

- EXCLUSIVE TERRITORIES •
- PROVEN MARKET •
- SMALL INVESTMENT • BIG RETURNS •
- TECHNICAL AND SALES SUPPORT •

Have fun and make \$\$ with your Mac! You can launch this business from your home or existing business, and expand from there. For further information...

CALL

MAC UNDERGROUND, 1180 South 1300 East, Salt Lake City, Utah 84105 USA (801) 582-1676

CIRCLE 670 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Mailing Lists

## MAILING LIST of Mac Users

On labels, tapes, diskettes... or by modem.

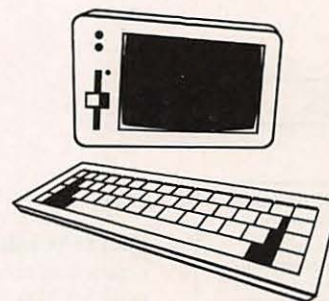


Choose from hundreds of thousands of users!

**Only 5¢ per name, with no charge for selecting, sorting, media, or delivery.**

Semaphore Corporation, 207 Granada Dr., Aptos, CA 95003  
(408) 688-9200 (voice) 662-2717 (modem)

CIRCLE 611 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# **The Macworld Catalog**

## Recruitment

# What do you know about Macintosh<sup>®</sup> that the rest of corporate America doesn't?

Apple Computer is looking for people who know the Macintosh inside out. Technical people who understand how the Macintosh family of products provides strategic information processing advantages. People who can implement Macintosh-based solutions in complex, multi-vendor environments for corporate America.

At Apple, we are building an Integrated Systems Group whose charter is to revolutionize the way people access and use information. This new venture works directly with corporate customers in planning and implementing added value solutions using Macintosh technology. Opportunities to contribute to this group's growth exist in the following areas:

## Systems Integration Consultant

Working in a team with other SI Consultants, you will help analyze opportunities, as well as identify and implement innovative solutions for customers' information processing requirements. Adopting a structured approach, you will develop system requirements, functional specifications, and design alternatives. Using your project management and Macintosh programming skills, you will develop code, as well as document, test and install system solutions. You will also be responsible for providing initial user training. An intimate knowledge of the Macintosh as well as key 3rd-party applications software and mainframe connectivity products is essential for this position. In addition, 2+ years of systems analysis and programming, plus hands-on experience with at least four of the following is required: HyperTalk<sup>®</sup> (including XCMDs), Pascal/C, MPW, 4th Dimension<sup>®</sup>, UNIX<sup>™</sup>, AppleTalk<sup>®</sup>, Token Ring<sup>®</sup>, Ethernet, X.25 or SQL.

## Senior Systems Integration Consultant

Your responsibilities will be similar to those mentioned above but with particular emphasis on systems analysis, project management and implementation. Your charter will be to ensure that appropriate solutions are delivered on time, within budget and to the customer's total satisfaction. You'll need 5+ years' experience in analysis and delivery of complex, multi-vendor computer systems.

Both of these positions provide the opportunity for extensive customer contact as well as approximately 35% travel.

**Further opportunities are opening in the areas of Integrated Systems Sales & Marketing, Post Sales Support and Technology Integration.**



To apply, please send your resume to APPLE COMPUTER, INC., Human Resources, Dept. JL001MD, 20525 Mariani Ave., MS55-B, Cupertino, CA 95014, or via CompuServe to 74666,1763. No phone calls, please. An equal opportunity employer.



The power to be your best.

©1988 Apple Computer, Inc. Apple, the Apple logo, AppleTalk, and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T. All other trademarks are registered by their respective companies.

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.



# Macworld Best-Sellers

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
<b>Business Software</b>			
45	2	1	<b>Microsoft Word</b> <i>Microsoft</i>
36	1	2	<b>Microsoft Excel</b> <i>Microsoft</i>
24	3	3	<b>Microsoft Works</b> <i>Microsoft</i>
32	4	4	<b>PageMaker</b> <i>Aldus</i>
21	5	5	<b>MacWrite</b> <i>Claris</i>
5	7	6	<b>WordPerfect for the Macintosh</b> <i>WordPerfect</i>
5	8	7	<b>Adobe Illustrator</b> <i>Adobe Systems</i>
35	6	8	<b>MacDraw</b> <i>Claris</i>
7	10	9	<b>FileMaker Plus</b> <i>Claris</i>
10	—	10	<b>MacPaint</b> <i>Claris</i>

## Education Software

28	2	1	<b>Math Blaster</b> <i>Davidson &amp; Associates</i>
12	1	2	<b>Reader Rabbit</b> <i>The Learning Company</i>
25	3	3	<b>Typing Tutor</b> <i>Simon &amp; Schuster Computer Software</i>
25	—	4	<b>KidsTime</b> <i>Great Wave Software</i>
1	—	5	<b>Word Attack</b> <i>Davidson &amp; Associates</i>

## Entertainment Software

27	5	1	<b>Flight Simulator</b> <i>Microsoft</i>
28	1	2	<b>MacGolf</b> <i>PCAI</i>
24	3	3	<b>Dark Castle</b> <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
10	4	4	<b>Falcon Spectrum</b> <i>HoloByte</i>
8	2	5	<b>Beyond Dark Castle</b> <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>

## Networking/Data Communications

24	1	1	<b>TOPS</b> <i>TOPS</i>
20	2	2	<b>AppleShare</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
28	4	3	<b>LocalTalk</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
15	3	4	<b>PhoneNet</b> <i>Farallon Computing</i>
3	5	5	<b>Red Ryder</b> <i>FreeSoft</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
<b>Hard Disks*</b>			
3	—	1	<b>Macstack SD 30</b> <i>CMS Enhancements</i>
1	—	2	<b>PRO30-SE</b> <i>CMS Enhancements</i>
12	5	3	<b>FX20</b> <i>General Computer</i>
1	—	4	<b>Rodime 450 RX</b> <i>Rodime Systems</i>
3	1	5	<b>EMAC 20 External</b> <i>Everex</i>

## Add-In Boards

15	4	1	<b>Radius Accelerator</b> <i>Radius</i>
2	—	2	<b>Radius Interface Display</b> <i>Radius</i>
9	1	3	<b>Macintosh II Video Card</b> <i>Apple Computer</i>
1	—	4	<b>Micro Snap Memory Expansion Kit</b> <i>Microtech International</i>
7	—	5	<b>Video Board/Large Screen</b> <i>Ryad</i>

## Product Watch

Editors' choice: other recent or forthcoming products of particular interest.

**DayStar 33/030 Accelerator II**  
DayStar 33.33MHz accelerator for Mac II and IIX

**MarkUp** Mainstay group document editing and review application

**ColorQuick** Tektronix ink-jet printer

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than 125 Macintosh retailers. Covers sales during October 1988.

\*Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.



# The WriteNow difference: *Ease, Performance, and...*



	WriteNow 2.0	MacWrite 5.0	MS Write	MS Word 3.01
Spelling checker size	100,000 words	100,000 words	80,000 words	80,000 words
Font size range	4-127 pts.	7-24 pts.	7-72 pts.	2-127 pts.
Maximum recommended document size (in pages)	Over 2,000	240	50	500
Number of open documents	Unlimited *	1	30	30
Mail merge	Yes	No	No	Yes
Number of editable, on-screen columns (WYSIWYG)	4	1	1	1
On-screen auto-numbering footnotes	Yes	No	No	No
Automatic repagination	Yes	Yes	No	No
Graphics in same line as text	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Multiple headers and footers	Yes	No	No	Yes
Extensive Undo	Yes	No	No	No
Variable line spacing (in points)	Yes	No	No	Yes
Selective font, size, style, and ruler changes	Yes	No	No	Yes
MacUser Magazine's Best New Word Processor	Yes	No	No	No
Search for a word	2.4 sec	7.6 sec	9.5 sec	9.7 sec
Spell Check document	6.3 sec	2 min 34.0 sec	2 min 2.3 sec	1 min 48.0 sec
Copy & Paste large area	6.8 sec	1 min 0.9 sec	12.4 sec	12.3 sec
Change font size of document	10.7 sec	50.2 sec	17.6 sec	16.2 sec
Change font of document	10.8 sec	37.1 sec	14.1 sec	15.2 sec
'Save As' a 12-page document	3.6 sec	9.4 sec	20.3 sec	19.6 sec
Retail Price	\$195	\$125	\$175	\$395
Happy Users	Yes	?	?	?

\* Number determined by Macintosh system constraints.



## ...Happy Users!

*Our users love WriteNow*—a claim our competition can't easily make for their products.

How do we know? Because our users tell us—on registration cards, on the telephone, on bulletin boards, and in letters.

We've heard dramatic stories about how WriteNow has significantly reduced training and support costs. And how clean, fast, and enjoyable it is to use. And how WriteNow got the job done when our competition sputtered.

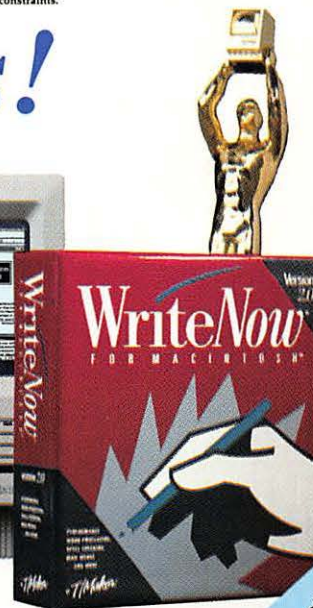
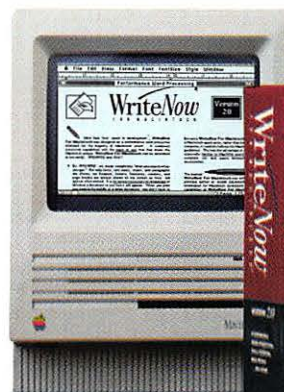
You see, at T/Maker we feel a great word processor is more than just a stockpile of features. It's the *usability* of those features—how easy they are to learn and use, and how they *feel* under your fingertips when doing real work.

And from their overwhelmingly terrific response, it's clear our users agree.

WriteNow 2.0 is *the* user's choice for best Macintosh word processor—and we'll show anyone our customer registration cards to prove it!

### What's new with WriteNow 2.0? Over 50 New Features And Improvements!

Mail Merge • 100,000-Word Dictionary • Character and Word Count  
Direct Opening and Saving of Text, MacWrite, and RTF (Word Option)  
Cursor Key Support • Windows Menu • Decimal Tabs  
Case Change • Hide Pictures Option • "Smart Quotes"  
Fixed Line Spacing • MultiFinder/Network Compatibility • and More!



**T/Maker**

T/Maker Company  
1390 Villa Drive  
Mountain View, CA 94041  
(415) 962-0195

**Attention WriteNow 1.0 Owners!**  
WriteNow 2.0 is shipping—  
Order your upgrade  
today!  
Call or write T/Maker  
for details.



# New for the Mac II – Protection and Convenience, On or Off Your Desk!

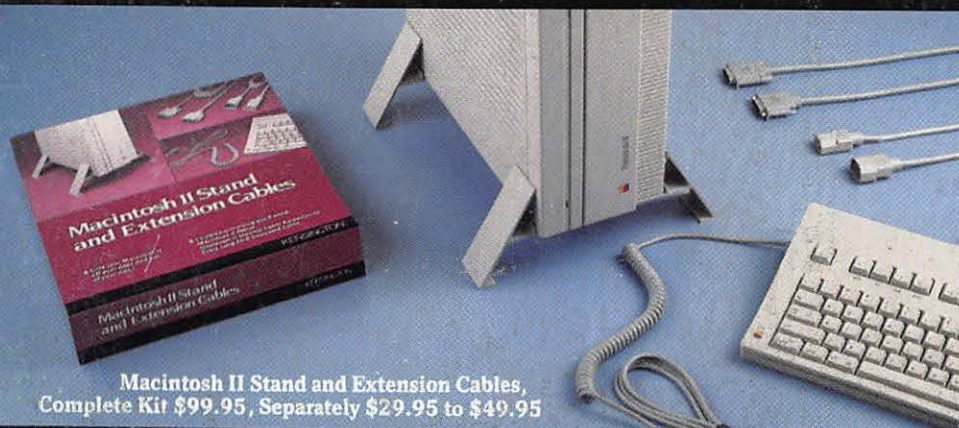


Large Screen Anti-Glare Filters for AppleColor™, Radius™, and Sigma Designs™ Monitors, \$99.95 to \$199.95

Macintosh® II Monitor Stand, \$99.95



Power Backer™ UPS's, \$399 to \$1,399, Network Interface, \$99.95



Macintosh II Stand and Extension Cables, Complete Kit \$99.95, Separately \$29.95 to \$49.95

Kensington introduces a half dozen ways to make any Mac II safer and easier to use.

Our sturdy **Mac II Monitor Stand** lets you put a heavy monitor on top of your Mac II.

Our **Large Screen Anti-Glare Filters** relieve eye strain, cutting reflected glare by 96%!

Our **Power Backer UPS's** protect your file server against every power problem from surges to black-outs. And our unique **Power Backer Network Interface** warns users if power to the server goes out, then shuts down the server when backup power is depleted.

Our **Mac II Stand and Cables** even let you get your Mac II system unit off your desk and out of your way.

Call for a free brochure! 800-535-4242 or 212-475-5200.

**KENSINGTON** 

See us at MacWorld Expo  
Booth #528